Pre-Linnean
QK99
.A1
C63
1657

ADAM in EDEN:

OR,

Natures Paradise.

The History of

PLANTS,

Fruits, Herbs and *Flowers.*

WITH

Their several Names, whether *Greek*, *Latin* or *English*; the places where they grow; their Descriptions and Kinds; their times of flourishing and decreasing; as also their several *Signatures*, Anatomical appropriations, and particular Physical Vertues; Together with necessary Observations on the seasons of Planting, and gathering of our *English* Simples with Directions how to preserve them in their Compositions or otherwise.

A Work of such a Refined and Useful Method, that the Arts of Physick and Chirurgerie are so clearly laid open, that Apothecaries, Chirurgions, and all other ingenuous Practitioners, may from our own Fields and Gardens, best agreeing with our *English* Bodies, on emergent and sudden occasions, compleatly furnish themselves with cheap, easie, and wholsome Cures for any part of the Body that is ill-affected.

Mo. Bot. Garden,
1893

For the *Herbarists* greater benefit, there is annexed a *Latin* and *English* Table of the several names of Simples; With another more particular Table of the Diseases, and their Cures, treated of in this so necessary a Work.

yn

By William Coles, *Herbarist.*

Then the Lord took the Man, and put him into the Garden of Eden, Gen. 2. 25.

LONDON, Printed by *J. Streater*, for *Nathaniel Brooke* at the *Angel* in *Cornhil*, near the *Royal Exchange*, 1657.

To the
TRULY NOBLE,
AND
Perfect Lover of LEARNING,
Sir William Paston,
Knight and Baronet.

Most Honoured Sir,

NOtwithstanding the generall Dedication of this Herball which you will find at the Foot of my Epistle to the Reader, I have thought it absolutely necessary to apply my selfe to your worship in Particular, humbly beseeching you to give me leave to commit it to your more immediate Protection, that in case it should meet with any malevolent Spirits, that should have any thoughts to cast forth their venemous detractions and aspersions upon it, the Luster of your name appearing in the Front, might cause them to vanish, no otherwise then the nocturnall Spirits doe at the approach of the Sunne. That which imboldened me, though a stranger to you, to presume so much upon your goodnesse was the generall repute, that you have really deserved by those propitious Aspects, that the Nobleness of your Nature hath vouchsafed to cast upon those, that bend their endeavour towards the advancement of any designe tending to the publique good, especially if it be in order to the laudable study of Physick, wherein you have approved your selfe a good Patriot, as well as by those happy discoveries you have communicated to the World; but more especially in that rare cure of the Gout, which your Charity hath dispensed with so much successe and comfort to many that have been afflicted with that painfull disease. For as not only those that follow military imployments may be said to deserve well of their Countries, but also those that by a

more contemplative kind of Life, or lesse Corporally *active do lay out their Parts, and hazzard their Reputations by exposing their Labours to the view of the censorious multitude; So they that protect the latter are as worthily to be commended as they that command the former. And amongst the rest, Students in the Herbarary Art*

Præsentemq; refert quælibe herba Deum.

are as profitable Members as any other, for besides that they are Trumpets of Gods glory, setting forth it selfe so wonderfully in these Vegetables, they are also by some, called the Handes of God, because they are his Instruments to apply those things unto Mankind, that he hath Created for their preservation. And in this respect, Physick may be said to be more effectuall then Divinity it selfe, for though the Charmer or Preacher charme never so wisely, yet if the Auditor be not compos mentis, *but like the Deafe Adder, he will lose his labour. But such are the Powerfull vertues of Herbs administred by a skillfull Professor, that they will even restore those that have lost their Senses, and so not only make them capable of good Counsell and wholesome instruction, but cause both mind and body to resume their pristine Integrity. And thus in all Humility, I lay it down at your Worships feet, not without some hopes that you will be pleased to accept it, and to pardon the boldnesse of*

Sir,

Your most humble
Servant,

W. Coles.

To the Reader.

Courteous Reader,

TO make thee truly ſenſible of that happineſſe which Mankind loſt by the Fall of *Adam*, is to render thee an exact *Botanick*, by the knowledge of ſo incomparable a Science as the Art of *Simpling*, to re-inſtate thee into another *Eden*, or, *A Garden of Paradiſe*: For if We rightly conſider the Addreſſes of this Divine Contemplation of Herbs and Plants, with what alluring Steps and Paces the Study of them directs Us to an admiration of the Supream Wiſdome, we cannot but even from theſe inferiour things arrive ſomewhat near unto a heavenly Contentment; a contentment indeed next to that Bleſſedneſſe of Fruition, which is onely in the other World; for all our Pleaſures here having but the fading Aids of Senſe are beholding, or rather ſubjected to our humane Frailties, ſo that they muſt in reſpect of our Expectations in ſome kind or other ever fall ſhort. Nevertheleſſe moſt certain it is, amongſt all theſe tranſitory Entertainments of our Lives, there is none more ſuitable to the mind of man then this; for I dare boldly aſſert, that if there be any one that is become ſo much an Herbariſt, as to be delighted with the pleaſant Aſpects of Nature, ſo as to have walked a few turns in her ſolitary Places, traced her Allies, viewed her ſeverall imbroidered Beds, recreated and feaſted himſelf with her Fragrances, the harmleſſe delights of her Fields and Gardens; He it is, that hath embraced one of the greateſt of our terreſtriall Felicities. Hence it is, that Emperours, Princes, Heroes, and Perſons of the moſt generous Qualifications, have trod on their Scepters, ſleighted their Thrones, caſt away their Purples, and laid aſide all other Exuberancies of State, to Court their Mother Earth in her own Dreſſings; Such Beauties there are to be diſcerned in Flowers, ſuch Curioſities of Features to be found in Plants. When God Almighty would have *Adam* to partake of a perfection of happineſſe, even then when he ſtood innocent, he could find none greater under the Sun then to place him in a Garden. *Spencer*, the Prince of our Engliſh Poets, ſeats all Pleaſures in the Gardens of *Adonis*, as the more ancient did in thoſe of *Alcinous* and the *Heſperides*. For my part, my Genius and more particular Inclination hath for a long ſpace made me ſubſervient to the Sweetneſſe of theſe Retirements; the beſt Hours of my Life being ſpent in the Fields and in Phyſick Gardens, more eſpecially in that Famous One at *Oxford*, where I made it a great part of my

ſtudy to be experienced in this laudable art of Simpling, of which I have already publiſhed a Treatiſe, neither have I perſued this imployment only for the private contentment that I received thereby, much leſſe out of a greedineſſe of gaine, but from a Zeale to the publique good, as having obſerved, that through the ignorance and negligence of pretenders to the knowledge of this art, ſundry unhanſome, dyſaſters to have happened to the ruine of many, and amongſt thoſe, to ſome that deſerved moſt of their Country. Had *Solomon* that great proficient in all ſublunary experiments preſerved thoſe many volumes that he wrote in this kind, for the inſtructions of future ages, (ſo great was that ſpatiouſneſſe of mind, that God had beſtowed on him) that he had immediately under the Deity been the greateſt of Doctors, for the preſervation of mankind: But with the loſſe of his Books ſo much lamented by the Rabbines and others, the beſt part of this Herbarary art hath ſince groaned under the defects of many unworthy Authors, and yet remaines under divers Clouds and imperfections. The truth is though it be neceſſary for a man to know and learne all Sciences, nevertheleſſe the knowledge of naturall Philoſophy ought to be moſt eſteemed, as being no leſſe uſefull then furniſhed with all admirable delights, the variety of theſe will be things ſetting forth to their beſt extenſion the inviſible wiſdom of the eternall Creator. When I undertook this work, I was not inſenſible of the meaneneſſes of mine own endowments, neither did I, without a modeſt reflection upon my ſelfe, ſurvey thoſe larger gifts which *Mr. Gerard*, *Mr. Johnſton*, and *Mr. Parkinſon* preſent unto the World: Not to mention many other Writers: for they ſtood on the ſhoulders of others, as I am ſometimes faine to do; I thought it no adventure, but a neceſſary endeavour to do my Country further ſervice: and, without arrogance I avouch it, I determined my ſelfe happy in theſe my undertakings and that more eſpecially for theſe following Reaſons.

1. As their Volumes are too chargable for every common Buyer, ſo they are fraught with divers paſſages that tend not to edification, all which I have waved.

2. As I would do my Country that honour and right, not without reaſon to compare her and her Gardens with the moſt eminent Countrys and Gardens in the World, ſo I ſhall leſſe trouble the Reader with thoſe Outlandiſh Plants and Ingredients, which are almoſt if not altogether impoſſible to be obtained, but rather acquaint him with thoſe more wholeſome Herbs and Plants that he hath growing at his own doore, which are more conſonant and proper for his Body.

3. Though their *Cutts* do take up much roome and render their Books much more abundantly deare, yet they are ſo much inferior to thoſe of *Matthiolus* and *Dioſcorides*, in re-

ſpect

ſpect of the ſmallneſſe of their Size, and the falſe placing of them, that the Botanick is as commonly puzzled as ſatisfied, and thereby diſabled to give an ingenious account of them.

4. As many things have ſince their Deaths been obſerved in Gardens and other places which they never diſcourſed of, ſo there are many vertues ſince diſcovered in Plants which they never ſo much as mentioned.

5. As I have miniſtred a new method in a more compendious Volume being alſo very plaine and eaſy, ſo I do deliver my Reader from divers difficulties that till this preſent, he hath been perplexed with.

6. I have laboured to make my deſcriptions agreeable to the ſoyl which neither *Gerard* or *Parkinſon* did, that ſo they may live in the Herbariſts eſteeme, as they do in their native and proper places.

7. I have not altogether walked alone in theſe my Travailes but have gone along with *Mr. Steevens* Principall of *Hart-Hall* in *Oxford*, *Mr. Lydall*, *Mr. Brown*, *Mr. Wit*, *Mr. Hanley*, *Mr. Beeſton*, *Mr. John Croſſe*, the Apothecary, and divers other my good Freinds, being very eminent Botanicks, in the Univerſity of *Oxford*, converſed with and received advice from them, and had the approbation of divers other learned Herbariſts now living, and if I have failed of the beſt of our Engliſh men, *Mr. Good-yeare*, *Dr. Bowle*, *Mr. Aſhmole*, the intelligence of our late times, Dr. *How*, their aſſiſtance had not been wanting to mine endeavour, if my humble deſerts could have raiſed me to the felicity and Honour of their Acquaintance.

8. I have not only ſet the Names of Plants and their Vertues but their proprieties alſo, their Affects and Effects, their Increaſe and Decreaſe, their Flouriſhing and Fading; their diſtinct Varieties and ſeveral qualities, ſo that I may reſolve the Reader thus much, that though no Art be able to expreſſe Nature in her likeneſſe, yet if any Author can with his Pen counterfeit Similitude for Life, ſhape and ſhaddowes for ſubſtance, he doth to the utmoſt of his power expreſſe his Duty.

I hope I ſhall not need any motives to encourage the green Herbariſt to this ſtudy. If Pleaſures may invite him, what fairer objects are there for the ſight then theſe painted Braveries? what Odours can raviſh the ſenſe of ſmelling more then thoſe of flowers? If the ſenſuality of the Taſte hath delighted him, what can be more acceptable then the luxurious deliciouſneſſe of Fruits: And for that high concernment we all ſeek after, Health, what hath the great preſerver of all things rendered more ſoveraigne then the vertues of Herbs and Plants, without the uſe of ſome of which no Confection can be made by the Apothecary. If none of theſe melting inducements carry force enough with them, the Reader muſt give me leave

to descend to the great argument of the World, *Profit*, which, above the general good, hath been a Bait that hath caught the vulgar: In the first Age, as Herbs and Fruits were the ordinary Meat of Men; so the neccessary use and benefit of them is the more clearly evidenced unto us, both by the long and healthfull Lives of our Fore-Fathers, and also by the great paines and charges, they from time to time were at in manuring and planting Orchards and Gardens, making use and gaine of Wilder places, not only delighting themselves with some of the Ornamentall Toyes of Nature, but prosequuting the affaires of their Lives for the neerer concernment of Provision for their Families.

And now, ingenuous Reader, that I may shew my selfe as sincere an honourer and true lover of the advancement of this Science as I can, give me leave most heartily to wish that there were more Benefactors to the late noble Institutions of some Physick-Gardens: amongst which Mr. *Morgan* of Westminster hath one in his Tuition, which by the nobleness of Dr. *How* is already very full fraught, and is like to be rendred more richly fruitfull. That I may not seeme too tedious in this Preface, for my Readers better satisfaction, I have also prefixed a further Account or short Explication of my Method.

To conclude, I dedicate these my Labours to the Commonwealth of Learning, to the Colledg of Physitians, Chirurgions & Apothecaries; to the Court, to the Nobility & Gentry; In fine to all those that honour this Art, and delight in the peace and wellfare of their Country: intreating them to passe over those failings and aberrations which must needes be incident, to one that hath traversed so many Gardens, Woods, Feilds, and Hills. With my Prayers for the prosperity of the Nations, together with my best desires for the good successe of mine Endeavours, I take Leave and rest,

Thine,

W. Coles.

A further Account, or short Explication of the Method used in the ensuing Work.

THis Herball further then hath been expressed in the Epistle to the Reader, doth, as neere as is possible, acquaint all sorts of people, with the very Pith and Marrow of Herbarism, contrived and set forth in an easy and exact Method: wherein I have made an Anatomicall application throughout the Series of the whole work, by appropriating to every part of the Body (from the Crown of the Head, with which I begin; and proceed till I come to the Soal of the Foot) such Herbs and Plants, whose grand uses and vertues do most specifically, and by Signature, thereunto belong; not only for strengthening the same, but also for curing the evill Affects whereunto they are subjected. In which industry I have not been alone, but have found such loving freinds, both Physitians, Chirurgions, and other Coadjutors and Travellers with me in this Science also, that I suppose I may modestly affirme that I have done that, which no English man hath preceded mee in.

And besides this generall Method of the whole Book, you will find that of every particular Chapter to treat of the Names, Kinds, Formes, Places, and Time, Temperatures and Vertues, if not the Signature of every Plant. For not doubting but it will come into the Hands of some Learned Persons, whose longing desire it is, to be expert in this most satisfactory imployment, I have omitted nothing that might render it incompleat, beginning with the Names which are most commonly given them either for their most eminent vertues, or for some notable affection, or else for difference sake; that the diversity of Names, that the best Writers attribute to the same thing, might partly be made known. For to set down those improper, bastard, and insignificant names, which are used in divers Countries of this Land, and amongst some Writers also, would require much pains to little Purpose. And then, that that great Variety wherein Nature hath been pleased to discover her Beauty and Liberality, might not be concealed, I have set down most of the Species of every Genus. As for the Forms, I have usually described that which is most ordinary, because Providence hath prudently ordered that those things which are most common, should be likewise most usefull, though there be some phantasticall axes that esteeme lightly of every thing which is not rare. The Places are also many times particularly expressed, that the Reader may know to obtaine those Plants he standeth indeed of; And that he may not look for them at a season, that they are not to be had, the Time is expressed likewise, and sometimes, the particular time, of gathering.

Convenient rebus nomina sæpè suis.

But for the time of gathering Plants in generall, and the ordering of them afterwards, I shall referre him to that Book of mine, called The Art of Simpling, wherein is set down the severall waies of distinguishing Herbes, as by the differences of their Leaves, Stalks, Flowers

Omne charum, rarum

Flowers, Seeds, Roots, Juices, &c: The Temperature and Qualities are also set down, that seeing hot diseases are usually cured with cooling Medicines, and cold diseases with hot Medicines, it might be known when a Plant is proper or not. The Signatures likenesse are taken notice of, they being as it were the Books out of which the Ancients first learned the Vertues of Herbes; Nature or rather the God of nature, *having stamped on divers of them legible Characters to discover their uses, though he hath left others also without any, that after he had shewed them the way, they by their* labour and industry, *which renders every thing more acceptable, might find out the rest, which they did not neglect, but prosequuted with extraordinary diligence, yet have they left sufficient Inquiries for succeeding Ages. And the Vertues, and other Properties, whether nocent or innocent of every particular Plant, which were found scattered in divers Authors, I have collected and put together; and added divers excellent Observations, never yet taken notice of by any other Writer, that I have met with, not omitting the way of Use and Application, whether it be internall or externall, setting down whether the Bark, Leaves, Stalks, Seeds Roots, Juices or distilled water be of greatest Effect: So that not only Men, but Women also, who do frequently bend their Endeavours this ingenious way, when they shall be pleased to peruse these my Labours shall find both Pleasure and Profit in the reading of the same: For as there be divers Diseases which happen to them only, as those of their Breasts and wombe, so there be many Plants, that have more specificall Vertues, for the service of those parts, then any other; divers of which I have marshalled together, when I come to speak to the said Distempers. Lastly, that nothing might be wanting that can be thought necessary for the Complement of this my well meaning designe, besides the Table of Appropriations which is to be prefixed, there is suffixed or set after it a threefold Index or Table, one of the Latine, and another of the English Names, with a Table of the Vertues and Properties, whereby divers Inquiries, whether Medicinall or other may be fully satisfied.*

And now let me tell the ingenious Reader, and by him others, that if those of these times would but be, by a joynt Concurrence, as industrious to search into the secrets of the Nature of Herbs, as some of the former, and make tryall of them as they did, they should no doubt find the force of Simples many times no lesse effectuall, then that of Compounds, to which this present Age is too too much addicted, as hath been very well observed by those learned Brethren of that noble Order of the Rosecrucians. Thus have I broken the Nut of Herbarisme, do thou take out the Kernel and eate it and much good may it do thee.

Deus cuiq; Plantæ indidit proditorem suum Crollius, in Præfatione de Signaturis.

*Scivit Deus labore acquisita gratiora hominibus esse quàm sine labore obvia, quæ plerumq; fastidire solent. Id.

TO

TO

His Esteemed, William Coles, *upon his New Methodized History of* PLANTS.

SOme may condemn your forwardnesse, that you
Venture thus soon into the publick view;
But by the wisest sort 'tis understood,
No man can be too hasty to do good.
And may all those that enviously do brouze
Upon your Leaves, fare like the Vicars * Cowes;
The fault will be their own, yet still 'tis true,
In *Yew* there's poyson, though there's none in You:
For you have scrutiniz'd Dame-Natures store,
To find out Remedies, that may restore
Expiring Health, when the cold Hand of Death,
Is ready to extort our vitall breath.
And as Diseases subtilly do part
Themselves in Squadrons; some invade the heart,
Others the Head surprise; and others strive
If not to kill, to make Us dye alive.
So you your Plot ingeniously have laid,
To raise stout Forces with small Charges paid,
To charge their severall Parties in each part,
And Nature marches Hand in hand with Art.
Kind Nature alwayes hath held forth her Book.
But few have thought it worth their pains to look
Within those precious Leaves, wherein each cure
Is plainly legible in *Signature.*
You have reviv'd that Knowledge, and by Her,
You will be thought her best *Interpreter.*
Ile say no more; your Books themselves will praise,
And every Garden yield you verdant *Bayes*;
And they that find the good, with all their Souls,
Will with *New-Castle* may send all such *Coles.*

* *See the Art of* Simpling, Chap. 19.

Anthracius Botanophilus.

TO

TO

His Respected FRIEND,

Mr. William Coles,

upon his *Herball.*

KNew the blind World what price to set, on real happinesse.
And not mistook for their chief good, what is their chief distresse,
They would not run with such career, after the flattring bait
Of Riches, Honour, and those troubles, that on greatnesse wait:
Neglecting pleasures more sincere, wherein they spend their hour's,
Who daily with calm thoughts converse, with Gardens and with Flowrs.
These things though plain afford content, and easie are to gain,
Those seldom but through rapin, fraud, or murthers men attain.
What wise man would not rather choose, in pleasant Fields to be,
Then in the midst of bloody Fights, or on the raging Sea?
There horrid Cryes and Sights affright, Pale Death doth there surround,
Here nought but pleasing Objects are, calm peace doth here abound.
These are the joyes that so proclaim th'*Elyzian* Paradise,
But these the happy Age of Gold knew no felicities.
And Sacred Mysteries inform, that but for one Man's Sin,
This now disorder'd Earth had all one florid Garden been.
These thoughts Invite the gentle Muse with Rose wings to flye
Ore *Tempe* and the pleasant Plains of flow'ry *Thessaly*.
Sweet *Antium*, fair *Praneste*, the delightful Rosaries
Of *Pestus*, where a thousand joyes and pleasures wantonize,
To dwell upon the fragrant Scents, the medicable pow'r,
And all the beauty of the world contracted in a Flowr:
Panchaia's Gums, Day's sloping darts on a clear Fountain's streams,
Those cannot boast more balmy Smell's, nor these more orient beams.
Yet think not that a Generous Soul can rest it self at ease,
With those more unrefin'd delights, which vulgar spirits please.
Court bounteous Nature, search into her deepest mysteries,
And seek that soveraign vertue that, in each Plant hidden lies.
So may we the first Ages Innocence hope to revive,
And long obscured Wisdom from her dark mists to retrive.
Behold a Garden richly fraught with Natures choicest store,
What ever springs within the Confines of the *British* shore;
May he whose verdant fancy teem'd with such a smiling birth
Enjoy a Fame fresh as his Flow'rs, that so adorn the Earth.

E. Philips.

TO

The *Excellent Herbariſt*, Mr. William Coles.

Worthy Sir,

AFter my ſo large progreſsion in this Botanick Science, it was my happineſſe to Embrace your acquaintance, and to ſpend ſome happy hours with you; in which you rendred your ſelf ſo admirably accompliſht, that I thought my ſelf obligʼd to afford you my beſt Advice, and to furniſh you with ſome of my Select and Choiceſt Papers for the perfecting this your ſo Ingenuous Deſign: And thus much I preſume, that I may ſafely affirm in the behalf of this your Elaborate Volume of Engliſh Plants, *with the Phyſicall and Anatomicall uſes of them, that for the Method and Draught of this work, I have not peruſed any leaves of this kind that could be more beneficiall; or that ever better pleasʼd*

Your Friend and Adorer,

William How, Med. Doct.

The Approbation *of divers* Herbarists *concerning the enſuing* Work.

THis Author having taken into his Serious Conſideration the infinite inconveniences ariſing to his Native Country, (whoſe faithful Servant he hath approved himſelf to be) through the ignorance of the generality of people, who (for Want of cheap Means, and Sound Inſtructions) concerning the Knowledge and Uſe of ſuch Simples, as are either growing near them, or eaſily to be had, and the many diſadvantages enſuing by their Neglect of them, it being his Care to reſtore thoſe Benefits, which our Wiſe Creator hath provided for all men, by a very eaſie and ready Method, the like whereof was never yet publiſhed; We whoſe Names are underwritten can do no leſſe then recommend it to all our loving Country-men, exhorting them to take notice of it, as they tender the Wellfare of themſelves and their Relations, not doubting but that in a ſhort ſpace, they will be able to ſay, that it is a Piece of as great Uſe and Concernment, as was ever yet extant. For hereby they ſhall find the Way, how they themſelves may cure divers Diſeaſes, Diſtempers, and Wounds: In Approbation and Teſtimony whereof we have thought good to own this Work with the Subſcription of our Names,

Edward Morgan, Herbariſt to the Phyſick Garden of *Weſtminſter*,

Thomas Gilbanck,
Richard Tuggey.

Cum multis aliis.

TO

TO

Th'*Ingeniouſly Learned*, Mr. *W.Coles*,

on this *His* worthy *Labour*, intituled, *The Paradiſe of Plants*,

or, *Adam in Eden*.

SIr, My *Affection*, not my *Avarice*,
Hath made m'*Intrude* into your *Paradiſe*:
Where, to Amazement, I have gladly ſeen
Earth's faireſt *Beauties*, dreſs'd in *Lovely-green*:
So *Glorious*, ſo full of *Eloquence*,
They both *ſurprize*, and *captivate* the *Senſe*:
So *Ravilhing*, I ceaſe to wonder more,
Why *Dioclesian*, the *Emperour*,
Put off His *Purple*, and *reſign'd up all*,
To lead His *Life*, within a *Garden-Wall*:
So *Various*, as if they meant to *Vie*
Their different *Faces*, with *Humanitie*:
So *Numerous*, wee'd think the *Heav'nly Scheme*,
Had not a *Parent*, for each *Plant* of them;
(Whereas, though *Earth* their *Common Mother* be,
They All from *Heav'n*, derive a *Pedegree*.)
And yet (to tell you *Troth*) there is a *Plant*,
Balis, by name, which *Soveraign Herb*, I want:
For, *Draco*, in his *Heat*, a *Man* hath *ſlain*;
And *Thylo*-like, *I'de have him Live again*.
But O their *Vertues*! thoſe do ſtrike me *Mute*,
Th'are paſt *Expreſsion*; ſome, *paſt finding out*;
Or peſtered with an *Inconvenience*, which
Makes Him that *knows* 'em, but a *knowing-witch*:
And that's one *Reaſon* th'are ſo cloſely hid,
(*Nature's* whole *Syſtem*, ſo inveloped)
And we (*Poor Mortalls*!) thus expos'd to trie
Endleſſe Concluſions, for their *Energie*.
Nor ſhould w'in any meaſure, this attain;
But that ſome Vocal *Signatures*, explain
The end of their *Production*, and *Reſtore*
To us, in part, what *Adam* knew before.
In which *Grave Search*, a number have *done well*,
But very few, had fortune to *excell*:
And thoſe that did, the *Ancients* greatly *Priz'd*,
Rewarded high, nay, ſometime *Idoliz'd*.
Thus *Chiron*, for his *Skill*, was feign'd the *Son*
Of *Saturn* and *Phillyre*; *Æſc'lapius* won
A *God's* repute; Blind *Homer* magnifies
Italian Circe: others, *Canonize*

Her for a *Goddesse*; and the *Marsian-race*
(Descended from *Her*) hold in special *grace*.
Thus, the great *Language-master*, *Mithridate*,
Lives still *Adored*, for His *Cabinet*
Of *Recipe's* and *Secrets*; welcomer
To *Pompey*, than all else He got by th'*War*:
Lenæus famous, in the *Roman-State*,
Because those *Jewels* He did well *Translate*:
And *Valgius*, for His Tract of *Simples* writ
(Though left *Unperfect*) 's *venerable*, yet.
So *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*,
Galen, and *Pliny*, wear *Immortal Baies*:
Rhasis and *Mesue*, noble *Avicen*,
Admired all, by ev'ry worthy *Pen*:
And 'twere *Ingrate*, should any lesse be done,
To *Painful Gerard*, or *Learn'd Parkinson*:
For, they have much advanc'd *Botanick-Skill*,
And made it *Passable*, to those that will
Pursue their *Steps*. But now! what shall we say
What owe we to You, that have *Smooth'd* the *Way*,
And *cut it shorter*, by whole *Shelv's* of *Books*,
That serve, but to *confound* 'em *Overlooks*
Their *Bulkie Vol'ms*? So *Methodiz'd* the *Art*,
That now 'tis *Apposite Man's* ev'ry *Part*:
Whose *Triple Regions* have their *Plants* at hand,
His *Limbs*, their proper *M'd'cines*, at command.
What *Nature*, but *confusedly* presents,
Y'have *Orderly* dispos'd, to *Her intents*;
Distiguish'd by their severall *Names*, and where
Those *puzzel* us, y'are their *Interpreter*.
Their *Qualities*, their *Formes*, you doe declare,
Which cure *Diseases*, which 'gainst *Poysons* are;
Heale *Sores*, or yield us *Delicates*, to *Eat*,
Which serve for *Sauce*, to *Saporate* our *Meat*;
And all at easie *Rates*. I could (almost)
Believe, the *Wise-man's Books* were never *Lost*,
(Such is the *Knowledge*, doth from hence accrew!)
Or (were they so) *I'm sure th'are found in You*.
Go on (*Brave Soul*!) and *Perfect* this *Design*,
Whil'st we *conspire*, to make *Your Glory shine*;
And (with *Respect* to *Learning*) fancy still,
That *Coles* hath writ, as *fair*, as any *Quill*.

G. Wharton.

A Table of the *Appropriations*, ſhewing for what Part every *Plant* is chiefly medicinable throughout the whole Body of Man; beginning with the *Head*; quoted according to the Chapters contained in this Book.

For the Head in generall.

Wallnuts, 1
Peony, 2
Poppy, 3
Squills. 4
Larch Tree its Agarick, and Turpentine. 5

For the Brain.

Wood Betony. 6
Sage, 7
Roſemary 8
Lavender, 9
Marjerome, 10
Primroſes, Cowſlips, and Beares Eares 11
Lilly of the Vally 12
Miſſelto. 13

For reſtoring Hair.

Quinces, 14
Moſſe, 15
Maidenhaire, 16

For the Eyes.

Fennell, 17
Verveine, 18
Roſes, 19
Celandine, 20
Rue or Herb-Grace, 21
Eye-bright, 22
Clarey, 23
Hawkweed, 24

For the Eares.

Aſarabacca. 25
Ground Ivy, 26
Ivy, 27
Poplar-Tree, 28
Nightſhade, 29
Sow-fennell, 30
Sow-thiſtles, 31

For the Noſe.

Wake-Robin or Cuckow-pint. 32
Flower-deluce, 33
Horſetaile. 34
Shepherds purſe, 35
Willow, 36
Biſtort. 37
Tormentill, 38
Cinckefoile, 39
Sowbread, 40

For the Mouth in generall.

Medlars, 41
Mulberries, 42
Mints, 43
Purſlane, 44
Golden Rod, 45

For the Scurvey.

Scurvy-graſſe, 46
Small Houſeleeke, 47
Aloes or Sea Houſeleeke, 48
Fumitory, 49
Creſſes. 50

For the Teeth.

Pine, 51
Pomegranate; 52
Maſtick, 53
Maſter-wort, 54
Corall, 55
Corall-wort, 56
Reſharrow, 57
Henbane, 58
Wild Tanſy; 59

For the dryneſſe of the Mouth.

Fleawort, 60

For the diſeaſes of the Throat, as Roughneſs, Quinſy, Kings Evill, &c:

Throat-wort, 61
Date-Tree, 62
Winter Green, 63
Horſetongue, 64
Figge-wort, 65
Archangell, 66
Foxgloſe, 67
Orpine, 68
Pellitory of the Wall 69
Wheate, 70
Barly, 71
Garlick, 72
Liquorice, 73
Figge-Tree, 74
Hyſſope, 75
Rag-wort;

A Table of the *Appropriations.*

Rag-wort, 76
Plantaine, 76
Columbines 77
Cudweed, 77
Jewes Eares, 78

For shortnesse of breath Coughs, Expectorations, Hoarsenesse, &c:
Elecampane, 79
Almond-Tree, 80
The Vine, 81
Reeds and Sugar-Cane, 82
Jujubes, 83
Sebestens, 84
Scabious, 85
Coleworts, 86
Nettles, 87
Turneps, 88

For contracting Womens Breasts.
Ladies Mantle, 89
Sanders, 90

For breeding Milk.
Annise, 91
Nigella, 92
Mallowes, 93
Dill, 94
Rampions, 95
Periwincle, 96
Lettuce, 97

For swollen Breasts.
Fennell-Gyant, 98
Gourds, 99
Basil, 100
Beanes, 101
Lentils, 102
Lillies, 103

For sore Nipples.
Dock-Cresses, 104

For the Lungs, Stoppings, Consumptions thereof, &c:
Horehound, 105
Lungwort, 106
Tabacco, 107
Sundew, 108
Hedge-Mustard. 109
Coltsfoot, 110
Woodbine, 111
Mullein, 112
Cowslips of Jerusalem, 113
Sanicle, 114
Polypody, 115
Whortleberries, 116
Sweet-Cicely, 117

For the Heart, Qualms Faintnesse, &c:
Angelica, 118
Saffron, 119
Borage, 120
Violets, 121
Strawberries, 122
Wood-Sorrell, 123
Bawlme, 124
Marigolds, 125
Swallowort, 126
Goats-Rue, 127
Vipers-grasse, 128
Pome-Citrons, 129
Gentian, 130
Scordium, 131
Burnet, 132
Avens, 133
Cloves, 134
Clove Gillowflowers: 135
Lign Aloes, 136
Cinamon, 137
Vipers Bugloss, 138

For Stitches, & paines in the Sides.
Cardus Benedictus. 139
Our Ladies Thistle, 140
Camomile, 141
Trifolium odoratum, 142
Melilote, 143
Oates, 144
Valerian, 145
Stitch-wort, 146
Flax and Linseed, 147

For purging the Stomack.
Wormwood, 148
Mirabolanes, 149
Groundsell, 150
Radish, 151
Black Alder, 152
Oyly Nut Ben, 153
Sena, 154
Daffodills, 155
White Hellebore, 156
Purging Cassia, 157

For breaking Wind.
Carawaies, 158
Cummin, 159
Camells Hay, 160
Ginger, 161
Galanga, 162
Cardamoms, 163
Pepper, 164
Nutmeg, 165
Coriander, 166
Orenges, 167

For cooling and strengthning the Stomack.
Apples, 168
Peares, 169
Peaches, 170
Aprecocks, 171
Plummes, 172
Cherries, 173
Gooseberries, 174
Barberries, 175
Currans or Ribs, 176

Rubarb,

A Table of the *Appropriations.*

For the Liver.

Rubarb, 177
Turmeric, 178
Agrimony, 179
Liverwort, 180
Succory, 181
Ale coast, and Mudlin, 182
Docks, 183
Sorrell, 184
Beetes, 185
Smallage, 186
Cleavers, 187
Chickweed, 188

For the Dropsy.

Elder, 189
Soldanella, 190
Briony, 191
Mechoacan and Jalap, 192
Broome, 193
Ash, 194
Sassafras or Ague-tree, 195
Palma Christi or Great Spurge, 196
Glasse-wort, 197
Spurge-Lawrell, 198
Toad-Flax, 199
Organy or Bastard Mirjerome, 200

For the Spleen.

Dodder, 201
Black Hellebore, 202
Tamarinds, 203
Spleenwort or Miltwast, 204
Harts-Tongue, 205
Ferne, 206
Capers, 207
Tamarisk, 208
Germander, 209
Calamint, 210
Poley-Mountain, 211
Lupines, 212

For the Reines, and Bladder; Stone, Strangury, &c:

Asparagus, 213
Parsly, 214
Marsh-Mallowes, 215
Goats Thorne, 216
Spiknard, 217
Sweet smelling Flag, 218
Cyperus or English Galanga, 219
Hops, 220
Knot-grasse, 221
Parsly pert, 222
Saxifrage, 223
Dropwort, 224
Gromell, 225
Onions, 226
Winter Cherries, 227
Dogs-grasse, 228
Butchers Broome, 229
Chevaill, 230
Brooklime, 231
Hawthorne, 232
Lemmons, 233
Cypress-Tree, 234
Kidney-wort, 235
Kidney Beanes, 236
Oake, 237
Buckshorne Plantaine, 238
Sampire, 239
Fraxinella, 240
Allheale, 241

For the Cholick.

Bay-Tree, 242
Holly, 243
Juniper, 244
Olive-Tree, 245
Coloquintida, 246
Bindweed, 247

For the Wormes.

Centory, 248
Lovage, 248
Tansey, 249
Lavander Cotten, 250
Carrots and Parsneps, 151
Spignell, 252
Bishops weed, 253
English Wormseed, 254
Leekes, 255
Horseredddish, 256

For Loosenesse, and the Bloudy and other Fluxes.

Sumack, 257
Myrtle, 258
Cistus, 259
Black-horne, 260
Bramble, 261
Teasell, 262
Rice, 263
Flixweed, 264
Pilewort, 265
Water Betony, 266

For provoking Lust.

Artichocks, 267
Sea Holly, 268
Potatoes, 269
Skirrets, 270
Pease, 271
Rocket, 272
Mustard, 273
Cotten, 274
Fistick Nut, 275
Chesnut, 276
Chocolate, 277
Satyrions, 278
Dragons, 279

For abating Lust.

Agnus or the Chast-Tree. 280
Hempe, 281
Water Lilly, 282
Hemlock, 283
Camphire, 284
Tutsan, 285

Mugwort,

A Table of the *Appropriations*.

For provoking the Termes.

Mugwort, 286
Penniroyall, 287
Southernwood, 288
Savoury, 289
Time, 290
Alexanders, 290
Anemonies, 291

For stopping the Terms and the Whites,

Comfrey, 292
Mouse-ear, 293
Yarrow, 294
Mede-sweet, 295
Adders-tongue, 296
Lunaria, 297
Trefoile, 298
Money-wort, 299
Darnell, 300
Flowergentle and Blites, 301
Dragon-Tree, 302
Beech-Tree, 303
Hasel Nut-Tree, 304

For the Mother.

Mother-wort, 305
Feaverfew, 306
Catmint, 307
Burdock and Burre, 308
Orach, 309
Assa Fœtida, 310
Cow Parsnep, 311

For expediting Child-Birth.

Birthwort, 312
Mercury, 313
Madder, 314
Dittany, 315
Dittander or Pepperwort, 316
Holme Oake and its Chermes, 317

For expelling the dead Child, and after-Birth,

Ground Pine, 318
Savine, 319
Birth-Tree, 320

For Ruptures or Burstnesse,

Rupturewort, 321
Thoroughwax, 322
Solomons Seale, 323
Balsome Apple, 324
Dovesfoot or Cranesbill, 325
Elme, 326

For the French Pox.

Guajacum, 327
China, 328
Sarsa parilla, 329

For the swellings in the Groine,

Starre-wort, 330
Herbe Paris, 331

For green Wounds, and old Ulcers.

St. Johnswort, 332
Clown Woundwort, 333
Arsmart, 334
Bugle, 335
Self-heale, 336
Saracens Consound, 337
Looseſtrife, 338
Dayſy, 339
Speedwell, 340

For drawing out Splinters.

Pimpernell, 341

For Felons.

Wooddy nightshade, 342

For surbated Feet,

Ladies Bedstraw, 343

Errata,

Chap. 7, line the last, for Sivia r. Salvia. Chap. 8, for sleight r. slight Chap. 12, l. 27, for there is. r. as, chap. 13, l. 3. put in ἴξος, l. 4, put in ἰξία, l. 15, for *tibi* r. *sibi*. chap. 20, for Stelalignity r. Malignity, chap. 63. for Grollius r. Crollius, chap. 77 the word remedy is left out, chap. 78, for two Jewes-Eares, very well dryed in two quarts of White-Wine, r. two Jewes-Eares very well dryed, in 2. quarts, &c: Chap. 134. for the Kinds, r. the Forme, Chap. 148. for ψίνθιον *quasi* ἄνθιον r. ἀ ψίνθιον *quasi* ἀπίνθιον *impotabile*, &c: Chap. 208. for abstergendvim habet r. *abstergendi vim habet* with a comma. chap. 237. for the Calix Cup Glandis, r. the Cup, Calix Glandis. chap. 241. for Panaxris r. *Panax* is. chap. 260. for Spinus r. Spinos. Other literall faults there are which may easily be discerned and amended.

ADAM in EDEN:

OR,

The Paradise of Plants.

THE *Method which I shall follow in this ensuing* Treatise, *shall be according to that which Anatomists use in Mans body, which they divide into four parts,* viz. *The upper, middle, and lower Regions; and lastly, the Limbs. First treating of those Plants which are appropriated to the Head, and to the severall parts thereof. Secondly, of those which are appropriated to the Breast, and the parts therein contained. Thirdly, of those which do more properly appertain to the* Abdomen *or lower Region. And fourthly, of those which particularly belong to the Limbs: In all which I shall observe those* Plants *which have any special Signature; And I shall begin with the* Wall-nut-Tree, *because the fruit of it doth resemble the Head in severall particulars.*

CHAP. I.

Of the Wall-nut Tree.

ALthough the Wall-nut-Tree is generally known to most sorts, yet lest, in this respect, our *Treatise* should seem lame, I shall take the pains to describe the form of it; but first I shall give you the Names and Kinds as I find them spoken of, both by the Ancient and Modern Botanicks.

The Names.

It is called by *Dioscorides* and the other Ancient Greeks, Καρύα, because they say, the smell of the Leaves causeth the Head-ach, deriving it from Κάρα or Κάρη, which in that Language signifieth an *Head*; and it hath sometimes the Epithite Βασιλικὴ adjoyned, because it was brought out of *Persia* into *Greece* by some of the *Grecian* Kings. It is called also by some of the Modern Greeks, Δίος βάλανος, *Jovis glans*, and so the Latines from them *Diu-glans*, by contracting the word, and substracting the first Letter they called it *Juglans*. We English, call it the *Wall-nut-Tree*; and of some, *Walsh-nut-Tree*. The Nut is called in Greek Κάρυον βασιλικὸν, in English, *Wall-nut*; In Latine, *Juglans & Nux Κατ' ἐξοχὴν*.

The Kinds.

Parkinson and others reckon up eight Kinds thereof: 1. Our ordinary Wall-nut. 2. The greatest Wall-nut, 3. The thin-shelled Wall-nut, 4. The

long Wall-nut. 5. The Wall-nut which beareth twice in a year. 6. St. *Johns* Wall-nut, or the late-ripe Wall-nut, which ſhooteth not forth any leaves, till it be Midſummer. 7. The white Wall-nut of *Virginia*. 8. The black Wall-nut of *Virginia*. But becauſe all theſe kinds differ little in their vertue, I will deſcribe here none but the ordinary Wall-nut.

The Forme.

The *Wall-nut* is a luſty Tree both for height and bulk, and ſpreadeth forth many large Arms and Boughs, and muſt make a goodly ſhadow, when the leaves are on, which conſiſt of five or ſix faſtned to one rib, with one ſtanding on the top, like thoſe of the Aſh, but that they are much larger: the bark is ſomewhat green in the younger boughs; but in the Trunk, it is tending to the colour of Aſhes, and is full of clefts for the moſt part; It beareth Catkins or Aglets, which come forth before the Nuts, of a yellowiſh colour, which open into ſmall flowers, and falling away, the round Nuts come in their places, two or three uſually ſet together; but ſometimes half a dozen or more, which are covered with a double ſhell; the outermoſt, green, ſoft, thick, of a ſtrong ſmell, the juice colouring black; under which there is a wooddy ſhell, wherein a white ſweet *Kernel* is contained, encloſed with a yellowiſh, bitter peeling, which commeth off eaſily while it is freſh, but will not do ſo when it is old: the inner pulp thereof is white, ſweet, and pleaſant to the taſt, when it is newly gathered; for after it is dry it becommeth oily and rank. Of the whole fruit growing on the Tree, there is this common old Riddle, which almoſt every Child can ſay. Its

As high as an Houſe, As little as a Mouſe;
As round as a Ball, As bitter as Gall;
As white as Milk, As ſoft as Silk.

The Wood is much uſed by Joyners, to make Tables, Stools, *&c.* It is very durable if it be kept dry, but rots preſently in the weather.

The *Place* and *Time*.

The place of its firſt Nativity was in *Perſia*, whence either the whole Tree hath been brought into divers other parts, or elſe the Nuts, which being put into the ground, do produce the Tree; for there is no other way of propagating it, unleſſe it be of the *Virginian kinds*. It groweth commonly in *England*, and ſome other places, in Orchards, Gardens, and ſometimes in the ſtreets, and by the way ſides, where the Boys lie continually pelting at them. There is a Fable in *Æſop*, of a Woman which asked the Wall-nut-Tree, growing by the way ſide, which was pelted at with ſtones and ſticks, by them that paſſed by, Why it was ſo fooliſh as to bring forth fruit, ſeeing that it was ſo beaten for its pains, to which the Tree rehearſed theſe two Proverbiall Verſes.

Nux, Aſinus, Mulier, ſimili ſunt lege ligati
Hæc tria nil rectè faciunt, ſi verbera ceſſent.

The *Engliſh* whereof I could tell you, but that I fear the Women of this preposterous Age would be angry. True it is, that this Tree, the more it is beaten, the more Nuts it bears; and therefore good Husbands, after they have beaten down the Nuts, do with long Poles, beat the empty boughs of the Tree; and I have obſerved, that thoſe Trees which have grown in the ſtreets, have been full, when thoſe which have growen in the back ſides have had ſcarce any, which I could impute to nothing elſe, but that thoſe in the ſtreet were beaten and throwen at, more then the other: they bloſſom early before the leaves come forth, and the fruit is ripe in *September*, except St. *Johns Wall-nut*, which ripeneth not till *October*.

The *Temperature.*

Dodonæus is of Opinion, that the freſh Nuts are cold and moiſt, but *Fuchſius* ſaith, they are drying in the firſt degree, and heating in the ſecond: the bark of the Tree doth binde and dry very much, and the leaves are near of the ſame temperature; but when the Nuts are old, they are hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and of thin parts, and of harder digeſtion then when they are freſh, which by reaſon of their ſweetneſſe, are more pleaſant, and better digeſting in the ſtomack.

The *Signatures* and *Vertues.*

Wall-nuts have the perfect Signature of the Head: The outer husk or green Covering, repreſent the *Pericranium*, or outward skin of the skull, whereon the hair groweth, and therefore ſalt made of thoſe husks or barks, are exceeding good for wounds in the head. The inner wooddy ſhell hath the Signature of the Skull, and the little yellow skin, or Peel, that covereth the Kernell of the hard *Meningæ* & *Pia Mater*, which are the thin ſcarfes that envelope the brain. The *Kernel* hath the very figure of the Brain, and therefore it is very profitable for the Brain, and reſiſts poyſons; For if the Kernel be bruiſed, and moyſtned with the quinteſſence of Wine, and laid upon the Crown of the Head, it comforts the brain and head mightily. If the Peels be taken off, they are thought to be good for the ſtomack, and ſomewhat looſing the belly: and mixt with Sugar, they do nouriſh temperately, whileſt they are new; but when they begin to grow old, they grieve the Stomack, and cauſe in hot bodies choler to abound, and the Head-ach, and are an enemy to thoſe which have a Cough; but they are leſſe hurtfull to thoſe which have colder ſtomacks, and are ſaid to kill the broad Worms in the ſtomack or belly. They are reckoned in *Schola Salerni*, for one of thoſe ſix things which are good againſt poyſon

Allia, Ruta, Pyra, & Raphanus cum Theriaca Nux,
Hæc ſunt Antidotum contra mortale venenum.

And true it is, that two dry Wall-nuts, and as many Figs, and twenty leaves of Rue, bruiſed and beaten together, with two or three Corns of ſalt were King *Mithridates* Medicine againſt poyſon, which after he had long uſed daily, at laſt he ſought to poyſon himſelf, but could not. And no marvel for the water of green Wall-nuts, taken about Midſummer, being drunk two or three ounces, cooleth and reſiſteth the Peſtilence. And the water of the outer Husks of *Wall-nuts* being not rotten, diſtilled in *September*, is given to drink againſt the *Plague*, with a little Vinegar as a certain experiment; and the juyce of the ſame, boyled up with Honey, is an excellent gargle for ſore mouths, the heat and inflammations in the throat or ſtomack. Though the old *Kernels* are not ſo fit to be eaten, yet they are uſed to heal the wounds of the ſinews, Gangrens, and Carbuncles, and being mixed with *Figs* and *Rue*, they cure old Ulcers of the Breaſts, and other cold Impoſthumes, with *Rue* and *Oyl*, they are good to be laid to the *Quinſie*. The leaves with Boars greaſe, ſtayeth the hair from falling, and maketh it fair: the like alſo will the green husks do, uſed in like manner. A peece of the green husk, put into an hollow Tooth, eaſeth the pains thereof. Some uſe the green husks, and ſometimes the young red leaves, dryed and made into powder, inſtead of Pepper, to ſeaſon their meat; but if ſome dryed Sage in Pouder be put into it, it will give a ſeaſoning and reliſh, not to be deſpiſed of poor folks. The Oyl of Wall-nuts made in ſuch manner, as Oyl of Almonds, maketh ſmooth the hands and face, and taketh away ſcales and ſcurf, black and blew marks, that come of blowes and bruiſes, and taken inwardly, it helpeth the Collick, and expelleth Wind very effectual-

ly. Besides, it is far better for the Painters use, to illustrate a white colour than *Linseed Oyl*, which deadeth it; and is of singular good use, to be laid on gilded works. The young green Nuts before they be half ripe, preserved whole in Sugar, are not onely a dainty Junket among other of the like nature, but are good for those that have weak stomacks, and defluxions thereon. It is averred by some, that if a Wall-nut be put into the belly of a Chicken, it will cause it to be roasted a great deal the sooner. The Rind of the root, having the upper part scraped of, being made into powder, and tempered with Vinegar, if it be strained two or three times, till it be somewhat thin and clear, and drunk liberally, cureth the Ague, and cleanseth the body very much.

CHAP. II.

Of the Piony.

The Names.

THe *Greeks* call it Παιωνία ἢ Παιονία, the *Latines* also *Paeonia*, and *Dulcisida*, in Shops *Pionia*, in *English Piony*, or *Peony*, and of some *Chesses*: It hath also many Bastard names, as *Rosa Fatuina*, *Herba Casta*, *Hasta Regia*, *Rosa Asinarum*; of some, *Lunaria*, or *Lunaria Paeonia*, because it cureth those which have the Falling-sickness, whom most men do call *Lunatici*, or Lunatick. It is called *Paeonia*, from *Paeon*, a famous Physician, who doubtless found out some of the Vertues, and admired them; but *Glycysida* or *Dulcisida* from the red grains in the *Pomgranat*, which in *Greek* are called *Sida*, with which it hath some resemblance. It is also called *Dactylus Idaeus*, the knobby roots thereof being like to *Dactyli Idaei*, which are certain precious stones, of the form of a mans finger, growing in the Isle of *Candy*. It is likewise called *Aglaophôtis*, or brightly-shining, taking its name from the shining redness of the red grains or seeds, which are of the colour of Scarlet, of which there are many fabulous traditions; but I shall forbear to mention them.

The *Kindes*.

The Sorts of *Pionyes* which I have met with, are in number 11. 1. The male *Piony*. 2. The Female *Piony*. 3. Double Red Piony. 4. The double white Pyony. 5. The Spanish Dwarf Piony. 6. Columbine leafed Pyony. 7. The party coloured Piony. 8. The female white Piony. 9. The female yellow Piony. 10. The doubtful female Piony. 11. Certain, single, and double female Pionies, that sprang with *Clusius*, of the seed of the double Red, which is not usuall. All these sorts, except the female, are Plants so scarce, that they are possessed but by a few, and those great Lovers of Rarities in this kinde, and therefore I shall trouble you onely with the description of that.

The *Formes*.

The ordinary Female *Piony* riseth up with many stalks, which are at first of a reddish colour, and the young leaves like unto the young red leaves of the Wall-nut-Tree, which afterwards turn into a dark or dead green colour, and become large. At the top of the stalks, are growing fair large red flours, like the great double Rose of Provence; but that it is of a darker red, having also in the midst, yellow *Threds* or *Thrums* like them in the Rose, which some take to

be

be the ſeed though falſly, which being faded and fallen away, there come in their places two, three, or four rough crooked *Pods*, bending a contrary way, as ſome Rams Horns do. The ſeeds are of a black ſhining colour. The Root conſiſts of many thick and ſhort tuberous bunches, faſtened at the end of long ſtrings, and all from the Head of the Root, which is thick and ſhort.

The *Place* and *Time*.

Moſt of the ſorts aforeſaid grow in the Phyſick-Garden in *Oxford*, and in ſome Gardens about *London* and *Weſtminſter*; but elſe they are ſcarce to be found, except the double female, as I ſaid, which groweth in many Country Gardens, and do flower uſually about *May*, and their Seed is ripe in *July*.

The *Temperature*.

The Root of *Piony*, as *Galen* ſaith, doth gently binde with a kinde of ſweetneſſe, and hath alſo joyned with it a certain bitteriſh ſharpneſſe. It is in temperature, not very notably hot, but according to our own Symmetry or Conſtitution, or rather a little hotter, and it is dry, and of ſubtile parts.

The *Signature* and *Vertues*.

The Heads of the Flower of *Piony*, being not yet blown, have ſome Signature and proportion with the Head of Man, having ſutures and little vains diſperſed up and down like unto thoſe which environ the brain. When the flowers blow, they open an outward little skin, repreſenting the skull, and are very available againſt the Falling-ſickneſſe, which next to the Roots and ſeeds, are of the greateſt Vertue: but the Roots are moſt effectuall; for if they be freſh taken up, and hung about the neck of Children, they cure it; but the ſureſt way both for them, and eſpecially thoſe which are elder, is to take the roots of male *Piony*, if it be to be had, and infuſe it in a ſufficient proportion of Sack, for four and twenty hours at leaſt, being firſt waſhed clean, and ſtamped very ſmall, then ſtrain it, and drink a good draught firſt and laſt, morning and evening, for ſeverall dayes together, before and after the full of the Moon; a due and orderly preparation of the Body afore-hand, with Poſſet-drink made of Betony, &c. being firſt had. The *Extraction* of the Roots, and the Syrup made of the Flowers, doth the ſame. The Root endureth ten years, it comforteth and cheriſheth the body, provoketh Urine, and purgeth the Liver and Kidneys. Being boyled in Wine, and drunk, it purgeth the blood, and is good for Women in Child-bed, to purge their Seconds and Termes, as much as an Almond, being taken at a time; it helpeth the gripings of the belly, the ſhedding of the Gall, and the pain of the Kidneys and Bladder, comming by ſtopping of the Urine. The ſmoak of the little branches of the root, received in the noſe, putteth away the *Kings-Evill*. The Root it ſelf taketh away black ſpots of the body. It is to be gathered in the wane of the Moon, when ſhe is under the Earth; and being ſodden in wine and drunk, it purgeth the Belly, helpeth the Cholick, cleanſeth the Guts, defendeth againſt frenſies and paſſions of the brain, the Strangury, and biting of Serpents, and the ſpleen; and having *Caſtoreum* boyled with it, it helpeth the Palſie and the ſtone, but there muſt be taken at once but four drams. The Powder of the Root drunk with White-wine, eaſeth the pains of the Reins and Bladder, and is good for the Ache of the belly, having Saffron mixed with it, it is a ſoveraign Medicine for the yellow Jaundies. The Male *Piony* hath black ſhining ſeed, intermixed with many red or crimſon grains, which together make a very pretty ſhew: Of which I obſerve, that the black provoke Terms, and the red ſtop them, if they be of that colour. The black taken

ken night and morning, by those which are troubled with the disease called the Night-mare, are very effectuall. The Powder of the seeds, ministred in meat and drink to Children, doth send forth the stone beginning in them, and is therefore good to be used of such as have it by Inheritance from their Parents, by a tenure called *ex Vitioso Semine*: or else have gotten it by purchase, *ex Intemperantiâ*: By which two wayes most part of diseases grow. And the said Powder drunk with Wine, restoreth the wits, comforteth the sences, and recovereth the speech. The distilled water, or Syrup, made of the flowers, worketh the same effects that the Root and Seed do, though more weakly. Take the Roots of *Piony*, and peel off the outward skins: take also Periwinckle leaves, stamp and strain them with black Cherry-water, and let the Patient for three mornings fasting, drink a good draught thereof; but if he mend not at three times, let him drink it longer. This Receit was approved by the Lady *Cage*.

CHAP. III.

Of Poppie.

The *Names.*

THe general name, with which the *Greeks* have christened this Plant, is, Μήκων; which some of them say, commeth *ἀ μὴ κάρειν, non ministrando, quòd vescentes suis muniis fungi non possunt*, Others think it comes *ἀ μὴ κινεῖν non à movendo, quia ejus usus nimiùm infrigidat & hominibus tandem motum auferat*, which in plain *English* is, Because it doth so stupifie those that eat it, that they cannot go about their businesse, or because the use of it doth cool too much, and at length, make men insensible. The Garden White kind, is called ἥμερος καὶ κηπευτὴ (and of *Dioscorides* Διὰ κανθὸς *Thylacitis*, and the black seed is called σήσαμος) *hortense* or *sativum*: the wilde kinde is called *Papàs Rhœas*, that is, *fluidum*, because the Flowers shead presently after they are blown; in Latine, *Papaver, Rhœas erraticum, rubrum*, or *silvestre*; Of us, in English, *Poppy* for the most part, yet in some Countries it is called *Redweed*; in others *Jone Silver Pin*; Fair without, and foul within, being understood: in others, *Cheesebouls*. Spatling Poppy is called in Latine *Papaver Spumeum*, in respect of that frothy spattle or froth that is called *Cuckow-spittle*, with which the stalk and leaves of this Plant aboundeth more then any other.

The *Kindes.*

There be severall sorts of *Poppies*, some tame and of the Garden, as 1. The white Garden Poppy. 2. The black Garden Poppy. 3. The double white Poppy. 4. The double black Poppy. 5. The double purple Poppy. 6. The Scarlet double Poppy. 7. Small double Poppy. 8. Wilde double Poppy. Others, wilde and of the field, as 1. Yellow horned Poppy. 2. Red Poppy, or Corn-rose. 3. Little red Poppy or Corn-rose. 4. Wilde Poppy, with a white flowre. 5. Murry coloured Poppy, like the commonest single of the Garden. 6. Party coloured Poppy. Some spatling, as 1. *Behen Album*, or white Battle. 2. Elegant spatling Poppy, with guilded leaves. Others bastard, called in Latine *Argemoné*. As 1. Round headed bastard wilde Poppy. 2. Long headed bastard wilde Poppy. 3. Yellow wilde bastard Poppy of *Wales*. To trouble you with the Descriptions of every one of these, would be tedious

tedious. I ſhall therefore deſcribe only the ſpatling Poppy, the others being better known.

The Forme.

Spatling Poppy (which doth very little reſemble any other Poppy, but only the Seed, and Cod, or Bowle wherein the ſeed is contained) hath divers weak tender ſtalks, full of joynts, about a foot or half a yard long, uſually lying on the ground, whereon grow many pale whitiſh green leaves, two alwayes ſet together at the joynts, one againſt another; having many times upon the leaves, but more often about the joynts of the ſtalks, a certain white frothy ſubſtance, like unto that is called Cuckow-ſpittle, or Wood-ſeer: at the tops of the ſtalks upon many ſlender foot-ſtalks, ſtand divers white flowers, compoſed of five ſmall leaves a peece, with a deep notch in the middle of every one of them, ſtanding in a thin looſe ſtripped husk, wherein the black ſeed is afterward contained: the root is white, and ſpreadeth in the ground, continuing ſundry years.

The Place and Time.

Many of the Garden-Poppies are to be found in Country Gardens; but the yellow horned Poppie groweth upon the ſands and banks of the Sea, neer unto *Rie* in *Kent*; in the Iſles of *Sheppy* and *Thanet*, and in many other places along the *Engliſh* Coaſt, with the other wilde Poppies every Corn-field is garniſhed, as alſo with ſpatling Poppy, which ſometimes groweth in Paſtures, and high-way-ſides; the Elegant ſpatling Poppy, with guilded Leaves, groweth in *Womerſly* field in *Yorkſhire*. *Argemone* groweth in *Somerſetſhire*, and near *South-fleet* in *Kent*. The white Corn-Roſe groweth amongſt the Wheat, between *Pontfract* and *Ferry-Bridge*. They begin flowring in *May*, and continue till the end of *July*: the ſeed of them is ripe preſently after. The Roots of all, except the ſpatling Poppy, periſh every year, and ſpring again either of their own or others ſowing.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Heads of the *Poppies*, with their Crowns do ſomewhat repreſent the Head and Brain, and therefore the decoctions of them are uſed with good ſucceſſe in ſeveral diſeaſes of the Head. The Garden Poppy Heads with the ſeeds, made into a Syrup, procureth reſt and ſleep in the ſick and weak, and ſtayeth Catarrhs and defluxions of hot thin Rheumes from the head, into the ſtomack, and upon the Lungs, cauſing a continual Cough, which is the fore-runner of a Conſumption. The green Knops of Poppy ſtamped with Barley Meal, and a little Barrows-greaſe, and applyed in the form of a Pultis, helpeth St. *Anthonies* fire, called *Ignis Sacer*. The Leaves, Knops, and Seeds ſtamped with Vinegar, Womans milk, and Saffron, cureth *Eryſipelas* (another kinde of St. *Anthonies* fire) and eaſeth the Gout mightily; and, put into the Fundament as a Glyſter, cauſeth ſleep. The ſeed of black Poppy drunk in Wine, ſtoppeth the Flux of the belly, and the over-much flowing of Womens ſickneſſe. Mr. *Culpepper* ſaith, that it is the juyce of white Poppy growing in *England*, which they ſell for *Opium* in the Shops, though they prerend to have it out of the Eaſtern Countries, where they gather it only from the heads of the great white Poppy; but certainly his Pen run before his Wit, when he ſaid it grew beyond the Moon: for there is no queſtion, but that it is ſo gathered in thoſe parts, and ſhould be that which is uſed in *Narcotick* Medicines, though perhaps, for want of it, our *Meconium* (which is the juyce of Poppy thickned, and is much weaker)

weaker) is sometimes used. It is an ingredient of much respect in those great Compositions of *Treacle* and *Mithridate*, and in other Medicines that are made to procure rest and sleep; and to ease the pains of the head, as well as other parts, or rather to palliate them, and make them insensible for the time present; It is used also both to cool Inflammations, Agues, or Phrensies, and generally for the same occasions, as the seed or any part of the Plant is; but if it be taken in too great a quantity, it causeth the Lethargy, and sometimes killeth, and therefore it is to be used with caution inwardly: divers have found, that applyed to the Gout, it hath given much ease, and, put into hollow teeth ceaseth their pain. The Syrup of *Meconium* or *Diacodium*, which is made of the heads of white and black Poppies, a little after the heads are fallen off, may safely be given to those which are troubled with hot and sharp *Rheums*; but not to young Children which are froward; for if Nurses would keep their own bodies temperate, their Children would sleep well enough without it. The Syrup made of the Flowers of the red wilde Poppy, is with good effect given to those which have a Plurisie, & the dryed Flowers also, either boyled in water, or made into Powder, and drunk either in the distilled water of them, or in some other drink, worketh the like effect: the same also is available in all other Cephalicall or Pectorall griefs. The distilled water of the said Flowers, is held to be of much good use against surfeits, to drink it evening and morning: it is also more cooling in quality, then any other *Poppy*, and therefore cannot but be as effectual in hot Agues, Phrensies, and other Inflammations, either inward or outward, but the seed is dangerous to be used inwardly. The Syrup aforesaid is thus made. *Take of the fresh Flowers or red Poppies two pound, steep them in four pound of warm Spring-water, the next day strain it, and boil it into a Syrup, with its equall waight of Sugar.* It cools the blood, helps Surfeits, and may be safely given in Phrensies, Feavers, and hot Agues. The Seed of Spatling Poppy purgeth Flegme, said *Galen*, and causeth vomitings, saith *Dioscorides*, being taken in Mead, or honyed water, and is especially good for those that are troubled with the Falling-Sickness. It was the head of this Poppy, about the time it was in flower, which the *Greeks* called Συλέφιλον, because it doth foreshew, as they conceived, the success of their love: For these Flowers, the tops being closed together with ones fingers, seem like little Bladders, which being broken against ones other hand, make a noyse like unto the Bladders of little Fishes, being broken: If they gave a good report, they concluded, they should be successful; if not, they presently let fall their suit: so superstitious were those people, as some in our dayes be. The leaves of *Argemoné*, or Bastard wilde Poppy stamped, and the juyce dropped into the eyes, easeth the Inflammation thereof, and cureth the Disease in the Eye, called *Argema*, whereof it took his name by signature: which Disease, when it happeneth on the black of the Eye, appeareth white; and contrariwise, when it appeareth on the white of the Eye, it appeareth black. The Hearb being stamped, and made into a Salve or Ointment, with Oyl-wax, and a little Turpentine, healeth any wound, Ulcer, Canker, or Fistula. The leaves only bruised and applyed to any part that is black and blew with a blow, bringeth it to its right colour. The juyce of the Leaves and Roots stamped, and given in drink, helpeth the wringings and gripings of the Belly; and so doth the dry Hearb infused in warm water. The juyce, taken in the weight of two drams with Wine, mightily expelleth Poyson, or any Venome. Warts rubbed therewith, wear away, and being taken in meat, it helpeth the Milt or Spleen, if it be wasted:

CHAP. IIII.

CHAP. IV.

Of Squills.

The Names.

IT is called by the *Greeks* σκίλλα, and of ſome *Latines* alſo *Scilla*; but *Varro* calls it *Squilla*, whoſe example makes it to be ſo called in the Shops; divers call it *Cepa maris*, for the ſimilitude it hath with an Onyon. In *Engliſh* it is called *Squill*, and *Sea-Onyon*. There is a ſort of this which the *Greeks* call παγκράτιον, the Latines *Pancratium*, the Engliſh the white Sea-Daffodil, or Sea-Onyon, and of ſome *Narciſſus Conſtantinopolitanus*, of others *Hemorocallis Valentina*, and of the Turks, *Conſambach*.

The Kindes.

Gerrard reckoneth up four ſorts hereof. 1. Squill or Sea-Onyon. 2. Sea-Onyon of *Valentia*. 3. Red flowred Sea-Daffodil. 4. Yellow flowred Sea-Daffodill. Every one of which in Latine he calls *Pancratium*.

The Forme.

The Root of Squill is very bulbous, and hath divers Coats, or ſcaly films, one within another, like the ordinary Onyon: out of which, as in Saffron, the ſtalk doth firſt ſpring forth; then out of that ariſeth a white and yellow Flower, which being waxen old after many dayes, it puttreth forth very great and broad leaves, upheld by no foot-ſtalk, many of them turning down again towards the Earth.

The Place and Time.

The firſt (for that is it which I have deſcribed, and is to be uſed upon the occaſion enſuing) is found growing in *Spain* and *Italy*, not far from the Sea-ſides but may be had at moſt Apothecaries Shops in *England*. The ſecond groweth near unto *Valentia* in *Spain*, and therefore is ſo called, as alſo about *Conſtantinople*. The third about the Coaſts of *Narbone*. The fourth about *Tripoly* and *Aleppo*. *Gerrard* ſaith, that they flower from *May*, to the end of *July*; and their Seed is ripe in the end of *Auguſt*; but *Fuchſius* ſaith, that they flowre thrice a year, and for this he quotes *Theophraſtus, lib. 7. cap. 12.*

The Temperature.

The Sea-Onyon is hot in the ſecond degree, and is of a very cutting quality which may be taken away, if it be baked in Paſt or Clay, or roaſted in hot Embers.

The Signature and Vertues.

The bulbous Root of the *Squill*, with its many Coats, or ſcaly films, doth reſemble the head, which conſiſts of divers Membranes, one within another, and is very effectual in divers diſtempers thereof, but eſpecially the Falling-Sickneſs, Head-ach, and dizineſſe: It healeth alſo all running ſores of the Head, and the ſcurf Scales or Bran, being laid thereunto. If it be taken with Honey and Oyl, it driveth out Worms, both long and round, cleanſeth the breaſt, driveth away old Coughs, lengtheneth the breath, and looſeneth the Belly very gently, and

so do the seeds taken with Figgs or Honey. A Scale or two of the green raw Root, laid under the Tongue quencheth the thirst in the Dropsie: Being boyled in Vineger till it be tender, and stamped, it cureth all venomous bitings, if it be applyed to them. Seeth the inner part in *Oyl* or *Turpentine*, and apply it to the chaps of the feet, kibed heels, or hanging warts, and it healeth them. The leaves do dissolve and waste: the *Kings-Evill* and Kernels about the throat, being laid thereunto, for the space of four dayes, half a dram of the Root roasted, baked, or sodden (for it may not be taken raw inwardly) is sufficient to be taken at once with Honey, for the Jaundies; the old Cough, shortness of the Wind, and gnawing in the body. It is good for the griefs of the Sinews, Breast, Lungs, and Joynts, especially licked in with Honey, it maketh a clear voice. It helpeth the hardness, stopping and swelling of the Milt, and withstandeth Putrefaction in the Body; and therefore keepeth a man in health, and maketh his Body continue in young state, only it will make a Man lean. *Sanius*, by the use of the Vinegar of *Squills*, lived in perfect health till an hundred and seventeen years of age. If one take it in the morning fasting, and walk half an hour after, it maketh the digestion good, a long winde, a clear voice, an acute sight, a good colour, it suffers no offensive thing to remain in the Body: neither Wind, Flegm, Choler, Melancholy, Dung, nor Urine: It brings forth filth, though it lie in the bones; and takes away salt, and sowre belchings, though he be never so intemperate, as *Galen* saith: It helpeth the Sciatica, and Apoplexy, breaketh and expelleth the Stone, and cleanseth the *Matrix*; Being taken in the quantity of a spoonful, it doeth away the Hickets. It is reported, that whersoever this Plant groweth, it keepeth its Neighbour-Plants from annoyance, and that whatsoever door, or chief entry of the House it be hung over, it keepeth the same from all mishap, Witch-craft and Sorcery. It hath been observed, that when the Flowers of the Sea-Onyon be of a browniish colour, and do not soon fade away, that year shall be very fruitful and plentiful of Corn. The way which the Apothecaries do or should use in ordering it, is this. That is to be taken especially which is in the midst, which being cut in pieces, must be boyled; but the water still to be changed, till such time as it is neither bitter nor sharp: then must the pieces be hanged on a thred, so that no one piece touch another, and dryed in the shadow, and being thus ordered, they will last a good while.

CHAP. V.

Of the Larch-Tree, *with his* Agarick *and* Turpentine.

THis Tree is called in *Greek* Λάριξ, in *Latine* also *Larix*, in Englisn *Larch-Tree*, and of some *Larix-Tree*. The *Agarick* is called in *Greek* ἀγάρικον & ἀγάρικος, in Latine *Agaricum* & *Agaricus*, and so likewise in Shops. The *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and other Nations, do imitate the *Greek* word, and we in Englisn call it *Agarick*. The Liquid, Rozen, or Turpentine, is by the *Greeks* called ῥητίνη λαρικίνη, in Latine *Larix Resina Larixea*, or *Larigna*, or *Terbinthina Venetia*, in Englisn, Turpentine, and Venice Turpentine.

The Forme.

The *Larch-Tree* is almost as tall as the Pine or Firr-Tree, but not quite, with a Body growing straight up, as they do: the Bark whereof is thick rugged, and full

and full of chaps, which being cut in ſunder is red within, but the bark amongſt the boughs is ſmooth, ſlippery, and ſomewhat white without: the branches grow one above another in a comely Order, having divers ſmal yellow knobs or bunches ſet at ſeverall diſtances, from whence ariſe many ſmall leaves growing in cluſters thick together like raiſells, which fall away at the approach of Winter, and gain freſh every ſpring; which is peculiar only to this Tree of all the Roſen bearing Trees. The bloſſoms are very beautiful and delectable, being of an excellent fine Crimſon Colour, and very ſweet, which afterwards turn into ſmall ſoft Cones, like unto Cypreſſe Nuts while they are cloſe, but longer then they; being made up of a multitude of thin Scales like leaves, under which ly ſmall ſeeds having a thin filme growing on them very like to the wings of Bees or Waſps: the ſubſtance of the wood is very hard, of colour ſomewhat red, eſpecially that which is in the middle, and very profitable for works of long continuance. Yet that report that the wood of the *Larch* Tree cannot be ſet on fire is falſe, it being preferred before all other wood, for all Smithes work, and for Miners to melt the Ore of Mettal, becauſe it holdeth fire longeſt and ſtrongeſt, by reaſon of the Roſen that is in it. The Agarick which groweth on this Tree, is a kind of Muſhrome or Excreſcence, not ſuch as is upon other Trees, but covered with a hard blackiſh bark, which being cut and pared away that which is underneath is whiter, ſofter, more looſe and ſpongy then any other of the Muſhromes; that is the beſt which may eaſily be broken, and is light, and in the firſt taſte ſweet, hard and well compact: that which is heavy, blackiſh, containing in it little threds like ſnews is counted pernicious and deadly. The liquid Roſen that proceedeth from this Tree, is very like in colour and ſubſtance to the whiter honey, as that of *Athens* or *Spain*, which notwithſtanding iſſueth not forth of it ſelf; but runneth out of the Stock of the Tree when it hath been bored to the very heart with a great and long Augur or Wimble. It is commonly called Venice Turpentine, though the true Turpentine iſſue from the tree *Terebinthus*. The figure of this *Larch* Tree, with the Agarick growing upon it, you may ſee lively repreſented either in *Gerrard* or *Parkinſon*.

The Place and Time.

The *Larch* Tree groweth in many woods about *Trent* and *Brixia* in *Italy*, and neer the river *Benacus*, and *Padus*, and in *Galatia* a Province of *Aſia*, as *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* do record, and in *Agaria* a countrey of *Sarmatia*, from whence the *Agarick* took the name; in *Sileſia* alſo, *Moravia*, *Luſatia*; As the *Agarick* is gathered in moſt of theſe places, ſo is the Turpentine, but eſpecially from the woods about *Trent*. Of all the Cone trees this only is found without leaves in the Winter; in the Spring, grow freſh Leaves out of the ſame knobs from which the former did fall. The Cones are to be gathered before winter ſo ſoon as the leaves are gone; for, after the ſcales are looſed and opened, and the ſeeds drop away. The Roſen or Turpentine is to be gathered in the hotteſt part of the Summer, and the *Agarick* towards the latter end of the year, but in *November* and *December* eſpecially.

The Temperature.

The leaves, bark, fruit, and kernel are of a dry and binding temperature. The *Agarick* is hot in the firſt degree, and dry in the ſecond: It cutteth, maketh thin, cleanſeth, taketh away obſtructions and ſtoppings of the Entrails, and purgeth by ſtool; The Roſen of this Tree is moiſter then any other Roſen, and without either that ſharpneſſe or biting which ſome of the others have,

The Signature and Vertues.

Agarick, whose copped form holds out the Signature of the Head, being boyled in Lye with other Cephalical helps, comforteth the brain and memory very much; It is good for the giddinesse of the head if it be washed therewith, as also to stay the rheums and catarrhs thereof, and cleanseth it much from scurfe and Dandraffe, being taken with the syrup of Vinegar, it is good against the pains and swimmings of the head, or the falling sickness. It purgeth phlegme Choler and Melancholy from the Brain, Nerves, Muscles, Marrow of the Back; it cleanseth the Breast, Lungs, Liver, Stomach, Spleen, Reins, Womb, Joynts, it provokes Urine and the Terms, kills Worms, helps pains in the Joynts and causeth a good colour: It is very seldom or never taken alone, because it doth somewhat trouble the stomach, and therefore I shall set down a receipt or two. The first is the syrup of Roses solutive with Agarick. Take of Agarick cut thin an ounce, Ginger two drachms, Sal Gem. one drach. Polypodium bruised 2. ounces, sprinkle them with white Wine, and steep them two daies over warm Ashes, in a pound and a half of the infusion of Damask Roses, and with two pound of Sugar boyl it into a Syrup; It cureth the yellow Jaundies proceeding of obstructions, and is a sure remedy for Agues and cold shakings, which are caused of thick and cold humors: It purgeth phlegme from the Head, relieves the senses oppressed by it, it provokes the Terms in Women, it purgeth the stomach and Liver and provoketh Urine. All the aforesaid vertues are attributed to the Pills of Hiera with Agarick, which are made as followeth. Take of Species Hiera Picra, Agarick of each half an ounce, Aloes one ounce, Hony, Roses, so much as is sufficient to make into a Masse according to Art. Of this you may safely take a scruple at night going to bed, having eat a light supper three hours before; and you may safely go about your businesse the next day, for it will work very gently, and therefore you may continue taking it a week together, for it will not work much the first time, and consequently affect little. Some give it only with Oxymel, which is a syrup made with Vinegar and Honey, and so it cureth all sorts of Agues, either Tertians or Quotidians, easeth the griping pains of the stomach and belly, or such as have had falls or bruises, or are burstен bellyed, all which actions it chiefly performeth, by purging those gross and vitious humors that trouble the parts, and Members of the Body, and are causes of all these diseases. It is good against shortnesse of breath, the inveterate cough of the Lungs, the Ptisick, Consumption, and those that spit blood; Half a drach. or two scruples being taken in Wine, either by infusion, or the powder, is an Antidote against all Poysons, and cureth the bitings of Serpents very quickly; It is applyed also outwardly for the same purpose. The Rosen or Turpentine of this Tree, taken to the quantity of an ounce will gently open the belly, and move to the stool, provoke Urine, cleanse the Reins, Kidneys and Bladder and helpeth to break and avoid the gravel and stone, and easeth those which have the stone: if it be first washed with Plantane or Rose Water, then made in Pills with the powder of white Amber, Red Coral, Mastick and a little Camphir, it doth wonderfully help to purge and cleanse the reins, and stop the running of them. Being taken with honey it helpeth to expectorate rotten phlegme, from those which are troubled with a continual Cough, and is profitable also for the Ptisick or Consumption of the Lungs. This Turpentine as it is cleerest for inward uses and serveth instead of the true Turpentine, so well that they are commonly used one for another: so is it best also for outward salves, and doth both draw, cleanse, and heal all sores or ulcers, and green wounds; and therefore there is scarce a salve for that purpose wherein Turpentine is not. Oyl drawn Chymically from Turpentine is singular good to be used in wounds, being more dry-

ing

ing and conſolidating then the Turpentine it ſelf, as alſo to warm and eaſe the paines of the Joynts and Sinews cauſed of Cold, and being mixed with a little Oxe Gall, it is good for the worms, and deafneſs of the ears. The water which is diſtilled with the Oyl, is uſed for freckles and ſpots in the face, and a ſcruple weight of it taken in white Wine purgeth phlegme by Vomit: *Some* uſe to mingle Bay Salt and Turpentine together, and therewith ſpread a leathern girdle, which being worn about the waſt of them that have the Itch cureth them: So *Parkinſon*: it being an Excreſcence, is good for all manner of excreſcences by Signature.

CHAP. VI.

Of Wood Betony.

The names.

SOme of the Greeks call it Κισσος: others Ψυχότροφον because it joyeth moſt in cold places. *Ruellius* in his tranſlation of *Dioſcorides* calls it *Ceſtron Pſychótrophon*; the Latines call it *Betonica* and *Vetonica*, from the *Vetones* a people of *Spain*, that firſt found out the vertues of it, as *Pliny* ſaith. We in England call it Wood Betony, and it hath been formerly called Betayne, or Betaine; *Parkinſon* advertiſeth, that *Vetonica* and *Betonica* are diverſly taken in divers Authors: for *Vetonica*, although it be ſet down in ſome Authors for *Betonica*, yet more properly and uſually it is underſtood to be the *Caryophyllus*, or Gilliflower, and then it is denominated *Vetonica altilis*.

The Kinds.

Of this Betony (for of the Water Betony I ſhall not treat in this place becauſe it is more appropriated to other parts) there are four or five ſorts differing one from another either in the leaf or flower. 1. Common Wood Betony which hath a purple flower, 2. Wood Betony with white flowers, 3 Betonica minima, Alpina Helvetica, Small Mountain Betony, 4. Betonica Danica, Broad-leaved Betony, 5. Betonica Alopecuros montana dicta, Foxtail Betony That which I ſhall deſcribe, is the Common Wood-Betony..

The *Forme:*

The ordinary or Common Betony, which becauſe it is moſt frequent in Woods, is called WoodBetony, it hath many leaves riſing from the root, the lowermoſt whereof are ſomewhat broad and round at the ends, ſlightly indented about the edges, the footſtalks being pretty long; but thoſe that grow by two and two at the joynts upon the ſmall ſlender fourſquare and ſomewhat hairy ſtalks are a great deal leſſer. The ſtalk is commonly near a foot high, whereon are ſet ſeveral ſpiked heads of flowers, of a reddiſh or purple colour ſpotted with white ſpots all over: the ſeeds are ſomewhat long, and uneven, and of a blackiſh colour. The root conſiſts of many white threddy ſtrings like unto thoſe of Plantain, the ſtalk periſheth, but the roots with ſome leaves theron abide all the Winter, the whole plant is ſomewhat ſmall, and therefore *Gerard* was miſtaken, who ſayes that it hath long and broad leaves.

The

The *Place* and *Time*.

The Common Betony loveth ſhadowie places, as Woods, hedg-rows, Copſes, the borders of paſtures, Parks, &c. That with the white flower, is more uſually found in ſtiffe clay grounds then in any other mould, as in the VVoods by *Brumley* in *Kent*, in a wood near a Village called *Hampſteed*, and in *Broodsworth* VVood in *Yorkeſhire*. The third groweth on the Alpes of *Helvetia*, or *Switzerland*. The broad leaved or Daniſh Betony groweth in the Phyſick Garden at *Oxford*. The laſt, as *Lugdunenſis* ſaith, groweth in the moiſt vallies that are ſhadowed with trees of the high hills; They flower and flowriſh for the moſt part, in the moneths of *June* and *July*, and the ſeed ripeneth quickly after.

The Temperature and Vertues.

Betony, though it grow wilde, yet it is ſet in many Gardens, and is hot and dry almoſt, if not quite in the ſecond degree. The vertues of it are innumerable, (as *Antonius Muſa*, one of the Phyſicians of *Auguſtus Cæſar*, who hath written a peculiar Book of this Herb, doth teſtifie) but eſpecially it is good for the brain, ſo that as *Fernelius* writeth, *Cerebrum vel odore ſolo recreat, hinc Comitialibus furioſiſque medetur, Paralyſin, torpentiaque membra perſanat.* The hairy Roots of this Herb are ſome Signature, that it is good for the head: If it be ſtamped and applyed to the fore-head of them that are frantick, or poſſeſt with Devils, it cureth them: Boyl it with Vervein and Worm-wood in water, and waſh the head therewith, and grind the ſame Herbs with ſome of the water, and Wheaten Bran, and apply it hot to the mould of the head thrice, and it will cauſe the Head-ach to depart. Seeth it with Vervein, Hore-hound, and Hyſop, in White-wine, and apply them as hot as may be ſuffered, and it cureth the Megrim, which is a pain that poſſeſſeth one ſide of the head. If the Head-ach proceed of cold Flegm, ſeeth Betony in Wine, with a third part of water, and apply it: For noyſes in the head, pains, and giddineſs thereof, drink powder, of the leaves dryed in the ſhade, or rather eat it with ſlices of bread, ſteeped in Wine firſt and laſt, to reſtore the brain, which is done likewiſe, by taking ſome of the powder of it in Pottage: and thus, or green, it helpeth thoſe that loath their meat; for it procureth digeſtion, and allayeth the ſoure belchings and riſings in the ſtomack, if it be uſed often. The Leaves, or Flowers, boyled in broth and drunk, or made into a Conſerve, Water, Electuary, or Powder, as any one ſhall like beſt, do help the Jaundies, Falling-ſickneſs, the Palſie Convulſions, or ſhrinking of the Sinews, the Gout, and thoſe which are inclined unto Dropſies, thoſe that have continual pains in their head, though it turn to Phrenſie. The Powder mixed with pure Honey, is no leſſe available for all ſorts of Coughs or Colds, wheeſing or ſhortneſs of breath, and thoſe Diſtillations upon the Lungs, which cauſe Conſumptions. A dram of it taken in the Syrup of Vinegar, doth wonderfully refreſh thoſe which are wearied by travel: it ſtayeth bleeding at the mouth and noſe, and helpeth thoſe that piſſe blood, or ſpit it. The Decoction of it being made with Mead, and a little Penny-Royal, is good for thoſe that are troubled with Quartan Agues, and to draw down and evacuate the blood and humours, that by falling into the eyes, do hinder ſight. Being boyled in Wine, and taken, it killeth the Worms, openeth obſtructions of Spleen and Liver, cureth ſtitches and pains in the back or ſides, the torments and griping pains of the Bowels, and the Wind-Cholick, mixed with Honey, it purgeth the Belly, helpeth to bring down Womens Courſes, and is of ſpecial uſe for them that are troubled with the falling down of the Mother, and pains thereof, and cauſeth an eaſie and ſpeedy delivery of Women in Child-birth: it helpeth alſo to break and expel the Stone, either in the Bladder or Kidneys. *Cum multis aliis quæ nunc perſcribere longum eſt.*

The

CHAP. VII.

Of Sage.

The Names.

SAge is called in *Greek* Ελελίσφακος. The pale, aſh-coloured, dry and withered deformity of the Leaves of Sage, eſpecially on the dry and burnt Hills in the hot Countries, where it naturally groweth, was the Reaſon why it was ſo called, it ſignifying ſcorched, or conſumed, by blaſting; for ελελίζειν doth ſignifie *intorquere & contrahi*, to be drawn together, or wound with it ſelf; and σφάκος or rather σφάκελος doth ſignifie that Diſeaſe in Plants which the Latines call *Sideratia*, a blaſting, that is, when the Sun in the Dog-dayes, through its extream heat, or otherwiſe pierceth into it, and drying up the moyſture that nouriſheth it, ſeemeth to grow faint and dry, or, as it were ſcorched. The *Latines* call it *Salvia, quia ſalvos homines & incolumes efficit*, becauſe it maketh them ſafe and ſound in health. And hence it commeth, that in *Schola Salerni*, it is demanded, *Cur moriatur homo, cui Salvia creſcit in horto?* As who ſhould ſay, ſuch is the vertue of Sage, that if it were poſſible, it would make a man immortall: And Sage in Engliſh, from the property in comforting, and ſtrengthening the Head and memory, to make men ſage or wiſe, of the French word *Sauge*.

The Kindes.

Of Sage, I finde no leſſe then a dozen ſorts. 1. Our ordinary Garden Sage, which is ſub-divided into two ſorts of party coloured Sage, the one white and green; the other whitiſh, red, and green, in moſt of the leaves. 2. Great white Sage. 3. Great Sage of Candy, with broad and narrow leaves, and bearing Ears and Apples, and that bear none. 4. Small Sage, Sage of vertue, or Pig-Sage. 5. The ſweeteſt ſmall Spaniſh Sage, with Ears: 6. Small Candy Sage without Ears. 7. Small red flowred Sage. 8. Small Woolly Sage. 9. Round leaf. 10. The greater narrow white Sage, with yellow leaves. 11. French or yellow wilde Sage, with broad leaves. 12. Small yellow Sage of Candy. The three laſt ſorts have been by ſome recorded to be Mullein; but they were miſtaken, for as much as the Flowers of Mullein never gape as theſe do.

The Forme.

Our ordinary *Sage* beareth fourſquare Woody ſtalks, in ſome whiter green, in others redder as the Leaves are alſo, ſtanding by couples at the joynts being ſomewhat long and broad, rough and wrinckled, of a ſtrong ſweetiſh ſcent; At the tops of the ſtalks come forth the flowers ſet at certain Spaces one above another, which are long and gaping, like unto the flowers of Pary or Deadnettle, but of a blewiſh purple colour: after which come ſmall round Seed in the husk that bore the flower; the root is woody with divers ſtrings at it: it is more uſually propagated by Slips then of the Seeds.

The Place and Time.

Many of the foreſaid ſorts grow in the Phyſick Gardens at *Weſtminſter* and *Oxford*, but the third will not abide with us, nor ever bear thoſe Apples, their naturall ſoyle being in the hot Countryes of *Egypt*, *Candy*, &c. They do for the

the moſt part flower in *July*, yet ſome of them flower not until *Auguſt*; All of them alſo do bear ſeed, except *Pigge* Sage, or Sage of Vertue, which ſeldom or never bears any.

The Temperature:

Sage is hot and dry in the third Degree, and is commonly uſed in Sawces, as to ſtuffe Veal, Pork, roſting Pigges, and that for good cauſe, for it dryeth up the ſuperfluous moiſture wherewith they abound, and ſtirreth up appetite, and is ſomewhat of a binding qualitie.

The *Signature* and *Vertues.*

The leaves of Sage which look as if they were ſcorched by blaſting, do by Signature give help to thoſe parts of a mans body that ſeem to be as it were dead by ſome blaſting, in reſtoring the natural heat and vigour to the part: in which quality it excelleth, giving a friendly and beneficial Comfort to the Vital Spirits. This herb hath many rare properties, but three eſpecially which are contained in theſe following Verſes.

Salvia confortat Nervos, manuunq; tremorem
Tollit; et ejus ope, febris acuta fugit:
Sage helpes the Nerves; and, by its powerfull might,
Palſies and Feavers ſharp it puts to flight.

Sage is of excellent good uſe, alſo to help the memory by warming and quickning the Sences, and the Conſerve made of the flowers is uſed to the ſame purpoſe; The eating of Sage in the moneth of *May* with Butter, Parſly, and ſome ſalt is very commendable for the continuation of health to the Body; as alſo Sage-Ale made with it, Roſemary and other good Herbs, is good for Teeming women, ſuch as are ſubject to miſcarry through the too much moiſture or ſlipperineſſe of their Wombs. Gargles likewiſe are made with Sage, Roſemary, Honyſuckles, and Plantain boyled in water or wine, with ſome Hony or Allome put thereto to waſh Cankers, ſore Mouths and Throats, or the ſecret parts of Man or Woman, as need requireth. And with other hot and comfortable herbs to be boiled, to ſerve for the bathing of the Body or Legges in the ſummer time, eſpecially to warm the cold Joynts or Sinewes of young and old, troubled with the Palſy or Cramp, and to comfort and ſtrengthen the parts. The red Sage is much commended againſt the Stich or pains in the ſide coming of wind, if the grieved place be fomented warm with the decoction thereof in wine, and the herb after the boyling be laid warme alſo thereto. At all times be ſure you waſh your Sage, for fear that the Toades, who as I conceive come to it to relieve themſelves being overcharged with poyſon, ſhould leave ſome of their venom upon the Leaves, the danger whereof is upon record; and therefore it is good to plant Rue amongſt your Sage, and then they will not come near it. Being ſteeped in drink cloſe covered all night, it is good againſt infection, eſpecially if Rue be added thereunto, as witneſſeth *Schola Salerni.*

Sivia cum Ruta faciunt tibi pocula tuta.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Roſemary.

The names.

THe Greeks call it, Λιβανωτὶς becauſe it hath a ſmell ſomewhat like unto Frankincenſe, which they call, Λίβανος and uſually the Epithite of σφηνωματικὴ is added thereunto which ſignifies *Coronaria* in Latine, to diſtinguiſh it from the other, Λιβανώτιδες which are umbelliferous plants & grow only in the Gardens of Herbariſts, as in Mr. *Morgans* Garden at *Weſtminſter*, &c. The Latines *Roſmarinus*, and *Roſmarinum* (*Quaſi Roſa marina* according to ſome) and ſo do the ſhops. The Garden Roſemary is called *Roſmarinum Coronarium*, the rather becauſe Women have been accuſtomed to make Crowns and Garlands thereof. The flowers are called Ἄνθος κατ' ἐξοχὴν and the compoſition made of them, *Dianthos*.

The *Kinds*.

There was formerly but one ſort of Roſemary known, but now we have more diverſity. As 1. Ordinary Roſemary. 2. Gilded Roſemary. 3. Broadleafed Roſemary. 4. Double flowered Roſemary. 5. Wild ſweet *Siteſia* Roſemary. 6. Unſavory Wild Roſemary. 7. Our wild Roſemary. 8. The Poets Roſemary or Garde robe; ſo called, becauſe the people of *Granado Montpelier*, and the Kingdom of *Valentia*, do uſe it in their Preſſes and Wardrobes, and call it *Guardalobo*.

The *Form*.

Though ordinary Garden Roſemary; be ſo well known that I ſhall ſcarce need to deſcribe it, yet it being a plant of ſo great uſe, I ſhall not ſo much ſleight it, as to let it go without a deſcription. It is a woody ſhrub growing oftentimes to the height of three or four Cubits, eſpecially when it is ſet by a wall, and hath ſtood there a long time; the Stemme is of a cloſe firm ſubſtance and whitiſh, branching forth into ſundry arms, and from them again into many ſlender brittle branches, at the Joynts whereof are ſet at ſeveral diſtances, many long and very narrow Leaves, green above and grayiſh underneath, ſomewhat hard, and of a quick ſpicy taſte with a pleaſant ſweet ſtrong ſmell; and with them all along the ſtalks towards the tops divers ſmall gaping flowers, of a pale bleak blewiſh Colour ſtanding in whitiſh husks; the Seed is ſmall and of a colour between black and red, but ſeldom doth any that is ſowed in *England* endure the firſt Winter without extraordinary Care, and therefore is uſually increaſed by ſetting the ſlips thereof.

The *Place* and *Time*.

The Ordinary Roſemary, as alſo that with the gilded Leaves are no Strangers here in *England*, for they are to be found in moſt Gardens, though their natural ſoil be in *France*, *Spain*, and other hot Countries. In that part of *France* which is called *Provence*, it groweth of it ſelf without ſetting, and is uſed for a common fuel. There is ſo great plenty of it likewiſe in *Spain*, that the Odour of it, is many times ſmelt by thoſe in the Ships that paſſe by, many leagues off from the Land. The third and fourth, is found only in the Gardens of Herbariſts. The fifth and ſixth in *Sileſia*, *Bohemia*, and the parts

thereabouts. The ſeventh groweth in *Yorkſhire*, but eſpecially in *Lancaſhire* in a field called little *Reede* amongſt the Hurtle berries, near unto a ſmall Village called *Mandſley*. The laſt groweth in great abundance, in *Narbone*, *Spain*, and *Italy*. The firſt flowreth in *April*, and *May*, and ſometime in *Auguſt* again, the others not untill *Auguſt*, except our wild Roſemary which flowereth in *June* and *July*.

The *Temperature*.

Roſemary is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and alſo of an aſtringent or binding quality, as being compounded of diverſe parts, and taking more of the mixture of the earthly ſubſtance.

The *Vertues*.

It is given againſt all fluxes of blood: it is alſo good, eſpecially the flowers thereof for all infirmities of the head and brain, proceeding of a moiſt cauſe; for they dry the brain, quicken the ſences and memory, and ſtrengthen the ſinew part. It helpeth all cold diſeaſes of the Head, Stomach, Liver, and Belly, with its warming and comforting heat. To cleanſe and comfort the Stomach, and to make a ſweet breath, uſe it in this manner; Take Roſemary with the flowers or without, a handfull or more, ſeeth it in white Wine a good ſpace and put thereto if you pleaſe a little Cinamon, then drink it and waſh your mouth therewith, the ſame without Cinamon maketh the skin very clear; and therefore is good to waſh the hands and face with. It helpeth alſo cold Rheumes falling down into the Eyes, the giddineſſe or ſwimming of the head, the dumb palſie or loſſe of ſpeech, the Lethargy and falling Sickneſſe if it be drunk, and the temples bathed therewith. It is a remedy for the windineſſe in the Stomach or bowells, and expelleth it powerfully, as alſo the Hypochondriack paſſion & wind in the Spleen: it helpeth all thoſe that are Livergrown by opening the obſtructions thereof, by warming the coldneſſe, extenuating the groſſeneſs, and afterwards binding and ſtrengthening the weakneſſe thereof. The Flowers and the Conſerve made of them are ſingular good to comfort the heart, and to expell the Contagion of the Peſtilence, and it is good to burn the branches of it, in infectious times. Both flowers and leaves are very profitable for Women that are troubled with the Whites, if they be daily taken. The dried Leaves being cut and taken in a Tobacco Pipe helpeth them that have any Cough, Tiſſick or Conſumption by warming and drying the thin Diſtillations, which cauſe thoſe Diſeaſes. The Chymicall Oyl drawn from the Leaves and flowers is a Soveraign help for all the diſeaſes aforeſaid, if the Temples and Noſtrills be but touched with a drop or two, it helpeth the head and brain, and ſo it doth any cold benummed-Joynt, Sinew, or member, if it be anointed with two or three drops thereof: Great care is to be taken in applying it to inward griefs, for it is very quick and piercing, and therefore but a very little is to be taken at once.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Of Lavander.

The *Names.*

I Doubt very much, whether this Plant were at all known unto the *Grecians*, becauſe I cannot finde it in *Dioſcorides*, or any ancient or modern *Greek* Authour to be ſo much as mentioned, though I have ſought diligently for it. It is called in Latine *Lavandula & Lavendula*, and of ſome *Lavanda, quia lavacris expetitur*, becauſe it is uſed in Baths, and in waſhing of the hands for the ſweetneſſe of the ſmell. The ordinary great Lavender is called by *Matthiolus, Nardus-Italica, & Pſeudonardus. Tragus* calleth it *Spica*, & *Nardus Germanica*; but moſt Authours call the greater *Lavendula, major & mas*, as they do the leſſer, *minor & fœmina*. It is by ſome called *Spikenard*, becauſe it giveth a ſavour, ſomewhat like to the true *Spikenard*; and by others, the female of this here is held to be *Lavender*, and *Spike*-the-male.

The *Kindes.*

There are two ſorts of *Lavender* as I laid before, that is, a greater and a leſſer. Of the leſſer there be three ſorts, 1. Small Lavender or Spike, with purpliſh blew Flowers. 2. Small white Lavender or Spike, with a white Flower. 3. Jagged Lavender.

The *Forme:*

Ordinary Garden Lavender hath a hard wooddy ſtem, parted into many ſmall branches, whereon are ſet whitiſh, long and narrow leaves, by couples one againſt another, from among which, riſe up naked ſquare ſtalks, with two leaves at a joynt; and at the tops, divers ſmall husks ſtanding round about them, formed in long round heads or ſpikes, with blewiſh gaping Flowers, ſpringing out of each of them: the root is wooddy, and ſpreadeth in the ground: the whole Plant is of a ſtrong ſweet ſmell, but eſpecially the heads of Flowers, which are much uſed to be put into linnen and apparel, as alſo into Noſegayes or Poſies, becauſe they are very pleaſing and delightful to the brain, which is much refreſhed with its ſweetneſſe, as on the contrary ſide it is very much offended with evill ſmells. I know not whether it would bear ſeed or not, it being ſo uſually gathered by our Countrey women for the purpoſes aforeſaid, before it come to maturity; and therefore it muſt neceſſarily be propagated by ſlips, as Roſemary and Sage uſually is.

The Place and Time.

The firſt Sort is found in the Gardens of moſt Women, that pretend to good huſwifery, who binde it up in bundles, and either carry it to the Market to ſell, or elſe reſerve it for their own uſe; but it, and the ſecond, and third ſort grow naturally in many places of *Spain* and *Narbone* in *France*, from whence they have been tranſlated into the Gardens of thoſe which are curious of all rare Herbs and Plants: as alſo the laſt, which was at the firſt found out by *Cluſius*, both about *Malaca* in *Spain*, and *Murcia*, in the Realm of *Granado*, and is now to be ſeen in the Phyſick Garden at *Oxon*. In thoſe hotter Countries they flower in *February* or *March*; but here in *England* they flower not till the beginning

of *July*, or the end of *June*, at the ſooneſt. It proſpereth beſt in an open and ſunny place, and if the earth be ſtony, it groweth the better.

The Temperature.

Lavander is hot and dry, and that in the third degree, and is of a thin ſubſtance, conſiſting of many airy and ſpiritual parts. Therefore it is good to be given any way, againſt the Diſeaſes of the Head, and eſpecially thoſe which have their original or beginning, not of abundance of humors, but chiefly of one quality onely.

The Vertues.

The diſtilled water of *Lavander* being ſunned for a time, is not onely ſweet of ſmell, and therefore comfortable to the brain; but alſo is good for the Palſie, and all other infirmities of the head, proceeding of cold; if the Temples, the hollowneſs under the ears, and the nape of the neck be waſhed therewith: as the Catalepſis, which is a Diſeaſe that taketh away all motion from the body, the Megrim, and the Falling-Sickneſs: yea, two or three ſpoonfuls of the water being drunk, recovereth the ſpeech being loſt, and reviveth them that are in a ſwoun, and ſo it doth, if it be but applyed to the Temples or Noſtrils to be ſmelt unto; but it is not ſafe to uſe it, when the Body is full of humours, mixed with blood, becauſe of the hot and ſubtill ſpirits, wherewith it is poſſeſſed. A Decoction made with the Flowers of Lavender, Horehound, Fennel, and Aſparagus Roots, and a little Cinamon is very profitably uſed to help the Falling-Sickneſs, and the giddineſs or turning of the brain. Wherefore not without cauſe; the Herb is reckoned of *Schola Salerni*, amongſt thoſe things that cure the Palſie:

Salvia, Caſtoreumque, Lavandula, Primula Veris.
Naſturt. Athanas: hac ſanant Paralytica Membra,

That is to ſay, Sage, Caſtory, (that is, the ſtones of the Beaſt, called a Caſtor) Lavender, Primroſe, Watercreſſe, and Tanſie, cure and heal Members infected with the Palſie. So that though the Flowers be of moſt vertue, yet the Herb it ſelf is good for the uſes aforeſaid: as alſo for Apoplexies, Lethargies, Cramps, Convulſions, and gripings of the body proceeding of Cold. It helpeth alſo the ſtopping of the Milt, heateth the belly, and ſendeth down the Terms, and if the ſame be holden often in the mouth, it helpeth the Ulcers and pains of the teeth, and the ſame water is excellent good for bliſters of the mouth, if the mouth be waſhed therewith. It being often ſmelled unto, doth comfort and clear the ſight; and if a ſhirt be but wetted in the water, wherein Lavander hath been boyled, and after dryed, no louſe will breed or abide therein, as long as it keepeth the ſmell. The leſſer Lavander is much commended in all the Diſeaſes of the Mother, as the ſtrangling or ſuffocation, the diſlocation or diſplacing, &c. for Women to be bathed therewith, as alſo to help forward their travel. The Chymical Oyl drawn from Lavander, uſually called Oyl of Spike, is good for the Palſie, Falling-Sickneſs, Gouts of the Joynts, and of the feet, both taken at mouth, and alſo anointed; but it muſt be uſed cautiouſly; ſome few drops, being ſufficient to be given with other things, either for inward or outward griefs.

CHAP. X.

CHAP. X.

Of Marjerome.

The names.

MArjerome is called in Greek Σάμψυχον and Ἀμάρακον, in Latine *Majorana, à majori curâ, ut aliqui volunt*; *Sampſuchum* alſo, and *Amaracus* after the Greek: The cauſe of which name is by ſome Poets ſuppoſed to be this. *Amaracus* the Son of *Cinara*, King of *Cyprus*, having in his hand a Box of moſt fragrant Oyntment, by a miſchance ſpilt it on the ground, the loſſe whereof he took ſo impatiently, that he did nothing but mourn for it: in conſideration of whoſe Parentage, and excellent Perfection, the Gods in pitty did transform him into that Herb, which is called *Amaracus*, after his name, which ſtill retaineth the ſmell of the Oyntment which he ſpilt. It is called in Engliſh ſweet Marjerome, fine Marjerome, and Marjerome Gentle. The Pot Marjerome is alſo called Winter Marjerome.

The *Kinder.*

The ſorts of Marjerome which I ſhall here reckon up are ſix. 1. The ordinary Garden, ſweet Marjerome. 2. Marjerome Gentle. 3. Winter ſweet Marjerome. 4. Winter or Pot-Marjerome. 5. Yellow Marjerome. 6. Wild or Field Marjerome. I ſhall, as moſt commonly I do, deſcribe only the firſt.

The Forme.

The ordinary Garden Marjerome that is ſowen here in *England*, is a ſmall low Herb, ſcarcely mounting above a foot in height, full of branches, and ſmall whitiſh, and ſoft roundiſh leaves on them, ſmelling very ſweet: at the tops of the Branches ſtand divers ſmall long and round ſcaly heads or knots (and therefore of ſome called knotted Marjerome) of a whitiſh green colour, out of which come here and there ſmall white Flowers, and after them ſmall reddiſh ſeed: the Root is compoſed of divers ſmall threds or ſtrings, which periſheth with the whole Plant every year. The whole Plant, and every part thereof, is of a moſt pleaſant taſte, and aromatical ſmell, and by tranſplanting into beds well dreſſed with dry dung, it proſpereth better, and becomes ſo ſtrong, that it is commonly able to abide the coldneſs of the Winter, if it be not extraordinary.

The Place and Time.

The ſweet Marjerome grows wilde on the Mountains in *Spain*, and other places, and the wilde Marjerome in the Borders of Corn-fields, and Paſtures in ſundry places of this Land, and particularly on both ſides the Foot-way, which leadeth from St. *Albans*, to Mr. *Cottons* Houſe, near unto the place where old *Verulam* ſtood: the reſt are nurſed up in Gardens, their natural places being in *Creet* and *Italy*, from whence we have the ſeeds for the Gardens of our cold Countries, which being ſowen in moyſt and ſhadowy places, well dunged and digged, groweth greater and taller; but if it be ſet in an open and ſunny place, it growes ſhorter and criſped. It may be propagated alſo by ſlips. They are ſowen in *May*, and bring forth their ſcaly or chaffy Husks or Ears in *July* and *Auguſt*. *Gerrard* ſaith, that although it be better for other Plants to be watered morn-

ing

ing and evening, yet it is best for *Marjerome* and *Basil* to be watered in the middle of the day, when the Sun shineth hottest.

The Temperature and Vertues.

Our common sweet Marjerome is hot and dry in the second Degree, and ought to be gathered in the Summer when it floureth, which is commonly in *August*, and after dryed in a shadowy place, and so it will serve for a year. It is warm and comfortable in cold Diseases of the head, stomack, sinews, and other parts taken inwardly, or applyed outwardly. *Matthiolus* saith, that it digesteth, attenuateth, openeth and strengtheneth. It comforteth the brain, openeth the stopping of the Members, taketh away the Apoplexy; and the Head washed in Lie made of it, doth cause the grievous pain of the Head to cease. The powder of it given in meat, or drunk in Wine, doth help the coldness of the stomack, and comforteth digestion. And the dry leaves made into powder, mixed with Honey, and anointed upon any part, doth take away black and blew spots of the skin. The Oyl made thereof is very warming, and comfortable to the joynts which are stiffe, and the Sinews which are hard, to mollifie, supple, and stretch them forth. It helpeth the cold griefs of the womb, and the windinesse thereof, it comforteth the brain and Nerves, and helpeth the weariness and diseases of them, if they come of cold: it helps the dead Palsie, the back, (*viz.* the Region along the Back-bone) being anointed with it, being snuffed up in the nose, it helps *Spasmus Cynicus*, which is a wrying the mouth aside: It helps noyse in the Ears, being dropped in them: it provokes the Terms, and helpeth the bitings of venomous Beasts; it is a most gallant Oyl to strengthen the Body, the back being anointed, it strengthens the Muscles, they being chafed with it; it helps the Head-ach, the forehead being rubbed with it. Also this Herb hath the property of heating all the inward Members, it softneth the Milt, and asswageth the swelling thereof. The Decoction of it doth help those that are beginning to fall into a Dropsie: those that cannot make water, and the pains and torments in the belly. The Flower and Herb put in a fine bagg, and that applyed to the stomack, doth take away the pain and grief thereof. The powder of the Leaves snifted up into the nose, doth both cleanse and heat the Head, and stayeth Rheum, especially if it be mixed with a little Ginger. Lastly, it is used in all odoriferous Waters, Powders, &c. and is a chief Ingredient in most of those Powders that Barbers use, in whose Shops I have seen great store of this Herb hanged up.

CHAP. XI.

Of Primroses, Cowslips, and Bears-Eares.

THere being so great affinity in these sorts of Plants, both for form and quality, I thought it not amiss to joyn them together, in one Chapter, lest our Volume should extend it self to too great a Bulk.

The Names.

Primroses are usually called in Latine *Primula Veris*, because they are the first that flourish in the Spring, or at least flower with the first; nay, sometimes they

they flouriſh all winter, if the weather be calm, both theſe and Cowſlips are named *Arthritica & Herba Paralyſis*, becauſe they are good againſt the pains of the Joynts and Sinews. In Engliſh, Petty *Mullens*, or Palſie worts, but moſt commonly Cowſlips. The greater ſort called for the moſt part Ox-lips and Paigles, are named of divers, *Herba S. Petri*, in Engliſh, Oxlip and Paigle. The *Auricula Urſi* is entituled by divers names, by ſundry Authours, as *Lunaria, Arthritica & Paralytica Alphina*; by *Geſner*, *Primula Veris Pachyphyllo's*, by *Lugdunenſis*, *Sanicula ſive Auricula Urſi*: firſt by *Matthiolus*, and afterwards by *Lobel*; and *Sanicula Alpina*, by *Geſner* and *Bauchinus*; but uſually now a dayes, *Auricula Urſi*, by all, and therefore we in Engliſh call them *Auricula's Bears-Ears*, from the ſimilitude that the Leaves have with the Ears of a Bear, and ſometimes French Cowſlips, becauſe they grow naturally upon the Alps, and are much like unto Cowſlips in flower, and ſometimes Mountain Cowſlips. Some of them are called Birds-eyes.

The Kinds.

And here I might muſter up a whole Regiment of theſe three ſorts, but I ſhall mention no more at this time, then thoſe I find ſpoken of by *Gerrard* which are. 1. The white ſingle or field Primroſe. 2. The Purple Primroſe, which by the Turks is called *Carchicheck*. 3. The white double Primroſe. 4. The green Primroſe. 5. Field Cowſlips. 6. Field Oxelipps. 7. Double Paigles. 8. Cowſlipps two in a hoſe. 9. White Birdeine. 10. Red Birdeine. 11. Yellow Bears ear. 12. Purple Bears ear. 13. Red Bears ear. 14. Scarlet Bears ear 15. Bluſh coloured Bears ear. 16. Bright red Bears ear. 17. Stamel Bears ear. 18. Little white Bears ear. He that deſires to be any better informed in theſe kinds of flowers, let him conſult the Maſculine, but eſpecially the Feminine Work of Mr. *Parkinſon*, who hath treated more largely of them. There have been many ſorts alſo found out and brought from beyond the Seas of late daies: but being no very skilful Floriſt, I deſire to be excuſed for not mentioning of them. I ſhould proceed to the Deſcriptions of the Ordinary ſort of each, but becauſe they are ſo well known I ſhall deſcribe only the Bears ear.

The Forme.

Bears-Ear is a beautiful and brave plant, having green, thick and fat leaves ſomewhat finely ſnipt about the edges, not altogether unlike thoſe of Cowſlips, but ſmoother, greener, and nothing rough or crumpled; among which ariſeth up a ſlender round ſtemme an handful high, bearing a tuft of flowers at the top, ſometimes of a yellow, ſometimes of a purple or red, and ſometimes of a white colour, not much unlike to the flowers of Oxlipps, but more open, and conſiſting of one onely Leaf like Cotiledon or Pennywort, the root is very threddy, and like unto the Oxelip.

The *Place* and *Time*.

Primroſes and Cowſlips joy moſt in ſhadowy places, and therefore are moſt commonly found in Woods and borders of fields near to the hedge ſides. The purple Primroſe, the double Primroſe, the green Primroſe, the double Paigles and the Cowſlips two in a hoſe are ſeldom ſeen but in Gardens. The Red and white Birdeine do grow very plentifully in the Northern parts of this land, as in *Harwood* near *Blackburn* in *Lancaſhire*, at *Crosby*, *Ravenswaith*, and *Cragge Cloſe* in *Weſtmoreland*, and in ſome other places. The Originall of the *Auriculaes* came firſt from the mountaines of *Germany*, *Hungary* *Italy*, as the *Alpes* and *Pyrenees*, &c. But the greateſt variety hath riſen from the Seed, many of them will

will flower twice in the year, viz. in *Aprill* and *May*, and then again in *August*, and *September*, if the Autumne prove temperate and moist.

The *Temperature* and *Vertues*.

All of them are in Temperature dry, little or nothing hot, but astringent, and are accounted as profitable for the paines of the head as any plant that is, except Betony. They are excellent good against any Joynt-aches, as the Palsy and paines of the Sinews, as their names do import. The decoction of the roots are good for the stone in the Kidneys and Bladder; the juyce of the leaves for members that are loose and out of joynt, or inward parts that are hurt, rent, or broken. A drachm and a half of the dryed roots of field Primrose gathered in the Autumne, purgeth by Vomit very forcibly (but safely) watersh humours, choler and flegme, in such manner as *Asara bacca* doth. A conserve made with the flowers of Cowslips and Sugar prevaileth wonderfully against the Palsy, Convulsions, Cramps and all diseases of the Sinews, if the quantity of a Nutmeg be taken every morning. An oyntment made of the leaves, and Hogs grease, healeth wounds; and taketh away Spots, Wrinkles, and Sunburning, and so doth the distilled water of the flowers; As divers Ladies, Gentlewomen and she Cittizens, whether wives or widdows know well enough. The roots of Primrose stamped and strained, and the juyce snifted into the Nose with a quill, or such like, purgeth the brain and qualifieth the pain of the Megrim. An Oyntment made with the Juice of Cowslips and oyl of Linseed, cureth all scaldings and burnings with fire water or otherwise. The flowers of Primroses sodden in Vinegar, and applyed do heal the Kings Evil, healeth also the Almonds of the Ears and Palate, if you Gargarize the party with the decoction thereof. The leaves and flowers of Primroses boyled in Wine and drunk are good against all diseases of the Breast and Lungs; and will draw any thorn splinter or bone out of the flesh. The Bears eares according to their name *Sanicle* are no lesse powerful for healing then the former, as also for the Palsy and Rupture called *Enterocele*, if for some reasonable space it be put in drinks, or boyled by it self. The roots also of Bears-ears are in great request amongst those that use to hunt after Goats and Robucks upon the *Alpes* and high mountains; and for the strengthening of the head then when they passe by fearful precipices and steep places in following their game, that Giddinesse and swimming of the brain may not seise upon them.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Lilly *of the* Vally.

The Names.

THe Latines have named it, *Lilium Convallium*; *Gesner* doth think it to be *Callionymum*. It is called in English, Lilly of the Vally, or the *Convall* Lilly, *May* Lillies, Wood Lillies, and in some places, *Liriconfancy* or Lilly-*Confancy*. *Fuschius* saith, that *Ephemerum non Lethale* and *Lilium Convallium*, are the same.

The Kinds.

Of this Lilly I find but two sorts. 1. Lilly-Convally with white flowers. 2. Lilly-Convally with red flowers.

The

The *Forme*,

The Lilly of the Valley hath leaves, ſomewhat like unto other white Lillies, or rather like unto the leaves of the ſmalleſt water Plantain, among which doth a ſlender and ſmall ſtalk ſpring up; in the top of which grow forth little ſmall white flowers like little bells, with turned edges, and of a pleaſant ſmell; which being paſt there come ſmall red berries, much like the berries of *Aſparagus*, wherein the ſeed is contained. The root is ſmall and ſlender, creeping farre abroad in the ground.

The Place and Time.

It groweth plentifully upon *Hamſtead-heath* four miles from London; near to *Lee* in *Eſſex*; and on *Buſhy heath* thirteen miles from London; in *Bagly wood* which is two or three miles from *Oxford*, not far from the way to *Abingdon*, and many other places, in vallies, and on the ſides of hills. For its great commodity and beauty, it is brought and planted in Gardens where it proſpereth beſt, if it be ſet in a moiſt ground and ſhadowy place. It floureth in *May*, and the fruit is ripe in *September*.

The Temperature and *Vertues.*

The Lillies of the Valley are hot and dry of Temperature, according to *Gerrard* and *Sennertus*; yet *Hill* in his Art of Gardening ſaith, that they are cold and moiſt. I aſſent rather to the former opinion, though there may be ſome reaſon given for the later alſo. The flowers be more effectual then the Herb, and the root paſſeth the flowers in vertue. It cureth the *Apoplexy* by Signature; for as that diſeaſe is cauſed by the dropping of humours into the principall Ventricles of the brain: ſo the flowers of this Lilly hanging on the plants as if they were drops, are of wonderful uſe herein, if they be diſtilled with Wine, and the quantity of a ſpoonfull thereof drunk, and ſo it reſtoreth ſpeech to them that have the dumb Palſy; And is good againſt the Gout; comforteth the heart and Vitall Spirits, ſtrengthens the brain, recrures a weak memory, and makes it ſtrong again. The diſtilled water dropped into the Eyes helps inflammations, there is alſo that infirmity which is called the Pin and Web. The flowers ſteeped in New Wine and drunk doth help thoſe which are pained with a trembling of the heart or other members, it ſtops the paſſages of the Leproſy beginning that the ſame ſpread no further abroad. Alſo it doth take away the ſcabbe and ring-Worm anointed thereupon; and the ſooner, if you waſh them ſundry times with the water. The water alſo aſſwageth the ſwellings of the ſtingings of Bees and Waſps, if it be applyed to the part. Take the flowers and ſteep them in New Wine for the ſpace of a moneth, which being finiſhed take them out again and diſtill the wine five times over in a Limbeck. This wine is more precious then Gold: for if any one that is troubled with the *Apoplexy* drink thereof, with ſix grains of *Pepper*, and a little Lavander water they ſhall not need to fear it that moneth; It ceaſeth the Cholick, it comforteth the brain, and helpeth the Impoſtume in the hinder part thereof. Six ounces of the water of the flowers, helpeth thoſe that are poyſoned or bit with a mad Dog, and being drunk fourty daies, it doth away the falling Sickneſſe. The ſame water drunk helpeth the Strangury, the pricking about the heart and inflammation of the Liver, and ſtayeth exceſſive Menſtrues. *Gerrard* ſaith, That a Glaſſe being filled with the flowers of *May* Lillies, and ſet in an Ant-hill with the mouth cloſe ſtopped for a months ſpace, and then taken out, you ſhall find a Liquor in the Glaſſe, which being outwardly applyed helps the Gout very much.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Misselto.

The Names.

THe last thing that I shall treat of as appropriated to the diseases of the Brain, as the Falling Sickness, Apoplexy, Palsy, &c. is *Misselto*, which is called, by *Dioscorides*, and so is the Birdlime made thereof; but *Theophrastus* calls it, who saith also that in *Euboea* it is called *Stelis* and in *Arcadia*, *Hyphear*. In Latine it is called *Viscus* and *Viscum*, and so is also the Birdlime made of the Berries. *Ion* the Poet call it *Sudor Quercus*, Because it groweth on Trees from their own superfluous moisture, and not as some falsely suppose from the dunging of those Blackbirds or rather Thrushes which have eaten the Berries hereof, so the seeds have been made fitter to grow. For it is since found by Experience, that there is no shew of seed in that dung they void upon the Trees, or elsewhere, it being wholly altered in their bellies before the voiding; And further the *Misselto* doth not alwaies grow upon the boughs, but sometimes from beneath them, where it is impossible that either any bird can dung, or any of the seed come thither, by any other means; And therefore he mistook that said, *Turdus tibi cacat malum*.

The Kinds.

The sorts of *Misselto* that I find upon record are three. 1. The ordinary *Misselto* with few and many berries. 2. The *Misselto* of *India*. 3. *Misselto* of *Peru*.

The Forme.

Misselto is an Excrescence arising from the branch or arm of the Tree whereon it groweth with a woody stemme, parting it self into sundry branches, and they spreading again into many other smaller twigs overthwart one another, do wrap and interlace one within an other; the bark of it is of a light or *Popinjay*, green colour, but the leaves are of a browniish green colour, which being set by two and two at every Joynt or Knot, and at the end likewise, are somewhat long and narrow, small at the bottom but broader towards the end. At the Knots and Joynts of the boughs of the branches grow small yellowish flowers which turn into small white round berries, which are so clear that a man may see through them, and are full of clammy or Viscous moisture, whereof the best Birdlime is made, farre exceeding that which is made of Holly Bark: Within the berry is contained a small black kernell or seed, which hath been put into the ground, and other places, but was never yet known to grow, it being indeed without any root.

The Place and Time.

This Excrescence groweth upon Apple-Trees, Pear-Trees, Crab-Trees, and Hasles, very plentifully in divers places, especially in *Essex*; but that which groweth on the Oak, is very rare in *England*, That with many Berries groweth in *Germany*, &c. and the other two in the West-Indies. *Theophrastus* saith, that the *Misselto* loseth the leaves in Winter, if it grow on those Trees that shed their leaves, as Apple-Trees, &c. do; but in every green Tree, as Box, &c. it loseth them not: the Reason whereof, saith he, is the tenacious humidity in

the one, which the other wanteth; but Experience ſheweth, that it keepeth the Leaves freſh and green in the Winter, when the Trees whereon they grow, have not any of their own left on them, in thele parts of *Europe* generally. Ordinary *Miſſelto* flowreth in the Spring; but the Berries are not ripe untill *October*, and abide on the Branches all the Winter, unleſs the *Thruſhes* and other Birds devour them. It is one of thoſe things wherewith Countrey people adorn their houſes at *Chriſtmas*, and is celebrated in this old Caroll,

Holly, and *Ivy*, *Miſſelto*,
Give me a red Apple, and let me go, &c.

The Temperature.

Miſſelto is hot and dry in the third Degree, the Leaves and Berries do heat and dry, and are of ſubtle parts, for ſome acrimony is in them, which o ercommeth the bitterneſs, the Bird-lime doth mollifie hard knots, &c. which is not of that property, as to heat ſuddenly, but after ſome time as *Thapſia* doth.

The Signature and Vertues.

Crollius ſaith, that *Miſſelto* of the Oak, and the *Bird-lime* that is made thereof, is very effectual for the curing of the Falling-Sickneſs, and that it doth it by Signature: the viſcoſity and tenacious quality of the Bird-lime, repreſenting thoſe melancholy and phlegmatick humours, conſiſting of tough and clammy ſlime, by which it is cauſed, or elſe as Bird-lime doth detain whatſoever it faſtens to, ſo this Diſeaſe ceaſing upon the Body, as the *Remora* doth upon a Ship, will ſuffer it to go no further, but maketh it to fall down. But ſome queſtion may ariſe concerning the Application of the Bird-lime, whether it is to be taken inwardly, or uſed outwardly, becauſe *Gerrard* ſaith, if it be inwardly taken, it is mortall, and bringeth moſt grievous accidents, as that it ſhould make the tongue to be inflamed and ſwolne, the minde to be diſtracted, and the ſtrength of the heart and wits to fail, quoting *Nicander*, as I ſuppoſe for his Author. If there be any ſuch malicious quality in it, it is when it is taken alone; for I not only conceive, that *Crollius* meant it ſhould be taken inwardly, but I finde it preſcribed by that famous and worthy Phyſitian, Mr. *Bruel*, to be taken in Pills after this manner, *Recipe*, *Viſci quercini*, Seeds and Roots of *Piony ana* 1. ounce. *Nutmeg* 1. ounce. of *Aniſeeds* 1. oun. *Sacchar bugloſſati* 7. ounces. in every Pill 1. ounce. And therefore if it be corrected with other Ingredients, there is no ſuch great danger as *Gerrard* reporteth.

The next Queſtion will be, whether the *Miſſelto* of other Trees, be not as good as that of the Oak? Mr. *Culpepper* rails againſt the Colledge of Phyſicians, for ſaying, that that which growes upon Oaks, hath moſt vertues. *Cluſius* affirms, that which growes upon Pear-Trees to be as prevalent, and gives order that it ſhould not touch the Ground after it is gathered, and alſo ſaith, That being hung about the neck, it remedies Witch-craft. It is wonder the carping Aſtrologer had not had a fling at *Cluſius* alſo for ſuperſtition; but I conceive he ſcaped, becauſe he was of an Opinion different from the Colledge. *Matthiolus* ſaith, that that of the Chetnut-Tree is as good, (but moſt hold that of the Oak to be the beſt) which being made into Powder, and given in Drink unto thoſe which have the Falling-Sickneſs, doth heal them, as the ſame Author ſpeaketh upon his own experience. Some have ſo highly eſteemed of the Vertues hereof, that they have called it *Lignum St. Crucis*, believing it to help the Falling-Sickneſſe, Apoplexy and Palſie, very ſpeedily, not only to be inwardly taken, but hung about their necks; and ſome Women have worn it about their necks, or on their arms, thinking it will help them to conceive. *Tragus* ſaith, that the

freſh Wood of any *Miſſelto* bruiſed, and the juyce drawn forth, and dropped into the Ears, that have Impoſthumes in them, doth help and eaſe them within a few dayes. The Bird-lime mollifieth hard knots, tumors, and Impoſthumes, ripeneth and diſcuſſeth them, and draweth forth thick as well as thin humours, from the remote places of the Body, digeſting them, and ſeparating them, and being mixed with equall parts of Roſin and Wax, it mollifieth the hardneſs of the Spleen, and healeth old Ulcers and Sores; with Sandarack and Orpment, it draweth off foul nails, eſpecially if quick Lime, and the Lees of Wine be added thereunto.

CHAP. XIV.

Of the Quince-Tree.

The Names.

HAving handled ſeverall Plants that are appropriated to the Head, ſome by Signature, and ſome without, I ſhall now write of a few which cure the Diſeaſes of the Hair, as *Alopecia*, *Ophiaſis*, &c. beginning with the Quince-Tree, which is called in *Greek* Κυδώνια μηλέα and in Latine *Malus Cydonia & Cotonea*. It beareth the Name of *Malus Cydonia, à Cydone Cretæ oppido, unde primùm advecta*, becauſe it was brought firſt from *Cydon*, a Town in *Crete*: and *Cotonea*, as ſome think from the down, which groweth upon the Fruit, which is called *Cotton*, as *Fuchſius* writeth, by which name *Cato* firſt called it, and *Pliny* after him. The *Spaniards* call it *Membrillio & Marmello*, from whence come the word *Marmalade*.

The Kindes.

Columella ſetteth down three ſorts of this fruit, 1. *Strathia* Great ones. 2. *Chryſomela*, Gold Colour. 3. *Muſtea*, Early ones, but little; but in our dayes, there are four or five ſorts of Trees, which are known by the names following. 1. Our ordinary Quince-Tree. 2. The *Portugall* Quince. 3. The *Barbary* Quince. 4. The *Lyons* Quince. 5. The *Brunſwick* Quince.

The Forme.

The ordinary Quince-Tree groweth oftentimes to the height and bigneſs of a reaſonable Apple-Tree; but more uſually lower, and crooked, with a rough Bark, ſpreading Arms and Branches far abroad: the Leaves are ſomewhat round, and like thoſe of the Apple-Tree; but thicker, harder, fuller of Veins, and white on the under ſide, not dented at all about the Edges: the Flowers are large and white, ſometimes daſht over with a bluſh: the fruit that followeth is firſt green, and then yellow, when the white Freeſe, or Cotton, wherewith it is covered, is rubbed off, which groweth leſſe, as the fruit ripeneth, bunched out oftentimes in ſome places, ſome being liker an Apple, ſome like a Pear, of a ſtrong heady ſent, and not durable to keep, and is ſoure, harſh, and of an unpleaſant taſte to eat raw, but being ſcalded, roaſted, baked, or preſerved, becommeth very pleaſant.

The Place and Time.

The Place of every one, ſave the firſt, is expreſſed already, which beſt likes to grow near Ponds, and Water-ſides, and is frequent through the Land, but bear-

eth

eth not, unleis the place where it groweth be ſomewhat moyſt. It flowreth not till after the leaves put forth, and that is about the end of *March*, or the beginning of *April*: the fruit is commonly ripe about the beginning of *October*.

The Temperature.

Quinces have a cold and earthy faculty in them, and by reaſon of their great binding, they moyſten the body leſſe then other fruits; for they are cold in the firſt, and dry in the ſecond degree. When they are green, they help all ſorts of Fluxes in Man or Woman, and whatſoever needeth aſtriction.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Down of Quinces doth in ſome ſort reſemble the hair of the Head, the Decoction whereof is very effectual for the reſtoring of Hair that is fallen off by the French Pox, and being made up with Wax, and laid on as a Platter, it bringeth Hair to them that are bald, and keepeth it from falling, if it be ready to ſhed: It healeth Plague-ſores, if it be boyled in Wine, and applyed to them. The Syrup of the Juyce of Quinces ſtrengthens the heart and ſtomach, ſtayes looſneſs and vomiting, relieves languiſhing Nature: for looſneſs, take a ſpoonfull of it before meat, for vomiting after meat; for others purpoſes it is to be taken in the morning, and may be then taken for theſe alſo. It helpeth the Liver alſo, when it is ſo oppreſt, that it cannot perfect digeſtion, and correcteth Choler and Flegme. If you would have Quinces purging, put Honey to them inſtead of Sugar; and if more laxative, add for Choler Rubarb; for Flegme, Turbith; for watry humors, Scammony: but if more forcibly to binde, uſe the unripe Quinces with Roſes and *Acacia*, or *Hypociſtis*, and ſome torrefied Rubarb. The Juyce of raw Quinces is held as an Antidote againſt the force of deadly poyſon, not ſuffering it to have any force in the body; for it hath been often found to be moſt certain true, that the very ſmell of a Quince hath taken away all the ſtrength of the poyſon of white *Hellebore*, which the Hunters of *Spain* and *Navarre* make to kill wilde Beaſts, by dipping their Arrow-Heads therein. It is alſo certain, that if Quinces be brought into an houſe, where Grapes are hung up to be kept dry all the year, they will aſſuredly rot. If there be need of any outward binding, and cooling of any hot Fluxes, the Oyl of Quinces, or other Medicines that may be made thereof, are very available, to anoint the Belly, or other parts therewith: It likewiſe ſtrengtheneth the Stomach and Belly, and the Sinews, which are looſed by ſharp humours falling on them, and reſtraineth immoderate ſweatings. The Mucilage taken from the Seeds and Quinces, boyled a little in water, is very good to cool the heat, and heal the ſore breaſts of Women: the ſame with a little Sugar, is good to lenifie the harſhneſs, and hoarſneſs of the throat, and roughneſs of the Tongue. The Marmalade of Quinces is toothſom, as well as wholſom, and therefore I cannot blame ſuch Gentlewomen, which are ſeldom without it in their Cloſets.

CHAP. XV.

CHAP. XV.

Of Mosses.

IT may seem strange to any one that considereth not our Method, that we should so much deviate from the common Roads which other Herbarists *use to trace, as to treat of the* Quince-Tree *and* Mosse, *next to one another, there being in their Opinion so little Similitude between them. Yet because it cures the Diseases of the Hair, as the former doth, and doth a little resemble the* Down *growing on* Quinces, *I shall handle it next.*

The Names.

Mosse in generall is called in Greek βρύον and σπλάχνον, and in the Attick Tongue, *Sphagnum & Hypnum*; and *Pliny* thereupon in one place calleth it in Latine *Bryon & Sphagnum*, and in another place, *Sphagnos, sive Phacos sive Bryon*; but it is in Latine usually called *Muscus*, and properly betokeneth any Herb that is composed of hairs or thred, instead of Leaves; the *Arabians* and *Apothecaries* call it *Usnea*. The *Greeks*, which seldom gave any thing a name, without a Reason, called it σπλάχνον, because it giveth ease to the Entrails.

The Kindes.

The Sorts of these are very numerous: *Parkinson* reckons up thirty, and treats of them in severall Chapters. It would be somewhat tedious, and to little purpose, to repeat them all; I shall therefore for brevity sake, set down those which I finde to be useful, and let the rest alone; and the first is, Our common ground-Mosse. 2. Cupp-Mosse. 3. Club-Mosse. 4. Oak-Mosse. 5. Apple-Tree Mosse. 6. Mosse of a Dead Mans Skull. Neither of these want a Description so much as the Club-Mosse, because it desires to be known in these times, wherein there is so much dead Wine, which it is said, in short time to recover. I shall therefore describe that,

The Forme.

Club-Mosse, or Wolfs-Claw Mosse, which is in Latine called *Muscus clavatus sive Lycopodium*, groweth close upon the ground, among Bushes and Brakes, to the length of six or eight foot, consisting as it were, of many hairy Leaves, set upon a tough string, very close couched, and compact together: from which is also sent forth, certain other Branches like the first; in sundry places there be sent down divers fine little strings, which serve instead of Roots, wherewith it is fastned to the upper parts of the Earth, and taketh hold likewise of such things as grow next it. There spring also from the Branches, bare or naked stalks, on which grow certain Ears as it were like the Catkines or blowings of the Hazel-Tree, in shape like a little Club, of a yellowish white colour, or rather resembling the Claw of a Wolf, whereof it took its name, which knobby Catkines are altogether barren, and bring forth neither Seed nor Flower, but come to nothing, as they do in all other Mosses.

The Places and Time.

The common Mosse groweth more or lesse every where, but especially in shadowy places, and is used in slating of houses, in some Countries. The Cup

or

or Callice Moſſe which *Lobel* calls *Muſcus Pixidatus*, creepeth upon the ground like unto Liverwort, but of a yellowiſh white colour, from whoſe Leaves ſtart up things like unto little Cups, and groweth in the moſt barren, dry, and gravelly Ditch Banks, particularly in a Ditch, neer a houſe formerly called *Stockers* houſe, in *Stow-Wood*, about three miles from *Oxford*, by the way ſide, as you go thence to *Iſlip*, and ſometimes upon old Pales, as upon the School-houſe Pales at *Adderbury* in *Oxfordſhire*. The Club-Moſſe groweth upon *Hamſteed* Heath, among the Buſhes and Brakes neer a little Cottage there. Oak-moſſe is found in many Forreſts and Woods in this Land; but the laſt which is the Moſſe of a dead Mans Skull is oftner brought out of *Ireland*, then found with Us. They are moſt uſually growing, and in their perfection in the Summertime.

The Temperature.

The Moſſes of the Earth are dry, and aſtringent of a binding quality, without any heat or cold. Thoſe of the Trees cool, and binde, and do much partake of the nature of the Tree, from whence it is taken: as that of the Oak to be more binding then thoſe of the *Cedar*, *Larch-Ivy*, &c. and *Fir* to be more digetting and mollifying.

The *Signature* and *Vertues.*

A Decoction of the long Moſſe that hangs upon Trees, in a manner like hair, is very profitable to be uſed in the falling off of the hair, and this it doth by Signature. The common ground Moſſe is held to be ſingular good to break the Stone, and to expell and drive it forth by Urine, being boyled in Wine, and drunk. The Herb bruiſed and boyled in water, and then applyed to any Inflammations, or pains, riſing from a hot cauſe, doth allay and eaſe them; and therefore they do apply it to the hot Gout, to allay the pains thereof. The Cup Moſſe is thought to be a ſingular Remedy againſt the Falling-Sickneſs, and the Chin-Cough in Children, if it be powdered, and then given in ſweet Wine for certain dayes together. The Club-Moſſe hung in a Veſſel of Wine, that hath loſt the vigour and vertue, that floateth, and is become ſlimy, reſtoreth it to its former goodneſs, if the quantity thereof be anſwerable to the bigneſs of the Veſſel, whereupon *Brunfelſius* hath called it *Wein Kraut*, the Wine-Herb. The Moſſe of Trees, eſpecially of the Oak, is of good uſe and effect to ſtay Fluxes and Lasks in Man or Woman: as alſo vomitings and bleedings, ſpitting of blood, piſſing of blood, the Tearms, and the Bloody Flux, if the powder thereof be boyled in Wine and drunk. The Decoction thereof in Wine is very good for Women to be bathed with, or to ſit in, that are troubled with abundance of their Courſes: the ſame alſo drunk, doth ſtay the troubled Stomack, perplexed with caſting, or the *Hickok*, and doth alſo comfort the heart, as *Avicen* ſaith; and as *Serapio* ſaith, procureth deep ſleep: ſome have thought it available for the Dropſie, if the Powder thereof be taken in drink for ſome time together. The Oyl of Roſes that hath freſh Moſſe ſteeped therein for a time, and after boyled, and applyed to the Temples and forehead, doth marvellouſly eaſe the Head-ach, that commeth of a hot cauſe: as alſo the diſtillations of hot Rheum or Humours to the Eyes or other parts. The Ancients much uſed it in their Oyntments, &c. againſt wearineſs, and to ſtrengthen and comfort the Sinews. My Lord *Bacon* ſaith, that there is a ſweet Moſſe growing upon Apple-Trees, which is of excellent uſe for Perfumers, who if they knew it, would greedily catch after it. The Moſſe that groweth upon dead Mens Skulls, hath not only been in former times much accounted of, becauſe it is rare, and hardly gotten; but in our times, much more ſet by, to make the *Unguentum Sympatheticum*, or Weapon-Salve, which cureth wounds without locall application: in the compoſition whereof, this is put as a principal Ingredient, but

as *Crollius* hath it, it ſhould be taken from the Skulls of thoſe which have periſhed by a violent death.

CHAP. XVI.

Of Maidenhair.

THough the Learned Herbariſts make a diſtinction between, *Adiantum*, *Ruta Muraria*, *Trichomanes* and *Polytrichon Apuleii*, and therefore have treated of them in divers Chapters, yet deſiring to be as brief as conveniently I may, and becauſe they are all Capillary herbs, and may be comprehended under the title of *Maidenhair*, I ſhal make but one Chapter of them.

The Names.

Maidenhair is called in Greek, Ἀδίαντον ἢ Πολύτριχον ἢ καλλίτριχον ἢ ἐβενότριχον in Latine *Adiantum*, *Polytrichum*, *Callitrichum*, *Cincinnalis*, *Terræ Capillus*, and *Supercilium Terræ*; of Apuleius *Capillus Veneris*, *Capillaris*, *Crinita*; and of divers, *Coriandrum Putei*; The Italians keep the name of *Capillus Veneris*, and ſo do the Shops; In Engliſh, Black Maidenhair, and *Venus* hair; and by ſome, our Ladies hair. Some think it to be called *Adiantum* becauſe ὑ διαίνεται it is never wet; but falſly, for if it be dipped in Water it will be wet. Others think, that Rain which falls down in Drops upon the leaves of it, ſlide off immediately leaving no ſign of moiſture; But the moſt likely opinion is, that it is ſo called becauſe it loveth to grow on the ſides of Wells above, where the water never comes, but where the water comes it never growes, and in this ſenſe it may be ſaid, ὑ διαίνεται. It is called *Callitrichon*, and *Polytrichon*, of the effect it hath in dying hair, and making it to grow thick. Neither is it called *Capillus Veneris* for any other reaſon, but becauſe ſhe is painted with curious hair. *Ruta Muraria*, was firſt ſo called by *Matthiolus*, who afterwards took it to be *Paronychia Dioſcoridis*. *Cordus* calleth it, *Adiantum album*; *Dodonæus*, *Ruta Muraria*; and *Lobel* and *Lugdunſis*, *Salvia vitæ*, and many call it *Adiantum album*, White Maidenhair. *Trichomanes* is called in Greek Τρίχομανες *quod rarâ cute fluentem Capillum explet* for μανὸς is *rarus* and τρὶξ, τριχὸς, *Capillus*. *Gaza* tranſlated it *Filicula* and ſome have it *Fidicula*. The Apothecaries beyond the ſea, did uſe to call it *Polytricum* and *Capillaris*; We uſually call it in Latine *Trichomanes*, and in Engliſh Common Maidenhair, and Engliſh Maidenhair, becauſe it is more plentifull in our Land then the reſt, and is of more uſe, and of as good effect for all purpoſes as the former. The laſt ſort is *Polytrichum Apulei* by ſome called, *Polytrichum aureum*, by others *Adiantum aureum*, *Adiantum* ἄ̓φυλλον and *Muſcus Capillaris*, in Engliſh, Golden Maidenhair.

The Kinds.

All the ſorts of Maidenhair that I meet with, are eight. 1. The True Maidenhair. 2. Common Black Maidenhair. 3. Forrain or *Aſſyrian* Maidenhair. 4. Wall Rue. 5. The Male Engliſh Maidenhair. 6. Female Engliſh Maidenhair. 7. Great golden Maidenhair. 8. The leſſer Golden Maidenhair. Moſt of theſe ſorts are ſtrangers in England unleſſe it be Wall Rue, and that which is called Engliſh Maidenhair, whoſe form only I ſhall ſet down,

The

The Form.

Common Engliſh Maidenhair doth from a number of hard black Fibres ſend forth a great many blackiſh ſhining brittle ſtalks hardly a ſpan long, in many not half ſo long, ſet on each ſide very thick, with ſmall round dark green leaves one againſt another and ſpotted on the back of them like *Ceterach* and other ſmall Ferns.

The Place and Time.

Some have reported the firſt to be found in *Gloſterſhire*, but I doubt it: Wall Rue is found at *Dartford*, and the bridge at *Aſhford* in *Kent*, at *Beaconsfeild* in *Buckinghamſhire*, at *Wolley* in *Huntingtonſhire*, on *Framingham* Caſtle in *Suffolk*, on the Church wall at *Mayfeild* in *Suſſex*, and in divers other places. Engliſh Maidenhair groweth much upon old ſtone Walles in the weſtern parts, *Wales* and *Kent*, but particularly upon New Colledge Wall in *Oxford*, on the Garden Wall which was formerly Mr. *Buſtards* next to *Adderbury* Church yard, and upon a wall near to *Goreham berry* in *Hartfordſhire*. It joyeth likewiſe to grow by Springs and Wells, and other rocky moiſt and Shadowy places; They are green in Winter as well as Summer, but never flower that I know of.

The Temperature.

The true Maidenhair, as *Galen* teſtifieth doth dry, make thin, waſt away, and is in a mean between heat and coldneſſe. *Meſue* ſheweth that it conſiſteth of unlike or diſagreeing parts, and that ſome are watterie and earthy, and the ſame binding, and another ſuperficially hot and thin. And that by this it taketh away obſtructions or ſtoppings maketh things thin that are thick, looſeneth the belly, eſpecially when it is freſh and green: for as this part is thin, ſo is it quickly reſolved and that by reaſon of its binding and earthy parts. Wall Rue and the reſt are not much unlike to this in temperature and faculty.

The Signature and Vertues.

All theſe being Capillary herbs do cure all the diſeaſes of the hair by Signature; and therefore the Lee made of any of them is ſingular good to cleanſe the head from ſcurf, and either dry or running ſores, ſtayeth the falling or ſhedding of the hair, either of the Head or Beard, and maketh it to grow again in ſuch places where it is fallen and pilled off, and cauſeth it to become thick, fair, and well coloured: for which purpoſe ſome boyl it in Wine, putting ſome Smallage ſeed thereto, and afterwards ſome Oyl. They are of ſingular good uſe againſt the Diſeaſes of the Breaſt, the Liver, and Reins eſpecially, yet much conducing to others; The decoction of the herb drunk, helpeth thoſe that are troubled with the cough, ſhortneſſe of breath, the Yellow Jaundies, the diſeaſes of the Spleen, ſtopping of Urine, helpeth exceedingly to break the Stone, provoketh Womens Courſes, and ſtayeth both bleedings and fluxes of the Stomach and belly if it be dry; But if it be green as I ſaid before, it looſeneth and cauſeth Choler and Phlegme to be voided both from the Stomach and Liver; and by freeing the Stomach by ſpitting it out, wonderfully cleanſeth the Lungs, and by rectifying the Liver and Blood, cauſeth a good colour to the whole body; and expelleth thoſe diſeaſes that breed by the Obſtruction of the Liver or Spleen. They are alſo ſaid to reſiſt and cure the bitings of venemous Creatures, to conſume and waſt away the Kings-Evil and other hard ſwellings, and to be excellent good againſt ruptures in young Children, if the powder thereof be taken conſtantly for fourty daies together. The Leaves of Wall Rue mixed

with a little Salt Peter, and the Urine of a young Child, taketh away the shrivelled wrincklings that appear on Womens Bellies after their deliverance, if it be washed therewith. So much for those Plants that cure the Diseases of the Hair, to which I might add *Thapsia*, *Aloes*, *Millefolium aquaticum*, or water-*Millfole*, &c. which because they are forraigners, and more appropriate to other parts, I forbear in this place.

CHAP. XVII.

Of Fennel.

COme we now from the Hair to the Eyes, and in the first place treat of those five things, which *Schola Salerni* commendeth for the Eyes, in these Verses.

Fœniculus, Verbena, Rosa, Chelidonia, Ruta:
Ex istis fit aqua, quæ lumina reddit acuta.

The first whereof is Fennel.

The Names.

The *Greeks* called it Μάραθον which is thought to come from μαραίνω which signifies *Marcesco*, because it is very good to season many things, even when it is withered. The Latines call it *Fæniculum, quod quasi fænum in hyemes arefactum vel marcidum reponatur*, because it is laid up against Winter, being dryed and withered, just like Hay, or as some think, *quod magno cum fœnore semen reddat*, because it makes so plentiful a return of seed, when it is sowen.

The *Kindes:*

1. Common Fennel. 2. Sweet Fennel. 3. Small round. 4. Wilde Fennel. 5. Great Fennel of Candy. 6. Great round-headed Fennel. The common Fennel being generally known, I shall chuse rather to describe the sweet Fennel.

The Forme.

Sweet Fennel groweth no otherwise then the former doth, having both Roots, Leaves, Stalks and Flowers after the same manner, saving, that this neither beyond Sea, nor in our Country doth rise so high, and hardly endureth the sharpness of our VVinters: the Seed is larger, yellower, and sweeter in taste, neerer unto Anniseed, then the former, which so continueth in hot Countries; but will not hold, either colour, largeness, or sweetness long in ours: It decayeth yearly, and after the third years sowing, yieldeth as bitter, small, and sad coloured seed, as any in any other Garden or Country in this Land, so that you may hereby certainly know, that it is the Climate only, that changeth it to be larger or smaller, longer or shorter, yellower or paler then others, and also giveth the tast to be sweeter or bitterer, which divers have thought to be differing sorts. Some also think that the *Cardus Fennel*, as the *Italians* call it, is different from the other sweet sort, when as it is only the Art in ordering it by transplanting and whitening it, that maketh the leaves grow so thick, bushing together more then the ordinary, and the whitening giveth it a sweeter relish, and a shorter crisp tast in eating.

The Place and Time.

Some of theſe ſorts of Fennel grow in hot Countries, as *Italy*, *Spain*, *Candy*, &c. and ſome of them are ſowen in Gardens amongſt us, though the Climate altereth even the beſt and ſweeteſt. The common ſort flowreth in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in the end of *Auguſt*, but the ſtrange ſorts do not perfect their Seed, unleſs the year be kindly. It is to be ſowen in the end of *February*, and that in ſunny places, and ſomewhat ſtony.

The Temperature

There be different opinions concerning the temperature of this Plant. One ſaith, it is hot and dry in the ſecond degree; but moſt affirm it to be hot in the third, and dry only in the firſt. *Gerard* ſaith, that the Seed is hot, and dry in the third Degree.

The Vertues.

The diſtilled water of *Fennel* dropped into the Eyes, cleanſe them from all enormities riſing therein; but the condenſate Juyce diſſolved, or as ſome take it, the natural Juyce or Gum that iſſueth out thereof, of its own accord in hot Countries, doth cleanſe the Eyes from miſts and films that hinder the Eye-ſight: Some for this purpoſe take the green ſtalks of Fennel, and holding them to the fire in Autumne while they are green, cauſe a certain Juyce or Liquor to drop from them, which they apply to the Eyes, as holding it to be more effectuall, then either the condenſate Juyce, or naturall Gum. And ſome yet more neatly make a water to clear the Eye-ſight in this manner: They powder ſome white Sugar Candy very finely, and put that Powder into the hollow green ſtalk of Fennel, while it groweth a foot above the ground, ſo that it be between two joynts, which having remained therein two or three dayes, and the hole covered and bound cloſe over, that no rain get in, they open it at the lower joynt, having firſt placed a good peece of ſoft wax, made a little hollow, gutter-wiſe, under the hole, which may ſerve to carry the liquor from falling down the ſtalk into a Veſſel, or thing ſet of purpoſe, thereto to receive it. Neither is it only good for the Eys, but for many other uſes. It is uſed to lay upon Fiſh, and other viſcous meats, to digeſt the crude Phlegmatick quality thereof, and to boil it with them, and the ſeed is oftentimes put in bread to break wind, and to make a long breath. It provoketh Urine, and eaſeth the pains of the Stone, and helps to break it, and being boyled in Barley water, and drunk, it is good for Nurſes, to increaſe their milk, and to make it the wholſomer for their Nurſe-Children. The leaves boyled in water, but much more the ſeed ſtayeth the Hickock, and taketh away that loathing which often happeneth to the ſtomacks of ſick or ſeavouriſh perſons, and allayeth the heat thereof. The ſeed boyled in Wine, is good for them that are bitten by Serpents, or have eaten poyſonous Herbs, or Muſhromes; the Seed and the Root much more helpeth to open the obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Gall, and thereby much conduceth to all the Diſeaſes ariſing from them, as the painful and windy ſwellings of the Spleen, and yellow Jaundies, as alſo the Gout and Cramp. The ſeed is of good uſe in pectorall Medicines, and thoſe which help the ſhortneſs of the breath, and wheeſings by obſtructions of the Lungs, it helpeth alſo to bring down the Courſes, and to cleanſe the parts after delivery. The Roots are of moſt uſe in Phyſick Drinks and Broths, that are taken to cleanſe the blood, to open the obſtructions of the Liver, to provoke Urine, to amend the evill colour or complexion in the face, after long ſickneſs, and to cauſe a good colour, and a

good habit throughout the whole body. Fennell both Leaves and Seeds or roots, are much used in drinks and broths, for those that are grown fat to abate their unweldinesse, and make them more gaunt and lank. The sweet Fennel by reason of its sweetnesse is much weaker then the ordinary, which is better for all the Physicall purposes aforesaid; And therefore they do but deceive themselves and others that use the sweet Fennel Seed, in compositions as thinking it better, when as it is much weaker by want of the bitternesse which is most operative. The Juyce killeth the worms in the ears, if it be dropped therein. The wild Fennel is stronger and hotter then the tame, and therefore more powerfull against the stone, but not so effectual to increase milk, because of its dryness. Let them that live in those Countryes where there be any Serpents or Snakes, have a care they wash their Fennel before they use it: because they delight much to be amongst it; it is thought that they make use of it to preserve their Eyesight. Fennel roots are one of the five opening roots; the other four being Smallage, *Asparagus*, Parsly, Kneeholly or Butchersbroom, called in Latine, *Ruscus Bruscus*

CHAP. XVIII.

Of Vervain.

The *Names.*

IT is Called in Greek ἱερὰ βοτάνη *Hiera botané*, *id est*, *Herba sacra*, for so it was reputed amongst them as also amongst the Romans; for with it they purged their houses and made clean the Table of *Jupiter* before the Sacrificiall Banquets were set there on. And περιστερεών *Peristereon* because Pidgeons love to be about it, περιστερὰ signifying a Pidgeon: In Latine *Verbena quasi Herbena*, or *Herba bona Verbenaca*, *Matricalis Columbaria*, *Columbaris* or *Columbina*, *Exupera*, *Martialis Herculania* and *Ferraria*; and of others *Vervena*; in English Vervain, and in some Countries Holy herb, *Mercuries* moist blood, *Juno's* tears; and in others, Pidgeon-grasse, because Pidgeons eat thereof as is supposed to clear their Eye sight. For Epxlication of that place in *Terence*, *Ex ara verbenas hinc sume*, The later Herbarists and Writers do conceive that the Poet in that place speaking after his countrey Phrase (for *Menander* hath Mirtles out of whom this was translated) understandeth such herbs as lay there which were also called *Sagmina*, and not Vervain only.

The *Kindes.*

1. Common or upright Vervain. 2. Bending or Female Vervain. 3. Vervain of *Peru*. 4. Round headed creeping Vervain.

The *Forme.*

The Common Vervain that is familiar to our Country, hath divers Leaves towards the bottom of middle size, deeply gashed at the bottom of them, the other part being deeply dented about the edges, and some only deeply dented and cut all alike, something like unto an Oaken Leaf, those that grow higher are lesser, all of them being of a dark green Colour on the upper side, and somewhat gray underneath: the stalk is square, and branched into divers parts, rising to be about half a yard high, with a Spike of Flowers on the top, which are set on all sides thereof, one above another, and sometimes two or three together, being

being ſmall and gaping, of a whitiſh colour, and ſome Purple and blew intermixt; after which come ſmall round ſeed, in ſmall, and ſomewhat long heads: the Root is ſmall and long, but of no uſe.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The firſt groweth generally throughout the Land, in divers places by the Hedges and way ſides, eſpecially in and neer unto Towns and Villages. The ſecond is not found to grow naturally in our Land, though *Gerrard* ſaith ſo, for it will not endure ſo much Winter, as to ſeed with us: the third is a naturall of the Weſt-Indies, and the laſt of *Naples*; yet to be found no doubt in the Summer, in the Gardens of ſome of our exactelt *Herbariſts*. The firſt flowreth in *July*, and the Seed is ripe ſoon after, and ſo doth the laſt ſometimes; but the other not flowring till towards Winter, cannot in theſe cold Countries, bring its ſeed to perfection; for in the naturall places it flowreth not untill the end of *July*, and in *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

Vervein is hot and dry, bitter and binding, and is an opener of obſtructions, cleanſeth and healeth.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Flowers of Vervein in ſome ſort repreſenting the Eye, are no ſmall Argument, that it is thereunto to be appropriated. The diſtilled water of the Herb when it is in full ſtrength, cleanſeth them from Films, Clouds, or Miſts that darken the ſight, and wonderfully ſtrengtheneth the Optick Nerves. If the Herb it ſelf be ſtamped with the white of an Egg, and laid to the Eye that is ſwollen or blood-ſhot, when you go to bed it will cure it. It is alſo an excellent Herb for the Womb, to ſtrengthen it, and to cure all the cold griefs of it, as Plantain doth the hot. It helpeth the yellow Jaundice, the Dropſie, and the Gout: the defects of the Reigns and Longs, and generally all inward pains and torments of the body, the Leaves being boyled and drunk. The ſame is held to be good againſt the biting of Serpents, and other venomous Beaſts, the Plague, both *Tertian* and *Quartan* Agues, and the Worms in the Belly. It cauſeth a good Colour in the Face and Body, ſtrengtheneth the Liver and Spleen, as well as correcteth the Diſeaſes of them, is very effectuall in all Diſeaſes of the Stomack and Lungs, as Coughs, ſhortneſs of breath, and wheeſings, and is ſingular good againſt the Dropſie, to be drunk with ſome *Piony* Seeds, bruiſed and put thereto: And is no leſſe prevalent for the defects of the Reins and Bladder, to cleanſe thoſe humours that engender the Stone, and helpeth to break the Stone, and to expel Gravel. It conſolidateth and healeth all wounds, both inward and outward, and ſtayeth bleedings, and uſed with ſome Honey, healeth all old Ulcers, and Fiſtulaes in the Legs or other parts of the Body: as alſo thoſe Ulcers that happen in the mouth, or uſed with old Hogs-greaſe, it helpeth the ſwellings and pains of the ſecret parts in Man or Woman: as alſo thoſe Ulcers that happen in the mouth, applyed with ſome Oyl of Roſes and Vinegar unto the Forehead and Temples, it eaſeth the inveterate pains and ach of the head, and is good for thoſe which are frantick. The Leaves bruiſed, or mixed with ſome Vinegar, doth wonderfully cleanſe the skin, and taketh away Morphew, Freckles, Fiſtulaes, and ſuch other like Inflammations, and Deformities of the skin, in any part of the Body; and ſo doth the diſtilled water, which is alſo very powerful in inward Diſeaſes, and likewiſe in outward, whether they be old corroding Sores, or green wounds. The Female Vervein is held to be more powerful then the common; but that of *Peru* exceedeth them both. *Monardus* reported, that a

Noble

Noble Woman having used the help of divers Physicians in vain, an *Indian* Physician very skilful in Herbs, gave her the juyce of that Vervein to drink with a little Sugar, by whose use she avoided in few dayes, a long Worm, being hairy, of a foot in length, and double forked at the tail: after which she grew well. This Medicine was given to many others, that complained of Worms, and it helped them. It is held also to be no lesse effectuall against all poyson, and the venome of dangerous Beasts and Serpents: as also against bewitched Drinks, and the like, so that it is not used in, but also against, Witch-craft. That this Herb is used by Witches, may appear from the story of *Anne Bodenham*, the late Witch of *Salisbury*, who sent her Ruffian-like spirits to gather Vervein and Dill, which was to be given to one, whom she was desired to bewitch, as you may read at large in the Book that is set forth, concerning the said Witch.

CHAP. XIX.

Of Roses.

The Names.

WE are led by the Order of the forecited Verse to the Rose, which is called in Greek Ῥόδον *Rhodon, quod largum odoris effluvium emittit*, from the great sweetness therein, as *Plutarch* saith; in Latine, both Flower and Plant is called *Rosa*, though in Greek the Plant be called Ῥόδος. And because there be six parts in a Rose, every one of which hath a particular name, it will not be amisse to set them down in this place, as 1. The Leaves. 2. The Nails. 3. The yellow Chives, or Threds in the middle. 4. The Husk or Cup. 5. The five Brethren. 6. The Seeds. The Leaves are so much as is left, when the Nails are cut off. The white part of the Leaves of the Flower it self, by which they are fastened to the Cups, are named *Ungues* or Nails. The yellow Chives or Threds in the middle, properly called *Capillamenta Rosarum*, are by some erroneously taken for the Rose-Seed, and called *Anthera Rosarum*, from the Greek Ἄνθη τῶν ῥόδων *Flores Rosarum*, whereas indeed *Anthera* is the name of a compounded Medicine, appointed for divers parts, as *Anthera Stomachica*, &c. which either in form of Powders, or made up with Honey, still hold the same name, not taken from Flowers of Roses, whereof in many of them, none was put in, but from the lively Colour of the Ingredients, whereof the Compound Medicine was made. That is called *Calix*, or the Cup which contained, and holdeth in together those yellow Threds and Leaves of the Flower. The five Brethren, called in Latine *Alabastri*, are those parts of the Cup which are deeply cut; and that compass the Flower about before it be opened; two have beards, and two have none, and the fifth hath but half a one: Some do call them with the Cup *Cortices Rosarum*, the husks, some the stalks of Roses. The Seeds are contained within the Cup, which you shall finde by breaking of it: yet I believe, this Seed is not fit for propagation, which is commonly made by Roots and slips, wherewith these kinde of shrubs abound.

The Kinds.

I shall not be very curious in searching after the severall sorts of Roses; but shall content my self in giving you the Titles of those mentioned by *Gerrard*, which are 1. The white Rose. 2. The Red Rose. 3. The great Damask Rose. 4. The

4. The elder Damask Roſe. 5. The Roſe without prickles. 6. The Province-Roſe. 7. The ſingle Musk-Roſe. 8. The double Musk-Roſe. 9. The Velvet-Roſe. 10. The yellow Roſe. 11. The double Cinamon Roſe. 12. The Eglantine or ſweet Bryer. 13. The Bryer Roſe, or Hep-Tree. 14. The Burnet Roſe. All which I ſhall as near as I can, wrap up into one generall Deſcription, by which the whole Family may be diſtinguiſhed.

The Forme.

The Roſe hath long ſtalks, of a wooddy ſubſtance, ſet, or armed for the moſt part with di.ers ſharp prickles: the branches whereof, are likewiſe full of prickles, whereon do commonly grow leaves, conſiſting of five parts, ſet upon a middle Rib by couples: the odd one ſtanding at the point of the ſame, every one of them ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges, ſomewhat rough, and of an overworn green colour: from the boſom whereof, ſhoot out pretty big foot-ſtalks, whereon do grow very fair flowers, ſome ſingle, ſome double, ſome white, ſome red, ſome damask, ſome yellow, &c. for the moſt part of a very ſweet ſmell, having in the middle, a few yellow threds, or chives, which being paſt, there ſucceedeth a long fruit, green at the firſt, red when it is ripe, and ſtuffed with a downy choaking matter, wherein is contained Seed as hard as ſtones. The Root is long, tough, and of a wooddy ſubſtance.

The Places and Time.

All theſe ſorts of Roſes, or moſt of them, and perhaps ſome beſides, are in the Phyſick Garden at *Oxford*, and in ſeveral Gardens about *London*. The double white Roſe doth grow wild in many hedges of *Lancaſhire*, in great abundance. They flower one or other of them, from the end of *May*, till the end of *Auguſt*. If the ſuperfluous branches and tops be cut away at the end of their flowring, they will ſometimes, if the Winter be calm, flower again in *October*, and after.

The *Temperature.*

Both the white and red Roſes are cooling and drying, yet the white is taken to exceed the red in both thoſe properties, but is ſeldom uſed inwardly in any Medicine. The Red as *Galen* ſaith, hath a watery ſubſtance in it, and a warm joyned with two other qualities, that is, an aſtringent and a bitter. The yellow Chives or threds in the middle: as alſo the nails (which when any Syrup or Conſerve is to be made, are to be cut away) do binde more then the Roſe it ſelf, and are more drying alſo. *Meſue* ſheweth, that the Roſe is cold in the firſt Degree, and dry in the ſecond, compounded of divers parts or ſubſtances, which yet may be ſeparated, namely, a watery mean ſubſtance, and an earthly drying, an airy ſubſtance, likewiſe ſweet and aromatical, and an hot alſo, whereof cometh the bitterneſs, the redneſs, perfection and form. The bitterneſs in the Roſes, when they are freſh, eſpecially the juyce purgeth Choler, and watry humours; but being dryed, and that heat that cauſed the bitterneſs, being conſumed, they have a ſtopping, and aſtringent power. Thoſe alſo that are not full blown, do both cool, and bind more then thoſe that are full blown, and the white Roſes more then the red.

The *Vertues.*

The Decoction of Red Roſes made with Wine, and uſed, is very good for the Head-ach, and pains in the Eyes, Ears, Throat and Gums, the fundament alſo, the lower Bowels and the Matrix being bathed, or put unto them: The ſame De-

Decoction with the Roſes remaining in them, is profitably applyed to the Region of the heart, to eaſe the Inflammation therein; as alſo St. *Anthonies* fire, and other Diſeaſes of the ſtomack. Being dryed, and beaten to Powder, and taken in ſteeled Wine, or water, it doth help to ſtay Womens Courſes, they ſerve alſo for the Eyes, being mixed with ſuch other Medicines, that ſerve for that purpoſe, and are ſometimes put into thoſe Compoſitions, that are called *Anthera*. The yellow Threds in the middeſt of the Red Roſes, eſpecially being powdered and drunk in the diſtilled water of Quinces, ſtayeth the abundance of Womens Courſes, and doth wonderfully ſtay and help Defluxions of Rheum upon the Gums and Teeth, and preſerveth them from corruption, and faſteneth them, being looſe, if they be waſhed and gargled therewith, and ſome Vineger of Squills added thereunto. The heads with Seed being uſed in Powder, or in a Decoction, ſtayeth the Lask, and the ſpitting of blood. Red Roſe-water being cooling and cordial, refreſhing and quickning the weak and faint ſpirits, is uſed either in meats or broths; as alſo to waſh the Temples, to ſmell to at the Noſe, or to ſmell the ſweet vapour thereof, out of a perfuming Pot, or caſt on a hot Fireſhovel: It is alſo of much good uſe againſt the redneſs, and Inflammation of the Eyes, to bath them therewith, and the Temples of the Head againſt pain and ach; for which purpoſe, Vineger of Roſes alſo is of very good uſe, and to procure reſt and ſleep, if ſome of it, and Roſe-water together, be ſmelled unto, or if a peece of Red-Roſe Cake, moiſtened therewith, be cut fit for the Head, and heated between a double folded Cloth, with a little beaten Nutmeg, and Poppy-Seed ſtrewed on the ſide that muſt lie next to the Forehead and Temples, and bound ſo thereto for all night. The Syrup of Damask-Roſes, is both ſimple and compound, and made with *Agarick*. The ſimple ſolutive Syrup, is a familiar, ſafe, gentle, and eaſie Medicine purging Choler, taken from one ounce to three or four. The Syrup with *Agarick*, is more ſtrong and effectual; for one ounce thereof will open the Body, more then three of the other, and worketh as much on Flegm as Choler. The Compound Syrup, with *Hellebore*, is more forcible in working upon melancholick humours, and available againſt the Itch, Tetters, &c. and the French Diſeaſe. Alſo Honey of Roſes ſolutive, is made of the ſame infuſion, that the Syrup is, and worketh the ſame effect, both in opening and purging, but is oftner given to Phlegmatick, then cholerick perſons, and is more uſed in Clyſters, then in Potions, as the Syrup made with Sugar is. The Conſerve and preſerved leaves of theſe Roſes, are alſo operative, in gently opening the Belly. The ſimple water of the Damask-Roſes is much uſed for fumes to ſweeten things, as alſo to put into Pyes, and Broths, &c. as the dryed Leaves thereof, to make ſweet Powders, and fill ſweet Bags, but are ſeldom uſed in Phyſick, although they have ſome purging quality. The wild Roſes are few, or none of them uſed in Phyſick, yet are generally held to come near the nature of the manured Roſes. The fruit of the wild Bryar, which are called Heps, being throughly ripe, and made into a Conſerve with Sugar, beſides the pleaſantneſs of the taſte, doth gently bind the belly, and ſtay the defluxions from the head, upon the ſtomach, drying up the moyſture thereof, and helping digeſtion. The Pulp of the Heps, dryed into a hard conſiſtence, like to the juyce of Liquorice; or ſo dryed, that it may be made into Powder, and taken in drink; ſtayeth ſpeedily whites in Women. The Bryar-Ball is often uſed, being made into Powder, and drunk to break the ſtone, to provoke Urine when it is ſtopped, and to eaſe and help the Cholick.

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

Of Celandine.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek, χελιδόνιον, from a ſuppoſition that the Antients had, that with this Herb, Swallows do reſtore ſight to their young ones, though their Eyes be put out: which Opinion is condemned as vain and falſe, by *Ariſtotle*, and *Celſus* from him, who ſhew, that the young ones of Doves, Partridges, Swallows, &c. will recover of themſelves, without any thing done unto them: Yet I find, that many Authours queſtion not the truth of the ſtory; for *Crollius*, and divers others, do report how that Doves make uſe of Vervein, Swallows of Celandine, Linnets of Eye-bright, and Hawks of Hawkweed, for the recovery of their own, and their young ones ſight: The Latine alſo followeth the Greek, and in it, it is called *Chelidonium majus & Hirundinaria major*; and we in Engliſh, great *Celandine*; and of ſome, Swallow-wort, and Tetterwort, for its efficacy in curing Tetters.

The Kinds.

Parkinſon treats of Pilewort in the ſame Chapter with Celandine, which are no more alike, then Chalk and Cheeſe, neither in Leaf nor Flower, only becauſe it is called *Chelidonium minus*, from an error of Dioſcorides, who ſaith, that it ſpringeth when Swallows come in, and withereth at their going away, when as it ſpringeth before Swallows come, and vaniſheth long before their departure. Therefore I ſhall not mention that any more here, but ſhall ſet down the kinds of the greater Celandine, which I find to be three. 1. Common great Celandine. 2. Jagged Celandine. 3. Great Celandine of *Canada*.

The *Form.*

Common Celandine hath divers tender, round, whitiſh, green ſtalks, with greater Joynts then other Herbs ordinarily have like unto knees, very brittle and eaſie to break, from whence grow branches with large tender long Leaves, divided into many parts, each of them cut-in on the edges, ſet at the joynts on both ſides of the branches, of a dark blewiſh green colour, on the upper ſide, like Columbines, and of a more pale blewiſh green underneath, full of a yellow ſap, when any part is broken, of a bitter taſt, and ſtrong ſcent: at the tops of the branches, which are much divided, grow gold yellow Flowers, of four Leaves a peece, after which come ſmall long pods, with blackiſh ſeed therein: the root is thick and knobby, with ſome threds annexed thereto, which being broken or bruiſed, yieldeth a ſap or juyce of the colour of Gold.

The Places and Times.

The common ſort groweth in many places by old Walls, by the hedges and way ſides, in untilled places; and being once planted in a Garden, eſpecially in ſome ſhady place, it will hardly be gotten out. The ſecond, is not known to grow naturally, but is received into Gardens for the variety. The third, in *Canada*, as the Title ſheweth. The two firſt ſorts flower all the Summer long, and the ſeed ripeneth in the mean time; but the laſt flowreth very late, and bringeth not its ſeed to perfection in this Country.

The Temperature:

The ordinary great Celandine is manifestly hot and dry, and that in the third Degree; and withall, scoureth and cleanseth effectually.

The *Signature* and *Vertues.*

Though *Aristotle* will not admit that this Herb cureth the Eys of young Swallows, yet it hath been proved, by experience, that it is one of the best cures for mens Eyes that is; for the juyce dropped into the Eyes, clenseth them from films and clowdiness, which darken the sight; but it is best to allay the sharpnesse of it, with a little Breast-Milk. Mr. *Culpepper* saith, that the Oyl or Oyntment is most effectual, if it be anointed upon sore Eyes, and that it is far better then endangering the Eyes with a Needle. The Herb or Roots boyled in White-wine and drunk, a few Anniseeds being boyled therewith, openeth Obstructions of the Liver and Gall, helpeth the yellow Jaundice by Signature, which is plainly signified by the yellow juyce; and, after often using, it helps the Dropsie, and the Itch, and those that have old sores in their Legs, or other parts of the Body. The juyce thereof taken fasting, is held to be of singular good use against the Plague or Pestilence, and so is the distilled water also, with a little Sugar; but especially if a little good Treacle be mixed therewith, and they upon the taking, lie down to sweat a little: It is good in old filthy corroding creeping Ulcers whatsoever, to stay the stelalignity of fretting, and running, and to cause them to heal the more speedily: The juyce often applyed to Tetters, Ring-worms, or other such like spreading Cancers, will quickly heal them, and rubbed oft on Warts, will take them away. The Herb, with the Roots bruised, and heated with the Oyl of Camomile, and applyed to the Navel, taketh away both the griping pain in the Belly and Bowels, as all the pains of the Mother, and applyed to Womens Breasts that have their Courses over much, stayeth them. The Juyce or Decoction of the Herb, gargled between the teeth that ake, taketh away the pain; and the Powder of the dryed Root, layd upon an aking, hollow, or loose Tooth, will, as some say, cause it to drop out. The Juyce mixed with Powder of Brimstone, is not only good to anoint those places which are troubled with the Itch, but taketh away all discolourings of the skin whatsoever, be they spots of marks or bruises, stripes or wounds, the Morphew also, Sun-burning, or any the like; and if by chance in a tender body, it cause any Itching or Inflammation, it is soon helped, if the place be but bathed with a little Vineger. *Matthiolus* saith, that if the green Herb be worn in the shooes of them that have the yellow Jaundies, so as their bare feet may tread thereon, it helpeth them.

CHAP. XXI.

Of Rue *or* Herb Grace.

The Names.

πήγανον is the Name which the Greeks give unto this Herbe, which is the laſt in the forementioned verſe, and is ſo called, ἀπὸ τῆ πήγνυσθαι *à coagulando* becauſe it doth as it were condenſe the generative faculty by its heat and dryneſſe, and is therefore ſaid to abate carnal luſt; Yet *Schola Salerni* maketh a difference between men and women: for they ſay.

Ruta viris coitum minuit, mulieribus auget.

Becauſe the nature of Women is wateriſh and cold, and Rue heateth, and dryeth; therefore (ſay they) it ſtirreth them more to carnal luſt; but it diminiſheth the nature of men which is of temperature like unto the air, which is hot and moiſt. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that what we call *Ruta montana*, was in his time called *Moly montanum*; and the root of the Aſſyrian wild kind *Moly*, for the likeneſſe thereunto, being black without and white within. And *Ruta* in Latine, of *Ruo*, for the violent fierce vapours it ſendeth forth, cauſing itching bliſters, &c. In Engliſh, Rue, Herbe Grace, and Herb of Grace for the many good uſes it may be put to; It is without doubt a moſt wholeſome herb, though bitter and ſtrong: and could dainty Palates brook the taſte and uſe thereof, it would work ſingular effects, being skilfully and carefully applyed.

The Kindes.

To omit the other ſorts of herbs called by the name of Rue which have little likeneſſe thereunto, but only a little ſhew in their leaves. I intend to inſiſt in this place of none but the ordinary Garden Rue, and thoſe ſorts which have a more immediate relation to it, they being ſix in all. 1. The greater ordinary Rue or Herb of Grace. 2. The leſſer Garden Rue. 3. The greater wild Rue. 4. Small wild Rue. 5. Mountain Rue. 6. *Aſſyrian* Rue, which with ſome of the other ſorts are not uſually bred, nor eaſily kept in the Land.

The Forme.

Ordinary Garden Rue groweth up with hard whitiſh woody ſtalks, branching forth on all ſides, and bearing thereon ſundry long leaves divided into many ſmall ones, being ſomewhat thick and round pointed, and of a dark blewiſh green colour: the flowers that ſtand at the tops, conſiſt of four ſmall yellow Leaves ſtanding oppoſite one againſt another in the form of a Croſs with a green button in the middeſt, compaſſed about with ſundry ſmall yellow threds, which growing ripe, containeth within it ſmall black ſeed, the root is white and woody ſpreading far in the ground and abiding many years.

The Places and Time.

The two firſt ſorts are found only in Gardens, yet the ſecond is not ſo common as the firſt, and only kept by a few. The other two wild ſorts grow upon the Mountains in *Spain* and *Italy*. The fifth groweth in *Spain*, alſo *France*, and other hot Countries. The laſt groweth in *Syria*, and in the hedges about *Conſtantinople*, as *Belloñius* teſtifieth. The Garden kinds, eſpecially the leſſer do

seldom flower in our Land, and therefore scarce ever bear good seed; And the wild or Mountain Kinds do the like, and therefore they are commonly propagated by slips here in *England*.

The Temperature.

Rue is hot and dry in the latter end of the third degree, and wild-Rue in the fourth; It is of thin and subtile parts, it wasteth and consumeth wind, and it cutteth and digesteth cross and tough humours.

The Signature and Vertues.

The vertues of Rue are pithily expressed in *Schola Salerni*,

Ruta facit castum, dat lumen, & ingerit astum,
Cocta facit Ruta de pulicibus loca tuta.

Rue maketh chast, and eke preserveth sight,
Infuseth wit, and Fleas doth put to flight.

Concerning Chastity, I have spoken somewhat already in the Names; besides it repaireth the Eyesight and sharpeneth it, if it be eaten green as is there mentioned; *Ruta comesta recens oculos caligine purgat*. Or else the Juice of Rue together with the Juyce of Fennel, the Gall of a Cock, and clarified honey being put into the Eyes helpeth the dimnesse of them. The third property is, that Rue maketh a man quick, subtill and inventive, by reason that by heating and drying it maketh a mans Spirits subtile, and so cleareth the wit. The fourth is, that the water wherein good store of Rue hath been sodden, being cast and sprinked about the house riddeth away Fleas and killeth them. Besides, these foresaid properties, it provoketh Urine, and Womens Courses being taken either in meat or drink. The Seed thereof taken in Wine, is an Antidote against all dangerous Medicines or deadly Poysons. The very smell of Rue keepeth a man from Infection, as is often proved in time of pestilence; for a Nosegay thereof is a good Preservative; but being received into the body, it is of much greater force. A Decoction made thereof, with some dryed Dill Leaves and Flowers, easeth all pains and torments inwardly to be drunk, and outwardly to be applyed warm to the place grieved. The same being drunk helpeth the pains both of the Chest and Sides; as also Coughs and hardnesse of breathing, the Inflammations of the Lungs, and the tormenting pains of the *Sciatica* and the Joynts, being anointed or laid to the places; as also the shaking fits of Agues, to take a draught before the fit come: Being boyled or infused in Oyl, it is good to help the wind Collick, the hardnesse or windinesse of the Mother; and freeth Women from the strangling or suffocation thereof, if the Share and parts thereabouts be anointed therewith; It killeth and driveth forth Worms of the Belly, if it be drunk after it is boyled in Wine to the half, with a little honey. It helpeth the Gout or paines in the Joynts, of Hands, Feet, or Knees applyed thereunto, and with Figs it helpeth the Dropsie being bathed therewith; being bruised and put into Nostrills it stayeth the bleeding thereof. A Decoction of it and Bay Leaves helpeth the swelling of the Codds, if they be bathed therewith: if it be bruised with a few Myrtle leaves and made up with wax and applyed, it taketh away Wheales and Pimples; It cureth the Morphew, and taketh away all sorts of Warts, if boyled in Wine with some pepper and Nitre and the places rubbed therewith, and with Allom and Honey helpeth the dry Scab, or any Tetter or Ringworm. The Juice thereof warmed in a Pomegranate Shell or Rind, and dropped into the Ears helpeth the pain

of

of them : An Oyntment made of the ſaid Juice, with Oyl of Roſes , Ceruſſe, and a little Vinegar,and anointed,cureth St. *Anthonies* fire, and all foul running Sores in the Head,and the ſtinking Ulcers of the Noſe or other parts. Take of Nitre, Pepper, and Cummin Seed, of each equal parts, of the Leaves of Rue clean picked as much in weight as all the other three weighed, beat them well together, and put-to as much honey as will make it up into an Electuary (but you muſt firſt correct your Cummin Seed, by keeping it in Vinegar twenty four hours, and then dry it well in a hot Fire ſhovel ,or in an Oven) and it is remedy for the paines or griefs of the Cheſt or Stomach, of the Spleen, Belly or Sides, by wind or Stiches, of the Liver by obſtructions, of the Reins and Bladder, by the ſtopping of Urine, and helpeth alſo to extenuate fat corpulent Bodies. The leaves of Rue firſt boyled, and then laid in Pickle are kept by many to eat as ſauce to meat, like as Sampire is for the dimneſſe of ſight, and to warm a cold Stomach. The diſtilled water is very effectuall for many of the purpoſes aforeſaid. In outward applications, the wild kinds work more forcibly then the Garden kinds, but taken inwardly by Women with child it deſtroyeth the birth, and mightily expelleth the after-birth. A Weaſell being to fight with a Serpent, eateth Rue, and rubbeth her ſelf therewith to avoid his poyſon. I know not what religion *Crollius* was of : but he ſaith, that the ſigne of the Croſſe which is upon the ſeed ; or rather, as I ſuppoſe, the flower of Rue driveth away all Phantaſms, and evill Spirits,by Signature.

CHAP. XXII.

Of Eyebright.

The Names.

NExt to thoſe mentioned by *Schola Salerni* ; We come to Eyebright which is called in Greek, Ευφρασία ; or as *Fuchſius* would rather have it, Ευφροσύνη ſaying, that without doubt the name of this herb hath been corrupted by ſome Apothecaries,that were unskifull in the Greek tongue : whereas heretofore it was called, Ευφροσύνη becauſe it doth rejoyce thoſe, whoſe Eyes are troubled with dimneſſe. But why he would have it called, Ευφροσίνη and not Ευφρασία , I know not, unleſſe he ſhould have alluded to ſome plant of this kind, formerly ſo called by the Ancients, which he ſeemeth to deny when he ſayes, that though this herb hath gotten an elegant Greek name ; yet nothing that I know is found concerning it, in any of the more ancient Greek or Latine Authors. He ſaith further, that *Bugloſſe* is called, Ευφροσύνη and that *Eyebright* borrowed its Greek name from thence, becauſe as the one,drunk in Wine,doth cauſe joy of mind, ſo the other delighteth and cleareth the Eyes ; So that, I conceive the miſtake to be on his part : Ευφρασία as well as Ευφροσύνη ſignifying joy or gladneſſe; for why ſhould we call two things by one name, rejecting that which in all probability ſeemeth to be the right. If *Bugloſſe* were firſt called, Ευφροσύνη ; it ſeemeth more likely that *Eyebright* ſhould be called Ευφρασία ; ſeeing they both ſignifie alike, it being ſtrange to me that there being no want of a word, two plants ſhould have the ſame appellation ; and therefore in my judgment it is more rightly called Ευφρασία, then Ευφροσύνη. It is called alſo, *Opthalmica* and *Ocularia* , for its effect, and we in Engliſh call it Eyebright, becauſe it makes the Eyes that are dim to become bright.

The Kinds.

Parkinſon reckoneth up ſeaven ſorts hereof, which I have here ſet down. 1. Common Eyebright. 2. Small Eyebright. 3. Great red Wooddy Eyebright. 4. Small red Woody Eyebright. 5. Broad leafed purple Eyebright. 6. Great yellow Eyebright. 7. The leſſer yellow Eyebright.

The Forme.

Common Eyebright is a ſmall low herb, riſing up uſually but with one blackiſh green ſtalk a ſpan high, or not much more when it is higheſt, but ſeldom ſo high ſpread from the bottom into ſundry branches, whereon are ſet ſmall and almoſt round, yet pointed dark green leaves finely ſnipt about the edges, two alwaies ſet together and very thick: At the Joynts with the leaves from the middle upward, come forth ſmall white flowers ſtriped with purple and yellow ſpots or ſtripes; after which follow ſmall round heads, with very ſmall ſeed therein. The root is long ſmall and threddy at the end. On ſome Hills the colour of the flower is ſometimes found to vary from thoſe that grow in other places, as being more whitiſh, yellow or more purple.

The Places and Time.

The firſt and third are only frequent in this Iſland, the former groweth in dry meddowes, by green and graſſy waies, and in paſtures, uſually on hills ſides that ſtand towards the Sun; and the other in many places of *Kent* in the barren fields, and waſt grounds about *Graveſend* and many other places: the reſt grow, ſome in *Italy* and at *Naples*, ſome in *Spain* and *Auſtria*. They ſeldom flower before the beginning of *Auguſt*, and continue till *September*, and muſt be gathered whileſt they flower, for all phyſical uſes; for when they are run to ſeed as they will be within a while after, they are nothing ſo effectual.

The Temperature

Theſe herbs are by the conſent of all Authors hot and dry, but in what degree they expreſſe not. I conceive they may be hot in the ſecond, and dry in the third; for *Gerrard* ſaith, they are more dry then hot.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Purple and yellow ſpots and ſtripes, which are upon the flowers of Eyebright doth very much reſemble the diſeaſes of the Eyes, as blood-ſhot, &c. By which ſignature it hath been found out, that this herb is very effectual for the curing of the ſame, and for removing dimneſſe of ſight, either the Powder of the dry herb, or the Juice of the green. The diſtilled water is very effectuall for the ſaid purpoſe, to be taken either inwardly in Wine or in Broth, or to be dropped into the Eyes, and uſed for divers daies together. Some alſo make a Conſerve of the flower to the ſame effect. Being uſed any of theſe waies, it alſo helpeth a weak Brain or memory, and reſtoreth them being decayed in a ſhort time, *Arnoldus de Villa Nova*, in his book of VVines much commendeth the Wine made of Eyebright, put into it when it is new made, and before it work; and certainly if it were tunned up with ſtrong Beer, as Worm-wood, Scurvy-graſſe, and the like uſe to be, it would work the like effects as the Wine doth, which he ſaith, not only helpeth the dimneſs of the ſight, but that the uſe thereof maketh old men to read ſmall Letters without Spectacles, that could

hardly

hardly read great ones with their ſpectacles before, ſo that as Mr. *Culpepper* ſaith, If this Herb were as much uſed as neglected, it would half ſpoil the Spectacle-makers Trade: *Arnoldus* ſaith alſo, that it did reſtore their ſight, who were blind for a long while before. If a ſufficient quantity hereof cannot be had, to tun up, as aforeſaid; the Powder of the dryed Herb, either mixed with Sugar, or a little Mace and Fennel-ſeeds, and drunk or eaten in Broth; or the ſaid Powders, made into an Electuary with Honey, do either-way tend to the ſame effect. Divers Authours write, that Gold-finches, Linnets, and ſome other Birds, make uſe of this Herb, for the repairing of their own, and their young ones ſight.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of Clarey.

The Names.

ANother Plant, whoſe name doth demonſtrate, that it is good for the Eyes is, *Clary*, *quaſi* Clear Eye, becauſe the Seed put into the Eyes, doth clear them. The Greek name of it is Ὄμμιον ἀπὸ τῦ ὄμμα *quòd* ἐρεθίζει τὴν σύνεσιν ἀφροδισίων as *Dioſcorides* ſaith; for ὄρμαν ſignifieth *impetu quodam ferri quemadmodum in Venerem proni*, becauſe it provoketh to Venery, which is another property it hath. And *Gaza*, that tranſlated *Theophraſtus* into *Latine*, tranſlateth it *Geminalis*; for the fruitfulneſs it cauſeth moſt likely in bearing Twins, in *Latine* alſo *Horminum*. The wild ſort is known by the name of *Oculus Chriſti* in *Latine*, and *Wild Clary* in *Engliſh*. *Clary* is alſo called *Gallitricum Orvala*, and of ſome, *Tota bona*, but not properly, *Scatlea Sclarea & Centrum Galli*.

The *Kindes*.

There are divers ſorts of Clary, ſome manured only, called Garden Clary, others growing wild, as 1. Ordinary Garden Clary. 2. The true Garden Clary of Dioſcorides. 3. Aſſyrian Clary. 4. Low German Clary. 5. Our ordinary wild Clary, or *Oculus Chriſti*. 6. Hoary wild Clary, with a white Flower. 7. *Italian* wild Clary. 8. Wild Clary with Spike Flowers. 9. Sage leafed wild Clary. 10. Low Candy Clary. 11. Torn and narrow leafed Clary. 12. Yellow wild Clary, or *Jupiters* Diſtaff. 13. *Æthiopian* Clary.

The *Formes*.

Ordinary Garden Clary, hath four-ſquare ſtalks, with broad, rough, wrinkled, whitiſh, and hairy green leaves, ſomewhat evenly cut-in on the edges, and of a ſtrong ſweet ſcent, growing ſome near the ground, and ſome by couples upon ſtalks: The Flowers grow at certain diſtances, with two ſmall Leaves at the Joynts under them, ſomewhat like unto the Flowers of Sage, but ſmaller, and of a very whitiſh, or black blew Colour, the Seed is browniſh, and ſomewhat flat, or not ſo round as the wild: the Roots are blackiſh, and ſpread not far, and periſh after the Seed-time: it is moſt uſuall to ſave it; for the Seed ſeldom riſeth of its own ſhedding.

The

The Place and Time.

The first is planted only in Gardens, and so is the second in the Western parts of *Europe*, both on this side and beyond the Alps, by the judgement of the best Authours. The third was brought by *Paludanus*, into these parts, out of *Syria*. The fourth is wilde in many places of *Germany*. The fifth is wilde in our Country, upon dry banks, almost every where, and by the way sides. The sixth, *Clusius* first found in the Meadows, near *Sopronium* in *Hungary*. The seventh was sent out of *Italy*, and it is likely, is originally of that Country. The eighth grew with *Clusius*, of the Seed he received out of *Spain*; but yet as he saith, he found it likewise near the riding place at *Greenwich*. The ninth groweth in *Hungary*, almost every where in their Vineyards, and by the way sides. The tenth grew of the Seed which was sent out of *Candy*. The eleventh, both at *Mompelier*, and in *Candy*. The twelfth throughout *Hungary*, in great plenty; and in *Austria*, and in many other places. The last, as *Dioscorides* saith, on Mount *Ida* in *Phrygia* and *Messenia*; but of late dayes, gathered from some of the Hills of *Greece* and *Illyria*, that are near the Sea. I have seen *Colus Jovis*, &c. *Jupiters* distaffe, and the *Æthiopian Clary*, grow both in the Physick Garden at *Oxford*, and that at *Westminster*.

The Temperature and *Vertues.*

Clary is hot and dry in the third Degree. The Seed thereof, but especially the wilde sort called *Oculus Christi*, of its effects from helping the Diseases of the Eys, is used to be put into the Eys, to clear them from any Moars, or other such like things as are gotten within the Lids to offend them: as also to cleanse them of all filthy and putrified matters, wherewith the Eys are wont to be infested, and to take away white and red spots out of them. If the Seed be finely powdered, searsed, and mixed with Honey, and applyed to the Eys, it taketh away the dimness of them. The mucilage of the Seed of either sort, made with water, and applyed to Tumours or Swellings, disperseth and taketh them away, and also draweth forth Splinters, Thorns, or other things gotten into the flesh. The Leaves used with Vineger, either by it self or with a little Honey, doth help hot Inflammations, as also Biles, Felons, and hot Inflammations gathered by their pains, if it be applyed before they are grown too great. The Powder of the dryed Leaves put into the Nose, provoketh sneesing, and thereby purgeth the Head and Brains of much Rheum and corruption. It provoketh to Venery, either the Seed or Leaves taken in Wine. It is in much use, to help to strengthen the Reins, either used by it self, or with other Herbs, that conduce to the same effect, and in Tansies often, or the fresh Leaves fryed in Butter, being first dipped in a Batter of Flower, Eggs, and a little Milk, served as a dish to the Table, is not unpleasant to any; but especially, profitable to those Men or Women, that have weak backs. It is used in *Italy*, to be given for Women that are barren, through a cold and moyst disposition, to heat and dry up that moysture, and to help them to be fruitful: it helpeth the Stomack oppressed with cold flegme, and purgeth the Head of Rheum, and much corruption; but the over-much use hereof, offendeth the Head, and is hurtful for the Brain and memory. It bringeth down Womens desired sickness, and expelleth the Secondine, or after-birth. Yellow *Clary*, or *Jupiters* Distaffe is hot and drying, and the juyce of it is of speciall good use, to cleanse and heal foul Ulcers. The *Æthiopian Clary* is commended for the roughness of the Throat, and to help to expectorate the rotten and purulent matter in the Plurisie, or in other Coughs, either the Decoction of the Root drunk, or made into an Electuary with Honey. *Dioscorides* saith also, that it is good for those which are troubled with

the

the Sciatica. The Leaves of wild Clary, are good to be put into Pottage and Broth, amongſt other Herbs; for they ſcatter congealed blood, warm the ſtomack, and help the dimneſs of the Eyes.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of Hawk-weed.

The *Names.*

THis is the laſt Plant that I ſhall treat of, as appropriated to the Eyes, and it is called in Greek, Ἱέρακιον of Ἱέραξ *Accipiter*, an Hawk, becauſe Hawks are ſaid to ſharpen their Eyes with the Juyce of this Herb; and for the ſame Reaſon, it is called Hawk-weed in Engliſh. In Latine it is called *Hieracium*, and *Accipitrina*. *Gaza* calleth it *Porcellia*. It is called alſo, *Lampuca*, and by ſome, *Hypocharis* and *Hyoſeris*.

The Kinds.

Parkinſon, (who thinketh that ſuch a multitude of Varieties in form pertaining to one Herb, is not to be found again in *Rerum natura*) divideth the Hawk-weeds into nine Ranks, which, with the particulars, comprehended under every one of them, would, if only named, make this Chapter extend its limits. I ſhall content my ſelf only with thoſe I find mentioned in the *Phytologia Britannica*, which I conceive to be the uſualleſt ſorts growing within theſe Dominions, and they are 1. Rough Hawk-weed, or yellow Succory (for all of them are numbered amongſt the Succories by ſome.) 2. Dandelyon Hawk-weed. 3. Succory Hawk-weed. 4. Endive Hawk-weed. 5. Rough Mountain Hawk-weed. 6. Long rooted Hawk-weed. 7. Great Hawk-weed. 8. Hares Lettice, or little Hawk-weed, yellow Devills bit. 9. Little Mountain Hawk-weed. 10. Black Hawk-weed, with more cut Leaves.

The *Forme,*

Hawk-weed hath divers Leaves, of no great ſize, lying on the ground, much rent, or torn on the ſides into many gaſhes, ſomewhat like unto Dandelyon; from among which ariſeth a hollow rough ſtalk, of about half a yard, or two foot high at the moſt, that ever I ſaw branched from the middle upward, wherein are ſet at every Joynt leſſer Leaves, but not ſo much indented as the former; bearing at their top, ſundry pale, yellow Flowers, conſiſting of many ſmall narrow Leaves, broad pointed, and nicked in at the ends, ſet in a double Roe or more, the outermoſt being larger then the inner: which form moſt of the Hawk-weeds do hold, which turn into Down, and with the ſmall browniſh Seeds, is blown away with the winde: The Root is long and white, with many ſmall fibres thereat. The whole Plant is full of bitter milk.

The *Places* and *Time.*

The kind of Herbs do grow in untilled places, near unto the borders of Cornfields, in Meadows, High-wayes, Woods, Mountains, and Hilly places, and many times near unto the brinks of Ditches. They flower for the moſt part all the Summer long, ſome ſooner, and others later.

Mo. Bot. Garden 1893

The

The Temperature.

The kinds of *Hawkeweed*, are cold and dry, and somewhat binding.

The *Signatures* and *Vertues.*

Hawkeweed, *Argemoné* (which I touched, when I spake of the Poppies) Marigolds, Anemonies, Scabious and wild Tansy, which I shall have more occasion to mention hereafter; do cure the Eyes by Signatures, as they say who have studied them; and indeed they are all of them very good, for the preserving and recovery of the sight, by removing the many diseases which afflict that part more then any other, because it is more tender and more imployed being the Organ of the most busied Sense to those that have it. The Juice of Hawkeweed being mingled with the milk of a Woman, and dropped into the Eyes is singular good for all defects and diseases of the Eyes, and so is the distilled Water used in the same manner.

It is also used with good successe, in fretting or creeping ulcers, especially in the beginning. The green herb bruised and with a little Salt applyed to any place burnt with fire, before blisters do arise, helpeth them; as also Inflammations, St. *Anthonies* fire, and all Pushes and Eruptions, Heat and Salt Phlegme. The same applyed with Meal and fair Water in manner of a Pultis to any place affected, with Convulsions and the Cramp, or such as are out of Joynt doth give ease and help, the Juice thereof in wine helpeth digestion, discusseth Wind hindereth Cruditiès abiding in the Stomach, and helpeth the difficulty of making water, the biting of Venemous Serpents and Sting of the Scorpion, if the herb be also outwardly applyed to the place; and helpeth all other Poysons except that of *Cerussa*, or those that hurt the Bladder, or kill by strangling. A Scruple of the dryed Juice given in Wine and Vinegar, is profitable for those that have the Dropsie. The Decoction of the herb taken with Honey digesteth thin Phlegme in the Chest or Lungs, and with Hysop helpeth the Cough. Being boyled in Wine with a like quantity of wild Succory, and taken, it helpeth the wind Cholick and hardnesse of the Spleen, it procureth rest and sleep, hindereth Venery, and Venereous Dreams, cooleth heats, purgeth the Stomach, encreaseth blood, and helpeth the Diseases of the Reins and Bladder. The distilled water is of good use in many of the diseases aforesaid, besides those of the Eyes, and the face washed therewith cleanseth the skin, and taketh away freckles and spots; the *Morphew* and other blemishes in the skin, and helpeth to take away the wrinckles in the face also. The Juice of the Rough *Dande-lyon* like *Hawkeweed*, is singular good for the Pleurisy, if it be taken in drink.

CHAP. XXV.

Of Asarabacca.

THe Plants appropriated to the Eyes being thus dispatched, we come next to some that are good for the Ears; for it would be a piece of Injustice to take all the Care for the former, and to neglect the latter: though I indeed scarce find any plant good for the Ears, but is so likewise for the Eyes. Amongst which *Asarabacca* is none of the meanest whose Names are as follow.

The

The Names.

Pliny thought that it was called, Ἄσαρον in Greek *quaſi* ἀκόσμητον *in ornatum non veniens*, becauſe it was not uſed in Garlands; but the Text of *Dioſcorides* is flat againſt him, for he ſaith it is, ποὰ εὐώδης στεφανωματικὴ, a ſweet herb uſed in Garlands; It is alſo called Νάρδος ἡμία in Latine *Aſarum* and *Nardus ſylveſtris*, or *Nardus Ruſtica*, and as *Macer* ſaith *Vulgago*, as by his Verſe appeareth; *Eſt Aſarum Græcé; Vulgago dicta Latinis.* The former times thought *Aſarum* and *Baccharis* to be one herb; and therefore they called it, *Aſara baccara*, which name is continued in *Spain* and other places, and with us even to this day; but the deſcriptions of them being ſo diverſe, it is fit this miſtake ſhould be taken notice of and amended.

The Kindes.

The ſorts hereof are three. 1. Common *Aſarabacca.* 2. Virginian *Aſarabacca.* 3. Baſtard *Aſarum* of *Matthiolus.*

The Forme.

Aſarabacca hath many Heads riſing from the Roots, from whence come many ſmooth Leaves, every one upon his own footſtalk, which are rounder and bigger then Violet Leaves, thicker alſo, ſmoother and of a darker green ſhining colour on the upperſide, and of a paler yellow green underneath, little or nothing dented about the Edges; from among which ariſe ſmall round hollow brownish green husks upon ſtalks, of about an inch long, divided at the brims into five diviſions, very like the Cups or Heads of the Henbane ſeed, but that they are ſmaller: and theſe be all the flowers it hath, which being ſmelled unto, are ſomewhat ſweet; and wherein when they are ripe, are contained ſmall cornered rough ſeeds, very like the kernels or ſtones of Grapes or Raiſins. The roots are ſmall and whitiſh, ſpreading diverſe waies in the ground, and increaſing into divers heads, but not running or creeping under the ground as ſome other creeping herbs do: They are ſomewhat ſweet in ſmell, reſembling *Nardus*, but more when they are dry then green, and of a ſharp but not unpleaſant Taſte.

The Place and Time.

The firſt groweth naturally under Trees, and upon ſhady Hills in *Pontus*, *Phrygia* and other places, and is frequent in Gardens amongſt us. The title ſheweth the place of the ſecond; It is ſaid that the third is found upon ſome Mountains of *Bohemia*, and likewiſe in *Somerſetſhire* here in England. The firſt and ſecond keep their green Leaves all the Winter, but ſhoot forth new in the Spring; and with them come forth thoſe Heads or Flowers, which give ripe ſeed about Midſummer or ſomewhat after, the other doth follow much the ſame courſe.

The Temperature.

The Leaves of *Aſarabacca* are hot and dry, with a purging quality joyned thereunto: yet not without a certain kind of aſtriction or binding. The roots are alſo hot and dry, yea more then the leaves, they are of thin and ſubtil parts; they procure Urine, provoke the Termes, and are like in faculty, as *Galen* ſaith, to the roots of *Acorns*, but ſomewhat more forcible, yet they may be promiſcuouſly uſed one for another.

The Signature and Vertues.

By the Leaves of *Asarabacca*, the Ears of a man are in some sort represented, and it is found by experience, that a Conserve may be made of the flowers of this Plant, which being eat, doth very much strengthen and encrease both hearing and memory. The memory is also holpen, and the Head and Brain, that is ill affected by taking cold, comforted; if the Leaves and Roots be boyled in Lee, and the head often washed therewith while it is warm. The Common use hereof is to take the juyce of five or Seaven Leaves in a little drink, which not only provoketh Vomiting, but purgeth downwatd, and by Urine also, purging both Choler and Phlegme, if you add to it some Spikenard, and the whey of Goats Milk, or Honyed water: but it purgeth Phlegme more manifestly then Choler; and therefore doth much help pains in the Hips and other parts. Being boyled in Whey, it wonderfully helpeth the Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and is profitable for the Dropsie and Jaundies, being steeped in Wine and drunk. It helps those continuall Agues that come by the plenty of stubborn humours. An Oyl made thereof by setting it in the Sun, with some *Laudanum* added to it, provoketh sweating (the ridge of the back being anointed therewith) and thereby driveth away the shaking fits of the Agues. It will not abide long boyling, for it looseth its strength thereby; nor much beating, for the finer powder doth provoke Vomits and Urine, and the coorser purgeth downward. The Roots also work in the same manner, but not so forcibly: but an Extract made thereof, according to Art, with Wine, might be more safe and effectual, and may be kept all the year to be ready at hand to be given, when there is occasion, the quantity only is to be proportioned, according to the constitution of the Patient, as the learned Physitians can best appoint. It is also effectuall against the biting of Serpents, (the root especially) and therefore it is put amongst other simples, both into Mithridate and *Venice* Treacle. A drachm of the root in powder given in Whitewine, a little before the fit of an Ague, taketh away the shaking fit, and thereby causeth the hot fit to be more remisse, and in twice taking expelleth it quite. It is said that the leaves being a little bruised, and applyed to the forehead and temples, do ease the pains of the head, and procureth sleep; and applyed to the Eyes taketh away the inflammation of them. The Juice with a little *Tutia* prepared, put to it, and dropped into the corner of the Eyes, sharpeneth the Eyesight, and taketh away the dimnesse and mistinesse that is often in them. The Bastard *Asarum*, as *Matthiolus* saith, hath a little cleansing quality, but a greater property to attenuate, or make thin that which is thick, to cut or break that which is tough, and to open that which is obstructed. A drachm of the powder hereof taken, in sweet Wine, or honyed Water, doth loosen the Belly, and purgeth from thence tough and thick phlegme, and black or burnt Humours: It is for very good purpose and profit, given to those which have the yellow Jaundies, to those that have the falling Sickneese, and to those that have the Palsy, the herbe either taken of it self, and eaten as in Sallets, or the decoction thereof made and drunk: It killeth also the wormes of the Belly.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of Ground-Ivy, or Aleboofe.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek, Χαμαιίτσος ἡ γῆς σέφανος. Χαμαιίτσος, becauſe it alwayes creeps upon the ground, and hath Leaves ſomewhat like unto the true Ivy, yet they are leſſer, thinner, hairy, and crumpled as it were. It is called alſo, σέφανος γῆς becauſe it ſpreadeth, and is a Garland upon the Ground. It is called in Latine *Hedera humilis*, *Hedera terreſtris*, and *Corona terræ*. *Cordus* calleth it *Chamædema*; and *Brunſelſius* miſtaking it, made it his fourth Elatine. *Lugdunenſis* calleth it *Malacociſſos*, *id eſt*, *Mollis Hedera Plumiatica*. The Shops call it *Hedera terreſtris*, and we in Engliſh, according to the ſeveral Countries appellations, *Gilrumbith*-ground, that is, *Gill* run by the ground. *Tudmoore*, *Gill* creep by the ground, *Catsfoot*, Hay Maids, and Alehoof moſt generally, or Tunhoof, becauſe Countrey people formerly did uſe it much in their Ale and Beer, and ſo they would now, if they were ſo wiſe, and Ground Ivy as frequently: although *Lobel* judgeth the *Hederia helix*, or barren Ivy, to deſerve that name more properly; and ſome Country people that would have the barren Ivy to be the true Ground-Ivy, call the other Maiden-hair; but it is only their Opinion, without good advice: for all that have experience in *Herbariſme*, judge otherwiſe.

The Kindes.

There be of this, four ſorts. 1. Common Ground-Ivy, or Ale-hoof. 2. The leſſer Ale-hoof. 3. Mountain Ale-hoof. 4. Stone-Ale-hoof.

The Form.

Ground-Ivy is a low Plant, ſeldom exceeding a Span in height, but it lyeth, ſpreadeth, and creepeth upon the Ground all about, ſhooting forth Roots at the Joynts of the cornered tender ſtalks, ſet all along with two round Leaves at every Joynt, ſomewhat hairy, and crumpled as it were, and unevenly dented about the edges, with round dents: at the Joynts likewiſe with the Leaves towards the end of the Branches, come forth hollow long Flowers, gaping at the ends, of a blewiſh purple colour, with ſmall white ſpots upon the Label or lips that hang down, as alſo in the mouth or Jawes, the Root is ſmall, but very fibrous.

The *Place* and *Time*.

The common ſort is found under the Hedges and ſides of fields, and Ditches, under houſe ſides, and in ſhadowed Lanes, and other waſt Grounds, in every place almoſt: the ſecond is found at the bottom of old Trees, in ſome Countries of *Germany*: the third is found to grow on Hills and Mountains: the laſt in *Narbone*, and Province in *France*, and in ſome places of *Somerſetſhire*. They flower ſomewhat early, and abide ſo a great while, the Leaves keeping their Verdure unto the Winter, and ſometimes abiding, if it be not too vehement and ſharp.

The

The *Temperature.*

Ground Ivy is quick, ſharp, and bitter in taſt, and thereby is found to be hot and dry, it openeth, alſo cleanſeth and rarifyeth.

The *Vertues.*

The Juyce of this Herb dropped into the Ears, doth wonderfully help the noiſe and ſinging of them, and helpeth their hearing that is decayed, eſpecially if burnt white Coperas be diſſolved therein, and three drops thereof be put into the Ears morning and evening. The Juyces of Celandine, Dayſies of the field, and Ground-Ivy clarified, and a little fine Sugar diſſolved therein, dropped into the Eys, is a ſoveraign Medicine for all pains, redneſs, and watering of the Eys, the Pin and Web, Skins or Films growing over the ſight, or whatſoever might offend them: the ſame helpeth Beaſts as well as Men. It is alſo a ſingular good Wound-Herb, for all inward Wounds, and likewiſe for exulcerated Lungs, and other parts, either by it ſelf, or with other the like Herbs boyled together; and beſides, being drunk by them that have any griping pains of windy or cholerick humours in the ſtomack, ſpleen or belly, doth eaſe them in a ſhort ſpace: it likewiſe helpeth the yellow Jaundies, by opening the obſtruction of the Gall, Liver, and Spleen, it expelleth venome and poyſon, and the Plague alſo. It provoketh Urine, and Womens Courſes, and ſtayeth them not, as ſome have thought; but the Decoction of the Herb in Wine, being drunk for ſome time together by thoſe, that have the Sciatica, or Hip-Gout, as alſo the Gout in the hands, knees, or feet, helpeth to diſſolve, and diſperſe the peccant humours, and to procure eaſe: the ſame decoction is excellent good to gargle any ſore throat or mouth, putting thereto ſome Honey, and a little burnt Allome: as alſo to waſh the Sores and Ulcers of the privy parts, in Man or Woman. It ſpeedily healeth green wounds, being bound thereto: The Juyce boyled with a little Honey and Verdigreaſe, doth wonderfully cleanſe Fiſtulaes, and hollow Ulcers: It helpeth alſo the Itch, Scabs, Wheals, and other eruptions, or exulcerations in the skin, in any part of the body, and ſtayeth the malignity of ſpreading or eating Cancers and Ulcers. Country people heretofore did often uſe to tun it up with their drink, not only for the clearing of the ſight, and other ſpecial Vertues that it hath; but for that it will help alſo to clear their drink. This Age forſaketh all old things, though never ſo good, and embraceth all kind of novelties whatſoever; but the time will come, that the fopperies of the preſent times ſhall be ſlighted, and the true and honeſt preſcriptions of the Antients come in requeſt again. Some do affirm, that an handful put into drink that is thick, will clear it in a night, yea in few hours, ſay they, and make it more wholſom, and fit to be drunk: yet others are ſo prejudicious to the Vertues of ſimples, that they think fabulous, whatſoever things are related concerning them, though they ſtand in great need of them. To try ſuch a thing as this, would not require, either much time or coſt.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of Ivy.

The Names.

NEither is Ground-Ivy, only good for the Ears, but other Ivy alſo, I ſhall therefore handle it in this place. It is called in Greek κιττὸς and κιττὸς, *Ciſſus* and *Cittus*, as the Greeks report, from *Ciſſus*, a little Boy, whom *Bacchus* turned hereinto. The *Athenians* called *Bacchus* himſelf *Cittus*, who by ſome is thought to have brought it out of *India* into *Greece*, and called it after his own name, and wore a Crown thereof, becauſe, As he is alwayes young, as the Poets feign; ſo this is continually green. But *Pena* and *Lobel* think it rather derived from κὶς, which word in Engliſh, ſignifies a *Weavill*, which is a little Creature, that lives upon Corn and Malt, eating up the Kernel thereof; for as this eateth up the heart of the Corn, ſo doth the Ivy rob the Tree it groweth upon of its nouriſhment, or from κισσὶς a Pumice ſtone, becauſe it is full of pores, as a Pumice ſtone is, and being ſo, whatſoever Wine is put into a Cup, made thereof, ſoaketh through, according to *Cato* and *Varro*. The Latines call it *Hedera, vel quod parietibus hæreat, vel potius quia edita petat, vel quia id cui adhæſerit edit & enecat*, ſaith *Pompeius*. The Engliſh know it by no other name but Ivy.

The Kindes.

Two ſorts hereof only are found in *England*, and thoſe are the ordinary climing Ivy, and the barren Ivy, to which I ſhall add here, as I do in moſt other places, thoſe which grow in forraign parts, which are five more, 1. White berried Ivy, to which *Virgil* alluded in that Verſe, *Candidior Cygnis, Hederâ formoſior albâ. Than Swan more lovely, or than Ivy white.* 2. Yellow berried Ivy. 3. Trefoil Ivy of *Virginea*. 4. Five leaved Ivy of *Virginea*. 5. Lobels Ivy leaved Plant. I might be very large in the Deſcription of our ordinary climing Ivy; but becauſe it is ſo well known, I ſhall be the briefer.

The Form.

Ivy hath a thick wooddy Trunk, or Body ſometimes as big as ones arm, uſually climing up Trees, and by the ſmall Roots it ſendeth into them, draweth nouriſhment from them, many times to their bane, and utter ruine: ſometimes it creepeth up walls, ſending forth Roots into their chinks, or joynts, where growing great, they often crack them to their deſtruction: After it hath gotten hold of either Tree or Wall, it will grow thereon, though the body below be cut away: Whileſt the Tree is young, the Leaves of moſt will be cornered; but when it groweth elder, they grow rounder, abiding freſh and green Winter and Summer. The ſmall Moſſie yellow Flowers, ſtand in an Umbel, upon ſmall ſtalks, after which come ſmall round Berries, firſt green, and afterwards turning black: in every one of which, is contained uſually four Seeds. It ſometimes, though rarely, groweth alone by it ſelf, into a pretty Buſh or Tree.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth upon Trees, and upon the Stone-walls of Churches, Houſes, &c. and ſometimes alone, though ſeldom. The ſecond, which beareth neither Flowers nor Seed, groweth in moyſt and ſhadowy places, in Lanes, under

der Hedges, and the corners of waſt ground, and the like. The firſt Forreigner is ſaid to grow in *France*, and ſome places of *Turkey*, and ſome ſay in *Naples* alſo. The ſecond, *Pena* and *Lobel* ſay, grow in *Campania*, and *Apulia*, and is ſowen in Gardens of *Italy*, and *Germany*. The third and fourth, grow in the North-weſt parts of *America*, where our *Engliſh* Colonies are planted. The laſt, was found by *Lobel*, on the Hills, as he paſſed through *Italy*. Our Ivy flouriſheth not until *July*, and the Berries are uſually ripe about *Chriſtmas*, when they have felt the winter froſts. We have little acquaintance with the outlandiſh one, and therefore we ſay no more of them, or their times of flowring.

The Temperature

Ivy, as *Galen* ſaith, hath contrary faculties; for it hath a certain binding, earthy and cold ſubſtance, and alſo a ſubſtance ſomewhat biting, which even the very taſt doth ſhew to be hot. Neither is it without a third faculty, as being of a certain warm watery ſubſtance, and that is, if it be green: for whileſt it is in drying, this wateriſh ſubſtance being earthy, cold, and binding, conſumeth away; and that which is hot and biting, remaineth. Being therefore ſuch an inconſtant *Hermes*, it is the more carefully to be applyed, becauſe it cauſeth barrenneſs in Man or Woman, if they ſhould take too often thereof, and procureth a weakneſs and trouble in the Brain and Senſes.

The Vertues.

A *Pugil* of the Flowers of Ivy, (being as much as one may take up with their three foremoſt fingers together) which may be about a dram, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, drunk twice a day in red Wine, helpeth the Lask, and bloody Flux. It is an enemy to the Nerves and Sinews, being taken much inwardly; but is very helpfull unto them applyed outwardly. The Juyce of the Leaves and Berries, with a little Oyl of bitter Almonds, dropped into the Ears, whileſt it is warm, helpeth the hearing, and cureth all the old and running ſores of them. The Berries made into Powder, and drunk in Wine, help to break the ſtone, provoke urine, and Womens Courſes, as *Tragus* ſaith; yea ſo powerfull they are in thoſe parts, that a bath made of the Leaves and Berries for Women to ſit in, or over the fumes, or a peſſary made of them, and put up, doth mightily prevail to bring them down, and to draw forth the dead birth, and after-birth; but this to be cautelouſly uſed, and that only in Caſes of extremity. The freſh Leaves of Ivy, boyled in Vineger, and applyed warm to the ſides of thoſe which are ſplenetick, or troubled with any Ach or Stitch in their ſides, doth give them much eaſe: the ſame applyed with Roſe-water, and Oyl of Roſes, to the Forehead and Temples, doth eaſe the inveterate pains of the head. If the freſh Leaves be boyled in Wine, and old filthy Sores and Ulcers, that are hard to be cured, be waſhed therewith, it wonderfully helpeth to cleanſe and heal them, and ſo it doth green wounds, quickly ſodering up the lips of them: the ſame alſo is effectual to heal ſcaldings of water, and burnings by fire, and the exulcerations that happen thereby, or upon the ſharpneſs of ſalt flegme, and hot humours in other parts of the body. The Juyce of the Berries or Leaves ſnuffed up into the noſe, purgeth the head and brain of thin Rheum, which maketh defluctions into the Eyes and Noſe, and cureth the Ulcers and ſtench therein. The freſh leaves are commonly uſed to lay upon Iſſues, in what place ſoever, as Arms, Legs, &c. to keep them open, and to draw forth the humours, which come thither: but a little peece of the Root, made round like a peaſe, and put into the Orifice, keepeth it running without Leaf or Plaſter, if you lay upon it half a ſheet of iſſue-

Paper,

paper eight times double. The Wood made into a Cup, and uſed by thoſe that are troubled with the Spleen, ſhall find eaſe and be much holpen thereof, if they let their drink ſtand ſome ſmall time therein before they drink it. *Cato* ſaith, if you ſuſpect your Wine to have any water in it, put ſome of it into a Cup made of Ivy wood, and the Wine will ſoak through, and the water remain: ſuch is the Antipathy that is betwixt them. If any one hath got a ſurfet by drinking of Wine, his ſpeedieſt cure is to drink a draught of the ſame wine wherein an handfull of Ivy leaves, being firſt bruiſed, have been boyled. There is a Gum gathered from Ivy in hot Countries, which is exceeding ſharp and hot, burning and exulcerating the skin; yet being diſſolved in Vinegar, it taketh away ſuperfluous hair in any place, and killeth Lice and Nits, and eaſeth the pain of hollow teeth, if it be put therein.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of the Poplar Tree.

The Names.

BEcauſe Ivy is a plant that ſeldom groweth but where Trees grow, I have placed a tree next it, and that is the Poplar Tree: their leaves being alſo ſomewhat alike; to which, the Ancient Greeks having two ſorts gave them, two diſtinct Names, they called the white Poplar, Λεύκη becauſe of the whiteneſſe in Latine, *Populus alba*, and *Farfarus*: according to that of *Plautus* in his *Pennulus--Viſcum Legioni dedi Fundaſq; : eos proſternebam, ut folia Farfari*, which the learned ſuppoſe to be the leaves of Poplar. They called the Black Poplar Αἴγειρος; in Latine, *Populus nigra*: the firſt or new ſprung buds whereof the Apothecaries call, *Oculi Populi* Popular Buds; Others chuſe rather to call it, *Gemma Populi*: ſome of the Grecians name it, σπυρὶς. To theſe is added a third, called *Populus tremula*, and by *Theophraſtus*, Κερκὶς *quod nimirum iſta planta inſtar* Κερκίδος *ſtipitæ oblongo ſit, terete & in acutum deſinente*; becauſe this Tree with its long and round body, is ſomewhat like a Weavers Beam, which the Greeks call Κερκὶς. In Engliſh Aſpe, and Aſpentree, and may alſo be called, *Tremble*, after the French name; becauſe the leaves wag, though there be no wind: and therefore the Poets and others have feigned them to be the matter, whereof Womens tongues were made, which ſeldom ceaſe wagging. All, that with glory conquered their enemies in fight, were wont to wear a Garland of the branches of white Poplar from the Example of *Hercules*, who having overcome *Cerberus*, came crowned with the branches of it, which he found by the River *Acheron*; and from thence *Homer* in the fifth book of his Iliads calleth it Ἀχερωὶς. Their Errour, that *Succinum*, yellow Amber, was the Gum of the Black Poplar, is ſufficiently confuted by *Matthiolus*.

The *Kindes.*

Beſides theſe three ſorts above named, I find two more. 1. The ſmaller leafed white Poplar tree. 2. The round leafed Indian Poplar tree. I hold it beſt to deſcribe the Black Popular, becauſe it is more uſefull.

The Forme.

The black Poplar is a Tree very tall and ſtraight, with a grayiſh bark, bear-

ing broad and green leaves, somewhat like to Ivy leaves not cut-in on the Edges but whole and dented, ending in a point and not white underneath, hanging by slender long footstalks, which with the Air are almost continually shaken, like as the Aspen Leaves are; the Catkins hereof are great, composed of many round green berries, as it were set together on a long cluster: wherein is much Downy matter contained; which being ripe, is blown away with the wind: the eyes or clammy Buds hereof, before they spread into leaves (and not of the white as some have thought, nor yet the Uvæ or berries, which each of them have under them) are gathered about the beginning of *April*, to make the *Unguentum Populeon*, and are of a yellowish green colour, and small, but somewhat sweet and strong; the wood is smooth, tough, and white, and will quickly be cloven to make shingles, pales, or the like. On this, as also on the white Poplar Tree groweth a sweet kind of Musk, which in former times was much used to be put into sweet Ointments, and commended by *Galen* and others to be the best, next unto that of the Cedar Tree.

The Place and Time.

The first kind of white Poplar groweth not very common in England, yet in some place here and there it is found, as in a low Meadow, turning up a Lane at the further end of a Village, called *Black-wall*; and in Essex at a place called *Ovenden*, and in some other places which are low and moist, as in Meadows near unto Ditches, standing waters, and Rivers, and in some moist woods where the other three sorts do also grow; but the *Indian* Poplar groweth in most part of the Islands of *America*. These trees bud forth in the end of *March* and the beginning of *April*: but the Catkins appear sooner.

The Temperature.

The white Poplar hath a cleansing faculty saith *Galen*, and a mixt tempe rature, consisting of a watery warm essence, and also a thin earthly substance. The Rosin or clammy Substance of the black Poplar buds, is hot and dry and of thin parts, and doth attenuate and mollifie; the leaves have in a manner the like operation, but weaker and not so effectuall. VVhat temperature the Indian sort is of, I have not found.

The *Vertues.*

I described the Black Poplar; because that had most similitude with Ivy; but it is the white Poplar (whose form differeth not much from the other, save that the leaves are almost like those of the Vine, or rather Colts-foot) which is appropriated to the Ears, the juyce of whose leaves being extracted warmed and dropped into them, easeth the pains in them, and healeth Ulcers there, if there be any. The young clammy buds, or eyes, before they break out into leaves bruised, and a little Honey put to them, is a good Medicine for a dull sight by Signature. An ounce of the bark in Powder being drunk, saith *Dioscorides*, in wine, 'tis likely, is a remedy for those that are troubled with the Sciatica or Srangury; and *Serenus* is of the same Judgment. The black Poplar is held by some to be more cooling then the white; and therefore they have with much profit applyed the leaves bruised with Vinegar to places troubled with the Gout, and so do the young leaves and buds made into an Ointment with *May*-burter: the seed is held to be good against the falling sickness, if it be drunk in Vinegar. That water that droppeth from the hollow places of the black Poplars, doth take away Warts, Pushes, Wheales, and other the like breakings out in the body. The young black Poplar Buds, saith *Matthiolus*, are used

by

by women to beautifie their hair, bruiſing them with freſh butter, and ſtraining them after they have been for ſome time kept in the Sun. The Ointment called *Populeon* is ſingular good, for any heat or inflammation in any part of the Body, and to temper the heat of wounds; It is uſed alſo to dry up the Milk in Womens Breaſts after their delivery, and when they have weaned their Children. The Aſpen leaves are ſomewhat weaker, then thoſe of the black Poplar; yet the quantity being augmented, they are uſed for the ſame purpoſes.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of Nightſhade.

The Names.

SOme of the Greeks call it, Τρώχος & Τρύχος; but others, and that more uſually, Στρύχνος. In Latine *Solanum* and *Solatrum*, *Uva Lupina*, and *Uva Vulpis*, *Cuculus* and *Morella*. Pliny ſaith, it was alſo called, *Struminm* and *Cucubalus*, but they are thought baſtard names, and not proper to this plant. In Engliſh, Nightſhade, Morrel, Petty-Morrel, and in ſome places Hounds berries. There is a ſort hereof which is called *Dwale*, or deadly Nightſhade, by reaſon of its pernicious and exceſſe cold quality; and is therefore not to be uſed but by a skilfull hand, but the Common or Garden Nightſhade is not dangerous, being heretofore planted in Gardens as other herbs, for food; wherefore it was called *Solanum hortenſe*, or Garden Nightſhade, but is now no where uſed but Phyſically, and is caſt out of Gardens.

The Kinds.

Dioſcorides reckoneth up four ſorts, Κηπαῖος *Hortenſe*, Ἀλικακάβος *Veſicarium*, Ὑοσκυαμος *Somniferum*, & μανικὸς *Manicum*: which are by a later Writer diſtinguiſhed into ten kinds. 1. Common Nightſhade. 2. Red berried common Nightſhade. 3. Sleepy Nightſhade. 4. The true ſleepy Nightſhade of the Ancient Writers. 5. Sleepy Nightſhade of another ſort. 6. Dwale or Deadly Nightſhade. 7. Hoary Indian Nightſhade. 8. Red Nightſhade, or Redweed of *Virginia*. 9. The great Marvel of Peru. 10. The ſmall Mervail of Peru, which is a kind of Nightſhade: beſides which there are divers other ſorts that I may have occaſion to mention elſewhere.

The Forme.

The Common Nightſhade hath a ſomewhat upright round green hollow ſtalk, and about a foot high, buſhing forth into many Branches, whereon grow many dark green leaves, ſomewhat broad and pointed at the ends, ſoft and full of juyce, larger then the leaves of Baſil, elſe ſomewhat like, and a little unevenly dented about the edges: at the tops of the ſtalks and branches, come four or five or more white flowers, made of five ſmall pointed leaves a piece, ſtanding on a ſtalk together, one by or above another, with yellow pointells in the middle, compoſed of four or five yellow threds ſet together, which afterwards turn into ſo many pendulous green berries, of the bigneſs of a ſmall peaſe, full of green Juyce, and ſmall whitiſh round flat ſeed lying within it; the root is white and a little woody, when it hath given flower and fruit, with many ſmall fibres at it: the whole plant is of a wateriſh inſipid taſte; but the Juyce with-

in the Berries, is somewhat viscous, like unto a thin mucilage, and is of a cooling and binding quality.

The *Place* and *Time*.

Common Night-shade groweth without planting under old walls, and in rubbish, by the common Paths, and sides of Hedges and Fields, and sometimes in Gardens, out of which it is cast as a weed. *Dwale*, or deadly Night-shade, groweth not only in the Woods of *Germany*, but in divers places in our own Land, as in the Castle-yard of *Framingham* in *Suffolk*, in *Cambridge-shire*, *Essex*, &c. The rest are strangers, and not to be found, unless it be in the better sort of Gardens, as the Physick Garden at *Oxon*: that at *Westminster*, &c. The first and the second die every year, and rise of their own sowing: the rest dye down to the ground in Winter, and shoot afresh in the spring. They do not spring out of the ground, untill it be late in the year, as not untill the latter end of *April*, at the soonest. They flowre in Summer, even till the beginning of *Autumne*, and then the fruit ripeneth.

The Temperature.

Galen saith, in his Book of the faculties of simple Medicines, that Garden Night-shade, is used for those infirmities, that have need of cooling and binding; for these two qualities it hath in the second degree, which thing also he affirmeth in his Book of the faculties of nourishments, where he saith, that there is no Pot-herb which we use to eat, that hath so great astriction, or binding, as Night-shade hath; and therefore Physicians do worthily use it, and that seldom as a nourishment, but alwayes as a Medicine. *Dwale* is cold, even in the fourth Degree.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Berries of Night-shade having some similitude with a Bladder, are of excellent use to provoke Urine, and to expel the stone, especially the Seeds contained in them, being drunk with White-wine. It is commonly used to cool hot Inflammations, either inwardly or outwardly, being no way dangerous to any that shall use it, as the rest of the Night-shades are, if it be used moderately; for, the often taking thereof in too great a quantity, procureth the Frenzy: the remedy whereof, is to take good store of warm honyed water. The Juyce dropped into the Ears easeth the pains thereof, that arise of heat or Inflammation: The distilled water only of the whole Herb, is fittest and safest to be taken inwardly. The Juyce also clarified, and mingled with Vineger, is a good Gargarisme for the mouth and throat that is inflamed. But outwardly the Juyce of the Herb or Berries, with Oyl of Roses, and a little Vineger, and Cerusse, laboured together in a leaden Mortar, is very good to anoint all hot Inflammations in the Eys: It doth also much good for the Shingles, Ringworms, and in all running, fretting, and corroding Ulcers, and in moist Fistulaes: if the juyce be made up with some Hens-Dung, and applyed thereto. A Pessary dipped in the Juyce, and put up into the Matrix, stayeth the immoderate Flux of Womens Courses. A Cloth wet therein, and applyed to the Testicles or Cods, upon any swelling therein, giveth much ease, as also to the Gout, which commeth of hot and sharp humours. The deadly Night-shade is very dangerous to be taken inwardly, as might be shown by some lamentable instances: yet if the Temples and forehead be a little bathed with the Juyce of Leaves, and a little Vineger, it procureth rest and sleep, when it is hindered by hot fits of Agues, or other distemperature, and taketh away the pain of the head, proceeding of a hot cause.

The

The Leaves bruiſed, or their Juyce may be applyed to ſuch hot Inflammations, as St. *Anthonies* fire, the Shingles, and all other fiery or running Cankers, to cool and ſtay the ſpreading.

CHAP. XXX.

Of Sow-Fennel, or Hoggs-Fennel.

The Names.

THe *Grecians* call it Πευκέδανος, the *Latines Peucedanus* and *Peucedanum*, as ſome take it of the pitchy ſcent it carrieth; from πεύκη, which ſignifieth a Pitch Tree; and others, of the Pine Tree, whoſe Leaves are like it, call it *Pinaſtellum*, as *Apuleius*. It is alſo called *Feniculum Porcinum*; but by *Tabermontanus*, *Cauda porcina*, for the likeneſs that is between it and an Hoggstail. We in Engliſh call it Hoggs-Fennel, or Sow-Fennel from the Latine. Hore-ſtrange, and Hore-ſtrong, Surphurwort or Brimſtone-wort, from the yellow Sap or Liquor, which quickly waxeth hard or dry, ſmelling not much unlike Brimſtone, called Sulphur.

The Kinds.

Of Sow-Fennel, there be three ſorts. 1. Common Sow-Fennel. 2. Small Sow-Fennel. 3. Great Sow-Fennel of *Italy*.

The Forme.

The common Sow-fennel hath divers branched ſtiff ſtalks, full of knees, of ſomewhat thick and long leaves, almoſt like the leaves of the wild Pine, three for the moſt part joyned together at a place, amongſt which riſeth a creſted ſtraight ſtalk, leſſe then Fennel, with ſome joynts thereon, and leaves growing thereat, and toward the top ſome branches iſſuing from thence: likewiſe on the tops of the ſtalks and branches, ſtand divers tufts of yellow Flowers, where after grow ſomewhat flat, thin, and yellowiſh Seeds, almoſt twice as big as Fennel-Seed. The Root groweth great, and deep, with many other parts and Fibres about them, of a ſtrong ſcent, like melted Brimſtone, yielding forth a yellowiſh milk, or clammy juyce, ſomewhat like a Gum, and having alſo at the top of it, about the ſuperficies of the Earth, a certain buſh of hair, of a brown Colour, amongſt which the leaves and ſtalks do ſpring forth.

The Place and Time.

The firſt groweth in good plenty, in the ſalt low Marſhes, a little by *Feverſham* in *Kent*, near unto the Haven, upon the banks thereof, and the Meadows adjoyning; on the South ſide of a Wood belonging to *Waltham*, at the Naſe in *Eſſex*, by the High-way-ſide; alſo at *Whitſtable* in *Kent*, in a Medow near the Sea-ſide. The ſecond was found on St. *Vincents* Rock, by *Briſtow*, by *Lobel*, as he ſetteth it down in his *Adverſaria*, p. 331. and in *Hungary* and *Auſtria*, by *Cluſius*. The laſt groweth naturally upon the Sea-Coaſt of Mount *Pelier*, in *France*, and in divers places in *Italy*. They all flower and ſeed in the end of Summer, that is in *July* and *Auguſt*.

The

The Temperature:

These Herbs, especially the yellow Sap of the Roots, is hot in the second, and dry in the beginning of the third Degree.

The Vertues.

As Night-shade being a cold Plant, was good for such distempers of the Ears, as happen by reason of heat: so this Hog-Fennel being of a hot temperature, is very effectual for such griefs as happen to the Ears upon a cold cause, if a little of the juyce be dissolved in Wine, and dropped into the Ears. The same, according to *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, used with Vineger and Rose-water, or the juyce, with a little *Euphorbium* put to the Nose, helpeth those that are troubled with the Lethargy, the Phrensie, the turning of the brain, or dissiness of the head, the Falling-Sickness, long and inveterate Head-ach, the Palsie, the Sciatica, and the Cramp; and generally all the Diseases of the Nerves and Sinews, if it be used with Oyl and Vineger. The juyce dissolved in Wine, or put into an Egg, is good for the Cough, and shortness of breath, and for those that are troubled with wind, and tormenting pains in the body. It purgeth the belly gently, and dissolveth the wind, and hardness of the spleen, it giveth ease to those Women that have sore travel in Child-birth, and easeth the pains both of Bladder and Reins, and womb also. A little of the concrete juyce put into an hollow Tooth, easeth the pains thereof, and the Root worketh to the like effect; but more slowly, and lesse. The dryed Powder of the Root, being put into foul Ulcers, of hard curation, cleanseth them throughly, removeth any splinters of broken bones, or other things in the flesh, and healeth them up perfectly, and likewise bringeth-on old and inveterate sores to cicatrising: it is also put into such salves as serve to heat or warm any place. *Pliny* recordeth the vertue hereof in divers places: the Root being drunk in Wine, with the Seed of the Cypress-Tree, in powder, easeth the strangling of the Mother, but some use to burn it, and by the smell thereof giveth ease thereunto: the juyce helpeth the bursting of Children, and their Navels when they stick forth: the Root is of so great force in green Wounds and Sores, that it draweth out the Quitture from the very bones. By the Signature of this Plant, it should cause hair to grow apace, where the places wanted it, or were deprived; for so doth *Thapsia*, or scorching Fennel, which hath lesse similitude then this.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of Sow-Thistles.

The Names.

NExt to Sow-Fennel, I have placed Sow-Thistles, which amongst others, hath a vertue, that it is very soveraign for the Ears, with which I shall finish the Plants appropriated to them. It is called in *Greek*, Σόγχος ἀπὸ τῦ σῶον χέειν, *quòd salubrem fundat succum.* The Latines also call it, *Sonchus*, which is divided into *Asperum* and *Lævem*, and into *Asperiorem & Leviorem.* We in English call them Prickly and Smooth Sow-Thistles,

thiſtles, and ſometimes Hares Lettice, which becauſe of their like Vertue I have Joyned together. They are called of divers *Cicerbita Lactucella*, and *Lacterones*; of *Apuleius*, *Lactula Leporina*; of ſome, *Braſſica Leporina*, or Hares-Coleworts; *Palatium*, *Leporis*; and ſome have it *Leporum Cubile*.

The *Kindes*.

To reckon up all the ſorts of theſe, that are to be found in other Herbals, would not be to much purpoſe; and therefore I ſhall content my ſelf, to mention thoſe only which I find in the *Phytologia Britannica*, being in number Eight. 1. Tree-Sow-Thiſtle. 2. Wall or Ivy-leafed Sow-Thiſtle. 3. Leſſer Prickly Sow-Thiſtle. 4. An Elegant Sow Thiſtle with a white flower, having yellow in the middle. 5. Narrow leafed Sow-Thiſtle. 6. Broad leafed Sow-Thiſtle. 7. Prickly Sow-Thiſtle. 8. Common Sow-Thiſtle: which laſt I ſhall only deſcribe.

The Form.

The Common Sow-Thiſtle is well known to riſe up with a round hollow ſtalk two or three foot high or more ſometimes, if it grow in good grounds and Gardens, as uſually it doth; ſet with many long and much torn leaves, of a whitiſh green colour, not having that roughneſſe or thoſe ſharp prickles on them which ſome of them have, branching forth towards the top, into divers branches, bearing pale yellow flowers, which paſſe away into a down, and with the ſeed into the wind. The root groweth down right, and hath many fibres thereat, periſhing likewiſe every year, and raiſing its ſelf of its own ſowing; and is plentifull in giving Milk which is ſomewhat pleaſanter, and not ſo bitter as that of the prickly ones.

The Places and Time.

All the Sow-Thiſtles above named, grow in unmanured as well as in manured ſoyls, ſome in Gardens, and Orchards where the leaves are uſually leſſer and leſſer divided, than in the rough and unmanured grounds; and ſometimes by and upon old walls, the pathſides of fields and highwaies: but the firſt is ſeldom ſeen, ſave in the Gardens of Herbariſts, and the fourth groweth only in *Yorkeſhire* and *Cheſhire* naturally. They do flower and ſhed their ſeed from Midſummer or thereabout all the Summer long, and ſometimes till *Auguſt* be paſt.

The Temperature.

The Sow Thiſtles as *Galen* writeth, are of a mixt temperature: for they conſiſt of a watery and earthy Subſtance, cold and likewiſe binding.

The Signature and Vertues.

Leaſt any one ſhould think Nightſhade too cool, or Sow-Fennel too hot, I have added Sow Thiſtle as being more moderate, as long as they are young and tender, and being ſo, they are eaten familiarly by thoſe beyond the Seas, but the roots are much more eſteemed by them being very tender and ſweet. The Juyce boyled or throughly heated with a little oyl of bitter Almonds in the Pill of a Pomgranate, is a ſure remedy for deafneſſe and ſingings, and all other diſeaſes in the Ears; and it is ſaid, that the herb bruiſed and bound upon Warts, will quickly take them away. The herb bruiſed or the Juice is profitably applyed to all hot inflammations in the Eyes or whereſoever elſe, and Puſtules, Wheales, Bliſters, or other the like Eruptions of heat in the Skin: as alſo for

the

the heat and itchings of the Hemorrhoïdes or Piles, and the heat and sharpnesse of humours hapning in the secret parts of man or woman. The distilled water of the herb, is not only effectual for all diseases aforesaid, to be taken inwardly with a little Sugar, which Medicine the dantiest Stomach that is, will not refuse; or outwardly by applying Cloathes or Spunges wetted therein: it is likewise wonderfully good for women to wash their faces, to clear the skin, and give a lustre thereunto. The herb it self is very fit to cool an hot Stomach, and to ease the gnawing paines thereof; and are therefore eaten by some as Sallet herbs in Winter and Spring: being boyled in wine, it is very helpfull to stay the dissolutions of the Stomach; and the milk that is taken from the stalks when they are broken, given in drink, is beneficial to those that are short winded, and have a wheesing withal: *Erisistratus*, saith *Pliny*, did therewith cause the gravel and stone to be voided by Urine; and saith, that the eating thereof helpeth a stinking breath: The Juyce thereof to the quantity of three spoonfuls taken in Wine warmed, and some Oyl put thereto, causeth Women in Travel of Child, to have so easie and speedy delivery, that they may be easie to walk presently after: the said juyce taken in warm drink, helpeth the Strangury, or pissing by drops, and pains in making water. The decoction of the Leaves and stalks given to Nurses, causeth abundance of milk, and maketh their Childrens faces to be well coloured, and is good for those, whose milk doth curdle in the Breasts, and this it doth by signature. When Sowes have Piggs, they do most greedily desire it, because they know by a certain natural instinct, wherewith most Brutes are indued, that it doth very much increase their milk; and for that Reason, I conceive it is called by the name of Sow-Thistle.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of Wake-Robin, *or* Cuckow-point.

THe two last parts, to which I did endeavour to appropriate such Plants as were fittest for the remedying the distempers thereof, were the Eyes and the Ears. I come now to the Nose, and shall begin with an Herb, that not only helpeth it, but the parts aforesaid, which Janus-*like, hath respect to what goes before, and what comes after.*

The Names.

IT is called in *Greek*, Ἄρον; and in Latine *Arum*, and of some *Pes Vituli*, because the Leaf hath some resemblance with a Calves-foot: Some also call it *Dracontea minor*, and *Serpentaria minor*: Others again from the Figure of the Pestle, or Clapper in the middle of the Hose, call it *Sacerdotis Penis*, and *Canis Priapus*: Others, *Aron*, and *Barba-Aron*: In English, *Wake-Robin*, *Cuckows-Pintle*, *Priests-Pintle*, *Ramp*, *Buckrams*, and of some, *Starchwort*, because formerly Linnen was starched with it, and pure & white Starch is made of the Root of it, but such as is hurtful to the hands of the Landresse that useth it; for it choppeth, blistereth, and maketh the hands rough, and rugged, and withall, smarting. There is a kind of *Arum*, which is called, *Arisarum*, or *Friars Cowle*.

The Kindes.

Parkinson in his Chapter of *Arum*, reckoneth up these eight sorts, 1. Common-Wake-Robin, without spots. 2. Spotted Wake-Robin. 3. Round leafed Wake-Robin. 4. Wake-Robin of *Constantinople*. 5. Broad leafed Friars Cowl. 6. Long or narrow leafed Friars Cowl. 7. The Egyptian Culcas, or Wake-Robin, with a rounder and longer Root. 8. *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus* their Egyptian

gyptian Bean, whoſe Root was called *Colocaſia*, which he ſets down to confute the miſtake of thoſe, who take *Arum* and *Colocaſia* to be the ſame.

The *Forme.*

Common *Wake Robin* ſhooteth forth ſome few Leaves from the Root, every one of which is ſomewhat large and long, broad at the bottom next the ſtalk, and forked; but ending in a point, without any dent or cut on the edges, of a full green colour, each ſtanding upon a thick round ſtalk, of a hands breadth long or more; among which, after two or three moneths, that they begin to wither, riſeth up a bare, round, whitiſh green ſtalk, ſpotted, and ſtraked with Purple, ſomewhat higher then the Leaves; at the top whereof ſtandeth a long hollow Hoſe or Husk, cloſe at the bottom, but open from the middle upwards, ending in a point; in the middle ſtandeth a long ſlender Peſtle, or Clapper, ſmaller at the bottom then at the top, of a dark Purple colour, as the husk is on the inſide, though green without, which after it hath ſo abidden for ſome time, the husk with the Clapper, decayeth, and the foot or bottom thereof groweth to be a long ſlender bunch of Berries, green at the firſt, and of a yellowiſh red colour when they are ripe, of the bigneſs of an Hazel Nut Kernel, which abideth thereon almoſt till winter. The Root is round, and ſomewhat long, for the moſt part lying along, the leaves ſhooting forth at the bigger end, which when it beareth, its Berries are ſomewhat wrinkled and looſe: another growing under it, which is ſolid and firm, with many ſmall threds hanging thereat.

The Place and Time.

The two firſt ſorts grow frequently under Trees, and almoſt under every hedge ſide, throughout the Land. The third is found in ſome places of *Germany*. *Cluſius* ſaith, the fourth came among divers other Roots, from *Conſtantinople*; the fifth, is found in *Spain* and *Portugall*, the ſixth in *Italy*, the ſeventh in *Candy*. The laſt in *Java* and *Surrat*. The four firſt ſorts ſhoot forth Leaves in the Spring, and continue but till the middle of Summer, or ſomewhat later, their Hoſes or Husks appearing before they fall away, and their fruit ſhewing in *Auguſt*. The fifth and ſixth do ſhoot forth their green Leaves in *Autumne*, preſently after the firſt froſts have pulled down the ſtalks with fruits, and abide green all the Winter, withering in Summer, before which their Husks appear. The ſeventh flowreth with his Hoſe and Clappers very late; even in the warm Countries, ſeldom before *October* or *November*, and the fruit doth there ſeldom come to perfection: the laſt flowreth, and beareth fruit in the Summer, as other Herbs do.

The Temperature.

Wake-Robin is hot and dry in the third Degree, yet *Galen* affirmeth, that it is more ſharp and biting in ſome Countries, then in others.

The *Signature* and *Vertues.*

The Leaves of *Wake-Robin*, either green or dry, or the Juyce of them, doth cleanſe all manner of rotten and filthy Ulcers, in what part of the body ſoever, and helpeth the ſtinking ſores in the Noſe, called *Polypus*. The water wherein the Roots hath been boyled, dropped into the Eyes, cleanſeth them from any film or skin, Clouds or Miſts, which begin to hinder the ſight, and helpeth the redneſſe or watering of them, or when by ſome chance they become black and blew. The Juyce of the Berries boyled in Oyl of Roſes, or beaten into Powder,

and mixed with the Oyl, and dropped into the Ears, easeth pains in them. The Root mixed with Bean-flower, and applyed to the Throat or Jawes that are inflamed, helpeth them, and the Roots or Berries beaten with hot Oxe-Dung,and applyed, easeth the pains of the Gout. *Tragus* reporteth, that a dram or more, if need be, of the spotted *VVake-Robin*, either green or dryed, being beaten, and taken, is a most present and sure Remedy for Poyson, and the Plague.The Juyce of the Herb taken to the quantity of a spoonful, hath the same effect; to which if there be a little Vineger added, as also to the Root aforesaid, it somewhat allayeth the sharp biting tast thereof upon the Tongue. The green Leaves bruised,and layd upon any Boyl or Plague-sore, doth wonderfully help to draw forth the poyson. A dram of the Powder of the dryed Root, taken with twice so much Sugar, in the form of a licking Electuary, or the green Root, doth wonderfully help those that are pursie and short winded, as also those that have the Cough; it breaketh, digesteth, and riddeth away Flegm from the Stomack, Chest, and Lungs. The milk wherein the Root hath been boyled, is effectuall also for the same purpose. The said Powder taken in Wine, or other drink, or the Juyce of the Berries, or the Powder of them, or the Wine wherein they have been boyled, provoketh Urine, and bringeth down Womens Courses, and purgeth them effectually after Child-bearing, to bring away the after-birth, and being taken with Sheeps milk, it healeth the inward Ulcers of the Bowels. The Leaves and Roots also boyled in Wine with a little Oyl, and applyed to the Piles, or falling down of the Fundament, easeth them; and so doth the sitting over the hot fumes thereof. The fresh Roots bruised, and distilled with a little milk,yieldeth a most soveraign water to cleanse the skin from skurf, freckles, spots, or blemishes whatsoever therein. The fresh Roots cut small, and mixed with a Sallet, will make excellent sport, with a sawcy sharking guest, and drive him from his over-much boldness, and so will the Powder of the dry Root, strewed upon any dainty bit, that is given him to eat: For either way, within a while after the taking it, it will so burn, and prick his mouth and throat, that he shall not be able to eat any more, or scarce to speak for pain: The green leaf biteth the Tongue also. To take away the stinging of either, give the party so served new milk, or fresh butter. This Plant should be Venereous by its Signature.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of the Flower de Luce.

The Names.

THe Greeks call it, Ἶρις as alſo Ἴρεις, *quaſi Sacra*, whereupon ſome have tranſlated it *Conſecratrix*, all great and huge things being counted by the Ancients to be Holy; but it was called *Iris, à cæleſtis Arcûs ſimilitudine, quam flores ejus repreſentant*; from the Rainbow whoſe various colours the flower thereof doth imitate. There have been ſome heretofore that made a difference between *Iris* and *Ireos*, according to the Latine verſe extant thereof, which is this, *Iris purpureum florem gerit, Ireos album*; but this is an errour proceeding as ſome ſuppoſe from the Greek word Λείριον which ſignifies a white Lilly, and by caſting away the firſt letter becomes εἴριον & εἶρος by changing the laſt ſyllable, as if the Lilly and the *Iris* were all one, of which moſt Authors make a diſtinction: It is called *Radix Marica*, becauſe it is excellent for the Piles; and ſome have called it, *Radix Naronica* of the River *Naron*, by which great ſtore doth grow. The knobbed *Iris* is called of *Matthiolus*, *Hermodactylus Verus*, becauſe the roots are like unto fingers; and from him divers did ſo call it, but moſt erroneouſly, it being a wild kind of flower de luce, as *Dodonæus* truly affirmeth. *Gladwin* which is a kind hereof, alſo is called in Greek, ξύρις *Xyris ob Folii ſimilitudinem, quaſi Raſorium cultrum, aut novaculum dixeris*; becauſe of it Swordlike or ſharpedged Leaf, and in Latine *Spatula*, or *Spathula fœtida*; for *Spatha*, is taken for a ſword as *Gladium* is; and I have heard it called Roſt Beef, for that the leaves being bruiſed ſmell ſomewhat like it. The Flowerdeluce is called in Engliſh *Iris* but moſt commonly *Orris*.

The kinds.

So many of the ſorts as I find ſet down in *Parkinſons* Theater of Plants, I here ſet down; which are eight. 1. The greater Broad leafed Flowerdeluce, 2. The greater Narrow leafed Flowerdeluce. 3. Portingall Flowerdeluce. 4. Broad leafed dwarf Fowerdeluce. 5. Stinking Gladwine. 6. The firſt broad leafed bulbed Flowerdeluce of Cluſius. 7. The greater bulbed Flowerdeluce. 8. The leſſer bulbed Flowerdeluce; to which I adde, 1. *Iris tuberoſa* the knobbed Flowerdeluce; 2. The common Flowerdelucer; 3. Water flags or wild Flowerdeluce.

The Form.

The Common Flowerdeluce hath long and large flaggy leaves, like the blade of a ſword with two edges, amongſt which ſpring up ſmooth and plain ſtalks, half a yard long or longer, bearing flowers towards the top, compact of ſix leaves joyned together: whereof three that ſtand upright are bent inward one toward another, and in thoſe leaves that hang downwards there are certain rough and hairy Welts, growing or riſing from the nether part of the leaf upward, almoſt of a yellow colour, The Roots be long, thick and knobby, with many hairy threds hanged thereat; but being dry it is without them, and white.

The Places and Time.

Theſe Fowerdeluces aforementioned, and many more, though they grow naturally in *Africa*, *Greece*, *Italy* and *France*, and ſome in *Germany*: yet they

are nurſed up in the Gardens of thoſe who are lovers of ſuch varieties. *Gladwin* groweth wild in many places, as in woods and ſhaddowy places, near the Sea here in England, and ſo doth the Water Flowerdeluce in moiſt meddows; and in the borders and brinks of rivers, ponds, and ſtanding Lakes; but though it be natural to ſuch places, yet being planted in Gardens it proſpereth well. The dwarfe kind of Flag Flowerdeluces, flower in *April*, the greater in *May*, and the bulbous ſorts not until *June*, the Gladwin not till *July*; The Seed is ripe in the end of *Auguſt*, or beginning of *September*; yet the husks after they are ripe, will hold their ſeeds with them two or three moneths, and not ſhed them.

The Temperature

The Roots of the Flowerdeluce, when they are green and full of Juyce, are hot almoſt in the fourth degree; but when it is dry; it is hot only in the third; yet then it burneth the throat and mouth of ſuch as taſt thereof. It offendeth the ſtomach and cauſeth blood to be voided, if given in too great a Doſe, and to weak perſons. It is not ſafe to be taken by Women with child, becauſe it bringeth down the courſes: yea a Peſſary made of the Juyce with Honey, and put up into the body, bringeth away the birth; therefore it is not ſafe to give it alone but with good Correctives. In gripings of the bowels give it with Maſtick in the Joynt gout with Caſtor, in the Dropſie with Honey of Roſes in diſeaſes of the Liver with Rubarbe, Juyce of Agrimony, &c.

The *Signature* and *Vertues*.

The Juyce of the Root of the Common Fowerdeluce, being firſt extracted, afterwards ſet a while to clear, and then put up into the Noſtrills, provoketh sneeſing, and thereby purgeth the head of flegme; ſo that though ſome one may ſay, this plant is not proper to the Noſe, yet as long as it may be appropriated to the head, we are not quite out of our Sphear: for it eaſeth the pain of the head, and procureth Reſt if it be applyed with Roſe Cake and Vinegar: it cleanſeth ſpots in the Eyes, and helpeth watry Eyes by cleanſing them. The Roots are effectual to warm and comfort all cold Joynts and Sinewes, as alſo to eaſe the Gout and Sciatica, and mollifieth, diſſolveth, and conſumeth all Scrophulous tumours and ſwellings by Signature; eſpecially made into an Oyl called *Oleum Irinum*, which oyl alſo helpeth the Cramp and Convulſion, the rheum that is cold and diſtilling from the head; and being noinred on the breaſt, it helpeth to extenuate or make thin, tough and cold phlegm making it more eaſy to ſpit out: it helpeth the ſtench of the Noſtrils, the pain and noiſe in the Ears, and much eaſeth the painful Piles. The root it ſelf, green or in powder, doth cleanſe, heal, and incarnate wounds, and covers with fleſh the naked bones which Ulcers have made bare; and is alſo good to cleanſe and heal up Fiſtulaes and Cancers that are hard to be cured. It helpeth the pains and ſwellings of the Cods, if it be thus uſed; Take of the roots in powder half an ounce, Cinamom and Dill of each two drachms, Saffron a ſcruple, mix them well together, lay them on a Scarlet Cloth moiſtned in White wine, and apply it warm to the Cods. The green roots bruiſed, and applyed to black and blew marks in the skin taketh them away, and all other diſcolouring of the skin, whether Morphew or the like; but it is better to apply it with red Roſe water, and a little Lin-Seed Oyl, or oyl of Parmacity in manner of a Pultis. Moreover a decoction of the roots gargled in the Mouth eaſeth the Tooth-ach, and helpeth a ſtrong or ſtinking breath; Being mixed with a little Honey, and drunk, it purgeth and cleanſeth the ſtomach of groſs and tough phlegme and choler therein; it likewiſe helpeth the Jaundice and the Dropſie, by evacuating thoſe humours both upward and downwards: it eaſeth alſo the paines of the belly and ſides, the ſha-

king

king of Agues, the diſeaſes of the Liver and Spleen, the Worms in the belly, the Stone in the Reins; Convulſions or Cramps that come of cold humours, and helpeth thoſe whoſe ſeed paſſeth from them unawares. It is a remedy againſt the bitings and ſtingings of venemous Creatures, being boyled in water and Vinegar and drunk; being boyled in Wine and drunk it provoketh Urine and the Cholick. An Electuary made hereof, called *Dia-ireos Solomonis*, is very good for the Lungs, and helps cold infirmities of them, as Asthmaes, Coughs, difficulty of breathing, &c. You may take it with a Liquoris ſtick, or on the point of a knife, a little of it at a time and often.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

Of Horſ-tail.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek, Ἵππυρις; and *Hippuris*, in Latine; alſo by divers *Equiſetum*, or *Cauda Equina*, which is the ſame with Hippuris: of the forme of an Horſetail, which the ſtalk of leaves, being turned downwards, doth reſemble. By other names it is likewiſe called, as *Equinalis*, and by *Pliny*, *Equiſelis*; and of ſome, *Salix Equina* and *Sanguinalis*, from the powerfull efficacy it hath to ſtench blood; and of others, *Aſprella* becauſe of its ruggedneſſe which hath not formerly been unknown to Country Houſwives, who with the rougher kind hereof, called in Engliſh Shavegraſs, did, as now with Elder Leaves, but more effectually, ſcowre their Pewter, Braſs, and Woodden Veſſels; and therefore it hath been by ſome of them called Pewterwort: but I think that piece of thriftineſſe with many other are laid aſide, which might profitably be revived, if they knew it. Of ſome it is called *Ephedra*, *Anabaſis* and *Caucon*. Fletchers alſo and Combe makers poliſh their work therewith.

The Kindes.

There be hereof fourteen ſorts mentioned by modern Writers. 1. The greater Marſh Horſetail. 2. Broad leafed Horſetail. 3. Small Marſh Horſetail. 4. Barren Marſh Horſetail. 5. The ſmalleſt and fineſt leafed Horſetail. 6. Many headed Horſetail. 7. Ruſh or naked Horſetail. 8. Branched Ruſh Horſetail. 9. Small party coloured Horſetail. 10. Stinking Horſetail. 11. The great Meadow Horſetail. 12. Corn Horſetail. 13. Wood Horſetail. 14. Mountain Horſetail of Candy.

The Form.

The greater Horſetail that groweth in wet grounds, at the firſt ſpringing hath heads ſomewhat like to thoſe of Aſparagus, and after grow to be hard, rough, hollow ſtalks, joynted at ſundry places up to the top, a foot high: ſo made as if the lower part were put into the upper, whereat grow on each ſide a buſh of ſmall long Ruſh like hard leaves, each part reſembling an Horſetail, at the tops of the ſtalks come forth ſmall Catkins like unto thoſe of Trees; the root creepeth under ground having Joynts at ſundry places.

The Places and Time.

Many of the foresaid sorts grow generally up and down this Land, but some of them are not so frequent as others, as the smallest and finest Leafed Horsetail which groweth in the lower wet grounds, in the woods about *Highgate* not far from London: Small party coloured Horsetail, or Horsetail Coralline(whose leaves being bitten, seeme to be composed of Sand, from their grating between the teeth)groweth on a bog by *Smochal*, a wood nigh Bathe. The Stinking Horsetail was found by Mr. *William Brown* of *Magdalen* Colledge, my self, and others in a bog about half a mile from Stockers house in *Stow* Wood, by *Oxford* by the Road that goeth to *Islip*. You may guesse where the rest grow by their titles: they do all spring up with their blackish heads in *Aprill*, and put forth their blooming Catkins in *July*, seeding for the most part in *August*, and then perish down to the ground, rising afresh in the Spring.

The Temperature.

Horsetail,as *Galen* saith, hath a binding faculty with some bitternesse, and therefore it doth mightily dry, and that without biting.

The Vertues

I know not where more properly to bestow this plant then in this place,it being so effectual to stanch bleedings which most commonly burst forth at the Nose if the Juyce or Decoction thereof be drunk: or the Juice Decoction or distilled water applyed outwardly. It stayeth also all sorts of Lasks and Fluxes in Man or Woman, and pissing of blood:it healeth also,not only the inward Ulcers and Excoriations of the intralls, bladder, &c. But all other sorts of foul moist and running Ulcers, and soon sodereth together, the tops of green wounds, not suffering them to grow to maturation. It cureth also Ruptures in Children quickly,but in those that are elder more time is required, according to the disposition of the party and the continuance. The Decoction hereof in wine being drunk is said to provoke Urine, to help the Strangury and the Stone; and so doth the distilled water thereof drunk two or three times a day, a small quantity at a time, as also to ease the paines in the Entralls or Guts, and to be effectual against a Cough that cometh by distillation of rheume from the head. The Juyce or distilled Water being warmed and hot Inflammations, Pustules or Red wheales and other such Eruptions in the skin being bathed therewith doth help them, and doth no lesse ease the swellings, heat and Inflammations of the Fundament and privie parts in Man or Woman, and cureth Tetters and Ringworms. The fume of it is good to cause children guts to go back into their Body, when as through Flux or cold they hang forth, and so it stoppeth the immoderate Terms of Women. The young buds are dressed by some like Asparagus, or being boyled are often bestrewed with flower and fryed to be eaten. The smother rather then the Rough, and the leafed then the bare,is both more used, and of better effect in physick.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXV.

Of Shepheards purſe.

The Names.

THis Plant hath not gotten any name in Greek that I can learn from any Author. All Latine Writers that make mention of it, call it *Burſa*, or *Pera Paſtoris*, and *Paſtoria Burſa*, except *Geſner* who calleth it *Thlaſpi Fatuum*; and *Caſtor Durantes*, *Herba Cancri*. In Engliſh it is called Shepheards purſe or Scrip, from the likeneſſe the Seed hath with that kind of leatherne bag, wherein Shepherds carry their Victualls into the field: of ſome, Shepherds pouch and poor mans Parmacety, it being in ſome ſort effectual for the ſame things that Parmacety is; and in the North part of England Toywort, Pickpurſe and Caſeweed, and of ſome Clappedepouch.

The Kinds.

Theſe were formerly but two ſorts of Shepherds purſe known, but *Bauhinus* maketh particular relation of two more, which are the ſecond and laſt, ſo that there are four kinds in all. 1. The greater common Shepherds purſe. 2. Great Shepherds purſe with whole leaves. 3. Small Shepherds purſe. 4. Hairy Mountain Shepherds purſe.

The Forme.

The Common Shepherds purſe, hath divers ſmall and long leaves ſomewhat deeply cut-in, on both ſides like Rocket, of a pale green colour, moſt commonly ſpread upon the Ground; amongſt which riſeth up a ſmall round ſtalk parted into ſeverall branches, ſome of which are ſometimes about two handfulls high, & have ſmaller and leſſe divided leaves on them to the tops: where grow many white flowers one above another, after which follow flat whitiſh pouches or Seed Veſſels, ſmall at the bottoms, broad at the heads, and parted like the *Thlaſpi*, almoſt in form of an heart, in each ſide whereof lyeth a ſmall browniſh yellow ſeed; the root is ſmall and white, and periſheth after ſeed-time; but ariſeth of the ſcattered ſeed, the ſame or the next year.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The greater and leſſer ſorts that have cut leaves, are frequent in every place with us in England, but the other two whoſe leaves are whole, do not grow wild here; yet in *Germany Mompelier* and *Italy*, they do, as *Bauhinus* and *Thalius* affirm. They flower and ſeed all Summer long, yea ſo quick ſome of them are, that they flower and ſeed twice in every year.

The Temperature.

Shepherds purſe is cold and dry, and very much binding after the Opinion of *Ruellius*, *Matthiolus*, and *Dodonæus*; but *Lobel* and *Pena* finding a little heat upon the ſharp taſte of the flowers and ſeeds, do judge it not to be cold at all but drying and aſtringent.

The Vertues.

This Plant also being a stopper of blood, doth in a manner require this place, because the nose is the Organ, through which the blood doth commonly make its way, and sometimes continueth so long, that unless it be timely prevented, it endangereth the life. For remedying of which distemper, it may be used by holding the hands full of it, or by binding it about the neck, by using it in meats, or by applying it with Vineger and water to the secret parts. The decoction thereof drunk, stoppeth the Lask, the Bloody Flux, spitting blood, pissing blood, the Flowers and all other issues of blood, most excellently well, howsoever it be taken, but especially with red Wine, or Plantain water. Some do hold, that the green Herb bruised and bound to the wrests of the hands, and soles of the feet, will help the yellow Jaundice: the Herb bruised, and laid Pultis-wise upon Inflammations, St. *Anthonies* fire, or the like, represseth them: The juyce dropped into mattering or running eares, helpeth them: it closeth the lips of green wounds, and is of great effect, being made into a Salve for wounds in the Head. The juyce thereof being drunk, helpeth the straitness of the breath, and the Strangury, it stoppeth Rheum, and provoketh Urine. It is very prevalent against venomous bitings, if it be drunk with Wine; and it preventeth the fits of Agues, if it be taken one houre before the fit. It cureth creeping and running sores, Fistulaes, spitting of blood and matter, the holy fire, swellings and hardness, Shingles, heat of the stomach, new wounds, hot Imposthumes, and rheumatick sores; and all other kind of Fluxes.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of Willow.

The Names.

After so many Herbs, it will not be amiss to bring in a Tree, which though in form hath little, yet in vertue hath some affinity. The Willow is called in Greek, Ἰτέα, παρὰ τὸ ἰέναι, *quòd cito in altum excrescat*; and *Salix a Saliendo* in Latine, because it groweth with that speed, that it seemeth to leap. There is a greater sort, which is called in English *Sallow*, *VVithy*, and *VVillow*, and there is a lesser sort called *Osier*, small *VVithy*, and Twig Withy. *Petrus Crescentius* calleth it *Vincus a vinciendo*, because it is necessary to bind Faggots, or any other Commodities that stand in need thereof.

The Kindes.

Many are the sorts of this Plant, which Authours reckon up, whereof I shall set down only those which I conceive to grow in our own Country, and they are 1. The ordinary great white Willow-Tree. 2. The ordinary black Willow. 3. The Rose Willow. 4. The hard black Willow. 5. The black Withy. 6. The round leafed Sallow. 7. The longer leafed Sallow. 8. The lesser broad Willow. 9. The silver leafed Sallow. 10. The upright low broad Willow. 11. Creeping broad leafed Willow. 12. The least red or stone Willow. 13. The least Willow without fruit. 14. The Osier. 15. The straight dwarf Willow, with narrow Leaves. 16. Creeping low Willow, with narrow Leaves. 17. The black low Willow. 18. Willow Bay. I shall describe only the first, that by it you may guesse at the rest,

The Forme.

The ordinary white Willow groweth quickly to be a great and tall Tree, if it be not lopped, as it is uſuall in moſt places; with a ſmooth white bark on the body, and bigger branches, the younger ſprigs being ſomewhat green with the whiteneſſe: the Leaves are long and narrow, pale, green on the upper ſide, and of a ſhining ſilver white colour underneath, without any dent on the edges: the Flowers come out before the Leaves appeare, and are ſmall, long, and round yellow moſſie heads, ſmelling ſweet for the moſt part, divers ſtanding one above another, upon a long ſtalk, which in time turn to down, that is blown away by the winde, and the Seed with it, if it hath any: The wood is ſoft and white, and with the branches hereof are made ſtakes for hedges, or to uphold Vines, &c.

The Places and Time.

Moſt of theſe Willows are common, and to be found in low grounds, near Water Courſes and ditches; the Roſe Willow in ſundry places of *Eſſex* and *Cambridgeſhire*; others on *Hamſteed-Heath*, *Rumney Marſh*, and the like. The Oſier is alwayes in the low grounds, that are often overflowen, where it will only thrive. The Bloſſoms come forth before any Leaves, appear, and are in their moſt flouriſhing eſtate, uſually before *Eaſter*., divers gathering them to deck up their houſes on Palm Sunday, and therefore the ſaid Flowers are called *Palme*.

The Temperature.

The Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and Bark of Willows, are cold and dry in the ſecond degree and aſtringent.

The Vertues and Signature.

The Leaves and Bark of Willow, but eſpecially the Catkins, are uſed with good ſucceſſe, to ſtanch bleeding of wounds, and at the mouth or noſe, and ſpitting of blood, as alſo all other fluxes of blood in man or woman; and likewiſe to ſtay caſting, and the deſire thereunto, if the decoction of them in Wine be drunk: It helpeth alſo to ſtay thin, hot, and ſharp ſalt diſtillations, from the head upon the Lungs, cauſing a Conſumption. The Leaves bruiſed with ſome Pepper, and drunk in Wine, do much help the Wind-Cholick. The Leaves only bruiſed and boyled in Wine, and drunk, do much ſtay the heat of luſt, and wholly exſtinguiſh it both in man and woman, if it be much uſed: the Catkins alſo are of the like effect. The water that is gathered from the Willow, whileſt it flowreth, the Bark being ſlit, and a Veſſel apt to receive it, being fitted to it, is very good for redneſſe, and dim eye-ſight, and Films that begin to grow over them, and ſtay the Rheums that fall into them, to provoke Urine, being ſtopped, if it be drunk; and to clear the face and skin of any ſpots or diſcolourings, if waſhed therewith. The Flowers, ſaith *Galen*, have a ſtronger effect, to dry up any Flux or humour, being a Medicine without any ſharpneſſe, and the Bark much more, as all Barks do; but if the Bark be burnt and uſed, it doth yet dry more forcibly, and being mixed with Vinegar, it taketh away Warts and Corns, and other the like callous fleſh, that groweth on the hands or feet, or other parts. The decoctions of the Leaves and Bark in Wine, is good to bath the Sinews, as alſo the places pained with the Gout, and to cleanſe the Head or other parts of ſcurf. The Juyce of the Leaves and green Bark mingled with ſome Roſe-water, and heated in the Rhind of a Pomegranet, is ſingular good to help deafneſs, to be dropped into the Ears. The Seed of the black Willow mixed with Litharge of

Silver, in equall quantity, made into an Ointment, and uſed on any place, where the hair groweth, that you would take away, after it hath been bathed well before, or elſe in the bain or Stove,doth cauſe it to fall away. This Plant is not propagated by Seed; but any ſtick thereof, though almoſt withered,being fixed in the Earth, groweth: which Signature doth truly declare, that a Bath made of the decoction of the Leaves, and Bark of Willow, reſtoreth again, withered and dead Members, to their former ſtrength, if they be nouriſhed with the fomentation thereof.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of Biſtort.

The Names.

BY what Name the *Grecians* called this Plant, is not known; but amongſt the *Latines* it hath divers. It is called *Biſtorta, quòd radice in ſe ſerpentis modo contorta & convoluta conſtet,* by *Fragus*, *Leonicerous*, and others, and *Colubrina* of the ſimilitude the Root hath with a Serpent, rouling it ſelf up together. *Parkinſon* ſaith, that *Fuſchius* calleth it *Serpentaria, quod venenoſorum ſerpentium ictibus ſuccurrit*: which though it happily performeth, yet *Fuſchius* giveth it no ſuch Etymology, as I can finde,but very much blameth thoſe Herbariſts and Apothecaries which call it ſo: *Serpentaria* being an Herb much differing from this, both in form and vertue, which the *Greeks* call Δρακόντιον, and the Latines *Dracunculus* and *Serpentaria*, which we in Engliſh call *Dragons*: but *Biſtort* is not called *Dragons*, but *Snakeweed.*

The Kindes.

All the *Biſtorts* that I can find, are not above ſix. 1. Common Biſtort, or Snakeweed. 2. Biſtort with more crooked Roots. 3. Great Mountain Biſtort. 4. Small Biſtort of our own Country. 5. Small Biſtort of the Alps. 6. Variable leafed ſmall *Biſtort.*

The Forme.

Common Biſtort hath a thick ſhort knobbed Root, blackiſh without, and ſomewhat reddiſh within, a little crooked or writhed together, of an harſh or aſtringent taſt, with divers blackiſh Fibres growing thereat, from whence ſpring up every year, divers Leaves, ſtanding upon long foot-ſtalks, being ſomewhat long and broad, very like unto a Dock-Leaf, and a little pointed at the ends, but that it is crumpled, of a blewiſh green colour on the upper ſide, and of an Aſh colour, gray, and a little Purpliſh underneath, having divers veins therein: from among which, ariſe divers ſmall and ſlender ſtalks, about half a yard high, almoſt naked, and without Leaves, or with very few narrow ones, bearing a ſpiky buſh of pale fleſh coloured Flowers, which being paſt, there abideth ſmall Seed, ſomewhat like unto Sortel-Seed, but greater.

The Places and Time.

The two firſt grow at the foot of Hills, and in ſhadowy, moyſt Woods near unto them, in many places of *Germany*; and in our Country likewiſe, in moyſt and watery places, particularly in a Meadow, about a ſtones throw above the Abby Mill,

Mill at St. *Albans*, about an Acres breadth, or ſomewhat more from the River ſide, where the common Biſtort groweth plentifully, though it be chiefly nouriſhed in Gardens. The fourth, groweth in *Weſtmerland*, about *Croſby*, in *Cumberland* about *Ravenswaith*, in *York-ſhire*, *Lancaſhire*, and divers other places. The third groweth on the high Hills in *Sileſia*, and other places. The two laſt are found on the Alps, in divers places; and the laſt alſo amongſt the *Switzers*. They all flower about the end of *May*, and the Seed is ripe about the beginning of *July*.

The Temperature.

Biſtort is cold and dry in the third Degree, and very aſtringent.

The Signature and Vertues.

This Plant hath a double Signature, both proceeding from the Roots, the one from the colour of the inſide of them; the other, from the writhed or twiſted form. The bloody colour of the Roots, betokeneth that it is effectuall to ſtay the bleeding of the Noſe, and all manner of inward bleeding, and ſpitting of blood: as alſo any Fluxes of the body, in man or woman, and likewiſe vomiting: the Powder of the Root in Wine, or the decoction thereof being drunk. The juyce hereof being put up into the Noſe, prevaileth much againſt the Diſeaſe called *Polypus*, and all other Sores or Cancers, that happen in the Noſe or any other part; but the ſureſt way is, firſt to waſh them with the diſtilled water, and afterwards to apply the Powder of the Root thereto: It is good alſo to faſten the Gums, and to take away the heat and Inflammation that happen as well in the Jawes, Almonds of the Throat or Mouth: if the decoction of the Roots, Leaves, or Seeds be uſed, or the juyce of them. The Root of Biſtort, Pellitory of Spain, and burnt Allome, of each a like quantity, beaten ſmall, and made into a Paſt with Honey, a little peece thereof, put into an hollow Tooth, or holden between the teeth, if they be not hollow, ſtayeth the defluxions of Rheum upon them, when it is the cauſe of their pain, and helpeth to cleanſe the Head, and void much offenſive matter. The wreathed form of the Root, is a ſign that is good againſt the bitings of Serpents, or Snakes, for which it is found to be very effectuall: as alſo for the venoming of Toads, Spiders, Adders, or the like venomous Creatures, if the place be waſhed with the water that is diſtilled from the Root and Leaves. A dram of the powdered Root taken in drink, expelleth the Venom of the Plague, the ſmall Pox, Meaſels, Purples, or any other infectious Diſeaſe, driving it forth by ſweating. The Powder of the Root, or the decoction thereof being drunk, is very available againſt Ruptures or burſtings, or all bruiſes or falls whatſoever, diſſolving the congealed blood, and eaſing the pains that happen thereupon. The ſaid decoction being made with Wine, and drunk, hindereth abortion, that is, when Women are apt to miſcarry in Child-bearing, the Leaves kill worms in Children, and is a great help to them that cannot keep their water: if ſome juyce of Plantain be put thereto, which applyed outwardly, doth give much help in the *Gonorrhœa*, or running of the Reins. A dram of the Powder of the Root taken in the water thereof, wherein ſome red hot Iron or Steel hath been quenched, is alſo an admirable help thereto, ſo as the body be firſt prepared and purged from the offenſive humours. The Leaves, Seeds, or Roots are all very good in Decoctions, Drinks, or Lotions for inward or outward wounds, or other ſores, and the Powder ſtrewed upon any Cut or Wound in a vein, ſtayeth the immoderate bleeding thereof. The Decoction of the Roots in water, whereupon ſome *Pomegranate* Pills and Flowers are added, injected into the Matrix, ſtayeth the acceſs of humours, to the Ulcers thereof, and bringeth it to its right place, being fallen down, and ſtayeth the immoderate Flux of the Courſes. The Roots are moſt uſed in Phyſick, and will keep good a year or two. The Doſe in Powder is from a ſcruple to a dram: into Decoction

from a drachm to two or three, which is made by bruising a sufficient quantity of the root, suppose two drachms, and boyling it in half a pint of Posset drink, till about half be consumed, then strain it and give the clearest to be drunk in a morning

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Of Tormentil.

The Names.

THough none of the Greek writers have mentioned this herb, yet it hath got a Greek name, and is called, ἑπτάφυλλον *ex* ἑπτὰ *Septem et* φύλλον *folium*, that is Seven-leaves; but not properly it being only one leaf cut into seven divisions. For there is a general rule in all Leaves, whether of herbs or trees, that, that which falleth away with the stalk, and not in parts and at several times, is the leaf; though it be winged as that of the Ash, Elder, Walnut tree, &c. the great Centory, Agrimony, Danewort, Parsnep, Valerian, &c. is: or divided, as Trefoil, Cinquefoil, or Tormentil, &c. is. It is called in Latine *Tormentilla, quia valet adversus tormenta intestinorum*; from its vertue in easing the torments of the Guts, and *Heptaphyllum* or *Septifolium*, and of some *Stellaria* from the form of the leaves, though that be a name applyed to other plants of the like form. In English, Tormentil, Setfoil or Seven-leaves.

The Kinds.

Formerly there was but one sort of Tormentill known, but now there are three. 1. Common Tormentil. 2. The greater Tormentil. 3. Silver leased Tormentil.

The Forme.

The common Tormentil hath many reddish, slender, weak branches rising from the root, lying upon the ground, or rather leaning then standing upright, with many short leaves that stand closer to the stalks, as the Cinkfoil doth (which this is otherwise somewhat like) with the footstalks encompassing the Branches in several places; but they that grow next the ground, are set upon longer footstalks each whereof are like the leaves of Cinkfoil, but somewhat longer and lesser, and dented about the edges, many of them having five divisions, some six, most seaven and sometimes though seldom eight, according to the fertility of the soil. At the tops of the branches stand divers small yellow flowers consisting of five leaves like those of Cinkfoil but smaller. The root is smaller then Bistort; somewhat thick, tuberous, or knobby, blackish without, and reddish within as the former, sometimes a little crooked, having many blackish fibres.

The Places and Times

The common sort groweth not only in Woods and shadowy places, but also in pastures and Closes, lying open to the Sun: Great plenty of it is to be found in *Pray Wood* near St. *Albans*; and in a Close that lyeth between the Week and *Stafford Lane* near *Heddington* in *Oxfordshire*, where the biggest roots that ever I saw grow. The second groweth amongst the Helvetians or Switzers, as also in the county of *Tirol*. The last groweth upon the Alps, in divers rocky or stony places as also upon the Pyrenæan mountains, and among the Savoyards likewise.

The

The Temperature.

The root of Tormentil doth mightily dry, and that in the third degre, and is of thin parts; it hath in it but little heat, and is of a binding quality; and therefore it must not be given to dry bodies, nor to such as are very costive.

The Signature and Vertues.

The redneſſe of the inſide of the root of Tormentil is an eminent token, that it is moſt excellent to ſtay all kinds of fluxes, of blood or humours in Man or Woman, whether at Noſe, Mouth, Belly, or any wonnd in the Veins or elſewhere. It provokes ſweat, expells poiſon and is good to cure wounds; the herb, root, and water are in uſe. It is much uſed in the Peſtilence and other malignant diſeaſes, as ſmall Pox, Meaſels, Purples, and ſpotted Feavers, driving forth by ſweat any contagion, eſpecially if the Flux of the belly be joyned with theſe diſeaſes. It is uſefull in Catarrhes to dry up the rheums, and in the French diſeaſes, and generally for all other things that Biſtort is good for, and may be uſed for the ſame. The diſtilled Water of Tormentil taken in a morning faſting, is excellent againſt Venom, or any contagion, and is a good preſervative in time of infection. The Doſe is two or three Ounces, the ſame taken morning and evening cures all inward Ulcers in the Body, ſtayeth the Fluxes of the Belly; eſpecially in the Dyſentery or bloody Flux. It doth comfort the brain, heart, and ſtomach, liver and ſpleen; as alſo the whole body, and cureth moſt agues. The beſt way to ſtill the water is to ſteep the herb all night in Wine, and then diſtill it, *Balneo Mariæ*. The water thus diſtilled taken with ſome Venice Treacle, and the party laid preſently to ſweat will certainly, by Gods help, expel any Venom or Poiſon, the Plague, Feaver, &c. For it is an ingredient of ſpeciall reſpect in all Antidotes or Counterpoiſons. The powder of the dryed root made up with the white of an Egg in the form of a little cake, and baked upon an hot Tile, will ſtay all fluxes, reſtrain all cholerick belchings, and much vomiting with loathings in the ſtomach. The Leaves and Roots being bruiſed and applyed, diſſolve all Knots, Kernels, and Hardneſſe gathered about the Ears, throat and Jawes, and the Kings Evil. The ſame alſo eaſeth the pains of the Sciatica or Hipgout by ſtraining the ſharp humours that flow thereto: the Juyce of the Leaves and roots uſed with a little Vinegar, is a ſpecial remedy againſt running ſores of the head or other parts; ſcabs alſo and the itch, or any ſuch eruptions in the skin proceeding of ſalt and ſharp humours. The ſame alſo is effectual for the Piles or Hemorrhoids if they be waſhed and bathed therewith, or with the diſtilled Water of the Herb or Roots: It is found alſo helpful to dry up any ſharp Rheum, that diſtilleth from the head into the Eyes cauſing redneſſe, pain, waterings, Itchings or the like, if a little prepared Tutia or white Amber be uſed with the diſtilled water hereof.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Of Cinckfoile.

The Names.

COme we next to *Cinckfoile*, not only for the likeneſs of properties that is between it and *Tormentill*, but of the outward face and form of the Plant, as you ſhall hear hereafter. It is called in *Greek*, Πεντάφυλλον and in Latine *Pentaphyllum & Quinque-folium, à numero foliorum*; in Engliſh *Cinckfoil*, and *Cinckfield*, and *Five finger graſſe*, or *Five leaved Graſſe*.

The Kindes.

The ſorts of Cinckfoile are very numerous, an exact account whereof, we ſhall not labour for; thoſe nine reckoned up by *Gerard*, being ſufficient for our preſent purpoſe. 1. Great *Cinckfoil*. 2. Common *Cinckfoil*. 3. Purple *Cinckfoil*. 4. Mariſh *Cinckfoil*. 5. Stone *Cinckfoil*. 6. Upright *Cinckfoil*. 7. Wall *Cinckfoil*. 8. Hoary *Cinckfoil*. 9. Wood *Cinckfoil*.

The Form.

Common *Cinckfoil* ſpreadeth and creepeth far upon the ground, with long ſlender ſtrings, like Strawberries, which take Root again, and ſhoot forth many Leaves, made of five parts, and ſometimes of ſeaven, dented about the edges, and ſomewhat hard. The ſtalks are ſlender, leaning downwards, and bear many ſmall yellow Flowers thereon, with ſome yellow threds in the middle, ſtanding about a ſmooth green head, which when it is ripe, is a little rough, and containeth ſmall browniſh ſeeds. The Root is of a blackiſh brown colour, ſeldom ſo big as ones little finger, but growing long with ſome threds thereat; and by the ſmall ſtrings, quickly ſpreading it ſelf abroad.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth in *Switzerland* naturally, and is nurſed up in ſome of our Gardens. The ſecond groweth by high-way-ſides, and in low and moyſt Meadows. The third groweth in the Woods of *Clavena* and *Narbon*. The fourth in a Mariſh Ground, adjoyning to the Land called *Bourn Pondes*, half a mile from *Colcheſter*. The fifth groweth upon *Beeſtone* Caſtle in *Cheſhire*. The ſixth, upon Brick and Stone-walls about *London*. The ſeaventh, on the Alps of *Rhetia*, near *Clavena*. The eighth, in the hollowneſs of Peakiſh Mountains, and dry gravelly Valleys. The laſt groweth in Woods. The Plants do flowre from the beginning of *May*, to the end of *June*.

The Temperature

The Roots of Cinckfoil, eſpecially the two laſt, do vehemently dry, and that in the third Degree, but without biting; for they have very little apparent heat or ſharpneſs.

The

The Vertues.

Common Cinckfoil is held to be effectuall for all the purpoſes, whereunto *Biſtort* and *Tormentill*, is applyed;as well for preſerving againſt venomous and infectious Creatures and Diſeaſes, in each reſpect, as in keeping from putrefaction, for binding and reſtraining Fluxes, either of blood or humours, which are exceſſive, eſpecially bleeding at the Noſe, which it performeth, if the juyce be drunk in Ale, or red Wine, or the Roots or Leaves applyed to the Noſe. Some hold, that one Leaf cures a *Quotidian*, three a *Tertian*, and four a *Quartan*, which is a meer whimſey; but the truth is, if you give a ſcruple of it, (which is twenty grains) at a time, either in White-wine, or White-wine-Vinegar: you ſhall ſeldom miſſe the Cure of an Ague in three fits,be it what it will, even to admiration, as Mr. *Culpepper* affirmeth. The juyce hereof drunk about four Ounces at a time, for certain dayes together, cureth the *Quinſie*, and the yellow Jaundice; and taken for thirty dayes together, cureth the Falling-Sickneſs.The Roots boyled in milk,and drunk, is a moſt effectuall Remedy for all Fluxes, either in Man or Woman, whether the whites, reds, or Bloody Flux. The Roots boyled in Vinegar, and the decoction thereof held in the mouth, eaſeth the pains of the Tooth-ach. The juyce, or decoction,taken with a little Honey,helpeth the hoarſneſs of the Throat,and is good for the Cough of the Lungs. The diſtilled water of the Roots and Leaves, is alſo effectuall to all the purpoſes aforeſaid: and if the hands be often waſhed therein, and ſuffered every time to dry of it ſelf, without wiping, it will in ſhort time help the Palſie, or ſhaking of them.

CHAP. XL.

Of Sow-bread.

The Names.

THis Plant is the laſt that I ſhall treat of, in relation to the Noſe. The Greek Names of it are, Κυκλάμινος and Ιχθυόβολον. It was called by the firſt Name, ἀπὸ τοῦ κύκλου, a *Circulo*, becauſe both the Leaf and the Root are of a circular or round Figure;by the later, ἀπὸ τοῦ βάλλειν τοὺς ἰχθύας, becauſe it was uſed to kill Fiſhes. It is called in Latine *Tuber terræ*,& *Terræ rapum*, becauſe of its knobby Tur-nep-like Root; and *Umbilicus terræ*, becauſe as the Navill of a Mans Body ſtrutteth out a little above the Belly,ſo this ſometimes above the Earth; of ſome,*Orbicularis*;of others *Palalia*,*Rapum porcinum*,& *malum Terræ*. In Shops, *Cyclamen*,*Panis Porcinus*, & *Artanita*. In Engliſh, Sow-bread, or Swine-bread, becauſe the Swine love it, and feed upon it in thoſe Countries, where it is plentiful.

The kinds.

Parkinſon in former book hath reckoned up a dozen ſorts, or more hereof; the want whereof will conſtrain me to content my ſelf only with the mentioning of three, which are 1. Common round Sow-bread. 2. Ivy-Sow-bread. 3. A ſtrange Plant ſent for a baſtard Sow-bread of the Spring.

The Forme.

The common kind of Sow-bread hath many green and round leaves, like unto *Asarabacca*, saving that the upper part of the Leaves are mixed here and there, confusedly with white spots, and under the Leaves next the ground, of a purple colour: amongst which rise up little stems, like the stalks of Violets, bearing at the top small purple, or murrey coloured Flowers, which turn themselves backwards, of a small scent or savour, or none at all: which being past, there succeed little round knops or heads, that contain slender brown seeds: these knops are wrapped after a few dayes in the small stalks, as thred about a bottom, where it remaineth so defended from the injury of the winter, close upon the ground, covered also with the green Leaves aforesaid, by which means it is kept from the frost, even from the time of his seeding, which is in *September* untill *June*, at what time the leaves do fade away, the stalks and seed remaining bare and naked, whereby it enjoyeth the Sun the sooner, to bring them to maturity: the Root is round, like a Turnep, black without, and white within, with many small strings annexed thereunto.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The first groweth plentifully about *Artois*, and *Vermandois* in *France*, and in the Forrest of *Arden*. The second, which is the best of all, in many places of *Italy*. The third on the *Pyrenæan* Hills. *Gerard* saith, that he hath heard that Sow-bread groweth on the Mountains in *Wales*, on the Hills of *Lincolnshire*, and *Somersetshire*, which I never heard of from any, but him who had it but from another, and therefore I believe the relator was mistaken, it being not so much as mentioned in the Catalogue of *British* Plants: notwithstanding, it is frequent in Gardens, and is nursed up there, more for its Flower then any thing else, because it is in its prime, when most others are decayed; for it flowreth in *September*, and afterwards, when the Plant is without Leaf, which do afterwards spring up, continuing green all winter, covering and keeping warm the Seed unto Midsummer next, at what time the Seed is ripe. The third flowreth in the Spring, and therefore it is called *Cyclamen vernum*, or Sow-bread of the Spring.

The Temperature.

Although *Mesue* doth determine the Degrees hereof, to be hot and dry in the beginning of the third, yet *Galen* doth not so, but saith only (70. *Simplicium*) that it cutteth, cleanseth, and openeth the mouthes of the Veins, draweth and digesteth, which is plainly seen, by the particular operations thereof.

The *Vertues* and *Signature*.

Matthiolus saith, that the distilled water from the Roots of Sow-bread, snuffed up into the Nostrils, stayeth their bleeding wonderfully; and that if six Ounces of that water be drunk, wich an Ounce of fine Sugar, it will stay the blood that commeth from the breast, stomach or Liver, in a wonderful manner: or if any Vein be broken in them: It purgeth somewhat violently, and therefore it is fit, as he saith, to mix therewith some Mastick, or Nutmeg, or a scruple of Rubarb: by the use whereof many have been holpen of the hardness and swelling of the spleen, which could not be holpen by other things. It easeth also the pains and torments of the Bowels, which we call the Cholick. And if, saith he, the Root hereof be beaten with a few Peach-stone-Kernels, and bitter Almonds, and after laid in steep in *Aquavitæ* for three dayes, a drop or two of the expressed Cream

thereof dropped into the Ears that are deaf, or have much noyſe, helpeth them: the juyce mixed with Honey, or Plantain-water, helpeth all ſores in the mouth or throat, being gargled therewith, and the Tooth-ach alſo. The juyce of it openeth the Hemorrhoides or Piles, and ſtrongly moveth to the Stool, being put up in Wooll, and ſaith *Meſues*, it avoideth tough Flegme uſed in a Clifter: It is alſo uſed with ſuch Medicines, as diſcuſs ſwellings, Kernels, and other hard knots, in any part of the body: It helpeth alſo the Pin and Web in the Eyes, being infuſed with Honey, as alſo avoideth it by the Noſtrils, and that by ſnuffing up the juyce, the head and brain is purged from thoſe humours that offend it, the Ach alſo, and daily pains of it, and the Meagrim. This Plant belongeth to the womb by Signature, and therefore as *Theophraſtus* affirmeth, the freſh Root put into a Cloth, and applyed for a little time, to the ſecret parts of a Woman, that is in ſore and long Travail in Child-birth, helpeth them to an eaſie and ſpeedy delivery; but it is dangerous till then, to be medled with by Women with Child, becauſe it will make them miſcarry. It is profitable for thoſe that have the yellow Jaundice, to drive it forth by ſweating, if after the taking of three drams of the Powder in Mead or Honeyed water, they be carefully ordered to ſweat: It helpeth alſo to cleanſe all the deformities or diſcolourings of the skin, and the Freckles and ſpots thereof, as well freſh as dry. The Juyce mingled with Vinegar, helpeth the falling down of the Fundament, if it be anointed therewith. The Juyce of Sow-bread, and the Juyce of Plantane, of each a like quantity, mixed together, and Aloes, Myrrh, and Olibanum added thereto, ſtoppeth the bleeding of the Noſe, if it be applyed to the Noſtrils, and fore-head. And thus I have done with Plants, that are appropriated to the Noſe, for the *Polypus*, and the ſtopping of blood.

CHAP. XLI.

Of Medlars.

The Names.

THe Mouth challengeth the next place, and it is fit, that that part ſhould eſpecially be regarded, without which others could not ſubſiſt. And becauſe *Medlars* are found to be helpful to many diſtempers thereof. I begin with that. It is called in Greek, μεσπίλη & μέσπιλος; in Latine, *Meſpilus*, and the fruit Μέσπιλον, *Meſpilum*. *Dioſcorides* affirmeth, that this *Medlar*-Tree is called Ἐπιμηλὶς, and ſo doth *Galen*, and of divers *Sicanion*. The fruit of the *Neapolitan* kind, is called *Tricoccos*, of the three grains or ſtones that it hath. The Tree is called in Engliſh, the Medlar or Openarſe-Tree, and the fruit, Medlars and Open-arſes.

The Kinds.

Five ſorts hereof are reckoned up. 1. The great manured Medlar. 2. The ordinary or ſmall Medlar. 3. The common *Italian* Medlar. 4. The great white Medlar. 5. The Medlar of *Naples*.

The Forme.

The great Medlar-tree groweth near to the bigneſs of the Quince-tree, ſpreading forth branches, of a reaſonable ſize, with longer and narrower Leaves, then either the Apple or Quince, and not dented about the edges. At the end of the ſprigs ſtand the Flowers, made of fair white great broad pointed Leaves, nicked in the middle, with ſome white threds alſo: after which, commeth the fruit of a brownish green colour, being ripe; being a Crown as it were on the top, which were the five green Leaves: which being rubbed of, or fallen away, the head of the fruit is ſeen to be ſomewhat hollow. The fruit is very harſh, before it be mellowed, and hath uſually five hard Kernells within it.

The Places and Time.

Three of theſe ſorts grow with us here in *England*: the two firſt do grow in Orchards, and ſometimes in hedges, amongſt Bryars and Brambles; and the laſt with ſome few lovers of rarities: The other two have ſcarcely been ſeen in this Countrey. They flower in *May* for the moſt part; but the fruit is not ripe till *September* or *October*: after which, they muſt lie till they be as it were rotten, before they be fit to be eaten.

The Temperature.

The Medlars are cold, dry, and aſtringent: the Leaves are of the ſame nature.

The Signature and Vertues.

Suppoſe that place to be a mouth, which ſome call by another name, as it well may be, and then we may appropriate it to the mouth by Signature: However, the mouth is not only gratified by its pleaſant taſt, being mellow, and ordered with Honey or Sugar; but the decoction of them is good to gargle and waſh the mouth, throat and teeth, when there is any defluxion of blood, or humours, to ſtay them, which otherwiſe might cauſe pains and ſwellings, to bind thoſe diſtillations, and to eaſe the pains: The ſame alſo ſerveth well, both to drink, and to bath the ſtomach warm, that is given to loathing, caſting, or vomiting, by fortifying digeſtion, and preſerving the humours from putrefaction; but if a Pultis, or Plaſter be made with dryed Medlars, beaten and mixed with the juyce of Red Roſes, whereunto a few Cloves and Nutmegs may be added, and a little red Corall alſo, and applyed to the ſtomach, it will work more effectually. The decoction aforeſaid, ſerveth alſo for a good bath, for Women to ſit in or over, that have their Courſes come down too abundantly; or for the Piles, when they bleed too much. The dryed Leaves in Powder, ſtrewed on bleeding or freſh wounds, reſtraineth the blood, and healeth up the wound quickly: both leaves and fruit, are of ſingular good uſe, to bind and to ſtrengthen whatſoever hath need of thoſe qualities. The ſtones or Kernels bruiſed to Powder, and drunk in Liquor, eſpecially wherein ſome Parſley Roots have been ſteeped all night, or a little boyled, do mightily drive out ſtones and gravel from the Kidneys, and that by Signature. Beſides theſe effects, the mellowed fruit is often ſerved amongſt other ſorts of fruit to the Table, and eaten with pleaſure, by thoſe who have no need of Phyſick, but worketh in Women with Child, both to pleaſe the taſt, as in others, and to ſtay their longings after unuſuall meats, &c. as alſo very effectuall for them that are apt to miſcarry, and make them joyful Mothers. That of *Naples* is the more delicate, and is alſo accounted more effectual for the purpoſes aforeſaid.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLII.

Of the Mulberry Tree.

The Names.

THe tree is named in Greek μορέα and συκάμινος *Morea* and *Sycaminus* in Latine; *Morus à Morâ*, from its ſlowneſſe to put forth its Leaves, for of all trees it buddeth laſt, which it ſeldom doth before *May*, the cold weather being paſt; and therefore the old Writers were wont to call it, the wiſeſt tree. It is called in ſhops *Morus celſa quaſi excelſa*, as a diſtinction between it and the Bramble *Cubus*, whoſe Berries are alſo called *Mora*, but *bati* is added to know them by.

The Kinds.

Parkinſon hath but three ſorts hereof. 1. The common black Mulberry tree. 2. The white Mulberry tree. 3. The Virginian Mulberry tree. Beſides which, as I have been informed, there is a wild kind which putteth out leaves ſomewhat like the former, and about the ſame time; and hath fruit not much unlike, but it never bringeth it to perfection.

The Form.

The Common black Mulberry tree groweth very great and tall, the body and the greater arms being covered with a thick rugged bark, the younger boughs and branches being ſmoother, whereon are broad roundiſh leaves, ſet pointed at the end, and dented about the edges like Mint leaves, but that they are far bigger and ſmoother. The bloomings or flowers are downy like Catkins, after which immediately followeth the fruit made of many grains, ſet together of a pale green colour at firſt, then red when they are harſh and ſowre, but afterwards black when they are full ripe, being full of a ſweetiſh Juyce, which will die the fingers and mouths of them that gather and eat them; wherein ly divers ſmall ſeeds: the root groweth not deep, but ſpreadeth far, being of a yellowiſh colour.

The Places and Time.

The two former ſorts are nouriſhed up in woods, or great Orchards in the Levant or Eaſtern countries to nouriſh their ſilk Worms, where they keep them in abundance; and may peradventure be natural in ſome of theſe places, they are plentiful nurſed up in *Italy* for the ſame purpoſe, and might have been very numerous here in England; if the Letters of King *James* to the Lords Lievtenants of the ſeveral ſhires for the increaſing of Mulberry trees, and the breeding of Silk worms in his Kingdom, had taken their wiſhed effect, which they did not, becauſe they had not the inſtructions to that purpoſe annexed to them. But now the way then thought of, is revived by that induſtrious Common wealthsman, *Samuel Hartlib* Eſquire, of propagating them by ſeed; to whoſe book called the Reformed Virginian Silkworm, I refer you: whereas formerly there was no way of propagating but either by ſlips, grafting, or inoculation, which ſeldom took effect. The biggeſt of them that ever I ſaw, groweth in New Colledge in *Oxon*, in a place between the great Quadrangle and the Garden. The third as the name importeth came from *Virginia* where it groweth hugely, with great ſtore of great leaves, and ſmall ſtore of fruit, but in the ſeaſon with the other

which in *August* and *September*. The wild kind groweth, along the Mount side in *Merton* Colledge Orchard, half a dozen at least close by one another which never perfecteth its fruit, as I said before.

The Temperature.

The Mulberry is of different parts, the ripe berries by reason of their sweetnesse and slippery moisture opening the belly, and the unripe binding it; especially when they are dryed: and are then good to stay fluxes, and lasks, and abundance of Womens courses; but the bark of the root hath a stronger purging quality and a bitternesse withall; the leaves and young tender tops have a middle or temperate faculty,

The *Vertues* and *Signature*.

The Juyce of Mulberries or syrrup made of them, helpeth all inflammations and sores in the mouth or throat, and the Uvula or Palate of the mouth when it is fallen down. The Juyce of the leaves is a remedy against the biting of Serpents; and for those that have taken Aconite or Wolfsbane. The leaves beaten with Vinegar is good to lay on any place that is burnt with fire. A decoction made of the bark and leaves, is good to wash the mouth and teeth when they ake. It is reported that if the root be a little slit or cut, and a small hole made in the ground next thereunto in the harvest time, it will give out a certain Juyce, which being hardned is the next day of good use to help the Toothach, to dissolve knots and purge the belly; the leaves are said to stay bleeding at mouth and nose, or the bleeding of the Piles, or of a wound being bound unto the places. A branch of the tree taken when the Moon is at full, and bound to the wrist of a Womans arme, whose courses come down too much, doth stay them in short space. The bark of the root killeth the broad worms in the bodies of men or children. The leaves of the vine of the early Fig, and of the Mulberry boyled in Rain water is good to wash the hair, and to make it have a clear and fair colour. The ripe berries if they be taken before meat, do make passage for what followeth; but if after meat, and passe not quickly away, they corrupt in the stomach, and draw the rest on to putrifaction with them, otherwise they trouble little. There be growing upon the Cods, and about the Breech of some people certain tumors like unto Mulberries, which the powder of those berries and leaves doth cure by Signature. The leaves of this tree, are the most natural food of Silk worms, as you may gather by what hath gone before: of which there might be great profit made here as, well as in *Italy*, *Spain* and *France*, if we had been as industrious as they in nursing up these kinds of trees; but it is not too late to learn any thing that may make for the attainment of nationall and private profit and riches. When the Mulberry tree begins to put out its buds, then the Silkworms Eggs begin to hatch, as the nature of this wise creature is, when her food begins once to appear she comes forth of her shel; so that if a Mulberry leaf be laid upon them they will come upon it instantly: and after that they have been fed with fresh leaves about fourty five daies they will begin to spin their Silk bottom.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXIII.

Of Mints.

The Names.

IT was called by the old Greciaus, μίνθη (as *Pliny* recordeth) who followed the ſtory of the Poets, that ſaith it was ſo named from Μίνθη one of Plutoes Minions whom he turned into this herb; but of the later, ἀπὸ τοῦ μᾶλλον ἡδὺ ὀδωρὸς *ab odoris bonitate* or *jucunditate*: becauſe it is ſo ſweet, ἡδὺς ſignifying ſweet and ὀσμὴ ſmell. The Latine name is *Mentha*, which the Apothecaries, French- and Italian keep: in Engliſh, Mint.

The Kindes.

Of the manured aud wild Mints, I find a dozen kinds. 1. Hart Mint or Spare Mint. 2. Croſſe Mint. 3. Red or brown Mints. 4. Criſped or curled Mints. 5. The great curled Mint of Germany. 6. The manured wild Mint. 7. Long leafed wild Mint. 8. Hungarian wild Mint. 9. *Cluſius* his knobbed wild Mint. 10. Wild Mints with joynted roots. 11. Hairy wild Mints. 12. Small round leafed mints. To which we may add Water mint or Horſe mint.

The Forme.

Mint is ſo well known that it needeth no deſcription, yet it deſerving one no leſs then other plants, I ſhall not be ſo injurious as to let it paſſe without one though it be the ſhorter. Garden mints which is the third kind above mentioned cometh up with ſtalks four ſquare of an obſcure red colour ſomewhat hairy, which are covered with round leaves nicked on the edges, like a Saw; of a deep green colour: the flowers are little and red, and grow about the ſtalks circlewiſe, as thoſe of Penny Royal: the root creepeth aſlope in the ground, having ſome ſtrings on it, and now and then in ſundry places it buddeth out afreſh, and will over-run the ground where it is ſet, if it be let alone any long time.

The Places and Time

The firſt four ſorts are only found planted in Gardens, and the fifth found wild firſt both with us and elſewhere, but for eſpeciall reſpects brought into Gardens. The other ſorts are likewiſe wild by nature in their places, but now are cheriſhed by thoſe that love ſuch kind of plants in many places. All the ſorts of garden aswell as wild mints, flower not until the beginning of *Auguſt*: ſo that the Garden mint ſeldom bringeth forth good ſeed; nevertheleſſe the defect thereof is recompenſed by the increaſe of the root. The water-mint groweth in every ditch.

The Temperature.

Mint is hot and dry, in the beginning of the third degree, of thin parts, bitter and binding.

The Vertues.

The decoction of mint gargled in the mouth, cureth the Gums and Mouth that is ſore, and mendeth an ill ſavoured breath, to which if there be a little Rue,

and

and Coriander added and gargled likewise, and held in the mouth, causeth the Palate of the mouth that is down to return to its place: applyed with Mead or honyed Water, it easeth the pains of the Ears, and taketh away the roughnesse of the tongue being rubbed thereupon, and if it be laid to the forehead or Temples, it easeth the pains of the head; and the water wherein good store of it hath been boyled, is good to wash the heads of young Children against all manner of breakingins out them, whether sores or scabs, and healeth the Chaps of the Fundament. Two or three branches thereof taken with the Juyce of Pomgranats, stayeth the Hiccough, Vomiting, and allayeth Choler: it dissolveth Impostumes being laid to with Barly Meal. It is good to represse the milk in Womens breasts; and for such as have swollen flagging or great breasts. *Simeon Sethi* saith, it helpeth a cold Liver, strengthneth the Belly and Stomach, causeth digestion, is good against the gnawings of the Heart, provoketh Appetite, taketh away Obstructions of the Liver and stirreth up bodily Lust; but thereof too much must not be taken, because it maketh the blood thin and wheyish, and turneth it into Choler; and therefore Cholerick persons must abstain from it. It is a safe medicine for the biting of a mad Dog, being bruised with salt and laid thereon. The powder of it being taken after meat helpeth digestion and those that are Splenetick; taken in wine it helpeth women in their sore Travel in Child-bearing. It is good also against the Gravel and Stone in the Kidnies, and the Srangury. It suffereth not milk to curdle in the Stomach, if the leaves hereof be steeped or boyled in it before you drink it; and some say, that it will never be drawn to Curds though yon put Rennet thereunto. The distilled water of mints is available for all the purposes aforesaid, yet more weakly; But if a Spirit thereof be rightly and Chimically drawn, it is much more powerful then the herb it self. The Vertues of wild mint are especially to dissolve wind in the Stomach, to help the Cholick and those that are short winded, and are an especial remedy for those that have Venereous dreams and pollutions in the night, being outwardly applyed to the Testicles or Cods. The Juyce dropped in the Ears easeth the paines of them, and destroyeth the Worms that breed in them, they are good against the venemous bitings of Serpents, and help the Kings Evill or kernels in the Throat, if the Juyce be laid on warm. The decoction or distilled water helpeth a stinking breath, proceeding from the corruption; and snuffed up into the Nose purgeth the head.

CHAP. XLVI.

Of Purslane.

The Names.

THis Herb is called by *Dioscorides* in Greek, ἀνδράχνη, *Andrachne*: and by *Theophrastus*, ἀδράχνη, *Adrachne*: and so each of them call the *Arbutus* or *Strawberry-Tree*, which some call *Portulaca Arbor* in Latine, as also they call this Herb, *Portulaca Herba*. In English, *Purslane* and *Porcellain*. *Sea-Purslane* is called in Greek, ἅλιμος, in Latine *Portulaca marina*.

The Kindes.

There be not many ſorts of *Purſlane* in all, and therefore I will put them together. 1. Garden Purſlane. 2. Wild Purſlane. 3. *Camerarius* his Purſlane. 4. Candy Purſlane. 5. Sea-Purſlane.

The Form.

The Garden-*Purſlane* hath round, thick, ſomewhat red ſtalks, full of juyce, ſmooth, glittering, and parted into ſeverall branches, trailing upon the ground: the Leaves be almoſt an inch long, if it grow in ranck ground; ſomething broad, thick, fat, glib, and ſomewhat green, whiter on the neather ſide: the Flowers are little, of a faint yellow colour, and grow out at the bottom of the Leaves: After them, ſpringeth up a little Husk, of a green colour, of the bigneſs almoſt of half a Barley-Corn, in which is ſmall black Seed, the Root hath many ſtrings.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* is ſowen in Gardens, and delighteth to grow in a fruitful and fat ſoil, not dry. The *ſecond* groweth about *Ramſey Meere*, in the foot-paths, by the *Rape-Mills*. The *third* was found about *Lipſwick*, by *Camerarius*, who, as he himſelf affirmeth, was the firſt that made it known. The other ſhould come out of *Candy*, by its Title: *Sea-Purſlane*, groweth in the Salt Marſhes, near the Sea-ſide, as you paſſe over the Kings Ferry, into the Iſle of *Sheepey*, going to *Sherland-Houſe*; and in the Iſle of *Thanet*, as you go from *Margate* to *Sandwich*; and in many other places along the Coaſt. *Garden-Purſlane* may be ſowen in *March* or *April*: it flouriſheth, and is green in *June*, and afterwards, till it be towards *Michaelmas*. *Sea-Purſlane* is a little ſhrub, which beareth out the Winter, with the loſſe of a few Leaves: and Flowers, in *July*.

The Temperature

Purſlane is cold, and that in the third degree, and moyſt in the ſecond, but *Wild Purſlane* is not ſo moyſt. *Sea-Purſlane* is (as *Galen* ſaith) of unlike parts; but the greater part thereof, is hot in a mean; with a moyſture unconcocted, and ſomewhat windy.

The Vertues and Signature.

Raw *Purſlane* is much uſed in Sallets with Oil, Salt, and Vinegar: it cooleth an hot ſtomach, and provoketh appetite. It cooleth the mouth alſo, and taketh away the pain of the Teeth, and aſſwageth the ſwellings of the Gums, and faſteneth the teeth in them, and is good for teeth that are ſet on edge, with eating of ſharp things: It is likewiſe good to cool any heat in the Liver, blood or Reins, and in hot Agues, there is nothing better: It ſtayeth hot and cholerick Fluxes of the Belly, Womens Courſes, and Gonorrhea, or running of the Reins, of which it hath the Signature; the diſtillations from the head, and pains therein proceeding of heat, want of ſleep, or the Phrenſie. The ſeed is more effectual then the Herb, and is of ſingular good uſe to cool the heat and ſharpneſs of the Urine, and the outragious luſt of the body, venereous Dreams, and the like; inſomuch, that the over-frequent uſe thereof, extinguiſheth the heat and vertue of natural procreation. The Seed bruiſed and boyled in Wine, and given to Children, expelleth the Worms. The juyce of the Herb is held as effectual to all the purpoſes aforeſaid: as alſo to ſtay vomitings; and taken with ſome Sugar, or Honey, helpeth

eth an old and dry Cough, ſhortneſs of breath, and the Ptiſick, and ſtayeth immoderate thirſt. It is alſo ſingular good in the Inflammations, and Ulcers of the ſecret parts in Man or Woman, as alſo of the Bowels and Hemorrhoides, when they are ulcerous or excoriations in them. The Herb bruiſed and applyed to the forehead and Temples, allayeth exceſſive heat therein, hindering rest and ſleep, and applyed to the Eyes, taketh away the redneſs and inflammation in them; and thoſe other parts where Puſhes, Wheals, Pimples, St. *Anthonies* fire, and the like, break forth, eſpecially, if a little Vinegar be put to it: And being laid to the neck, with as much of *Galls* and *Linſeed* together, taketh away the pains therein, and the Crick in the Neck. The juyce is uſed with Oyl of *Roſes* for the ſaid Cauſes, or for blaſtings by lightening, and burnings by Gunpowder, or for Womens ſore Breaſts, and to allay the heat in all other ſores or hurts: Applyed alſo to the Navels of Children that ſtick forth, it helpeth them. The diſtilled water of the Herb, is uſed by many (as the more pleaſing) with a little Sugar, for many of the ſame effects. *Camerarius* ſaith, that it taketh away the pains of the teeth, when all other Remedies fail, and that the thickened juyce made in Pills, with the Powder of *Gum-Tragacanth* and *Arabick*, being taken, prevaileth much to help thoſe that make a bloody water.

CHAP. XLV.

Of Golden-Rod.

The Names.

IT hath no Greek Name that I can learn. In Latine it is called *Aurea Virga*, becauſe the branches are like a *Golden Rod*. *Anguillara* thought it might be the *Leucographis* of *Pliny*, becauſe it is ſaid in the deſcription thereof, that it is found ſometimes with white ſtrakes in the Leaves; but why *Tabermontanus* ſhould take it to be *Symphitum Petreum*, is not known. In Engliſh, *Golden Rod*.

The Kindes.

All the ſorts hereof that I can find, are but three. 1. The ordinary Golden Rod. 2. *Arnold* of *Villa Nova* or the new Town, his Golden Rod. 3. Golden Rod of *America*.

The Forme.

The *Goldeſt Rod*, that is moſt common to our Country, riſeth up with browniſh ſmall round ſtalks, about half a yard high, or higher, if it grow in a fat ſoil, or in a Garden, having thereon many narrowiſh, and long dark green Leaves, very ſeldom with any nicks or dents about the edges, and as ſeldom with any ſtrakes, or white ſpots therein; and yet ſometimes, and in ſome places, they are ſo to be found, divided at the tops into many ſmall branches, with divers ſmall yellow Flowers on every one of them, which are turned one way; and being ripe, do turn into down, and are carryed away with the wind: the Root conſiſteth of many ſmall Fibres, which grow not deep into the ground; but abideth all the winter therein, ſhooting forth new branches every year, the old ones dying down to the ground.

The

The *Places* and *Time.*

The *firſt* groweth in divers places of this Land, in the open places of Woods and Copſes, both in moyſt and dry grounds; but eſpecially in *Hampſteed-Wood*, near unto the Gate that leadeth out of the Wood, unto a Village called *Kentiſh-Town*, not far from *London*: in a Wood by *Rayleigh* in *Eſſex*; in *Southfleet* alſo, and in *Swanſcombe*-Wood near *Graveſend*. The *ſecond* is not ſo frequent, yet that is found alſo in ſome places of *Hampſteed-Wood*, though ſparingly. The laſt came from *America*, as the Title ſhews. The *firſt* flowreth later then the ſecond, which is about *July*, and the other in the beginning or middle of *Auguſt*; the laſt alſo flowreth very late.

The Temperature.

Golden Rod is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree; it cleanſeth with a certain aſtriction or binding quality.

The Vertues

This Herb is of eſpeciall uſe in all Lotions, for Sores, or Ulcers in the mouth and throat, or in the privy parts of Man or Woman: The decoction thereof, likewiſe helpeth to faſten the teeth that are looſe in the Gums. It is much commended alſo againſt the ſtone in the Reins and Kidneys, and to provoke Urine in abundance, whereby the gravel or ſtone engendered in the uritory parts, by raw and tough flegmatick humours, may be waſhed down into the bladder, from growing into a ſtone in thoſe parts, and thence may be avoided with the Urine; the decoction of the Herb, green or dry, or the diſtilled water thereof, is very effectuall for inward bruiſes: as alſo to be outwardly applyed: the ſame alſo ſtayeth bleedings in any part of the body, and of wounds alſo, and the Fluxes of the menſtruall Courſes in Women, and the Fluxes of the belly and humours: as alſo the bloody Flux in Man or Woman; it is no leſſe prevalent in all Ruptures, or burſtings, to be both drunk, and outwardly applyed: it is the moſt ſoveraign wound-Hearb of many, and can do as much therein as any, both inwardly for wounds and hurts in the body, and for either green wounds, quickly to cure them, or old ſores and Ulcers that are hardly to be cured, which often come by the Flux of moyſt humours thereunto, and hinder them from healing. *Gerard* ſaith, that the dry Herb that came from beyond the Seas, was formerly ſold for half a Crown an Ounce; but ſince it was found to be ſo plentiful on *Hampſteed-Heath*, and other places in *England*, no man will give half a Crown for an hundred weight of it. And here I may take an occaſion, as *Gerrard* doth, to ſpecifie the inconſtancy, and ſudden mutability of the people of this Age, who eſteem no longer of any thing (how precious ſoever it be) then whilſt it is ſtrange and rare, verifying that common Proverb, *Far fetcht, and dear bought, is good for Ladies.* Neither are many *Phyſicians* to be juſtified in this particular, who though they have found an approved Medicine and perfect Remedy, near home, againſt any Diſeaſe; yet not contented with that, they will ſeek for new farther off, and by that means, many times hurt more then help. And this is one Reaſon, that Mr. *Culpepper* inveighs (I will not ſay how juſtly) againſt the *Colledge* of *Phyſitians*, who chuſe rather to make uſe of forraign Plants, then thoſe of our own growing.

CHAP. LXVI.

Of Scurvy-grasse.

The Names.

FRom the mouth in generall, let us come somewhat more particularly, to speak of such Plants, as serve to cure the Disease thereof, called the SCURVY; One of the chief whereof is *Scurvy-Grasse*, which is thought to have been unknown to the ancient *Greek* Writers, because they name it not: And though some imagine it to be *Plinies Britannica*, yet *Gerard* and *Parkinson*, who were curious comparers of Simples, are both of Opinion, that it cannot be it. The more modern Latine Writers call it *Cochlearia*, from the similitude the Leaf hath with a *Spoon*, being round as well as hollow: It is called in English, *Scurvy-grasse* and *Scruby-grasse*; and sometimes, though but seldom, *Spoon-wort*, after the Latine name.

The Kindes.

The Sorts hereof are *foure*. 1. CommonScurvy-Grasse. 2. The great Dutch, or GardenScurvy-Grasse. 3. Small Dutch Scurvy-Grasse. 4. The least Scurvy-Grasse.

The Forme.

The great Dutch, or Garden Scurvy-Grasse (which is most known and frequent in Gardens) hath divers fresh, green, and almost round Leaves, rising from the Root, nothing so thick as the common sort: yet in some places, as in a rich, strong dunged ground, very large, even twice so big as in others, nothing at all dented about the edges, and sometimes a little hollowed in the middle, and round pointed, of a sad green colour, every one standing by it self, upon a long foot-stalk: from among these, rise up divers long, slender, weak stalks, of about a foot in length, thick, beset on each side, with small white Flowers at the tops of them which turn into small pods, with little browniſh Seeds, the Root is white, small and threddy: the taste of it, is somewhat bitterish.

The Places and Time

The *first* groweth along by the *Thames*, both on the *Essex* and *Kentish* shores, so far as the brackish Sea-water commeth, even to *Dover*, as also from *Dover*, round about the Sea-Coasts, to *Portsmouth*, and even to *Bristoll*, where it is had in plenty; but on the *Northern* Coasts, it scarcely groweth at all: But the second groweth in the Marshes of *Holland* in *Lincolnshire*, as well as *Holland* in the *Low-Countries*: as also in other places of *Lincolnshire*, and other places by the Sea-side. It hath been also found upon *Ingleborough* Hills in *Lancashire*, and in the *Peak* in *Darbyshire*, and is sowen now in many Gardens, where it prospereth well. *The smaller sort* have been brought to us from *Denmark*, where they grow in an Island called *Almagria*. They all flower betimes, even in *March*, oftentimes, and in *April*, and give their ripe Seed about the latter end of *May*.

The

The Temperature.

Scurvy-Graſſe is evidently hot and dry, very like to the *Garden-Creſſes* in Quality, but not of ſo aromaticall, or ſpicy a taſt.

The Vertues.

Before I ſpeak of the Vertues of *Scurvy-Graſſe*, it will not be altogether improper to tell you what the *SCURVY* is. It is a Diſeaſe proceeding through a melancholy humour, which maketh the Gums to become ſwollen and exulcerated, looſning alſo the ſinews and teeth; ſo that he that hath it, doth with very much difficulty chew any thing: the mouth ſtinketh grievouſly, the Thighs and Legs are withall very often full of blew ſpots, not much unlike thoſe that come of bruiſes: the Face, and the reſt of the Body is often times of a pale Colour; and the Feet are ſwollen as in the Dropſie, and will have a pain in the ſoles of them, and ſo will the fingers ends. This hurtful Diſeaſe happeneth at Sea amongſt Fiſher-men, and freſh water Souldiers, (and ſuch as delight to ſit ſtill, without labour, and exerciſe of the body) eſpecially, if they make not clean their *Biſket* from the Flower, or mealineſs that is upon the ſame, which doth ſpoil many. For the curing whereof, this excelleut Plant, therefore called *Scurvy-Graſſe*, is found to prevail: the juyce thereof, if it be taken in Ale or Beer; or if ſix great handfulls of the Leaves, be ſteeped with long *Pepper*, *Grains*, *Aniſeed*, and *Liquorice*, of each an Ounce, the Spices being brayed, and the Herb bruiſed a little in a Morter of Wood or Stone, put them in a Stone-Pot, called a *Steane*, with four Gallons of ſtrong Ale, to ſteep or infuſe the ſame in for three dayes, which done, it will be fit for your uſe; and then you muſt drink it three weeks together, as your ordinary drink. The Decoction is good for the ſame purpoſes, and ſo is the Herb, tunned up in new drink, either by it ſelf, or with other things; for it openeth obſtructions, and evacuateth cold, clammy, melancholy, and flegmatick humours, both from the Liver, and Seat of blood, and the ſpleen, waſting and conſuming, both the ſwelling and hardneſs thereof; and thereby bringing the body back again to a moſt lively Colour: the juyce alſo helpeth all foul Ulcers and Sores in the mouth, if it be often gargled therewith, and uſed outwardly, doth cleanſe the skin from ſpots, marks, or skars that happen therein: The Conſerve is a fine, delicate Medicine, for weak and tender ſtomachs, and worketh the ſame effect.

CHAP. XLVII.

Of ſmall Houſe Leek.

The Names.

THis kind of *Houſeleek* is called in Greek Αἶζοον τὸ μικρὸν *Aizoon minus*, that is, *Semper vivum*, in that it is alwaies green, and leſſer then the former, yet ſome do call both kinds, *Aithales*, for that they are ever living: *Pliny* calls this leſſer kind, T*rithales quia ter floreat*, and *Erithales* or *Eriſithales* and *Chyſothales*; in Engliſh *Prick-Madam*, *Stonecrop*, or great *Stonecrop*. In Latine *Sedum Minus*, *Vermicularis*, and *Illecebra*.

The Kindes.

Of this *ſmall Houſeleek* or *Prickmadam* there be Nine ſorts. 1. The Ordinary Prickmadam or Stonecrop. 2. Stonecrop with turning heads. 3. Small Stonecrop. 4. White flowered Stonecrop with round pointed leaves. 5. A ſmaller white flowered Stonecrop. 6. Marſh or Field Stonecrop. 7. Wall Pepper. 8. Unſavory Wall Pepper. 9. Summer Houſeleek or Stonecrop.

The Forme.

The Ordinary *Prickmadam* or *Stonecrop*, is but ſmall, creeping along the place it groweth, with divers trailing Branches, and ſome what ſlender which are encompaſſed about with a great number of Leaves that are different from the common ſort of leaves; in regard that they are thick, though little, long, ſharp-pointed, inclining to a greeniſh blew colour; the flowers ſtand at the tops of the Branches, many ſet together yet ſomewhat looſely, and not in a thick tuft or cluſter, as the *Orpines*, of a yelowiſh colour: the roots are very ſmall, creeping in the earth, and ſend forth ſtalks with leaves here and there all abouts.

The Places and Time.

Many of theſe ſorts grow either on mud Walls, or on thoſe Stone Walls that are capped with mud, or among rubbiſh; and in other ſandy or gravelly places, and oftentimes alſo upon the ſides of all tiled houſes, and pent houſes; as alſo upon the rocks of the high mountains in *Wales*, except the *ſixth* which groweth only in moiſt Meadows and Marſhes; and the laſt whoſe root is ſmall and periſhing, which I have ſeen at the Phyſick Garden in *Oxford*. They all flower in *June*, and *July* and ſometimes ſooner: the leaves of many of them continuing green all the Winter.

The Temperature.

Stonecrop is cold in the third degree; it is alſo dry but not very much, becauſe of the wateriſh eſſence that is in them.

The Signature and Vertues.

The leſſer *Houſeleek* or *Stonecrop* hath the *Signature* of the *Gums*; and therefore the Juyce thereof being preſſed forth is very much commended in that di-

ſemper

ſemper of the mouth called the Scurvy, which I deſcribed in the foregoing chapter. It is good both for inward and outward heats as well in the Eyes as other parts of the body. A Poſſet made with the *Juyce* of *Houſeleek*, is ſingular good in all hot Agues, for it cooleth and temperateth the blood and ſpirits, and quencheth the thirſt; and is alſo good to ſtay all hot defluxions of ſharp and ſalt rheum into the Eyes, the Juyce being dropped into them: the Eares alſo participate of its Vertue; for the paines thereof are hereby alſo cured, if the Juyce thereof be dropped thereunto: it helpeth alſo all fluxes of humours into the bowels, and the immoderate courſes of Women. It is ſaid alſo to kill the worms, and wonderful to help the bitings of Venemuos beaſts: it cooleth and reſtraineth all other hot inflammations, St. *Anthonies fire*, and all other hot eruptions in the fleſh ſcalding alſo and burning, the Shingles, fretting ulcers, Cankers, Tetters, Ringworms and the like, and eaſeth much the pain of the Gout, proceeding of an hot cauſe: the Juyce alſo taketh away warts and corns in the hands or feet being often bathed therewith, and the skins of the Leaves being laid on them afterwards. It eaſeth alſo the headach, and diſtempered heat of the brain in frenſies, or through want of ſleep, being applyed to the Temples and forehead; the leaves bruiſed, and laid upon the Crown or Seam of the head, ſtayeth bleeding at the noſe very quickly. The diſtilled water of the herb, is profitable for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, the leaves being gently rubbed on any place ſtung with nettles or bees, or bitten with any venemous Creature, doth preſently take away the pain. But take notice that *Wall Pepper*, which though it be a kind of *Sedum* as to the *form*, yet it is of a very hot ſharp, and exulcerating quality, and raiſeth bliſters in the skin if it be laid thereupon but a while, as forcibly as *Ranunculus* or *Crowfoot* will do; and therefore it behoveth all thoſe that ſhall have any occaſion to uſe any of the cooling *Stonecrops*, that they do not miſtake this for ſome of them, whereunto it is ſo like; yet it is not without ſome other good qualities whereof good uſe may be made; for it is ſaid to procure vomiting, the Juyce thereof taken with Vinegar, and ſome other drink, driveth forth thick cholerick and phlegmatick humours, whereby quartane Agues and others of long continuance may be cured; and that taken in the ſame manner it doth expell any poyſon, or the force of venemous herbs and of the *Aconites*, which vertue notwithſtanding is by ſome referred to the greater kinds; but there may be ſome danger in the taking, and therefore may be let alone ſeeing there be divers medicines to the ſame purpoſe in this book. Yet it is not altogether unlikely that it ſhould do ſo; for why may not this as well expell the poyſon of *Aconite*, as well as *Aconite* prevail ſo mightily againſt the bitings of Scorpions or Vipers: or fire fetch out fire, which experience telleth us it doth. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that being applyed outwardly with *Axungia*, that is, Hogs-ſuet, it will take away knots and kernels as well in the Neck and Throat which is called the *Kings-Evil*, as in any other part of the body, and applyed by it ſelf or boyled in *Oyl* of *Roſes*, and the ſore piles anointed therewith, doth eaſe the pains and cure them of the grief. And thus having given you the vertues of the *greater* aswell the *leſſer Houſeleeks* that grow by land, it will not be impertinent to give you thoſe of Aloes, or *Sea Houſeleek* alſo, which I ſhall do in the next Chapter.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Of Aloes or Sea Houſeleek.

The Names.

Dioſcorides, and all others both ancient and modern writers call it Ἄλοη which name ſome ſupppoſe to have been given to it, either from ἅλς ἁλὸς that is, *à ſale*; or elſe from ἄλος *à Salo*, the Sea it ſelf, with whoſe breath it is much delighted. It is called alſo, Ἀμφίβιον becauſe it groweth not only in the ground, but ſometimes out of the ground, though it be hanged up in an houſe. Some of the modern Herbariſts do call it *Semper vivum marinum*, from the thickneſs of the leaves and likeneſſe unto *Sedum majus* or the *greater Houſeleek* called *Semper vivum*. The hardned Juyce thereof, is alſo uſually called Aloes of which (as *Schroderus* ſatih) there be four ſorts now in uſe, and becauſe there is but one kind (except the American) of that plant, I will ſet down the kinds of Juyces.

The Kindes.

There is, 1. A Blackiſh ſort called *Aloe Caballina*, becauſe it is fit only for Horſes. 2. A more pure ſort, in colour like the Liver, called *Aloe Hepatica*. 3. Another ſort called, *Aloe Succotrina* or *Succo citrina*; becauſe the powder thereof is of a citrine or yellow colour, or *Socotorina* rather, becauſe there is great plenty of it in the iſland *Socotora*. 4. The fourth kind is the pureſt part of the Juyce and is called, *Aloe lucida*; becauſe being held up againſt the Beams of the of the Sun, it ſheweth very clear like a kind of red glaſſe. The beſt is that which is moſt clear and tranſparent, of a rediſh or yellow Colour, being eaſy to break, and very bitter.

The Forme.

Sea-Houſeleek, hath divers long fleſhy pale green Leaves, of the thickneſſe of ones finger, with divers hard dents or points on both ſides of them, and pointed at the ends likewiſe, the one encloſing the other at the bottom, and ſtanding round, the outermoſt bending for the moſt part backwards: from the middle of which ariſeth a ſhort thick ſtalk little more then a foot high, bearing many ſmall bottle-like flowers. It beareth ſeed in husks like unto an *Aſphodil* after the flowers are paſt; the root is thick and about a foot long, or leſſe within the ground, ſhooting out ſome thick Fibres at the end.

The Places and Time

It groweth in *Arabia*, *Aſia*, *Syria*, and all the Eaſt Countries, and in *India*, as well a great way within the land, as near the Sea ſide; and in the iſlands there as in *Socotora*, as *Garcius* ſaith, where the beſt is made, as alſo in many places in Italy and in *Spain*, about *Andalouſia* near the ſea ſhore in ſuch plenty, that divers thought to have made good ſtore of Aloes there; but after tryall it was not found any way ſo effectuall as the Indian ſort. It flowreth in the hotter Countries, in the firſt Summer moneths, but never in theſe colder; for it is preſerved with great care from the froſts in Winter, which will cauſe it quickly to rot, if it feel never ſo little cold.

The Temperature

Aloë, that is to ſay, the juyce that is uſed in Phyſick, is moderately hot, and that in the firſt Degree, but dry in the third, extream bitter, yet without biting: it is alſo, of an emplaiſtick or clammy quality, and ſomething binding.

The Vertues and Signature.

Aloes openeth the Belly, purgeth the ſtomach, helpeth thoſe that have a pale colour, and is uſed againſt the yellow *Jaundice by Signature*, not without good ſucceſſe: It is alſo profitable in the Head-ach, when Vapours ariſe from the ſtomach, in the Night-Mare, in the *Scorbute* or *Scurvy*, in the Falling-ſickneſs, and in Rheums: It reſiſteth putrefactiou, killeth worms of all ſorts, whether in the belly or ſtomach: nay it is a ſpeciall Antidote againſt worms, and is more proper for the ſtomach, then all other purging Medicines, notwithſtanding *Cardans* Opinion to the contrary, ſeeing it doth not only purge away Choler and flegme from it, but alſo comfort it, and help it much when it is crude, moyſt, and nauſeous. It preventeth Arthriticall pains, or pains of the joynts: it quickeneth the ſenſes by purging obnoxious humours from the brain. It provoketh Womens Courſes, and the Hemorrhoides or Piles, but hardly draweth humours from any part above the Liver. Being outwardly applyed, it hath a conſolidating faculty to heal green wounds, and dryeth: as alſo mundifieth or cleanſeth, and takes away all putrifaction in wounds. It healeth wounds of the Teſticles and Privities: it cures the redneſs of the Eys, and conſumes the ſpots growing therein. It is good in the Inflammations of the Eys, and Apoſtumes of the Lips, Noſe, and Eys. It healeth Ulcers that are hardly brought to cicatrize, and eſpecially thoſe in the Fundament and privy Members. Being mixed with *Oxe-Gall*, or the juyce of *Wormwood*, and layd upon the belly near the Navel, it killeth worms. If it be diſſolved in Wine, and uſed, it helpeth the falling or ſhedding of the hair. Though taken inwardly, it be hurtful to ſuch as have the Hemorrhoides or Piles, yet being made in Powder, and applyed outwardly, it ſtayeth the bleeding of them: mixed with Honey and uſed, it taketh away blackneſs and ſpots. *Aloes* in Powder being mixed with *Myrrhe* and *Dragons blood*, and caſt into putrified wounds, eateth out ſpongious fleſh without pain. It muſt not be taken inwardly, either too often, or in too great a quantity; for then it doth fret and excoriate the ſtomach and bowels; and therefore thoſe that are troubled with the Flux of the Womb, Belly, or any other bloody Flux, Women with Child, thoſe that have the Hectick, or burning Feaver, all hot, dry, macerated or lean Bodies, muſt avoid it: as alſo thoſe that have hot Livers, and ſuch Children as are of an hot and dry conſtitution, eſpecially when the ſeaſon is extream hot, or very cold. *Cinamon*, *Mace*, *Nutmeg*, *Cloves*, *Maſtick*, and *Gum Tragacanth*, are the beſt Correctors of *Aloes*, and may be mixed with it. If *Aloes* be taken a little before Supper, it doth ſo much the leſſe hurt and offend the ſtomach. It is given in ſubſtance, from a dram, to two drams; in infuſion from a dram and a half to three drams. *Aloe Roſata*, which is a very ſafe, and gentle Medicine is given, from half a dram to a dram and a half, to all ſorts of perſons before or after meat. It purgeth the ſtomach of Choler, and other offenſive humours, openeth ſtoppings, is good in the Jaundice, ſtrengtheneth the ſtomach, and is good againſt Surfets. The ſame *Doſe* may be given of *waſhed Aloes*, which doth not purge ſo effectually as it did before, but ſtrengtheneth more. *Aloe* is the *Baſis* of moſt *Pills*; for there are but few purgative Pills, which have it not as one chief *Ingredient*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLIX.

Of Fumitory.

The Names.

IT is called in *Greek*, Κάπνος, and Κάπνιον, *Capnos* and *Capnion*, *quasi Fumus*, &c; *quod succus oculis inditus lachrymationem movet, sicut Fumus & claritatem eorum efficit*, saith *Fuschius*, that is, it is called in *Greek*, Κάπνος, which in that Language, signifies smoak, because the juyce of it put into the eyes, doth make them water, as smoak doth, and clarifies or clears them, which though it happily doth, contrary to the nature of smoak; yet I think, the other Reason why it should be so called, to be the better, which is, because being of a whitish, blew Colour, as smoak is, it appeareth to those that behold it at a distance, as if the ground were all of a smoak, and hereunto agreeth *Fumus Terræ*, and *Fumaria*, which are the names the Latines put upon it, and the English name *Fumiterre*, & *Fumiterrie*, though it be now most commonly called *Fumitory*.

The kinds.

The sorts commonly treated of are *eight*. 1. Common *Fumitorie*. 2. Fine leafed Fumitory. 3. Candy Fumitory. 4. Yellow Fumitory. 5. *Indian* Fumitory. 6. Climing Fumitory. 7. *Bulbous* Fumitory, with a green Flower. 8. Knobbed *Indian* Fumitory.

The Forme.

Common Fumitory is a render sappy Herb, sending forth from one square, slender weak stalk, and leaning downwards on all sides, many branches two or three foot long; with finely cut jagged leaves, of a pale blewish, or Sea-green colour, somewhat like unto *Coriander*, as to the form, but of nothing so deep a colour: At the tops of the branches stand many small Flowers, as it were in a long spike, one above another, made like little Birds, of a reddish purple Colour, with whitish bellies commonly, though in the Fields in *Cornwall*, it beareth perfect white Flowers: After which, come small round husks, containing small black seed. The Root is yellow, small, and not very long, full of juyce whilst it is green, but quickly perishing with the ripe Seed.

The Places and Time.

The *first* groweth as well in the Corn-fields, almost every where, as in Gardens also. The *second*, in *Spain*, and in the Vineyards about *Mompelier*. The *third*, in *Candy*. The *fourth*, on the Hills in *Apulia* and *Calabria*, in *Naples*, and in *Illyria* also. The *fifth*, in *Virginia*, and the back parts thereof, called *Canada*. The *sixth*, about the hedge sides, and among the bushes of the *Low Countries*. The *seaventh*, in the Woods of *Germany*. The *last*, in the *West Indies*. They flowre in *May* for the most part, and the Seed is ripe in *August*.

The Temperature.

It is hot in the firſt Degree, and dry in the ſecond, and not cold, as the vulgar conceive; for its bitterneſs ſheweth it to be hot.

The *Vertues.*

Fumitory alſo may be appropriated to that *Scurvy-Diſeaſe* aforementioned, for it gently purgeth melancholy and ſalt humours, from whence it ariſeth: as alſo from the impurity of the blood, the Obſtructions and ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen, which are the uſuall parts that are firſt affected: it openeth and cleanſeth the Entralls, and doth corroborate thoſe parts. It purgeth cholerick humours by Urine, and avails in the Itch, Scab, Leproſie, Cancer, Fiſtulaes, and ſuch kinde of foul Diſeaſes of the skin, ariſing from aduſt humours; as alſo in the *French-Diſeaſe*. It is profitable in Feavers, (ariſing from Choler, both yellow and black) in the Jaundiſe, and the Quartane Agues, it killeth the worms, and prevaileth in Chronicall Diſeaſes ariſing from the ſtoppings of the viſcerous parts, and in Affects of the Hypochonders. *Braſavola* ſaith, that the Powder of the dryed Herb given for ſome time together, hath cured a melancholy perſon. The diſtilled water cures the yellow Jaundice, if three or four Ounces be drunk morning and evening, for certain dayes together, and availeth againſt the Scab, Itch, and ſuch like Diſeaſes; and being conſtantly taken, it preſerveth from the Leproſie. Being taken in *London-treacle*, and *Bole-Armoniack*, it is good in the Peſtilence, as a dram or two of *Treacle*, and a ſcruple of *Bole-armoniack*, mixed in two Ounces of the water, and ſo taken. Alſo it diſſolveth congealed blood, and tumours, and provoketh the Termes or Courſes in Women. The juyce dropped into the Eys, doth clear the Eys, and quicken the ſight: the juyce alſo mingled with *Gum-Arabick*, and applyed to the Eye-lids, will cauſe that the hair (that hath once been pulled off) ſhall not grow again. A decoction thereof made, and the feet bathed therewith, cures the Gout; or boyled in Wine, and ſo applyed, it doth the like: the juyce mixed with the juyce of *Docks* and *Oxymel*, or *Vineger*, cureth the Morphew, being annointed therewith. Alſo a *Bath* made of the ſame, with *Mallows*, *Violets*, and *Dock-Roots*., with Barley bran, and *Nep*, cureth the Scab and Itch. The juyce mingled with *Oyl* of *Nuts* and *Vinegar*, cure maligne Scabs, and the Leproſie, being noinred therewith. The diſtilled water helpeth Sores, and Ulcers of the mouth, being therewith waſhed and gargled; eſpecially if you take four Ounces of the water, adding thereto one Ounce of Honey of Roſes, and waſh the mouth therewith.

CHAP. L.

Of Creſſes.

The Names.

Garden-Creſſe is called in *Greek*, κάρδαμον ἀπὸ τῆς καρδίας, being a comforter to the heart, as ſome ſuppoſe; but others think it to be ſo-called, *quaſi* κάρδαμον, *quòd acrimonia & ignea vi præditum caput tentat*; and thereupon the *Greeks* had this Proverb, ἔδε κάρδαμον, *Ede naſturtium*, becauſe heating the head with its fiery vertue, they would therefore bid a

man that was dull and heavy, eat it to ſtir up his Spirits, it being effectuall to this purpoſe. The *Latines* call it *Naſturtium, a Narium tormento*, as *Pliny* ſaith: and ſome after the *Italians* call it *Creſſio hortenſis*; but in *Engliſh* it is called *Creſſe*, being a name borrowed of the *Germans*, who call it *Kerſſe*. *VVater-Creſſe* is called *Naſturtium Aquaticum*. *VVinter-creſſe* is commonly called *Barbarea*. *Lady Smocks*, which are alſo a kind hereof, are called *Cardamine, ſive: Naſturtium pratenſe*.

The Kindes.

I ſhall reckon up the chief ſorts of each. Of *Garden-creſſe*. 1. Great Spaniſh Creſſe. 2. Curled Creſſe, with larger and leſſer Leaves. 3. Ordinary Garden Creſſes. 4. Stone Creſſe. Of *VVater-creſſe*. 1. Common Water-Creſſe. 2. *Italian* VVater-Creſſe. 3. Bitter VVater-Creſſe. 4. Sweet ſmelling VVater-Creſſe. Of *VVinter-creſſe*, which ſome will have to be a kind of *Rocket*. 1. Common VVinter Rocket, or Creſſe. 2. Double floured VVinter Creſſe. 3. Small VVinter Creſſe. Of *Lady-Smocks*, which is alſo a *Naſturtium*. 1. Great Lady-Smocks. 2. Small Lady-Smocks. 3. Small flowred Lady-Smocks. 4. Tuberous rooted ſweet Lady-Smocks. 5. Small jagged Lady-Smocks. *I* have put theſe all together in a Chapter, becauſe they are all effectuall for curing the Scurvy; but for as much as the *Water-Creſſe* is chiefly commended for the ſaid purpoſe, *I* ſhall deſcribe that.

The Forme.

Water-creſſe hath many fat and weak hollow branches, trailing upon the Gravell and Earth where it groweth, taking hold, and rooting in ſundry places, as it creepeth; by means whereof, the Plant ſpreadeth over a great compaſs of ground. The Leaves are likewiſe compact, and winged, with many ſmall Leaves ſet upon a middle Rib, one againſt another, except the point Leaf, which ſtandeth by himſelf, as doth that of the *Aſh*, if it grow in its naturall place, which is in a gravelly ſpring. The upper part of the whole Plant, is of a brown colour, and green under the Leaves, which is a perfect mark to know the Phyſicall kinds from the other. The white Flowers grow in ſpoaky roundels. The Roots is nothing elſe, but as it were a Thrum, or bundle of Threds.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* of the *firſt ſort* was brought out of *Spain*, as for the other three, their Originall is unknown; but they are all four planted in our Gardens. All the *Water-creſſes* do grow about ponds, and other watery places; but thoſe that grow in the ſhallow running ſtreams of the moſt clear Fountains, and gravelly Springs, *are of greateſt uſe in Phyſick*. The common *Winter-creſſe* groweth often times of its own accord, in Gardens, and in the Fields; alſo, by the paths and way-ſides, in divers places, and by name on the brook ſides, in *Lady Meade*, near *Adderbury* in *Oxfordſhire*; That with double Flowers, was found in the Province of *Berne*, among the *Switzers*, and the laſt in Gardens only, both with us, and in *Germany*. The *three firſt ſorts of Lady Smocks*, are found in divers places of our Land, in moyſt Meadows, and near unto brook ſides, or the ſmall Rills of water, that paſſe through the low grounds: the others are of *Germany*. The firſt ſort, to wit, the *Garden-creſſes* flowre about *June* and *July*, and ſo do the *Water-creſſes*; but it is moſt uſeful for all purpoſes in *March*, for then it is beſt. *Winter-creſſes* flower in *May*, and the ſingle ones do ſeed in *June*; but the double abideth green, without ſeeding, both Summer and Winter. The *Lady Smocks* do commonly flowre about *April*; but there is the *Impatient Lady Smock* growing in Gardens, which flowreth in *February*.

The

The Temperature.

The common *Garden-creſſe* is very hot and dry, but eſpecially the Seed, neat unto the fourth Degree, *Water-creſſe*, *Winter-creſſe*, and *Lady Smocks*, are hot and dry in the ſecond Degree.

The Vertues.

All theſe Plants tend to the cure of the *Scurvy*, but eſpecially the *Water-creſſe*, which is very much commended upon this account. The *Garden-creſſe* being green, and therefore the more qualified, by reaſon of its humidity is eaten by Country people, either alone with Butter, or with Lettice and Purſlane, in Sallets, or otherwiſe. It cutteth groſſe flegme, and make it apt to expectorate; it provoketh Urine, cleanſeth the Reins and Bladder, procureth Womens Courſes, killeth the birth, and ſtirreth up Venery. Some ſay, it looſeneth the Belly, and purgeth it from viſcous humours: it helpeth the Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and healeth all inward wounds, and driveth forth poyſon and venome. Being taken with Oyl, it is beneficiall for the Cough, and ſhortneſſe of Wind, and the pains of the Breaſt and Cheſt; and being chewed in the mouth, it helpeth the Tooth-ach. The Leaves bruiſed and applyed, take away all Freckles, Pimples, ſpots, and marks of the Body, helpeth the Itch, and eaſeth the pains of the Sciatica, and of the Loins; draweth forth bones, ſplinters, and thorns; ſtayeth the corroding and creeping Ulcers: the Seed chewed in the mouth, helpeth the Palſie in the Tongue; provoketh ſneeſing, raiſeth Lethargick people, and ſuch as are drowſie and heavy, by quickening their blood and ſpirits: Being boyled with Vinegar, and applyed to the Kernels of the Throat, healeth the Kings Evill, and healeth alſo the Scabs and Sores of the head, if they be anointed with it, and Gooſe-greaſe mixed together: It ripeneth alſo the Plague-ſores, and breaketh them, and taketh away the deformity of the Nails. The *Water-creſſe* is good for many of the purpoſes aforeſaid, and is uſed particularly to make broth for purging the blood in the Spring; and for preventing any of theſe Diſeaſes which might enſue. It breaketh the Stone, and ſo doth *Winter-creſſe*, and perform moſt of the Cures aforeſaid. And it is uſed, as other *Creſſes* and *Rocket* in Summer: ſo this in Winter, with as great deſire and content to be eaten, when variety of Sallets are not to be had. The *Lady Smocks* are as effectuall in the *Scurvy*, as the *Water-creſſes*. And ſo much for ſuch Plants as cure the *Scurvy*.

CHAP. LI.

Of the Pine Tree.

The Names.

IN the next place the Teeth require a little more particular notice, which you will find we take of them, if you read ſome of the enſuing Chapters. Firſt then, of the *Pine Tree*, which in Greek is called, Πίτυς, in Latine *Pinus*: the *Cones* are called κῶνοι, in Latine *Coni*, and the Ancienter Greeks σφάιραι, but now the *Kernels* are ſo called, they being named πίτυδες, *Pityides* formerly.

The Kinds.

Ten sorts hereof may be reckoned up. 1. The manured Pine Tree. 2. The fruitful wild Pine Tree, 3. The soft-sheld wild Pine Tree. 4. The low wild barren Pine Tree. 5. The taller barren wild Pine Tree. 6. The greater Sea Pine Tree. 7. The lesser or Dwarf Sea Pine Tree.. 8. The Dwarf mountain Pine Tree. 9. The crooked mountain Pine, with thin leaves. 10. The crooked mountain Pine, with broader Leaves.

The Forme.

The *tame Pine* groweth very great and high, with a thick reddish coloured bark, spreading large arms towards the top, and they again divided into lesser, whereon are set by couples together at a joynt or knot all along the branches, close one unto another, long narrow or almost round, hard and sharp pointed pale green Leaves, abiding continually on the young branches, and not falling away but from the elder: this beareth certain small yellow Catkins in the Winter which fall away in the Spring as the Cones increase; the fruit or Cones, that are somewhat long and round grow very high on the branches, and are somewhat greater then in any of the other sorts, composed of sundry hard brown woody Scales, lying close one unto and upon another, which when they open of themselves or are caused by the heat of the fire, do shew within them certain hard shels, which contain in each of them, a long and white very sweet kernell, covered with a very thin reddish skin, that is easily rubbed off: the wood hereof is firmer, heavier, and closer grained then of the *Firre* or *Deal*, reddish also, and not so short or brittle as that is; and with a kind of moisture about the heart, which slived out into shivers will burn like Torches, and were so used by the Ancients, who called them *Teda*.

The Place and Time.

The manured kind is planted in sundry places, both of this and divers other Countries: for the beauty of the Tree with his ever green leaves, yet are they found also wild about the sea side. The other sorts grow both in *Spain Italy* and *Germany*, and the parts near adjoyning; and sea kinds near the sea in many places, and upon the Land also, as *Clusius* hath observed: the Catkins of many come forth in the Winter, and fall away in the spring; others spring not untill *May*: the fruit of some of them being ripe in the end of *Autumne*, and others not of a year after the springing.

The Temperature.

The Bark of the *Pine Tree* is binding and drying: The *kernells* of the *Nuts* do concoct and moderately heat, being in a mean between cold and hot. The Leaves are cooling, and asswage Inflammations.

The Signature and Vertues.

Crollius in his Book of Signatures, saith that the woody scales, whereof the *Pine Apple* is composed, and wherein the kernels lie, do very much resemble the formost teeth of a Man; and therefore Pine leaves boyled in Vinegar make a good decoction to gargle the mouth for asswaging immoderate pains in the teeth and gums, and so do the shivers of the Torch-pine boyled in Vinegar, and gargled warm as the former must be. The Kernels of the Apples are wholsom, and much

much nouriſhing whilſt they are freſh, and although they be ſomewhat hard of digeſtion, yet they do not offend : eſpecially if they be ſteeped three or four hours in warm water before the taking, to ſoak out their ſharpneſſe and oylineſs: thoſe that are of hot conſtitutions may take them with ſugar ; but thoſe that are cold, with ; Hony and ſo they do amend the putrifying humours in the ſtomach and bowels, and ſtirr up bodily luſt, and increaſe ſperme, if they be made into an Electuary with the powder of Penids, and ſome ſweet Wine ; Alſo they much help an hoarſe throat, wheefings, and ſhortneſs of breath, recover the voice being loſt, expectorate phlegm, are good for an old Cough, and the Ulcers of the Lungs: They alſo lenifie the Uritory paſſages being fretted with the ſtone, and cauſe it to be eaſily voided ; they help alſo to ripen inward Impoſtumes, and are ſingular good for macilent bodies, to hearten them and make them grow fat, and being often taken they help the Palſie, numneſſe, and ſhaking of the members. There is a Water diſtilled from the green Cones or Apples, that is very effectuall to take away wrinckles in the face, to abate the overſwelling breaſts of Maides by bathing them with Cloaths wetted therein ; and to reſtore ſuch as are raviſhed, into better terms. The *Scales* of the *Pine Apple*, with the *bark* of the *Tree*, do ſtop the Lask and bloody fluxe.

CHAP. LII.

Of the Pomgranat Tree.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *ροιὰ & ροὰ* ; and by *Hippocrates*, *σίδαι* ; in Latine *Malus Punica*, and *Malus Granata*, and the fruit *Malum Granatum* or *Punicum* ; becauſe it is thought they were brought from that part of *Africk* where old *Carthage* ſtood, into that part of Spain, which is now called *Granado* ; and from thence called *Granatum*. The flowers of the tame kind are called *Cytini*, which is notwithſtanding properly *the Cup of the flower*, and *Balauſtium* is generally taken to be only the double flowers of the wild kind. The *rind* of the *fruit* is called in Greek, *ψίδιον* & *σίδιον* and ſo alſo *Pſidium* and *Sidium*, in Latine; but generally *Malicorium* or *Cortex Granatorum*. The greater doubled bloſſomed kind is called *Balauſtium Creticum* and *Cyprium* : becauſe it groweth in both thoſe places, and there is another which is called *Romanum*.

The Kinds.

All the ſorts of *Pomgranats* are but three, 1. The Pomgranate Tree bearing fruit. 2. The greater double bloſſomed Pomegranate Tree. 3. The leſſer double Pomegranate Tree.

The Form.

The Pomgranate Tree bearing fruit goweth up to the height of ſeven or eight Cubits in the warm Countries, and where it is natural (though in ours it riſeth for the moſt part into ſeverall browniſh twigs, which never attain neer unto that height) ſpreading it ſelf into many ſlender, but tough branches ſet here and there with thorns, and with many very fair green ſhining leaves, like in form and bigneſſe unto large *Myrtle* leaves, every one upon a ſmall reddiſh Footſtalk ; amongſt the Leaves come forth here and there, the flowers which are like bell

flowers

flowers broad at the brims, and ſmaller at the bottom, being one whole leaf divided at the top into five parts, of an orient red crimſon colour naturally; but much paler with us, and many veins running through it with divers threds in the middle; and ſtanding in a browniſh hollow Cup, or long hard husk: The fruit is great and round, with a hard ſmooth browniſh red rind, not very thick, but yellowiſh on the inſide; and a great crown at the top ſtored plentifully with a moſt clear liquor or Juyce like wine: either ſweet or ſowre, or between both according to the ſoil, climate or Countrey where they grow.

The Places and Time.

They grow in the hot countries towards the *South*, as in *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Italy*, but chiefly in the kingdom of *Granado*: they grow in many places without manuring; yet being manured they proſper better: for in Gardens, Vineyards, Orchards, and other like husbanded grounds they come up more chearfully; but in our cold Country, much care is to be taken for the preſervation eſpecially of the wild. They muſt be ſet in a Tub or large pot filled with rich Earth, ſo that they may be houſed in the Winter. They flower in *May*, and their fruit is ripe about the end of *Auguſt* in the countries aforeſaid, but with us they hardly flower.

The Temperature.

All Pomgranates do contain in them a thin and ſmall nouriſhment, yet they are helping to the ſtomach, and thoſe that are ſweet pleaſe beſt, but that they ſomewhat heat it. The ſowre ones, and ſo likewiſe the grains or ſeeds of each, are aſtringent and cool evidently

The Signature and Vertues.

The grains or ſeeds of the *Pomgranate* are in *Signatures* ſaid to hold a neer reſemblance with the *Teeth*; and therfore a Decoction made of them is very powerful in faſtning the teeth, and ſtrengthning the Teeth, if the ſame be waſhed therewith. The *Kernels* of the ſowre *Pomgranate* dryed in the Sun helpeth all manner of fluxes both of the Belly and Matrix, and drunk with raw water they help the ſpitting of blood, and ſo do the flowers and rinds thereof: the Juyce and kernels are good in hot griefs, and burning feavers to quench thirſt, and heat of the ſtomach, and ſo is the ſyrup of the Juyce of it. The rind ſodden in Wine and drunk, killeth Worms: and the powder of the rind or flowers drunk or taken faſting, is good for a cold and ſtoppeth the Rheum, the Juyce of the kernels mixed with honey and ſodden, is good for painful ſores of the Yard, Mouth, and Fundament; and for the looſeneſſe of the skin about the nails, and for ſwellings and knots in any part of the body, for ach of the Ears and griefs of the Noſtrills, eſpecially the kernels of the ſowre Pomgranates, which is the beſt to cure the heart burning, and ſwooning that is cauſed by Choler, the inflammations of the Liver, and to procure appetite, and to ſtay the immoderate longings of Women with Child. The powder of the Flowers is good againſt burſtings, if it be uſed in plaiſters and applyed, eſpecially if ſome Gauls be put thereto. The rind or pill being uſed in a Gargariſme or Lotion for the Throat, bringeth down the hot ſwellings of the Almonds in the Throat; The foreſaid bloſſoms and ſhels are good to put into reſtraining powders for the ſtanching of blood in wounds, and to make the beſt ſort of Ink, if they be put inſtead, or amongſt Gaules.

CHAP.

CHAP. LIII.

Of the Maſtick Tree.

The Names.

Σχῖνος is the name whereby this Tree is called in Greek, *quaſi* σχιστὸς *fiſſilis*; becauſe it is ſo eaſily to cleave either for making *Toothpickers*, for which it is moſt proper, or for other uſes; and the berries are called σχῖνίδια, and not ἐχῖνίδια as ſome Copies have it; The Name by which all Latine Authours call it is *Lentiſcus*; perhaps *à foliorum Lentore* from the clammineſſe of the leaves and the Gum *Reſina Lentiſcina*, and *Maſtiche* and *Maſtix* by ſome; but by the Arabians, *Gluten Romanum*. There is a Tree like unto *Maſtick* growing in *Peru*, which the *Indians* call *Molle*.

The Kindes.

I read but of *three ſorts of the Maſtick Tree*, mentioned by any Authour. 1. The Maſtick Tree. 2. the Indian Maſtick tree. 3. The Indians Molle.

The Forme.

The *Maſtick Tree* groweth commonly like a ſhrub, without any great body, riſing up with many Springs, and ſhoots like the Hafel; and oftentimes it is of the height and bigneſſe of a mean tree: the body and branches are covered with a bark of a yellowiſh red colour, being plyable and hard to be broken; there ſtand upon one rib for the moſt part, eight leaves ſet upon a middle rib, much like to the leaves of Liquorice, but harder of a deep green colour, with a reddiſh circle about the edges; and ſome reddiſh veins on the underſide: alſo ſmelling ſweet, and abiding green alwaies: the flowers grow in cluſters at the joynts with the Leaves being ſmall and of a purpliſh green colour; and after in their places come ſmall blackiſh berries of the bignes of Pepper Corns, with a hard black ſhell under the outer skin, and a white kernell within: it beareth beſides theſe berries, cetrain horns containing a clear liquor within them, which after a while putrifies and turns into ſmall flyes, that fly away: It giveth alſo a clear white Gum in ſmall drops when the ſtocks are wounded in ſeveral places, which is gathered with great care and attendance, which as I ſaid is called Maſtick.

The Places and Time

The *firſt* groweth as well in the *Provence* of *France* as in divers places of *Italy*, and in many places of *Gracia*, and in *Candy* alſo, and ſome other places; but no where ſo plentifull as in the Iſle of *Chio* now called *Sio*, from whence cometh the beſt Gum, which is clear, ſplendent, white, and brittle; other places yielding not ſo much nor ſo good, that of *Candy* being of a yellowiſh colour and bitter taſte. The inhabitants of *Chios* tend, pruine, and manure it with as great pains and care, as others do their Vines, which goeth beyond them in the profit of the Gum, and ſend it into all parts of the World. The ſecond and third kind grow in Peru, and the Weſtindies. They flowre in *April*, and the berries ripen in *September*; and the Maſtick is gathered about the time that Grapes be.

The

The Temperature.

The L*eaves*, B*ark* and *Gum*, of the *Maſtick-tree*, are hot and dry, almoſt in the third Degree, and ſomewhat aſtringent.

The Vertues.

Maſtick is one of the beſt things I know, for the Tooth-ach, and may eaſily be gotten at the Apothecaries Shops, being infuſed, or ſteeped in Roſe-water, it is good to waſh the mouth withall, to faſten looſe Teeth, and to ſtrengthen the Gums, or Maſtick heated in Wine, and the Gums, Mouth, and Teeth waſhed therewith, cleanſeth the corruption thereof, and faſtneth the looſeneſſe, both of Gums and Teeth. The ſame ſpread on Velvet or Pluſh, and laid unto the Temples, ſtoppeth the Rheum from falling down, and ſo eaſeth the Tooth-ach. The Teeth likewiſe being rubbed with the Powder thereof, are whitened thereby. Firſt hold the Root of Pellitory of *Spain* in the mouth, as near as may be to the place where a hollow Tooth is, to draw out the Rheum, and then fill it with *Maſtick*, and it will ceaſe the greateſt aking that is: Being held in the mouth, and chewed upon, it doth dry and comfort the brain, by drawing down flegme from it, and ſtayeth the falling down of the humours, and alſo cauſeth a ſweet breath. It is uſed in Oyntments, and Plaiſters, to cleanſe and heal Ulcers and Sores, to ſtay the fretting Fluxes of humours to them, and to dry them up, and to fill up the hollowneſſe: it ſtrengthneth and bindeth all the parts whereunto it is applyed, and comforteth the aking joynts and ſinews wonderfully: it is uſed alſo in Plaiſters and Oyntments, to ſtrengthen and comfort the ſtomach, to mollifie the hardneſs of tumours, and to mitigate the pains of the joynts and ſinews: it ſtrengthneth alſo the Liver and heart; but the Chimicall Oyl, doth ſerve for that and the former purpoſes, much more effectually. Being taken inwardly, it ſtayeth vomiting, and nauſeous ſubverſions, and helps the retaining vertue of the ſtomach, and brings good concoction and digeſtion: It ſtoppeth the Flux of the Belly, and profits thoſe that ſpit blood, and that have Coughs, being taken with Syrup of Colts-foot, or the like; it ſtayeth the acrimony or ſharpneſs of ſtrong purging Medicines, and is a good Corrector of them.

CHAP. LIV.

Of Maſterwort.

The Names.

THis Plant was ſcarcely known to the Ancients, and therefore I cannot tell you, by what name they called it; but by later Writers, it is generally called *Imperatoria*, as ſome ſay, from the excellent vertues it hath: It is a good Herb indeed; but there being many as excellent as it, methinks that ſhould not be the Reaſon, why it ſhould bear away the Bell from the reſt: I ſuppoſe it rather to be ſo called, becauſe if it meet with a peece of ground it liketh, it will ſo diſperſe it ſelf on every ſide, that it will prove it ſelf the Generall or ſole Commander of the place, and ſo may others haply, if they compare the name, and the nature of the Plant together. And ſo much alſo doth the word

Ma-

Magistrantia (from whence, the word being corrupted, comes *Astrantia*) import from the over-mastering of its neighbouring Plants. The like might be said of its English name *Masterwort*. It is by some called *Pellitory* of *Spain*, but falsly, that being a small low Plant, bearing many finely cut long Leaves, upon the stalks, lying on the ground, like *Camomil*, but somewhat larger. *Gerard* calls it *English-Masterwort*, or false *Pellitory* of *Spain*.

The Kindes.

As a Lyon brings forth but one Whelp, so this mighty Plant is not very numerous in its Progeny; for of it there are but two sorts. 1. Common Masterwort. 2. Mountain Masterwort.

The Form.

Common Masterwort hath divers great broad leaves, divided into sundry parts, three for the most part standing together upon a small footstalk, on both sides the greater, and three likewise at the end of the stalk; each of which leaves are somewhat broad, and cut-in on the edges, into three or more divisions, and all of them besides, dented about the brims, of a dark green colour, and do so much resemble *Angelica* Leaves, that I have known them mistaken for the same: yet if they be well regarded, they may easily be known asunder; for that they grow lower to the ground, and upon lesser stalks: amongst which rise up two or three short stalks, in compariton of *Angelica*, being about half a yard, or two foot high, and slender, with such like leaves at the joynts as grow below; but lesser, and with fewer divisions, bearing umbels of white Flowers, and after them, small, thin, flat, blackish Seed, bigger then *Dill*-Seed: the Root is somewhat great, and groweth rather side-wayes, then down-right into the ground, and is the hottest and sharpest part of any of the rest of the Plant, and the Seed next unto it, being somewhat blackish on the out-side, and smelling well.

The Places and Time

The *first*, is found on sundry Hill in *Italy*, as also in *Germany*: yet it is usually kept in Gardens with them, as well as Us: The *other* was found on the *Alps*, in *Switzerland*. They flowre, and seed late with us, as not untill the end of *August*.

The Temperature.

The Root of *Masterwort* is hotter then *Pepper*, even to the third Degree compleat, and is of very subtle parts.

The Vertues.

The Roots of *Pellitory* of *Spain*, being very rare in *England*, the Roots of *Masterwort* are the best substitute, and are commonly sold in Shops under that Notion. The dryed Root being chewed in the mouth, draweth down from the head much flegme, and is thereby available to ease the pains in the Head and Teeth, and to draw forth cold Rheum, Catarrhes, and Defluxions upon the Lungs, or Distillations into the Eys. It is available in all cold Diseases and Griefs, both of the Stomack and Body, dissolving wind very powerfully, both upward and downward. The same also provoketh Urine, and helpeth to break the Stone, and expel Gravel from the Kidneys; it procureth Womens Courses, and expelleth the dead Birth, and is singular good for the strangling of the Mother, and other the like Womens Diseases: it is effectuall also against the Dropsie, Cramp, and Fall-

ing Sickneſſe. It is of a rare quality againſt all ſorts of cold poyſons; to be taken as there is cauſe, either more or leſſe, and provoketh ſweat. The juyce hereof dropped, or Tents dipped therein, and applyed either to the green wounds, or rotten Ulcers; yea, although they fret and creep, and be almoſt gangrenated; and thoſe alſo that come by envenomed Weapons, doth ſoon cleanſe and heal them; or if they be bathed with thẽ diſtilled water: the ſame alſo is good to help the Gout, comming of cold cauſe. *Tragus* ſaith, that the Decoction of the Root in Wine, being drunk, doth revive the ability of generation; but ſurely he had not obſerved *Galens* Rule, who ſaith, that thoſe things that are ſo hot to expell wind, do not help, but hinder nature. The other ſort is more effectual, and eſpecially for Quartane Agues, to expel the dead Child, to purge the brain, and to expell wind, and help the Cholick,

CHAP. LV.

Of Corall.

The Names.

THough it may ſeem ſtrange to ſome at firſt ſight, that I ſhould treat of *Corall* amongſt Plants, which ſeemeth more like unto a *Stone*: yet whoſoever ſhall conſider the manner of its growing, will conclude with the *Herbariſts* of all Ages, that it is fitly reckoned amongſt them. It is called Κοράλλιον in *Greek*, and *Corallium* by all that have written of it; and thereto *rubrum*, or *album*, &c. is ſet for diſtinction-ſake, yet the white is not remembered but by modern Authours: the black ſorts are called *Antipathes*, and *Corallium Nigrum*: there is a ſecond ſort of *Antipathes*, or *rough briſtly black Corall*, and is called by the Fiſhers of *Sardinia*, *Sambeggia*.

The Kinds.

The Sorts of *Corall* mentioned by later Writers, are ten, 1. The great red Corall. 2. The greater and finer white Corall. 3. Looſe white Corall. 4. Hollow white Corall. 5. Knotty and ſpotted white Corall. 6. Starry white Corall. 7. Joynted white Corall. 8. Black Corall. 9. Rough, briſtly black Corall. 10. Yellow Corall.

The Forme.

The greater red Corall which I take to be of greateſt uſe, is found growing on the Rocks in the Sea, like unto a ſhrub, with Arms and Branches, breaking forth ſome into greater, and ſome into leſſer ſprigs, ſet full of knaggy eminences, of a pale, or whitiſh red colour on the out-ſide, for the moſt part, as it is taken forth of the water; but being ſcraped or filed, and poliſhed, becommeth very fair, as it is uſually ſeen, yet ſome will be much more red on the outſide, at the firſt taking up, and much redder within alſo, being alſo of a firmer, or hard ſtony ſubſtance, after it is kept a while out of the water, but plyable whilſt it is there.

The Place and Time.

Moſt of theſe Coralls are found about *Marcelles*, and the Iſle of *Sardinia*, and other places of the *Mediterranean* Sea; but ſeldom on this ſide, unleſſe it be upon the Rocks, on the weſt ſide of *England*, about St. *Michaels* Mount, where *Gerard* ſaith, that white and yellow Corall do grow. They are to be found growing at all times of the year.

The Temperature.

All the Sorts of Corall do cool and bind, yet the white is thought to be of a colder operation, then the red or black.

The Signature and Vertues.

The ſubſtance both of red and white Corall, commeth very near to that of the Teeth; but the white being neareſt in colour, may more properly be ſaid to have their Signature: yet we find, that the red alſo is very uſeful in all the accidents that belong to them. As firſt, it helpeth Children to breed their Teeth, their Gums being rubbed therewith; and to that purpoſe they have it faſtened at the ends of their Whiſtles: it faſtneth the Teeth alſo, that are looſe, and maketh them white; it helpeth ſore Gums, and Ulcers in the mouth, and healeth up foul hollow Ulcers in other parts, and filleth them with fleſh, and is uſed in Medicines for the Eys, to ſtay the Flux of Rheum, and takes away the heat and redneſs thereof, by cooling and drying up the moyſture; and ſome hang it about the neck of ſuch as have the Falling-Sickneſſe. The colour of red Corall holds forth by its Signature, that it ſtoppeth bleeding, which it doth, if it be but held in the hands of thoſe that bleed, either at the Noſe or Mouth: it is commended alſo, to be very effectuall for thoſe that ſpit blood, or be troubled with any other Flux of blood, either in Man or Woman; and being often taken in Wine, or other drink, doth diminiſh the Spleen; it helpeth alſo the Gonorrhea in Men, and the Whites in Women: It likewiſe helpeth them much that are troubled with the ſtopping of their water, or that make it by drops, and alſo thoſe that have the tormenting pains of the Stone in the Bladder, if the Powder when it is burnt be taken in drink. It ſtrengtheneth the Heart, Stomack, and Liver, and is therefore very uſefull in the Peſtilence, againſt venome, and all peſtilent Feavers, and malignant Diſeaſes; it chears the heart, and is good againſt melancholy. The Powder taken in Wine, or diſtilled water, brings reſt to ſuch as have Agues, and is good for them that are troubled with the Cramp. As it is commended in the Falling Sickneſſe: ſo likewiſe it is ſaid to prevent it, if a Child ſo ſoon as it is born, take ten grains thereof, in Black-Cherry-water, or in the Mothers Milk. Some affirm, that it cauſeth an eaſie delivery of the birth, which it do, it muſt be by ſome ſpecifick Vertue; for experience doth manifeſt it, to be of a binding nature. The Chymicall Oyl of Corall, is alſo commended for moſt of the purpoſes aforeſaid.

CHAP. LVI.

Of Corall-wort.

The Names.

SEverall Names have been given to this Plant, by later Writers; for it is conceived, that none of the Ancients, as *Dioſcorides* or *Pliny*, &c. took any cognizance of it. Some have called it from the form and colour of the Roots *Dentaria*, *Dentillaria*, *Coralloides*, and *Alablaſtrites*, as *Lobel*, and *Dentaria*, *Coralloide radice*: All which Names do agree, both with the Plant, and place it here ſtands in; for, the Root of it being white, ſmooth, and ſhining, as Teeth ought to be, it was fitly named *Dentaria*, *Dentillaria*, and *Alablaſtrites*, and as fitly *Coralloides*, *& Dentaria Coralloide Radice*: the divers ſmall round knobs ſet together, whereof the Root is compoſed, reſembling the knaggy Eminences of the Corall, eſpecially the white with which it agrees in colour too. Others both from the Root and Flowers, that are like unto *Stock-Gillow-Flowers*, which were antiently comprehended under the name of *Viola*, called it *Viola Dentaria*, as *Dodonæus*. We in Engliſh call it *Toothed Violet*, or *Corallwort*.

The Kindes.

Parkinſon preſents you with *ſeven ſorts of Coralwort*, 1. Bulbe-bearing toothed Violets. 2. Cinquefoile Corallwort. 3. Another Cinquefoile Corallwort. 4. Trefoile Corallwort. 5. Setfoile Corallwort. 6. Bulbed narrow leafed Corallwort. 7. The leaſt Corallwort.

The Forme.

The bulbe bearing Toothed Violet, ſhooteth forth one or two winged Leaves, upon long browniſh foot-ſtalks, which in their riſing up out of the ground, are as it were doubled, or folded downwards, and then open themſelves in ſeaven leaves, moſt uſually, and ſometimes but five, each whereof is ſomewhat long dented about the edges, and poynted, of a ſad green colour, and ſet on both ſides of the middle Rib, one againſt another: the ſtalk that beareth Flowers, riſeth up in the ſame manner with the Leaves, and is bare, or naked of Leaves, unto the middle thereof, where it ſhooteth forth a Leaf, and ſo one or two more up higher, each conſiſting but of five Leaves, and ſometimes but of three: having alſo the uppermoſt ſingle, at each whereof, commeth forth a ſmall round bulbe, cloven, or, as it were, divided into ſome parts or cloves, of a ſad purpliſh, green colour, which being ripe, and put into the ground, will grow to be a Root, and bear Leaves, like as the bulbes of a red bulbed Lilly; about which, at the top, ſtand four or five Flowers, in long husks, upon ſhort foot-ſtalks, opening into four leaves, of a Purpliſh colour, very like unto the Flowers of *Stock-Gillow-Flowers*, or *Dames Violets*: after which come ſmall, long Horns, or Cods, poynted at the ends, wherein lye ſuch like Seed, as are in the Cods of *Dames Violets*, which will, as ſoon as it is ripe, break the Pod and fall out: the Root is very ſmooth, white, and ſhining: it doth not grow downwards, but creepeth along under the upper cruſt of the ground, and conſiſteth of divers ſmall, round knobs ſet together: the taſt, both of the leaf and Root, is ſomewhat bitter, hot, and ſharp like *Radiſh*.

The

The *Places* and *Time.*

The *firſt* and *laſt* have been found in our Land, as *Parkinſon* ſaith; the firſt at *Mayfield* in *Suſſex*, in a Wood called *Highreed*, & another Wood therein called *Foxholes*; but for the place of the laſt he doth not expreſſe it, yet I find that it groweth very plentifully about *Croydon* in *Surrey*, as alſo a greater ſort of *Corallwort* not mentioned by him: The reſt in the ſhadowy woods of *Germany*, *Switzerland*, and *Savoy*; *Naples*, *Italy*, and divers other places. They flower about the end of *April*, and the beginning or middle of *May*, and are withered and gone, before *July* for the moſt part, the roots abiding ſafe under ground.

The Temperature.

The Root of *Coralwort*, is drying binding and ſtrengthening: yet it helpeth to provoke Urine, and to expell gravell and the ſtone as ſome affirm by a ſpeciall Vertue.

The Signature and Vertues.

Both the form of the root of *Corallwort* which is made as it were of many Teeth ſet together, and the ſmoothneſſe and white and ſhining colour are ſufficient *Signatures* to manifeſt that it is an excellent remedy for all maladies of the Teeth, whether the Decoction be gargled in the Mouth, or the dry root held between the Teeth. It is alſo exceeding good for the Dropſie by *Signature* alſo, according to *Oswald Crollius* in his book of *Signatures*. It helpeth likewiſe the griping pains of the ſides and belly, and cureth inward wounds that are made in the Breaſt, Lungs, and Bowells, a dram of the powder of the root taken for many daies together in Red Wine; the ſame alſo given to them that areburſten or have a rupture, is very beneficial in the diſtilled Water of the herb called Horſe-tail: It ſtayeth alſo Lasks and Fluxes, that do not proceed of hot and Cholerick humours, the decoction of the herb is good to be applyed both to green Wounds quickly to conſolidate them, and for old filthy Sores to dry up their moiſture, and thereby to cauſe them to heal the ſooner.

CHAP. LVII.

Of Reſt Harrow.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek, Ἀνωνὶς & Ὄνωνὶς and likewiſe in Latine *Anonis* and *Ononis*; ſome think it to be ſo called, *Anonis*, from its unprofitableneſſe, *quaſi non juvans*; becauſe it is an enemy both to the Husbandmen ploughing up the ground, and to the Corn as it grows: Others will rather have it to be *Ononis* ἀπὸ τῆς ὀνου *quaſi dicas*, *Aſini oblectamentum*, becauſe Aſſes love to roul themſelves upon it, and to ſhrub their backs with its prickles. It is alſo called, *Reſta Bovis*, and *Areſta Bovis*, and *Remoram Aratri*: becauſe the Roots are both ſo tough that the Ploughſhare cannot eaſily cut them, and ſo deeply and ſtrongly faſtned in the ground, that it cauſeth the Oxen to be at a ſtand for the firſt twitch, not being able without more then ordinary ſtrength to pull them forth. *Cordus*

on

on *Dioscorides* callerth it *Acutella*, because the thorns of it do prick those that unwarily go by it. It is called in English *Restharrow Cammock*, *Petty Whin*. and *Ground Furse*.

The Kinds.

The *Sorts* hereof according to *Parkinson* are Eight. 1. Common Rest Harrow with Purplish flowers. 2. Rest Harrow with white Flowers. 3. The great yellow prickly Rest Harrow. 4. The lesser yellow prickly Rest Harrow. 5. Purplish Rest Harrow without thorns. 6. The greater yellow gentle Rest Harrow. 7. Variable yellow gentle Rest Harrow. 8. The lesser gentle Rest Harrow.

The Forme.

Common *Rest Harrow* riseth up with divers rough woody twigs about half a yard long, set at the joynts without Order with little roundish Leaves, sometimes more then two or three at a place, of a dark green colour, without thorns whilst they are young, but afterwards armed in sundry places with short and sharp thorns. The flowers come forth at the tops of the Twigs and branches, whereof it is full, fashioned like Pease or Broom Blossoms, but lesser, flatter, and somewhat closer, of a faint purplish colour; after which come small Pods, containing small, flat, and round seed: the root is blackish on the outside, and whitish within, very tough and hard to break, when it is fresh and green; and as hard as a horn when it is dryed, thrusting down deep into the ground, and spreading likewise, every piece being apt to grow again, if it be left in the ground.

The Places and Time.

The *first* and the *fift* grow in many places of this Land, as well in the Arable as wast ground: The second with white flowers groweth near unto Darby. *Gesner* saith, the third groweth on the hill *Gemma*; and *Columna* saith, the fourth groweth in the kingdom of *Naples*, and about *Bristow* in *England*, as *Lobel* and others affirm. The sixth seaventh and eight with their varieties, grow as well in *Narbone* in *France* and about *Mompelier*, as in *Spain* and *Portugal*, they do all flower about the beginning or middle of *July*, and their seed is ripe in *August*.

The Temperature.

Galen saith that the root of *Rest Harrow* is hot in the third degree having some cleansing, and cutting faculty therein also.

The *Vertues* and *Signature*.

A Decoction of Rest Harrow, made with Vinegar, and gargled in the mouth easeth the Toothach, especially when it cometh of Rheum. The powder of the roots strewed upon the hard callous brims of Ulcers, or the said powder mixed with any other convenient thing and applyed, doth consume the hardnesse, and cause them to heal the better. The powder taken in Wine for many daies together cures the fleshy Rupture, for it consumeth it by little and little. The decoction thereof is effectual to open the stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and other parts, and to help the Jaundise, as also to cure the blind Hemorrhoides or Piles. The tender Sprigs or stalks thereof, before they become prickly, are pickled up to be eaten by themselves, or as sawce with meat, and are commended against a stinking breath; and to take away the swell of Wine in them that have drunk too much, and are good for the gravel and stone boyled in Oxymel to the Consumption of the one half, it is a singular drink for the falling Sickness. The

Bark

Bark that is the Root having the pith between taken out made into powder and taken in Wine provoketh Urine, breaketh the Stone, and driveth it forth, and ſo do both the husks and ſeeds, and that by Signature. *Croll. Tract. de Signat.*

CHAP. LVIII.

Of Henbane.

The Names.

IT is called in the Grecians, Ὑοσκυαμος, *quaſi faba porcina*, five *ſuilla*, ſaith my Author, becauſe Swine having fed thereon, are very much diſturbed thereby, yea are in danger of their lives, if they wallow not themſelves in water preſently thereupon: neither do they go into the water to waſh themſelves, but to ſeek after Creviſes, by the eating of which they recover. But for my part, I can ſcarce allow of the Name, for this reaſon aforeſaid, becauſe I never ſaw any Hogs feed upon it, much leſſe to go into the Rivers to catch Creviſe; for in the Mire where they commonly wallow, there be none; and beſides why that ſhould be called their *Beane*, which is their *Bane*, I know not. I rather ſuppoſe it to be ſo called: for that in ſuch places as theſe Cattle do commonly dung, abundance of this plant groweth, as in Hog-yards, Dunghills, and ſuch places as they frequent, it being the Nature of their dung to breed it, as I have heard it confirmed, by ſome skilful Husbandmen. The Latines call it *Apollinaris* either from *Apollo* the Inventer of Phyſick, or becauſe it makes men mad like unto *Apollo's* Creatures, when they deliver his Oracles: Is called alſo *Altercum ab altercando*, becauſe they that have eat it are apt to quarrel. *Camerarius* ſaith, it is alſo called *Priapeia*, becauſe the Italians do uſe the ſeed of it, to allay the Enormity, called *Priapiſmus*. Pythagoras, Zoroaſtes, and others, call it *Inſana*, *Altercalum*, *Symphoniaca* and *Calicularis*; the Phrygians *Remenia*, the Tuſcans *Fabulonia*, and *Faba Lupina*: Matthæus Sylvaticus, *Dens Caballinus*, *Milimandrum*, *Caſſilago*: *Jacobus à Manlijs Herba Pinnula*: in ſhops it is called *Juſquiamus* and *Hyoſcyamus*: in Engliſh *Henbane*; becauſe the Seeds are hurtful to Hens.

The Kindes.

The Sorts of *Henbane* are four. 1, Common Henbane. 2. White Henbane 3. Henbane of Candy. 4. Henbane of Egypt..

The Forme.

Common *Henbane* hath very large, thick, ſoft, woolly leaves, lying upon the Ground, much cut in, or torn on the edges, of a dark or evill grayiſh colour, among which riſe up divers thick and ſoft ſtalks about half a yard or two foot high, ſpred into divers ſmaller branches with ſome leſſer leaves on them, and many hollow flowers, ſcarce appearing above the Husks, and uſually torn on the one ſide, ending in five round points, growing one above another, of a deadiſh yellow colour, ſomewhat paler towards the Edges, with many purpliſh veins therein, and of a dark yellowiſh purple, in the bottom of the flower, with a ſmall pointell of the ſame Colour in the middle, each of them ſtanding in a hard cloſe husk, which after the flower is paſt, groweth like the a husk of *Aſaræ Bacca*; and ſomewhat ſharp at the top points, wherein is contained much ſmall ſeed very like Poppy ſeed, but of a duskie grayiſh colour. The root is great

white

white and thick, branching forth divers waies under ground, ſo like a Parſnip Root (but that it is not ſo white) that it hath deceived divers. The whole plant more then the root, hath an heavy ill ſoporiferous ſmel ſomewhat offenſive

The Places and Time.

The firſt is commonly growing by the way ſides, hedges, and wall ſides where Hogs frequent: for out of theirs and ſuch like Ordure it doth grow. The ſecond groweth by the Sea ſides in Narbone in France; near where the River Rhodanus runneth into the Sea. The third groweth in Candy, and in Spain alſo, from whence the ſeed being ſent groweth in our Gardens, and ſo doth the laſt; though their naturall place be both in Egypt and Syria. They do all flower in *July*, yet the ſtrange kinds ſome what later; and from their ſeed growing ripe and ſuffered to ſhed, it ſpringeth up again every year, but the two laſt do ſcarce perfect their ſeed with Us.

The Temperature.

White Henbane is cold in the third degree, and the others in the fourth, procuring drowſineſſe, and ſenſeleſſeneſs of ſpirit, by its ſtupifying and benumming quality.

The Signature and *Vertues.*

The Husk wherein the ſeed of Henbane is contained, is in figure like to a Jaw Tooth; and therefore the Oyl of it, or the Juyce by it ſelf, or the Decoction of the root with Arſmart in vinegar, being gargled warm in the mouth, is very effectuall in eaſing the pains of the Teeth. The leaves of Henbane do cool all hot Inflammations in the Eyes, or any other part of the body: and are to aſſwage all manner of Swellings of the Cods or Womens Breaſts, or elſewhere, if they be boyled in Wine, and applyed either themſelvs, or the Fomentation, warm; it alſo aſſwageth the pain of the Gout, Sciatica, and all other pains in the Joynts, which ariſe from an hot cauſe. And applyed with vinegar to the forehead and Temples, helpeth the Headach, and want of ſleep in hot Feavers. The Oyl of the Seed is helpful for the Deafneſſe, Noiſe and Worms in the Ears, being dropped therein; and the Juyce of the Herb or Root doth the ſame. The Decoction of the Herb or Seed, or both killeth Lice in Man and Beaſt; the fume of the dryed Herb, Stalks and Seed burned, quickly healeth Swellings, Chilblains or Kibes, in the hands or feet, by holding them in the ſmoak thereof being burnt, which will alſo make Hens to fall down from their rooſting place, as though they were dead. The white only is fit to be taken inwardly, which is moſt available to many good purpoſes, if it be wiſely and conveniently applyed, but the other ſort are accounted dangerous; and therefore not to be uſed inwardly, unleſſe in caſe of neceſſity, when the white cannot be had: But if at any time any one ſhould wittingly, or unwittingly take Henbane and be diſtempered thereby, the Remedy is to drink Goats Milk, Honyed Water, or Pine kernels with ſweet Wine; or in the abſence of theſe Fennel Seed, Nettle Seed, the Seed of Creſſes, Muſtard, or Radiſh; as alſo Onyons or Garlick taken in Wine, do all help to free them from danger, and reſtore them to their right temper again. Though the plant uſed, as aforeſaid be effectual for the Toothach, yet I cannot commend the way of receiving the fume of the Seed into the mouth by holding it over a Chafingdiſh of Coales, it being but a meer Cheat; beſides, it may produce dangerous effects, intoxicating the head and troubling the ſight. The root being eaten cauſeth great drought, ſtoppage of Urine, and many other Symptomes, as you gather from the ſtory Mr. *Parkinſon* relates concerning a friend of his, who eat the roots of Henbane inſtead of Parſneps, to whoſe book I refer you.

CHAP.

CHAP. LIX.

Of Wild Tanſey.

The Names.

BY what Name the ancient *Botaniſts* did call this Plant, is altogether unknown, but the later call it *Argentina, à foliorum argenteo ſplendore*, from the bright ſilver colour of the Leaves; or rather as *Gerard* ſaith, of the ſilver drops that are to be ſeen in the diſtilled water thereof, when it is put into a Glaſſe, which you ſhall eaſily ſee rouling and tumbling up and down in the bottom: It is likewiſe called *Potentilla, ab eximiis viribus quibus pollet*, from its powerful operations: of divers, *Agrimonia ſilveſtris*, there being ſome likeneſſe between it and *Agrimony*: *Anſerina*, becauſe Geeſe love to feed upon it: And *Tanacetum ſylveſtre*, it differing little from the Garden Tanſie, but in colour. In Engliſh, it is called *Wild* Tanſie, and *Silverweed*, whereof there is but one kind.

The Forme.

VVild Tanſie creepeth upon the ground, taking root at the joynts, every where round about the place where it groweth, that it will quickly take up a great compaſſe, ſhooting forth ſundry winged Leaves, made of many, ſet on both ſides of a middle Rib; ſome ſmaller, being ſet amongſt the greater, ſomewhat like to *Agrimony*, or *Medeſweet*, and likewiſe unto the ordinary Tanſie of the Garden; for it partaketh in form with them all, and dented about the edges; but of a fair green colour on the upper ſide, and of a ſilver ſhining white colour underneath: it beareth no ſtalk; but the Flowers every one by it ſelf, ſtand upon a ſmall ſhort footſtalk, riſing from the joynts with the Leaves, which conſiſt of five other ſmall, yellow, round joynted Leaves, very like unto thoſe of *Cinquefoile*, or five-leaved graſſe: the prime Root ſhooteth downwards like a *Cinquefoile*.

The Places and Time

This Herb groweth moſt commonly in moyſt places, near the High-way-ſides, and ſometimes in other places alſo, ſo that it will be wanting to none that will uſe it. And here I think good to obſerve, that many other Plants alſo, as *Mugwort*, *Vervein*, *Mercury*, *Knotgraſſe*, *Hounds-Tongue*, *Pellitory of the wall*, &c. which are moſt uſeful; are moſt common; Nature, or rather the God of Nature, having placed thoſe things we moſt need, even before our Eyes. It flowreth in *June* and *July*.

The Temperature.

VVild Tanſie, eſpecially the Root of it, is dry almoſt in the third Degree, having in it very little heat apparent; and withall, a binding faculty. And therefore *Fuſchius* ſaith, that ſome Writers have been much miſtaken, in affirming it to be moyſt, for no other Reaſon, but becauſe it grows in moyſt places. For then *Water-Creſſes*, which are dry in the third Degree, muſt be moyſt alſo; which no one dares be ſo impudent as to affirm. And certainly, had they but conſidered its aſtringency, which is a certain token of dryneſſe, they could not have concluded otherwiſe. For *Galen* in his fourth Book of the faculties of ſimple Medicines ſaith, that aſtringents have in them ſome earthly quality, and are conſequently drying.

The Vertues and Signature.

Wild Tanſie boyled in Vinegar with Honey and Allum, and gargled in the mouth, eaſeth the Tooth-ach, faſteneth looſe Teeth, helpeth the Gums that are ſore, and ſetleth the Palat of the mouth in its place, when it is fallen down: It cleanſeth and healeth the Ulcers in the mouth, or ſecret parts, and is very good for inward wounds, and to cloſe the lips of green wounds: as alſo to heal old, moyſt, corrupt, running Sores in the Leggs, or elſewhere. Being boyled in Wine, and drunk, it ſtoppeth the Lask, the Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of blood, either in Man or Woman, which ſome ſay it will alſo do, if the green Herb be worn in the ſhooes, ſo it be next the skin; and it is true enough, that it will ſtop the Terms, if worn ſo; and it may be the Whites alſo, which the Powder of the dryed Herb will aſſuredly do, if it be taken in ſome of the diſtilled water; but more eſpecially, if a little Corall, and Ivory in Powder be put to it. Moreover, it ſtayeth ſpitting, or vomiting of blood, and is much commended to help Children that are burſten, and have a Rupture, being boyled in water and Salt. Being boyled in Wine, and drunk, it eaſeth the griping pains of the Bowels, and is good for the Sciatica, and Joynt-Aches: Being bruiſed, and applyed to the Soles of the Feet, and the Hand-wriſts, it wonderfully cooleth the hot fits of the Agues, be they never ſo violent. The diſtilled water dropped into the Eys or Cloaths, wet therein and applyed, taketh away the heat and Inflammations in them by Signature: the Flower of it repreſenting the Apple of the Eye. The ſaid water cleanſeth the skin of all diſcolourings therein, as Morphew, Sun-burning, &c. as alſo Pimples, Freckles, and the like; but the Leaves ſteeped in White-wine, or Butter-milk, is far better; but the beſt way of all is to ſteep it in ſtrong White-wine-Vineger, the face being often bathed, or waſhed therewith.

CHAP. LX.

Of Flea-wort.

The Names.

I ſhall conclude this Subject concerning the mouth, and the parts thereof with Fleawort, which is called in *Greek*, ψύλλιον, in Latine *Pulicaria* and *Herba Pulicaria*: in Shops, *Pſyllium*, in Engliſh Flea-wort. All which Names were given to it for the ſame Reaſon; ψύλλος in Greek, and *Pulex* in Latine, ſignifying a Flea: yet not becauſe it driveth away Fleas, if it be brought green into an Houſe; but becauſe the Seed is like unto Fleas, that, were it not in reſpect of motion, you could hardly diſtinguiſh them by ſight. It is of ſome called Fleabane; but improperly, there being another *Pulicaria*, called *Conyza*, which driveth away Fleas.

The Kindes.

The Ancients knew but one ſort of Flea-wort, but later times have diſcovered foure. 1. The ordinary Flea-wort. 2. The greater ever-green Flea-wort. 3. *Indian* Flea-wort, with dented Leaves. 4. Small Flea-wort.

The

The Forme.

The ordinary Flea-wort, riſeth with a ſtalk two foot high, or more, full of Joynts, and Branches on every ſide, up to the top; and at every joynt, two ſmall, long, and narrow whitiſh green Leaves, ſomewhat hairy. At the tops of every branch, ſtand divers ſmall, ſhort, ſcaly, or chaffy heads, out of which, come forth ſmall, whitiſh, yellow threds, like to thoſe of the *Plantane* Herbs, which are the bloomings or Flowers. The Seed incloſed in thoſe Heads, is ſmall and ſhining, while it is freſh, very like unto Fleas, both for colour and bigneſſe; but turning black, when it groweth old. The Root is not long, but white, hard, and wooddy, periſhing every year, and riſing again of its own Seed, for divers years, if it be ſuffered to ſhed. The whole Plant is ſomewhat whitiſh, and hairy, ſmelling ſomewhat like *Rozin*.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth in the Fields, and untilled places of *Spain*, and *Italy*; but with Us, no where but in Gardens. The ſecond, groweth in the Fields, that are near the Sea. The third, is thought to come out of the *Indies*. The laſt, is naturally of *Egypt*, or *Arabia*. All theſe Flea-worts flowre in *July*, or thereabouts with Us; but in their natural places, all the Summer long, yet the laſt is the laſt with Us.

The Temperature.

Galen and *Serapio*, do record, that the Seed of Flea-wort, which is chiefly uſed in Medicine, is cold in the ſecond Degree, and temperate in moyſture and dryneſſe.

The Vertues

The *Muſcilage*, or infuſion of the Seeds of Flea-wort, being made with Roſe-water, or Barley-water, and taken with Syrup of Violets, Syrup of Roſes or Sugar, purgeth Choler, and thick flegme, and is uſeful in hot burning Feavers, in great thirſt, and helps to lenifie the dryneſſe of the mouth and throat; it helpeth alſo the hoarſneſſe of the Voyce, and Diſeaſes of the Breaſt and Lungs, cauſed by heat, as the Pluriſie and ſuch like. It helpeth all Inflammations of the Head, and all hot pains of the Joynts. The Muſcilage of the Seed, made into an Electuary, with Marmalade of Quinces, with Popyy-Seed, and Sugar Pellets, or Sugar Candy, and ſo taken, doth temper the heat, and roughneſſe of the Throat and Tongue, and ſtayeth hot Fluxions, or Rheums flowing down. In hot burning Agues, it quencheth thirſt, and abates heat, being taken with Syrup of Violets, or Barley-water, and purgeth alſo Choler gently. The Seeds torrifyed, or dryed, and taken with Plantane water, ſtayeth the Flux of the Belly, and helpeth the corroſions, or gripings thereof, that come by reaſon of hot, Cholerick, ſharp, and malignant humours, or by the ſuper purgation, or over-working of any violent Medicine, ſuch as Scammony, or the like. The Seeds being kept on the Tongue, eaſeth the Cough, and helpeth the dryneſſe thereof, proceeding from heat. It doth ſo wonderfully cool (ſaith *Fernelius*) that being caſt into hot boyling water, it preſently cooleth it. The Seeds bruiſed, or the Herb, and mixed with the juyce of Houſleek, or Night-ſhade, eaſeth the hot Gout, and hot Apoſtumes being thereunto applyed; mingled with Oyl of Roſes and Vineger, it cureth hot Swellings in the Joynts, and Apoſtumes behinde the Eare, with Vineger, or Oyl of Violets, it helpeth the pain of the head, if it be applyed to the fore-head and Temples. The ſame layd-to with Vineger, is good againſt the going out of the Navel, and burſtings of young Children. The water, wherein the Seeds have been ſteeped, is good againſt St. *Anthonies* fire, or Wild-

fire. The juyce with Honey put into the Ears, killeth Worms, and ſtayeth the running thereof. It helpeth hot ſwellings, or eruptions of the skin, as Blains, Wheals, and ſuch like; as alſo pains of the Joynts, and places out of joynt, and the Hip-Gout. The ſame is applyed to Womens Nipples, and ſore Breaſts, and that with good ſucceſſe, laying it often thereon. Being mixed with Hogs-greaſe, and applyed to foul, corrupt, and filthy Ulcers and Sores, cleanſeth and healeth them, by cooling the heat, and repreſſing the ſharpneſſe of the humours, flowing unto them. The Muſcilage of the Seed made in *Plantane-water*, whereunto the Yelk of an Egg or two, and a little of the Oyntment, called *Populeon*, is put, is a moſt ſafe, and ſure Remedy to eaſe the ſharpneſſe, prickings, and pains of the Hemorrhoides or Piles, if it be layd on a Cloth, and bound thereunto. It ſtayeth the bleeding of the Noſe, applyed with the juyce of Shepheards-purſe, and Bole-Armoniack. The Herb boyled, or the Seeds with the Root, and the Fundament bathed therewith, or to ſit over the hot Liquor, eaſeth the *Fenaſmus*, a Diſeaſe when one is often provoked to ſtool, without voyding any excrement. It taketh away the burning, and acrimony of Lime, *Euphorbium* and *Cantharides*. It taketh away the roughneſſe of the hair, being bathed with the Muſcilage thereof. Fleawort-Seed keepeth *Camphor* very well, and that by its coldneſſe and moyſture. There is no danger in it, if it be wiſely, and conveniently applyed: yet 'tis not amiſſe, to give with Cinamon or Mace. However, in cold and moyſt Bodies, which have but narrow Entrals, it is not ſafe.

CHAP. LXI.

Of Throat-wort.

The Names.

PAſſing from the Plants appropriated to the Mouth, we come to thoſe that do more immediately relate to the Throat; amongſt which, Throat-wort by its Name ſhould be none of the meaneſt. The Greeks call it, τραχήλιον, and the Latines *Trachelium*, from τράχηλος, which ſignifies the Neck or Throat. It is called alſo in Latine, *Cervicaria*; for that it helpeth the Sores of the Neck and Throat, either inward, or outward. It is alſo called *Uvularia*, becauſe it helpeth the *Uvula*, or Palate of the Mouth, (which hath the diminitive from *Uva*) for the likeneſſe unto a Grape, when it is ſwollen and fallen down. Others call them *Campanula*, of the likeneſſe of Flowers unto Bells, and therefore called Bell-Flowers. Some alſo call them *Rapi ſylveſtris genus*, but improperly; and *Rapunculus*, or *Rapuntium*, Rampions, becauſe they are like unto *Rampions*, and many of them edible as they are. We in Engliſh, call it *Throat-wort*, *Canterbury-Bells*, and ſometimes *Haskewort*.

The Kindes.

There are fifteen Sorts of Throat-wort, reckoned up by *Parkinſon*. 1. Great Throat-wort. 2. The great Globe-Rock Throat-wort. 3. The leſſer Globe-like Rock Throat-wort. 4. The greater Mountain Throat-wort. 5. Narrow leafed Throat-wort. 6. The Rock ſpiked Throat-wort. 7. Thin leafed Throat-wort, with ſpiked Heads. 8. *Umbelliferous*, blew Throat-wort. 9. Small Mountain Throat-wort, 10. Wild *Buglaſſe* leafed Throat-wort. 11. The late flowring Throat-

wort. 12. Gyant Throat-wort, or Bell-flowers. 13. Bell-flowers, with ſmall dented Leaves. 14. The *Syrian* Coventry Bells. 15. Round-leafed Throat-wort.

The Forme.

Great Throat-wort hath large hairy Leaves, of an over-worn green colour, ſomewhat rough, and ſlightly indented about the edges. The ſtalk is alſo hairy, about half a yard high, or ſomewhat better, whereon thoſe Leaves are ſet from the bottom to the top almoſt, after the faſhion of Nettles. Towards the top, upon a ſhort foot-ſtalk, come forth hollow Flowers, of a Bell-faſhion, not unlike to the *Coventry*-Bells, of a purpliſh blew colour, and ſomewhat hairy within. The Root is white, thick, and long laſting.

The Places and Time.

The firſt, groweth in *Stow-wood* by *Oxford*, on that ſide next unto *Barton*, in the Ditch, on the right hand as you go in, and divers other places about that Wood. The Globe-like Throat-worts, and thoſe with ſpiked Heads, grow naturally in divers places beyond the Seas, as ſome in *Candy*, ſome upon Mount *Baldus*, the *Alps*: as alſo in *Germany*, *Italy*, and *Naples*. A leſſer ſort of wild *Bugloſſe* leaved Throat-wort, was found by *Bauchinus*, on the Hills amongſt the Switzers. The *Syrian Coventry* Bells were found by *Ranwolfius*, at the foot of Mount *Libanus* in *Syria*, in the ſhadowy Woods. Gyant Throat-wort groweth in ſeverall places in *York-ſhire*. And there is a little Throat-wort which groweth near unto the Lanes end, that leadeth from *Dedington* to *Oxford*, about the place where the way turneth, from *Dedington* to *Dunſtew*. Many of theſe ſorts, and peradventure, ſome others grow in the Phyſick-Garden at *Oxford*, and Mr. *Morgans* Garden at *Weſtminſter*. They all flowre in the Moneths of *June* and *July*; but yet ſome of them flowre not till all the reſt are paſt, and ſcarce perfect their Seed; but are increaſed by their Root.

The Temperature.

Theſe Plants are cold and dry, as are moſt of the Bell-flowers.

The Vertues.

The Roots of ſome of theſe be ſweet in taſt, and therefore eaten in Sallets, either raw, or ſtrewed, as both the greater and ſmaller ordinary ſorts of Rampions are: yet ſome of them are not ſo pleaſant, but more aſtringent, by which quality they are found to be effectuall, not only in all Ulcers of the mouth and Throat, to gargle, and waſh them, or for the *Uvula*, or Palate of the mouth, when it is ſwollen and fallen down, but for all other Sores, whether in the ſecret parts of Man or Woman, to be uſed in a decoction with Honey, Wine, and Alome, or in any other part of the Body; for by the faculty of drying, and binding, they are very profitable for old Sores, to reſtrain the moyſt, and ſharp humours, which fret the place, and keep them from healing; and for green Wounds and Cuts, to cloſe up the Lips of them ſpeedily. Theſe are all the Vertues that I find as yet, attributed to the Throat-worts, which though not many, yet are pertinent to our preſent purpoſe, which is ſufficient.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXII.

Of the Date-Tree.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek φοινιξ, in Latine *Palma*, the fruit, Δακτυλοι ϗ φοινικες *Palmulæ & Dactyli*: the ſheath or skin which encloſeth the Flowers, is called Ελατη, *Elate* and σπαθα, *Spatha*: and ſome think one kind of Date is called *Caryotæ*, and *Phœnicobalanis*, which were alſo called *Regiæ*, becauſe they were fitteſt for the dyet of Kings. *Thebanes* were the lean dry Dates, that had little ſubſtance in them. The wild or low Palm is called χαμαιειφες, by *Theophraſtus*; and *Chamæriphes* in Latine, by *Lobel*, *Lugdunenſis*; and *Palma humilis*, alſo by *Matthiolus*; and *Palmitee*, or *Palmito*, by the vulgar in *Italy*, *Spain*, &c. The Greeks alſo call that head that is uſed to be eaten, ἐγκεφαλον τ φοινικος, the Latines *Palmæ cerebrum*, the brain of the Date-Tree.

The Kindes.

Beſides the manured Date-Tree, there is the wild, or low Date-Tree, called the *Palmito*-Tree, as I ſaid before, and the thorny *Palmito*.

The Form.

The Date-Tree uſually groweth very great and tall, yet in ſome places, nothing ſo tall as in others, bare of Branches unto the top: the Bark whereof, is not ſo well to be ſaid ſcaly or rugged, as knaggy; having ſhort knaggs, which are the ends of the middle Ribs of the Leaves, ſticking out round about the Body, which give an eaſie footing, like ſteps to climbe, or get up into the tops of the Trees, to gather the fruit, the Leaves that grow at the top, are very long and large, made as it were, of divers parts, and folded together double: the middle Rib being thick, and almoſt wooddy, but ſpongy within, which do alwayes abide green, and hang down-wards with their ends: the Flowers are encloſed with a long skinny ſheath, hanging down from the lower Branches of Leaves, and ſometimes higher, which opening it ſelf at the end, into two parts, ſhew forth abundance of white Saffron-like ſmall Flowers, hanging by ſmall threds, in great bunches together; after which, come the fruit upon the ſaid threddy foot-ſtalks, green at the firſt, and reddiſh when they are ripe, with a hard, firm, ſmall, long, and round whitiſh ſtone, with a furrow in the middle: ſome Sorts are ſmall, and ſome great; ſome of a ſoft ſubſtance, ſome firmer and harder; ſome whitiſh, ſome yellowiſh, or reddiſh, or blackiſh; ſome round like an Apple, others long with the roundneſs; ſome having the top ſoft, ſome none at all, ſome ſo ſweet and luſhious, that they will nor abide long, unleſſe they be preſſed into Cakes to be kept; others will abide whole for a long time, and fit to be ſent alſo into any farr Country: yet all of them have a ſmall round, hard Crown, or Cap at the head, which with rubbing one againſt another, falleth off. The ſtones within the fruit, notwithſtanding that they are ſo ſolid, and firm, as a very ſtone, and can hardly be broken with an Hammer: yet having a ſmall hollow place in the middle of them, with ſo ſmall a Kernel therein, that it would not be thought to ſpring thereby: yet being put whole into the ground, hath ſhot forth, even in this Country, long, narrow, hard

Leaves,

Leaves, which have abiden in a convenient warm place, divers years, without any great progreſſe, ſo little it liketh a cold Climate.

The Places and Time

The manured Date groweth in all the *Eaſtern* Countries, generally, and thoſe have been moſt commended by ſome, that grow in *Judæa*, and in the valley of *Jericho*; but *Bellonius* ſaith, they deſerved not Commendations, neither were they ripe about *Jeruſalem*, above a moneth after they had been gathered in *Egypt*: they grow alſo in *Italy*, where they are planted, but bear no fruit; and in *Spain*, by the Sea-ſide, but the fruit is nothing ſo good as in *Cyprus*, and the *Levant*. The other two ſorts, the firſt in *Sicilia*, *Candy*, &c. the other in *Spain*, they flowre in *April*, and are ripe in *November*, or later.

The Temperature.

Dates are hot and dry, almoſt in the ſecond Degree, and aſtringent or binding, eſpecially, when they are not through ripe; being through ripe, they are hot, and moyſt in the ſecond Degree; ſome ſay, hot, and moyſt in the firſt Degree.

The Vertues.

Dates yield a groſſe, and clammy, and fatty, or impinguating nouriſhment: therefore they help the hoarſneſs, and roughneſs of the Throat: the ſharp Cough, by reaſon of ſharp Rheum, falling on the Breaſt and Lungs, and are uſed alſo againſt Conſumptions, and waſting of the Body. The Decoction of them taken, allayeth the force of hot Agues, and ſtayeth ſpitting of blood, the pain in the Stomach and Bowels, by reaſon of a Flux; and boyled in Water and Honey, and taken, doth refreſh the ſpirits, they ſomewhat provoke to Venery: the Decoction helpeth the weakneſſe, and pains in the Back and Bladder: they ſtrengthen the weakneſs of the Liver and Spleen, being mixed with other convenient Medicines: They are uſed in Broths, againſt Conſumptions, and pining Diſeaſes, and are counted reſtorative, eſpecially the ſweet ones. Dry *Dates* being eaten, do ſtop the Belly, and ſtay vomiting of Women with Child, and help againſt miſcarrying: they ſtay Womens Courſes, and the bleeding and falling down of the Fundament and Piles, being taken in Red Wine. If they be made into a Poultis alone, or with other things, and applyed to the Stomack and Belly, they ſtay the vomiting of Women with Child. The Decoction of *Dates*, or the Leaves of the *Date*-Tree, maketh the hair black, being often uſed, and ſtayeth fretting Ulcers. Being mixed with Wax and Saffron, they help the black and blew marks, remaining after ſtripes or blowes, and reduceth the skin to its naturall colour. *Date* Stones being burnt, and waſhed, ſerve inſtead of *Spodium*, to binde and reſtrain the fluent humours into the Eys, and to conſume the Pin and Web in them, and to dry up Puſhes; being u'ed with Spikenard, it ſtayeth the falling of the hair from the Eye-browes; and being mingled with Wine and uſed, it helpeth any Excreſcences of the fleſh, as Wens, and ſuch like, and bringeth foul Ulcers to Cicatriſing, and ſtayeth the ſpreading of them. A Poultis made of them, and applyed, helpeth any luxation or joynts out of place, and they are uſed in aſtringent *Cataplaſms* or *Pultiſes*. They are not to be uſed by ſuch as are troubled with the Head-ach, Collick, or hot Livers. *Diaphœnicon*, which is the Electuary, made of *Dates*, purgeth Choler and Flegme, very effectually, ſo it be taken with good caution and advice; and that from two drams, unto ſix, in White-Wine; or a Decoction of *Sena*, as ſhall be thought fit, and is conveniently given in compound, and long Agues, and in thoſe Di eaſes which are bred of raw humours, as in the Cholick, the pains of the back and Mother. The Head of the *Date*, or *Date* brains,

is very pleasant and savoury to the taste, and is much used where they grow, to be eaten with Pepper and Salt. Of the Leaves of the *Palmito*, they use to make Brooms, to sweep the House, which will last a long time; of them likewise, they make Mats and Baskets.

CHAP. LXIII.

Of Winter Green.

The Names.

IT is called *Pyrola* in Latine (for it hath not found any Greek name) *a foliorum Pyri arboris similitudine, & florum, etiam similitudine*, of the likenesse of the Leaves, & I may say of the flowers also; unto Peartree Leaves, & flowers. Divers have taken it to be *Limonium*; but the true *Limonium* is now so well known, that it putteth all out of doubt. Some have called it *Beta sylvestris*, as Pliny and Fuschius; because it appeareth in the Spring about the time that Garden Beets do; but *Galen* saith, there is no wild sort of the Beet. Others have called it *Tintinnabulum Terræ* from the likenesse of the flower to a bell, saith *Fuschius*, but is generally of all now a daies called *Pyrola*; in English, *Winter-green.*

The Kinds.

Though formerly but one, now six sorts are known. 1. Ordinary Winter Green. 2. The least Winter Green. 3. Slender Winter Green. 4. The Winter Green of *Europ*, with Chickweed Flowers. 5. Winter Green of *America* with Chickweed flowers. 6. Shrubby Winter Green.

The Forme.

The first sort groweth, sending forth seven, or eight, or nine Leaves from a small brownish creeping root, every one standing on a long Footstalk, and being almost as broad as long, round pointed of a sad green colour, hard in handling, and like unto the Leaf of the Peartree, but others compare them to be like unto the small leaves of Beets, from whence ariseth a slender weak stalk, yet standing upright, bearing at the top many small white flowers, smelling as sweet as those of Lilly Convally, laid open like a star, consisting of five round pointed leaves, with many yellowish threds standing in the middle, about a green head and a long stile with them, which in time groweth to be the Seed-Vessel, which when it is ripe is formed five square with a small point at it, wherein is contained as small seed, as the dust it self.

The Places and Time.

The Sort I have now described groweth in *Lansdale* and *Craven* in the North part of England, especially in a Close called Crag Close, and also in a Bog by *Rosecre* in the Kings County. The second groweth at the foot of the high hills in *Austria* and *Stiria*, as *Clusius* saith. The third in Germany, as also near Savoy. The fourth groweth on the Woods of *Germany* in divers places, as also in the Beechwood in Scotland, as is recorded by *Bauhinus*; and on the Mountains in in Wales likewise. The fifth groweth in *Brasil* towards the West Indies. The last groweth in most of the Provinces of *Hungary*, *Germany* and *Bohemia*: they do all

all flower except the American Sorts about *June* and *July*, but the other more late with Us.

The Temperature.

Winter green is cold in the ſecond degree, and dry in the third; and exceeding aſtringent and glutinous withall.

The Vertues.

Grollius in his Book of Signatures, puts down *Pyrola* to be a principall Herb for the Throat; and therefore ſaith he, we uſe it in Gargariſms; but how to make out the Signature, is beyond my poor skill. It is a ſingular Remedy for green Wounds, to conſolidate their lips ſpeedily together; either the green Leaves bruiſed and applyed of themſelves, or the juyce of them, or a Salve made of the green Herbs ſtamped, or the juyce boyled with Hogs-lard, or with Sallet-Oyl and Wax, and ſome Turpentine added unto it; which is ſo ſoveraign a Salve for all manner of wounds and Sores, that the *Germans* uſe it exceeding much, and extoll it beyond all other Salves, made of a ſimple Herb: They likewiſe uſe it for inward wounds or hurts, being boyled, either by it ſelf, or with other Wound-Herbs, as *Comfry*, *Burnet*, *Moſ-eare*, &c. wherewith they uſe to heal, whomſoever is wounded, either in the Body or Bowels, or any other part, by giving them to drink of ſuch a decoction. The Herb boyled in Wine, or water, and thereof given to drink, to them that have any inward Ulcers in the Kidneys, or heck of the Bladder, doth wonderfully help them: It ſtayeth alſo all Fluxes, whether of blood, or of humours, as the Lask, Bloody Fluxes, or Womens too abundant Courſes: as alſo the bleeding of wounds, and both taketh away Inflammation, riſing upon the pains of the heart, and hindereth any to ariſe, being preſently applyed after the hurt received: It is no leſſe helpful for foul Ulcers, hard to be cured: as alſo for Cancers and Fiſtulaes. The diſtilled water of the Herb, doth effectually perform the ſame things; and ſome keep the dryed Herb to uſe in Decoctions, or made into powder to drink, as often as they ſhall have occaſion.

CHAP. LXIV.

Of Horſe-Tongue, or Double-Tongue.

The Names.

THe Grecians call it ἱππόγλωσσον, *Hippogloſſum*, either becauſe ἱππὸς is a word oftentimes prefixed before great Plants, as *Hippoſelinum*, *Hippolapathum*, *Hippomarathrum*, &c. or becauſe it ſomewhat reſembles an Horſes Tongue; but others think it ſhould be more truly called ὑπόγλωσσον, *Hypogloſſum*, becauſe of the ſmall Leaves, like ſmall Tongues, growing upon the greater. The Latines keep the name, and call it *Hippogloſſum*, or *Hypogloſſum*; and ſome to expreſſe it more fully, *Biſlingua*, two Tongues, or double Tongue; ſome, *Lingua Pagana*; and of *Apuleius*, *Victoriola*. It is alſo called *Bonifacia* by *Angularia*, and *Uvularia* by *Brunfelſius*, *Leonicenus*, *Tabermontanus*, and others. This is not *Laurus Alexandrina*, as ſome have ſuppoſed.

The Kindes.

Besides the ordinary sort, *Fabius Columna* maketh mention of another, with larger Tongues, upon the Leaves, which as he saith, is much more rare to find.

The Forme.

Horse-Tongue shooteth forth divers hard stalks, with Leaves on them, which are somewhat broad, yet pointed at the end, somewhat hard, with Ribs running through them; upon which, from the middle Rib, groweth a smaller Leaf or Tongue, about the middle of the Leaf, on the upper side, which maketh it to differ from all other Plants, that grow upon the ground: Under the smaller Leaf, at the bottom where it joyneth to the greater, commeth forth one small, whitish green Flower, and sometimes two standing upon short foot-stalks, where afterward stand the Berries, which when they are ripe, are very red, very like unto the Berries of the Yew-Tree, wherein is a white hard Seed: the Root consisteth of many, long, hard, whitish strings, growing from a head.

The Places and Time.

It groweth upon Hills, and in Woods, in divers places, both of *Italy* and *Germany*; but is only cherished in Gardens with *Us*, particularly in the Physick Garden in *Oxford*. It flowreth in *June*, and the Berries are ripe at the end of *September*, in the naturall places, as in the warmer Countries; but it seldom commeth to perfection in our Land.

The Temperature.

Horse-Tongue is evidently hot in the second Degree, and dry in the first.

The Signature and *Vertues.*

The little Leaf like a Tongue, growing upon the greater, is no light Argument that this Plant is effectuall for Sores in the Mouth and Throat, and to settle the Palate of the Mouth in its place, that is subject to fall down, by reason of too much moysture, which may likewise be signified thereby. It is likewise of singular good use in old and filthy Ulcers, in any part of the Body, to dry up the moysture, and to bring them on more speedily to be healed; either the Powder of the Leaves or Roots, to be used alone, or with other things put into them, or the decoction to wash them, or inject into them. It is held to be most powerful also of any Herb, that is, to help the suffocations, and other Diseases of the Muther, to take the Powder of the dryed Leaves or Roots, in Wine, Broth, or other drink; for it will speedily give ease. Three or four drams of the said Powder, taken in sweet Wine, procureth a speedy delivery, and driveth forth the after-birth, provoketh the Courses and Urine, when they are stopped, and expelleth the Stone in the Reins and Kidneys. If a dram or two of the said Powder be given to drink in Wine, or Broth, for some certain dayes together, it will help all those which have a rupture, or are bursten; and for this purpose, it is accounted by divers, that there is no help better, which although it may bring some pains at the first taking, yet by continuance, it will knit and heal the part, if a Trusse be used a good while after, as well as during the Cure: It is good also for those that have an imperfection in their Speech, so as it be not naturall.

CHAP. LXV.

Of Figg-wort.

The Names.

THis Plant, and the use thereof being found out but of later dayes, hath no Greek appellation, but what may be taken from the Latines, who call it *Scrophularia major*; because it is available, *ad Scrophulas: & major*, to distinguish it from *Pile-wort*, which by most Writers, is called *Scrophularia minor*. It is also called *Millemorbia, Ficaria, Ferraria* & *Castrangula*, as well from the form of the Roots, as from the many effects; for which the former Ages more then ours did put it to, and did find available. Although the other sorts want the knobs in the Roots, which the true Fig-wort hath, yet for the other likeness they have the same name imposed upon them: We in English call it great Fig-wort, and great Pile-wort; and of some, great Kernel-wort, and Brown-wort, from the colour of the stalks.

The Kindes.

Of Fig-wort the greater, there be eight sorts set down by Mr. *Parkinson*. 1. The ordinary great Fig-wort. 2. Great Fig-wort, without knobbed Roots. 3. Great leafed Fig-wort, of Candy. 4. Strange great Fig-wort. 5. Another strange great Fig-wort. 6. Yellow Fig-wort. 7. *Indian* Fig-wort. 8. Elder-like Fig-wort.

The Forme.

The common great Fig-wort sendeth forth divers great, strong, hard, square, brown stalks, two or three foot high, whereon grow large, hard, and dark green Leaves, two at a joynt, which are larger, and harder then Nettle Leaves, but not stinging. At the tops of the stalks, stand many purple Flowers, set in Husks, which are somewhat gaping, and open somewhat, like those of Water-Betony: after which, come hard, round heads, with a small poynt in the middle, wherein lie small browniſh Seed. The Root is great, white, thick, and full of knobs and bunches, as it were knots and kernels, at it, growing aslope under the upper Crust of the ground, and abideth many years, but keepeth not its Leaves green in the winter, the stalks perishing, as those of Water Betony, and other such like Plants do.

The Places and Time.

The first is frequent in divers places of this Land, both in moyst and shadowy Woods, and in the lower parts of Fields and Meadows, particularly in Stow-wood by *Oxford*: the second *Lobel* saith, groweth not but in the warm Countries of *Narbone* in *France*, *Ravenna*, and *Rome* in *Italy*. The third and fourth came from *Candy*: the fifth, was sent out of *Italy*, among other Seeds: the sixth, came from *Hungary*, and other parts of *Germany*: the two last, from *Spain* and *Italy*. They all flowre about *July*, yet some a moneth sooner, and the Seeds will be ripe within a moneth after the Flowers be past.

The Temperature.

I cannot find the temperature of this Herb, ſet down in any Authour, yet I gueſſe it to be the ſame with the leſſer Celandine, or Fig-wort (becauſe it works the ſame effect) which is hot and dry in the end of the third Degree.

The Signature and Vertues.

The likeneſſe of the Roots unto thoſe Scrophulous tumours, which appear about the Throat: as alſo the Arm-holes and Fundament, do evidently hold forth, that it is excellent good for the Kings-Evill, or any other knots, kernels, bunches, or Wens, growing in the fleſh whereſoever, if the Decoction of the Herb be taken inwardly, and the bruiſed Herb applyed outwardly; and ſo it is of ſingular good uſe, to be applyed for the Hemorrhoides or Piles, when they grow painful, and fall down, and for ſuch other knobs and kernels, which ſometimes grow in and about the Fundament: It is alſo very effectuall, to diſſolve clotted, or congealed blood within the Body, wkich happeneth by any wound, bruiſe, or fall, being uſed as is ſaid before. An Oyntment made hereof, in this manner, may be uſed at all times, when the freſh Herb is not to be had. Waſh the Roots clean, bruiſe them, and put them into a Pot with freſh Butter, well mixed together, and let them ſo ſtand for fifteen dayes, cloſe covered, in ſome moyſt or mooriſh place, which afterwards, ſet upon a gentle fire, to boyl eaſily for a little ſpace, which then being ſtrained forth, let it be kept in a Pot covered, to uſe when occaſion requireth: With the Roots and Leaves, likewiſe bruiſed and boyled in Hogs-Lard, or Oyl and Wax, is made the like Oyntment, exceeding good to heal all ſorts of Scabs, and Lepry alſo. The diſtilled water of the whole Plant, Roots and all, is uſed for the ſame purpoſes, either to take inwardly, or applyed outwardly by bathings, and ſerveth well alſo for foul Ulcers that are hollow, or corroding, to ſtay the malignity, and to dry up the ſuperfluous virulent moyſture of them: the ſame alſo, taketh away all redneſſe, ſpots, and freckles in the face: as alſo the ſcurf, or any foul deformity therein, that is inveterate, and the Leproſie likewiſe.

CHAP. LXVI.

Of Archangell, or Dead Nettle.

The Names.

LEonhartus *Fuſchius* in his Hiſtory of Plants, doth huddle up together in the 71. Chapter, *Galeopſis*, Urtica, *Labeo*, *Scrophularia major*, *Ficaria*, *Millemorbia*, & *Caſtrangula*, as if they were one and the ſame Plant including *Archangel* alſo. I have already ſhewed you, that *Scrophularia major*, &c. is the great Fig-wort: I ſhall here demonſtrate, that though *Fuſchius* and ſome others have taken *Archangel*, and *Galeopſis* to be the ſame, yet they are by more modern Botanicks made to differ; for as much as the one is ſtinking, the other not ſtinking. That which ſtinketh not, *Pliny* calleth Lamium, from the Flowers *veluti cucullo larvatam Lamiam repreſentante*, which look, like an old Witch, hudled up in a Hood. It is called alſo Urtica *iners*, *non mordax & mortua*, *quia*

quia foliis non mordacibus ſed mitiſſimis ſit: Urtica, for ſome reſemblance it hath with other Nettles; *iners*, &c. becauſe it ſtingeth not, as other Nettles do. Some call it *Archangelica, ab eximiis viribus*; for its excellent vertues, from whence we in *England* (to which it is more proper, then to other Countries) call it *Archangel*: as alſo *Dead Nettle*, and *Blind Nettle*: by which two laſt Names, it is beſt known to Country people.

The Kinds.

Of this Plant properly called *Archangel*, there are eight ſorts, 1. Red dead Nettle, or Red Archangel. 2. White Archangel. 3. Spaniſh Archangel. 4. Long-leafed red Archangel. 5. Archangel with ſpotted Leaves. 6. Archangel with white lines in the Leaves. 7. Yellow Archangel. 8. Strong Archangel.

The Forme.

The white Archangel (which is moſt pertinent for the preſent occaſion) hath divers ſquare ſtalks, about a foot high, not ſtanding ſtraight upright, but leaning downwards towards the ground, by reaſon of the great weight of its ponderous Leaves (as ſome conceive, though I do not) which are in ſhape like thoſe of the ſtinging Nettles, nicked about the edges; yet not ſtinging at all, but ſoft, and as it were downy: At the joynts with the Leaves ſtand large, and open-gaping white Flowers in husks, round about the ſtalks, faſhioned like to little gaping Hoods or Helmets: in which there is many times a ſweet, honyiſh moyſture, as may be perceived, if you ſuck them, as many times you ſhall ſee Children and Bees do: in the Husks, after the Flowers are fallen, ſtand ſmall, roundiſh black Seeds: The Root is white, with many Fibres thereat, not growing downwards, but lying under the upper cruſt of the Earth, ſpreading and increaſing like unto Couch-graſſe, which abideth many years ſtill increaſing.

The Places and Time.

The firſt ſorts are found under Hedges, old Walls, common wayes, among rubbiſh, in the Borders of Fields, in arable, and in Gardens that are ill husbanded, except the *Spaniſh* kind, which groweth not, but in Gardens here in *England*, as in the Phyſick Garden at *Oxon*, &c. The fifth groweth in *Germany*, as *Thalius* ſaith, and in *Italy*, as *Matthiolus* and *Columna* ſay, very plentifully. Thoſe with white ſpots and lines are rare to meet with. The ſeaventh groweth in ſome places of *England*: yet not very commonly, as in *Bagley-Wood* by *Oxford*, and under an hedge on the further ſide of a Meadow, by St. *Albans*, near the Cauſey that leadeth from thence, to Mr. *Cottons* Houſe, on the left hand, a little before you come to the turning of the way, up to *Windridge*, where I ſhewed to my worthy Friends, Dr. *Arris*, a Doctor of Phyſick, and Mr. *Dichfield*, School-maſter of St. *Albans*: the laſt groweth in *Candy*, as *Pona* ſaith, and in *Naples*, as *Columna* ſaith. They flowre from the beginning of the Spring, all the Summer long.

The Temperature.

Archangel is hot and dry in the firſt Degree, or thereabouts. It is of thin and ſubtle parts (and therefore it dryeth, conſumeth, and diſcuſſeth) as the bitterneſs of the taſt doth clearly demonſtrate.

The Vertues and Signature.

Archangel bruiſed, and with ſome Salt and Vinegar, or with Hogs-Lard layd upon any hard tumour or ſwelling, and that in the Neck or Throat, which is called the Kings Evill, doth help to diſſolve or diſcuſſe them: in like manner applyed to the Gout, Sciatica, or other Joynt-aches, or of the Sinews, doth very much allay the pains, and give eaſe. It is alſo effectuall in all Inflammations, as a repercuſſive, and to heal all green wounds, by drying and cloſing up the lips of them; and for old Ulcers alſo, to ſtay their malignity of fretting and corroding, or ſpredding thereby, cauſing them to heal the more ſpeedily. It draweth forth ſplinters, or other ſuch like things, gotten into the fleſh. It is uſed alſo for the obſtructions and hardneſſe of the Spleen, both inwardly, by drinking the Decoction of the Herb in Wine, and afterwards applying the Herb hot, or the Decoction to the Region of the Spleen, as a Cataplaſme, or fomentation with Sponges. The Flowers of the white Archangel are preſerved, or conſerved daily to be uſed, or the diſtilled water of them ſtayeth the Whites; and thoſe of the Red, ſtayeth the Reds in Women by Signature, and is thought good to make the heart merry, to drive away melancholy, and to quicken the ſpirits, and is commended alſo againſt *Quartan* Agues. Likewiſe it ſtancheth bleeding at the Noſe, if the Herb be ſtamped and applyed to the nape of the Neck; and if it be ſo applyed to the looſneſſe and clefts of the skin, about the Roots of the Nails of the Fingers, it immediately cureth them by Signature, as *Crollius* affirmeth. *Pliny* highly commendeth it for many other things, as for bruiſes and burnings; but the Archangel with yellow Flowers, is moſt commended for old, filthy, and corrupt ſores, or corrupt Ulcers; yea, although they grow to be Fiſtulous, or hollow, and to diſſolve tumours.

CHAP. LXVII.

Of Foxglove.

The Names.

SOme call it in Greek, Δρύαλλις, and make it to be a kind of *Mullein*, but certainly it is not, neither was it known to any of the ancient Greek, or Latine Writers. *Fuſchius* makes, as if he were the firſt that called it *Digitalis*, being induced thereunto, by the hollow form of the Flowers, which are like Finger-ſtalls. *Cæſalpinus* calleth it *Virga Regia major flore purpureo*, *Alcima* alſo, and *Damaſonium*. *Tragus* calleth it *Campanula ſylveſtris flore purpureo & flore luteo*. *Columna* taketh it to be the *Ephemerum Dioſcoridis*; and *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny*, taketh it to be *Viola Calathiana Plinii*. So different is the Opinion of Authours, concerning this Plant. It hath no other name in Engliſh, that I know, but *Foxgloves*, unleſſe ſome call it *Foxfinger*.

The Kinds.

The Sorts of Foxgloves are eight in all. 1. Common Purple Foxglove. 2. Dun coloured Foxgloves. 3. Bluſh coloured Foxgloves. 4. Orenge Tawny Foxgloves. 5. The

5. The greater white Foxgloves. 6. The leſſer white Foxgloves. 7. The greater yellow Foxglove. 8. The ſmall pale yellow Foxglove.

The Forme.

The common Foxglove hath many long and broad Leaves, lying upon the ground, dented about the edges, a little ſoft or woolly, and of a kind of hoary green colour; among which, riſe up ſundry ſtalks ſometimes, and but one very often, bearing ſuch Leaves thereon, from the bottom to the middle, from whence to the top, it is ſtored with large and long hollow reddiſh Purple Flowers, a little more long and eminent at the lower edge, with ſome white ſpots within them, one above another, with ſmall green Leaves at every one; but all of them turning their heads one way, and hanging downwards, having ſome threds alſo in the middle; from whence riſe round heads, pointed ſharp at the ends, wherein ſmall brown Seed lyeth: the Roots are many ſmall husky Fibres, and ſome greater ſtrings among them: the Flower hath no ſcent, but the Leaves have a bitter hot taſt.

The Places and Time.

Two of theſe Sorts, namely, the Purple, and the Greater white, grow naturally in *England*, in ſuch grounds for the moſt part, as are ſandy and dry, as well on the higher as lower places, under hedge ſides, in divers Counties. The red groweth between *Stoken-Church* and Little *Wickham*, and likewiſe about St. *Albans*. The white groweth by *Wulwich*, and alſo in *Landeſdale*, *Craven*, and in a Field called *Crageloſe*, in the North of *England*, by *Colcheſter* in *Eſſex*, and by *Exeter*, in the Weſt. The reſt are ſtrangers in *England*, unleſſe it be in the Gardens of them that delight in ſuch pretty Ornaments. They ſeldom flowre before *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

The Foxgloves in that they are bitter, are hot and dry, with a certain kind of cleanſing quality joyned to them.

The Vertues.

The uſe of this Plant, if not the Plant it ſelf, was altogether unknown unto the Ancients, it being not ſo much as once mentioned in their Medicines; but that is no excuſe to the Phyſicians of our times, who, notwithſtanding the admirable properties thereof, do in a manner neglect it. The *Italians*, with whom it is in greater eſteem then with us, call it *Aralda*, and have an uſuall Proverb with them concerning it, which is, *Aralda tutte Piaghe ſalda*, *Aralda* ſalveth all Sores; for they uſe it familiarly to heal any freſh or green wound, or cut the Leaves, being but bruiſed, and bound to; and ſometimes alſo they uſe the juyce of it in old Sores, to cleanſe them, dry up their moyſture, and heal them the more ſpeedily, which it performeth by the bitter quality therein. But the Reaſon why I treat of it in this place is, becauſe it hath been by later experience, found to be very available for the Kings Evill, the Flowers being ſtamped together with freſh Butter, and applyed to the place; or if the Flowers cannot be had, the Leaves bruiſed and applyed, or the juyce made up into an Oyntment, and uſed thereon, worketh the ſame effect, though not altogether ſo powerfully. By the rarifying and extenuating Vertue that it hath, it cutteth and conſumeth thick, tough Flegme, and viſcous humours, troubling the Cheſt or Stomack, if it be boyled in water, or

Wine,

Wine and drunken: The Decoction or Juyce hereof, made up with some Sugar, or Honey, is available for the same purpose: as also to cleanse and purge the Body both upwards and downwards, sometimes of tough flegme, and clammy humours, and to open the obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. It hath been also by later experience found to be available for the Falling Sickness, and divers have been cured thereby; for after the taking of the Decoction of two handfulls thereof, with four Ounces of Polypody of the Oak bruised, made in Ale, they that have been troubled with that Disease six and twenty years, have been cured thereof. Mr. *Culpepper* saith, that he is confident, that an Oyntment of it is one of the best remedies for a scabby head that is.

CHAP. LXVIII.

Of Orpine.

The Names.

IT is called by the *Grecians*, τηλέφιον, & ἄζωον ἄγγελον, by the Latines, *Telephium, & Sempervivum Sylvestre.* It took the name *Telephium*, some have thought, from *Telephus*, the King of *Mysia*, whose wounds received from *Achilles*, and grown almost past cure, were healed therewith; and hence the Medicines appointed for such purposes, were called *Telephia*: yet I must tell you, that it is more frequently said, that *Telephus* was cured with the rust of *Achilles* his Sword which hurt him, both haply being mixed together: It is called also, *Scrophularia media vel tertia*, of *Brunfelsius*; *Fabaria*, *Faba crassa*, and *Faba inversa* by divers; and so also by *Lobel*, *à foliorum fabæ similitudine*; and *Crassula*, or *Crassula major* by divers also, as well as *Dioscorides a foliorum crassitie*. *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* calleth it *Acetabulum alterum*: & *Columna*, taketh it to be *Cotiledon alterum* of *Dioscorides*: *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ*, taketh it to be *Anacampseros*: and *Matthiolus Dodonæus & Clusius*, and divers others, call it *Telephium*; and *Vulgare*, because it is most common in all these parts. In English, it is called *Orpine*; and of some, *Livelong*, because a Branch of the green Leaves hung up in any place, will keep the verdure a long time.

The Kindes.

The Sorts of *Orpine* are six in number, 1. Common Orpine. 2. Purple flowred Orpine. 3. Small creeping Orpine. 4. The great Spanish Orpine. 5. *Imperatus* of *Naples*, his true Orpine. 6. *Matthiolus* his small Orpine.

The Form.

The common Orpine riseth with divers round brittle stalks, thick set, with fat and fleshly Leaves, without any Order, and little or nothing dented about the edges, of a pale green colour: The Flowers are white, or whitish, growing in tufts: after which come small chaffy husks, with Seed like dust in them. The Roots are divers, thick, round, white, tuberous Clogs; which is not altogether so great, in divers Fields, and Wood-sides, where it is found wild, as it is in Gardens.

The

The Places and Time:

The firſt is frequent almoſt in every Country of this Land, being generally cheriſhed in Gardens and in many places growing wild, as about Heddington Quarries in Oxford ſhire, and about St. Albans in Hartfordſhire. The ſecond is often found in many places of Germany; as Tragus Camerarius, Cluſius, and others ſet down. The third was ſent out of Italy by Alphonſus Pancius, a worthy Herbariſt and Phyſitian of Ferrara. The fourth is found both in Spain and Hungary. The fift came originally from Imperatus of Naples. The laſt (which was called Cepea by Matthiolus, and all that have written ſince, Cepea-Matthioli) was firſt communicated from Padoa, and is chiefly nurſed up in the Gardens of thoſe that are lovers of rare Plants. They do all flower in July, and their Seed is ripe in Auguſt.

The Temperature.

The Qualities of Orpine are differing from the Telephium of *Dioſcorides* in that they are cooling as Purſlain is, eſpecially the leaves, for the root is more enclining to heat; and by reaſon of the Muſcilagineſſe therein, it is ſomewhat aſtringent alſo: whereas the true Telephium as *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* ſay, is ſomewhat hot and of a cleanſing drying quality; yet it is thought the plant is the ſame, though the Temperature be altered by the difference of the Climate in this as alſo in other Plants.

The Vertues and Signature.

The Leaves of Opine bruiſed and applyed to the throat cureth the Quinſy, which is an Inflammation of the Throat, or of the higheſt parts of the Gullet, hindering breathing and ſwallowing, when as the fault is neither in the Breaſt nor Lungs. Mr. *Culpeper* ſaith, that if you pleaſe to make the Juyce thereof into a Syrup, with Honey or Sugar, you may take a ſpoonful or two at a time for a Quinſy, and you ſhall find the medicine more pleaſant, and the Cure more ſpeedy then if you took a Dogs Turd, which is the Learned Colledges vulgar cure. This may be a good remedy: but if Mr. *Culpeper* had been ſo wiſe, as to have known the goodneſſe of a Dogs Turd for this purpoſe: he would not have belched it forth ſo opprobriouſly in diſparagement of the Colledge; whom I know not for what cauſe, he takes occaſion many times to inveigh againſt, where there is none. But to return to Orpine: It is ſeldom uſed (notwithſtanding Mr. *Culpepers* Syrup) in inward medicines with us; but *Tragus* ſaith, and that from experience, that in *Germany* the diſtilled water thereof is uſed for gnawings or excoriations in the Stomach or Bowels, and for Ulcers in the Lungs, Liver, or other inward parts; as alſo in the Matrix, and helpeth all thoſe diſeaſes, being drunk for certain daies together, and that it ſtayeth the ſharpneſſe of the humours, in the bloody flux, and other fluxes in the belly, or in wounds. The Root thereof alſo performeth the ſame effect. It is uſed outwardly to cool any heat or Inflammation upon any hurt or wound, and eaſeth the paines of them: as alſo to heal Scaldings and Burnings: the Juyce thereof beaten with ſome Sallet Oyl and anointed, The leaf alſo bruiſed, and laid to any green wound in the hands or Leggs doth heal them. The root helpeth Ruptures and Burſtneſſe by Signature; the tuberous and glandulous Cloggs being not much unlike thoſe hard ſwellings, or falling down of the Guts into the Cods.

CHAP. LXIX.

Of Pellitory of the Wall.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek, ἑλξίνη *Helxine*, *quòd foliorum & seminum hirsutie vestibus adhæreat*, and ὀρτύκιον, *quod perdices eâ libenter vescantur*; in Latine also *Helxine* (but not *Cissampellos*) *Perdicum Perdicaria* of Partridges which sometimes feed hereof; and Urceolaris, Vitrigo, or Vitriolaris herba, because the roughnesse thereof serves to cleanse either pots or Glasses; but it is commonly called Parietaria, or by a corrupt word Paritaria, because it groweth upon or neer Walls, and for the same cause it is named of divers *Muralium*, *& Herba Muralis*: in English, Pellitory of the Wall; not that it hath any correspondency with Pellitory of *Spain*, but corruptly instead of Paritary, which was so called from *Parietaria*, the English as well as other Countries imitating the Latine: but somebody forgetting the word Paritary, called it Pellitory: which name, it doth still retain: and, (of the Wall) is added to distinguish it from the other howsoever.

The Kindes.

There be but two sorts of Pellitory of the Wall. 1. Common Pellitory of the Wall. 2. Small Pellitory of the Wall,

The Forme.

The Common Pellitory of the Wall rieth up with many, browniſh red, tender and weak, clear and almost transparent stalks, not above a foot high at most that ever I saw; upon which grow at the several joynts two leaves like unto those of French Mercury, or Amaranthus called flower gentle: but not so big of a dark green: which afterwards turn browniſh not dented at all, but smooth on the Edges, rough and hairy as the Stalks are also: at the joynts with the Leaves from the middle of the stalks upwards, stand many small pale purpliſh flowers, in hairy or somewhat rough heads or husks; after which come small black and rough seed which will stick to any Garment or Cloath, though not so easily as some report. The root is somewhat long, with many small Fibres annexed thereunto of a dark reddiſh colour, which abideth the Winter, although the stalks with the Leaves do commonly periſh, and spring afresh every year.

The Places and Time

The first groweth wild generally throughout the Land neer or upon old walls, in the moist corners of Churches and stone buildings, amongst rubbiſh and such like places; from whence those that have a mind may bring it into their Gardens, where being planted in the shade it will grow, and increase so much, that after a while, it will not easily be gotten out. The other groweth naturally in few places, but in Constance in *Germany*. They flower in *June* and *July*, and the seed is ripe soon after.

The Temperature.

Pellitory of the Wall is counted by most to be cold and moist, but surely it

it is hot, otherwiſe it could not be ſo effectuall againſt winde and the Stone, unleſſe it be by a Specifick Vertue.

The Vertues.

The dryed Herb in powder made up with Hony into an Electuary, or the juyce of the herb or the Decoction thereof made up with Sugar or Honey, is a ſingular remedy, for an old or dry Cough, the ſhortneſs of breath and wheeſing in the Throat. The Decoction of the herb with a little honey added thereto, is good to gargle a ſore throat, and being drunk without honey, it eaſeth the paines of the Muther, and bringeth down Womens Courſes; it alſo eaſeth thoſe griefs that ariſe from obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen and Reins: the juyce held in the mouth eaſeth the Tooth-ach; and three ounces thereof taken at a time doth wonderfully help the ſtopping of the Urine; and to expell the Stone or Gravel in the Kidneys or Bladder; and is therefore put among herbs, uſed in Clyſters to mitigate pains in the Back, Sides, or Bowells proceeding of wind, ſtopping of Urine, the Gravel or Stone as aforeſaid. If the bruiſed herb ſprinkled with ſome Muscadine be warmed upon a Tile, or in a diſh upon a few quick Coales in a Chafingdiſh, and applyed to the Belly, it worketh the ſame effect. A pultis made hereof with Mallows, being boyled in Wine with wheat Bran, and Bean Flower, and ſome Oyl put thereto, and applyed warm to any bruiſed Sinew, Tendon or Muſcle, doth in very ſhort time reſtore them to their ſtrength; and taketh away the pains of bruiſes, and diſſolves the congealed blood of any bearings or falls from high places. The juyce or the diſtilled Water, which is uſeful for many of the purpoſes aforeſaid, is excellent alſo to cleanſe the skin, from Spots and Freckles, Purples, Wheales, Sun-burn, Morphew, &c. and maketh it ſmooth and delicate. The ſaid water or juyce, doth aſſwage hot Impoſtumes, burnings or ſcaldings, as alſo all other hot tumours or Inflammations, be it St. *Anthonies* fire, or any other Eruptions of heat, being bathed often in wet Cloaths dipped therein, or the ſaid juyce made into an Oyntment with Ceruſſe and Oyl of Roſes and anointed therewith, which doth alſo cleanſe foul rotten Ulcers, and ſtayeth creeping Ulcers, and running Scabs in Childrens heads; and helpeth alſo to ſtay the falling off the hair of the head, &c. The Leaves mixed with Oyl of ſweet Almonds in manner of a Pultis, and laid to the pained parts is a good help for them that are troubled with the Stone or with wind and gripings. The juyce dropped into the Ears eaſeth the Noiſe and hummings in them, and taketh away the pricking and ſhooting paines in them. The juyce or the herb bruiſed and applyed with a little ſalt, is very effectuall to cleanſe Fiſtulaes and to heal them. It is likewiſe very effectual for any green wound, that is, if it be bruiſed and bound thereto for three daies, you need no other medicine or ſalve to heal it.

CHAP. LXX.

Of Wheat.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek, Πυρὸς in Latine *Triticum quod tritum ex ſpicis ſit*, becauſe it is threſhed out of the Ears, as *Varro* ſaith; as alſo, σῖτος that is, *Frumentum à fruendo*, id eſt, *veſcendo quod Culmus extulit*, becauſe we do injoy this Noble Grain more the any, it being the beſt to make bread, which is the Staffe of Mans life. There was a ſort of it amongſt the Ancients, called *Robus*,

which though ſome have taken to be the ſame with bare or naked White Wheat, yet it is more probable that red Wheat is meant thereby, being ſo called *à rubare grani.*

The Kinds.

Me thinks Mr. *Parkinſon*, who was a Man ſo exquiſitely experienced in the form of all ſorts of Vegetables, ſhould not be ſo miſtaken in ſo common a thing as Wheat: yet he ſeems to me ſo to be; for in rekoning up ſeven ſorts of Wheat he ſaith that there is. 1. Bare or naked white Wheat. 2. Bearded or Red Wheat 3. Bright eared Wheat. 4. Double eared Wheat. 5. The wild Wheat of Candy. 6. Tripoly wheat. 7. Summer wheat. For my part I never ſaw a Land of Red Wheat with beards, but many hundred Acres without; and for White Wheat, I have ſeen it both without, and with Beards. I have heard of ſorts of wheat, which Country People call Duckbill Wheat, Cone Wheat, &c. Which whether they be by names to any of the former, I am not certain; but I think, by Duckbill Wheat they mean the Red; and by Cone Wheat, they mean the White Wheat with beards, which maketh not ſo white bread as the Red. The Summer-wheat is alſo called, *Triticum Amyleum*, Starch Corn, whereof Starch is made. Whoſe deſcription I ſhall give you, becauſe it is not ſo well known as the other.

The Forme.

Starch Corn is very like unto wheat in Stalk and Seed, but the Ears are narrower, the beards longer, and the grains ſmaller: the Eare thereof is ſet round about, and made up with two ranks, with certain beards as I ſaid before, almoſt after the manner of Barley, and the Seed is cloſed up in Chaffy Husks, and is ſowen in the Spring.

The Places and Time.

I have obſerved the white Wheat to grow frequently in *Hartfordſhire*, and the Bright Eared Wheat alſo here and there. The Red Wheat in *Oxfordſhire*, but without Beards. The double Wheat groweth about Lyons in *France*, The fift was brought from *Tripoly*. The ſixt from *Candy*. The ſeventh groweth in *Germany*, *Poland*, and *Denmark*. The double Wheat, Summer Wheat, and that of Candy, are to be ſown in the Spring, becauſe they will not indure the cold of the Winter, but the reſt are ſown in Autumn, & are reaped in *July* or *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

The kinds of Wheat according to their naturall qualities are hot in the firſt Degree, but neither dryeth nor moiſtneth evidently as *Galen* ſaith, yet *Pliny* ſaith it dryeth.

The Vertues.

The bread that is made of Wheat being applyed hot out of the Oven for an hour three daies together, to the Throat that is troubled with Kernels or the Kings Evil, healeth it perfectly; and Slices of it, after it is a little ſtale being ſoaked in Red Roſe Water, and applyed to the eyes that are hot, red, and inflamed, or that are bloodſhot helpeth them. The flower of Wheat mixed with the juyce of Henbane doth ſtay the flux of humours to the joynts being laid thereon: the ſaid meal boyled in Vinegar helpeth the ſhrinking of the Sinews, ſaith *Pliny*, and mixed with Vinegar and Hony, boyled together healeth all freckles, ſpots and pimples,

Pimples on the face: Wheat-flowre being mixed with the Yolk of an Egge, Honey, and Turpentine, doth draw, cleanſe, and heal any Bile or Plague-ſore, or any other foul Ulcer: the Bran of Wheat Meal is often boyled in the Decoction of a Sheeps Head, and it is given in Clyſters, to cleanſe and open the Body, and to eaſe the griping pains of the Intralls. The ſaid Bran ſteeped in ſharp Vinegar, and then bound in a Linnen Cloth, and rubbed on thoſe places that have the Morphew, Scurf, Scab, or Leproſie, will take them away, ſo that the Body be well prepared and purged before: the Decoction of the Bran of Wheat or Barley, is found of good uſe, to bathe thoſe places which are burſten by a Rupture: the ſaid Bran boyled in good Vinegar, and applyed to ſwollen Breaſts, doth help them, and ſtayeth all Inflammations: It helpeth alſo the biting of Vipers, or other venemous Creatures. The Leaven of Wheat Meal hath a property to heal and to draw; and in eſpeciall, it rarifieth the hard skins of the feet and hands; as alſo Warts, and hard knots in the fleſh, being applyed with ſome Salt. Starch moyſtned with Roſe-water, and layd to the Cods, taketh away their itching. The Waters that are made of the pureſt and fineſt volatile Flower, being put in water, and drunk, doth ſtay the Lask and Bloody-Flux, and is profitably uſed both inwardly and outwardly for the Rupture in Children, and boyled with Roſes, dry Figs, and ſome Jujubes, maketh a fit Lotion to waſh ſore mouths or Throats, and when the Kernels thereof are ſwollen and ſore: the ſame alſo boyled in water, unto a thick gelley, and taken, ſtayeth the ſpitting of blood, and boyled with Mints and Butter, it helpeth the hoarſneſſe of the Throat. *Pliny* ſaith, That the Corns of Wheat, parched upon an Iron Pan, and eaten, is a preſent remedy for thoſe that are chilled with cold. The Oyl preſſed from Wheat, between two thick Plates of Iron or Copper heated, healeth all Tetters and Ring-worms, being uſed warm: And hereby *Galen* ſaith, he hath known many to be cured. *Matthiolus* commendeth the ſame Oyl to be put into hollow Ulcers to heal them up, and it is good for Chops in the hands or feet, and to make a rugged skin ſmooth. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, That to eat the Corns of green Wheat hurteth the ſtomach, and breedeth Worms, but chewed and applyed to the biting of a mad Dog, it cureth it.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXI.

Of Barley.

The Names.

THis Grain is generally in *Greek* called κρίθη, in Latine *Hordeum*; but two of the kindes are distinguished into *Distichon*, and *Polysticon*, which last is most likely to be that which *Galen* calleth *Gymnocrithon*, that is, *Hordeum nudum*; not that the Ears are without rowes, but because the Grain is Huskless: and may be also the *Cantherinum* of *Columella*, which he saith, the Countrymen called *Hexasticum*. We have a small kind of Grain brought from *Germany* to our *Druggists*, in great quantity, termed *French Barley*, and is probable to be this *Barley* which *Cordus* saith, was sent him out of *Italy*, having six rowes in the Ears. There is a kind also, which by *Tragus* and *Cordus* is called *Hordeum minus*; and by *Columella*, *Hordeum Galaticum*, because it is whiter; from γάλα, Milk which is of a white colour.

The Kinds.

The Sorts of *Barley* are in number four. 1. Bear Barley, or common Barley. 2. Big Barley. 3. Winter Barly. 4. Naked or bare Barly.

The Forme.

The ordinary Barly is so well known to all sorts of people, that to describe it, were to teach them that which they know already, and therefore I shall describe that which is called naked or bare Barly. It hath many rowes of Corns in the Eare, which are inclosed in the Husks, having not that skin on them, that the other hath, being lank, small, yellow, and short, almost like Wheat, but lesse. The stalks are like unto the common Barly, saving that it hath not so many stalks, rising from the Roots; so that though the one have six rowes, yet the other hath thirty or forty stalks to countervail them.

The Place and Time.

The first is Our usuall Barly, in all the South parts of this Nation: the other in the North parts only: the third is not very frequent in our Land; but the last is more rare: yet it hath been sowen in our Gardens in *April*, and not before, and was ripe in the beginning or middle of *August*. The usuall time for the ordinary sort being in *March*, as to the sowing; and the latter end of *August*, as to the mowing.

The Temperature.

Barly is cooling, and drying in the first Degree. It hath also a little abstersive, or cleansing quality, and doth dry, somewhat more then Bean Meal,

The Vertues.

The Meal of Barley and Fleawort, being boyled in water, and made into a Pultis with Honey and Oyl of Lillies, applyed warm, cureth Tumours under the Ears, Throat, Neck, and ſuch like places. A Plaiſter thereof with Tar, Wax, and Oyl, helpeth the hard ſwellings of the Throat, called the Kings Evill. A Pultis made of Barley, Meal, or Flower, boyled with Vinegar and Honey, and a few dry Figs put unto them, diſſolveth all hard Impoſtumes, and excreſcences upon the Eye-lids, growing in the form of a Barley Corn by Signature and aſſwageth Inflammations alſo, being applyed. And being boyled with *Melilote* and *Camomile* Flowers, and ſome *Linſeed*, *Fennigreek*, and *Rue* in Powder, and applyed warm, it eaſeth the pains in the ſides and ſtomack, and the windineſſe of the Spleen: boyled with ſharp Vinegar into a Pultis, and layd on hot, helpeth the Leproſie: being boyled in red Wine, with Pomegranat Rinds, and Myrtills, it ſtayeth the Lask, or other Flux of the Belly: boyled with Vinegar, and a Quince, it eaſeth the hot pains of the Gout. Barley Flower, white Salt, Honey and Vinegar mingled together, is uſed by divers, to take away the Itch ſpeedily, and certainly. The diſtilled water of green Barley ſtilled in the end of *May*, is very good for thoſe that have Defluxions in the Eyes, to ſtay the humours, and to eaſe the pains, being dropped into them, or white bread layd to ſteep therein, and bound thereto, doth the ſame. All the preparations of it, as Barley-water, and other things made thereof, do give great nouriſhment to perſons troubled with Feavers, Agues, and Heats in the Stomach. French Barley is much uſed in pectorall Diſeaſes, or Diſeaſes of the Breaſt, helpeth the ſharpneſſe of the Throat, and increaſeth Milk, eſpecially boyled with Fennel. It provoketh Urine, and is very profitable in Choleriek Feavers, if it be thus adminiſtred; Take two Ounces of French-Barley, boyl it in two freſh waters, then boyl it again in a quart of water, (adding half an Ounce of Licoriſh, and an handful of Violet Leaves, and as many Strawberry Leaves) to a pint, or a pint and a half, ſtrain it; and put thereto of Syrup of Violets two Ounces, or for the poorer ſort, you may ſweeten it with a little Sugar. It is uſed outwardly, to ſoften hard ſwellings, and is good for Inflammations, and ſoreneſſe of the Throat, being boyled alone, or with other fitting Herbs, and the Mouth and Throat waſhed therewith. Take Mallowes, Violet, Beets, black Hellebore, Fumitory, of each three handfuls, of French Barley, ſix handfulls, boyl them in a ſufficient quantity of water for a Bath, and uſe it againſt the Scab, Itch, &c. you ſhall find it very effectuall.

CHAP. LXXII.

Of Garlick.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek σκόροδον, in Latine *Allium*, which laſt name, the Apothecaries do commonly uſe. Some ſay 'tis called σκορδὴ, *quaſi* σκέτιον ῥόδον *i. e. Rudis Roſa*, becauſe of its ſtrong ſcent, offending the Noſe. *Allium* alſo ſeemeth to have its Originall from the Greek word ἄλλεσθαι, *i. e. exilire*, becauſe of its growth, which is ſo ſpeedy, that it 's ſaid as it were to leap. *Galen* and others have called it *Theriaca Ruſticorum*, the Country Mans Treacle. We in Engliſh call it *Garlick*. Some of this kind are called *Scorodopraſſum* and *Moly*.

The

The Kinds.

There are 12 ſorts of Garlick mentioned by Authours. 1. Common Garlick. 2. Crow-Garlick. 3. Ramſons ſpotted, or Snake-Garlick. 4. Great Turky Garlick. 5. Great Turky Garlick, with a bulbed and twining head. 6. *Cluſius* his firſt leafed *Hungarian Moly*. 7. Sweet ſmelling *Hungarian Moly*. 8. Purple round headed Mountain *Moly*. 9. Purpliſh headed *Moly* of *Africa*. 10. The ſmall *Italian* white *Moly*. 11. *Indian Moly*. 12. *Ramſons*.

The Forme.

Omitting the Deſcription of Garden Garlick, becauſe it is ſo common, I ſhall give you that of the wild or Crow Garlick, which the Greeks call Ὀφιοσκόροδον, that is Snakes Garlick. It hath ſmall, tough, long Leaves, like Ruſhes, but not ſo round, ſmooth, and hollow within: Amongſt which, riſeth up a naked ſtalk, round, ſlippery, hard, and ſound: on the top whereof, after the Flowers be gone, grow little Seeds, made up in a round cluſter, like ſmall Kernells, having the ſmell and taſt of Garlick. Inſtead of a Root, there is a bulbe or round head without any Cloves at all.

The Places and Time.

Garlick is ſeldom ſowen of Seed, but planted in Gardens, of the ſmall Cloves, which are commonly ſet in *March*. Some on St. *Peters* day, knit the blades together in a knot, that it may head the better, and is gathered not long after. The Crow-Garlick groweth in fertile Paſtures in all parts of *England*, particularly in a Field, called the *Mantels*, on the back ſide of *Iſlington*, by *London*. The reſt are peculiar to divers Countries, as *Germany*, *Hungary*, *France*, *Spain*, *Italy*, *Turkey*, and our Land alſo, flowring in Summer, and Seeding after.

The Temperature.

It is hot and dry in the fourth Degree, and raiſeth Bliſters, being applyed to the skin.

The Vertues.

Garlick being eaten, heateth the Body, maketh thin, thick, and groſſe humours; cutteth ſuch as are tough, and clammy, digeſteth and conſumeth them: it alſo openeth Obſtructions or ſtoppings, and is an enemy to cold poyſon, and to the biting of venomous Beaſts. It taketh away the roughneſſe of the Throat, alſo helpeth an old Cough, provoketh Urine, killeth Worms, expelleth Wind, helpeth the Cholick, cures the Dropſie proceeding of a cold Cauſe, provoketh the Courſes in Women, and ſtirreth up *Venus* and Luſt, but dryeth the Seed of Generation, and is moſt excellent for a cold and moyſt ſtomach, and to ſtir up naturall heat. An old Man by lying in the cold in the Winter ſeaſon, had almoſt loſt the innate or naturall heat of his ſtomach, and his appetite was even decayed, after many hot Medicines uſed in vain, at length was cured with Garlick and Honey. It is a good preſervative againſt the contagious and peſtilent Air. A Decoction thereof made with *Origanum*, and Wine, being drunk, killeth Worm-Lice, and Nits. It is profitable againſt the biting of a mad Dog, and for ſuch as are inclined to the Palſie, for ſhortneſſe of breath, and to dry up Rheum; and alſo for the cold Head-ach. It is commended againſt the Conſumption of the Lungs, piſſing of blood, and for ſuch as cannot hold their water. The diſtilled water is good for

the

the ſame Diſeaſes, and for the Quinſie. The milk wherein Garlick hath been boyled, is good for worms in Children, or two Ounces of the water may be given morning and evening for a week together, if need be. The Decoction thereof uſed for a Bath, or Fume to ſit over, brings down the Flowers and after-Birth. It cureth the bitings of mad Dogs, or the bitings of any other venomous Creature: being bruiſed with Rue, and applyed, it taketh away the Morphew, Tetters, and cures ſcabbed Heads in Children, Dandraffe and Scurf, tempered with Honey, and the parts anointed therewith. The aſhes of Garlick being ſtrowed in Ulcers, healeth them. The ſmell of Garlick driveth away venomous Creatures, and applyed with Figs, and Cummin, it cures the bitings of the Mouſe called a Shrew. A Clove of Garlick put into an hollow Tooth that aketh, eaſeth the pain thereof, or ſtamp it with Saffron or Pepper, and hold it between the Teeth; being bruiſed, and applyed to the Throat, it helpeth the Quinſey, and ſwelling thereof. The juyce mixed with Saffron and Goole-greaſe, cures the noyſe of the Ears, being put therein. Garlick burned, and the aſhes mingled with Honey, and layd to black and blew marks after bruiſes, taketh them away, and helpeth wild-fire and Scabs, being bruiſed and applyed. They uſually cure the Pip in Poultry with Garlick; and being given to Cocks, it maketh them to overcome in fighting. Notwithſtanding all theſe Vertues, raw Garlick eaten too liberally, maketh the Eyes dim, offendeth and hurteth the ſtomack, cauſeth thirſt, hurteth the Kidneys, heateth and burneth the blood, yieldeth no nouriſhment to the body, and is hurtful to young men, and to ſuch as are hot, and cholerick, and in hot ſeaſons: It hurteth Women with Child, and ſuch as give ſuck. The juyce of Garlick, if it be taken in any great quantity, is ranck poyſon: yet the fleſh, and all being eaten together moderately, is good for ſuch as are cold and moyſt, and abound with flegmatick, groſſe, and tough humours, for old perſons, and in cold ſeaſons. The beſt way of preparing it for food, is to boyl it throughly, and to eat it with Oyl, Vinegar, or ſuch like.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Of Liquorice.

The Names.

THe Greeks called it γλυκύῤῥιζα; the Latines, *Dulcis Radix*; the Apothecaries, *Liqueritia*. Both the Greek and Latine names are derived from the ſweetneſſe of the Root, without diſpute. *Theophraſtus* in his ninth Book of his Hiſtory of Plants, calleth it *Radix Scythica*, becauſe it groweth very plentifully in *Scythia*, about the Lake *Maotis*. There be that call it ἄδιψον, becauſe it driveth away thirſt, if it be held in the mouth. There is alſo a wild ſort hereof called *Glanx Leguminoſa, ſive Glycyrhiza ſilveſtris*; *Liquorice, vetch*.

The Kindes.

To this kind four ſorts may be referred. 1. Common Liquorice. 2. *Dioſcorides* his Liquorice. 3. The moſt common Liquorice *Vetch*. 4. Another Liquorice *Vetch*.

The Forme.

Common Liquorice riſeth up with divers wooddy ſtalks, whereon are ſet at ſeverall diſtances, many narrow, long green Leaves, ſet together on both ſides of the ſtalk, and an old one at the end, very well reſembling a young Aſh-Tree ſprung up from the Seed: This by many years continuance in a place without removing, and not elſe, will bring forth Flowers, many ſtanding together, Spike-Faſhion one above another, upon the ſtalks of the forme of Peaſe Bloſſoms, but of a very pale blew Colour, which turn into long, ſomewhat flat and ſmooth Cods, wherein is contained ſmall round hard ſeed: the root runneth down a great way into the ground with divers other ſmaller roots, and Fibres growing with them, and ſhoot out ſuccours from the main roots all about, whereby it is much increaſed of a browniſh colour on the outſide, and yellow within.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The firſt ſort of liquorice groweth wild in many places of *Germany* and chiefly about *Noremberg*, but it is not comparable to that which is planted with Us in Gardens here in England, being the beſt in the world, even by the confeſſion of thoſe who ſo much extol out-landiſh plants, of which there is great profit to be made as diligent Gardners can tell you; yet now it beginning to become common is not half ſo profitable as formerly, many more places being ſtored therewith. The ſecond, in *France*, *Spain*, *Italy* and in ſome few gardens here in England, but flowreth late with Us, and ſeedeth as late if at all. The third groweth in many places of this Land, as about *Cambridge*, in *Claringdon* Park by *Salisbury*; and in *Butlers* cloſe at *Adderbury* Towns end, as you go to *Banbury*. The laſt groweth only in *Germany* that I can heare of. They flower in *July* and the Seed is ripe in *September*.

The Temperature.

Liquorice is temperate in heat and moiſture; and therefore familiar to the Temperature of Mans body, as alſo in that it is ſweet, and hath a little aſtriction joyned to it, notwithſtanding the bark thereof is ſomewhat bitter, and hot; but this muſt be ſcraped away when it is uſed; the freſh root when it is full of Juyce doth moiſten more then dry.

The Vertues.

The Root of Liquorice is good againſt the rough harſhneſſe of the Throat and Breaſt, it openeth the Pipes of the Lungs: when they be ſtuffed or ſtopped, and ripeneth the Cough, and bringeth forth Phlegm. The Rob or juyce of Liquorice made according to Art and hardned into a Lump which is called *Succus Liquetitiæ* ſerveth well for the purpoſes aforeſaid, being holden under the tongue, and there ſuffered to melt; and is profitable alſo againſt the heat of the Mouth and Stomach, and quencheth thirſt, and is good for green wounds being laid thereupon. Moreover with the Juyce of Liquorice, Ginger and other Spices with ſome Wheaten flower, Gingerbread is made which is alſo very good againſt a Cough, and all infirmities of the Breaſt and Lungs. The ſame is drunk with the Wine of Raiſins, againſt the diſtempers of the Liver and Cheſt, Scabs or Sores of Bladder, and diſeaſes of the Kidneys. Liquorice boyled in fair water with ſome Maidenhair and Figs maketh a good drink for thoſe that have a dry Cough to digeſt Phlegme and to expectorate it, or hoarſneſs, Wheeſing, Shortneſſe of Breath, and for all griefs of the Breaſt and Lungs, Priſick or Conſumptions

tions,cauſed by the diſtillation of Salt humours on them : it is good alſo in all pains of the Reins, the Strangury and heat of the Urine. The Scythians are ſaid, by chewing this in their mouths to keep themſelves from thirſt in their long Journeys through the deſerts for ten or twelve daies ; and ſtayeth hunger alſo. Liquorice boyled in water with a little Cinnamon added to it, ſerveth inſtead of drink in many places, eſpecially if it be ſet to work with Barm, as Beer is and then tunned up ; and will grow clear, ſtrong and heady in time, as Beer will do. The fine powder of Liquorice blown through a quill into the Eyes, that have a Pin and Web as they call it, or Rheumatick diſtillations into them,doth cleanſe them and help them. The Juyce of Liquorice diſſolved in Roſe Water, with ſome Gum, Tragacanth, is a fine Lohoch, or licking medicine for hoarſneſſe wheefings and all other roughneſſe in the Mouth or Throat ; and to expectorate tough Phlegm, as alſo to condenſate thin rheums, falling on the Lungs. It is likewiſe very much uſed by Farriers and Smiths to put in drenches for ſuch horſes as are hide bound, and do not thrive, or that have gotten a Cold or any other diſtemper of the Breaſt or Lungs ; and may alſo be given to any other Cattle upon the like occaſion.

CHAP. LXXIIII.

Of the Figg-Tree.

The Names.

THe Tree is called in Greek, συκῆ ; and the fruit, σῦκον, in Latine *Ficus* both Tree and Fruit : the wild Fig-tree is called in Greek, συκῆ ἀγρία and ὀλυνθὸς by *Galen* and others ; in Latin *Ficus Sylveſtris* ; and *Caprificus* : the unripe fruit of the manured, as alſo of the wild kind is called in Greek ὄλυνθος, and in Latine *Groſſus* : but properly *Olynthus* as well as *Groſſus* doth ſignifie the early ripe of each ſort : the dryed Figs are called in Greek, ἰσχάδες and of ſome καρύαι as *Paulus Æginetus* and others, in Latine *Caricæ*: the grains of ſmall kernels within the Fig are called by the Greeks κεγχρεώδεις, and by the Latines *Ficaria* : the Greeks call the early Figs, πρόδρομοι *quaſi præcurſores*, the Latines *præcoces* and *Groſſi*, the Branches of the tree are called *Cradæ* both in Greek and Latine ; yet *Nicander* his Interpreter doth call the Figs ſo,

The Kinds.

Of ordinary Fig Trees, that grow in Europe, and bear eating Figs, there be four ſorts. 1. The ordinary Fig-tree. 2. The wild Fig-tree. 3. The Fig-tree that beareth blew Figs early ripe. 4. The Dwarf Fig-tree.

The Forme.

The ordinary Fig-tree, is uſually planted againſt a Wall ; and therefore to be conceived of no extraordinary bigneſſe, with a grayiſh rugged bark on the body and elder boughs, and green on the younger which are hollow, and pithy in the middle : the leaves grow ſingle on the Branches, being long, large, thick,rough and of a ſad green colour on the upperſide, whitiſh underneath, divided into three, but uſually into five parts;yeelding a ſharp bitter, and almoſt exulcerating milk when they are broken, as the branches and Figs alſo will do when they are green : the fruit breaketh out from the branches without any flower or bloſſom,

and are both of ſundry colours, of ſeveral ſizes, and ripening at contrary times of the year: as alſo with thicker or thinner skins that cover them. Thoſe that are moſt ordinary are white, and of a reaſonable bigneſſe.

The Places and Time.

The manured Fig-tree groweth plentifully in *Italy* and *Spain*, but not without planting: where the fruit being gathered before it be over ripe, is laid in the Sunne to dry that it may be the better to keep all the year after, and is thence tranſported into other countries: And ſo are the blew Figs which grow there alſo; but not ſo commonly, whoſe Tree as it is thought came out of *Barbary*. They bear ripe fruit both in the Spring, and in *Auguſt* or *September*. We have them in divers Gardens of this Land, but the fruit though many times it appear before the leaves; yet ſeldome commeth to perfection, unleſſe it be planted under a hot Wall.

The *Temperature.*

The Fig-tree is hot and of thin parts; which the milk that iſſueth from the Leaves and Branches being broken, and the juyce taken from them by preſſing them when they are young, doth plainly declare; being exceeding hot not only biting and ſharp, or forcibly cleanſing, but even exulcerating and offending the mouths of the Veins; and therefore it is not ſafe to be taken inwardly. Yea the branches of the Tree are of ſuch an hot temper, that if they be put to boyle with Beef that is hard, it will thereby become tender and ſoft: the wild Fig-tree and the Milk thereof is more effectuall then that of the manured. The Figs themſelves are hot and moiſt in the ſecond, or almoſt in the third degree and nouriſh well; yet the dryed better then the green.

The Vertues and Signature.

A decoction of Figs is good for the Cough Lungs and throat, as alſo againſt ſhortneſſe of breath, eſpecially if it be boyled with Hyſſop and Liquoriſh, they are good for the Reins and Bladder; and to recover a good Colour to them that by long Sickneſſe have loſt it, and uſeful alſo in the Dropſy, Falling-Sickneſſe, Quinſie, and for the infirmities of the womb where cleanſing is required: they expell all ſuperfluous humours from the inward parts to the circumference and therefore uſefull to Expell Pox, Meaſells, and ſuch like venemous matter to the skin. Figs ſtamped with ſalt, Rue, and the kernels of Nuts, withſtand Poyſon and corruption of the Air. They are beſt faſting, or when the Stomach is empty. Toaſted Figs are good for women to haſten, and facilitate the Birth. Figs bruiſed and applyed with Barly Meal, and the powder of *Fennygreek* ſeed do mollify the hard tumours and Kernells under the Throat and Ears, and elſewhere by Signature; as alſo the hardneſſe of the Muther; and if ſome Leaven and Salt be put to them, it breaketh Plague ſores; and, it may be, was the ſame that cured *Hezekiah*. They are alſo mixed with Copperas againſt old ſores of the Legs, and all other foul running Ulcers: being boyled in Wine with Wormwood, and then applyed with Barly Meal to the bellies of them that have a Dropſie, helpeth them very much; and beaten with Salt applyed, taketh away the Itch and Scab, and the aſhes of the wood made up with Hogs Greaſe and applyed, healeth Kibes and Chilblaines. Figs bruiſed with Fennygreek and Vinegar eaſeth the Hot Gout of the Feet. A Fig, ſlit and toaſted, doth oftentimes eaſe the Tooth-ach being applyed. The milk that iſſueth out from the Leaves or Branches when they are broken off being dropped upon Warts, takes them away. The decoction of Fig Leaves doth alſo avail much to do away any other malady

that

that infects the hands,by Signature; the Leaf being commonly divided into five parts, as the hand into five fingers; and becauſe the hand is a place full of joynts it hath theretore been applyed to the Joynts that have been pained, and found effectual. The ſame is likewiſe excellent good to waſh ſore heads withall; neither is there ſcarcely a better remedy for a Leproſy then it is; it clears the face alſo of the Morphew, and the body of white Scurffe, moiſt Scabs,and running ſores: If it be dropped into old fretting Ulcers, it cleanſeth out the moiſture and bringeth up the fleſh: and becauſe the green leaves are not to be had in winter, an Oyntment may be made of them in the Summer for the ſame purpoſe. The Juyce being put into an hollow Tooth eaſeth the pain, and is an effectuall Remedy for pain and noiſe in the ears,and alſo for deafneſſe if it be dropped into them. A Syrup made of Fig leaves taken inwardly, diſſolves congealed Blood cauſed by bruiſes or falls, and helps the bloody Flux; An oyntment made of the Juyce of Hogs greaſe, is as excellent a Remedy for the biting of a mad Dog, or any venemous Creature,as any is. A Syrup made of the leaves or green fruit, is excellent good for Coughs, Hoarſeneſs or ſhortneſſe of Breath, and all diſeaſes of the Breaſt and Lungs. Some ſay that the Fig Tree as well as the Bay tree is never hurt by Lightning; as alſo that a Bull, if he be never ſo mad being tyed to a Fig tree will become tame and gentle, and that it proſpereth the better if Rue be ſet neer unto it. The blew Fig is no doubt of the ſame operation with the white to all purpoſes, but the fruit commeth moſt to maturity with us, and is eaten as a pretty Junket with Salt and Pepper, for unleſſe they be ſo eaten, or ſome Wine drunk after them to digeſt them, they paſſe not quickly out of the Stomach, but putrifie therein; and do ſometimes put the party eating them in danger of a Feaver. Dry Figs alſo immoderately eaten do engender Crude and windy humours in the Body, and ſoon corrupt in the Stomach, whereby they cauſe Itch, Scab, and breed Lice alſo. They hurt ſuch as have the Cholick and windy diſeaſes, and that have hot Livers and Cholerick Stomachs; they are beſt for old Phlegmatick perſons, and in cold and moiſt ſeaſons. They are commonly eaten with Almonds, and ſo they cleanſe the Breaſt and Lungs the better, by a ſpecial Vertue they have; Two or three Figs ſlit, and laid all night in *Aqua Vitæ*, are very good for thoſe that are purſy, and ſhort winded if taken in the morning.

CHAP. LXXV.

Of Hyſſop.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ὕσσωπος, which as ſome think takes its name *quaſi* ὑπέρωπον (*pro* ἐπιδόμενον) ἐπὶ τὸν ὦπα *quia ſuper vultus affunditur*, becauſe the face being waſhed with the Decoction or diſtilled water thereof,is made fairer,it being of a very abſterſive quality; And therefore *David* Prayes God to purge him with *Hyſſop*, and in *Schola Salerni*, it is commended for the ſame purpoſes in theſe words *Vultibus eximium fertur præſtare colorem*. It is called in Latine *Hyſſopus*; and of Us, Hyſſop.

The

The Kinds.

I find fifteen ſorts of Hyſſop ſet down by *Parkinſon*. 1. Ordinary Garden Hyſſop. 2. White Hyſſop. 3. Golden or yellow Hyſſop. 4. Ruſſet Hyſſop. 5. Double Hyſſop. 6. Broad leafed Hyſſop. 7. Jagged or dented Hyſſop. 8. Musked Hyſſop. 9. Red flowered Hyſſop. 10. Dwarf Spaniſh Hyſſop. 11. Tufted Hyſſop. 12. Curled Hyſſop. 13. Mountain wild Hyſſop. 14. Narrow leafed Hyſſop. 15. Round Leafed Hyſſop.

The Forme.

The Common Garden Hyſſop, is a plant that riſeth ſometimes to be about a foot high, with many woody branches, but tender; at the tops whereof are ſet at certain diſtances, ſundry ſmall long and narrow green Leaves: at the tops of the ſtalks ſtand blewiſh purple gaping flowers in ſpiked heads, one row above another; after which follow the ſeed which is ſmall and blackiſh; the root is ſomewhat wooddy with many threddy ſtrings; The whole plant is of a ſtrong ſweet ſent, and is fit to be ſtrewed in windows, and ſuch places.

The Places and Time.

Our common Hyſſop groweth naturally upon the hills of *Romania*, about *Verona*, and neer unto mount *Baldus*. The Dwarfe kind in *Spain*, and the mountain wild kind, on the hills in many places of *Germany*; and, as *Matthiolus* ſaith, on the hill *Salvatia*, in the Country of *Goritia*: the reſt are nurſed up in the gardens of thoſe that are Lovers of curious Simples. They do all flower in *June* and *July*, and their ſeed is ripe in the beginning or middle of *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

Hyſſop is hot and dry in the third degree; and therefore muſt needs be of thin parts. It cutteth and breaketh tough Phlegme, it rarifieth or maketh thin that which is thick and groſs, it openeth that which is ſtopped, and cleanſeth that which is corrupt.

The Vertues.

A Decoction made of Rue and Honey, being drunk doth help thoſe that are troubled with Coughs, ſhortneſſe of Breath, Wheeſings and rheumatick Diſtillations upon the Lungs: taken alſo with Oxymel, or water and Hony, it purgeth groſs humours by the ſtool; and with Honey killeth Worms in the Belly. It amendeth the native colour of the Body ſpoiled by the yellow Jaundiſe, helpeth the Dropſie and the Spleen, if it be taken with Figs and *Nitre*. It is good in the Falling Sickneſs, provokes Urine, expels Wind; and brings down Womens Courſes, and eaſeth ſharp fits of Agues. The Diſtilled water is good for the ſame diſeaſes, eſpecially, thoſe that proceed from a cold, if the quantity of a quarter of a pint, be warmed and drunk with Sugar at night when one goes to bed; but the Decoction, as alſo the Syrup is more effectuall. It taketh away black and blew ſpots, and marks that came by ſtroaks, bruiſes, or falls being boyled and the places bathed therewith. It is an excellent medicine for the Quinſie to waſh and gargle the Throat, being boyled with Figs: it helpeth the Toothach, being boyled in Vinegar and the mouth gargled therewith: the hot Vapours of the Decoction, taken by a Funnel in at the Ears eaſeth the Inflammations of them; and as *Meſue* ſaith, the ſinging noiſe of them alſo: Being bruiſed,

and

and Salt, Honey, and Cummin-Seed put to it, it helpeth thoſe that are ſtung by Serpents. The green Herb bruiſed, and a little Sugar put to it, doth quickly heal any green Wound or Cut in the Hand, or elſe-where. The Oyl thereof killeth Lice, and taketh away the itching of the Head, if it be anointed therewith. It helpeth thoſe that have the Falling Sickneſſe, which way ſoever it be applyed: It helpeth to expectorate tough flegme, and is effectuall in all cold griefs or Diſeaſes of the Cheſt and Lungs, being taken either in a Syrup, or licking Medicine. There is alſo a Wine made of Hyſſop, named Hyſſop-Wine, which is good for the purpoſes aforeſaid; and there may be Hyſſop-Ale, made after the manner of Sage-Ale, by adding an Ounce or two of good Liquorice.

CHAP. LXXVI.

Of Ragwort.

The Names.

IT hath no Greek name, being an Herb, but of later knowledge; for if it had been formerly known, we ſhould find it mentioned by ſome ancient, Greek, or Latine Authour, or other, which we cannot do, unleſſe you would, as ſome do, refer it to the ἐριγέρον, *Erigerum* of *Dioſcorides*, which the Latines call *Senecio*, and therefore *Lobel* calleth it *Jacobæa Senecio*. *Tragus*, *Matthiolus*, and others call it *Flos Sti Jacobi*, and *Herba Sti Jacobi*. *Dodonæus* and the lateſt Writers *Jacobæa*; for what cauſe I know not, unleſſe it be, becauſe it flouriſheth about St. *Iames-tide*. Some have taken the Sea kind to be *Arthemiſia Marina*, or a ſpecies of it, becauſe the diviſion of the Leaves is ſomewhat like the *Arthemiſia vulgaris*. Others call it *Cineraria & Argentea*, from the whiteneſſe of the Leaves, which ſhew like ſilver, or as though they were covered with Aſhes, and is uſually with Us, called *Jacobæa marina & maritima*, *Sea-Ragwort* in *Engliſh*, and *Rag-weed*, by ſome Country people, from the raggedneſſe of the Leaf.

The Kindes.

Of *Ragwort* there be nine ſorts. 1. The Greater common *Ragwort*. 2. The leſſer common *Ragwort*. 3. The firſt *Hungarian* broad leafed *Ragwort*. 4. The other broad-leafed *Hungarian* *Ragwort*. 5. Smooth leafed *Ragwort*. 6. Round leafed hoary *Ragwort*. 7. The common *Sea-Ragwort*. 8. The leſſer *Sea-Ragwort* 9. Broad leafed *Sea-Ragwort*.

The Form.

The greater common *Rag-wort*, hath many large, and long dark green Leaves, lying on the ground, very much rent and torn on the ſides, into many peeces: from among which, riſeth up ſometimes but one, and ſometimes two or three ſquare or creſted, blackiſh or browniſh ſtalks, two or three foot high, ſometimes branched, bearing divers ſuch like leaves upon them, at ſeverall diſtances unto the tops, where it brancheth forth into many ſtalks, bearing yellow Flowers, conſiſting of divers Leaves, ſet as a pale or border, with a dark yellow thrum in the middle, which do abide a great while; but in the end, growing full ripe, are turned into down, which with the ſmall, blackiſh gray Seed, is carryed away with the windſ:

the

the Root is made of many Fibres, ſome greater, and others leſſer, whereby it is firmly faſtned into the ground, and abideth many years.

The Place and Time.

The two firſt Sorts grow wild in paſtures, and untilled Grounds, in many places, and both together in one Field often times: the three next grow in *Hungary*, and *Auſtria*: the ſixth grew in ſome parts of *France*, but it is not expreſſed where: the ſeaventh groweth on our own Coaſts, not far from the Sea, in the Iſles of *Sheppey* and *Thanet*, and along the *Kentiſh* ſhore in many places: the eighth groweth on the Mediterranean Sea-ſhore of *Italy*, and other places, as by the Sea ſide in *Zeland*: the laſt is mentioned by *Bauhinus*, but he expreſſeth not the place where it groweth. Divers of them are nurſed up by divers *Herbariſts*, and are to be ſeen in the Phyſick-Gardens at *Oxford*, and *Weſtminſter*. They flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

R*agwort* is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, as ſome think, with ſome bitterneſſe joyned therewith; and therefore cleanſeth, digeſteth, and diſcuſſeth.

The Vertues.

The Decoction of R*agwort* is very much commended to waſh the Mouth or Throat, that have Ulcers and Sores therein; and for ſwellings, hardneſſe, or impoſtumations; for it throughly cleanſeth and healeth them: as alſo the Quinſey and the Kings Evill. It doth help to ſtay Catarrhes, thin Rheums and Defluxions from the Head, into the Eyes, Noſe or Lungs. The Juyce is found by continuall experience, to be ſingular good, both to heal green wounds, and to cleanſe and heal all old and filthy Ulcers, as well in the Privities, as in other parts of the Body, and inward Wounds and Ulcers alſo, and ſtayeth the malignity of fretting or running Cankers, and hollow Fiſtulaes, not ſuffering them to ſpread further. It is much commended alſo, to help Aches and pains, either in the fleſhy parts, or in the Nerves and Sinews: as alſo the Sciatica, or pain of the Hips, or Huckle-bone, to bathe the places with the decoction of the Herb, or to anoint them with an Oyntment made of the Herb, bruiſed and boyled in old Hogs-Suet, with ſome Maſtick and Olibanum in Powder, added unto it, after it is ſtrained forth, and not before; for otherwiſe it would be to little or no purpoſe. It is held alſo to be a certain remedy to help the Staggers in Horſes, and upon that account, ſome call it Stagger-wort, and indeed it is not without a Signature thereof: the unevenneſſe of the edges of the Leaves, being like unto thoſe uneven motions which Horſes make in that Diſeaſe.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXVI.

Of Plantaine.

The Names.

THE generall appellation that the Greeks have beſtowed upon this excellent Simple, is ἀρνόγλωσσον, *Arnogloſſum*, which they were enduced to do from the form which it doth ſomewhat repreſent, to wit, of a *Lambs Tongue*; It is called in Latine *Plantage*, *ducto à Plantâ vocabulo*, as if this were the *Plant* of *Plants*, as indeed it is; It is divided alſo by the Greeks into ἑπτάνευρον, and πεντάνευρον, which the Latines call *Septinervia* and *Quinquenervia*, the firſt having ſeven Ribbes, Nerves, or Veines, the other five; The generall Engliſh name is *Plantaine*; but that which the Greeks call *Eptaneuron*, we call *Way-bred*, becauſe it commonly breeds by the way ſides; and that which they call *Pentaneuron*, we call *Ribbewort*, and *Ribbewort Plantaine*, the Latines calling it *Plantago anguſtifolia*, from the narrowneſſe of the Leafe, as they do the other *Latifolia*, becauſe it is broader.

The Kindes.

The ſorts of *Plantaine* which are moſt remarkable, are ten. 1 Common Waybred or *Plantaine*. 2 The greateſt *Plantaine*. 3 Hoary *Plantaine*. 4 Roſe *Plantain*. 5 Beſome *Plantaine* or *Plantaine* with ſpoky tufts. 6 The greater Ribwort or Ribwort *Plantaine*. 7 The leſſer Ribwort. 8 Roſe Ribwort. 9 Great Water *Plantaine*. 10 Dwarfe Water *Plantaine*.

The Forme.

The common Waybred beareth many fair broad and almoſt round Leaves, ſaving that they are a little pointed at the end with ſeven ribs or ſinews in moſt of them, running from the one end of the Leafe to the other, of a ſaddiſh green colour on the upperſide, but more inclining to yeliow underneath; from amongſt which do riſe up divers ſmall ſlender ſtalks of about a foot high, naked and bare of Leaves up to the top, whereon groweth a blackiſh green ſpike or ſcaly head, with bloſſomes like unto thoſe of Corne, after which cometh the ſeed, which being ſmall, is encloſed in thoſe little husks; The Root is made of many white little ſtrings, whereby it taketh faſt hold in the ground.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth by thoſe wayes and paths that are made through Paſtures and Meadowes in moſt places of this Land; The ſecond about *Mompelier*; The third is of our owne Land, but not ſo frequently as the firſt; The fourth groweth in Sr. *John Danvers* his Garden at *Chelſey*; The ſixth and ſeventh grow very plentifully in Meadowes, Fieldes, and ſometimes in Gardens, without invitation or welcome, though they be as uſefull as any there; The eight is found alſo in this Land, but ſo rarely, that it is taken into the beſt Gardens; The two laſt grow in ſilent Rivers and ſtanding Waters; They flower in the Summer Months of *May*, *June*, and *July*.

The Temperature.

All the ſorts of *Plantaine* are cold and dry in the ſecond degree; The Roots and Seed which is of ſubtile parts, are not altogether ſo cold as the Leaves.

The Signatures and Vertues.

Although *Plantaine* be beneficiall to all the parts of the Body, both inward and outward, yet becauſe the Mouth is the firſt part, whereinto it is commonly received, I have appropriated thereunto, and the rather becauſe it hath the Signature of the Tongue, which is not only expreſſed by the outward Forme thereof, but alſo by the Sinewes and Veines that run thorough it; And therefore it availeth very much in divers diſeaſes of the Tongue, whether they happen from wounds, as biting, cutting, or the like, or from inflammations of that or any other part adjacent, as the Mouth, Gums, Throat, &c. as alſo from the Cankers, or any other eating ſore, the decoction, juyce or water thereof being often gargled in the mouth, or eſpecially, a little Vinegar, Honey and Allome being mixed therewith; The juyce or Herb ſtayeth the bleeding of the Noſe, or the bleeding of wounds; The clarified Juyce or Water thereof dropped into the eyes, cooleth the heat thereof, as alſo the Pin and Web thereof, and dropt into the eares, eaſeth the pains therein, and helpeth deafneſſe; The ſame with the juyce of Houſe-leeke, is very profitably applyed againſt all inflammations, and breakings out of the skin, and againſt burnings or ſcalding by Fire or Water; The juyce mixed with the Oyl of Roſes, and the Temples and Forehead annointed therewith, eaſeth the pains of the head, proceeding from hear, and helpeth frantick and lunatick perſons very much, as alſo the biting of Serpents or a madde Dogge; The clarified juyce drunk for divers dayes together by it ſelfe, or with ſome other liquor, is wonderfull good to ſtay ſpitting of blood, and all other bleedings at the Mouth, when a vein is broken at the mouth of the Stomack; and is likewiſe effectuall to heal any Ulcer in the Reines or Bladder, when bloody or foul water proceedeth therefrom; It is held alſo an eſpeciall remedy for thoſe that have the Conſumption of the Lungs, or that are troubled with any Ulcer in that part, or that have Coughs that come with Heat; The ſame alſo is commended very much againſt all torments and frettings in the Guts, ſtayeth the Courſes, and all other manner of Fluxes, as well in Man as Woman; The decoction or powder of the Root or Seed is much more binding then the Herbe, whereby it helpeth Agues; The ſeed made into powder and mixed with the yolk of an Egge and ſome wheaten flower, and made into a Cake and baked, doth ſtay vomiting, or any other Flux or riſing in the Stomack; The herb, but eſpecially the Seed is likewiſe held to be profitable againſt the Dropſie, Falling-Sickneſſe, Yellow Jaundiſe, and the ſtoppings of the Liver or Reines; The powder of the dryed Leavs taken in warm drink or Poſſet drink, killeth worms in the Belly; The juyce of the Leaves mixed with oyl of Roſes is profitably applyed to all hot Gouts in the Hands or Feet, eſpecially in the beginning to cool the heat and repreſſe the humors; It is alſo good to be applyed where any bone is out of Joynt, to hinder Inflammations, Swellings, and pains which will ariſe preſently thereupon; A decoction of the Leaves killeth Worms that breed in old and foul Ulcers. One part of *Plantaine*-Water and two parts of the brine of powdered beefe boyled together and clarified, is a moſt ſure remedy to heal all ſpreading Scabs and Itch in the Head or Body, all manner of Tetters or Ringwormes, the Shingles, and all other running and fretting ſores; The Leaves laid upon any place where the skin is ſcratched of, skinneth it again, whether it be newly done or not; and being made into a Salve with Oyl, Wax and Turpentine, it cureth deep wounds, though the Sinews and Veins be cut aſunder, whereof it hath the Signature; The juyce alone, or ſtamped with Vinegar, and applyed to the Feeet, that ſurbated ſore, and ſwollen with travell, bringeth them again to their right temper.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Of Columbines.

The Names.

THere is great conteſting amongſt Authors concerning this Plant, whether it were known to the Ancients or not; One will have it to be the *Potbos* of *Theophraſtus*, another his *Dioſanthos*, another would have it to be the *Iſopyrum* of *Dioſcorides*, but *Cornutus* affirms point blanck that it was not knowne; It is generally called by the Writers of a later date *Aquileia*, *Aquilina* & *Aquilegia*, becauſe the folds of the Leaves do ſomewhat reſemble thoſe *Pipes* called *Aquileges*, which were made as *Pliny* mentions, for the conveying of water, which they alſo contain in them, as *Cornutus* ſeemeth to inferre, eſpecially from that ſort of his which came from *Canada*; That this Plant ſhould have likeneſſe of properties with wild Oates, called in Greek *Ægilops*, ſeemeth to be altogether improbable; It knows no other Engliſh name but *Columbines*.

The Kindes.

To ſet forth the varieties of *Columbines* according to their colours, would be the Task of a Floriſh; I ſhall only give you thoſe which have different Termes, and they are ſix. 1 Single *Columbines*. 2 Double *Columbines*. 3 Double inverted *Columbines*. 4 Roſe *Columbines*. 5 Degenerate *Columbines*. 6 *Columbines* of *Virginia*.

The Forme.

The *Columbine* hath divers pretty large ſpread Leaves ſtanding upon ſtalks, about a foot long, whē they are at their full growth, every one being divided into divers parts with large indentures upon the edges, of a dark blewiſh green colour, a little reſembling Celandine, from amongſt which ariſe ſtalks, ſometimes two or three foot high, divided uſually into many branches, bearing one long divided leaf at the lower joynt, above which the flowers grow, every one ſtanding on a long ſtalk, conſiſting of five hollow Leaves, crooked or horned at the ends, and turning backwards; The flowers being paſt, there ariſe ſmall long Cods four or five together, wherein are contained black ſhining ſeedes; The Roots are thick and round for a little ſpace within the ground, they abide many years ſending forth their Leaves in the beginning of the Spring; I mentioned not the colour of the flowers becauſe they are ſo variable.

The Places and Time.

The firſt ſort hath been found to grow wild in the woody mountains of *Germany*, but with us they are found only in Gardens, as the reſt are, their place being otherwiſe unknowne, only that of the laſt, which was brought from Virginia, by that induſtrious ſearcher after rarities Mr. *Tradeſcant* the elder; They flower commonly about the end of *April*, and the beginning of *May*, periſh before the end of *June*, only the Virginian kind flowreth a Month ſooner then ordinary.

The Temperature.

Columbines are ſaid to be temperate in reſpect of coldneſſe and dryneſſe, and moderately digeſting.

The

The Vertues.

Every good Housewife in the Country, is hardly now to learne that *Columbine* Leaves have in them a faculty wherey they are found very effectuall, if they be boyled in Milk and given to those that are troubled with sore Mouths or Throats; but there be other wayes of using them for the like purposes, as for the Kanker, Red gum, Quinsie, Kings-evill, &c. For the Water Canker in the Mouth, drink the seed; For the Quinsie, drink the seeds often with good Ale, or stamp the seeds and herbs with Honey, and take it with milk or drink; It is good for young Children to drink it against the Red gum; To help the Struma, or painfull swelling in the Throat, called the Kings evill, seeth it in milk, sweet wine, or Oxymel, and drink it, or gargle therewith; It is good also for the inflammations and sores of the jawes and Windpipe, and likewise against the Jaundise and sounding; besides it openeth the Liver; Against the Jaundise and stopping of the Liver, and the severall diseases that may come thereof, drink a dram of the seed, and a half penny weight of Saffron, with Wine, and be laid well covered to sweat; The juyce of *Columbines* being drunk in the beginning of a Phrensie, and the party use Pottage of Sage, Valerian or Rue, it helpeth him; The decoction both of the Herb and Root being made in white Wine, and some Ambergrise put thereto, is with good successe used by those that are given to swoonings; *Camerarius* saith, that the Root eaten for many dayes together in the morning fasting, helpeth those that are troubled with the Stone in the Reines or Kidneys; The seed taken in Wine, causeth a speedy delivery to Women in Child-birth, and if the first draught do not take effect, take a second, and that will; The seeds drunk with Feather few, in stale Ale, causeth those Joynts that are broken to knit again with the greater speed, and the juyce with wheat-Meal applyed warm, dryeth up moist humors in Boyles and Sores.

Seeing there is another Plant *somewhat like in Forme to* Columbines, *I have thought fit to set it downe here at the foot of this* Chapter, *after them, as not meeting with a fitter place.*

IT is called in Greek Θαλίκτρον & Θαλιήτρον, *Thalictrum* & *Thalietrum*, from Θάλλω, *vireo*, from the livelinesse of the green colour of the young Leaves, and so it is called in Latine, as also *Pseudorhabarbarum*, Bastard Rubarbe, both because the Roots of it are yellow, and from its purging and binding quality, both joyned together, as in the true Rubarbe; Others call it *Ruta pratensis*, because the Leaves are a little like Rue; But in English it is most commonly called Meadow Rubarbe, of which there be two sorts. 1 Meadow Rubarbe. 2 Spanish Meadow Rubarbe. The ordinary Meadow Rubarbe or Meadow Rue, as some will have it, is of a middle size, between *Columbines* and *Rue*, that I need not say any more thereof. It growes in divers Meadowes and particularly in that between *Oxford* and *Isley*; The Spanish Meadow Rubarbe, though it be most frequent in *Spaine*, yet it growes in England, also about *Marget*; They flower about *July*; They are a little hot and drying withall, and therefore as *Dioscorides* saith, being bruised and applyed to old Sores, it bringeth them to a perfect cure, and the distilled Water of the Herbs and Flowers doth the like; some use to put this herb amongst other Pot-herbs to help, to move or open the belly, or make it soluble, but the Roots washed clean, and boyled in Ale and drunk, doth provoke to the Stool more then the Leaves, but yet very gently; The decoction of the Roots is very much commended for the destroying of Lice and Vermine, if the body of the party so affected be well washed therewith.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Of Cudweed.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek γναφάλιον, *Gnaphalium*, and ſo likewiſe the Latine, becauſe the Ancients uſed it, ἀντὶ γναφαλίου, that is, inſtead of flocks, which come from Cloth, by the dreſſing of the *Fuller*, to ſtuff their Beds with; γνάφειν, in Greek, ſignifying to dreſſe Cloth, as *Fullers* do, or ſheare or toaſe wooll. It hath alſo divers other Latine Names, as *Centunculus*, and *Centuncularis*, from *Cento*, which in Latine ſignifies, a covering made with courſe Wooll, or Flocks, whereunto this Plant hath ſo much likeneſſe: *Tomentum Tomentaria & Tomentitia*, *Cottonaria ſive Bombax humilis*, eſpecially the Sea-kind, *Filago* and *Herba impia*, *Herb Impious*, becauſe no Beaſt will taſt thereof, as *Pliny* ſaith: as alſo that it was called *Camæzelon*, as ſome Copies have it, or rather *Camæxylon*, the low Bombaſt or Cotton-Plant, and *Albinum* from the whiteneſs. In *Engliſh* it is called *Cudweed* or *Cottonweed*.

The Kindes.

The Sorts of *Cudweed* which I meet with are ten. 1. Our great common *Cudweed*. 2. The leſſer *Cudweed*, or *Herb Impious*. 3. Another leſſer *Cudweed*. 4. The leſſer broad leafed *Cudweed*. 5. Small leaning *Cudweed*. 6. The great *Cudweed* of *America*, commonly called *Livelong*, or life everlaſting. 7. Mountain *Cudweed*, or *Cats-foot*. 8. Sweet ſmelling, white flowred *Cudweed*. 9. The greater *German Cudweed*. 10. Sea *Cudweed*, or *Cotton-weed*.

The Forme.

The common *Cudweed* riſeth up, but with one ſtalk ſometimes, and ſometimes two or three, thick ſet on all ſides, with ſmall, long, and narrow, whitiſh, or woolly Leaves from the middle of the ſtalk, almoſt to the top: from amongſt which do grow ſmall Flowers, of a dun or browniſh yellow colour, like thoſe of the ſmall *Conyza*, or *Fleabane*: in the Heads of which, after the Flowers are fallen, commeth ſmall Seed, wrapped up with the Down therein, and is carryed away with the wind: the Root is ſmall and threddy.

The Places and Time

The three firſt grow every where almoſt in this Land, eſpecially in barren, dry, ſandy, and gravelly Grounds. The Mountain-*Cudweed* hath been found in *Scoſby* Leas, near *Donkeſter*, and in *Sherewood* Forreſt near *Beſcot* Park path, and no where elſe. The ſweet ſmelling white flowred *Cudweed*, groweth on a goodly Heath, by *Barneck*: the reſt are found in the like places, beyond the Seas, onely the laſt is found upon the Weſt Sea-Coaſts of our Land, in divers places, as well as in others, although ſmaller, which maketh it to ſeem another ſort. They do all flowre about *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

These Herbs are all of them astringent, or of a binding, or drying quality.

The Vertues.

Pliny saith, that the Juyce of the Herb *Impions*, or lesser *Cudweed*, taken in Wine or Milk, is a Soveraign against the Mumps and Quinsey; and further saith, that it is marvellous, what is reported of it, that whosoever shall take it, shall never be troubled with that Disease again. *Cudweed* is also profitable for Defluxions of Rheum from the Head, into any other part, and to stay Fluxes of blood, wheresoever, either at the Nose, or mouth, or by siege, which is the Bloody Flux; and easeth the torments that come thereby, the decoction being made into red Wine, and drunk, or the Powder taken therein. It stayeth also the immoderate Courses of Women, and is also good for inward or outward Wounds, hurts and bruises, as the Western Country people do daily find by experience; and helpeth Children of burstings, and the Worms, and the Disease called *Tenasmus*, (which is an often supposed provocation to the stool, and doing nothing) to be either drunk, or injected, or otherwise. The green Leaves bruised, and layd, or bound to any green wound, stayeth the bleeding, and healeth it up quickly: the Decoction or Juyce thereof, doth the same, and doth help all old and filthy Ulcers quickly. Most of them also may be used for a week, in Lamps, &c. to burn; but especially, that which groweth by the Sea-side. When the Hoggs were troubled with tuberous Baggs of corruption about their Necks, the Country people were formerly wont to give them of the Herb *Impions* boyled in Milk, or the like, and they observed that which soever of them refused to take it, would assuredly die.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

Of Jewes Eares.

The Names.

AMongst other Simples, there is an Excressence of the *Elder*, or *Bore-tree*, which I shall treat of a part from the Tree it self, and with it put a period to those things that are appropriated to the Throat, it being of so great use for this part, whereas the *Elder* it self is available to many others. Notwithstanding, I think that the *Grecians* took so little notice of it, that they scarcely afforded it a Name. It is called in Latine, *Fungus Sambucinus*, and *Auricula Judæ*; some having supposed the *Elder-tree*, to be that whereon *Judas* hanged himself, and that ever since these *Mushromes*, like unto Eares, have grown thereon, which I will not perswade you to believe. It is called in English, *Jewes Eares*, the *Mushrome* of the Elder; by some the *Gelly*, and by others the *Sponge*, growing upon the Elder.

The Kinds.

My Lord *Bacon* in his natural History saith, that *Jewes-Eares* grow upon other Trees, besides the *Elder*, as the *Ash*, *Fir*, &c. but I suppose he was mistaken. There are sometimes growing on those Trees, certain *Mushromes*, but like to *Jewes-Eares*, neither in form, nor vertue, and therefore not to be called by that Name.

The

The Forme.

This Excreſcence called *Jewes-Eares*, is a ſoft and limber *Muſhrome*, which while it is freſh, is not very thick, but tranſparent, and of a blackiſh colour, of differing forms and ſizes; for ſome will be ſwolne and puffed up, in one place more then in another, having ſome reſemblance to a Mans Eare; ſome thin on the edge, and thick in the middle; and ſome two or three growing together: all of them being dryed, become of a blackiſh, gray colour, and then may be kept a whole year, or more, ſafe without ſpoyling, to be uſed as you need.

The Places and Times

Jewes-Eares grow as I ſaid, upon the *Elder-tree*, but not ſo frequently upon them in other places, as upon thoſe that are planted upon Cony-Boroughs, for their ſhadow and ſhelter. I underſtand not, but they may be found there at any time of the Year.

The Temperature.

Gerard ſaith, that the jelley of the *Elder*, otherwiſe called *Jewes-Eares*, hath a binding and drying quality.

The Vertues.

Dr. *Martin Blochwich*, Phyſician-Ordinary of *Oſhatin*, in his ingenious Tract, called the Anatomy of *Elder*, ſaith, that even common Country Women ſo ſoon as they ſuſpect any Diſeaſe in the Throat of their young Children, they ſteep the Sponge of *Elder* in their Drink: and when it is ſwelled, they therewith carefully wipe away all the filth of the Palat, Gums and Tongue. It is likewiſe uſed for the ſame purpoſe, being boyled in Ale or Milk, with Columbine Leaves, and with a little Pepper, and Pellitory of Spain in Powder, it helpeth to put up the *Uvula*, or Palat of the Mouth, being fallen down. Take of the water, or Decoction of Elder-Flowers, wherein a little Elder-Honey hath been mixed, and add thereunto ſome Leaves of Self-heal, and a Jewes Eare or two, and you will find it a ſure Experiment for the Quinſey. And a Lohoch, or licking of the Rhob of Elder, inſpiſſated with Sugar, with ſome pulveriſed Jewes-Eares added thereunto, is commodious. The diſtilled water of Jewes-Eares, is very profitable for the Dropſie, according to *Crollius de ſignaturis rerum*, and a drink made by ſteeping three whole dryed Umbels of Elder Flowers, and two Jewes-Eares, very well dryed in two quarts of White-wine, if it be uſed, and no other drink: the tumour will vaniſh away ſuddenly. An handful of Jewes-Eares infuſed in a quart of the Spirit of Wine, and a full draught thereof given to one that is troubled with the ſuffocation of the Matrix, in the time of her fit, cureth her. The Powder of the Grains of Elder, being mixed with an equall part of Jewes-Eares is commended in ſpitting blood.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXIX.

Of Elecampane.

The Names.

HAving appropriated severall Simples, to the inside and outside of the Throat, the Breast comes next in Order to be provided for, both internally, and externally, to which there is nothing more proper then Elecampane, which is called in Greek, Ελένιον, *Helenium* also in Latine; and of some *Inula* and *Enula*, and *Enula Campana*: some think it took the name from the tears of *Helen*, from whence it sprung, which is a Fable; others say it was so called, because *Helen* first found it available against biting and stingings of venemous Beasts; and others think, it took its name from the Island *Helena* where the best was found to grow. We in English call it Elecampane generally, yet in some Countries of this Land, it is called Sabwort and Horse-heal.

The Kindes.

To this Plant, which otherwise would be single, do some refer the Flowers of the Sun, as 1. The greater flower of the Sun. 2. The lesser flower of the Sun. 3. The Male flower of the Sun. 4. The Marigold Sun flower.

The Forme.

Elecampane shooteth forth many large leaves lying neer the ground, which are long and broad, but small at both ends; somewhat soft in handling, of a whitish green on the upper side; and gray underneath, each set upon a short foot-stalk: From amongst which, rise up divers great and strong hairy stalks, two or three foot high with some leaves thereon compassing them about at the lower ends, and are branched towards the tops, bearing divers great and large flowers like unto those of the flower of the Sun, of which it is said to be a kind, as I said before; both the border of the leaves and the middle Thrum being yellow, which is not wholly converted into large seed, as in the flower of the Sun; but turneth into Down with some long small brownish seed among it, and is carried away with the wind: the Root is great and thick, branched forth divers waies, blackish on the outside, and white within, of a very bitter taste but good sent, especially when it is dryed, no part else of the plant having any smell.

The Places and Time.

This is one of the Plants, whereof England may boast as much as any: for there growes none better in the world then in England; let Apothecaries and Druggeists say what they will. It groweth in Meadows that are fat and fruitful, as in *Parsons* Meadow by *Adderbury* as I have been told, and in divers other places about *Oxfordshire*. It is found also upon the Mountains and shadowy places that be not altogether dry: it groweth plentifully in the fields on the left hand as you go from *Dunstable* to *Puddle* hill. Also in an Orchard as you go from *Colbrook* to *Ditton* Ferry, which is in the way from London to *Windsor* and in divers places in Wales, particularly in the Orchard of Mr. *Peter Piers* at *Gwiernigron* neer St. *Asaphs*. The flowers are in their beauty in *June* and *July*, the best time to gather their roots is in Autumn, when the leaves fall: yet it may be gathered in the Spring before they come forth.

The

The Temperature.

Elecampane is hot and dry in the third degree, eſpecially the dryed root which is of greateſt uſe; for before when it is green, and as yet full of Juyce, the hot and dry quality is not ſo eminent.

The Vertues.

Elecampane openeth the Breaſt, and helpeth ſhortneſſe of Wind cauſed by tough Phlegme ſtopping the Lungs. Alſo it openeth the Opilations of the Liver and Spleen, and comforteth the Stomach; as ſaith, *Schola Salerni*, *Enula Campana reddit præcordia ſana.* A Decoction of the Root is good againſt poyſon and bitings of Serpents: for ſuch as have Ruptures, Cramps, and Convulſions, or have any member out of joynt, and for the Hip-Gout; The ſame or the Juyce taken killeth all manner of Worms, in the belly or ſtomach, and is good for them that ſpit blood, or have inward bruiſes. The roots canded, or the Conſerve taken doth warm a cold and windy Stomach; and helpeth the pricking and ſtiches therein, or in the ſides cauſed by the Spleen, and, to help the Gough, ſhortneſſe of breath, and wheeſings in the Lungs. The dryed Roots mixed with Sugar, and taken, ſerve for the ſame purpoſes; and is alſo good for thoſe that are troubled with the Muther, and is, in the Plague and putrified Feavers, very uſeful. The Roots and leaves bruiſed, and put into Ale or Beer, and daily drunk, cleareth, ſtrengtheneth, quickneth the ſight of the Eyes wonderfully. The Root bruiſed and applyed helpeth Gouts, Cramps, or Convulſions, looſneſſe and paines in the Joynts, or thoſe members that are out of jovnt, by cold or moiſture happening unto them. The Roots boyled well in Vinegar, beat afterwards and made into an Oyntment with Hogs greaſe, or oyl of Trotters, and a little Vinegar and Salt in powder added thereunto, is an excellent remedy for Scabs or Itch in young or old. The place alſo bathed or waſhed with the Decoction doth the ſame; and helpeth all ſorts of old putrid, or filthy ſores or Cankers whatſoever. The Decoction of the roots in wine, or the juyce taken therein gargled in the Mouth, or the root chewed faſtneth looſe Teeth, & helpeth to keep them from putrifaction. The diſtilled water of the Leaves, and roots together is very profitable to cleanſe the skin of the face or other parts, from any Morphew ſpots, or blemiſhes therein, and maketh it clear. *Pliny* ſaith, that *Julia Auguſta* let no day paſs without eating ſome of the root of *Enula* condired, which it may be ſhe did to help digeſtion, to expell Melancholy and ſorrow, and to cauſe mirth, and to move the belly downwards; for all which it is very effectual. The Oyl therof helpeth tormenting wind of the guts, and is good for the Sinews. The decoction thereof drunk provoketh Urine and the terms. The wine thereof doth cleanſe the Lungs and breaſt. The root in powder may be given from twenty grains to thirty, to cold and moiſt bodies, but not to thoſe that are hot and dry.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXX.

Of the Almond tree.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek, ἀμυγδάλη, & the fruit, ἀμυγδάλη & ἀμυγδάλον, in Latine *Amygdalus*, & the fruit *Amygdalum* & *Amygdalum*: some think that *Cato* meant these by the Names of *Nuces Græcæ*, but yet some do rather refer them to the Walnuts. *Columella* maketh mention of *Nuces Græcæ*, *Inglandes*, and *Amygdalæ*, as of three kinds; for many think the Almond Tree was not known in *Italy* in *Cato's* time. Some have soundly conceived that the bitter Almond tree might be made to bear sweet Almonds, and the sweet bitter; and that Inscriptions and engravings might be made upon them, if one open the shell of an Almond and write upon the kernel: But this Errour and many others of this Nature, are discovered by the skilful Practiser in the Art of planting, Mr. *Ralph Austen*, it being contrary to the Law, that God hath set in all plants to preserve the kind, to change or alter from one kind to another.

The Kinds.

Though all Almond Trees be so like that they cannot be distinguished by the external form: yet there are sundry sorts, as may be gathered from the fruits they bear; for some of them are bitter, and some sweet: of sweet some are bigger called *Jordan* Almonds, otheres lesse called *Valence* Almonds, and *Barbary* Almonds: the bitter are small like the *Barbary* Almonds.

The Forme.

The Almond Tree groweth greater and higher then any Peach, but otherwise it is very like it (and therefore usually planted by it self and not against a Wall, not by grafting but by setting a kernell or stone into the ground where it should grow; because it will hardly be transplanted) the body thereof becomming very great, whereby it sheweth to be of long continuance, spreading greater Arms and Smaller branches; but brittle with very long Leaves upon them like unto the Peach Tree. The flowers are of a paler Purple Colour then the Peach blossoms, and not so bitter; and the fruit very like the Peach: for the outward form before it be ripe, but the outer rind is a dry skin without any cleft in it, of edible substance under it as the Peach hath, and the shell under it is smooth and not rugged like it, and not so thick a kernel within. It is observed that those that grow in the Isle of *Cyprus* bend down their Heads contrary to all in any other Place.

The Places and Time.

They grow in all places planted that I know or can hear of, in *Syria*, *Barbary*, *Turkey*, *Spain*, *Italy*, and wheresoever: we have (saith my Authour) both the bitter and the sweet of that sort which is thick and short, growing in many places of our Land; and blossom earlier then the Peach of any sort, and the fruit ripe also before them. There is one of them growing in the Orchard at *Merton* Colledg in *Oxford*, which flowreth early, but whether it brings its fruit to perfection I cannot assure you.

The

The Temperature.

The ſweet Almonds are the pleaſanter meat, formed into many faſhions as every one liketh, but the bitter are the more Phyſicall; the ſweet are hot and moiſt in the firſt degree, the bitter are drying in the ſecond.

The Vertues.

The Oyl of Sweet Almonds mixed with the fine Powder of Sugar Candy is good for the dry Cough and Hoarſeneſſe to take a little at once: the ſaid Oyl drunk either alone, or with the Syrup of Marſhmallows, is good for thoſe that are troubled with the Stone, to eaſe the paines; by opening and making ſlippery the paſſages thereof. It is uſed alſo by women in Childbed after their ſore travel, for it helpeth Throws and after-paines; if you give two or three drachms of it to Children that are newly born and troubled with gripings, mingling Sugar Pellets or white Sugar Candy therewith, it will much avail. The ſweet Almonds themſelves yeeld good and plentiful nouriſhment to the body; therefore they are good for weak and macerated perſons, or ſuch as are lean. They open and cleanſe the breaſt, provoke ſpitting, and are good in the Pleuriſy and ſhortneſſe of Breath; they open the paſſages of Urine, cleanſe the Kidnyes and provoke ſleep. They increaſe geniture, or ſeed both in men and Women, open the ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen and help the ſight. Being blanched and dryed that they may be made in powder, which taken by it ſelf or with other things, ſtayeth the looſeneſs of the belly. Bitter Almonds open the ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen, cleanſe the Lungs from groſſe tough phlegme, cleanſe the Kidnyes and provoke Urine. They take away flatulent or windy humours in the body, and provoke the Courſes in Women. Being taken with *Amylum* or Starch, and Mints, they are good againſt ſpitting of Blood; and taken with water they are good for paines in the back, and the Inflammation of the Lungs. They preſerve from drunkenneſſe if five or ſix be eaten in a morning faſting. The Oyl of bitter Almonds being taken killeth Worms, helpeth the paines, Suffocations and tortions of the Womb. Being drunken with wine it mitigateth the Cough, and brings away the ſtone or gravel in the kidnyes. It is reported that if bitter Almonds be given to a Fox, he dieth preſently after. The oyl both of bitter and ſweet Almonds, is good to cleanſe the skin from roughneſſe and ſpots, but the bitter is moſt effectual. Being mixed with Oyl of Roſes, and Oyl of Capers, and the Spleen anointed therewith, it helpeth the hardneſſe thereof. It cures deafneſſe and noiſe in the Ears if it be dropped into them, and helpeth the Scurfyneſſe of the head, and the ſores thereof. If the Temples be anointed therewith, it eaſeth the paines of the head and brings reſt; or boyl bitter Almonds with vinegar of Roſes, and Roſe Leaves and apply it to the Temples. Being bruiſed with Hony they are good againſt the biting of a mad dog. The powder of the Almond Cakes after the Oyl is preſſed from them, doth cleanſe the hands or skin in any place better then Sope. If the Oyl be mixed with Hony, powder of Liquorice, Oyl of Roſes and White wax and the eyes therewith anointed, it clears them and helps the dimneſs thereof.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXXI.

Of the Vine.

The Names.

THe manured Vine is called in Greek ἄμπελος ἡμερὰς, and ἄμπελος, and in Latine *Vitis Vinifera*, and *ſativa*, or *culta*: the wild is called ἄμπελος ἀγρία, and in Latine *Vitis ſylveſtris*: *Vitis à vino, vel quia invitetur ad uvas pariendas, dicitur*; but there is another *Vitis ſylveſtris* of the *Grecians*, that is the *Clematis urens* of the Latines, by ſome; and *Amara-dulcis* by others, when as this is called *Labruſca*, to cauſe it to be known aſunder: the juyce of the unripe Grapes of the manured Vine, or rather of the Grapes of the wild Vine, which come not to ripeneſſe, are called ὀμφάκιον in Greek, *Omphacium*; & *Agreſta* in Latine, in Engliſh *Varjuice*: The Grapes when they are dryed in the Sun, are called *Uva paſſa*, and *Paſſulæ Solis*, *Raiſins*: the Juyce or Liquor preſſed out of the ripe Grapes, is called *Vinum*, Wine; the Kernels are called γίγαρτα, *acini*; the Dregs or ſetling of the Wine, are called *Vini faces*, Wine Lees, while they are moyſt; but being dryed, is called *Tartarum*, Tartar or *Argol*; the diſtilled Wine is called *Spiritus Vini*, Spirit of Wine, and the Lees diſtilled *Aquavitæ*. In the wild Vine, the Flowers are called ἄνθος, and *Oenanthe*, that is, *Vini flos* in Latine, which was of much uſe in former times; but now is wholly neglected.

The Kinds.

There is ſo great a variety of Vines that are manured, that it would require a large recitall; but ſtudying brevity, I ſhall only mention five Sorts, with the chiefeſt Grapes; not becauſe there be more ſorts of Grapes then Vines, but becauſe there be many Sorts of manured Vines. 1. The Manured Vine. 2. The Vine with thin cut Leaves, like Parſley, which is a manured Vine; but differeth from the former in the Leaf. 3. The wild Vine of *Europe*. 4. The wild Vine of *Virginia*. 5. The wild Vine of *Canada*. The chiefeſt Grapes are, 1. The *Damaſco* white Grape, which is the true *Uva zibeba*, that the Apothecaries ſhould uſe in ſundry of their Compoſitions. 2. The *Muſcadine* Grape, both white and red. 3. The *Frontignack* or *Muſk* Grape. 4. The party coloured Grape. 5. The *Raiſin* of the *Sun* Grape. 6. The *Curran* Grape, which dryed, are thoſe the Grocers ſell. 7. The ſmall early black Grape. 8. The black Grape of *Orleance*. 9. The Grape withour ſtones. To which I add the ſtarved or hard Grape, and the *Fox* Grape.

The Forme.

The manured Vine, in places where it hath ſtood long, and thrived, hath a great ſtem, as big as ones Arm, ſleeve and all, ſpreadding without end or meaſure, if it be ſuffered, many ſlender weak branches, that muſt be ſuſtained from falling down, the young being red, and the old of a dark colour, with a pith in the middle; at the ſundry joynts whereof, grow ſeverall large, broad, green Leaves, cut into five Diviſions, and dented alſo about the edges, at the joynts, likewiſe againſt the Leaves come forth long twining tendrells, claſping or winding about whatſoever it may take hold of: at the bottoms of the Leaves, come forth cluſters

of

or ſmall greeniſh, yellow Flowers; and after them Berries, thick ſet together in bunches of ſeverall forms, greatneſſe, colour, and taſt; in ſome, the clusters are cloſe in others more open; ſome round, others long, and ſome tending to a ſquare: ſome likewiſe are very ſmall, as the Currah Grape; others great, and ſome a mean between both: ſome again are white, others black or bluiſh, or red or particoloured: within which there are uſually one, two, or three kernels; for taſt, ſome ſweet, ſome ſowre, ſome mixt according to the Clymate wherein they grow. They that keep their Vines in the beſt manner, do keep them low, and cut them often, both Winter and Summer: yet if they be pruned later then *February*, they looſe their nouriſhment with weeping; but in *October* and *November* is the beſt time, and being thus dreſſed, they grow better, take up leſſe room, bringing their Grapes, both fairer and ſweeter.

The Places and Time.

It is true, that manured Vines are planted every where; but there is much difference in what Soil and Climate they grow; for though the Vine that groweth in the *Canary* Iſlands, is the ſame with that at *Malaga* and *Sheris*, yet the one ſtill excelleth the other, in ſweetneſſe and ſtrength. And though many of our Vines be of the ſame kind with thoſe in *France*, yet they ſeldom come to maturity, to make ſo good Wine as theirs, our Country being colder: however, I have heard of Wine made in *England*, of Grapes, growing in Mrs. *Pits* Garden at *Harrow* on the Hill. But the Vine which is thought fitteſt for our Clymate, is the Parſley Vine which bears abundance of fruits to perfection. The Fox Grape, and the red and white Muſcadine Grape ſet againſt the South, and well ordered, bear ſtore of good fruit. They are not ripe here, till *September*, but ſooner in the hotter Countries. The Raiſin of the Sun-Vine, groweth as I ſuppoſe in *Spain*, and about *Damaſcus* and *Smyrna*; for thence are they brought into theſe parts, and therefore ſo called. The Vine that beareth Currans, groweth about *Corinth*, and therefore they are called *Uva Corinthiaca*, and in the Iſle of *Lante*. The wild Vine of *Europe*, groweth in many places of *Italy*, *France*, and *Germany*: the other wild ſorts are expreſſed in their Titles. Theſe wild ſorts flowre later then the other, and their fruit is ripe later.

The Temperature.

The Vine hath in it, divers differing and contrary properties, ſome cold, ſome hot, ſome ſweet, ſome ſowre, ſome mild, and ſome ſharp, ſome moyſtening, and ſome drying. The tender and claſping Branches of the Vine, and the Leaves do cool and mightily bind. And as Grapes are divers in taſt, ſo they are in quality; for ſoure Grapes are cold and moyſt; and ſweet Grapes are hot and moyſt. Raiſins be hot in the firſt Degree, and moyſt in the ſecond: being ſtoned, they open the Breaſt and Liver, and looſen the belly; but eaten with ſtones, they bind.

The Vertues.

Many things there are that proceed of Grapes, beſides what I have mentioned already, as *Muſt*, *Lora*, *Cute*, *Argel*, *Lees*, *&c.* which have their ſeverall uſes: at ſome of which, I may chance to touch; but my purpoſe is to ſhew you, how proper dryed Grapes or Raiſins are to help Coughs, hoarſneſſe of the Throat, ſhortneſſe of wind, toughneſſe of flegme, cauſing it to be expectorated more eaſily, and do lenifie ſharp and nauſeous humours that offend the mouth of the ſtomach, a decoction being made of them, and Liquorice, Maiden-hair, Colts-foot, &c. They ſerve likewiſe, to open the ſtoppings of the Liver, Spleen, and Bladder, and taken

by themselves they nourish much, by reason of their thick sweet and temperate substance, whereby also they stay not long nor putrifie in the Stomach: but withstand putrifaction and concoct raw humours, as *Galen* writeth, and for this purpose they may well be eaten fasting, the stones being first taken out. And for crudity or rawnesse of the stomach, Mr. *Eliot* by his own report never found anything better then Rubarb chewed with Currans or small Raisins; yet by the judgment of *Arnoldus*, they cause oppilations of the Spleen, though they be good for the breast and Reins; and so saith *Schola Salerni*, *Passula non Spleni, tussi valet, & bona reni*; and therefore some think that Rubarb may be better eaten with great Raisins. These being bruised and applyed (the stones taken out) with Rue in manner of a Poultis, it helpeth Warts, Carbuncles, Corns in the feet, the Gangrene and the Gout. They take away loose Nails being applyed. Being mixed with a little Cumminseed in powder, and Oyl of white Lillies, it asswageth the swelling of the Cods. They are hurtful to hot and Cholerick persons if they eat too largly of them. If Grapes newly gathered be eaten they trouble the belly and fill the stomach with wind; but if they be kept two or three daies after they be gathered till the husk be somewhat asswaged, they nourish the better, and are lesse laxative, neither do they inflate so much, as saith *Arnoldus*. Ripe Grapes and sweet do nourish much and make one fat, as *Galen* proveth by experience of some Vinedressers that fed thereon, but the fat so gotten soon weareth away, because it is not firm and fast, but loose and overmoist. White wine is good to be drunk before meat, preserveth the body, and pearceth quickly into the bladder: but upon a full stomach it rather maketh oppilations or stoppings, because it doth swiftly drive down meat before it be digested. Claret Wine doth greatly nourish and warm the Body, and is wholsome with meat especially unto Phlegmatick people; but very unwholsom for young children, as *Galen* saith, because it heateth above nature, and hurteth the head. Red Wine stoppeth the belly, corrupteth the blood breedeth the Stone, is hurtful to old people; and good for few, but such as are troubled with the lask, bloody flix, or any other looseneſſe of the body. Sack hath been used of a long time to be drunk after meat, to cause meat the better to digest: but common experience hath found it more beneficial to the stomach to be drunk before meat. Likewise Malmesie, Muscadine, Tent, and such sweet wines have been used before meat to comfort the cold and weak stomach, especially being taken fasting, but Sack is much better and warmeth more effectuall if it be taken moderately; but all wine taken inordinately relaxeth the sinews, bringeth with it the Palsey, & falling sickneſſe; to the aged it bringeth hot Feavers, Phrensy, and Lechery, consumeth the Liver and other of the inward parts. Moreover, excessive drinking wine dishoureth Noblemen, beggereth those which otherwise might have had sufficient, and more have been destroyed with surfeiting therewith, then with the cruell Sword. The Juce of the green leaves, branches, and tendrels of the Vine drunken, is good for those that vomit or spit blood; for the bloody flix and women with child, that vomit over much. The kernel within the Grapes boiled in water and drunk, hath the same effect.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXXII.

Of Reeds, *but eſpecially of the Sugar* Cane *or* Reed.

The Names.

A Reed, called in Greek κάλαμος and in Latine *Calamus*, and *Harundo*, or *Arundo* as ſome write it, whereof the Mas according to *Theophraſtus* is the *Naſtos fartta*, the ſolid or ſtuffed Reed; and the *Famina*, the hollow. But I ſuppoſe the Sugar Reed was not known to the Greek Writers; for we find no name that it hath in Greek: the Latines have called it *Arundo Saccharina* with this additament, *Indica*, becauſe it was firſt known or came from *India*. Of ſome it is called *Calamus Saccharatus*, in Engliſh Sugar-Cane. The Sugar that is made of them is called *Saccharum*, *Sacchar*, *Succharum*, *Mel Arundinaceum*, *& mel Canna*, that is, Hony of the Cane. The white Juyce or Liquor dryed or hardned in the Sun was called by the ancient Latine Writers *Sal Indum* and *Saccharum Indum*, which was uſed before Sugar was made out of the Canes by boyling.

The Kindes.

Pliny, numbereth up five and twenty ſorts of Reeds, moſt of which are known to Us only by the dry Canes; therefore I ſhall mention thoſe which are propet to theſe neer climates, together with the Sugar Reed, which for its ſweetneſs deſerves the firſt place. 1. The Sugar Cane or Reed. 2. Our common Reed. 3. Finger Reed. 4. The Spaniſh Reed or Cane. 5. The ſtript or party coloured Reed. 6. Low branched Reed. 7. The ſmall writing Reed. 8. The Arrow or Dart Reed 9. The greater ſolid Reed. 10. The leſſer ſolid Reed. 11. The Thorny Reed. 12. The Flowring Reed.

The Forme.

The Sugar Cane is a pleaſant and profitable Reed, having long ſtalks ſeaven or eight foot high, joynted and knee'd like the common walking Canes, but that the Leaves come forth of every joynt on every ſide of the ſtalk one, like unto wings long narrow and ſharp pointed. The Cane it ſelf or ſtalk is not hollow as the other Canes and Reeds are; but full and ſtuffed with a ſpungious ſubſtance, in taſte exceeding ſweet. The root is great and long creeping along within the inner cruſt of the earth, which is likewiſe ſweet and pleaſant, but leſſe hard or wooddy then other Canes or Reeds; from which do ſhoot many young Cions which are cut away from the main or Mother plant; becauſe they ſhould not draw away the nouriſhment from the old ſtock; and ſo get unto themſelves a little moiſture, or elſe ſome ſubſtance not much worth, and cauſe the ſtock to be barren, and themſelves little the better: which ſhoots do ſerve for plants to ſet abroad for increaſe.

The Places and Time.

The Sugar Cane groweth naturally in the Eaſt and Weſt *Indies*, the *Barbadoes*, *Madera*, and the *Canary* Iſlands, and *Barbary* alſo. It is planted likewiſe in many parts of Europe at this day, as *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Oliba*, and in Province. Some

ſhoots have been planted in England, but the coldneſſe of the Climate quickly made an end of them. The two next in England, the fourth in *Spain*. The fifth in *Bengala*. The ſixth was found in a Sack full of *Coſtus* and Ginger, as it was brought from *Arabia*. The ſeventh was found by *Bellonius* in a Valley on Mount *Athos*, and in the River *Jordan*; and of this they make their writing Pens in *Turkey*, where the four next ſorts are thought to grow. The laſt groweth in *Italy* and divers other places; but all of them delight in moiſt or watery overflown grounds. The Sugar Cane is planted at any time of the year in thoſe hot Countries where it doth naturally grow, by reaſon they fear no froſts to hurt the young ſhoots, at their firſt planting: they are moſt of them ripe about the end of *September*.

The Temperature.

The Juyce of the Sugar Reed, made into Sugar, is hot and moiſt in the firſt degree, or temperately hot and moiſt, and is abſterſive or cleanſing,

The Vertues.

Sugar is good to make ſmooth the roughneſſe of the breaſt and Lungs, cleareth the voice and putteth away hoarſneſs and the Cough; and ſo doth Sugar Candy. It is convenient for the Stomach, helpeth the roughneſſe and dryneſſe of the mouth and throat, alſo thirſt and drought in Feaverſe, ſpecially being mixed with water and ſo taken, and it is very profitable for the Reins and Bladder. It is uſed to put ſowreneſſe, and bitterneſſe out of the mouth of ſick perſons, and may be put into cooling as well as heating and warming Medicines. Sugar or White Sugar Candy, put into the Eye, taketh away the dimneſſe, and the blood ſhotten therein: It is good to be put into green wounds whilſt they are yet bleeding and ſtrewed into foul ſores, it cleanſeth them. This is the Phyſical uſe of Sugar, which hath obtained now a daies ſo continuall and daily uſe; that it is almoſt accounted not Phyſicall, and is more commonly uſed in Confections, Syrups, and ſuch like; as alſo preſerving, and conſerving ſundry fruits, as Cherries, Damſons, Mulberries, &c. and Flowers, as Roſes, Violets, Roſemary Flowers and ſuch like, which ſtill retain with them the Name of Sugar, as Sugar Roſet, Sugar Violet, &c. to write of all which, is beſides our Intentions. Now for our ordinary Reeds; The roots, as *Galen* ſaith, have a cleanſing quality, but not ſharp; and the Leaves alſo. The freſh Leaves bruiſed, or the roots applyed to thoſe places that have Thorns, Splinters, or the like in the fleſh do draw them forth in a ſhort ſpace the ſame alſo applyed with Vinegar, helpeth Members out of joynt by Signature and eaſeth the pains in the Loins: the freſh leaves alſo, bruiſed and applyed unto hot Impoſtumes, Inflammations, or St. *Anthonies* fire eaſeth them; the Aſhes made of the outer rind of the ſtalk, mingled with Vinegar, helpeth the falling off the hair. If the flower or woolly ſubſtance happen into the ears, it ſticketh therein ſo faſt, as that by no means it will be gotten forth again, but will procure deafneſſe withal. Some have obſerved that the Fern and the Reed are at perpetuall enmity, the one not abiding where the other is: which may be, as my Lord *Bacon* ſaith, not becauſe of any Antipathy in the plants; but becauſe they draw a like nouriſhment, and ſo ſtarve one the other; whereas there is ſuch amity they ſay, between Aſparagus and the Reed, that they both thrive wondrous well, which is becauſe they draw a different Juyce. Reeds are alſo put to many neceſſary uſes, as to thatch houſes, to ſerve as walls and defence to Gardiners in the cheriſhing of their plants, to Water-men to trim their boats, to Weavers to wind their yarn on and for divers other purpoſes: Nay thoſe that grow in the *Indies* by reaſon of the heat of thoſe Climates grow ſo great and tall, that they ſerve inſtead of timber, both to build their houſes, and to cover them.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

Of the Fujube-Tree.

The Names.

THe Tree it ſelf is called ζίζυφος, and ζιζύφος, in Greek; *Zizypha*, and *Zizzipha*, of *Columella*: *Ziz. phus rutila*; of others, *Rubra* and *Punicea*; and of the *Arabians*, from whom the Apothecaries took it *Jujube*. and ſo do *Lobel* and *Pena*. The Fruit or Plums, arenamed in Greek ζίζυφα, and ζίζυφα, which are the ſame that *Galen* calls *ὄθενα*. In Latine likewiſe *Zizipha* and *Serica*; in Shops, *Jujube*; in Engliſh *Jujubes*.

The Kindes.

Although in former times, there were but one ſort of *Jujube* known, yet now we have three. 1. The greater *Jujube-Tree*. 2. The leſſer *Jujube-Tree*. 3. The wild *Jujube-tree*.

The Form.

The *Jujube-tree* groweth ſometimes to be very high, but more often to a reaſonable height, having his Stem or Body bowed or crooked, and ſpreading rather in breadth, the Wood whereof is whitiſh and hard, covered with a rugged Bark, from whence ſpread great Branches, and from the leſſer and ſlender, whitiſh twigs about a foot long, full of Leaves, ſet on both ſides, not mually directly one againſt another, but one a little above another, with an odd one at the end; each whereof is ſmall, ſomewhat broad, and pointed at the end, dented, or finely nicked about the edges, with long Veins in them, ſmooth, and ſomewhat hard in handling, each ſtanding on a ſhort foot-ſtalk, and very like unto the Leaves of *Paliurus*, or Chriſts Thorn: at the foot of every Leaf, towards the tops of the Twigs, come forth ſmall yellowiſh Flowers, of five Leaves a peece, where afterwards ſtand the fruit, which is ſomewhat like unto a ſmall Plum or Olive, but a little long, green at the firſt, and then it is ſomewhat harſh, and yellowiſh after; but at laſt red, and of a reaſonable ſweetneſſe; yet ſharp withall, and ſomewhat clammy, when they are ripe flat as it were, at the lower end next the ſtalk, whoſe skin is thicker and harder then a Plum, and the ſtone within it, is ſmall, firm, and ſolid, long, round, and ſolid, like unto an *Olive*, or *Cornelian* Cherry-ſtone, both for form and hardneſſe. All the Branches, both greater and ſmaller, are armed with Thorns, two alwayes at a joynt, whereof the one is long, ſtrong, ſharp pointed and ſtraight, and the other crooked, both of them of a blackiſh red colour, like unto the elder Branches: The Roots are long, and firm in the Ground.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The firſt groweth naturally in *Africa*, *Egypt*, *Arabia*, and *Syria* and thoſe more Eaſterly Countries, from whence as *Pliny* ſaith, it was brought into *Italy*, and planted there in his time, by *Sextus Rampinius*, in the latter end of *Caſar Auguſtus* his Raign, which now a dayes is very frequent, not only in many Gardens and Orchards of *Italy*, but of Provence in *France* alſo: It is ſo tender, that it cannot

not endure long in our Countrey, by reaſon of the cold. The other likewiſe was brought into *Italy*, in theſe later times from *Syria*, where it is only to be ſeen, and but with a few that are lovers of rarities. The laſt groweth wild in the Fields, by the Hedges, not far from *Verona*, abundantly, as *Pena* ſaith. They all ſhoot forth in *April*, at which time, the Seeds or Stones are to be ſet and ſowen for increaſe. They flowre in *May*, and their fruit is ripe in *September*, the Leaves falling off ſhortly after.

The Temperature.

Jujubes are temperate in heat and moyſture.

The Vertues.

They open the Body, and gently purge Choler, and cleanſe the Blood, according to *Actuarius*, and *Simeon Sethi*, eſpecially when they are freſh: yet *Matthiolus* following the Opinion of *Avicen*, denyeth that they have any purging quality in them at all. But all Authours do agree, that they cool the heat and ſharpneſſe of the Blood; and therefore hold them to be good in hot Agues, and to help them that have a Cough, by bringing away tough flegme, and are very profitable alſo for other Diſeaſes of the Cheſt and Lungs: as ſhortneſſe of breath, hot Rheums, and Diſtillations proceeding from hot humours. They are alſo to good purpoſe, uſed to cleanſe the Reins and Bladder from Gravel, in making the paſſages ſlippery: they alſo ſtay Vomitings, procured by ſharp humours. But they are hard of digeſtion, nouriſh very little, and do not eaſily paſſe through the ſtomach, and are therefore uſed in decoctions, with other Ingredients, fitting for the foreſaid griefs.

CHAP. LXXXIV.

Of the Sebeſten, *or* Aſſyrian *Plum-Tree.*

The Names.

THere are alſo to be had, at the Apothecaries Shops, a certain kind of Plums, called by them *Sebeſtens*, in Greek μύξαι μύξα, and μυξάρια, *à muccoſo fructûs lentore*; Μύξον *enim muccum ſignificat*. The Tree whereon this Fruit groweth, is called in Greek μύξος, in Latine *Myxos*, for the Tree; and *Myxa*, and *Myxaria* for the Fruit. It is thought as *Ruellius* ſaith, that the *Syrians* in honour of *Auguſtus*, called them *Sebaſtæ*, from whence the *Arabians* called them *Sebeſten*.

The Kindes.

The Sorts hereof are two. 1. The *Sebeſten* or *Aſſyrian* Plum-Tree. 2. The wild *Sebeſten-Tree*.

The Forme.

The *Sebeſten-tree* groweth ſomewhat lower then the Plum-tree, covered with a whitiſh Bark, the Branches are green, whereon grow rounder, thicker, and harder Leaves, then thoſe of the ordinary Plum-Tree: the bloſſoms are white, conſiſting of five Leaves a peece, growing many together on a ſtalk, which afterwards turn into ſmall Berries, rather then Plums, of a blackiſh green colour, when they are ripe, every one ſtanding in a little Cup, of a ſweet taſt, and glutinous and clammy ſubſtance, and a very thick skin: within which, lyeth a three ſquare, hard ſtone, with a thick Shell, and a ſmall Kernel: theſe are gathered, and layd in the Sun, whereby they grow wrinckled, and ſo they are kept, and brought over unto us in Boxes.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth in *Syria*, and is but planted in *Egypt*; as *Alpinus* ſaith, and from thence were brought into *Italy*, in *Pliny* his time, which were grafted on the Service Tree, and do now grow in many places there in their Orchards: it is ſo tender, not enduring the cold with us, that we can as hardly keep it, as cauſe it to ſpring, the Shell of the Stone being ſo thick, and the Kernel ſo ſmall. The other as *Alpinus* ſeemeth to aver growth in *Egypt* naturally. They flowre in *May*, and their Fruit is gathered in *September*.

The Temperature.

Sebeſtens are temperately cold and moyſt, and have a thick clammy ſubſtance.

The Vertues.

They are very effectuall, to lenifie, or make ſmooth the hoarſneſſe, and roughneſſe of the Throat, which is cauſed by ſharp humours, which deſcend from the Head, into the Wine-pipe, galling it, and fretting it, ſo that unleſſe there be means uſed to ſtop them, and to prevent the Throat from corroding, they will run down abundantly, and with great force, making the Patient to breath with great difficulty. Neither are *Sebeſtens* good only for the Throat, but alſo do very much help the Cough, and wheeſings of the Lungs and Diſtillations upon them, by lenifying the paſſages, and cauſing much flegme to be avoided: They alſo give eaſe to them that are troubled with pains in their ſides, and marvellouſly helpeth thoſe that are troubled with the ſharpneſſe of their Urine, proceeding from Choler, or ſalt flegme: they alſo drive forth the long worms of the Belly. By the judgement both of the *Arabians* and *Greek* Phyſitians, they open the body in the ſame manner, or rather more, by reaſon of the Muſcilagineſſe in them, than Damask Prunes, yet more when they are green, and leſſe when they are dry; yet the decoction of them, or the infuſion of them in broth, although dryed, worketh effectually. They ſerve to cool any intemperate heat of the Stomach or Liver, and therefore are good in hot Agues, and to purge Choler, whereof they come. *Matthiolus* ſaith, that he hath found often by his experience, that ten drams, or twelve at the moſt, of the pulp of *Sebeſtens*, taken from the Skins and Stones, worketh as well, and to as good purpoſe as the pulp of *Caſſia fiſtula*. There is a kind of Birdlime made of theſe fruits, by boyling them a little in water, to take away their Skins and Stones, and after boyling them more to a conſiſtence, the which, as *Matthiolus* ſaith, was uſed in *Venice*, to catch Birds; but *Alpinus* ſaith, they uſe it in *Egypt* as a Plaiſter, to diſſolve hard tumours or ſwellings.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXXV.

Of Scabious.

The Names.

IT hath no Greek Name, unleſs it be, as ſome think, that Herb which *Ætius* calleth ψώρα: but few dare venter to ſay, it is the ſame, becauſe there is nothing but the bare Name, without any Deſcription extant in him; yet the Greek word ſignifieth *Scabies* in Latine. It took the name of *Scabioſa*, either *à foliorum ſcabritie quæ præſertim primo huic generi convenit*, or rather, and that more uſually, *quòd Scabiei medetur*, which it doth by Signature; for *Crollius* ſaith moreover, *quòd in ſummis caulium capitulis florum calices promit, compactili ſquammarum ordine ſtructos: ideò Scabiei medetur*, that is, It brings forth cups of Flowers, which ſtand on the tops of the ſtalks, like unto ſcales or ſcabs; and this alſo may be a reaſon, why it is called ſo. The Name is applyed to divers Herbs, as to the *Jacea's Stabe's*, and others; but there hath much difference been diſcovered between them by the modern *Herbariſts*, as in the Heads of Flowers, and alſo by the Leaves, if they be broken; for the Leaves of *Scabious*, being broken eaſily, you may plainly perceive many little Films in them, which *Knapweed*, or *Stabe* hath not.

The Kinds.

The Sorts of *Scabious* are ſo many, that they would take up much room to little purpoſe, if I ſhould but name them all. I ſhall therefore ſet down a dozen of them, and no more. 1. Common Scabious. 2. The ſmall common Scabious. 3. Middle Scabious. 4. Corn Scabious, 5. Purple flowred Scabious. 5. Red Scabious of *Auſtria*. 7. Mountain Scabious. 8. Broad leafed Mountain Scabious. 9. Spaniſh Scabious. 10. Strange Scabious. 11. Sheeps Scabious. 12. Hairy Sheeps Scabious.

The Forme.

The common Field-Scabious, groweth up with many hairy, ſoft, whitiſh green Leaves: ſome whereof, are either not at all jagged, or divided on the edges, or very little; others are much rent and torn on the ſides, and have Films, or ſmall threds in them, as I ſaid before: which upon the breaking, may be plainly ſeen; from among which, riſe up divers round, hairy, green ſtalks, two or three foot high, with ſuch like hairy green Leaves on them; but more deeply and finely divided, branched forth a little; at the tops whereof, which are naked and bare of Leaves for a good ſpace, ſtand round heads of Flowers, of a pale blewiſh colour, many ſet together in a head, or knop: the outermoſt whereof, are larger then thoſe inward: with many threds alſo in the middle, ſomewhat flat at the top, as the Head with Seed is likewiſe: the Root is great, white, and thick, growing down deep into the ground, and abideth many years.

The Places and Times

The firſt groweth very often in Meddow Grounds, eſpecially thoſe that do not lie very low. The two next grow alſo in ſome dry Fields, but not ſo plentifully

titully as the former. The fourth groweth both in the places where Corn is ſtanding and in thoſe alſo that were formerly ſowen, and now lie fallow, and in the borders of ſuch like Fields. The fifth came from *India*, and is common in our Gardens. The ſixth from *Auſtria*, as the title ſheweth. The ſeaventh and eighth, upon the Alps. The ninth, in *Spain*. It is not known whence the tenth came, and therefore it is called *Strange Scabious*. The two laſt grow in dry, ſandy, and heathy Grounds: the one of them being common, the other ſomewhat rare. They all flowre in *June* and *July*; and ſome abide flowring untill it be late in *Auguſt*, and the Seed is ripe in the mean time.

The Temperature.

Scabious is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, opening, cleanſing, digeſting, and making thin.

The Vertues.

It is effectuall for all ſorts of Coughs, ſhortneſſe of breath, and all other the Diſeaſes of the Breaſt and Lungs, ripening and digeſting cold flegme, and other tough humours, voyding them forth by coughing and ſpitting. It ripeneth alſo all ſorts of inward Ulcers and Apoſthumes, yea the Plurifie alſo: if the Decoction of the dry or green Herb, being made with Wine, be drunk ſometimes together, thereby voiding it forth by Urine, as well as other wayes. Four Ounces of the clarified Juyce of *Scabious* taken in the morning faſting, with a dram of Mithridate, or Venice Treacle, doth free the Heart from any infection of the Plague or Peſtilence; ſo as upon the taking thereof, they ſweat two houres in their Beds, at the leaſt: yet after the firſt time taking, let them that are infected, take the ſame proportion again, and again, if need be, for fear of further danger: and the ſame is good againſt the ſtinging of any venomous Beaſt. The Decoction drunk, helpeth the pains and ſtitches of the ſides. The Decoction of the Roots taken for forty dayes together, or the Powder of them to the quantity of a dram at a time, taken in Whey, doth as *Matthiolus* ſaith, wonderfully help thoſe that are troubled with dangerous running, or ſpreading Scabs, Tetters, or Ringworms; yea although they proceed from the French Pox. The Juyce, or the Decoction drunk, doth very much help thoſe that are broken out into Scabs and Itches: the Cups of Flowers having the Signature thereof, as I ſaid before. The ſame alſo wonderfully helpeth all inward wounds, be they made by thruſt or ſtroak, by the drying, cleanſing and healing quality therein. A Syrup made of the Juyce and Sugar, is very effectuall to all the purpoſes aforeſaid; and ſo is the diſtilled water of the Herb and Flowers, made in due time. The green Herb bruiſed, and applyed to any Carbuncle, or Plague-ſore, is found good by experience, to diſſolve or break it, within the ſpace of three hours, and the ſame applyed, helpeth the ſtinging of any venomous Beaſt. The Juyce made up into an Oyntment with Hogs-Greaſe, helpeth the Itch and Scab, being thereto applyed. The Decoction of the Herb and Roots applyed, doth help all ſorts of cold tumours, or ſwellings, in any part of the Body; and is alſo as effectuall for any ſhrunk Sinew or Vein in any place. The Juyce made up with the Powder of *Borax* and *Camphor*, doth cleanſe the skin of the face, or other part of the Body, as Freckles, Pimples, Morphew, and Lepry. The ſame decoction helpeth the Redneſſe and Spots in the white of the Eyes, uſed either by it ſelf, or with the Juyce of Fennel. The Head waſhed with the ſame Decoction, cleanſeth it from Dandraffe, Scurf, Scabs, Sores, Itches, and the like, being uſed warm. Tents alſo dipped in the Juyce, or water thereof, doth heal all green Wounds, old Sores and Ulcers. The Herb bruiſed, and applyed, doth looſen, ſplinter, broken Bone, Arrow Head, or other ſuch like thing lying in the fleſh, and cauſeth it eaſily to be drawn forth.

CHAP. LXXXVI.

Of Coleworts.

The Names.

THe Greeks call it κράμβη, & *Attice* κοάμβη, or κοάμβλη, ſo called as it is ſuppoſed by ſome, *quòd* κοᾶς, *i. e. oculorum pupillas obtundat & hebetet*, becauſe it dulleth and dimmeth the Eye-light, which *Columella* ſignifieth in theſe words, *Oculis inimica Coramble*; but he contradicteth himſelf; for he and other Authours alſo ſay, that it is good for dim Eyes, as alſo to take away the Canker in the Eyes. Others ſay, *quòd τῶ καρῶ. ἀμύσσ, vel rectius,* ἀντίβη *quòd Crapulæ ſatietatiq; adverſatur*, becauſe it is a remedy againſt ſurfeiting and drunkenneſſe. *Theophraſtus* and other greek Authours before him, call it ἔφανος Raphanus, *Anglicè*, a Radiſh becauſe of the likeneſſe of the ſeed: they ſuppoſing that if it were old, the one would degenerate into the other; which errour in this as in many other things, though very fatall to the old world hath been diſcovered by the Judicious of theſe later times; but amongſt the Commons, whoſe opinions are unalterable, many falſities and abſurdities are continued. It is called alſo in Latine, *Braſica quaſi Præſeca*, as *Varro* ſaith, *quod hujus ſcapui minutatim præſecatur*; or as others think, *ἀπὸ τῆς βρώξεως à vocando*, becauſe poor people did moſt of all call for them to eat them; It is alſo called in Latine of many *Caulis, quia præ cæteris grandi validoq; turgeſcit Caule.* And from thence came as moſt ſuppoſe our Engliſh words *Cole* and *Cale*, whereby the Colewort was antiently, and is yet called by ſome.

The Kindes.

Many are the ſorts hereof, I ſhall ſet down ſixteen. 1. Garden Colewort. 2. Curled Garden Cole. 3. Red Colewort. 4. White Cabbage. 5. Red Cabbage. 6. Open Cabbage. 7. Double Colewort. 8. Double Criſped Colewort. 9. Cole Florie. 10. Swollen Colewort. 11. Savoy Cole. 12. Curled Savoy Cole. 13. Parſley Colewort. 14. Fine cut Colewort. 15. Engliſh Sea Colewort. 16. Wild Sea Colewort.

The Form.

The Garden Colewort hath many green broad Leaves, of a deep black green colour mixed with Ribbs; and Lines of reddiſh and white Colours. The ſtalk groweth out of the middeſt from among the leaves, branched with ſundry arms, bearing at the top little yellow flowers; and after they be paſt, there do ſucceed long Cods full of round ſeed like thoſe of the Turnep but ſmaller, with a wooddy root having many ſtrings or threds faſtned thereto.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The greateſt ſort of Coleworts do grow in Gardens, and do love a ſoil which is fat and throughly dunged, and well manured, they do beſt proſper when they be removed: and every one of them grow in our Engliſh Gardens, except the wild which groweth in fields and new digged ditch banks. The Sea Colewort groweth naturally by the Sea ſide, where there is no earth to be ſeen, but ſand and rowling peeble ſtones, particularly between Whitſtable and the Iſle of *Thanet*

nere

neer the brink of the Sea, and in many places neer *Colcheſter*. It is ſowen in the Spring as in *March*, *April*, and oftentimes in *May*, and ſometimes in *Auguſt* but the eſpecial time, is about the beginning of *September*, and thoſe that are then ſown, are fitteſt to be tranſplanted in *March* or *April* following: that ſo having the benefit of the Summer for their full growth, they may be gathered to eat, in the Winter or Autumn after the froſt hath a little bit them. But the *Savoy Cole* and the *Cole*-flory (which is commonly called Collyflower) muſt be ſowed in *April* in a bed of hot Horſedung, and covered with Mats or Straw, to keep it from the cold froſty mornings; for if you tarry for warmer weather, the year will be ſpent before it come to ripeneſſe; it ſhould alſo be removed when it hath gotten ſix leaves, or thereabouts.

The Temperature.

All the Coleworts have a drying or binding faculty with a certain nitrous or ſalt quality whereby it mightily cleanſeth either in the Juyce or broth thereof. The whole ſubſtance or body of the Colewort, is of a binding and drying faculty, becauſe it leaveth in the decoction this Salt quality, which lyeth in the Juyce and watery part thereof: it yeildeth to the body ſmall nouriſhment, and doth not ingender good Blood but groſſe and Melancholick.

The Vertues.

The Decoction of Coleworts being mingled with hony and drunk, recovereth hoarſeneſſe or loſſe of the Voice, the leaves themſelves help thoſe that are entring into a Conſumption, if they uſe to eat them well boyled, and often. The pulpe of the middle ribs of Coleworts, boyled in Almond-milk, and made up into an Electuary with hony, is very profitably uſed, by thoſe that are ſhortwinded, and puriſy if they often take thereof. Being boyled twice, and an old cock boyled in the broth and drunk, it helpeth the pains and obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and the ſtone in the Kidnies. The juyce boyled with honey, and dropped into the Corner of the Eye, cleareth the ſight by conſuming any filme or cloud beginning to dimme it; it alſo conſumeth the Canker growing therein. They are much commended being eaten before meat to keep one from ſurfeiting, as alſo from being drunk with too much wine, or quickly make a man ſober that is drunk before. Being gently boyled in broth and eaten, they open the body, but the ſecond decoction bindeth. The juyce thereof drunk in wine helpeth thoſe that are bitten by an Adder; and the decoction of the flowers bringeth down Womens Courſes. The decoction of Coleworts taketh away the pain and ach, and allayeth the ſwellings of ſwoln, and gowty Leggs and Knees, wherein many groſſe and watery humours are fallen, the place being bathed therewith warm: It helpeth alſo old and filthy ſores being bathed therewith, and healeth all ſmall ſcabs, puſhes and wheals that break out in the skin. The aſhes of Colewort ſtalks mixed with old Hogs Greaſe, is very effectual to anoint the ſides of thoſe that have had long paines therein, or any other place pained with Melancholly and windy humours, helping mightily to digeſt them: It is reported that the old *Romans* having expelled Phyſitians out of their territories, did for ſix hundred years preſerve their health, and helped their infirmities by uſing & applying it for their only medicine in every diſeaſe & *Chryſippus* affirmeth as much in his book concerning it. The broth or firſt decoction of the Sea Colewort likewiſe doth by the ſharp nitrous and bitter qualities therein, open the belly and purgeth the body (but the ſecond decoction both of this and the former alſo, is ſaid to bind the body) yet, as *Galen* thinketh, not without ſome hurt thereto; becauſe as he ſaith, it much varieth from the Temperature of our body, being hotter and dryer then the Garden kinds; and therefore as all other wild herbs are

stronger in operation, and so this cleanseth and digesteth more powerfully then they. The Leaves while they are young although bitter, being boyled (in Lye saith *Dioscorides*, but in fair water is most usuall with us in these daies) are eaten as other Coleworts are by divers poor people neer the Sea, the boyling taking away much of the bitternesse thereof; the seed hereof bruised and drunk killeth worms, the leaves or the Juyce of them applyed to sores or ulcers cleanseth and healeth them, and dissolveth tumours and swellings, and taketh away the Inflammations.

CHAP. LXXXVII.

Of Nettles.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek, Ἀκαλυφη *Acalyphe quia Tactu aspera et injucunda est*, by reason of its offending them them that touch it, and κνίδη *quòd vellicet et pungat; à verbo,* κνίζειν *quòd vellicare & pungere significat*, because it stings. In Latine *Urtica ab urendo, quod pruritum pustulasq; igni similes excitat*; because it raiseth blisters, like unto those that are caused by burning with fire.

The Kindes.

Of those Nettles that are stinging, of Which alone I shall intreat in this Chapter, there are four sorts. 1. The Roman Nettle. 2. The greater wild Nettle. 3. The middle wild Nettle. 4. The lesser wild Nettle.

The Forms.

The *Roman* Nettle groweth up with divers round hairy branches, rather leaning down then standing upright, never above the height of a foot that ever I see, whereon at the Joynts are two leaves set together, very rough; and although it hath no sharp prickles, yet it hath an hairy down thereon, that will sting the skin most cruelly if it be touched therewith, and raise it full of blisters as if it were burnt with fire, and dented at the edges somewhat deeply; at divers places of the branches come forth small stalks, of reddish and yellowish flowers, made of threds which fall away without bearing any thing else; but at the Joynts with the leaves in other places, from the middle of the branches upwards come forth small round rough green prickly Pellets or Buttons, wherein is contained divers flat brown shining seeds, something like unto Line, or Flexseed, but smaller and rounder. The root is yellowish, and spreadeth divers long strings and small Fibres, whereby it taketh fast hold in the ground, yet perisheth every year, requiring a new sowing every spring.

The Places and Time.

The first is most usually sown in Gardens where it is desired, as it is also in the upper and Lower *Germany*, and most places of *France* also: but it hath been found naturally growing time out of mind, both at the Town of *Lidde* by *Romney*; and in the streets of the Town of *Romney* in *Kent*, where it is recorded that

Julius

Julius Cæſar landed with his Souldiers and abode there a certain time: which very probably was by them called *Romania*, and corruptibly therefrom *Romeney* or *Romney*; and for the growing of it in that place, it is reported that the ſouldiers brought ſome of the ſeed with them and ſowed it there, for their uſe to rub and chafe their Limbs: when through extream cold they ſhould be ſtiffe and benummed: being told before they came from home, that the climate of *Britain* was ſo extream cold, that it was not to be endured, without ſome friction and rubbing to warm their blood, and to ſtir up naturall heat: ſince which time it is thought it hath continued there, riſing yearly of its own ſowing. It groweth alſo in the ſtreets of *Bardney* in *Lincolnſhire*, the other three ſorts grow in waſt grounds, by hedges and Wall ſides, and many other untilled places; yet they will be alſo found in moſt Gardens, where if they be ſuffered or neglected but a while, it will be hard to rid them out again. They flower and ſeed in the end of Summer; and the leſſer is ſo plentifull, that it will ſeed and ſhed, and ſpring, and ſeed again, bearing ripe ſeed twice in one year, if it be let grow.

The Temperature.

Although Nettles do hurt and ſting while they are green, which is cauſed by the hair or rough down upon them, and might be thought to be Cauſtick and exulcerating, being otherwiſe applyed; yet it is not ſo, they being found to be hot and dry in the third degree.

The Vertues and Signature.

The roots or Leaves of nettles boyled or the Juyce of either of them or both made into an electuary, with hony or Sugar is ſafe and ſure medicine, to open the Pipes and Paſſages of the Lungs, which is the cauſe of wheeſing and ſhortneſſe of breath, and helpeth to expectorate tough flegme, as alſo to raiſe the Impoſtumated Pluriſie and ſpend it by ſpitting: the ſame helpeth the ſwelling of the Almonds of the Throat, the Mouth and Throat, being gargled therewith. The juyce is alſo effectual to ſettle the Palate of the mouth in its place, and to heal and temper the inflammations and ſoreneſſe of the Mouth and Throat. The decoction of the leaves in wine being drunk, is ſingular good to provoke Womens Courſes, and ſettle the ſuffocation or ſtrangling of the Muther, and all other diſeaſes thereof, as alſo applyed outwardly with a little Myrrh. The ſame alſo or the ſeed provoketh Urine, and expelleth the Gravel or Stone in the Reins or Bladder as hath been often and effectually proved in many that have taken it. The ſame killeth the Worms in Children, eaſeth pains in the ſides and diſſolveth the windineſſe in the Spleen, as alſo in the body, although others think it to provoke Venery, which it may be ſaid to do by Signature. The Juyce of the Leaves taken two or three daies together, ſtayeth bleeding at the mouth. The ſeed being drunk, is a remedy againſt the ſtinging of venemous Creatures, the biting of mad Dogs, the poyſonous qualities of Hemlock, Henbane, Nightſhade, Mandrak, or other ſuch like herbs that ſtupifie and dull the ſences; as alſo the Lethargy eſpecially to uſe it outwardly to rub the Forehead or Templs in the Lethargy and the places bitten or ſtung with beaſts, with a little Salt. The diſtilled water of the herb is alſo effectuall (although not ſo powerfulj) for the diſeaſes aforeſaid, as for outward wounds and ſores to waſh them, and to cleanſe the skin from Morphew, Leproſie, and other diſcolourings thereof; The ſeed or leaves bruiſed and put into the Noſtrils ſtayeth the bleedings of them, and taketh away the fleſh growing in them called *Polypus*. The juyce of the leaves or the decoction of them or of the roots is ſingular good to waſh either old rotten or ſtinking ſores or Fiſtulaes or Gangrenes, and ſuch as are eating fretting or corroding ſcabs mangineſſe and itch in any part of the body; as alſo green wounds by waſhing them

them therewith, or applying the green herb bruiſed thereunto, yea though the fleſh were ſeparated from the bones. The ſame applyed to wearied members refreſh them, or to places that have been out of joynt being firſt ſet again, ſtrengthning, drying, and comforting them, as alſo thoſe places that are troubled with Aches and Gouts, and the defluxions of humours upon the joynts or Sinews, it eaſeth the paines, and dryeth or diſſolveth the defluxions. An ointment made of the juyce, oyl, and a little wax, is ſingular good to rub cold benummed Members, to bring them to their proper activity again. An handful of the green Leaves of Nettles, and another of Wallwort or Danewort, bruiſed and applyed ſimply of themſelvs to the Gout, Sciatica, or Joynt-Aches in any part hath been found to be an admirable help thereunto. It is ſaid that if green Nettles be put into the Urine of a ſick body, if it be freſh and green after it hath lyen four and twenty hours therein, the party ſhall recover of that ſickneſſe, but if it do not abide green, it ſignifieth death or danger. It is ſaid, likewiſe that if the Juyce of the roots of Nettles, be mixed with Ale or Beer, and given to one that is ſuſpected to have loſt her maidenhead, if it remain with her ſhe is a maid, otherwiſe not. If you give Hens ſome dry Nettles broken ſmall with their meat in Winter it will make them lay eggs all the Winter more plentifully, It is ſaid alſo that if the herb be rubbed on the privities of female beaſts that will not ſuffer the males to cover them; it will cauſe them the more willingly to ſuffer them to do it. The oyl of Roſes, or Sallet Oyl boyled with the juyce, or the juyce of the Leaves themſelves, is a preſent Remedy to take away the ſtinging of Nettles: To all the purpoſes aforeſaid, the Roman Nettle is held the moſt effectual; yet where it cannot be had, the others are in a degree next it, as effectual. Nettle tops are uſually boyled in Pottage in the Spring time, to conſume the Phlegmatick ſuperfluities in the body of Man, that the coldneſſe and moiſture of the Winter hath left behind.

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

Of Turneps.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek, γογγύλη *Gongyle, ob rotunditatem figuræ radicis*, becauſe of the roundneſſe of the root: for the Greeks did call every thing that was made round, after this manner. γόγγυλον It is called in Latine *Rapum* and *Rapa* which is commonly uſed in ſhops and every where elſe. The *Lacedemonians* call it γαστρὸ: the *Boetians* ζεκέτις as *Athenæus* reporteth: We Engliſh, Turnep and Rape.

The Kinds.

There be ſundry ſorts of Turneps, ſome wild, ſome of the Garden: ſome with round roots globe faſhion; others ovall or Pear-faſhion, ſome great, and ſome of a ſmaller ſort. I ſhall mention only theſe four following. 1. The great round Turnep. 2. The little round Turnep. 3. The long Turnep. 4. The Orenge coloured Turnep.

The Forme.

The Turnep hath long rough and green leaves, cut or ſnipt about the edges with deep gaſhes. The ſtalk divideth it ſelf into ſundry branches or arms, bearing

ing at the top ſmall flowers of a yellow colour, and ſometimes of a light purple which being paſt, there do ſucceed long Cods full of ſmall blackiſh ſeed like Rape ſeed. The root is round like a bowle; and ſometimes a little ſtretched out in length, growing very ſhallow in the ground, and oftentimes ſhewing it ſelf above the Surface of the Earth.

The Places and Time

The Turnep proſpereth well in a ſleight looſe and fat earth, and ſo looſe as *Petrus Creſcentius* ſheweth that it may be turned almoſt into duſt, it groweth in divers fields, and Gardens in moſt places of *England*. The other ſorts are not ſo common as the firſt, yet thoſe that are ever awhit delighted with rarities of this nature, have them growing in their Gardens. It is not convenient that the ground where they are to be ſowen be digged ſo deep as for other things, or if it be, the Gardner would do well to tread the ground before he ſow them, for then will they head the better. They may be ſown in any Moneth from *March* to *October*, but they are commonly ſown in *April* and *May*, as alſo in the end of *Auguſt*. They flower and ſeed the ſecond year after they are ſown; for thoſe that flower the ſame year that they are ſown, are a degenerate kind cauſing frenſy and giddineſſe of the brain for a ſeaſon, wherefore are by ſome called Madneps.

The Temperature.

The bulbous or knobbed root which is properly called *Rapum* or Turnep, & hath given the name to the plant whilſt it is raw, for ſo it is ſometimes eaten eſpecially by the poor people in Wales, is windy and ingendreth cold and groſſe blood, but being boyled it cooleth leſſe, yea ſo little as that it cannot be perceived to cool at all, yet it is moiſt and windy

The Vertues and *Signature*.

The Decoction of Turneps is good againſt the Cough and hoarſneſſe of the voice being drunk in the evening with a little Sugar or a quantity of clarified honey. The Syrup of Turneps being extracted by baking them mixed with life Hony, hony of Roſes or Sugar & a Spoonful thereof taken at night about bedtime, worketh the ſame effect, and is good for thoſe that have a vein Broken. *Dioſcorides* writeth that the Turnep it ſelf being ſtamped, is with good ſucceſſe aplyed to the Kibed heeles, and alſo that Oyl of Roſes boyled in an hollow Turnep under the hot Embers doth cure the ſame. The young or tender ſhoots or ſprings of Turneps at their firſt coming forth of the ground, boyled and eaten is a delicate Sallet which provoketh Urine. The ſeed is mixed with counter poyſons, and Treacles; and being drunk it is a remedy againſt poyſon. They of the low countries, do give the oyl which is preſſed out of the ſeed againſt the afterthrows of women newly brought a bed, and alſo do adminiſter it to young children againſt the worms, which it both killeth and driveth forth. The Oyl mixed with water doth allay the fervent heat and rugged neſſe of the skin, it availeth not a little how they be prepared: for being boyled in water alone or with meat, is moſt moiſt and ſooner deſcendeth, and maketh the body more ſoluble; but being roaſted or baked it ingendreth leſſe wind, and yet it is not altogether without wind, but howſoever they be dreſſed they yeeld more norifhment then the raw: they provok Urine, increaſe natural ſeed and milk in womens breaſts by Signature, there being a neer reſemblance between a womans breaſt and a Turnep. *And now I think it will not be amiſſe, to turne my ſtile from the inſide of the breaſt to the outſide; and becauſe the breaſts of Women are more ſubject to indiſpoſition, then mens. I ſhall ſet down ſome plants, which may be ſerviceable upon that account.*

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXXIX.

Of Ladies-Mantle.

The Names.

ALthough *Brunfelsius* and others have thought this Plant to be *Leontopodium*, or *Lions* foot, being deceived by the name, because divers Nations have so called it from the form or likenesse of the Leaf: yet it cannot be gathered, that it was known to *Dioscorides*, or any of the ancient Greek Writers. It is usually called in Latine *Alchymella*, by most Writers, because as some think, the *Alchymists* gave mighty Commendations of it. It is called also of *Matthiolus Lugdunensis*; and others, *Stellaria*, from the form of the Leaf, that with the corners resembles a Star: but there arediverse others Herbs called *Stellaria*, by severall Authours; and some also call this *Pes Leonis*, and *Pata Leonis*: others call it *Sanicula major*; for the Vertues of it, which are like unto *Sanicle*. *Cordus* calleth it *Drosera*, *Drosium*, & *Psiadeion*, from the *Germans* name *Sinnaw*, because the hollowish Leaf will contain the Drops of Dew. We in English, call it our *Ladies Mantle*, from the prettyneſse of the Leaf, and great Sanicle; and of some, Lions Foot, or Lions Paw.

The Kinds.

The Sorts are but two. 1. Common *Ladies Mantle*. 2. *Cinquefoile Ladies Mantle*.

The Forme.

Common *Ladies Mantle* hath many Leaves, rising from the Root, standing upon long hairy foot-stalks, being almost round; but somewhat cut-in on the edges, into eight or ten parts, more or lesse, making it seem like a Starre, with so many corners and points, and those not so deeply, but more finely indented round about, of a light green colour, and as if it were plaited and folded at the first, and then crumpled in divers places, which maketh them a little hollow; being also hairy as the stalk is, which riseth up among them, to the height of a foot, and sometime a foot and half, with a few such Leaves thereupon, but smaller, and being weak, is not able to stand upright, but bendeth down to the ground, divided at the top, into two or three small Branches, with small whitish green heads and flowers, of a yellowish green colour, breaking out of them, which being past, there commeth small yellowish inclosed in the greenish Husks. The Root is somewhat long, and black, with many strings and Fibres thereat.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth naturally in many Pastures and Woods in *Oxford*, *Hartford*, and *Wiltshire*, and also in *Kent*; as in *Stow-Wood* near *Oxford*, in *Millmead* by *Rungill Well* near *Adderbury*; in *Pray Wood*, near St. *Albans*; in *King Wood*, near *Feversham*; in the Pastures, near *Fidnam* and *Chepstow*, and in other places of this Land. The other groweth on St. *Bernards* Hill among the *Switzers*. The first flowreth in *May* and *June*, the other not untill *August*, but both abide after Seed-time, green all the Winter after.

The

The Temperature.

Ladies *Mantle* is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree; as ſome think, in the third, being very aſtringent, binding and drying.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Ladies *Mantle* being drunk, and the bruiſed Herb outwardly applyed, helpeth to keep down Maidens Paps or Duggs: as alſo to bring back the Breaſts of Maids, or Women that are too big, or over-flagging to their due bigneſſe and hardneſſe. It is very proper for thoſe wounds that have Inflammations, and is very effectuall to ſtay bleedings, Vomitings, and Fluxes of all ſorts, in Man or Woman; and Bruiſes by falls, or otherwiſe, and helpeth Ruptures, and ſerveth alſo to ſtay the whites in Women, wherein it is ſo powerful, that it is uſed as a ſurfuling water alſo. The diſtilled water drunk twenty dayes together, by ſuch Women as are barren, and cannot conceive, or retain the birth after conception, through the too much humidity of the Matrice, and Flux of moyſt humours thereunto, cauſing the Seed not to abide, but to paſſe away without fruit, will reduce their Bodies to ſo good and conformable an Eſtate, that they ſhall thereby be made more fit and able to retain the Conception, and bear out their Children, if they do alſo ſit ſometimes as in a Bath, in the decoction made of the Herb: It is accounted one of the moſt ſingular Wound-herbs that is, and is therefore extolled with exceeding great prayſe; and they never dreſſe any wound, either inward or outward, but they give of the decoction hereof to drink; and either waſh the wound with the ſaid decoction, or dip Tents therein, and put them thereinto, which wonderfully dryeth up all the humidity of the Sores, or of the humours flowing thereunto, yea although they be fiſtulous and hollow, and abateth alſo, ſuch Inflammations as often happen unto Sores; but for freſh or green wounds, or Cuts, it ſo quickly healeth them up, that it ſuffereth not any quitture to grow therein, but conſolidateth the lips of the Wound, not ſuffering any corruption to remain behind.

CHAP. XC.

Of Sanders.

The Names.

THe ancient *Grecians* have not made any mention of it, but the *Arabians* only, who generally call it *Sandal*: It is called by the Natives of the Iſle of *Timor*, and the Provinces thereunto adjoyning *Chandana*, and thoſe of *Canara Decan*, and *Surrat* call it *Serſanda*: In Latine it is called *Sandalum* & *Santalum*: In Engliſh, *Sanders*.

The Kinds.

There are three Sorts of Sanders. 1. *Santalum album*, or white Sanders. 2. *Santalum rubrum*, or red Sanders. 3. *Santalum citrinum vel flavum*: Yellow Sanders.

The Forme.

The *Sanders-Tree* groweth to be as big as the *Wallnut-tree*, having fresh green Leaves, like unto the *Mastick-tree*, and darkish blew Flowers, the Fruit being like unto Cherries, for the size, but without any tast, black when they are ripe, and quickly falling away: the wood it self is without sent, as it is said, whilest it is living, and fresh; and smelleth sweet, only when it is dry; the white and the yellow Woods, are so hard to be distinguished before that time, as it is said, that none but those *Indians* which usually fell those Trees, do know their difference before hand, and can tell which will prove better then others: the chiefest part and smelling sweetest, being the heart of the Wood; and as the Trees do grow in severall places, so are their goodnesse, being more or lesse plentifull in the substance of the heart; for thereafter are they accounted.

The Places and Time.

The white and yellow *Sanders* grow naturally, and that in great abundance, in an Island called *Timor*, and also in the *East Indies*, beyond the River *Sanges*, or rather *Ganges*, which the *Indians* call *Hanga*; and also about *Java*, where it is of better odour, then any that groweth else-where. The red *Sanders* groweth within the River *Ganges*, especially about *Tanasarim*, and in the Marish Ground about *Charamandel*, and in most parts of *Brasil*, where the *Brasil* Wood also groweth, which is somewhat like it; but they may be easily known asunder, because *Sanders* is neither sweet in tast, nor giveth any Dye, as the *Brasil* doth, besides *Sanders* is heavyer then it, and will sink in water. These Trees grow green, Winter and Summer, and the *Indians* are feign to mark them, that they may distinguish them, when their Mart commeth; for they are not easily known one from another, by the sight of the vulgar.

The Temperature.

They are cold and dry in the second or third Degree: some say they are hot; the red is more cooling and binding. The yellow is the best, the next is the white, the red is least of use.

The Vertues.

The red *Sanders* have a more astrictive, as I said, and strengthning faculty, and therefore applyed to Mayds, or Womens great Breasts, mixed with the Juyce of *Pursiane*, abateth their greatnesse, and represseth their overmuch growing. It is also very effectuall for the stoppage of blood at the Nose, or any other place, if it be taken in red Wine, the Signature thereof declaring so much. It is used likewise, to stay Defluxions of thin Rheum from the Head, and to cool hot Inflammations, hot Gouts, and in hot Agues, to cool and temper the heat: but in Cordiall Medicines, the white and yellow are most effectuall and comfortable, by reason of their sweetnesse, helping faintings of the heart and palpitation, or beating thereof: as also weak and faint stomacks, which come through heat, diverting melancholy, and procuring mirth and alacrity. They open the Obstructions

of

of the Liver, and cool the heat thereof, and eaſe the pain of the Head. They are uſed to ſtay, and bind the ſpermaticall Flux in Men or Women; for which purpoſe, either the Powder taken in a reare Egg, or mixed with other things for the purpoſe, or ſteeped in red Wine, and kept in an hot *Balneo*, or in hot Embers, cloſe ſtopped all Night, and ſtrained forth, and drunk in the morning and evening, both ſtay the Gonorrhea, or running of the Reins in Men, and the whites in Women. They are good in hot burning Diſeaſes, as in Feavers, Inflammations of the Liver, and ſuch like. The *Indians* (ſaith *Gerard*) do uſe the decoction made in water, againſt hot burning Agues, and the overflowing of the Courſes, *Eriſipelas*, the Gout, and all Inflamnations, for which it is very effectuall, eſpecially if it be mixed with the juyce of Night-ſhade, Houſleek, or Purſlane. They are put in Colliſes, Jellies, Sauces, Pies, &c. both becauſe they are good to ſtrengthen and revive the Spirits; and alſo for the pleaſing red colour, which they give to them. They are uſed outwardly in Catarrhes and Rheums, pains of the Head againſt Vomiting, and in Epithems, and fomentations againſt the intemperate heat of the Liver. They being applyed with Roſe-water to the Temples, give eaſe to the Head-ach, and keep back the flowings of humours into the Eyes.

CHAP. LXXXXI.

Of Anniſe.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *Κνιδον*, *quia eſt ſine æquali*, there being no Plant equall to it in goodneſſe, for increaſing Milk, and breaking wind; and in Latine, *Anicum* generally, by all Authours, and almoſt by all Nations, according to their Dialect: only the *Spaniards* call it *Matahalua*, and *Yerva dulce*.

The Forme.

Aniſe is a ſmall low Herb, ſeldom above half an yard high, having the lower Leaves broader then thoſe above, few upon the ſtalks, ſeldom divided, but dented on the fore-part, of a whitiſh green colour, and of a good ſweet taſt and ſmell; the ſtalk is round, and not ſpread into branches, ſaving at the top, where the white umbels of Flowers do ſtand, which afterwards give ſmall round whitiſh Seed, very ſweet; yea, more then any umbelliferous Seed, and pleaſant taſt, and ſmell, yet ſomewhat quick withall: The Root is ſmall, and periſheth every year.

The Places and Times

Though *Anniſe* were formerly ſown only in the Eaſt Countries as *Syria*, &c. as being more natural to thoſe hot Climats, yet it is found out by later experience that it will grow and proſper here in our Engliſh Gardens alſo: the time of ſowing, is taught in that excellent Book called, the Garden of *Eden*, as followeth. Sow Engliſh Anniſeeds, when the Moon is at the full in Febr. or any time between the full and the change: if froſts will not ſuffer you to take the full Moon to

hatch them into the ground with a rake ſtricken thick upon them: then ſtrew new Horſe dung thinly upon the ground, to defend the ſeeds from the Froſt: Theſe will ripen about Bartholomewtide. Then reſpecting the Moon as before, ſow again in *May*; and theſe ſeeds will be ripe ſooner, then thoſe that were ſown in *February*. Theſe ſeeds will alſo come up well being ſelf ſown, only break up the ground about them when they begin to ripen. The time of its flowring doth continue four or five months, ſo that at one time a man may find both the flower tender, and the ſeed neer to its full growth as in Fennel and the like. That ground which you would ſow in *February*, breake up about *Michaelmaſſe*: let it lie and crumble all the Winter, then when you mean to ſowe, ſtir it up again, that it may be mellow; for the mellower the better. A black rich mellow ground is beſt, and they like well in a rich dunged ground, as hath been proved.

The Temperature.

Galen hath erred very much in relating the Temperature of Anniſe-Seed, ſaying, that it is hot and dry in the third Degree, and burning withall, by reaſon of the ſharpneſſe and bitterneſſe; when as it is well known, it hath no ſuch acrimony: the ſweetneſſe ſo tempering the ſharpneſſe, that it doth not exceed the ſecond degree in heat, and the firſt in dryneſſe. But the Chymicall Oyl drawn from the Seed, exceedeth much thoſe degrees, the ſpirits being contracted, muſt needes be more fierce.

The Vertues.

Another indiſpoſition of the Paps, is want of milk, in thoſe that are Nurſes, which may be remedyed, if the Leaves or Seeds of Anniſe, or (for defect thereof) of Fennel (as hath been ſaid before, in the handling of Fennel upon another occaſion) being boyled in Barley water, and drunk, neither doth it only increaſe milk; but make it more wholſom for their Children to take. To eat the Seeds comfited, or Anniſeed Comfits, worketh the ſame effect, and is very good for teeming Women, and thoſe which are with Child. They help thoſe that are ſhort-winded, or have a Conſumption, to take the decoction with Figs, Liquorice, &c. They help to expectorate flegme, in thoſe that have a Cough, or ſtraitneſſe in the Breaſt, and are very conducible to the ſtomack; and being boyled in Wine, and taken, it helpeth the ſtoppings of the Liver, and the *Dropſie* that commeth thereby. The ſame ſtayeth the Hickop, and helpeth digeſtion. It ſtirreth up bodily luſt, and boyled in Wine, it is good againſt all poyſon, and biting of all venomous Beaſts. It avails in Children, that have the Falling Sickneſſe, being taken, and is very effectuall to help a ſtinking breath, and to break wind in any part of the body, be it in the Head, Stomach, Spleen, Bowels, or Mother, and to provoke Urine and ſleep, to them that want it. The Chymicall Oyl taken in broth or wine, three or four drops at a time, doth help the giddineſſe of the Head, the ſtraitneſſe and pains in the Breaſt and Stomach, and the crudities and belchings therein, the much deſire to caſt, and the riſing of the Mother: as alſo all other griefs and pains inwardly, that riſe of Cold or Wind. The Quinteſſence of it, gives eaſe to thoſe that are frantick, and diſtempered in their Brains, and for ſuch as are troubled with the Falling Sickneſſe, or have the Cramp or Convulſion. A decoction of Anniſe Seed is alſo excellent in the Cholick. If Anniſe, either green or dry, be beaten, and layd to their eyes, that have any hurtful thing fallen into them, it will ſoon draw it forth; and likewiſe take away the venome of any hurt, by the biting of venomous Creatures, and healeth them quickly. The Herb or Seed boyled in Oyl of Roſes, and dropped warm into the Ears, eaſeth the pains and noyſe in them: the Seeds bruiſed, and mixed with *Storax*, and the fumes thereof taken, being caſt on quick Coals, will ſoon eaſe the continuall Head-ach. The *Italians*

ſay,

ſay, that he that holdeth a Plant of Annite in his hand, ſhall not be troubled with the Falling Sickneſſe; but although this may ſeem too eaſie to help ſo grievous a Diſeaſe, yet the quinteſſence, as is ſaid before, is moſt effectuall, which is made after this manner. Infuſe the Seed bruiſed a little in the Spirit of Wine, for four and twenty houres, let it ſtand as long in an hot *Balneo*, then let it be preſſed forth, and diſtilled, or vapoured gently in Glaſſe; the Reſidue in the bottom, when it is come to the thickneſſe of Honey, keep for your uſe. And here I might be injurious to the publick, if I ſhould omit that notable ſecret concerning Bees, for the multiplying and keeping whereof, the planting of Anniſe near them, is proved the beſt means: as alſo for their breeding of great ſtore of Honey. For firſt, it yieldeth an innumerable company of ſmall Flowers, which carry a ſcent ſo pleaſant, and gratefull to them, that they chooſe rather to feed upon it, then any Plant whatſoever, beſides the excellent ſweetning Ferment, by which the Dew is converted into a thicker ſubſtance and ſweet, many degrees paſſing bare Dew, which in it ſelf hath a ſweet Sacharine ſalt, to which they greedily reſort and ſuck, and of it load themſelves. But the main excellency is the long duration of its flowring time, ſo that it will afford them a ſupply, the greateſt part of their gathering time: whereas Apples bloſſom at a peculiar time, and that of ſmall continuance. The Herb being taken, and the inſide of the Hive, as alſo the Orifices thereunto, being rubbed therewith, will ſo much delight them, that when they thruſt forth their ſwarms, which they will do (if they feed hereon) three times a year, they will certainly enter into them, and repair no where elſe. But in caſe, that upon the neglect, any be ſwarved forth, and ſetled unto ſome Tree, the fault may be amended, by rubbing the inſide of the new Hive with Anniſe, and holding it on the top of a Pole to the Bees, they will be allured by the ſweet ſcent of the Anniſe, to enter thereinto of their own accords. A Baron in *Auſtria* ſo thrived by this ſecret, that he furniſhed many Countries with Honey and Wax, and thereby increaſed his Wealth and Revenue.

CHAP. LXXXXII.

Of Nigella.

The Names.

BOth the Greek and Latine Names of this Herb, are derived from the colour of the Flower; but eſpecially, the Seed; for the Greeks, call it μελάνθιον & μελάνοσπερμον, the Latines *Nigella, à nigro ſeminis colore*, from the blackneſſe of the Seed, and *Nigella Romana*, and antiently *Gith*: divers other baſtard Names have been given it, as *Saluſandra* and *Papaver Nigrum*, from the Greek word: All late Authours call it, either *Melanthium*, or *Nigella*: only *Fuſchius* and *Cordus*, take it to be *Cuminum ſylveſtre alterum* of *Dioſcorides*. We in Engliſh call it *Gith* and *Nigella Romana*, after the Latines; Mr. *Parkinſon* calleth it Fennel Flowre; others, Biſhops wort; and others *Diva Katharina flos*, or St. *Catharines* Flowre; and, ſome Kiſſe me twice, before I riſe; and, the old Mans Beard.

The

The Kindes.

There be many Sorts of *Nigella*, twelve whereof I have here set down. 1. The Roman smelling Nigella. 2. The Spanish Nigella. 3. Damask Nigella. 4. Double flowred Nigella. 5. Wild Damask Nigella. 6. Field Nigel la. 7. Nigella of Candy, without scent in the Seed. 8. Candy Nigella, with broad Leaves, and sweet smelling Seed. 9. Another sweet Candy Nigella. 10. A sweet Nigella of Candy, with double formed Seeds. 11. Single white Nigella, with yellowish Seed. 12. Garden Nigella, whose description followeth.

The Forme.

The Garden-Nigella, hath weak and brittle stalks, about a foot in height, full of Branches, with many finely cut and divided Leaves upon them, somewhat like unto those of the Larks heel, but of a more grassy green colour: the Flowers grow at the top of the Branches, of a whitish blew colour, each Flower being divided into five parts, Star-fashion, each part also consisting of many fine small Leaves: The Flowers being faded, there come up small knops or heads, having at the end thereof, five or six little sharp horns or poyntels, and every knop or head is divided into severall small cells, or partitions, wherein the Seed is contained, which is of a blackish colour, somewhat like unto Onyon-Seed; but a little bigger, of a sharp tast, and a sweet strong savour: the Root is small, threddy, and yellow, perishing yearly.

The Places and Time.

The four first Sorts, with the last which is most common, are sowen in Gardens, as well in *England*, as in *Italy*, and else-where. The other Sorts grow wild in the Corn-fields of *Italy*, *Candy*, *Germany*, &c. Where they are once sowne, and the Seed suffered to shed, there will be no need of sowing them again, for they will sowe themselves; but for those that will bring any of them into their Gardens, the Seed must be sowen in *April*, and then they will flowre in *July*, and the Seed will be ripe in *September*.

The *Temperature.*

The Seed of the Garden Nigella is hot and dry in the third Degree, and of thin parts. The sweet smelling Seeds are most effectuall, the other that do not smell well, are in a manner refused. Sure the Herb it self cannot but be of good use.

The Vertues.

The Seed drunken in Wine, increaseth Milk in the Breasts of Nurses, is a good remedy against shortnesse of Breath, expelleth Wind, provoketh Urine, and the termes in Women, killeth worms, and is very good against poyson, and the biting of venomous Beasts, if it be taken moderately, otherwise, it is not only hurtfull to Nurses; but to all others that take thereof, too often, or in too great quantity. It is very effectuall, both in *tertian* and *quartan* Agues, if a dram thereof be taken in Wine or Posset-drink, before the fit. It openeth obstructions also, if it be boyled with Vinegar, and so taken, is an excellent remedy in all other distempers, where there is need of cleansing, drying and heating. It killeth Worms, being layd to the Navel, with the Juyce of Wormwood. Being dryed, and put into Linnen or Sarsenet, and so quilted in, and laid to the Head, it cureth

Ca-

Catarrhes, or Rheums, dryeth the brain, and restoreth the smelling, being lost. It taketh away Freckles, Scurf, and hard Swellings, being mixed with Vinegar, and applyed. The smoak or fume thereof, driveth away venomous Creatures, and killeth Flyes, Bees, and Wasps. The same mingled with the Oyl of *Flowre de luce*, and laid to the fore-head, cureth the Head-ach, comming from cold. The Dole of the Seed is from half a dram to a dram.

CHAP. XCIII.

Of Mallowes.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Μαλάχη, and in Latine *Malva*, because it softeneth the Belly, the Greek word comming from μαλάσσω, which signifieth, to soften; and for the Latine name, *Schola Salerni*, will tell you that.

Dixerunt malvam veteres quia mollias alvum.

Some think it to be called *Mallow* in English, *quasi Mellow*, either from the softnesse of the Leaf, or from the softening of the Belly and hard tumours, or peradventure from the Latine.

The Kinds.

Parkinson reckoneth up so many sorts of *Mallowes*, that they would take up more room then I can spare, to set them in. I shall therefore mention those that follow, reserving the Marsh Mallowes, and its kinds, for another Chapter upon another occasion. 1. The common Mallow, with purplish Flowers. 2. The Purplish Mallow with white Flowers. 3. Small wild Mallow. 4. Single Garden Hollihocks. 5. Double Hollihocks. 6. *French* curled Mallowes. 7. Fine cut, or Vervain Mallowes. 8. A strange Mallow called *Malva Rosa*, by Mr. *Brown*.

The Forme.

The common *Mallow* is so well known, as also the *Hollihocks*, that the description of either of them is not so necessary, as that of the Vervain Mallow, being lesse taken notice of. The lower Leaves of it are soft and green, somewhat like unto the wild common Mallow Leaves, but lesser, and more cut in on the edges, besides the denting; but those that grow up higher upon the stalk (whose bark may be broken in the threds, like Hemp, and is sometimes near as high as the ordinary wild kind is) are more cut in and divided, somewhat like unto Vervain; the Flowers hereof, are of a paler purple colour then the common Mallow; but in most, not so much divided into several Leaves, and laid so open, but abiding more close, or lesse spread, and without those stripes oftentimes, being smooth, and somewhat shining: the Seed, and Seed Vessels, are like the common Mallow: the Root also is long, tough, and white, but somewhat more wooddy.

The

The Places and Time.

The first is known to grow every where, but the second with white Flowers, is more rare, growing but in few places, as about *Ashford* and other places in *Kent*, and at *Thrapstone* in *Northamptonshire*, &c. The third is found under Walls, and Hedges, in many places. The fourth, fifth, and sixth, are Inhabitants of Gardens, and so is the seaventh, which is found in the Fields also about St. *Albans*, &c. The last was shewed me by Mr. *Ball* in his Garden near *Sion* House, which came with some other Seeds from beyond the Seas. They flower about *June* and *July*.

The Temperature.

The wild Mallows have a certain moderate heat, and moystnesse withall. The Juyce thereof is slimy, clammy, or gluing: the which are to be preferred before the Garden Mallow, or Hollihock; but the French Mallow is generally holden to be the wholsomest; and, as *Gerard* thinks, is that which *Hesiod* commends. It easily descendeth, not only because it is moyst, but also by reason it is slimy.

The Vertues.

Although Mallowes are commonly said to mollifie the belly and make it loluble, yet there are other things more effectuall to that purpose; I shall therefore appropriate it to the Breasts or Paps of women: for it not onely procureth great store of Milk in the Breasts of those Nurses that eate it, being boyled and buttered, as other herbes commonly, are or shred into their pottage; but also asswageth the hardnesse of them, being boyled and applyed unto them warme: as also all other hard Tumors, Inflammations of Impostums, and swelling of Cods, and other parts, and easeth the paines of them, and likewise the hardnesse of the Liver and Spleen, being applyed to the places, especially if a Pultis be made, by adding some Bean or Barly flower, or Oyle of Roses to them. The Leaves and Roots also boyled in wine, or water, or in broth, with parsley or Fennell Roots, doth help to open the Body, and is very convenient in hot Agues, or other distempers of the body: for by its mollifying quality, it not onely voideth hot cholerick, or other offensive humors; but easeth the paines and torments that come by the stoppings of the belly, and to that end the boyled leaves are applyed warm to the Belly, and it is used in Clisters for the same purpose. The Decoction of the seed of any of the Common Mallowes made in milk or wine, doth marvellously help Excoriations of the Bowells, Ptisick, Pleurisie, and other diseases of the Chest and Lungs that proceed of hot causes, if it be continued taking for some time together; The Leaves and Roots work the same effects. The juice drunk in wine, or the Decoction made in wine, doth help women to an easy & speedy delivery. The Leaves bruised and laid to the Eys, with a little Hony, taketh away the Impostumation of them. The Leaves rubbed upon any place stung with Bees, Waspes or the like, taketh away the pains, redness & swelling thereof. The juice of Mallows boyled in old Oyl, & applyed, taketh away all roughnesse of the skin, as also the falling of the haire, the Scurfe, Dandraffe, or Dry-Scabs, in the head, or other parts, if they be anointed therewith, or washed with the Decoction: the same also is effectuall against Scaldings or Burnings, and to help wild-fire, and all other hot, red, and painfull swellings in any part of the body. The Flowers boyled in water and a little Honey added, is a good Gargle for any sore mouth or throat: If the feet be bathed with the Decoction of the Leaves, Roots and Flowers, it helpeth the flowing down of Rhume from the head, which rose out of the Stomack: the green leaves beaten with Nitre and applyed, drawes out thornes or pricks out of the flesh. The roots being made clean from

the

the earth and waſhed, and at the end a little ſcotched with a knife, and then rubbed hard upon the teeth, taketh a way ſlimineſſe of them, and maketh them very white. The Vervain-Mallow is thought to be moſt effectuall for burſtings or ruptures and the bloody flix; and alſo for the ſhrinking of the Sinewes and Cramp. The diſtilled water hereof, being made when it is in flower, worketh the ſame effects but more weakely, yet it is much commended in hot Agues, and Feavers. *Pliny* ſaith that whoſoever ſhall take a ſpoonefull of the juyce of any of the Mallowes, ſhall for that day be free from all diſeaſes, and it is eſpeciall good for the Falling-Sickneſſe; The Syrup alſo and Conſerve made of the flowers are very effectuall to the ſame diſeaſes and for Coſtiveneſſe. The young leaves may be eaten as a Sallet with Salt and Vineger, and ſo the Nurſes may eat them.

CHAP. XCIV.

Of Dill.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *Ἄνηθον παρὰ τὸ ἀνευθῦν, quòd citò creſcat*, from its ſpeedy growing; for though it be late before it come up, a month or two after Fennell to which it is very like; yet it perfecteth its ſeed as much before it, and then fades away; And this in my opinion is the likelieſt Etymology; yet, others thinke it to be ſo called *quaſi. ἀνίκητον, id eſt, invictum quia cibi appetentiam excitat*, becauſe it provokes appetite, or from *ἀφθεία*, which is *Congreſſus & coitio Venerea*, for which the Antients held it very enectuall. It is called in Latin; *Anethum & Anetum*: In Engliſh, *Dill* & *Anet*.

The Kindes.

Though there were but one ſort of Dill known formerly, yet in theſe latter times two other ſorts have been found out as: 1. Common Garden Dill. 2. Great Wild Dill 3. Small Wild Dill.

The Forme

The Common Dill groweth up with ſeldom more then one ſtalk, neither ſo high nor ſo great uſually as Fennell; being round and with fewer joynts thereon, whoſe Leaves are ſadder and ſometimes longer, and ſo like Fennell that it deceives many; but harder in handling and ſomewhat thicker, of a ſtronger ſcent alſo and not altogether ſo pleaſant: the tops of the ſtalks have fewer branches and ſmaller umbells of yellow flowers, which turn into ſmall ſeed, ſomewhat flatter and thinner then Fennell ſeed, but of a ſtronger and not ſo pleaſant a taſt. The Root is ſmall and wooddy, periſhing every year after it hath born ſeed, and is at no time put to any uſe.

The Places and Time.

The firſt is moſt uſually ſowed in Gardens and grounds, for the purpoſe; yet it hath been found wild in ſome places. It may be ſowen about the beginning of *April*, and then haply it may come up about the end thereof. but where it is once ſowed, and the Seeds ſuffered to ſhed, it will come up of its own accord, yet not

till about the time aforesaid, it being a wise Plant, and not willing to venter abroad, till the Winter be gone: It bringeth forth its Flowers in *July*, and Seeds in *August*. The second, as is said, hath been found in *Sicilia*, and so the last likewise.

The Temperature.

Gerard and *Parkinson* differ about the Temperature and Vertues of this Plant. *Gerard* saith, *Dill* (and he quoteth *Galen* for it) is hot in the end of the second Degree and dry in the beginning of the same, or in the end of the first Degree. *Parkinson* saith it is hot in the third degree, and dry in the second; but when it is dryed, it is hot in the third: whence he upon seeming supposition of *Galens*, concludes, and after him Mr. *Pemel* and Mr. *Culpepper*; the two first contradicting, and the other omitting the lactifick vertues, which notwithstanding do reside in this herb.

The Vertues.

Though the forementioned Authours deny that *Dill* hath the Vertue of procuring Milk in the Breasts of Nurses, yet *Dioscorides*, that Oracle of *Herbarism* affirming it, I durst not follow them; but searching some other Authours, I find them to differ also, though they allow of its lactifick Vertue; for Mr. *Barrow* in his Method of Physick, treating of those things that procure milk, saith, that Rocket, Fennell, Dill and Parsley, will do it, whilest they are green; for they being dryed, do heat and dry more then they ought to do. Mr. *Gerard* saith, the decoction of the tops of Dill dryed, and likewise of the Seed, being drunk, ingendreth Milk in the Breasts of Nurses, which I conceive it might do, though it were hot and dry in the third Degree; for why may not Dill have this faculty, as well as the Seeds of Nigella, which are likewise hot and dry in the third degree, which *Parkinson* grants without scruple. But it matters not much, of what quality it be of, so it be endued with a specifick quality to draw milk into the Breasts, as it seems this hath. And though it be probable, that it breedeth not much blood from whence milk proceeds, yet stirring up the Appetite to other food that doth it, it may be said to do it. So much for breeding of Milk. Now for its other vertues. The decoction of the Herb and Seeds provoketh Urine, expelleth wind, easeth pains and swellings in the Body, stayeth vomiting, and the Hickops; for which last purpose, it will be more effectuall, if it be boyled in Worm-wood-Wine, or Wine with a few branches of Worm-wood, and red Rose Leaves, & the stomach bathed therewith; but if the Seed be only boyled in Wine, or Beere, then tyed in a Cloth, & so smel'ed, it will stay them, if they be not too violent. Being boyled in Wine & drunk, it is good to strengthen the Brain, and stop the loosnesse of the Belly, & to stir up Venery & so doth the green Herb; yet either of them taken often, or in any great quantity, doth very much dull the Eye-sight, and dryeth up the naturall Sperm. The decoction thereof, helpeth Women that are troubled with the pains and windinesse of the Muther, if it be put into the Case of a close Stool, Wicker Chair, or some such hollow thing, that the fume thereof may ascend upward, the more effectually. The Seed is of more use then the Leaves, although they be much us'ed to relish Condiments, as pickled Cucumbers, &c. and is more effectuall to digest raw and viscous humours, and is used in all Medicines that serve to expell wind, and ease torments and pains thereof. The Seed being roasted, or fryed, and used in Oyls, or Plaisters, dissolveth the Apostumes in the Fundament, dryeth all Ulcers, especially in the secret parts, and likewise those *sub præputio*, though they be old, and of long continuance: Oyl, wherein Dill Seed, or Dill hath been boyled, procureth sleep, and is effectuall to warm the Brains and Stomach, and Belly, either of them being anointed therewith, to resolve humours and Impostumes, or hard Tumors, and to ease pain.

CHAP.

CHAP. XCV.

Of Rampions.

The Names.

SOme call theſe *Rapunculi*, and *Rapuntia*: *Geſner Dodonæus*, and others call them *Rapa Sylveſtria*, which though they have but little likeneſſe at all with *Rapum* the Turnep, but in the edibleneſſe of the Root: yet the name is a diminutive thereof. Others call them *Campanulæ*, of the form of the Flowers, being like little Bells. *Columna* taketh *Rapunculus minor*, to be the *Erinus* of *Nicander* and *Dioſcorides*; and the other *Rapunculi*, to be kinds thereof. *Matthiolus* taketh *Campanula Perſici folio*, to be the *Phyteuma* of *Dioſcorides*: and *Cæſalpinus* calleth the *Rapunculus Spicatus ſive Alepecuroides*, *Phyteuma foliis Rapunculi*, chiefly, becauſe the Heads with Seed, have holes in them, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, the *Phyteuma* hath. They are called in Engliſh, *Rampions*, ſome being Garden *Rampions*, ſome wild *Rampions*, and ſome *Bell-flowers*.

The Kindes.

Of Rampions *Parkinſon* reckoneth up no leſſe then ſeaventeen Sorts. 1. Garden Rampions. 2. Long Foxtail Rampions. 3. Round Foxtail Rampions. 4. Buſh-headed Rampions, which are alſo of three Sorts. 5. Candy Rampions. 6. The leſſer Steeple Belflowre. 7. Wood Rampions. 8. Wood Rampions, with great Flowers. 9. Sullen broad leafed Bell-flowre. 10. The leaſt broad leafed Bell-flowre. 11. Wild field Bell-flowers. 12. Small wild Bell-flowers. 13. Flax leafed Bell-flower. 14. Small yellow Bell-flowers. 15. Time leafed Bell-flower. 16. Ivy leafed Bell-flower. 17. Rock Rampions, to which I ſhall add the Peach leafed Bell-flower, and the horned Rampions.

The Form.

The Rampions that are uſually kept in Gardens, are accounted a leſſer kind then many of the others that grow wild, and lying upon the ground, with divers ſmall, and long, round pointed, pale green Leaves, before it run up to ſtalks, which ſpread divers ſuch Leaves thereon, but ſmaller to the top, where break forth ſundry pale, Purpliſh Flowers, ending in five points, like unto the Flowers of Throatwort, but much ſmaller; having alſo ſuch like heads, with ſmall browniſh Seed therein: The Root is ſmall and white, and giveth milk, being broken, as all the reſt of the Plant doth, ſhooting two or three branches, almoſt of an equall bigneſſe, which is ſweet in taſt, and therefore much uſed to be eaten.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The firſt groweth in the Phyſick Garden in *Oxford*, and divers other Gardens. The ſecond, ſeaventh, eleventh, and twelfth grow alſo in *England*; but I find not the particular place expreſſed. The Peach-leafed Bell-flowre, which is the laſt ſave one, groweth in the Garden of my moſt honoured Friend, *John Cartwright* Eſquire, at his Mannour of *Aino* on the Hill, in *Northamptonſhire*. The laſt groweth plentifully, between *Selbury* Hill, and *Beacon* Hill, in the way to *Bathe*. The reſt are ſtrangers, ſome of them growing in *Candy*, others in *Italy*, and ſome in

Germany, &c. They flowre all the Summer long, some abiding long and lasting, untill in *Autumn* cold dewes do take them away, others being sooner spent.

The Temperature.

The Roots of these are of a cold Temperature, and somewhat binding, yet scarce exceed the first Degree.

The Signature and *Vertues.*

The Roots and Leaves of Rampions being broken, as I said before, do send forth a very white milky Juyce, which is an apparant Signature, that they being so temperate, are available for the engendring of store of Milk in Nurses Breasts, which without controversie, they do effectually procure. The Roots of all the Sorts of Rampions, and so likewise some of Bell-flowers, especially if they have any greater Roots, then the ordinary stringy ones, are used for Sallets, either cold with Vinegar, Oyl and Pepper, or boyled and strewed with Butter, or Oyl, and some black or long Pepper cast on them; either way, or any way else, they are familiar to the stomach, stirring up the appetite, and by reason of their temperate quality, cause a good digestion. The Roots beaten small, and mixed with some Meal of Lupines, cleanseth the skin from spots, marks, or other discolourings. The distilled water of the whole Plants, Roots, and all, performeth the same, and maketh the place very splendent and clear. Sure these useful Plants were not known to Mr. *Culpepper*, to grow in *England*; but he fearing them to be outlandish, to which he was a professed Enemy, very ignorantly omitted them, when as he hath busied himself about those that are lesse useful. This I wrote, the rather because I would have you take notice of Rampions, and endeavour to propagate them.

CHAP. XCVI.

Of Periwinckle.

The Names.

IT is called Κλήματις Δαφνοειδὴς in Greek, because it bringeth forth stalks, which creep like those of the Vine, called κλήματα; and *Daphnoides*, because the Leaves are somewhat like, though lesser then those of the Bay-Tree. It is called also *Clematis Daphnoides* in Latine; but it is most commonly known by the name of *Vinca Pervinca*, both in Shops and else-where. *Pliny* calleth it also *Camedaphne* and *Centuncnlus*, though there be other Plants, to whom those names do more properly belong. In English *Pervinkle*, *Perwinkle*, and *Periwinckle*.

The Kinds.

There be divers Sorts or Kinds of *Periwinckle*, whereof some be greater, others lesser; some with white Flowers, others Purple, and double, and some of a fair blew Sky Colour.

The Forme.

The common Sort of *Periwinckle* hath many Branches, trailing or running upon the ground, shooting out small Fibres at the Joynts, as it runneth, taking thereby hold in the ground, and rooteth in divers places. At the Joynts of these branches, stand two small, dark, green shining Leaves, somewhat like Bay-leaves, but smaller, as I said before, and with them come also the Flowers (one at a joynt standing upon a tender Foot-stalk) being somewhat long and hollow, parted at the brims, sometimes into four, sometimes into five leaves, of a pale blew colour. The Root is not much bigger then a Rush, bushing in the ground, and creeping with his Branches far about, whereby it quickly possesseth a great compasse, and is therefore most usually planted under hedges, where it may have room to run up upon the sticks, which it doth encompasse, and bind over and over, and is perhaps from thence called *Vinca Pervinca*.

The Places and Time

The first groweth on the north west side of St. *Albans* under an hedge, encompassing a field sometimes in the occupation of Mr. *Pollard*, and in Kingsland neer Paradise. The other sorts are found only in the Gardens of those that are delighted with such pretty sorts of Varieties. The flowers of them do flourish in March, Aprill, and May, and sometimes later.

The Temperature.

Periwinckle is somewhat hot, but within the second Degree, and likewise something dry and astringent.

The Vertues.

Perhaps it may seem very strange to many, that I should appropriate this Plant to the Breasts, for the breeding of Milk, when as the greater part of *Herbarists*, ascribe no such Vertue to it. But to me it is sufficient, that I have for my President, that famous Herbarist *Spigelius*, who in his second Book, and fourth Chapter, treating of those things that generate Milk, saith, There are also some Herbs, as well hot as cold, which although they breed little blood, and are of small nourishment: yet they cause great plenty of milk, as Lettice, Cabbage, and Periwinckle, which being boyled in water, or the Broth of Meat, doth recall the defect of Milk into the Breasts, though they nourish little or nothing at all, which actions, they perform, rather by an occult specifick vertue then any manifest quality. The other properties that it hath, are: that it stayeth bleeding, both at Mouth and Nose, if some of the Leaves be chewed, and the *French* do use it to stay their menstruall Courses. *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and *Ægineta* commend it against the Lasks and Fluxes of the Belly, to be drunk with Wine, and being chewed, it easeth the pains of the Teeth. It is likewise good against the biting of *Adders*, being bruised, and applyed to the place, especially, if the infusion thereof in Vinegar be taken inwardly. *Parkinson* saith, it is a tradition with many, that a wreath made hereof, and worn about the Legs, defendeth them from the Cramp; by which words, he seemeth in my judgement, to doubt of the truth thereof; but indeed, he needed not so to do: for I knew a friend of mine, who was very vehemently tormented with the Cramp, for a long while, which could be by no means eased, till he had wrapped some of the Branches hereof about his Legs, and

other

other parts that we afflicted. Mr. *Culpepper* writeth, that *Venus* owns this Herb, and saith, That the Leaves eaten by Man and Wife together, cause love, which is a rare quality indeed if it be true.

CHAP. XCVII.

Of Lettuce.

The Names.

THe Garden Lettuce is called in Greek, θρίδαξ, and of the *Pythagoreans* Εὐπόριον. In Latine, *Lactuca sativa à lactei succi copia*, from the plenty of Milk that it hath, and causeth. When the Leaves of this kind are curled, or crompled, it is called of *Pliny*, *Lactuca crispa*; and of *Columella* *Lactuca Ceciliana*, in English, curled or crumpled Lettuce. The Gabbage Lettuce is commonly called *Lactuca capitata*, and *Lactuca sessilis*. *Pliny* nameth it *Lactuca Laconica*; *Columella*, *Lactuca Batica*; *Petrus Crescentius* *Lactuca Romana*. In English, Cabbage Lettuce, and Loved Lettuce. There is another Sort with Reddish Leaves, called in Latine, *Lactuca Cypria*; in English, Red Lettuce.

The Kindes.

Of Lettuce, there be seaven kinds, 1. Garden Lettuce. 2. Curled Lettice. 3. Small Curled Lettuce. 4. Savoy Lettice. 5. Cabbage Lettuce. 6. Lumbard Lettuce. 7. Red Lettuce, to which it will not be amisse, to add Lambs Lettuce, or Corn Sallet, which is called in Greek, ἀρνογλώσσον, in Latine *Album Olus & Lactuca Agnina*, whose description I shall give you, because the other Sorts are more generally known.

The Forme.

Lambs Lettuce hath many slender, weak stalks, trailing upon the ground, growing to the height of a foot, if the ground be very fertil; but otherwise not above an hand or two high, with sundry Joynts or Knees; out of every one whereof, grow a couple of Leaves, narrow and long, not unlike to Lettuce, at the first coming up, as well in tendernesse, as tast in eating: the form being somewhat like that of *Valerian*; for a kind whereof, it hath been set forth by some. On the top of the stalks, stand upon a broad tuft, as it were, certain white Flowers, that be marvellous little, which can scarcely be known to be Flowers, saving that they grow many together like a Tuft or Umbel: it hath instead of Roots a few slender threds, like unto hairs.

The Places and Time.

All the Sorts of Lettuces are nursed up in Gardens, but none so commonly as the first, which is sowen in every Garden. Most of the others are scarce known to the common Sort of people: yet some that are curious, have them. They delight to grow in a manured, fat, moyst, and well dunged Soil, and will prosper the better, if they be sowen very thin, and in faire weather.

The

The beſt time of ſowing them is in the Spring, preſently after the winter is ſpent, yet they may be ſowed all the Summer long. The Lambs Lettice groweth naturally in many Corn Fields, and hath thence been brought into the Gardens of tho.e that know it, and its uſe. It is found green almoſt Winter and Summer, and is eaten in Sallets, in *February* and *March*, before the Garden Lettice can be had.

The Temperature.

Although theſe ſorts of Lettice do differ in form, one from another, yet their te.nperature is the ſame; which is cold and moyſt, in the ſecond or third Degree.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Milky juyce which Iſſueth forth from the wounded ſtalkes and Leaves is a ſufficient Signature, that this Herb, if it be eaten boyled or raw, maketh plenty of milke in Nurſes, who through heat and dryneſſe are not ſtored with a competency thereof; for it breedeth Milke by tempering the dryneſſe and heat; but in Bodies naturally cold, it doth not ingender milke at all but is rather an hinderance thereunto, ſo that it will be neceſſary to examine the Conſtitution of the party before any thing can be preſcribed. If this defect happen in a dry body, there is nothing better then Lettuce, but if in a cold one then hot things, as Nigell Fennell and Dill will be proper, becauſe diſeaſes are cured by their Contraries. It is alſo good for a hot Stomack, and yeildeth good nouriſhment to the Body. *Antonius Muſa* did by Lettuce eaſe *Auguſtus* of the Violence of his Diſeaſe. It procureth reſt and ſleep; being taken raw or boyled it helpeth to looſen the belly, and the boyled more then the raw, which laſt eaten performeth it the better: and was generally ſo uſed by the Ancients. It helpeth digeſtion, quencheth thirſt, & eaſeth all griping paines of the Stomack or bowells that come of Cho.er; it abateth bodily luſt and tempereth the heat of Urine, the ſeeds and diſtilled water are good for the virulent running of the Reines, & for the heat of the Urine, as alſo for the foreſaid purpoſes. But for procuring reſt, and ſleep and eaſing the headach, if it proceeds from an hot cauſe, it will be convenient that the juice of Lettuce be mixed or boyled with oyle of Roſes, and applyed to the Forehead and Temples; withapplyed Champhir to the Cods, it abateth the heat of Luſt, or applyed to the ſame manner to the Region of the Heart Liver or the Reins or, by bathing the ſaid place with the juyce or diſtilled water, wherein ſome white Sanders & red Roſes are put, doth abate the heat & Inflammations therein; as alſo ſtrengthen thoſe parts. The Lambs Lettice is with pleaſure eaten with vinegar Salt and oyle as other Sallets be, amongſt which is none of the reſt.

And let thus much ſuffice to be written concerning thoſe plants which cauſe Milk for which purpoſe Sowthiſtle, Rocket, Anemonies, and divers other plants are effectuall; ſome whereof are already and the reſt ſhall be hereafter handled. In the next place, it will be convenient to ſpeake of thoſe that dry up Milke in Womens Breaſt when they weane their Children, or be overcharged with abundance of Milke; and thoſe alſo that keep it from Curdling and diſſolve the tumors of the Breaſts.

CHAP.

CHAP. XCVIII.

Of Fennell Gyant.

The Names.

THe Grecians called the greater sort Νάρθηξ and the least ῥαφίνιον which Gaza in his Translation of *Theophrastus* calleth *Ferula* and *Ferulago* in Latine. The Greek name Signifieth *Thyrsum*, *Virgultum*, *Baculum*, the ancients using the stalks of it, which grow to be very strong and Substantiall, for props to hold up the weaker Sort of Plants, and for staves for old men to walk with. The Latine name is derived *à feriendo* because the said stalks were used by School-masters, for their *Sceptra Padagogica* and with them did smite the hands or heads of their Idle and truant Schollers, and therefore Martiall calleth them *tristes ferulas*. This Herb growing in Cyrene of *Africa*, nigh to the Oracle of *Jupiter Ammon*, bringeth forth a Gum which is therefore called *Ammoniacum*, as some think: when it groweth in *Media* it bringeth forth *Sagapenum*; and *in Syria*, *Galbanum*. Of the two last, I shall treat else where: but of the first, which groweth in *Cyrene*, I shall principally take notice of, because it dryeth up milk.

The Kindes.

There be three Sorts of Fennel Gyant. 1. Fine leafed Fennel Gyant. 2. The broader leafed Fennel Gyant. 3. Small Fennel Gyant.

The Form.

Fennel Gyant bringeth forth sundry, large, hollow *Fungous*, thick branched stalks, of very light, fine, thin, (for substance but thick set) leaves, placed out of order, the bottom of the stalks being as thick as ones finger; but compassing one another with broad thin hollowish Skins, at the bottom, from amongst which, riseth up a strong stalk, eight or ten foot, in its naturall soil; but with us, it seldom riseth higher then a yard and a half, or two yards high, sometimes as big as a great Cudgel; set with divers such fine Leaves thereon, one above another, compassing the stalk at the bottom: out of the bosom whereof, come forth severall small Branches towards the tops; the top also being divided into sundry parts, forming a large Umbel of small yellow Flowers, which turn into blackish flat Seeds, two alwayes joyned together, by the little foot-stalk, whereon they stand, as is usuall in all umbelliferous Plants: the two inner sides being somewhat hollow, and the outsides round with the longnesse: the Root groweth very great, and never decayeth, branching forth many wayes, of a blackish brown on the out-side, and somewhat white within, yielding a thick juyce, being broken in any part, which doth quickly condensate, and grow into a yellowish gummy substance, not smelling any thing strong in our Country, as it doth in the hotter Climates.

The Places and Time.

The most naturall places of these Plants, are as I said before *Cyrene* in *Africk*, *Media*, and *Syria*, yet they are all found growing, as well in *Narbone* in *France*; among the Rocks that are torrified with the Sun all day, as in divers places of *Italy*, *Apulia*, and *Florence*, and divers other places, but yieldeth little Gum in Europe.

rope. They are likewiſe growing in our Engliſh Gardens, as in the Phyſick Garden at *Oxford*, and that at *VVeſtminſter.* They flowre in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in the beginning, or end of *Auguſt.*

The *Temperature.*

Ammoniacum is hot in the ſecond Degree, and dry in the beginning of the ſame: or, as ſome ſay, hot in the third Degree, and dry in the ſecond. When it is applyed outwardly, it is of a diſſolving nature.

The Vertues.

It being generally ſuppoſed, that *Ammoniacum* proceedeth from the Root of this Fennel Gyant; and becauſe it is held good to diſſolve the tumours with which ſometimes Womens Breaſts are affected, or brings them to maturity, and ripens, being applyed thereunto, and to decreaſe the Milk, and keep it from curdling being mixed with Vinegar, and applyed likewiſe, and therefore I have thus diſpoſed of it. Being taken inwardly, it purgeth thick flegme from the Head, Nerves, Stomach, Melentery, and alſo from the Joynts. It much prevails in *Aſthmaes*, that is, in the ſhortneſſe of the breath, and in Diſeaſes comming of flegme. It is good in old pains of the Head, and againſt ſtoppings of the Liver: it provokes the terms in Women, and Urine, and is good in any kind of Gout, whether Sciatica, or Joynt Gout: as alſo in the Falling-Sickneſſe. It killeth Worms, called *Aſcarides*; and is excellent againſt the hardneſſe of the Liver or Spleen. It bringeth away the dead Child. Being outwardly applyed, it conſumes ſpongious or proud fleſh, it ſoftneth Corns, and the hard ſwellings of the Joynts, which come by reaſon of the Gout, and draweth forth Corns, Splinters, and the like, if it be diſſolved with Vinegar; but it is more effectuall, if it be mixed with Honey, Birthwort, and Saffron. It conſumes Strumaes, or Swellings, called the Kings Evill, and ripeneth all kinds of Impoſtumes, being applyed on Wooll that is not greaſie. Being mixed with Honey, and applyed to the Throat, it helpeth the Quinſie, and Swelling in the Neck or Throat. It taketh away Spots of the Eyes, being mixed with Womens Milk, and it cleanſeth the ſight, being mixed in Medicines for the Eys. Being diſſolved with Frankinſence in Vinegar, and applyed, helpeth Ring-worms. It is dangerous, to be taken by Women with Child, leſt it make them miſcarry, and though it provoke Urine, yet too much of it will make one piſſe blood. *Galen* ſetteth down the properties of the *Ferula* it ſelf, in this manner. The Seed, ſaith he, doth heat and rarifie, the pith of the ſtalk is of a binding quality, whereby it helpeth the ſpitting of blood, and thoſe which are troubled with the Collick. It is a moſt acceptable food to Aſſes, but a preſent poyſon to other Creatures, eſpecially the Lamprey. It doth help the Falling Sickneſſe, being taken at ſeverall times of the Moon, and the freſh Juyce of the Root, dropped into the Eys, cleareth the dimneſſe of the ſight.

CHAP. LXCIX.

Of Gourds.

The Names.

THe Gourd is called in Greek, Κολοκύνθα ἐδώδιμος, *Colocyntha Edulis* to distinguish it from the wild or bitter Gourd called *Colocynthi* or *Coloquintida*: In Latine, *Cucurbitat, à concurvatus* (as it is thought) *quod facilè, si quid obstiterit quò minùs extendatur, incurvescat* becauſe it will grow crooked if there be any thing in its way.

The Kinds.

Of this kind of Gourds, Parkinſon reckoneth up ſeven ſorts. 1. The greater bottle Gourd. 2. The leſſer bottle Gourd. 3. The Long Gourd. 4. The Buckler or Simnell Gourd. 5. Rugged Gourds. 6. Winter Gourds or Millions. 7. Round Indian Gourds or Millions.

The Foorme.

The greater bottle Gourd, groweth as all other of theſe kind of herbs do, ſpreading many great rough and hairy arms, and branches with ſeveral great and broad leaves, ſoft and almoſt round: yet pointed at the ends, and ſometimes dented about the edges, ſet upon long footſtalks, and long claſping tendrels, like a Vine ſet at other joynts; whereby it climeth, taking hold and winding it ſelf about whatſoever poles, arbours, trees, or other things that ſtand next unto it; or elſe not having whereon to climb or raiſe it ſelf, it lieth on the ground ſpreading a great compaſs as the Pompion doth; at the ſeveral joynts likewiſe with the leaves come forth ſeveral flowers in the ſame manner as Pompions, Cucumbers or Melons, but are very large and hollow like Bells ending in five points or corners, with a round green head under each of them, that will bear fruit: for many flowers wither and bear no fruit, not having that round green head under the flowers which ſhould grow to be the fruit, and will be full and ready to come forwards with the ſhort ſtiffe ſtalk under it; the colour of the flowers are either white, or pale-white, or pale-yellow: the fruit when it is ripe hath an hard outward rind or ſhell, yellowiſh, large and round bellied, flat at the bottom like ntou a glaſſe bottle, & ſmaller up to the neck; above which, is a ſmal round formed head whereunto the ſtalk is faſtned, and ſometimes without any ſmall head being pendulous or hanging down not ſtanding forth or upright: within which fruit, lie diſperſedly many ſeeds, having ſmooth hard wooddy ſhells, flat and broad at the upper end or head, and ſomewhat pointed below; wherein lyeth a ſweet white kernel, the root conſiſteth of many long ſtrings ſpreading much within the ground, but periſheth uſually with the firſt froſts.

The Places and Time.

The Gourds are cheriſhed in the Gardens of theſe cold Regions, yet the fruit ſeldom cometh to perfect maturity, for want of heat to ripen them. In the hot Countries where they come to ripneſſe, the rinds of them are ſometimes of that bigneſſe, that they are uſed to put in Turpentine, Oyl, Honey; and alſo ſerve them

them for pailes to fetch water in and many other the like uſes ; as in Egypt, Syria &c. Many of the leſſer of them are uſed to put Tobacco in, even here amongſt Us in England. The beſt way is to plant them in *April*, in a bed of Horſedung; yet, ſo ordered that that they may not want moiſture : for if either of theſe be wanting, they thrive not ; but both of them concurring, they will flouriſh in *June* and *July*, and the fruit will be ripe in the end of *Auguſt*, but they are gathered to eat before the rinds grow to be wooddy.

The Temperature.

All theſe ſorts of Gourds however different in form, yet are of one quality that is, cold and moiſt in the ſecond degree.

The Vertues.

If either the juyce of the leaves or young branches of any of thoſe Gourds, or the diſtilled water of them, be applyed in cloaths and ſpunges wet therein to Womens breaſts pained with the abundance of milk, it eaſeth them by cooling and reſtraining the hot quality and quantity thereof. Wine, that is kept in a freſh Gourd all night, before it hath been cleanſed from the looſe inward pulpe and ſeed, and drunk in the morning, will cauſe the body to be ſoluble. They are conveniently given to hot and cholerick bodies to cool the heat and inflammation of the Liver and ſtomach : but the diſtilled water of them before they are through ripe drunk with Sugar, doth wonderfully help to aſſwage thirſt and the hot fits of Agues. For want of a Still to make the water, you may take this courſe, Cut off the upper head of the Gourd, and having cleanſed it from the ſeed, put it into an Oven with a batch of bread, & in the middle thereof there will be gathered a fine clear water, which being poured out, may be kept to uſe as need requireth. The leaves and young branches are alſo conueniently applyed to all hot Humours Impoſthumes and Inflammations, and to aſſwage the pains of the head, the redneſſe and heat in the eyes, the pains in the ears, and the paines of the Gout ; if either the juyce of them or the water be applyed in cloaths wet therein. The ſaid water or Juyce being drunk or applyed outwardly to the privy Members of Man or Woman, reſtraineth the immoderate Luſt of the Body. The Aſhes of burnt Gourds are uſed of many to cleanſe and heal old ulcers and ſores, as well in the Genitories as other parts of the body, and to help ſcaldings or burnings by fire or water : they are accounted as good for macilent lean and weak bodies to feed on, as they are hurtful to ſuch as have the wind cholick, to whom they are not to be given at any hand. The ſeeds of Gourds are one of the four greater ſorts, of cold ſeeds, uſed very much in Phyſick, and are very available in Decoctions, Juleps, Emulſions, or Almond, milk, to cool the heat of the Liver, the Reins or back and urine ; and to give much eaſe to them that are troubled with the Stone or Gravel in the Kidneys, and the ulcers or ſores, of the inward parts and bladder. The whole Gourds are eaten in hot countries with much delight, kept and preſerved with great care, art and pains, to be ſpent almoſt all the year after ; and have there a far more ſweet and pleaſant relliſh then in theſe colder Climates, where being more wateriſh they are more inſipid ; they are eaten boyled or ſtewed, but much better being fryed, whereby they give the better nouriſhment to the body; for by their moiſture being boyled or ſtewed they are the more Lubrick or ſlippery, and make the body more ſoluble as they do being pickled up, as oftentimes they are beyond the Seas : yet with Us the fruit is ſeldom eaten any of theſe waies, by reaſon of its very wateriſh taſt, unleſſe it be that of the Simnel Gourd, which being of a firmer Subſtance, if it be well dreſſed, is an acceptable meat, and is no leſſe effectual in medicine. The Indian ſorts are ſomewhat more wateriſh, others more ſolid and accordingly

ly are more or lesse fit for meat or medicine. Citruls or Turkey Millions are of the same Temperature as the Gourd, and the seeds are used as Gourds, Millions, and Cucumbers to cool the heat of the fits of Agues, &c.

CHAP. C.

Of Basil.

The Names.

SOme will have the Greek name of this plant to be, *ὤκιμον ab ὠκὺς quia citò crescit*, from the speedy springing of the seed, which is usually within three or four daies if it be an hot and dry time, for much rain turneth it into a gelly, as may be seen if observed, as they say. Others will have it derived from ὄζω, which signifieth to smel or give a savour, and to be writ, ὄζιμον, *Ozymum*, of the sweet smell thereof. It is written by most Latine Authours *Ocimum* not *Ocymum*, which some will have to be that kind of grain called *Fagopyrum* or *Fragopyrum*, in English Buckwheat: others be a medly kind or corn pulse sowen together. It is called by later Greek Writers, Βασίλικον, *Basilicum*, because the smell thereof being so excellent, is fit for a Kings house. It is called in English, Basil, Garden Basil, the great Basil Royal, the lesser Basil Gentle, and Bush Basil; and of some *Basilicum Gariophyllatum* Clove Basil.

The Kindes.

There are nine sorts of Basil. 1. The greater Garden Basil. 2. The middle Garden Basil. 3. The lesser garden Basil. 4. The greatest Citron Basil. 5. The great Clove Basil. 6. Annileed Basil. 7. Indian Basil. 8. Curled Basil. 9. Smal dented Basil.

T*he Forme.*

The greater ordinary Basil riseth up, usually but with one upright stalk, diversly branching forth on all sides, whereon are set two Leaves at every Joynt, which are somewhat broad and round yet a little pointed, of a pale green colour but fresh, a little snipt about the edges, and of a strong heady scent, somewhat like a Pomcitron as many have compared it, and therefore call it Citratum; the flowers are small and white standing at the tops of the branches, with two small leaves at the joynt, in some places green, in others brown, after which cometh the black seed, the root perisheth at the first approach of Winter Weather, and is to be new sowen every year by them that desire it.

The Places and Time.

These plants grow only in Gardens with Us; as also in Italy & other places where they are cherished, the natural being not known: only the Indian and curled Basil are said to come first from the West Indies into Spain, and from thence into other places. Most of them do flower in the heat of Summer, and some of them afterwards.

The

The Temperature.

Baſil,as Galen ſaith, is hot in the ſecond Degree, but it hath a ſuperfluous moiſture adjoyned with it, ſo that he gueſſeth it not ſo fit to be taken inwardly but outwardly applyed ; he ſaith it is good to digeſt or diſtribute,and to concoct.

The Vertues.

Notwithſtanding the ſuperfluous moiſture of Baſil, the ſame Galen ſaith alſo, that it being corrected with oyl and Vinegar it was eaten by many in his time, and thus it may be eaten by Women to dry up their milk : or if upon tryal they find any inconveniency of taking it this way, it may be applyed to the breaſts outwardly being firſt bruiſed a little. *Chryſippus* with whom Mr.*Culpeper* ſeemeth to take part raileth down right againſt this Royal Plant, yet it ſeemeth to me more reaſonable to defend it, as *Pliny* doth ; their frivolous objections againſt it being not worth the anſwering. Perhaps it may be hurtful to a weak brain,and cauſe the headach by reaſon of its ſtrong ſavour, yet by thoſe whoſe brains are ſtronger, it is as much eſteemed as any other ſweet ſmelling herb, to ſweeten or perform any thing, and held as effectual to comfort the brain, and likewiſe to open and purge the head. It is good for thoſe that are ſhort winded, provoketh Urine and the Terms in Women, and brings a ſpeedy deliverance to them in travail. The ſeeds are uſed to help the trembling of the heart and to comfort the ſame, as alſo to expel Melancholy or ſadneſſe. A decoction of the herb m ade and taken, is good againſt poyſon and ſting of Scorpions, and helpful for thoſe that are given to ſwoonings, and it provokes Venery or Luſt ; uſed with Oyl of Roſes, Myrtles and Vinegar, is good againſt the paines of the head, and it is profitably applyed to thoſe that are troubled with the Lethargy, the Jaundiſe and Dropſie. It is good to be put into the ears of young children With a little Gooſegreaſe to help them of the paines thereof ; the juyce or ſeed bruiſed put into the Noſtrils procureth ſneeſing. Mixed with honey and uſed, it taketh away ſpots in the face. The Juyce put into the Eyes taketh away the dimneſſe thereof, and dryeth up humours that fall into them : ſo that as it ſeemes this herb applyed outwardly cures that which it cauſed being taken inwardly:for moſt Writers ſay that it dulleth the ſight,if it be eaten in any plentifull manner. I conceive that *Hollerus* relating the ſtory of the Italian, who by often ſmelling to Baſil had a Scorpion bred in his brain, miſtook the cauſe and that the Scorpion being there before he uſed to ſmell the Baſil, was then moſt quiet when he did ſo, for it is obſerved that ſcorpions are pleaſed with its ſmell, and ſo the Italian found it which made him uſe it ſo much, but being grown too big for that narrow com paſſe, he cauſed thoſe vehemenr and long paines whereof he dyed.

CHAP.

CHAP. CI.

Of Beanes.

The Names.

THis kind of pulſe is called in Greek, Κύαμος ,and *Faba* in Latine: a wild kind whereof is called, Κύαμος ἄγειος in Greek ; and *Faba Sylveſtris*, in Latine:and is of ſome thought to be the true Phyſicall bean of the Antients ; whereupon they have named it *Faba Veterum*, and alſo *Faba Gracorum*. But becauſe they are different both in form and colour, the Greek-bean being no bigger then a peaſe and very black, the wild bean being bigger and not ſo black, I hold it to be a miſtake.

The Kinds.

The ſeverall ſorts of Beans are very numerous, but I ſhall ſet down but five of them in this place. 1. The Garden Bean. 2. The Field bean. 3. The wild bean. 4. The old Greekiſh bean. 5. The Greek bean with dented leaves. The old Greekiſh bean being moſt Phyſicall, I ſhall give you its deſcription, the two firſt being well known.

The *Forme.*

The Greekiſh bean ſhooteth forth two or three long flat ſtalks with two edges lying or running on the ground, if it have nothing whereon it may ramp or riſe, which branch out on every ſide into ſtalks of leaves, four uſually ſet thereon by two and two, with a diſtance between them, like unto the Garden Bean, and each branch bending in a long claſper : the flowers are ſet ſingly at the joynts of the branches under the leaves,and are of a dead and ſullen purple colour with ſome paleneſſe at the bottom of them : after which ſucceed long and ſomewhat flat Pods, with two ſharp edges and dented about, a little hooked or bowing, green at the firſt but black and hard when they are ripe, wherein are contained four or five or more round ſeeds as big as peaſe and very black ; ſo that one may well ſay they are rather Peaſe than Beans;the root groweth not deep nor farre, with ſome ſtrings or long Fibres thereat,dying yearly.

The Places and Times:

The firſt are ſet in Gardens and fields by the major part of the Gard;ners, and are by them carried to the Market and ſold for mans meat. The ſecond are ſown generally through the Land by Husbandmen, and uſed by them to give their horſes and Hoggs, which Mr. Parkinſon affirmeth alſo of the third kind, but I doubt he was miſtaken, for in all the Countries that I have been,I never ſaw any of the Beanes which they ſow for Horſemeat to have Claſpers;the other grow generally in Spain,whence the ſeeds which we ſow in our *Engliſh* Gardens are tranſported. They flower in June and July, and ſometimes ſooner in Gardens: and are commonly ripe within a moneth or thereabouts after their flowering.

The Temperature.

The Garden Beans are with us more uſed for food, then for Phyſick, and being boyled whileſt they are green and young, they are no contemptib e food; for even the better ſort of people feed upon them, yet they are accounted windy. The Field Beans are in many Countries uſed with a little Wheat and Rye, to make Bread, and Beer alſo being mixed with Malt, and may be eaten green; but then they are more windy, then when they are dry; and being dry, they are harder of digeſtion, though they be boyled, parched, or fryed. Being green, it is cold and moyſt, being dry, it is cold and dry. They are of a ſpongy, and light ſubſtance, which hath a ſcouring, or cleanſing faculty; for it is plainly ſeen, that the Meal of Beans cleanſeth away the filth of the Skin.

The Vertues and Signature.

When the Paps are ſo filled, and ſwollen through abundance of Milk, that they are ſcarce able to hold, make a Pultis of Bean-flower, and Oyl, or Vinegar, or both, and apply unto them; and it will not only repreſſe the Milk, but alſo diſcuſs the ſwelling of the Paps, cauſed by the curdling thereof. The diſtilled water of the Flowers, is uſed of many, to cleanſe the Face and Skin, and to take away both ſpots and wrinckles, and ſo doth the Meal or Flowre of it, and the water diſtilled from the green husks, is held to be very effectuall againſt the Stone, and to provoke Urine. Bean Meal mixed with Fenugreek and Honey, and applyed to Felons, Biles, blew marks by-blowes, or bruiſes, and Impoſtumes, or Kernells about the Ears, it helpeth them all. With Roſe Leaves, Frankinſence, and the white of an Egg, it helpeth the Eys that ſwell, or grow out, if it be applyed: as alſo the watering of them, or ſtripes upon them, if it be uſed with Wine. If a Bean be parted in two, the skin being taken away, and then laid on the place where a Horſe-Leech hath been ſet, that bleedeth too much, it ſtayeth the bleeding. Bean-flowre boyled to a Pultis, with Wine and Vinegar, and ſome Oyl put thereto, ceaſeth both the pain and ſwelling of the Cods, and being taken inwardly, it ſtirreth up Luſt in thoſe which cannot uſe the act of Generation, becauſe of the ſluggiſh impotency, and weakneſs of their Members, which it doth by Signature: a Bean very much reſembling the Nut of a Mans yard; and that was the Reaſon that *Pythagoras* ſo much condemned them, their windineſs cauſing Luſt, which he endeavoured to ſuppreſs. If fryed Beans be boyled with Garlick, and daily taken as meat, it helpeth inveterate Coughs, almoſt paſt cure, the hoarſneſs of the voyce, and the Impoſtumes in the Breaſt. The Husks of them boyled a good while in water, that is to the thirds, ſtayeth the Lask; and the aſhes of the ſaid Husks, made up with old Hogs-greaſe, helpeth the old pains, contuſions, and wounds of the Sinews, the Sciatica alſo, and the Gout. Though the *Faba veterum* be without doubt, that true Bean which *Dioſcorides*, *Galen*, and other Greek Authours intended, when they ſet down the aforeſaid Remedies; yet our ordinary Bean-flowre, is as proper for all thoſe purpoſes, and may be uſed to as good effect.

CHAP.

CHAP. CII.

Of Lentills.

The Names.

THere is another Sort of *Pulſe*, which may be appropriated to the ſame purpoſe, which the Grecians called; φακὸς, and φακὴ *Phacos*, and in Latine Lens & Lenticula. *Pliny* ſaith, Lib. 18. *Chap.* 12. that the *Etymon* thereof ſeemeth to be taken, *quaſi lenis dicta ſit, lenitatiſque ſignificationem habet & æquanimitatem fieri veſcentibus eâ.* It is ſeldom uſed for Mans meat here in *England*, and therefore I cannot juſtifie any ſuch operation it hath, unleſs he meant it of Cattle, who are much pleaſed with it; and for their Food it is ſowed in divers Countries. In *Hampſhire* they leave out the firſt ſyllable, and call it *Tills*, and in *Oxfordſhire*, *Dills*.

The Kinds.

Of theſe Lentills I find but three Sorts. 1. The greater Lentills. 2. Spotted Lentills. 3. The leſſer Lentill.

The Forme.

The greater Lentill hath ſundry, ſlender weak Branches, ſomewhat hard, two foot long, from whence ſhoot forth at ſeverall places long ſtalks, of ſmall winged Leaves, that is many on each ſide, of a middle Rib, without any odd one at the end; for the middle Rib of each ſtalk, endeth in a ſmall claſper: the Flowers are ſmall, and riſe from between the leaves and the ſtalks, two for the moſt part at the end of a long foot-ſtalk, of a ſad reddiſh purple colour, ſomewhat like to thoſe of Vetches, after which come ſmall, ſhort, and ſomewhat flat Cods, within which are contained two or three flat, round, ſmooth Seeds, of a pale, yellowiſh, aſh colour; the Root is fibrous, and periſheth yearly.

The Places and Time

The firſt, even beyond the Seas, is onely ſowne in the Fields, as other manured pulſes are, and ſo likewiſe in ſome places of our Land; but doth ſeldom come to maturity with us, if the ſeaſon be not kindly and dry. The ſecond is wild, in *Portugall*. The laſt is moſt common in *England*, and is ſowne in ſeverall Counties thereof, being the moſt pleaſant and acceptable.

The Temperature.

Galen ſaith, that Lentills hold a mean between hot and cold, yet do they dry in the ſecond degree, the outer Skin being binding, and the inner meat alſo, which is a little harſh, and bindeth the Body, yet the outer Skin much more: it is, ſaith he, of contrary qualities: for the firſt decoction thereof doth not bind, but looſen the body, and therefore they that would have it to bind, caſt away the firſt water, and uſe the ſecond, which ſtayeth Lasks, and ſtrengtheneth the ſtomack, and all the inward parts. *Lentils* husked, ſaith he, loſe with their ſhells, the

the ſtrength of binding, and the other qualities that follow it, and then nouriſh more then thoſe that are not husked: yet ſo give they a thick and evill nouriſhment, and ſlowly paſſe away, neither do they ſtay Fluxes, and Dyſenteries, as thoſe that are not husked.

The Vertues.

The Seeds of the Lentils boyled in Sea-water, and applyed to Womens Breaſts that are ready to burſt through abundance of Milk, or have it curdled within them, by any cold diſtemper, bringeth them again into good temper. It is good alſo to bind and ſtay Lasks and Fluxes, but with other binding Herbs, as Purſlane, Red Beets, Myrtles, Dryed Roſes, Pomegranate Rindes, Medlars, Serviſes, &c. taken with Vinegar, they are the more powerful. The Decoction thereof with Wheat-flowre, applyed, eaſeth the Gout, uſed with Honey, it cloſeth up the lips of Wounds, and cleanſeth foul Sores; being boyled in Vinegar, it diſſolveth Knots and Kernels, and being boyled with Quinces, Melilote, and a little Roſe-water put thereto, it helpeth the Inflammations of the Eys and Fundament; but for the chaps thereof, which need a ſtronger Medicine, it is boyled with dryed Roſes, and Pomegranate Rindes, adding a little Honey to it: It likewiſe ſtayeth thoſe creeping Cankers that are ready to turn to a Gangrene, putting thereto ſome Sea-water, and ſo it is good for Wheals, and running and watering Sores, St. *Anthonies* Fire, Kibes, &c. being uſed with Vinegar. The Decoction thereof is a good lotion for Ulcers, either in the mouth, privy parts, or Fundament, adding a few Roſe Leaves, and Quinces. But to eat Lentills, or the broth made of them too largely, as *Galen* ſaith, breedeth the Leproſie and Cankers; for groſſe thick Meat, is fit to breed melancholy humours; yet it is profitably given to thoſe that are of a watery diſpoſition, and evill affected thereby; but it is utterly forbidden to thoſe that have dry Conſtitutions: it is alſo hurtful to the ſight, dulling it by drying up the moyſture, and is not convenient for Women that want their Courſes; but is good for thoſe that have them in too much abundance. *Dioſcorides* further addeth, that it breedeth troubleſome Dreams, and is hurtful to the Head, the Lungs, and the Sinews.

CHAP. CIII.

Of Lillies.

The Names.

THe Lilly is called in Greek Κρινώνια, *χείνον χ᾽ λείειον*, in Latine *Lilium*, alſo *Roſa Junonis* or *Junoes* Roſe, becauſe it is reported, that it came of her Milk that fell upon the ground. For the Poets feign that *Hercules*, whom *Jupiter* had by *Alcumena*, was put to *Junoes* Breaſts, whileſt ſhe was aſleep; and after the ſucking, there fell away abundance of Milk, and that one part was ſpilt in the Heavens, and the other on the Earth; and that of this ſprang the Lilly and the Circle in Heaven, called *Lacteus Circulus*, or the milky way, or otherwiſe in Engliſh, The way to *Watling-ſtreet*. Thus much for the white Lilly. As for the other Sorts, which are many, I ſhall only put down ſome of them.

The Kindes.

Though there be divers Sorts of Lillies, yet I ſhall only ſet down theſe. 1. The white Lily. 2. The white Lilly of *Conſtantinople*. 3. The gold red Lilly, 4. The red Lilly. 5. The fiery red Lilly. 6. The great Mountain Lilly. 7. The ſmall Mountain Lilly. 8. The red Lilly of *Conſtantinople*. 9. The *Perſian* Lilly. 10. The Crown Imperiall. 11. The double Crown Imperiall.

The Forme.

The white Lilly hath long, ſmooth, and full bodied Leaves, of a graſſie, or light green colour. The ſtalks are two Cubits high, and ſometimes more, ſet or garniſhed with the like Leaves, but growing ſmaller and ſmaller towards the top; and upon them do grow fair white Flowers, ſtrong of ſmell, narrow towards the foot of the ſtalk, whereon they do grow wide or open in the mouth, like a Bell. In the middle part of them, do grow ſmall tender Poyntels, tipped with a duſty, yellow colour, ribbed or chamfered on the back ſide, conſiſting of ſix ſmall leaves, which are thick and fat. The Root is a bulb made of Scaly Cloves, full of rough and clammy juyce, wherewith the whole Plant doth greatly abound.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth in many Gardens in *England*: The ſecond at *Conſtantinople*, and the parts adjacent, from whence it was tranſlated into our Engliſh Gardens, where all the reſt that follow are planted alſo, the red Lillies being brought thither, out of the plowed Fields of *Italy* and *Langue-dock*, in the Mountains and Vallies of *Hetruria*, and thoſe places adjacent, where they grow wild. The Mountain Lillies, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, do grow wild in *Laodicea*, and *Antioch*, a City of *Syria*: and hath likewiſe been found upon the Mountains in *Italy*, and ſuch hot Countries, as do border upon *Morea* or *Greece*, many dayes journies beyond *Conſtantinople*, whereabouts the red Lilly of *Conſtantinople* alſo groweth. The *Perſian* Lilly groweth naturally in *Perſia*, and thoſe places adjacent, whereof it took its name, as the former did from *Conſtantinople*, whence the Crowns Imperiall have been alſo brought. They all flowre in *May* and *June*, except the Crown Imperiall, which flowreth in *April*, and ſometimes in *March*, when as the weather is warm and pleaſant.

The Temperature.

The white Lilly Leaves and Flowers are hot and moyſt, and partly of a ſubtle ſubſtance, the Root is dry in the firſt degree, and hot in the ſecond. The Flowre of the red Lilly (as *Galen* ſaith) is of a mixt temperature, partly of a thin, and partly of an earthy Eſſence. The Root and Leaves do dry and cleanſe, and moderately digeſt, or waſt, and conſume away. All Authours are ſilent concerning the temperature of the reſt.

The Signature and Vertues,

The Snowy whiteneſſe of the white Lilly, being altogether of the ſame colour, with Milk, as ſome ſign that this Plant is to be appropriated to the Paps. eſpecially if we regard their Originall, which though it be altogether fabulous, yet certainly hath ſome myſtery to this purpoſe included therein. For if a Womans Breaſt be ſo grievouſly ſwollen, that there is no other way, but to break it, the Roots of the white Lilly boyled in Milk, with Leaven, till they be tender, and applyed hot,

morning

morning and evening, will do it effectually: after which an handful of Parſley, ſtamped with a peece of fat Bacon, and the yolk of an Egg, and applyed, will heal it. Beſides, if the Paps which are afflicted with curdled Milk in them, be annointed with the Oyl of Lillies, it diſſolveth it; but there muſt be a care, that it touch not the Nipple. The Root roaſted, and well mixed with the Oyl of Roſes, doth ſoften the hardneſs of the Matrix, and provoketh the Courſes in Women, being layd thereupon. The ſame ſtamped with Honey, gleweth together Sinews that be cut in ſunder, conſumeth and ſcoureth away the Ulcers of the Head, called *Achores*, and likewiſe all ſcurfineſſe of the Head and face, and is good to be laid to all diſlocations, or places out of Joynt. The ſame ſtamped with Vinegar, the Leaves of *Henbane*, or the Meal of *Barley*, cureth the tumors and Apoſtumes of the privy Members; it bringeth the hair again upon places that have been burned, or ſcalded, if it be mingled with Oyl or Greaſe, and the place anointed therewith. The ſame roaſted in Embers, and ſtamped with Leaven of Rye-bread, and Hogs-greaſe, breaketh peſtilentiall Botches, and ripeneth Apoſtumes in the Flanks, coming of Venery, and ſuch like: the ſame mixed with Oyl of Roſes, cureth Wild-fire, and burnings, and cloſeth wounds and Ulcers, and is good alſo to be laid upon the bitings of Serpents. The ſame boyled in Vinegar, and applyed, cureth Corns. The Roots boyled in honyed water, and drunk, driveth forth by the Seige, all corruption of blood, as *Pliny* ſaith. The Seeds are good to be taken againſt the biting of Serpents, and expelleth the poyſon of the Peſtilence, cauſing it to break forth in bliſters, in the outward part of the skin, being taken in Wine, or the Roots ſtamped and ſtrained with Wine, and given to drink for two or three dayes together. The Juyce tempered with Barley-Meal, and baked in Cakes, and ſo eaten ordinarily for a moneth or ſix weeks together, with Meat and no other Bread for that time, cureth the Dropſie, as it is ſaid. The diſtilled water being taken, is ſaid to cauſe eaſie and ſpeedy deliverance, and to expell the After-birth. The ſame water is uſed in Diſeaſes of the Lungs, ſhortneſs of breath, the Cough, &c. Being mixed with *Camphir*, and Oyl of *Tartar*, ti is uſed to beautifie the Face. The Oyl made of the Flowers, is good to ſupple, mollifie, and digeſt; excellent to ſoften the Sinews, and to cure the hardneſſe of the Matrix. Take of Sorrel, and Marſh Marigold, of each an handful, white Lilly Root a dram; bruiſe them, and roaſt them in Embers, in a Dock-Leaf, and bind it hot to the place affected with a Felon, and it will cure it. The red Lilly Roots, when the other are not to be had, may be applyed outwardly, for any of the purpoſes before mentioned; but for their inward uſe, I find them not commended. The Mountain Lillies, the red Lilly of *Conſtantinople*, the *Perſian* Lilly, and the Crowns-imperiall, are nouriſhed in Gardens, more for their beautiful ſhape, than for any Phyſical uſe that I read of.

CHAP. CIV.

Of Dock Cresse.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek, λαπαθον, in Latine *Lampsana*, *Sonchus Sylvaticus*, and *Papillaris*; in English Dock-Cresses, Tetterwort; and Nipplewort, by Mr. *Parkinson*; and the reason why he calleth it so, he saith is, because it is good to heal the Ulcers of the Nipples of Womens Breasts, as *Camerarius* also testifieth.

The Kinds.

All former Writers have made but one sort thereof (which some of them would have to be a Salliet or Potherb whereon the poorer sort of people did feed, as being the meanest and cheapest, of all others; whereas indeed there is no probability thereof, it being never received by any as food to feed upon) but Bauhinus hath added thereunto another that cometh very neer it, and Mr. Parkinson hath added a third. The first is called, Ordinary Dock-cresse or Nipplewort. The second Nipplewort of Austria. The third, wild or wood Bastard Nipplewort.

The Forme.

The Ordinary Dockcresse or Nipplewort sendeth forth sundry hard upright stalks, whereon grow dark green leaves from the bottom to the tops, but lesser still as they are higher towards the top; in some places whole without any dents on the Edges, and in others with a few uneven Cuts, therein somewhat like a kind of Hawkweed; the tops of the stalks have some small long branches, which bear many smal star-like yellowish flowers on them which turn into smal seed, the root is small and threddy, and yeelideth a bitter milk as the others do.

The Places and *Time.*

The first groweth in divers places as upon Walls, under hedges, upon the banck of ditches, and the border of fields almost every where. The other, Clusius sayes, he found in *Hungary* and in *Saxonies*, *Harcyna sylva*, and other places; the last is found neer Woodsides, and Hedg-rowes. They flower in the Summer and the seed ripeneth soon after.

The Temperature.

If *Gerard* mistake not (as, Mr. *Parkinson* saith, he doth fowly about this plant) it is of nature hot and somewhat abstersive or scowring.

The Vertues.

I believe there are few Women that ever gave suck but know in some sort what a pain it is to be troubled with sore Nipples: I am sure I have known those that have not only affirmed it, but also by their lamentable outcries confirmed that there is scarce any pain like unto it; and it may well be, because the veines

and

and arteries of the breaſt do concenter therein, which makes it ſenſible of the leaſt diſtemper that can be. For a remedy hereunto, it hath been by experience found that woodden or rather ſilver nipples, or thoſe made of chalk, are very effectuall if there be laid under them, upon the Nipple, a Violet leaf, a Roſe Campion Leaf, or which is moſt proper, a leaf of Dockcreſſe: which as I ſaid before ſome call Nipplewort from the extraordinary vertues it hath to heal Womens breaſts and their Nipples when they are ſore and exulcerated, as the Women in Pruſſia very well know; and therefore they call it Papillaris which induceth us to think, not with *Gerard* but rather with *Parkinſon*, that it hath an eſpecial healing quality therein, and that it is temperate in heat and dryneſſe with ſome tenuity of parts, able to digeſt the virulency of thoſe ſharp humours that break out into thoſe parts.

I ſhall trouble you no further with any more plants, though there be divers which might occaſionally be ſpoken to upon this Subject; hoping that the female Sex, whoſe welfare I do exceedingly tender, will vouchſafe to accept theſe my directions, and I doubt not but they will find eaſe thereby upon this account. I ſhall now return from whence I digreſſed, and that is from the inſide of the Breaſt and Lungs, *to which I ſhall now ſpeak ſomewhat more particularly.*

CHAP. CV.

Of Horehound.

The Names

IT is called in Greek, πράσιον; in Latine *Praſium* and *Marrubium*, which name is alſo attributed both to the ſtinking kind, which is properly called *Ballete*, and to the ſweet. Pliny hath confounded the words *Praſium* and *Praſum*, id eſt, *Porrum* a Leek, together; which he might eaſily do, there being but a letter difference. But I hope this Caveat will prevent the Reader from doing the like. It is called *Marrubium ab amaro ſucco*, Rob ſignifying Juyce; and *Marrubiaſtrum*:

The Kindes.

Herbariſts reckon up Eight ſorts of Horehound. 1. Common Horehound. 2. White Spaniſh Horehound. 3. Sweet Candy Horehound. 4. Unſavory Candy Horehound. 5. French Horehound. 6. Curled White Horehound. 7. Spaniſh black Horehound. 8. Black French Horehound with long leaves.

The Forme.

Common Horehound groweth up with ſquare hoary ſtalks, about a foot and ſometimes about half a yard high or more, ſet at the joynts with two round crumpled, or as it were rough leaves; of a ſullen hoary green colour, of a reaſonable good ſcent, but of a very bitter taſte; The flowers are ſmall white and gaping, ſet in rough hard prickly husks round about the joynts with the leaves, from the middle of the ſtalks upwards, wherin afterwards is found ſmall round blackiſh ſeed. The Root is blackiſh hard and Wooddy with many ſtrings thereat, which dyeth not but abideth many years.

The Places and Time.

The first is found in many places of our land, in dry grounds and waste green places particularly under the Park Wall at Greenwich on that side next the fields neer the way that goeth from thence to Colonel Blunts house. The second came from *Spain* and being sown of the seed, abideth : The third in like manner was sown from seed that came from *Candy*, as the fourth was also. The fifth was found growing about *Paris* in *France*. The sixth in *Germany*. The seventh in *Spain*: and the last about *Mompelier* in fat grounds, and sometimes in the Wheat fields.

The Temperature.

Horehound as Galen teacheth is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, and of a bitter taste.

The Vertues.

A decoction of dryed Horehound with the seed, or the juyce of the green herb taken with hony is a remedy for those that are purly and shortwinded : for those that have a Cough and for such as by long sickneſſe or thin distillation of Rheum upon the Lungs, are wasted and fallen into a Consumption ; it helpeth to bring away tough Phlegm from the Chest, being taken with the dryed Root of Orris which is flower de Luce. It is given to Women to bring down their Courses, and to expell the after-birth, as also to those that have sore and long travels : it is also given to them that have taken poyson or are bitten or stung by any Venemous Serpents or beasts ; but it hurteth the Bladder and Reins, and must not be used in hot and dry bodies ; yet if Raisins and Liquorice be used therewith, it is lesse hurtful to them and more profitable to other parts. The leaves being used with hony do purge foul Ulcers, stay running or creeping sores, and the growing of the flesh over Nailes : it helpeth the paines of the sides, openeth stopping both of Liver and Spleen, kills Worms, and is good for such as have the Itch Scab or any running Sore. The Juyce thereof with Wine and Hony helpeth to clear the Eyesight & snuffed up into the Nostrills helpeth to purge away the yellow Jaundise; and either of it self or with a little Oyl of Roses being dropped into the Ears, easeth the paines of them. The green leaves bruised and boyled with old Hogs Lard into an ointment, healeth the bitings of Dogs, abateth the swellings of Womens breasts, and taketh away the swellings and paines that come by any pricking of thorns or any such like thing. Used with Vinegar it cleanseth and healeth Tetters. If, saith Matthiolus, you boyl two ounces of fresh Horehound in three pints of good White wine, with the roots of Bugloss, Elecampane and Agrimony, of each one drachm and an half, of Rubarb and Lignum Aloes of each a drachm, till half be consumed and strained, hereby is made an excellent medicine to help the yellow Jaundise, that cometh by the obstruction of the Vessells and overflowing of the Gall ; if two ounces thereof (having a little Sugar put to it to sweeten it) be taken fasting for nine daies together; but he counselleth that if they that take this medicine have an Ague, the decoction must be made with water and not with Wine. The decoction thereof is a singular medicine for Women that are troubled with the Whites if they sit over it whilest it is warm ; the same also healeth any scabs whether they be dry or moist if the places be bathed therewith. Being stamped and put into new Milk, and set in any place overpestered with flyes, it will soon destroy them all. The Syrup of it is most effectual for old Coughs, to bring away tough fleam, as also for old men and others whose Lungs are oppressed with thin and cold Rheum, to help to avoid it, and for those that are asthmatick, shortwinded,

CHAP.

CHAP. CVI.

Of Lungwort.

The Names.

WHether this herb was ſo far taken notice of by any of the ancient Greeks or Latine Writers as to receive a name from them, is not yet found. The Phyſitians and Herbariſts of later times have called it, *Pulmonaria* of the likeneſſe of the form which it hath with the Lungs or Lights called in Latine *Pulmones*, of ſome *Lichen*, and *Lichen arborum*; in Engliſh Lungwort, Tree Lungwort, and Wood Liverwort.

The Kindes.

To this kind I find but three ſorts that may be properly referred, and thoſe are 1. Tree Lungwort. 2. Sea Lungwort or Otter Green. 3. Sea Oake or Wrake.

The Forme.

Lungwort is a kind of Moſſe that groweth on ſundry ſorts of trees eſpecially Oakes and Beeches, with broad grayiſh tough leaves diverſly folded, crumpled, and gaſhed in on the edges, and ſometimes ſpotted alſo with many ſmall ſpots on the upper ſide: it was never ſeen to bear any ſtalk or flower at any time.

The *Places* and *Time*.

It groweth upon the Bodies of old Oaks, Beeches and other wild Trees in thick and dark ſhady woods, and is ſometimes found growing upon rocks and other ſhadowy places, and as I have been particularly informed not far from *Croydon* in *Surry*. It flouriſheth eſpecially in the Summer Moneths. The Sea Lungwort or Otter green groweth upon rocks within the bowe's of the Sea, but eſpecially where Otters breed. The Sea Wrake is found upon the drowned rocks, which are naked and bare of water at every tyde.

The *Temperature*.

Lungwort is thought to be of a cold and dry quality; but as for the temperatures of the other two, I have not met with any that have paſſed their cenſure upon them.

The *Signature and Vertues*.

The ſimilitude that Lungwort hath with the lungs, as alſo the ſpeckels which are ſometimes found thereon is a perfect Signature that this plant is to be appropriated to the lungs; and therefore it hath been commended by Phyſitians of former times, and hath been experimentally approved by the learned of this age to be very effectual againſt the diſeaſes of the lungs; eſpecially for the ulcers and inflammations of the ſame, being brought into powder and drunk in Water; and alſo

also for Coughs, Wheesings and shortnesse of breath, and likewise for spitting of blood, and pissing of blood. It is likewise commended for bloody and green wounds and for Ulcers in the secret parts, and also to stay the Reds in Women. Moreover it stoppeth the bloody flix, and other flixes and scowrings, either upwards or downwards, especially if they proceed of choler; it stayeth Vomiting, and stoppeth the loosenesse of the belly. It is reported that shepherds and certain horse Doctors, do with good successe give the powder hereof with salt, unto their sheep, Horses, and other cattle which be troubled with the Cough and are broken winded. Oyster-green fryed with egs, and made into a Tansey and eaten, is a singular remedy to strengthen the weakenesse of the back.

CHAP. CVII.

Of Tobacco.

The Names.

I Cannot understand that *Tobacco* was known before the discovery of the West-Indies, and if so, it cannot be expected that I should tell you by what name the Greek Writers called it, they being deceased long before. It is called in Latine *Petum*, and *Nicotiana* from *John Nicot* a French man who being an Agent in *Portugal* for the French King, sent some of it to the *French Queen*, whereupon it was also called *Herba Regina*. The Indians call it Picielt and Perebecenue; but in most other languages it is called Tobacco.

The Kinds.

To set down the several sorts of Tobacco that are brought into *England*, is beyond my skill. The sorts that I have read and heard of, though perhaps the same plant planted in several Countries, are 1. *Spanish* Tobacco, which some affirm to be brought into Spain from *Virginia*, and other places, and that it is there made up and transported into England, and called *Spanish* Tobacco. 2. Ordinary *Virginia* Tobacco, which is a great deal lesse esteemed, and sold for lesse then half the rate. 3. *English* Tobacco, which is so called (not that it is natural of England, but) because it is more commonly with Us growing in every country Garden almost, and endureth better here then the other. I have heard of *Trinidada*, *Antego*, S. *Christophers*, *VVinscomb* Tobacco, which I suppose to be so called from the places where they grow. It will be more to our purpose to give you the description of that which is called English Tobacco, and therefore take it as followes.

The *Form*.

English Tobacco riseth up with a thick round stalk, sometime two foot high whereon do grow thick fat green leaves, nothing so large as the other Indian kinds, somewhat round pointed also, and nothing dented about the *Edges*. The stalk brancheth forth and beareth at the tops divers flowers set in green Husks, somewhat like the flowers of Henbane, but nothing so large; scarce standing above the brims of the Husks, round pointed also, and of a greenish yellow colour. The seed that followeth, is not very bright, but large, contained in great heads. The roots are neither great nor woody, perishing every year with the hard frosts in Winter; but generally of its own sowing, if it be let alone after it hath been once sowed.

The

The Places and Time

Though that Tobacco which beareth away the Bell from the reſt be (as I ſaid) called *Spaniſh* Tobacco, yet there is, for ought I can learn, bnt very little Tobacco growing in *Spain* if any at all, but is brought thither out of the provinces of *America*, one of which, where it was firſt found is called *Peru*, from whence it is named *Hyoſcyamus Peruvicanus*; but improperly, though ſome would have it to be a ſort of Henbane. It groweth alſo in *Braſil*, which is another Country of the Weſt Indies, whence the ſeed being brought into England and ſown hath proſpered very well in thoſe ſoils that have been fruitful, and eſpecially about *VVinscomb* in *Glocesterſhire*, where I think the planting of it is diſcontinued now, becauſe the ſtore that came from thence was an hinderance to the publick revenue coming in for the Cuſtome of that which is brought from beyond the Seas; Howbeit it is continued in many Gardens though in no great quantity. It flowreth from June, ſometimes to the end of Auguſt, or later; and the ſeed ripeneth in the mean time.

The Temperature.

Tobacco is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and is withall of power to diſcuſſe or reſolve, and to cleanſe away filthy humours, having alſo a certain ſmall aſtriction, and a ſtupifying or benumming quality, and is endued with a certain power to reſiſt poyſon.

The Vertues.

Though our Tobacco which grows in England be not ſo ſtrong or ſweet as that which cometh from the Indies, yet it is found by good experience almoſt to be as available to expectorate tough phlegm out of the Stomach, Cheſt, and Lungs, the Juyce thereof being made into a Syrup, or the diſtilled Water of the herb drunk with Sugar, or elſe the ſmoak taken through a pipe, as is uſuall but faſting, or the whole ſubſtance rolled into Pills and ſwallowed; ſo that whether of the two can be more eaſily procured, may be uſed. The ſame alſo helpeth to expell worms in the Stomack and Belly, being inwardly; or a leaf applyed to the Belly, and to eaſe the pains in the head or Megrim, and the griping pains in the bowels. It is profitable alſo for thoſe that are troubled with the ſtone in the Kidneys both to eaſe pains, and by provoking Urine to expel gravel, and the ſtone ingendred therein, and hath been found very effectual to expell windineſſe and other humours, which cauſe the ſtrangling of the Muther, The ſeed hereof is much more effectual to eaſe the pain of the Tooth-ach then any Henbane ſeed, and the aſhes of the burnt herb cleanſeth the gums and the teeth, and maketh them white. The herb bruiſed and applyed to the Kings Evil helpeth it in nine or ten daies effectually: It is ſaid alſo to be effectual to cure the Dropſie by taking four and five ounces of the Juyce faſting, which will ſtrongly purge the body both upwards and downwards. The diſtilled water is often given with ſome Sugar before the fit of an Ague to leſſen them, and take them away in three or four times uſing; if the diſtilled *Faces* of the herb having being bruiſed before the diſtillation, and not diſtilled dry, but ſet in warm dung fourteen dayes, and afterwards hung up in a bag in a wine Cellar; that liquor that diſtilleth therefrom, is ſingular good to uſe for Cramps, Aches, the Gout, and Sciatica; and to heal Itches, Scabs and running Ulcers, Cankers and foul ſores whatſoever. The Juice is alſo good for all the ſaid griefs and likewiſe to kill Lice in Childrens heads. The green herb bruiſed and applyed to any green wound, is known to divers to cure any freſh

wound or cut whereſoever, and the Juyce put into old Sores, both cleanſeth and healeth them; but eſpecially, a Salve of it made thus; Take of the green Herb, three or four handfuls, bruiſe it, and put it into a quart of good Oyl of Olives, boyl them on a gentle fire, untill the Herb grow dry, and the Oyl will bubble no longer; then ſtrain it forth hard, and ſet it on the fire again, adding thereto Wax, Roſen, and Sheeps Tallow, or Deares Sewet, which you will, of each a quarter of a pound, of Turpentine two Ounces, which being melted, put it up for your uſe: This Salve will likewiſe help Impoſtumes, hard tumours, and other ſwellings by blows or falls.

CHAP. CVIII.

Of Sundew, or *Ros Solis*.

The Names.

THere is no Greek Name found for this Plant. It is called in Latine *Ros Solis*, of divers *Rorella*, and of *Lobel Rorida*, and of ſome *Salſirora*, and corruptly *Roſa Solis*, as we in Engliſh likewiſe do now and then. All which Names are put upon it from the Dew, which is alwayes upon it, but then eſpecially, when the Sun is at the hotteſt. It is called in Engliſh *Luſtwort*, becauſe Sheep and other Cattle, if they do but only taſt of it, are provoked to *Luſt*. It is called alſo, *Youthwort*, and in the Northern parts of our Land, they call it the Red Rot, becauſe as they think, their Sheep feeding thereon, run to rot; Some call it alſo *Mooregraſſe*.

The Kindes.

There be three Sorts of Sun-dew. 1. The greater Sun-dew. 2. The leſſer Sun-dew. 3. Sun-dew with long Leaves.

The Forme

It hath divers ſmall, round, hollow Leaves, ſomewhat greeniſh, but full of certain red hairs, which makes them ſeem red, every one ſtanding upon his own foot ſtalk, which is likewiſe of a reddiſh colour, and hairy. The Leaves are continually moyſt in the hotteſt day; yea, the hotter the Sun ſhines on them, the moyſter they are, with a certain ſlimineſſe that will rope (as we ſay) the ſmall hairs alwayes holding this moyſture. Among thoſe Leaves riſe up ſmall ſlender ſtalks, reddiſh alſo, three or four fingers high, bearing divers ſmall white knobs, one above another, which are the Flowers: after which in the Heads, are certain ſmall Seeds; the Root looketh, as if it conſiſted of a few ſmall hairs.

The Places and Time.

Theſe Plants do uſually grow on Bogs, and wet places, and ſometimes in moyſt Woods. One of the Sorts with round Leaves, whether it be the greater or the leſſer, I cannot ſay, groweth upon *Shotover-Hill*, on that ſide towards *Heddington Quarries* near *Oxford*, and likewiſe upon a Bog in *Bagley Wood*, betwixt *Oxford* and

and *Abbingdon*. In *Lancashire*, in their Mosse Grounds, where they dig their turfs; there is great store of it also. That with Leaves of a span long, groweth plentifully in a Bog by *Edenderry* in *Ireland*. It was found by Mr. *Heaton*, who gave some of it to *Zinchy Syllard*, Apothecary in *Dublin*, which he sent to Mr. *Parkinson*: It groweth also in *England*, by *Ellesmeere* in *Shropshire*. It floweth in *May* or *June* and continueth flourishing till *August*; within which time, it may be gathered the weather being dry and calm, and as near the middle of the day as you can; for then it is fullest of Dew, wherein the vertue most consisteth.

The Temperature.

Some say, that it is a fearing or caustick Herb, and very much biting; being hot and dry in the fourth Degree; others only, that it is sharp and quick, yet a little acide, drying and binding.

The Vertues and Signature.

There is some difference amongst Authours, concerning this Herb. *Dodonæus* holding it to be an extream biting Herb, saith, that the distilled water thereof cannot be taken with safety, though the later Physicians have thought it to be a rare and singular remedy against the Consumption of the Lungs, and especially the distilled water; which *Parkinson* recordeth, without any Cavill. The same water is held to be good for those also that have salt Rheums distilling on the Lungs, which is the cause of a Consumption, so that it is not only Therapeuticall, or restorative, but Prophylacticall or preventionall in this case. The said water is available also for all other Diseases of the Lungs, as Ptisicks, Wheesings, shortness of Breath, or the Cough; as also to heal Ulcers that happen in the Lungs, and it comforteth the Heart, and fainting Spirits. The Leaves outwardly applyed to the Skin, will raise Blisters, which have caused some to think it dangerous to be taken inwardly; but there are divers other things that will also draw Blisters, yet may be taken inwardly without danger, if they be used with discretion. There is an usuall Drink made hereof, called *Rosa Solis*, which may without any offence or danger, be used in Qualmes, and passions of the heart: as also to strengthen and nourish the Body. *Crollius* saith, that it hath the Signature of a Cancer, and therefore it is effectuall for the curing of the same. And some have thought, that as this Herb doth keep and hold fast the moysture and dew so pertinaciously, that the extream drying heat of the Sun, cannot consume and wast away the same: so likewise they thought, that herewith the naturall and lively Heat in Mens Bodies, is preserved and cherished, and this may be also by Signature. If any one desire to know how to make the *Rosa Solis*, before mentioned, let the Herb called *Ros Solis*, or *Sun-dew*, be gathered in *June*, *July*, or *August*: the weather being dry, and about the mid-time of the day, then pick it clean, and cut off the Roots; or if it be rank, you may cut up only the Leaves when you gather it; and having done so, take a pot of good *Aquavitæ*, or *Aqua Compositæ*, and put into it two good handfuls, or more of the said Herb, and half a pound of fine Sugar, half an Ounce of whole *Mace*, of *Ginger* pared, of *Nutmegs*, of *Cinamon*, of *Aniseeds*, all grosse beaten in a Morter, of each half an Ounce, *Liquorice* an Ounce, first made clean from the Bark, then cut into small pieces, and a little bruised; *Dates* four Ounces, cut small, and the Stones, and the white Skin that is within taken out; put all together into a large Pot, or Bottle, and stop it close, and so let it stand for three Moneths, shaking it, and stirring it together, ever now and then, afterwards (if you list) you may strain away the stuffe, or let it remain in all the year, and when you would use some of it, cast a cloth over the mouth of the Bottle, to keep in the Spices. Some do put in red Rose Leaves also, in the making, to resist

Lust, which *Sun-dew* provokes exceedingly. The distilled water hereof, that is drawn forth with a Glasse-Still, is of a glittering yellow colour, like gold, and coloureth Silver put therein like Gold; which Bath water, will also do, as I have heard.

CHAP. CIX.

Of Hedge-Mustard, or Bank-Cresse.

The Names.

THe Greek Name is ἐρύσιμον, which seemeth as is most likely, to be derived *ἀπὸ τῦ ἐρύειν quòd ob suam caliditatem attrahendi facultate præditum est*, it being of a very attractive quality: in Latine also, *Erysimum & Irio, quòd ab acrimonia sua irritet in gustum*, from its sharp taste. This is the *Erysimum* of *Dioscorides*, which he calleth also χαμαίπιτυν *Chamæpitvon*, but not of *Theophrastus*: for he placeth his *Erysimum* among the sorts of Corns or Grains. In English it is called *Bank-Cresse*, by *Gerard*; but because *Parkinson* found the most judicious to make it a kind of *wild Mustard*, therefore he intituled it *wild Hedge-Mustard*.

The Kindes.

There were formerly but two Sorts of Hedg-Mustard known, but now there are six. 1. The common wild Hedg-Mustard. 2. The true Hedge-Mustard. 3. Broad leafed Hedge-Mustard. 4. Broad-leafed Hedge-Mustard of *Naples*. 5. Narrow leafed Hedge-Mustard of *Naples*. 6. An hairy Hedge-Mustard, with uncut Leaves.

The Forme.

The common wild *Hedge-Mustard*, groweth up usually, but with one blackish green stalk, tough, eathe to bend, but not so to break, branched into divers parts, and sometimes with divers stalks, set full of Branches whereon grow long rough, or hard rugged Leaves, very much torn, or cut on the edges into many parts, some bigger, and some lesser, of a dirty green colour: The Flowers are small and yellow, that grow at the tops of the Branches, in long Spikes, flowring by degrees, so that continuing long in flower, the stalks will have small round Cods at the bottom, growing upright, and close to the stalk, while the top flowers as yet shew themselves; in which are contained, small, yellow Seed, sharp and strong, as the Herb is also. The Root groweth down slender and wooddy, yet abiding and springing again every year.

The Places and Time.

The first is very frequent in our Land, by the wayes, Walls, and Hedge-sides, and sometimes in the open Fields: the third is more rare to meet with, yet it is sometimes found, but in better grounds, which maketh it so large: The second is found wild in *Italy*, as *Matthiolus* saith, in like places with the first: The fourth and fifth are of *Naples*, as *Columna* saith: the last groweth upon stones and rubbish

biſh, and upon old Mud-walls at *Baſil*, *Mompelier*, and other places. They flower ſometimes late, and ſometimes earlyer, but moſt commonly in *July*, or thereabouts.

The Temperature.

The three firſt Sorts of *Eryſimum*, as the moſt in uſe, and effectuall, do temperately heat, conſiſting of a thin ſubſtance, cutting and cleanſing with ſome moyſt parts joyned therewith, ſo that it doth make viſcous flegm eaſie to be ſpit forth.

The Vertues.

This Herb is of ſingular efficacy in all the Diſeaſes of the Cheſt & Lungs, hoarſnes of voyce, and by the uſe of the Decoction thereof for a little ſpace, thoſe have been recovered, who had utterly loſt their voyce, and therewith almoſt their ſpirits alſo. The juyce thereof, made into a Syrup, or *Lohoc*, with Honey or Sugar, is no leſſe effectuall for the ſaid purpoſe, and for all other Coughs, Wheefings, and ſhortneſſe of Breath. The ſame alſo is profitably taken of thoſe that have the Jaundies, the Pleuriſie, pains in the Back and Loins, and for Torments and wringings in the Belly, or in the *Colon*, which is called the Collick, being uſed alſo in Glifters. The Seed is held to be an eſpeciall remedy againſt poyſon, and venome. It is ſingular good for the pains in the Hips, or Huck-bones, called the Hip-gout, or Sciatica, the Gout alſo, and all Joynt-Aches: as alſo for Fiſtulaes, hollow Ulcers, and eating or running Cankers, and for Apoſtumes, Sores, and Cankers in the Mouth or Throat, or behind the Ears, and no leſſe alſo for the hardneſſe and ſwellings in Womens Breaſts, or in the Teſticles and Stones. There is to be had at the Apothecaries, a Syrup made of *Hedge-Muſtard*, *Elicampane*, *Colts-foot*, *Liquorice*, and ſuch other Ingredients, which was invented againſt cold afflictions of the Breaſt and Lungs, as Aſthmaes, hoarſneſs, &c. and may be eaſily taken with a Liquorice ſtick, to the great relief of thoſe, which are afflicted with any of the aforeſaid diſtempers.

CHAP. CX.

Of Colts-foot.

The Names.

BUt all this while I had almoſt forgot *Colts-foot*, which is ſo called in Engliſh, from the ſimilitude it hath with a Horſes or Colts-foot. It is called in Greek *Βῆχιον*: and *Tuſſilago*, in Latine, *à notiſsima utilitate quam præbet in orthopnæicis & tuſsi vexatis*, of its notable qualities, to cure Coughs, and other Diſeaſes of the Lungs. The Apothecaries call it *Farfara* and *Ungula Caballina*; and of ſome, *Populago*, from the likeneſſe of its Leaves, to thoſe of the white Poplar, which was named of the Ancients *Farfarus*. Many ſuppoſe, that this may be *Tiphynm* of *Theophraſtus*, as well as the *Petaſites*, in that both of them bring their Flowers before the Leaves, and therefore are by ſome called *Filii ante patres*, it being ſomewhat prepoſterous, and very rare amongſt Plants; and this was the cauſe why ſome *Herbariſts* thought, that *Colts-foot* put forth

forth no Flowers, supposing that this Plant, as others commonly do, would have put forth Flowers after the Leaves, if any at all. *Pliny* calleth it *Farranum & Farrugium*. It is called also in English, *Foale-foot* and *Horse-foot*. There is a sort hereof, called in Greek καλάλια, in Latine *Cacalia*; in English, *Great and strange Colts-foot*.

The Kindes.

The *Colts-foot*, and the *Cacalia*, make but four kinds. 1. *Colts-foot*. 2. Hoary Strange *Colts-foot*. 3. Smooth strange *Colts-foot*. 4. Strange *Colts-foot* of *America*.

The Foorme.

Colts-foot shooteth up a slender stalk, with small yellowish Flowers, somewhat early, which fall away quickly; and after they are past, come somewhat round Leaves, yet sometimes dented a little about the edges, much lesser, thicker, and greener then those of the *Butter-burr*, with a little Down or Freese, over the green Leaf on the upper side, which may be rubbed away, and whitish, or mealy underneath. The Root is small and white, spreading very much in the ground, so that where it taketh, it will very hardly be cleansed from it again, if any little peece be abiding therein, and from thence springing fresh Leaves.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth of it self, near unto Springs, and on the brinks of Brooks and Rivers, in wet furrowes, by Ditches sides, and in other moyst and watery places, almost every where; and if it be brought into a Garden, it will take such possession on a sudden, that it will not be quickly outed. The second and third, grow in sundry Vallies, beyond the Seas, and by the Bathes, where they want not moysture. The last in *America*, *Virginia* and *Canada*. The Leaves and Flowers of the first, are seldom or never to be found together: the Flowers being past before the Leaves appear. It flowers in the end of *March* and beginning of *April*: the stems and Flowers also quickly fading away: After them grow forth the Leaves, which remain green all the Summer long. The strange Sorts put out their Leaves first, and from thence arise the Flowers, which bear Seed also in the Summer-time.

The Temperature.

Colts-foot, whilst it is fresh, is cooling and drying; but when it is dry, the cooling quality which remained in the moysture, being evaporate, it is then somewhat hot and dry.

The Vertues.

This is an Herb generally known, to be very available for those that have thin Rheums, and Distillations upon the Lungs, causing the Cough thereby to thicken and dry it, and then the dryed Leaves are best, as the fresh Leaves, or Juyce or Syrup made thereof, is fittest for an hot, dry Cough, and for Wheesings, and shortnesse of Breath. The dryed Leaves, taken in a Pipe, as *Tobacco* is, hath been found in like manner, good for the thin Rheums, Distillations and Coughs: as also the Root taken in like Sort, as some Authours affirm. The distilled water hereof, simply, or with *Elder-flowers*, and *Night-shade*, is a singular Remedy against all hot Agues, to drink two Ounces at a time, and to have some Cloaths wet therein and applyed to the Head and Stomack. The same also applyed to any hot Swellings,

or other Inflammations, doth much good; yea, it helpeth that Diſeaſe called St. *Anthonies fire*, and burnings alſo, and is ſingular good to take away Wheals, and ſmall Puſhes that riſe through heat; as alſo againſt the burning heat of the Piles, or of the privy parts, to apply Cloaths wet therein, to the places. *Matthiolus* ſheweth, that in the Root of this *Colts-foot*, there groweth a certain *Cotton*, or *VVhite-wool*, which being cleanſed from the Roots, and bound up in Linnen Cloaths, and boyled in Lye for a while, and afterwards ſome ſalt Nitre added unto it, and dryed up again in the Sun, is the beſt tinder to take fire, being ſtroke from a Flint, that can be. The Root of *Cacalia ſteeped* in Wine, and eaten, is alſo good for the Cough and hoarſneſſe, which *Galen* affirmeth of his *Cacanum*, which is thought to be the ſame; for it is without ſharpneſs, and good for hoarſneſs. *Dioſcorides* addeth, that the Peare-like Grains, which are found in his *Cacalia*, beaten and mixed with a Cerot, or Oyntment, doth make the Skin ſmooth, and will ſtay the falling of the hair, as *Pliny* ſaith.

CHAP. CXI.

Of Wood-bind, or Hony-ſuckle.

The Names

IT is called in Greek περικλύμενον; but the Greeks in theſe dayes call it περιπλόκας, in Latine, *Periclymenum* alſo, and *Caprifolium*; but *Pliny* miſtaking the word *Periclymenum*, ſetteth down the properties of *Clymenum*, which is *Tutſan*, for it: with ſome it is called *Sylva mater*, and *Matris Sylva*, *Volucrum majus*, and *Lilium inter Spinas*, and *Vinciboſcum* by *Caſalpinus*, according as his *Italians* called it. In Engliſh, it hath no other name but *VVood-bind*, and *Honey-ſuckle*.

The Kindes.

There are divers Sorts of Wood-binds, ſome that are winding about whatſoever ſtandeth next them; and for the moſt part, known throughout the Land; others are ſtrangers, or not ſo well known: there are divers that wind not, but ſtand upright; all which being ſummoned together, are in number eight. 1. Our ordinary Wood-bind. 2. The German red Honiſuckle. 3. Double Wood-bind, or Hony-ſuckles. 4. Dwarf Honiſuckle. 5. Upright Wood-bind, or Hony-ſuckle. 6. Black berried upright Hony-ſuckle. 7. Blew berried upright Hony-ſuckle. 8. The greater upright Hony-ſuckle. I ſhall not trouble you with the deſcription of the ordinary Hony-ſuckle, but of the upright red berried Hony-ſuckle, as being leſſe known.

The Forme.

The divers ſtalks of the *Red Berried upright Hony-ſuckle*, are ſomewhat ſtraight and upright, about three or four foot high, at the leaſt, divided and ſpread into divers Branches, covered with a very thin whitiſh Bark: the Leaves ſtand by couples on the Branches, and two likewiſe at every joynt, which are of a whitiſh green colour, ſmooth, and leſſer then thoſe of the windy Wood-binds: the Flow-

ers

ers also stand by couples, at the end of short stalks, that come from the joynts, with the Leaves, and are much smaller then the other, & never opening or spreading much, of a pale whitish colour: after which come two red Berries, long, with the roundnesse; both of a bignes in the naturall places, and in some open places, but seldom so with us; for one is usually withered, and never commeth to perfection.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth abundantly in this Land, almost in every Hedge. The second came out of *Germany*. The third out of *Italy*, both which are set against our housesides, to run about the Windows, where they keep the Rooms cool, and make a goodly shew without. The last was found by Dr. *Penny*, as *Clusius* saith, by *Dantswick*. The four last were found by *Clusius* in *Germany*, *Austria*, and *Syria*, and some on the *Pyrenean hills*, and in *Savoy*, and are most of them kept in our Cardens. The first is in flowre in *June*, and the Fruit is ripe in *August*. The second and third, flowre about the latter end of *April*, and the beginning of *May*; and so do the rest, their fruit being ripe in *July* or *August*; except the second, which hath not been seen to bear any.

The Temperature.

The Flowers and Leaves of Hony-suckles, are of a cleansing, consuming, and digesting quality.

The Vertues.

A Decoction made of the Leaves, or the Flowers and Leaves of Honey-suckles, with some Figs, and Liquorice added thereunto, is very effectuall for the expectorating of flegme from the Chest and Lungs, whensoever they shall be overcharged therewith. A Syrup made of the Flowers, is good likewise to be drunk, against the Diseases of the Lungs and Spleen that is stopped, being drunk with a little Wine. Mr. *Culpepper* saith, that it is fitting that a Conserve of the Flowers of it, should be kept in every Gentlewomans House; for that he knew no better cure for an *Asthma*, then this. Besides, it takes away the evill of the Spleen, provokes Urine, procures speedy delivery to Women in Travel, helps Cramps, Convulsions, and Palsies, and whatsoever Griefs come of cold or stoppings. The Leaves or Flowers in Powder, or the distilled water of them are commended to dry up foul and moyst Ulcers, and to cleanse the face and skin from Morphew, Sun-burn, Freckles, and other discolourings of the skin. Notwithstanding, *Parkinson* following *Galen* and *Culpepper* backing him, as usually he doth, be the matter right or wrong, conceiveth, that it is an errour to use the decoction of the Leaves of Hony-suckles, or the distilled water of the Flowers in Mouth-waters; yet it is certainly found by experience, that the said water is good against the soarenes of the Throat, or *Uvula*; and with the same Leaves boyled, or the Leaves and Flowers distilled, are made divers good Medicines, against Cankers and sore mouths, as well in Children, as elder people; and likewise for Ulcerations, and Scaldings in the privy parts of Man or Woman, if there be added to the decoction hereof, some Honey, and Allome, or Verdigrease; if the Sores require greater cleansing outwardly. Provided alwayes, that there be no Verdigrease put into the water, that must be injected into the secret parts. As for the provoking of Urine, care must be had, that the taking of the decoction be not continued too long; for though at first it will but provoke Urine only; yet being drunk six dayes together, it will make the Urine like blood. It causeth also barrennesse in Women, and

make h

maketh men unable for generation. The flowers and leaves are of more uſe then the ſeed, yet they alſo help the ſhortneſſe and difficulty of breathing, and cure the Hicket.

CHAP. CXII.

Of Mullein.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek, φλόμος ἀ φλέγω *uro*, for that it ſerved as a Weeke to put into Lamps to burn in former times, and of the Latines *Candela Regia* and *Candelaria*, becauſe the elder age uſed the ſtalks dipped in Suet to burn, whether at Funeralls, or for private Uſes; and ſo likewiſe the Engliſh name Higtaper for Hightaper, the (*h*) being left out, is uſed in the ſame manner, as a Taper or Torch. It hath alſo ſome other names in Latine, as *Thapſus Thlapſus* and *Tapſus Barbatus*, and *Lanaria*. In Engliſh alſo ſome call it Torches, ſome Bullocks Lungwort, ſome Haires beard, and ſome *Jupiters* Staffe.

The Kindes.

There are of this kind beſides the *Moth Mullein*, nine ſorts. 1. Common Mullein. 2. Dwarf Mullein of *Denmark*. 3. White Mullein with long leaves. 4. Sweet white Mullein. 5. Ordinary black Mullein. 6. Sweet black Mullein. 7. Jagged Mullein. 8. Sage leafed Mullein. 9. Small Sage leafed Mullein of *Syria*.

The Forme.

The Common white Mullein hath many fair large woolly leaves lying next the ground, ſomewhat longer than broad, pointed at the ends, and as it were dented about the Edges; the ſtalk riſeth up to be four or five foot high, if it grow in very rank ground, covered over with ſuch woolly leaves as the loweſt, but leſſer: ſo that the ſtalk can be hardly ſeen for the multitude of leaves thereon up to the flowers, which come forth on all ſides of the ſtalks, without any branches for the moſt part; and are many ſet together in a long ſpike, in ſome of a gold yellow colour, in others more pale, conſiſting of five round pointed leaves; which afterwads give ſmall round heads, wherein ſmall browniſh ſeed is contained; the root is long, white, and wooddy, periſhing ever after it hath born ſeed.

The Places and *Time.*

The firſt groweth by the ſide waies, and Lanes in many places, and for its uſefulneſſe is taken into ſome Gardens, and ſo is the ſecond, but it groweth naturally only in *Denmark* in the fields between *Cronemberg*, and *Hafnia*, neer *Elſenore*. The third and fourth grow but in ſome places of our own Country, ſo that one ſhall hardly find a plant in a great way. The fifth in many places of *Kent*, *Surrey*, *Eſſex* and elſewhere. The ſixth is alſo ſometimes to be found wild abroad; but yet ſcarcely to be met with, and indeed unleſſe one well exerciſed in the knowledge of plants do light upon it and know it, it will be ſcarce regarded by a great many others. The ſeventh, was found by Lobel neer the ruines of

an old Church at *Bathe* in *England*. The eighth groweth at *Padoa* or thereabouts: and the last in *Syria*, as by its title doth appear. They all flower in *June* and *July*, and bring forth their seed the second year after the sowing, except the two last, of whose time we cannot resolve you.

The Temperature.

Mullein is of a dry temperature, the leaves have also a digesting and cleansing quality as *Galen* affirmeth.

The Vertues.

A Decoction of the leaves of Mullein, is likewise very good for the Lungs and for those also that are troubled with an old Cough; And this our assertion is confirmed in that the Country people, especially the Husbandmen in *Kent* do give it their Cattle against the Cough of the lungs, it being an approved medicine for the same, whereupon they call it *Bullocks Lungwort*; and I therefore mention it because Cattle are also in some sort to be provided for in their diseases. The said leaves being a little bruised, and laid or bound to an Horses foot, that is grievously pricked with shooing, doth wonderfully heal it in a short space. Neither is it useful for Cattle but for men also, A small quantity of the root taken in Wine, is commended against Lasks and fluxes of the Belly; the Decoction thereof gargled in the mouth easeth the paines of the Toothach: and being drunk it is profitable for those that are burssen, and for those that have Cramps and Convulsions. If the Seed and flowers hereof, and the powder of dryed Venice Turpentine be cast upon a few quick coales, in a Chafingdish or some other thing set into a Closestool, the Pan being taken out, and the party sitting bare over the fumes that is troubled with the Piles, or falling down of the Fundament, or any other pains of that place, doth give much ease and help; as also for those that have a great desire to go often to the stool and can do nothing, especially to such as have the bloody flux. An Oyl made by the often infusion of the flowers is of very good effect for the Piles also. The decoction of the root in Red Wine or in water, if there be an Ague, wherein red hot steel hath been often quenched doth stay the bloody flux. The same also openeth the Obstructions of the bladder and reins, when one cannot make water. A decoction of the leaves hereof and of Sage, Marjerom and Camomil flowers, and the places bathed therewith that have their Veins and Sinews stark with cold, or with Cramps doth bring them much ease and comfort: Three ounces of the distilled water of the flowers drunk morning and evening some daies together, is said to be a most excellent remedy for the Gout. The juyce of the leaves and flowers being laid upon rough warts; as also the powder of the dryed roots rubbed on, doth easily take them away, but doth no good to them that are smooth. The powder of the dryed flowers is an especial Remedy for those that are troubled with belly aches, or the paines of the Cholick. The decoction of the root and so also of the leaves is of great effect to dissolve the Tumours, Swellings or Inflammations of the Throat. The seed and leaves boyled in wine, and applyed doth speedily draw forth Thorns or Splinters gotten into the flesh, easeth the pains and healeth them. The leaves bruised and wrapped in double papers, and covered with hot Ashes and Embers to bake a while; and then taken forth and laid warm on any botch happening in the Groin or share, doth dissolve and heal them. The seed bruised and boyled in Wine, and laid on any member that hath been out of joynt, and is newly set again, taketh away all swellings and pains thereof.

CHAP.

CHAP. CXIII.

Of Cowslips of Jerusalem.

The Names.

I Cannot find that this herb is mentioned by any Greek Authour, and therefore know not how to tell you what they called it, if they knew it. It is called in Latine by the Herbalists of later times Pulmonaria and Pulmonalis; of Cordus, Symphytum Sylvestre, or Wild Comfrey; but seeing that Comfrey or the great Consound, is oftener found wild then this, it may more aptly be called Symphytum maculosum or maculatum: In English spotted Comfrey, Sage-of Jerusalem, Cowslip of Jerusalem, Cowslip of Bethlehem; and of some, Lungwort from the spotted leaves: although there be a kind of Mosse called Lungwort, of which I have intreated already: both that and this being appro-priated to the Lungs. I suppose they are called Cowslips, because the flowers are of the form of Cowslips, though not the colour; and Comfrey because the leaves feel like it, but there is no reason to be given why they are called Cowslips of Jerusalem; unlesse a great quantity of them should grow thereabouts; I should have supposed them to have been brought from thence, but that I find they grow naturally here in England, as you shall hear anon.

The Kinds.

I have not yet met with anymore then foure sorts of Cowslips of Jerusalem. 1. Spotted Cowslips of Jerusalem. 2. Bugloss Cowslips. 3. French or Golden Lungwort. 4 The lesser French or Golden Lungwort.

The Forme.

Cowslips of Jerusalem (which Gerard would have to be the true and right lungwort) hath rough hairy and large leaves, of a brown green colour, confusedly spotted with divers spots, or drops of white; amongst which spring up certain stalks about a Span long when they are longest, but seldom above half so long, bearing at the top many fine flowers growing together in bunches like the flowers of Cowslips;

saving that they be at first red or purple; and some-
times blew and oftentimes of all these colours at once.
The flowers being fallen, there comes small buttons
full of Seed. The root is of a hard substance, and
black colour, with many threads at the end of it.

The Places and Time.

They are all nourished up in gardens, because
they do not commonly grow wild, yet the first
was found growing naturally neer Kingswood
in Hampshire. The second was found in the
Newforrest, being in the same County, in a wood
by Mr. Goodyeer, who (as I am informed is the
ablest Herbalist now living in England. He
is a man well stricken in years, and hus-
dwelling in some part of Sussex, the name of the
place being yet unknown to me. The third growth
about Godalmin in Surrey. The place of the last
I have not yet met with: they flower for the
most part about the beginning of March, and
the beginning of April, and their seed is ripe in
May, or thereabouts.

The Temperature.

The leaves of this herb are of the same temperature with Comfrey, *that is, cold and dry in the first degree; but the roots, seeing they are hard and woody, are of a more drying and binding quality.*

The Vertues and Significations.

The divers spots or drops of white, wherewith the leaves of Sage of Jerusalem *are marked, do perfectly represent the like spots upon the Lungs; and therefore the decoction thereof is given with very good successe to those that are troubled with any diseases of the Lungs, as Coughs, shortnesse of breath, exulcerations, stoppage by reason of thick, corrupt, or rotten matter, spitting of blood, &c. if it be made in water and drunk. It is commended also for all the wounds or hurts that happen to any other of the Intralls and inward parts, and also for burstings, or ruptures. It is a very good Potherb, and the leaves thereof would then especially be chopped as other Potherbs are to be boyled in broth when any one shall be afflicted with any of the aforesaid distempers. The flowers thereof are likewise very wholsom and are pleasant to be put in Sallets in the Spring time. It is used to heal old or new wounds, being thereunto applyed, especially if it be boyled in hogs-grease, and afterwards being strained and set a cooling, and then laid upon the wound.*

CHAP. CXIV.

Of Sanicle.

The Names.

NEither is it found that Sanicle was known to any of the antient Greek or Latine Authours, but hath, as many other vulnerary and other Herbs, been found out, and named by later Writers. It is called in Latine Sanicula κατ' ἐξοχὴν à potiore sanandi munere, from its excellency in healing wounds & by Ruellius, and by Brunfelsius — Matthiolus, and Lobel Diapensia, and by Tabermontanus, Consolida quinquifolia. There is another sort hereof called Pinguicula, by Gesner, and by some with us, Pinguicula Ebor-acensis, because it groweth plentifully in Yorkshire. We call it in English Butterwort, and Butter-Root because of the Oylinesse of the Leaf, which seemeth to have oyl or Butter — always upon it. The Country people do think their Sheep will catch the Rot, if for hunger they should eat thereof, and therefore they call it the White Rot, as they do Ros Solis, the Red Rot, as I have said before.

The Kindes.

There be divers Herbs, that the learned Writers have entituled Sanicle, as Avens, Bears-Eares, Corall-wort; but that which I hear at present treat of, is Sanicle, properly so called, of which there are five sorts. 1. Ordinary Sanicle, 2. But-

-terwort,

Herwort, or Yorkshire Sanicle. 3. Spotted Sanicle. 4. Beares Eare Sanicle. 5. The Shrub-Sanicle of America.

The Form.

Ordinary Sanicle sendeth forth many leaves of a middle size, somewhat deeply cut, or divided into five or six parts, and some of them cut-in also sometimes, standing upon brownish footstalks, of about an handful long, and somewhat like unto the broader leaves, of the broadest sort of Anemonies, but finely dented about the edges, smooth, and of a dark, green, shining colour, and sometimes reddish about the brims; from among which, riseth up small, round, green stalks, without any joynt or leaf thereon, saving at the top, where it brancheth forth into flowers, having a leaf divided into three or four ~~parts~~ parts at that joynt with the flowers, which are small and white, starting out of small round greenish yellow heads, many standing together on a tuft: in which afterwards are the Seeds contained, which are small, round, rough Burs, somewhat like the Seeds of Cleavers, and stick in the same manner, upon anything that they touch: the Root is composed of many black strings of fibres set together, at a little long head, which abideth with the green leaves all the Winter.

The Places and Time.

I have seen the first grow by Oxford, in Stow-Wood, in severall places amongst the Bushes, and likewise by St. Albans, under an Hedge, that groweth between the Trench that went about old Verulam, and the way Windridge. The second, (which hath little likenesse with the first, but only for its healing vertue, being composed of foure or five fat leaves, lying flat on the ground, of a yellowish colour) groweth in a moyst bottom belonging to the same wood, and is

commonly

commonly found upon sundry bogs in the West Country and Wales, but chiefly in Yorkshire. The third differeth not much from the first, only the Leaves are not so deeply cut in, and they are full of Red Spots. It groweth and so doth the fourth, upon all the Austrian and Stirian Hills, in the shadowy places of them, whence they have been brought into our English Physic Gardens, as into that at Oxford, and that at Westminster also. The last came from the back part of Virginia, called Canada. The first and second flowre not untill June, and their Seed is ripe soon after. The two next flowre much earlyer, and sometimes again in Autumne. The last flowreth in July.

The Temperature.

Sanicle is bitter in taste, and thereby is healing, and drying in the second degree, and it is astringent also.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Spotted Sanicle not only seemeth to have the Signature of the Lungs, but is so effectuall for them, that there is not any Herb found, that can give such present help, either to Man or Beast, when any disease falleth upon the Lungs. It is exceeding good to heal all green Wounds speedily, or any Ulcers, Impostumes, or Bleedings inwardly, to which the Lungs are more subject then any other part, it being fullest of blood, because of its continuall motion, and plenty of heat proceeding from thence; as also from the Vicinity and neerness of the heart; and for these purposes, the ordinary Sanicle is as effectuall as the other, which doth wonderfully help those that have any Tumors in any part of their Bodies; for it represseth, and dissipateth the humours, if the decoction or juyce thereof

be/

be taken, or the Powder in drink, and the juyce used outwardly. It is also very good to heal up all the putrid malignant Ulcers in the Mouth, Throat, and Privities, by gargling or washing them with the Decoction of the Leaves and Root, made in water, and a little Honey put thereto. It helpeth to stay Womens Courses and all other Fluxes of Blood, either by the Mouth, Urine, or Stool, and Lasks of the Belly, the Ulcerations of the Kidneys also and the pains in the Bowells, and the Gonorrhea, or running of the Reins, being boyled in Wine, or Water, and drunk. The same is no lesse powerful, to help any Ruptures or Burstings, used both inwardly and outwardly; and briefly it is effectuall in binding, restraining, consolidating, healing, drying and healing, as any of the Consounds, which are Comfrey, Bugle Self-heal, or other Vulnerary Herbs whatsoever; so that He that hath Sanicle to help himself, needeth neither Physician nor Chyrurgion. Butterwort is also a vulnerary Herb, and of great esteem with many, as well for the Ruptures in Children, as to heal green Wounds: the Country-people which live where it groweth, do use to rub it upon their hands, when they are chapt by the Wind, or when their Kines Udders are swoln, by the biting of any virulent Worm or Vermine, or otherwise hurt, chapt, or rift. The poorer sort of people in Wales, make a Syrup thereof, as is of Roses, and therewith purge themselves and their Children: they put it likewise in their Broths for the same purpose, which purgeth flegm effectually: they also, with the Herb and Butter, make an Ointment singular good against the Obstructions of the Liver, as hath been experimentally affirmed by some Physitians of good account.

CHAP CXV.

Of Polypodie.

The Names.

THere are divers conjectures, why the Grecians called this Herb Πολυπόδιον. Some conceive it to be derived from πολὺς, multus, and πούς, pes, because the many small narrow leaves resemble the feet of the Polypus; others à cavernosis a cetabulis seu cirris Polyporum, from the holes in the root, which are like to the holes that are in the said Fish; others, quia polypum sanat, because it cures the Disease in the Nose, called Polypus. It is likewise called in Latine Polypodium, and Filicula quasi parva filix, and Filicularis herba; for its likeness with Ferne: In English Oak-Fern, and Wall-Fern, according to their places of growth, but generally Polypody. Yet there is another sort of Oak Fern, called in Greek Δρυοπτερὶς Druopteris, that is Filix querna, which Oribasius calleth Βρυοπτερὶς Bryopteris quasi Filix Muscosa, Mosse-Fern of its growing on the Mosse on Trees.

The Kinds.

Of Polypody under which, both that of the Wall, and the Oak-Fern, are included, there be six sorts. 1. Common Polypody of the Oak. 2. Small Polypody. 3. Island Polypody. 4. Indian Polypody. 5. Creeping Oak-Fern. 6. White Oak-Fern

The Forme.

Common *Polypody* of the *Oak* is a small Herb, consisting of nothing but Roots and Leaves, bearing neither Flower nor Seed. It hath three or four Leaves rising from a Root, every one singly by themselves, of about an hand breadth, which are winged, consisting of many small narrow Leaves, cut into the middle Rib, standing on each side of the stalk, large below, and smaller and smaller up to the top; not dented or notched on the edges at all, (as the Male Fern is) of a sad green colour, and smooth on the upper side; but on the under side, somewhat rough, by reason of some yellowish spots set thereon. The Root is smaller then ones little finger, yet long and creeping aslope, whereon are certain little knags and holes, as are on the tayl of the Fish *Polypus*.

The Places and Time.

There hath been of late dayes, such a slaughter of Oaks, and other Trees, all over this Land, that should I nominate any particular place, I might thereby seem to be a deceiver. I shall therefore tell you in generall, that it groweth as well upon old rotten Trunks, or stumps of Trees, be it Oak, Beech, Hazel, Willow, or any other, as in the Woods under them; and sometimes upon slated Houses, and old Walls, as upon a Wall and side of an House, in *Adderbury* Churchyard, and many other places. That of the Oak is reckoned the best; but any of the other may be used instead thereof. The Island *Polypody*, groweth in the Island *Ilua*, which is in the Mediterranean Sea, the last in *India*. It being alwayes green; and bearing neither Fowre nor Seed, may be gathered for use at any time, yet it shooteth forth green Leaves only in the Spring. The two last lose their leaves in Winter, and spring up a fresh again about *May*.

The Temperature.

It is hot and dry in the second Degree, as may be gathered from the sweetish harshness that it hath in the taste.

The Signature and Vertues.

The rough spots that are on the under sides of the leaves of *Polypody*, as also the Knags, or Excrescences on each side the Roots, is a sign that it is good for the Lungs, and the exulcerations thereof. The distilled water, both of Roots and Leaves, with some Sugar Candy dissolved therein, is good against the Cough, shortnesse of Breath, and Wheezings, and those distillations of thin Rheum upon the Lungs, which cause Ptisicks, and oftentimes Consumptions. The Herb it selfe taken in decoction broth, or infusion, dryeth up thin humours, digesteth tough and thick, and purgeth burnt Choler, and especially tough and thick flegme, and thin flegme also, even from the joynts; and is therefore good for those that are troubled with melancholy, or *Quartan* Agues: especially if it be taken in Whey, or honyed water, or in Barley water, or in the Broth of a Chicken, with *Epythymum*, or with Beets, and Mallowes. It is also good for the hardnesse of the Spleen, and for prickings, or Stitches in the sides; as also the Cholick. Some use to put to it Fennel-Seeds, or Annise-Seeds, to correct the loathing that it bringeth to the Stomach; but it may be taken without, by any person, at any time; and an Ounce of it may be given at a time in a Decoction if there be not *Sena*, or some other strong purger put with it. A Dram or two of the Powder of the dryed Roots taken fasting, in a Cup of Honyed water, worketh gently, and for the purposes aforesaid. The distilled Water, both of Roots and Leaves, is much commended for

the

the Quartane Agues, to be taken for many dayes together, as alſo againſt Melancholy, or fearful or troubleſome ſleeps, or dreams. The freſh Roots beaten ſmall, or the Powder of the dryed Root, mixed with Honey, and applyed to any Member that hath been out of joynt, and is newly ſet again, doth much help to ſtrengthen it. Applyed alſo to the Noſe, it cureth the Diſeaſe called *Polypus*, which is a piece of fleſh growing therein, which in time ſtopperh the paſſage of breath through that Noſtril; and it helpeth thoſe cleſts or chops that come between the Fingers or Toes. *Croſſius* ſaith, that becauſe it hath ſuch rough ſpots on the backſide of the Leaves, it healeth all ſorts of ſcabs whatſoever by Signature. And here I might tell Mr. *Culpepper*, that the Colledge of Phyſitians forbid not other *Polypody*, but onely preſcribe that of the Oak for the beſt, becauſe every Excreſcence or Plant upon a Plant, as *Polypody* commonly is, doth participate of the nature of that Tree whereon it groweth. And ſeeing that the Oak is of a more drying or purging quality then any of the other Trees it commonly growes upon, therefore the *Polypody* of the Oaks is beſt; but why do I anſwer for the learned Colledge, who are more able to anſwer for themſelves, had they thought their railing Antagoniſt worth the taking notice of. *Creeping Oak-Fern*, hath been by ſome Apothecaries beyond the Sea, miſtaken for *Polypody*, to the endangering of thoſe that took it; for it hath not that purging quality proper to *Polypody*; but a pernicious operation. Yet it is a remedy to take away hairs, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, if the Roots and Leaves be bruiſed together, and applyed after ſweating. *Matthiolus* ſaith, that the Root in Powder, with a little Salt and Bran, is given to Horſes for the Worms. The laſt, *viz. White Oak-Fern* is moderate in taſt, ſomewhat drying, and may be ſafely uſed inſtead of the true *Maidenhair*.

CHAP. CXVI.

Of Whortle-Berries.

The Names.

THere be ſeverall Sorts of *Whortle-Berries*, whereof that with black-Berries is taken to be ἄμπελος παραίδης, of *Theophraſtus*, that is, *Vitis ex parte Idæa, quam vocant Phalacras*; ἄμπελος, and *Vitis*, being both taken in a large Senſe, as the word Vine muſt alſo be. The Latine followeth the Greek, in which it is called *Vitis Idæa Theophraſti*; and becauſe all the reſt have a reſemblance to this, they are all called *Vites Idæa*. The fruits are called *Vaccinia*; and therefore ſome have thought this ſort to be the *Vaccinia Nigra* of *Virgil*; but he putteth his *Vaccinia* amongſt Flowers, and not among fruits, ſaying, *Et nigræ violæ ſunt & vaccinia nigra*. *Vitruvius* & *Pliny* indeed have a *Vaccinium*, which was uſed to dye Garments, which might very well be this; for ſuch a Purple Colour will the juyce hereof give, if it be rightly ordered. It is alſo called *Myrtillus*, and by ſome, *Myrtillus Germanica*, becauſe the Phyſitians, and Apothecaries in *Germany*, and thereabouts, took them to be true Myrtle-Berries & ſo uſed them, till they were ſhewed their errour. They are called *Whorts*, and *Whortle-Berries*, and *Bill-Beries* alſo, in the parts about *London*.

The Kindes.

There be nine ſorts of Whorts reckoned up by Authours. 1. Black Whorts, or Bill-Berries 2. The greater Bill-Berry. 3. Hungarian black Whorts. 4. Red Whorts,

Whorts, with Box-Leaves. 5. Red Whorts, with longer Leaves. 6. The Spaniſh Red Whort. 7. The French, Honey, ſweet Whorts. 8. The talled red Whorts of Candy. 9. The lower Candy red Whorts.

The Form.

The ſmall Buſh that beareth *black Whorts*, or *Bill-berries*, creepeth along upon the ground, ſcarce riſing half a yard high, with divers ſmall, dark, green Leaves, ſet on the green branches, not alwayes one againſt another, and a little dented about the edges: At the foot of the Leaves, come forth ſmall, hollow, pale, bluſh coloured Flowers, the brims ending in five points, with a reddiſh thred in the middle, which paſſe into ſmall round Berries, of the bigneſs and colour of *Juniper-Berries*; but of a Purple, ſweetiſh, ſharp taſt: the juyce of them giveth a Purpliſh colour, to the hands and lips of them, that handle and eat them, eſpecially, if they break them, containing within them divers ſmall Seeds. The Root groweth aſlope under the ſurface of the ground, ſhooting forth in ſundry places as it creepeth. This loſeth its Leaves in the Winter, but the red kind retaineth them.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth in many Heaths, Woods, and barren hilly places in this Land, as *Hampſtead-Heath*, *Finchley*, and St. *Johns* Wood, not far from *London*, and in ſundry other places. The firſt red ſort in the *Northern* parts, as *Northumberland*, *Lancaſhire*, and *York-ſhire*, on the Hills, &c. The reſt grow in *Hungaria*, *Bavaria*, and *Germany*, and in other Countries alſo. The ſixth, *Cluſius* found in *Spain*. The ſeaventh groweth as *Lobel* ſaith, on every of the Hills in Provence of *France*. The two laſt in *Candy*. They all flower in *March*, and *April*, and the fruit of the black, is ripe in *June* and *July*; the other, later.

The Temperature.

The *Bill-berries* do cool in the ſecond Degree, and do a little bind, and dry withall.

The Vertues.

The Berries aforeſaid, are an excellent Medicine for thoſe that are troubled with an *old Cough*, or with an *Ulcer in the Lungs*, or other Diſeaſe thereof; but if they be eaten by thoſe that have a cold or weak ſtomack, they will much offend and trouble it: and therefore the Juyce of the Berries made into a Syrup, or the pulp of them made into a Conſerve with Sugar, will be more familiar to ſuch, and help thoſe pains the cold fruit procured; and being thus prepared, they will be the more effectuall in hot Agues, and to cool the heat of the Stomach and Liver, and do ſomewhat bind the Belly, and ſtay caſtings and loathings, with the juyce of the Berries. Painters, to colour Paper and Cards, do make a kind of Purple blew colour, putting thereto ſome Allome and Galls, whereby they can make it lighter and ſadder, as they pleaſe. And ſome poor folks, as *Tragus* ſheweth, do take a Pot full of the juyce ſtrained, whereunto an Ounce of Allome, four ſpoonfulls of good Wine-Vinegar, and a quarter of an Ounce of the waſt of the Copper forgings, being put together, and boyled all together into this liquor, whileſt it is reaſonable, but not too hot, they put their Cloth, Wool, Thred, or Yarn therein, letting it lie for a good while, which being taken out, and hung up to dry, and afterwards waſhed with cold water, will have the like *Turky* blew colour; and if they would have it ſadder, they will put thereto, in the boyling, an Ounce of broken Galls. *Gerard* ſaith, that he hath made of the juyce of the red Berries, an ex-

cellent Crimſon colour, by putting a little Allom thereto. The red Whorts are taken to be more binding; and therefore to be uſed in ſtopping Lasks, and Womens Courſes, ſpitting of blood, and any other Flux of blood, or humours, as well outwardly as inwardly.

CHAP. CXVII.

Of Sweet Cicely.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek μύῤῥις, as well as μύῤῥα, and *Myrrhis*, and *Myrrha*, likewiſe in Latine, in imitation of the Greek; and alſo becauſe of its pleaſant ſavour, being ſomewhat like unto Myrrhe. *Pliny* ſaith, that ſome called *Myrrhis*, by the name of *Smirniſuſa*, and others *Myrrha*; yet ſome have it *Smyrrhiza*, from the likeneſs unto *Smyrnium*. Some alſo call it *Carefolium magnum*, and ſome *Cicutaria*, from the likeneſs of the Leaves, and of ſome *Conilaus*. We in *England* alſo call it *Myrrhis*, *Sweet Chervill*, *great Chervill*, *ſweet Cicely*, and *ſweet Fern*.

The Kindes.

There be five Sorts of *Sweet Chervill*. 1. The ordinary Garden ſweet Chervil. 2. The leſſer ſweet Chervill. 3. Wild ſweet Chervill. 4. Wild ſweet Chervill of *England*. 5. Wild ſweet Chervill of *Naples*.

The Form.

The ordinary *Garden Sweet Chervill*, which is ſo like *Hemlock*, that many have miſtaken it for the ſame; yet it groweth not ſo high, but hath large ſpread Leaves, cut into divers parts, taſting as ſweet as the Anniſeed, that riſeth to be two foot high, or better, being creſted, or hollow, having the like Leaves at the Joynts; but leſſer, and at the tops of the branched ſtalks, umbels, or tufts of white Flowers: after which come large, & long-creſted, black-ſhining Seed, pointed at both ends, taſting quick, yet ſweet and pleaſant, like the Leaf or *Anniſeed*: the Root is great and white, growing deep in the ground, and ſpreading ſundry long Branches therein, in taſt and ſmell, ſtronger then the Leaves or Seed, and continuing many years.

The Places and Time.

The firſt is planted in divers Gardens here in *England*, & in *Germany* alſo, though it be thought by ſome, to grow wild in the fields of that Country, which the 3d ſort may haply do with them, as well as with us in *England*, near unto the ditch ſides, and other water courſes: The ſecond is a naturall of *Geneva*, and the parts thereabouts, as *Lobel* ſaith; but was ſent alſo by *Aicholzius*, from *Vienna* to *Norunberg*, to *Camerarius*, as he ſaith, and is likely to be naturall of thoſe parts alſo. The fourth was found by *Columna*, upon ſome of the Hills in *Naples*. The laſt hath been ſeen growing in ſome waſt places of this Land. Theſe Herbs do flower in *May*, and their Seed is ripe in *July*.

The

The Temperature.

Galen ſaith, that *Myrrhis*, that is, *Sweet Cicely*, is hot in the ſecond degree, with ſome tenuity of parts.

The Vertues.

The Root of the ordinary *Garden ſweet Chervill*, boyled in the broth wherein fleſh hath been ſodden, doth cleanſe the breaſt from flegm, and all corruption, and is very good for ſuch as be lean and weak, or falling into a conſumption of the Lungs, to make them ſtrong and luſty. It is likewiſe good to help the Ptiſick, if it be boyled but in Beer. Being drunk with Wine, it provoketh Womens Courſes, it expelleth the dead Child and After-birth, and purgeth Women after their deliverance; it provoketh Urine, and is good againſt all venomous bitings. If the Root be ſliced, and laid to ſteep in White-wine all night, and drunk in the morning with Sugar, it will give the party that taketh it three or four ſtools. It procureth an apperite to meat, and helpeth to expell wind. The juyce, with Powder of burnt Allom, healeth the Ulcers of the Head and Face; and killeth the Canker in the Mouth or Throat, being annointed therewith. The Candid Roots of this *Chervill*, are held as effectuall as *Angelica*, to preſerve the ſpirits from infection, in the time of a Plague: as alſo to warm, and comfort a cold weak ſtomach. Both Leaves, Seeds and Roots, are ſo fine and pleaſant in Sallets, as there is no Herb comparable unto it, and giveth a better relliſh to thoſe it is put with: the Seeds while they are freſh and green, ſliced, and put among other Herbs, make them taſt very pleaſant: the Root boyled, and eaten with Oyl and Vinegar, or without Oyl, if any one miſlike it, doth much pleaſe and warm a cold or old ſtomack, oppreſſed with flegm or wind, and thoſe that have the Ptiſick, and Conſumption of the Lungs.

The Lungs and the particular Diſeaſes thereof, being thus ſpoken to, I ſhall deſcend unto the Heart, which is the firſt thing in a Man that lives, and the laſt that dies: upon the wel-fare whereof, the wel-fare of all other parts depends, and therefore eſpecially to be provided for, ſo that I ſhall muſter up a little Regiment of Simples to defend it from thoſe poyſonous enemies, which would otherwiſe aſſault it, to the endangering of the whole Microcoſme. And I *ſhall begin with* Angelica, *becauſe it relates both to that which goes before, and that which comes after.*

CHAP. CXVIII.

Of Angelica.

The Names.

IT is not yet known, whether any of the Ancients knew this Herb, or by what name the Greeks did call it, however it hath gained many worthy names of the Latine Writers; for ſome have called it *Sancti Spiritus radix*, and have been blamed for it already; others, *Lacuna*; and *Dodonæus* thinketh it to be ſome kind of *Laſerpitium*: ſome have taken it to be *Smyrnium*, and ſome *Panax Heracleum*; but generally, it is called *Angelica*, for the rare ſmell, and Angel-like properties therein, and that name it retains ſtill, all Nations following it ſo near as their Dialect will permit.

The Kinds.

Former times knew but two ſorts hereof, but now there are found out two more, 1. Garden *Angelica*. 2. Wild *Angelica*. 3. Mountaine Wild *Angelica*, 4. The great Water *Angelica*.

The Forme.

The Garden *Angelica*, hath divers large and fair ſpread and winged Leaves, half a yard long or better ſometimes, made of many great and broad ones, ſet uſually one againſt another on a middle rib, of a pale but freſh green Colour, and dented about the edges, from among which uſually riſeth but one round hollow ſtalk being very thick, and four or five foot high, with divers great joynts and Leaves ſet on them, whoſe foot-ſtalks do compaſſe the main ſtalk at the bottom, and from thence alſo towards the top, come forth branches with the like, but leſſer Leaves at them, and at their tops large, round, ſpread umbels of white flowers: after which cometh the ſeed which is ſomewhat flat, thick, ſhort, and whitiſh, two alwayes ſet together, as is uſuall in all theſe umbelliferous plants, and a little creſted on the round ſeed; the root groweth great and wooddy, when it flowreth, with many great long branches to it, but periſheth after ſeed, which being ſuffered to fall of its own accord, will more certainly grow, then that which is gathered and ſown by hand, at any other time.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The *firſt* is very Common in our Engliſh Gardens, and was brought hither as is conceived from beyond the Seas or from the Rocks, not far from *Barwick*, upon which it groweth. It is found in great plenty in *Norway*, and in an Iſland of the North call *Iceland*, where it groweth very high, and is eaten of thoſe that come into that Country for want of other food, the bark being pilled off. It groweth likewiſe in divers mountains of *Germany*, and eſpecially of *Bohemia*: The *ſecond* Sort is wild both in many places of *Eſſex*, *Kent*, and neer *Kentiſh-Town* by *London*, and in other places: The *third* groweth on divers mountains of *Germany* and *Hungary*: The *laſt* is not onely naturall to grow in watery ditches, but in moiſt grounds, alſo in moſt places of *England*. They flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, whoſe roots for the moſt part do periſh after the ſeed is ripe; and therefore they which deſire to preſerve them muſt keep it from ſeeding by cutting off the Leaves to Still, and ſo both the root and plant may be continued divers years together.

The Temperature.

Angelica, eſpecially that of the Garden, is hot and dry, ſome put it in the ſecond, and others in the third degree; howſoever it openeth, attenuateth, or maketh thin, digeſteth, and procureth ſweat. The whole plant both Leaf, and Seed, and Root, is of an excellent pleaſant ſcent, and taſt very comfortable, being not fierce or ſharp, but rather ſweet, and giveth a moſt delicate reliſh when it is taſted or uſed: the Leaves be the weakeſt, and ſome hold the ſeed to be next, and the root to be the ſtrongeſt, eſpecially being not ready to grow up for ſtalk.

The *Vertues*.

If the Root of *Angelica* be taken in powder to the weight of half a dram at a time, with ſome good Treacle in *Carduus* water, or if treacle be not at hand,

take

take the root alone in *Carduus* or *Angelica water*, and ſweat thereupon, it reſiſteth poyſon by defending the *Heart*, the blood and ſpirits; and giveth heat and Comfort to them, and it doth the like againſt the Plague and Infection of the Peſtilence, and ſo do the ſtalks or roots candyed, and eaten faſting at ſuch times, and alſo at other times to warme and Comfort a cold and old ſtomack. The root alſo ſteeped in Vinegar, and a little of that Vinegar taken ſometimes faſting, and the root ſmelled unto, are both good Preſervatives alſo for the ſame purpoſe. A water diſtilled from the Root ſimply, or ſteeped in Wine and diſtilled in glaſſe is much more effectuall then the water of the leaves: and this water drunk two or three ſpoonfulls at a time, eaſeth all paines and torments coming of Cold and Wind, ſo as the body be not bound; and ſome of the root taken in powder at the beginning helpeth the Pleuriſie, and all other diſeaſes of the Lungs and Breaſt, as Coughs, Pthiſick, and Shortneſſe of breath, and a Syrup of the ſtalks doth the like. It helpeth likewiſe the torments of the Colick, the Strangury, and ſtopping of the Urin, procureth womens Courſes, expelleth the Afterbirth, openeth the obſtructions of the Liver and ſpleen, and briefly eaſeth and diſcuſſeth all inward tumors and windineſſe. The decoction drunk before the fit of an Ague, that they may ſweat if poſſible before the fit come, will in two or three times taking, rid it quite away: it helps digeſtion and is a remedy for a ſurfit. The juyce of the water being dropped into the eyes or eares, helps dimneſſe of ſight, and deafneſſe, and the juyce put into an hollow Tooth eaſeth the paines. The roots in powder made up into a Plaiſter with a little pitch, and laid on the biting of a mad dog, or any other Venemous Creature, doth wonderfully help. The juyce or the water dropped, or Tents wet therein, and put into old filthy deep Ulcers, or the powder of the Root (in want of either) doth cleanſe them and cauſe them to heale quickly by covering the naked Bones with fleſh: The diſtilled water applyed to places pained with the Gout or Sciatica, doth give a great deal of eaſe. The green or dry Leaves boyled in Beer, or put therein upon the Tunning up, maketh it more wholſom, and giveth thereunto a moſt excellent reliſh. The decoction taken helpeth inward bruiſes & congealed blood, ſtrengtheneth the ſtomack & is effectuall for the Suffocation of the Muther. The root taken dry or drunk in any Liquor, will abate the rage of Luſt in young perſons. The root being uſed green, helpeth ſuch as be Short-winded, and thoſe that are troubled with ſtuffings in their Stomach. The Wild *Angelica* is not ſo effectuall as the Garden, although it may be uſed for all the purpoſes aforeſaid. The root of the garden *Angelica* is a better ſubſtitute in *Theriaca Andromachi* or Venice Treacle, and Mithridate, then many others, that have been uſed therein.

CHAP. CXIX.

Of Saffron.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek κρόκος, in Latin *Crocus* and *Crocum* which are the Names uſed in the ſhops of Apothecaries, in Engliſh *Saffron*. The Poets ſay, it was called *Crocus*, from a young man of that name who pining away for the love of *Smilax*, was turned into this Flower; *Ovid* teſtifying as much, in the verſe following,

Et Crocum in parvos verſum cum Smilace flores.

It may not unfitly be called, *Filius ante patrem*, or *the Father before the Son*. Becauſe it firſt putteth forth the Flowers, and then the Leaves.

There

The Kinds.

There being but one kind of the true manured Saffron I ſhall put down five of the more Common wild ſorts; 1. Wild Saffron flowring early with an Aſh-coloured ſtreaked flower. 2. Wild, yellow, Spring Saffron. 3. Broad leaved Wild-Spring Saffron with a Purple flower. 4. Autumne Wild Saffron, with white Flowers. 5. Small Wild Saffron.

The Form.

The manured true *Saffron*, hath its Flower firſt riſing out of the ground, nakedly without any Leaves, ſhortly after which, riſeth up its long ſmall graſſy Leaves, ſeldom bearing Flower, and Leaves at once, the root is ſmall, round, and Bulbous. The Flower conſiſteth of ſix ſmall blew Leaves, tending to Purple, having in the middle many ſmall yellow ſtrings or threds, amongſt which are two or three or more thick fat Chives, of a fiery colour, ſomewhat reddiſh, of a ſtrong ſmell when they be dryed, but being newly gathered, and but rubbed upon ones hand, they will make it very yellow.

The Places and Times.

Fuchſius ſaith, that heretofore the beſt *Saffron*, grew upon the Mountaine *Coryeus* in *Cicilia*, and the next to that upon *Olympus* a Mountaine in *Lycia*; but ſince the profit that ariſeth from this commodity hath been diſcovered, it hath beene planted in *Germany*, and likewiſe in *England*, in divers places, but eſpecially in *Cambrigeſhire*, about *Walden*, which is therefore called *Saffron-VValden*, where there be divers feilds full of it. It beginneth to Flower in *September*, and preſently after the Leaves Spring up and remaine green all the Winter-long, dying againe in *April*, when it commonly putteth forth another Crop of Flowers, which muſt be gathered aſſoon as it is blown, or elſe the Chives in the middle, which are the Commodity, will periſh; ſo that it is allowed to be gathered on the Sabbath day, by that ſtrict Sabbatarian *Mr. Greenham* in his Treatiſe on that ſubject, becauſe it is conceived that God who hath made the *Saffron* ſo to Flower, would not that a thing ſo uſefull for mans health, ſhould be loſt for want of gathering. This information I had from my learned friend *Mr. Hudſon*, Miniſter of *Putney*, the place of my abode at the writing hereof. The *Wild Sorts* were brought ſome out of *Italy*, and ſome out of *Spaine*, and are growing in divers of our *London* Gardens: they Flower for the moſt part in *Jannuary* and *February*, but that with Flowers, groweth upon certaine craggy Rocks, *in Portugall*, not far from the Sea ſide, which hath been brought over into *England* alſo, and flowreth in *September*.

The Temperature.

Saffron is a little aſtringent or binding, but his hot quality doth ſo over rule in it, that in the whole eſſence it is in the number of thoſe herbes which are hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the firſt: therefore it hath alſo a certain force to concoct, which is furthered by the ſmall aſtriction that is in it, as *Galen* ſaith.

The Vertues.

There is not a better Cordial amongſt herbs then Saffron is; for it doth much comfort the Heart, and recreateth the Spirits, and makes them cheerfull that uſe it, and therefore it is called *Cor hominis* the Heart of man, and when we ſee a man over

over merry, we have a Proverb *Dormivit in ſacco Croci*, *He hath ſlept in a bagge of Saffron*. It expells Venemous Vapors from the Heart, and therefore is very uſefull in the Plague, Peſtilence, and ſmall Pox, ſtrengthneth the ſtomack, preſervs the Entralls, helpeth Concoction and naturall heat; It is called by ſome *Anima Pulmonum*, becauſe it is very profitable for the Lungs, and the Conſumption thereof, as alſo for the ſhortneſſe of breath. It is likewiſe very profitable for the Head, Stomach, Spleen, Bladder, Womb, Animal, Vital and Naturall Spirits, and is uſefull in cold diſeaſes of the Braine and nerves, and quickens the memory, and ſenſes. It is good in the Pleurily, openeth the ſtoppings of the Liver, and Gall, and therefore is uſefull in the yellow Jaundiſe, which it cureth by ſignature, and againſt Melancholly, provoketh Urine, and Venus, haſtneth Childbirth, procures a good colour to them that uſe it. It is profitable, in fits of the Mother, eſpecially the Tincture thereof: It is beſt for old perſons that are phlegmatick and Melancholick, and that in the Winter Seaſon. It is outwardly uſed againſt the Gout, to eaſe the paine thereof, being mixed with the Yolke of an Egge and Oyle of Roſes and applyed. A Cataplaſme or Pultis made of *Saffron*, Milke, and the crums of Bread being applyed, mollifyeth Tumors and Apoſthums, it eaſeth ſore Eyes and blood-ſhotten, being uſed with red-Roſes and the white of an Egge, being mixed with red-Roſe-water, and Womans Milke; it preſerveth the Eyes from the ſmall Pox, and Meaſles, and being made up in a ſtay and put under the Throat of one that hath the ſmall-Pox, keepeth them from that place which would otherwiſe be much more troubleſome, if the life not hazzarded. It is uſed againſt *Eryſipelas*, or Wild-fire, and Inflammations; it helpeth deafeneſſe, if it be mixed with Oyle of bitter-Almonds, and put into the Eare warme, or dip black wooll in ſome of it, and put it into the Eares. It killeth the Itch, and is uſed in pultiſſes for the Matrix and Fundament, to eaſe the paine thereof, and alſo for old Swellings, and Aches. Too much of it cauſeth the Headach, offendeth the Brain and Senſes, brings drowſineſſe, and hurts the ſight: it cauſeth a loathing of the ſtomack, & takes away the appetite, and provokes laughter. Some write, that if two or three drams thereof be taken, it brings death; it is not ſafe to give to Women with Child. The weight of ten graines of Saffron, the kernells of Wallnuts two ounces, Figs two ounces, Mithridate one dram, and a few Sage Leaves, ſtamped together with a ſufficient quantity of Pimpernell water, and made into a maſſe or lump, and kept in a Pot for your uſe, and thereof twelve graines given in the morning faſting, preſerveth from the Peſtilence, and expelleth it from thoſe that are infected. Infinite advantage hath been made of this commodity, by thoſe that Planted it, there being no Saffron comparable to the Engliſh, but now it is manured by ſo many, that it is not ſo profitable, as formerly.

CHAP.

CHAP. CXX.

Of Borage.

The Names.

IT is called by the Greeks εὐφροσύνη, *Euphrosyne* ab *efficienda animi voluptate* from causing mirth. *Apuleius* said, that *Buglossum* (meaning our *Borage* was called by them of *Luca*, *Corrago*, *quod cordis affectibus medetur*, because it is very Cordiall, which by the alteration of one letter is *Borrago*, and from thence as is supposed came the name *Borrage*, which is not found in any of the ancient Writers, whom I can perceive to make little or no difference between it and Bugloss, but rather that it is the same that was formerly so called, yet we have them growing in distinct formes in our Gardens.

The Kinds.

And of *Borage* commonly so called, I find five sorts; 1. Garden *Borage* with blew Flowers; 2. Garden *Borage* with white Flowers; 3. Everlasting *Borage*; 4. Small creeping *Borage*; 5. Small wild *Borage*.

The Forme.

And because the first *Garden* Borrage, is so well known, I shall describe the *Everlasting* Borage, which hath very many broad Leaves, rough and hairy, of a black darke green colour, amongst which rise up stiffe hairy stalkes, whereupon do grow faire blew Flowers, ripe seed, and buds for new Flowers all at once, whereupon it is called *Everlasting*, and that very properly, because it lasteth both Summer and Winter, and is seldom without Flowers, buds, ripe or unripe seed, whereby it greatly increaseth. The roote is very durable.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The *first* groweth in most Gardens, and there increaseth very much after it is once sown, the *second* and *third* are not so common, yet found in divers Gardens of those that affect rarities; the last in *Germany*, as *Lobel* saith: and in *Naples*, as *Columna* saith; and in *Kent*, if *Mr. Parkinson* mistake not. The fourth came to us out of the *Low-Countrys*, and prospereth well in the Physick-Garden at *Oxford*; they do all Flour in the moneths of *June* and *July*; except the *Creeping* Borage, which *Lobel* saith flowreth both in the Spring and in *August*, and their seed doth ripen quickly after; both ripe seed & Flowers, may at one time be gathered from many of them.

The Temperature.

The Garden kinds are temperate, and accounted rather hot, and moist in the first degree then cold, and yet for their cordiall properties, are often used amongst other cold herbs, as conducing to the like effect.

The Vertues.

The Leaves, Flowers, and Seeds of Borage, all, or either of them are very Cordiall, and helpe to expell sadnesse and melancholy, arising without manifest

cause

cauſe, whereof came the ſaying *Ego Borrago gaudia ſemper ago: I Bo rage bring allwaies Courage.* It helpeth alſo to clarify the blood, is to very good purpoſe, uſed in all putrid or Peſtilentiall Feavers to defend the Heart, and to help to reſiſt and expell the poyſon, or the venome of other Creatures. The juice made into a Syrup, prevaileth much to all the purpoſes aforeſaid; and is alſo put with other cooling, opening, and clenſing herbs to open obſtructions, and to help the yellow Jaundiſe, to coole and clenſe the blood, and temper the heate and ſharpneſſe thereof, eſpecially with *Fumitory*, and thereby to helpe the Itch, Ring-wormes or Tetters, or other ſpreading Scabs or Sores, that ariſe from aduſt and ſharp humors, and for that purpoſe is put into the *Syrupus Byzantinus* which worketh to the ſame effect. The Conſerve made of the Flowers, or the Flowers candyed are helping alſo in thoſe cauſes, but are chiefely uſed as a Cordiall, and good for thoſe that have been long ſick or in a Conſumption, to comfort the Heart and Spirits, and is thereby good for thoſe that are troubled with often ſwouning or paſſions of the Heart. The diſtilled Water, is no leſſe effectuall to all the purpoſes aforeſaid, and the eyes waſhed therewith helpeth the redneſſe or inflamation of them. The dryed Herb is almoſt uſeleſſe, yet the Aſhes thereof boiled in Meade or Honyed water is available againſt Inflammations & Ulcers in the mouth or Throat, to waſh and gargle it therewith. The green Leaves and ſtalkes with the Flowers on them are frequently uſed in the ſummer-time to be put in Wine or Beere; for the comforting the Heart, and giving a better reliſh thereunto. Syrup made of the Juice of Borage and Sugar, having ſome of the powder of the Heart-bone of a Hart put into it, is good againſt ſwouning, the Cardiack paſſion of the Heart, againſt melancholly, and the falling ſickneſſe. The wild Borage is, ſomwhat hotter and dryer, and is very neere the property of *Vipers Bugloſſe*, which differeth little from what hath been already ſaid of *Borage*, as you ſhall heare hereafter.

CHAP. CXXI.

Of Violets.

The Names.

THe *Garden Violet* is called in Greek Ἴον πορφυροῦν *Viola purpurea* by *Dioſcorides*, and Ἴον μέλαν *Viola nigra*, and *Melanion* by *Theophraſtus*. Some would have the name to come from *Io*, whom *Jove* transformed into a *Cow*, becauſe ſhe fed on them, cheifly; Others from certain Nymphes of *Jonia*, who firſt gave of the Flowers to *Jupiter*, for a preſent: others think it to be derived ἀπὸ τοῦ ἰεναι quaſi ire, *aut primum prorumpere: veris enim prævia, eſt Viola*; becauſe it is one of the firſt herbs that flowreth. The Latines call it *Viola Martia*, and *Herba Violaria*, *Heartseaſe*, which is alſo a kind of Violet, is called in Engliſh *Panſyes*, as alſo *Love in idleneſſe*, *Call me to you*, and, *Three faces under a hood*: in Latine, *Viola Tricolor*, &c: of the three colours therein.

The Kinds.

There are many ſorts of *Violets*; 1. Single purple Violets; 2. Single white Violets; 3. Double purple Violets; 4. Double white Violets. 5. Upright Violets. 6. Smal narrow Leafed Violets. 7. Monntaine Violets with jagged Leaves. 8. Yellow Violets of *Virginia*. 9. *Yorkeſhire* ſtriped red Violets. 10. Wild Violets. 11. Garden Panſyes. 12. Wild Panſyes or Heartseaſe.

The Forme.

The deſcription of the ordinary Garden Violets being needleſſe, I ſhall ſet down that of the upright Violet which groweth a foot-high or neere upon, with hard upright ſtalkes which yet bend down againe their tops, having two Leaves ſomwhat round, ſet at each joynt; but longer and more dented about the edges then the Garden kinds, at which joynts with the Leaves, on both ſides of the ſtalkes commeth forth a *larger* Flower, and more ſpread open then it, being more like a *Panſye*; but of a pale purpliſh colour, almoſt as ſweet as the Violet as *Matthiolus*, but without ſcent as *Lobel* ſaith.

The Names.

The *four firſt* ſorts are uſuall in Gardens, the *fift* was found upon Mount *Baldus* as alſo upon the *Vaganean* hills in *Narbone*, the *ſixth* was found in *Spaine* by *Boel*, The *Seaventh* in *Itdly* by *Dr. Mera*, The *Eight* came from *Virginia*, The *Ninth* from *Yorkeſhire*, The *Tenth* grows under Hedges and Buſhes almoſt every where; the laſt in the *Corne* fields and in ſuch as ly Ley, and in the borders of other fields. The Violets Flower in *February* and *March*; and after them the *Panſies* till the end of *July*.

The Temperatnre.

The *Garden Violets*, and ſo likewiſe the Wild kinds are cold and moiſt whil'ſt they are freſh and green.

The Vertnes.

The Flowers of *Violets* as well as thoſe of Borage are reckoned to be cheiſe Cordiall Flowers, and are much uſed in Cordiall drinks, powders and other Medicines eſpecially where cooling Cordialls as Roſes and Saunders are uſed. They are uſed to coole any heate or diſtemperature of the Body either inwardly or outwardly in the Inflammation of the Eyes, in the Womb and Fundament when they are fallen down, and are full of paine, Impoſthums alſo, and hot Swellings, to drinke the decoction of the Leaves or Flowers made with Water or Wine or to apply them pultis wiſe to the place that is grieved; It likewiſe eaſeth paines in the Head, which are cauſed through want of ſleep. A dram of the dryed Leaves of the Flowers of Violets doth purge the body of Cholericke humors and aſſwageth the heat, being taken in a draught of Wine or other drink. The pouder of the Leaves of the purple Flowers only pickt and dryed and drunk in powder with Water, is ſaid to help the Quinſie and the Falling ſickneſſe in Children eſpecially in the beginning of the Diſeaſe. The Flowers of the white Violets ripen and diſſolve Swellings: The ſeed being taken reſiſteth the poyſon of the Scorpion. The Herb or Flowers whil'ſt they are freſh, or the Flowers when they are dry, are effectuall in the Pleuriſy and all other diſeaſes of the Lungs, to lenify the ſharpneſſe of hot Rheums, and the hoarſeneſſe of the Throat, the heat alſo of the Urine, and the ſharpneſſe thereof, and all paines of the back or reines or bladder, They are good alſo for the Liver and the Jaundiſe, and in all hot Agues, helping to coole the heat and quench thirſt: But the Syrup of Violets is of moſt uſe and of better effect, being taken in ſome convenient Liquor, and if a little of the Juice, or Syrup of *Lemons* be put to it, or a few drops of the Oyle of *Vitriall*, it is made thereby the more powerfull to coole the heat, and to quench the thirſt, and, beſides the effect, giveth to the drink both a Claret Wine colour, and a pleaſant taſt, Violets taken or made up with honey do more cleanſe then coole, and with Sugar contrarywiſe.

The

The Leaves of Violets are uſed in cooling Plaiſters, Oyls, Cataplaſms, or Pultiſes, and are of great efficacy among other Herbs, as Mercury, Mallowes, &c. to be put in Clyſters.

CHAP. CXXII.

Of Straw-berries.

The Names.

THe whole Plant is called *Fragraria*, and the Berries *Fraga*, *à fructûs fragrantia odoris, & guſtûs*; for it hath no certain Greek name: yet there are ſome which think it to be *βᾶτος ἰδαία* that is, *Rubus Idæus*, becauſe it hath no prickles, which Opinion *Fuchſius* ſaith, is not to be deſpiſed. Others ſay, that they called it *κόμαρον*, becauſe of the likeneſs of the fruit, with that of the *Tree-Strawberry*. *Servius* calleth them, *Mora terreſtria*, *Ground Mulberries*, becauſe they are ſomewhat like thoſe that grow on Trees.

The Kindes.

I have not yet met with any more then ſix ſorts of *Straw-berries*. 1. Red Straw-berries. 2. White Straw-berries. 3. Small Straw-berries, with hard Leaves. 4. Flat Straw-berries. 5. Dwarf Straw-berries. 6. Barren or unprofitable Straw-berries.

The Form.

I know not whether the *Dwarf-Straw-berry* be brought over in *England*, yet I ſhall venter to give you ſo much of its Deſcription, as *Parkinſon* hath ſet down, chooſing rather to give you the Deſcription of a ſtrange Plant, then of the others which are ſo commonly known. It hath very ſmall triparted Leaves next the ground, cloſer ſet together upon ſhort foot-ſtalks then any other, and thoſe that are ſet on both ſides of the long branch, not above four inches long, which lyeth creeping on the ground, grow leſſe, and without ſtalk: the Flower ſtandeth at the end of the Branch many times; but one at a place, which conſiſteth of five round Leaves, like a *Straw-berry*, but larger then agreeth with the proportion of the Plant, and is of a yellowiſh colour; what fruit it beareth, is not ſet down.

The Places and Time.

The two firſt grow in Gardens, though 'tis probable, they were brought out of the Woods, where they do moſt delight: yet being ſet in a rich ſoyl, they become far greater. The three next grow upon divers of the *Alps*, and other places of *Germany*. The laſt is to be found in our own Land, in moſt Woods, and the Field ſides, near unto them in *Cornwall*, as *Lobel* ſaith, and in other places alſo. They flower in *May*, or thereabouts moſt commonly, and are ripe in *June*; but I have ſeen ripe *Straw-berries* after *Michaelmas* alſo.

The Temperature.

The Leaves of them are cooling in the first Degree, and yet some say, they are hot and drying in the second, the Root is more drying and binding: the Berries, while they are green, are cold and dry, but when they are ripe, they are cold and moyst.

The Vertues and Signature.

The water of the Berries carefully distilled, is a soveraign remedy and Cordiall in the palpitations of the heart, that is, the panting and beating of the heart, and is good for the over-flowing of the Gall, which causeth the yellow Jaundise. The Berries themselves are excellent good to cool the Liver, the Blood and Spleen, or an hot cholerick stomach, to refresh and comfort the fainting Spirits, and to quench thirst. They are good also for other Inflammations; yet it behoveth one to be cautelous, or rather to refrain them in a Feaver, least by their putrifying in the stomach, they increase the Fits, and make them to be the more fierce. The Leaves and Roots boyled in Wine and Water, and drunk, do likewise cool the Liver and Blood, and asswage all Inflammations in the Reins and Bladder provoketh Urine, and allayeth the heat, and sharpness thereof: the same also being drunk, stayeth the Bloody Flux, and Womens Courses, and helpeth the swellings of the Spleen. The Juyce dropped into foul Ulcers, or they washed therewith or with the decoction of the Herb and Root, doth wonderfully cleanse them, and help procure them. All Lotions and Gargles that are made for sore mouths or Ulcers therein, or in the privy parts, or elsewhere, are made with the Leaves and Roots hereof, which is good also to fasten loose Teeth, and to heal spungy foul Gums. The same also helpeth to stay Catarrhs, or Defluxions of Rheum, into the Mouth, Throat, Teeth, or Eyes. The juyce or water, is singular good for hot and red inflamed Eyes, if some thereof be dropped into them, or they bathed therewith: the said juyce or water, is also of excellent property for all Pushes, Wheals, and other eruptions of hot and sharp humours, into the face or hands, or other parts of the Body, to bathe them therewith, and helpeth to take away any redness in the face, and spots, or other deformities of the Skin, and to make the Skin clear and smooth. The water of Straw-berries distilled in a body of Glasse after they have stood in a bed of hot Horse-dung, twelve or fourteen dayes, cureth the *Lepry* by *Signature*, if it be drunk, and the Spots be bathed therewith. And upon this account, they are commended by *Raimundus Lullius*, being macerated in the spirit of Wine, and used. The same is very profitable for most of the purposes aforesaid; and also for the Morphew.

CHAP.

CHAP. CXXIII.

Of Wood-Sorrel.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Ὀξὺς from the ſharp taſt that it hath; in Latine, *Trifolium Acetoſum*, and of ſome *Panis Cuculi Cuckow-bread* either becauſe the Cuckow owes delight to feed thereon, or that it beginneth to bloſſom, when the Cuckow beginneth to utter her voyce. It is called by the Apothecaries in their Shops, *Alleluja* and *Lujula*, the one as ſome think, becauſe it was found in Proceſſion, whilest the Proceſſioners were ſinging *Alleluja*, or elſe becauſe it flowreth about that time, which is uſed to be between *Eaſter* & *Whitſontide*, the other came corruptly from *Juliola*, as they of *Calabria* in *Naples* do call it: In Engliſh *Wood-Sorrel*, *Wood-ſower*, *Stabwort*, and *Sorrel du bois*.

The Kinds.

There are two ſorts of Wood-Sorrel, the one familiar enough, and that is Common Wood-Sorrel: the other a ſtranger, as far as I can learn, and only cheriſhed in the Gardens of thoſe that are curious, and that is *Wood-Sorrel*, with yellow Flowers.

The Form.

The common Wood-Sorrel groweth low upon the ground, without any ſtalk riſing from it, hath a number of Leaves comming from the Root, made of three Leaves, like a *Trefoile*, or *three-leafed Graſſe*, every leaf ſomewhat reembling an Heart, being broad at the ends, cut in the middle, and ſharp towards the ſtalk of a faint yellowiſh green colour, every one ſtanding on a long red foot-ſtalk which at their firſt comming up, are cloſe folded together to the ſtalk, but opening themſelves afterwards: and are of a fine ſowre reliſh, more pleaſing then many of the other Sorrels, and yielding a juyce, which will turn red when it is clarified; amongſt theſe leaves, riſe up divers ſlender weak foot-ſtalks, not growing above them, with every one of them a flower at the top, conſiſting of five ſmall and pointed Leaves, Star-faſhion, of a white colour in moſt places, or in ſome daſht over with a ſmall ſhew of bluſh, and in ſome, but on the back ſide only: after the Flowers are paſt, follow ſmall, round heads, with ſmall yellowiſh Seeds in them: the Roots are nothing but threds, or ſmall ſtrings faſtened to the end of a ſmall long peece, all of them being of a yellowiſh colour, not periſhing every year, but abiding with ſome Leaves thereon in the Winter.

The Places and Time.

The *Common Wood-Sorrel* groweth plentifully in many places of this Land, in Woods and Wood-ſides, where it may be moyſt, and ſhadowed, and in other places that are not too much open to the Sun, yet it is known by few, except it be by thoſe Herb-women, that gather it, and ſell it to the Apothecaries. The other groweth in divers ſhadowy places, about *Sevill* in *Spain*, and in Gardens at *Mompeliar*. The firſt flowreth early in *April* and *May*, the other after *Midſummer*, and ſo continueth in flowre untill the *Autumn* colds make it to periſh; but ſome Seed is ripe in the mean time.

The

The *Temperature.*

Wood-Sorrel is as the other Sorrels are, cold and dry in the second Degree.

The *Signature and Vertues.*

The Leaves of this Herb representing the Heart, are according to their *Signature*, found to be very effectuall for the said part, by defending it from the Plague, or any other pestilentiall Disease that may ceaze thereon; and also by cooling it in Feavers, Agues, or other sicknesses, or faintings that rise from heat, a dram of the Conserve thereof, being taken every morning, or oftner, if occasion require. It hindereth putrefaction of the blood, and Ulcers of the Mouth & Body, quencheth thirst, strengtheneth a weak stomach, procureth an Appetite, stayeth vomiting, and is of most singular use in any contagious Disease, or Pestilentiall Feaver. Of the juyce, which will turn red, when it is clarified, is made a dainty fine Syrup, very effectuall also in any of the distempers aforesaid, and so is the distilled water of the Herb also. Spunges, or linnen Cloaths, wetted in the juyce, and applyed outwardly, to any hot tumours and Inflammations, doth exceedingly cool and help them: the same juyce taken into the mouth, and there gargled for some time, and after spit forth, and fresh taken, will wonderfully help a stinking foul Canker, or Ulcer therein. It is also singular good in wounds, Punctures, thrusts and stabs into the Body, to stay the bleeding, and to cleanse and heal the wounds speedily, and helpeth well also to stay any hot defluxions, or Catarrhs, upon the Throat and Lungs.

CHAP. CXXIV.

Of Baulm.

The *Names.*

IT is called in Greek, μελισσόφυλλον ἢ μελίφυλλον, *Melissophyllum*, or *Meliphyllum, id est, Apum folium*, that is, *Bees-Leaf*, because the Bees are very much delighted therewith. In Latine, *Melissa*, and *Citrago, ab odore Citri*, because it smelleth like a *Citron*, *Apiastrum*, from the pleasure that Bees take in it, and *Melissophyllum* of the effect, it being good for Bees. We in English call it *Bawm*, from the singular effects therein, in imitation of the true naturall Balm.

The *Kinds.*

Besides the *Ordinary Baulm*, which usually groweth in our Gardens, there are five other sorts. 1. *Turky* Baulm, with a blew Flower. 2. *Turky* Baulm, with a white Flower. 3. Unpleasant Baulm. 4. Great *Assyrian* Baulm. 5. Prickly *Assyrian* Baulm.

The *Form.*

The Common Garden Baulm hath divers square green stalks, with round, hard, dark, green Leaves, pointed at the ends, like an Heart, and a little dented round about the edges, set by couples at the joynts; of a sweet smell, comming neerest

to

to a Citron or a Lemmon, the Flowers are ſmall and gaping, growing at the tops of the ſtalks, of a pale Carnation colour, almoſt white: the Roots faſten themſelves ſtrongly in the ground, and endure long, the leaves and ſtalks dying down yearly.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth no where but in Gardens: the two next grow naturally in *Moldavia*, which is under the *Turkiſh* Dominion. The third at the foot of divers Hills, both in *Germany* and *Narbone* in *France*. The fourth and fifth in *Syria*, as their Titles do declare. The three firſt, flower ſomewhat earlier in the Summer, then the two *Aſſyrian* kinds, which flower very ſeldom before the middle of *Auguſt*, ſo that it hardly giveth any good Seed, although the two former do plentifully.

The Temperature.

Baulm is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, having alſo a purging quality therein, with ſome tenuity of parts.

The Signature and *Vertues.*

The Leaves of this Herb have alſo the Signature of the Heart; and accordingly it is very much commended for the paſſions of the heart. For *Serapio* ſaith, it is the property of *Baulm*, to cauſe the mind and the heart to become merry, to revive the fainting heart falling into Swoonings, to ſtrengthen the weakneſs of the Spirits and Heart, and to comfort them; eſpecially, ſuch who are troubled in their ſleep, to drive away all troubleſome cares and thoughts out of the mind, whether thoſe paſſions ariſe from melancholy, or burnt flegme, which *Avicen* alſo confirmeth. It is good for a cold ſtomach, to help digeſtion, and to open the obſtruction of the Brain: as alſo among other things for the Plague, the water thereof, but eſpecially, the Conſerve of the Flowers being uſed. It provoketh Womens Courſes, helpeth a ſtinking breath, and is good for the riſing of the Mother. A Decoction of *Baulm* made in Wine, and drunk, is good againſt Venom and Poyſon, helpeth the griping pains of the Belly, and is good for them that cannot take their breath, unleſs they hold their necks upright, being taken in a Lohock, or licking Electuary. The Syrup of *Baulm* is likewiſe a good Cordiall, and ſtrengtheneth the heart and ſtomach, reſiſteth Melancholy, and is very profitable in burning and contagious Feavers. A Cawdle made with the juyce hereof, while it is young: together, with Eggs, and ſome Roſe-water and Sugar put thereto, is often given to Women in Child-bed, when the After-birth is not throughly avoided; and for their faintings upon, or after their ſore Travels. The Herb bruiſed and boyled in a little Wine and Oyl, and laid warm on a Boyl, will ripen and break it, uſed with Salt, it taketh away Wens, Kernels, or hard ſwellings in the fleſh or Throat: it cleanſeth foul Sores, and eaſeth the pains of the Gout. The juyce thereof uſed with a little Honey, is a good remedy for the dimneſs of the ſight, and to take away the miſtineſs of the Eyes. It is uſed in Bathes, amongſt other warm Herbs, to comfort the Joynts and Sinews. It is a good remedy againſt the ſting of Scorpions, or other venomous Creatures: and againſt the ſtinging of Bees: as alſo againſt the bitings of Dogs: The Decoction thereof is good for Women to bathe or ſit in, to procure their Courſes, and for thoſe that have the bloody Flux: as alſo to waſh the Teeth therewith, when they are full of pain. It is very often put into Oyls or Salves, to heal green Wounds. It is very neceſſary for thoſe that keep Bees, to have this Herb planted near them, both to have their Hives rubbed

bed therewith, which will not only keep them together, but draw others; for they love very much to ſuck and feed upon it, as its name importeth.

CHAP. CXXV.

Of Marigolds.

The Names.

IT is not certainly known by what name the Greeks called this Plant. Some think it to be χρυσάνθεμον; but I think that name doth more properly belong to the *Corn Marigold*, the Flower of that comming nearer to a golden colour then that of the Garden, though there be ſome of the Garden, that are near that colour alſo. It is called in Latine *Calendula*, becauſe it hath been obſerved, to flower moſt about the *Calends* of every moneth, and it is ſo called of the Shops alſo. Of ſome *Caltha*, and *Caltha Poetarum*, whereof *Columella* and *Virgil* do write. It is thought to be *Gromphena Plinii*. In Engliſh, *Marigolds* and *Ruds*.

The Kinds.

There be near upon twenty ſorts of *Marigolds*, yet I ſhall trouble you with no more then ten at this time. 1. The greateſt double Marigold. 2. The greater double Marigold. 3. The ſmaller double Marigold. 4. The double Globe-Marigold. 5. The ſtraw-coloured double Marigold. 6. The ſingle Marigold. 7. The fruitful Marigold. 8. Jack an Apes on Horſe-back. 9. Mountain Marigold. 10. The wild Marigold.

The Form.

The greateſt double *Marigold* hath many large, fat, broad Leaves, ſpringing immediately from a fibrous or threddy Root: the upper ſide of the Leaves are of a deep green, and the lower ſide of more light, or ſhining green: among which, riſe up ſtalks ſomewhat hairy; and alſo ſomewhat joynted, and full of a ſpongious pith: The Flowers growing on the top, are beautiful, round, very large and double, ſomething ſweet, with a certain ſtrong ſmell, of a light Saffron colour, or like pure Gold: from the which follow a number of long crooked Seeds, eſpecially the outmoſt, or thoſe that ſtand about the edges of the Flower, which being ſowen, commonly bring forth ſingle Flowers, whereas contrariwiſe thoſe Seeds in the middle are leſſer, and for the moſt part, bring forth ſuch Flowers, as that was from whence it was taken.

The Places and Times.

All the Sorts afore-named are Inhabitants of the Garden, except the two laſt, whoſe naturall places of being, may be diſcovered by their Titles. They flower from *April*, even unto Winter, and in Winter alſo, if it be warm, and therefore ſome have called it *Flos omnium menſium*, ſuppoſing it to flower throughout every moneth in the year.

The Temperature.

The Flower of the *Marigold* is of temperature hot, almoſt in the ſecond Degree, eſpecially when it is dryed.

The Vertues and Signature.

The Flowers of Marigolds, comfort and ſtrengthen the Heart exceedingly; provoke ſweat and Womens Courſes, and expell the After-birth, withſtand poyſon and Venery, are good in peſtilent and contagious Feavers: as alſo in the Jaundiſe, and are very expulſive, and little leſſe effectuall in the ſmall Pox and Meazles, then Saffron. The Conſerve made of the Flowers, taken morning and evening, helpeth the trembling of the heart, and is very uſeful in the time of Peſtilence, when the Air is corrupted. The Flowers either green or dryed, are uſed much in Poſſets, Broths, and Drinks, as a comforter of the Heart and Spirits, and to expell any Malignant or Peſtilentiall quality, that might annoy them, eſpecially amongſt the *Dutch*, where they are ſold by the penny. The Juyce helpeth the Tooth-ach, the pained Tooth being waſhed therewith; and if Warts be rubbed therewith, it taketh them away. The ſaid juyce mixed with Vinegar, and any hot ſwelling bathed with it, inſtantly giveth eaſe, and aſſwageth it. A Plaiſter made of the dry Flower in Powder, Hogſ-greaſe, Turpentine, and Roſin, and applyed to the Breaſt, ſtrengthens and ſuccours the Heart infinitely in Feavers, whether Peſtilentiall, or not Peſtilentiall. A fume of the Decoction uſed hot, helpeth to expell the Secondine or After-birth. The juyce dropped into the Ears, killeth Worms. The diſtilled water is good for many of the purpoſes aforeſaid, and alſo helpeth red and watery Eyes, being waſhed therewith, which it doth by Signature, as *Crollius* ſaith.

CHAP. CXXVI.

Of Swallow-Wort.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ἀσκληπιὰς, *ab Æſculapio*, from *Æſculapius*, that famous Doctor of Phyſick, whom the *Greeks* called Ασκληπιὰς. Some Baſtard Names it hath alſo, as κίσσιον, *quaſi Hedernla*, and κισσόφυλλον, *quaſi Hederulæ folium*, the form of the Leaves being like unto Ivy. *Ruellius* calleth it *Hederalis* in Latine, but it is better known by the Names of *Aſclepias*, and *Vincetoxicum*; which laſt is a generall word for any Counter-poyſon, and commeth from *Vinco*, to over-come, and *Toxicum* Poyſon: It was anciently called *Hirundinaria*, (although both the kinds of *Chelidonium majus*, and *minus*, be called *Hirundinaria*) that is, *Swallow-wort*; *ab Hirundine*, from a Swallow, becauſe the pointed Cods, when they are open and the Silk appeareth out of them, do ſomewhat reſemble a Swallow flying. Others ſay from the Seed, which is feathered, as it were, with Down about it. In Engliſh, it is called *Swallow-wort*; and of ſome, *Silken Cicely*.

The Kinds.

There be only three Sorts of Swallow-wort, that I can find, 1. Swallow-wort with white Flowers. 2. Swallow-wort with black Flowers. 3. Swallow-wort of Candy.

The Form.

The *Swallow-wort* with white-flowers, riseth up with divers slender weake stalkes to be halfe a yard or two foot long, not easy to break, yet scarce able to stand upright, and therefore for the most part leane or lye down upon the ground if they find not some thing to sustaine them, and then somtimes they will twine themselves about it, whereon are set two leaves at the joynts being somwhat broad, and long pointed at the end, of a darke green colour and smooth at the edges: at the joynts with the Leaves towards the top of the stalkes, and at the tops themselves, come forth divers small white flowers, consisting of five pointed leaves a piece, of an heavy sweet sent; after wich come small long pods, thick above, and growing lesse and lesse to the point; wherein by small flat brown seed wrapped in a great deale of white silken down, which when the pod is ripe, openeth of it selfe, and shedderth both seed and cotton upon the ground, if it be not carefully gathered: the roots are a great bush of many white strings fastned together at the head, smelling somewhat strong while they are fresh and green, but more pleasant when they are dryed; both leaves and stalkes dye down every yeare to the ground, and rise a new in the Spring, the stalkes at their first coming up being of a blackish brown colour.

The *Places* and *Time.*

One or *two* if not all of these sorts grow in the Physick Garden at *Oxford;* but as for their naturall places, the *two first* grow in rough untilled places andon Mountaines in divers places, both in *France* about *Narbone*, *Marscilles*, and *Monpelier*, and in *Italy* also, and in other places. The last grow in *Candy* whence the seed came, which being sowne, groweth with us. They all flower in the moneths of *June* and *July*, and somtimes not untill *August*, if the yeare be backward, and their Cods with seed are ripe about a Moneth after; the empty huske abiding on the dry branches, when the seed and silk is shed out and fallen on the ground or blown away with the wind.

The Temperature.

The rootes of *Swallow-wort* are hot and dry and have a soveraigne quality against all poysons, but in particular against the *Apocinum* or *Dogsbane*.

The Vertues.

A Dram of the powder of the roots of *Swallow-wort* taken in *Sorrell* or *Bugloss* water is very effectuall against all the passions of the heart, and if a few Citron seeds be taken therewith in the same manner and measure, it easeth all the griping paines of the belly. It is likewise effectually given to any that are bitten by any venemous beast, or stung by any Serpent or other Creature; as also against the biting of a mad dog, a dram and an halfe of the root being taken in *Carduus* water for divers dayes together. It is taken also in Wine every day against the Plague or Pestilence. The decoction of the rootes made with white-Wine, taketh

ken for divers dayes together, a good draught at a time and ſweating preſently thereupon cureth the Dropſy; the ſame alſo helpeth the Jaundiſe, provoketh Urine, and eaſeth the Cough, and all defects of the Cheſt and Lungs. The powder of the Rootes taken with Peony ſeed is good againſt the Falling ſickneſſe, or what Baſil ſeed or the rind of Pome Citrons, is good againſt Melancholy. Taken with the roots of *White* or *Baſtard Dittany* it killeth and expelleth the Wormes of the Maw and Belly. The rootes are very effectually uſed with other things in Bathes, made for women to ſit over, to eaſe all paines of the Mother, and bring down their courſes. The Decoction likewiſe of the Roots hereof, and of *Comfrey* made with wine, is much commended to help thoſe that are burſten, or have a rupture, and for them that have bin bruiſed with a fall, or otherwiſe. The powder of the root or leaves is no leſſe effectuall to cleanſe all putrid, rotten, and filthy Ulcers, and ſores whereſoever, then the Roots of *Ariſtolochia* or *Birthwort*, and may ſafely be uſed in all Salves, Unguents, and Lotions made for ſuch purpoſes, inſtead thereof, the one for the other. The Leaves and Flowers boyled and made into a pultis, & applyed to the hard tumors or ſwellings of womens Breaſts, cureth them ſpeedily; as alſo ſuch evil ſores, as happen in the Matrix: although they be inveterate or hard to be cured. The Down that is found in the Cods of theſe herbs, doth make a ſofter ſtuffing for Cuſhions or Pillows, or the like, than thiſtle down, which is much uſed in ſome places for the like purpoſes.

CHAP. CXXVII.

Of Goates-Rue.

The Names.

THis Hearb being unknown to the Antient Authors, hath no Greek Name: in Latin, it is uſually called *Galega* or *Ruta Capraria*. For they that firſt found it, and the vertues, gave that Name of *Rue* thereunto, as finding it no leſſe effectuall then the Beſt *Rue*, and *Capraria* becauſe it is good for Goates. Some call it *Gralega*, and ſome *Herba Gallica* as *Fracaſtorius*, and of ſome *Capraria*. Some with us call it *Italian-Vetch*, but moſt Commonly *Goates Rue*.

The Kinds.

The Sorts hereof are but two, 1. Common *Goates Rue*, 2. Mountain *Goats Rue*.

The Forme.

The Common or moſt uſuall *Goates Rue* ſendeth forth many round hard ſtalks, three or four foot high, whereon grow one above another at ſeverall Joynts, Long winged Leaves, that is, many Leaves ſet one each ſide of a middle rib which are ſmall, yet ſomewhat broad and long, and pointed at the end; ſmooth on the Edges without any dents, ſomewhat like unto the Leaves of *Vetches*, and of a faint green Colour: at the topps of the ſtalks ſtand many ſmall Leguminous flowers, one above another, of a pale blewiſh purple Colour, and in ſome plants pure white, after which come ſmall round pods about an inch and an half long, a little bunched out in ſome places, but nothing ſo much as the *Orobus* or *Bitter Vetch*, wherein lie three, or four, or five ſmall pale ſeed, like unto a *Vetch*. The root is white and wooddy, ſpreading well in the ground and abiding divers yeares.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The first groweth in divers Gardens of this Land, as in the Physick Gardens so often mentioned, and very plentifully in a Garden at *St. Albans*, not farr from the Prison, sometimes in the possession of *Dr. Arris*, who was a great admirer of the same for its Cordial vertues. It groweth Naturally by the way sides of moist fields, and Meadows, both in *Italy*, *Savoy*, and other places, and hath also bin found some years since in the Meadows by *Linton*, in Cambridgeshire. The other is said onely to grow upon the tops of mountaines. They flower in the end of *June* and *July* and the seed is ripe in *August*.

The Temperature.

Goates Rue is said to be of a mean Temperature between hot and cold.

The Vertues.

There is not any Plant more effectuall to preserve the heart from Palpitations, tremblings, and sownings, and against Melancholicke Vapours oppressing it, then *Goates Rue*, which is a great Preservative also against the bitings or stings of any venemous Creatures: yea those *Italians*, (as *Pena* and *Lobel* say) and others, that use to gather Vipers, will use it rather then the Beast-Treacle to defend themselves from being bitten or stung by them, or to preserve them from any other infection, and therefore eat it continually, as other Hearbs in Sallets, or otherwise in their meates, and broths. It is likewise very powerfull against any poyson taken inwardly, the Pestilence or any infectious or pestilentious Feavers, or diseases, that break forth into spots or marks; as the *Measells*, *Purples*, and the *Small-Pox*, in all which it is admirable both to preserve from infection, and cure those that are infected, to take every morning some of the juyce thereof, as also to eat the Hearb it self every morning fasting: but it will be the more effectuall, if the juyce be taken with a little good Treacle, and some *Tormentill* Roots in powder, mixed with *Carduus Benedictus* water, or with some Vinegar and fine *Bolearmenick* and Treakle in the said Water, and presently to sweat two houres thereupon, which it causeth in some sort it self. A spoonfull of the juyce given in a morning fasting, is very effectuall to kill the wormes in Children; or the Hearb it self, fryed with a little Oyl of bitter Almonds, and laid hot unto the Navill; as also to help the Falling-Sickness before it grow strong and old upon them. It is very profitably applyed to the belly, pained with the griping of the wind and Collick, being fryed and laid-to warme. In the same manner, laid unto plague Sores before they be broken, it either dispersеth them, (yet defending the heart, not striking it inwardly,) or draweth them forth and healeth them. It is also effectually applyed with Vinegar to Gangrenes, running Ulcers and Sores, to stay the malignity in their fretting and spreading, and to defend the vitall Spirits from danger. Some use a Syrupe made of the juyce, and some of the distilled water as a more familiar Medicine, to take upon all occasions inwardly, for all the purposes aforesaids. And some use to make an Oyle of the Flowers, digested in the Sun, by often repetitions of infusion, to annoint the wrests of the hands, where the pulse is felt; as also the region of the heart, to defend it from the diseases aforesaid, and danger of infection It is no lesse effectuall for Sheep, Goates, and other Cattell by the experiments that Goatheards have made herewith. The *Mountain Goates Rue*, is held almost as effectuall against poyson and the pestilence, as the former.

CHAP. CXXVIII.

Of Vipers-Graſſe.

The Names.

IT was found, and the Vertues thereof diſcovered, but of late dayes by a *Mauritanian bondſlave*, who holpe divers that were bitten of that Venemous Beaſt, (or Viper as it is called by others, which they of *Catalonia*, where they breed in abundance, call in their Language *Eſcuerſos*, from whence *Scorzonera* is derived,) with the juyce of this Herb, and the root given them to eate, which both took away the poyſon, and healed the bitten place very quickly, when Treacle and other things would do no good: which ever ſince hath grown in eſtimation both againſt Venome and other diſeaſes alſo. It is called in Lattin *Viperaria*, *Viperina*, or *Serpentaria*, but moſt Commonly *Scorzonera*, which name is generally given it by all Nations. We in Engliſh call it *Scorzonera* and *Vipers-graſſe*.

The Kinds.

I find Ten Sorts of *Vipers-graſſe* rekonned up by Authors, 1. Common Vipers graſſe, 2. Dwarfe Vipers graſſe, 3. *Spaniſh* Vipers graſſe, 4. Dwarfe *Spaniſh* Vipers graſſe, 5. The greater *Hungarian* broad leafed Vipers graſſe, 6. The Dwarfe *Hungarian* Vipers graſſe, 7. The ſmall *Hungarian* Vipers graſſe, 8. Purple Vipers graſſe, 9. Tall Narrow Leaved purple Vipers graſſe. 10. Vipers graſſe of *Sclavony*.

The Forme.

The firſt of the *Vipers graſſes* hath long broad leaves, fat or full bodyed, uneven about the edges, ſharp pointed, with an high ſwoln rib down the middle, and of an overworn green colour, tending to that of Woad, amongſt which riſeth up a ſtiffe ſtalk, ſmooth and plaine, of two cubits high, whereon do grow ſuch leaves as thoſe next the ground. The flowers ſtand on the top of the Stalks, conſiſting of many ſmall yellow leaves, thick thruſt together, very double, like unto thoſe of *Tragopogon* or *Goates-beard*, whereof moſt think it to be a kind. The Root is long, thick, very brittle, continueth many yeares, yeelding great increaſe of roots, black without, white within, and yeeldeth a milky juyce, as do the leaves alſo like unto the Goates-beards.

The *Places* and *time*

Many of the Sorts aforeſaid are to be found in the Gardens of ſome *Phyſitians*, and *Apothecaries* who know the worth of them, as alſo in the Phyſick Gardens at *Oxford*, and *Weſtminſter*, but eſpecially the *two firſt*. *The Third* and *Fourth* in *Spain* as their titles do declare. The fifth in many places of *Germany*, *Bohemia* and *Hungary*. The *Sixth* on the hills by *Baden* in *Germany*. The *Seventh* in many of the ſame places with the *Fifth*. The *Eighth* and *Ninth* on a ſmall hill nigh unto *Stampfen*, which is two Duch miles from *Poſonium*, a chief Citty in *Hungary*. The laſt in *Illyria* or *Sclavony*, as *Alpinus* ſaith. They do all flower in *May*, and their ſeed is ripe before the end of *June*.

The Temperature.

Vipers-Grasse is thought not to exceed the first Degree of heat and moysture, which are the predominant qualities.

The Vertues and Signature.

The water of this Herb distilled in Glasses, or the Root it self taken, is good against the passions and tremblings of the heart, and also against swounings, sadness and melancholy: the same also is a present remedy against all contagious Feavers; for by causing sweat, the infection is evaporated, and the sick person restored. The Root preserved, and taken fasting, or the said water drunk for some dayes together, doth open the obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and other inward parts: as also helpeth to bring down Womens Courses, and to ease the suffocation, or other Diseases of the Mother whatsoever; for in those feminine griefs, it hath a very powerful effect, as hath been often and certainly found true. It is also very good against the swimming or turning of the brain, and all other pains in the head, and likewise very Cordiall, both to strengthen the vitall spirits, when they are much subject to faint, or swoun; as also against melancholy or sadness, that ariseth without manifest cause. If the clarified Juyce of the Herb be set in the Sun for certain dayes, and the pure liquor thereof mixed with a little Honey, be dropped into the Eyes, it both cleareth and strengtheneth the sight, and taketh away the spots and blemishes in them. *Monardus*, by whom the first knowledge hereof came to the World, although it was found out, and the use thereof thirty years before he wrote of it, saith, that the Roots of those in *Spain* are somewhat sweet, like a Parsnip, and may be eaten in the same manner. He saith also, that the Root hereof, whether raw, or dressed, or condited, as also the juyce of the Herb taken by themselves, or with any other Cordiall or Counterpoyson, doth not only help the biting of that venomous Serpent *Escuerpos*, or *Scorzon*, which *Crollius* saith, it doth by Signature, there being some resemblance between the form of the Serpent and the Root; but of the Viper, and all other virulent Creatures whatsoever.

CHAP. CXXIX.

Of the Pome Citron-Tree.

The Names.

THe great *Pome-Citron* is called in Greek μελέα μηδικὴ, that is, *Malus Medica*, because as *Theophrastus* conceiveth, it came from *Media* and *Persis*, and therefore was also called *Malus Persica*. Some call it also *Malus Assyria*; but the most proper and generally received name, is *Malus Citria*, because *Malus Medica* doth comprehend *Lemmons* and *Orenges* also, and *Malus Assyria* is put for that Tree which beareth *Adams* Apples: yet the fruit hereof is called in Greek μῆλον Μηδικὸν, in Latine, *Malum Medicum*, *Malum Citrium*, *Malum Persicum*, *Malum Assyrium*, as also *Oedromelum*, *Citromelum*, & *Citrangulum*, and of some *Pomeires*, *quasi Pomum Citrium*, in English *Citron*. The lesser

sorts

ſorts differ from the firſt, both in the Tree and Fruit, and therefore have a different name for the Tree: is called *Limonera*, and the Fruit *Limones*.

The Kinds.

Of *Citron-Trees* and *Limones*, or *Limerones*, there be ſix ſorts. 1. The greater Pome-Citron-Tree. 2. The leſſer Pome-Citron-Tree. 3. Big-bellied, or double Citrons. 4. Sweet Limoones, or Limerones. 5. Sowre Limoones or Limerones. 6. Changeable Limoones or Limerones.

The Forme.

The greater *Citron-Tree* groweth not very high in ſome places, but with a crooked ſhort body; yet in others, not much lower then the *Lemmon-Tree*, ſpreading ſundry great long Arms and Branches, ſet with long and ſharp thorns, and fair, large, and broad freſh green Leaves, a little dented about the edges, very ſmooth, and ſweet of ſmell: The Flowers grow at the Leaves all along the Branches, being ſomewhat longer then thoſe of the Orange, made of fine thick, whitiſh purple, or bluſh Leaves, with ſome threds in the middle; after which, all the year long followeth fruit; for it is ſeldom ſeen without ripe fruit, and half ripe, and ſmall, young and green, and bloſſoms all at once. This kind beareth great and large fruit, ſome as great as a Musk Melon, yet others leſſer; but all of them with a rugged, bunched out, and uneven yellow bark, thicker then in any of the other ſorts, and with ſmall ſtore of ſowre juyce in the middle, and ſomewhat great pale, whitiſh, or yellow Seeds, with a bitter Kernel lying therein: The ſmell of this Apple is very ſtrong, but very comfortable to the ſenſes.

The Places and Time.

All theſe ſorts of *Citrons* grow in *Spain*, with thoſe that are curious to nurſe up rare fruits, but gained from ſundry places abroad, and the laſt from the *Fortunate Iſlands*. Their time is without time, even all the year throughout, flowring and bearing fruit.

The Temperature.

Galen maketh the Seed to be cold, which *Matthiolus* would excuſe, by diverting his intent to the juyce; but *Avicen* ſaith, it is hot in the firſt Degree, and dry in the ſecond: the Bark or Rind, hot in the firſt, and dry in the end of the ſecond Degree: the inner white ſubſtance being between the outer Bark and the inner juyce, hot and moyſt in the firſt Degree, and the acide juyce cold and dry in the third Degree.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Fruit of the Pome-Citron-Tree being like to the heart in form, is alſo a very ſoveraign Cordiall for the ſame, and an excellent Antidote againſt Venome or Poyſon, againſt the Plague, or any other infection, if the outer yellow Rind, which hath a very aromaticall ſmell, but bitter taſt, be dryed and taken: Beſides, it warmeth and comforteth a cold or windy ſtomach, mightily diſſolving the Wind, and diſperſing raw, cold, and undigeſted humours therein, or in the Bowels. Being chewed in the mouth, it amendeth an evill breath, and cauſeth a good one; it alſo helpeth digeſtion, and is good againſt Melancholy: theſe outer Rinds being preſerved with Sugar, are uſed in a Junket, more then in any Phyſicall manner, yet are they often uſed in Cordiall Electuaries, as preſervatives againſt

gainſt infection and melancholy, and other the Diſeaſes aforeſaid. It alſo helpeth to looſen the Body, and therefore there is a *ſolutive Electuary* made thereof, called *Electuarium de Citro ſolutivum*, to evacuate the Bodies of thoſe that are of a cold and flegmatick conſtitution, and may alſo be ſafely uſed, where Choler is intermixed with Flegm: The inward white Rind of the Fruit is almoſt unſavory, and without taſt, and is not uſed in any manner of Phyſick; but being preſerved, ſerveth to ſort with other Suckets at Banquets. The ſoure juyce in the middle, ſurpaſſeth that of Lemmons in the effects, although it be not ſo ſharp in taſt; it is very good in all peſtilentiall and burning Feavers, to reſtrain the venome and infection, to ſuppreſs the violence of Cholar, and hot diſtempers of the blood, extinguiſheth thirſt, correcteth the ill diſpoſition of the Liver, ſtirreth up an Appetite, refreſheth the over-ſpent and fainting ſpirits, reſiſteth drunkenneſs, and helpeth the turnings of the Brain, by the hot vapour ariſing thereinto, and cauſing a phrenſie or want of ſleep. The Seeds are very effectuall to preſerve the heart and vitall ſpirits, from the poyſon of the Scorpion, or other venomous Creatures; as alſo againſt the infection of the Plague and Pox, or any other contagious Diſeaſe: they kill the Worms in the Stomack, provoke Womens Courſes, cauſe abortment, and have a digeſting and drying quality, fit to dry up and conſume moyſt humours, both inwardly in the Body, and outwardly in any moyſt, or running Vlcers and Sores, and take away the pains that come after the biting of any venomous Creature. The whole Fruit or Branches of the Trees laid in Preſſes, Cheſts, or Wardrobes, keepeth Cloth or ſilk Garments from Moths and Worms, and gives them a good ſcent alſo. The Syrup of Citron Pills or Rhinds, ſtrengtheneth the ſtomach, reſiſteth poyſon, ſtrengtheneth the heart, and reſiſteth the paſſions thereof, palpitation faintings, and ſwouuings: it ſtrengthens the vitall ſpirits, reſtoreth ſuch as are in Conſumptions, and Hectick Feavers, and ſtrengthens nature much. The Syrup of the juyce, is alſo good for moſt of the aforeſaid purpoſes.

CHAP. CXXX.

Of *Gentian, or* Felt-wort.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Γεντιάνη, and ſo likewiſe *Gentiana* in Latine, *à Gentio Illyricorum rege primum inventore*, becauſe *Gentius* King of *Illyria*, was the firſt diſcoverer of them and their vertues, as *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* ſet it down. *Serapio* ſaith, it was called *Baſilica*: ſome have called it *Centauria radix*, ſome *Aloes Gallica*, *Narces Chironiuus*, and, as *Pliny* ſaith, ſome *Romans* called it *Cnendia*, and ſome *Cimiualis*. The *Italians* call it alſo *Gentiana*, but that ſort which the *Latines* call *Gentiana cruciata*, they call *Petimborſa*, *quaſi*, *mettere in burſa*, put it into your Purſe: either becauſe as *Matthiolus* ſaith, it was to be gathered whereſoever it was found, and deſerved to be kept in ones purſe, that it might be ready upon all occaſions; or becauſe by curing Diſeaſes, it got ſtore of Crowns to be put in the Purſes of the Phyſitians, that make uſe of it; ſo much they did eſteem of it. We in Engliſh call it *Croſſewort Gentian*; but the ordinary ſort is called *Felwort*, which is a mongrel word mixed of Latine and Engliſh together, or *Bitterwort*, and of ſome *Baldmony*. The Latines call the leſſer ſort, *Gentianella*.

The Kinds.

Though there be a great number of theſe *Gentians* reckoned up by *Parkinſon*, in both his Books, yet I ſhall omit moſt of them, and nominate only thoſe ſix ſorts that grow within the Confines of great Brittain. 1. Hollow Gentian or Fellwort. 2. Croſwort Gentian. 3. *Alpes* Felwort of the Spring-time. 4. Gentianella, with a white Flower. 5. Baſtard or Dwarf-Felwort. 6. Autumn Gentian, with ſmall Centaury Leaves.

The Form.

Hollow-leafed Felwort, or Engliſh Gentian, hath many long, tough Roots, diſperſed hither and thither, within the upper cruſt of the Earth; from which immediately riſeth a fat thick ſtalk, joynted or kneed, at certain diſtances, ſet at every knot with one leaf, and ſometimes more, keeping no certain number: which Leaves do at the firſt incloſe the ſtalks round about, being one whole entire Leaf, without any inciſure at all, as if it were a hollow Trunk; which after it is grown to his fulneſs, breaketh on one ſide or other, and becommeth a flat ribbed Leaf, like unto thoſe of the great Gentian, or Plantane. The Flowers come forth of the boſom of the upper Leaves, ſet upon tender foot-ſtalks, in ſhape like thoſe of the ſmall Bind-weed, or rather the Flowers of Sope-wort, of a whitiſh colour, waſhed about the brims, with a little light Carnation. Then followeth the Seed, which hath not yet been obſerved.

The Places and Time.

The firſt was found by *Gerard*, in a ſmall Grove of Wood, called the *Spinny*, near unto a ſmall Village in *Northamptonſhire*, called *Lichbarrow*. The ſecond groweth in a Paſture at the Weſt end of *Little Rain* in *Eſſex*, on the North ſide of the way leading from *Braintry* to *Dunmow*, and in the Horſe-way by the ſame Cloſe. The third groweth abundantly on the Mountains between *Gort* and *Galloway* in *Scotland*. The fourth near the *Devizes*, and by *Hachbury* in *Wiltſhire*. The fifth in the Phyſick-Garden in *Oxford*. The ſixth in divers places of *Kent*, as about *South-fleet*, and *Long-field*; upon *Barton-hills* in *Bedfordſhire*: alſo not far from St. *Albans*, upon a peece of waſt chalky ground, as you go out of *Dunſtable* way, towards *Gorehamberry*. The firſt ſpringeth out of the ground in *April*, and bringeth forth his Flowers in the end of *Auguſt*, and the Seed is ripe in *September*, and ſo do all the reſt for ought I can learn.

The Temperature.

The Root of *Gentian*, which is chiefly in uſe, is hot and dry in the third Degree, or hot in the third degree, and dry in the ſecond.

The Signature and Vertues.

There is a ſort of Gentian that hath Leaves like an Heart, and is therefore called *Heart-like Gentian*, which I mentioned not amongſt the reſt, becauſe it groweth not in *Brittain*, having in it the vertue of ſtrengthening the Heart preſerving it againſt fainting, and ſounding, and reſiſting all putrifaction, Poyſon, and the

Peſtilence, for which there is not a more ſure remedy then it, it ſtrengtheneth the ſtomach exceedingly, and helps digeſtion. Anſwerable unto this in the ſeverall qualities and properties are our *Engliſh Gentians*, nay ſome will have them more proper for Engliſh bodies, then the forraign, and may be as well uſed for the purpoſes aforeſaid. The Powder of the dry Roots helps the bitings of mad Doggs, and venomous Beaſts, opens the obſtructions of the Liver, and reſtoreth loſt Appetite. The Herb ſteeped in Wine, and the Wine drunk, refreſheth ſuch as are over-weary with Travel, and are growen lame in their joynts, either by cold or evill Lodgings. It helps ſtitches, and griping pains in the ſides, and is an excellent Remedy for ſuch as are bruiſed with falls. It provokes Urine, and the Terms exceedingly, therefore let it not be given to Women with Child. The ſame is very profitable for ſuch as are troubled with Cramps and Convulſions, to drink the Decoction; and being ſo taken, it helpeth the Stone and ſtopping of Urine. It is likewiſe very available in the Dropſie, and ſuffocation of the Mother, and againſt the Falling-Sickneſs, Ruptures, Worms, and diſſolveth congealed blood. It brings away the Birth, After-birth, and dead Child, and is uſeful in the Cough and ſhortneſs of breath. It repelleth wind very much in the body, and is profitable in all cold Diſeaſes; and would people but like this, and other bitter things, it would effect very much in curing many deſperate Diſeaſes, as well as Agues, yellow Jaundiſe &c. The Juyce or Powder of the Root healeth freſh wounds, and is very effectuall for all ſorts of foul, putrid, or rotten Ulcers whereſoever, yea, though hollow, or fiſtulous, cancrous, fretting or running; for it doth very much cleanſe, dry, and heal up. Alſo the ſame applyed to Knots or Kernels of the Neck or Throat, which is called the Kings-Evill, healeth them ſafely and ſpeedily; as alſo the painful ſwellings of the Hemorrhoidall vein, called the Piles when they are fallen down, and grow ulcerous and ſore. The juyce being put into the Eyes, takes away Inflammations and redneſs therein, and cleares them from Skins and Films growing upon them. The Root is in uſe among Chyrurgions, to inlarge the orifice of any Wound or Sore. The ſame made into a Peſſary, and put into the matrix, bringeth down the dead Child, and After-birth. It is given to Cattle for the Bots, Worms, and ſwellings, upon licking up any Tick, or venomous worm. When Kine are bitten on the Udder, by any venomous Beaſt, do but ſtroak the place with the decoction of any of theſe, and it will inſtantly help them. The diſtilled water is uſeful in the like caſes, and alſo cleanſeth the face from freckles, Morphew, or other Spots.

CHAP.

CHAP. CXXXI.

Of Scordium, or Water Germander.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Σκόρδιον, and in Latine *Scordium*, from σκόροδον, which is *Allium*, *Garlick*; becauſe the ſmell of it is ſomething like unto the ſmell of *Garlick*, as Authours report, which I never perceived, though I have gathered it oftentimes. It is alſo called *Frixago Paluſtris*, Water, or *Marſh-Germander*, both of the ikeneſſe thereof to *Germander*, called *Frixago*, and for the growing thereof in Marſhes, &c. Some alſo call it δύσοσμον from the ſtrong ſcent, being ſo unpleaſant to the Senſes. *Pliny* ſaith, that *Crateras* did aſcribe one of the ſorts hereof unto *Mithridates*, and called it *Mithridation*; and it may be from hence, as well as from *Garlick*, that it was called *Poor-Mens-Treacle*, and by our Country-people, *Engliſh-Treacle*.

The Kinds.

Parkinſon joyneth together in the ſame Chapter, for affinity in name or ſmell, theſe ſix following. 1. *Scordium*, or *Water-Germander*. 2. Wood-Sage, which is called in Latine, *Scorodonia ſive Scordium alterum quibusdam, & Salvia agreſtis.* 3. The firſt Garlick Germander of *Pliny*. 4. Another Garlick Germander of *Pliny*. 5. Sawſe-alone, or Jack by the Hedge. 6. The Germander-like Herb of *Naples*.

The Form.

Water-Germander from a ſmall Root, full of white ſtrings, ſpreading in the ground, and creeping or running about alſo, ſhooteth forth divers weak, ſquare, hairy Branches, which take root in divers places, as they lie and ſpread, whereby it increaſeth much, whereon do grow many Leaves, two alwayes at a joynt, which are not altogether ſo large and long, as the Garden-Germander Leaves, of a ſadiſh or darkiſh green colour, whereon there is alſo a ſhew of hairineſs and hoarineſs, ſomewhat ſoft in handling, full of veins, and dented about the edges. The Flowers are ſmall, red, and gaping, ſtanding at the Joynts, with the Leaves towards the top of the branches. Whether it perfect its Seed, hath not been yet obſerved, but it is thought it doth not, but is propagated by its branches.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The *firſt* groweth in many wet grounds, and by water ſides in many places of *England*, as upon *Botley Cawſey* preſently after you are over the ſtream that goeth to *Oſney milles*, not very farr from *Renley*, which is the place *Mr. Gerard* mentions, but on the other ſide the water. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, it groweth on Hills alſo, which it is like enough to do, for it will abide well if it be tranſplanted into Gardens, where I have ſeen it often grow; as in the Phyſick Garden at *Oxon*, in the School-houſe Garden at *Adderbury* in *Oxfordſhire*, where I my ſelf planted it; and in the Garden of my worthy friend *Mr. Solomeau* at his houſe at *Eaſt-Sheen* in *Surrey*. The *Second* groweth in woods, and by wood ſides, as alſo in divers fields, and by-lanes in divers places with us. The *Third* and

and *Fourth* in Candy; The *fifth* groweth under walls, and by hedge sides, and path wayes, in fields, and town-sides in moist places. The *Last* on the Hill *Capoclari* in *Naples*, as *Columna* saith. They do flower in *June*, *July*, and *August*, somewhat before which time, the most usuall manner is to gather the *Scordium*, and dry it to keep.

The Temperature.

Water Germander, is hot and dry; it hath a certain bitter tast, harsh and sharp, as *Galen* witnesseth, and every one may perceive it, that tasteth it, though I suppose our English kind is not so like in scent unto *Garlick*, as that of the Ancients. *Wood-Sage* is hot and dry, in the Second degree.

The Vertues.

Whosoever doth but understand that *Scordium* or *water Germander* is the *Basis* of that rare Composition called *Diascordium*, and know but the vertue thereof, will be sufficiently convinced, that this plant is not unfitly appropriated to the heart, for it is of excellent use for the comforting and strengthning of that part, especially in such Feavers, as are accompanied with want of sleep. It doth also provoke the Termes, hastens womens Labours, helpes their usuall sickness in their lying in; it stops fluxes, strengthens the stomack: neither is so hot, but it may be safely given to weake people: Ten graines of a Scruple at a time, and a dram or more to them that are stronger. The decoction of the Herb onely in wine, being either green or dry, is good against the biting of all venemous Beasts and Serpents, and all other deadly poysons, and also against all groaning paines of the stomack, and paines of the sides, that come either of cold or obstructions, and for the bloody flix also: made into an Electuary with *Cresses*, *Rosin*, and *Honey*, it is available against an old Cough, and to help to expectorate rotten phlegme out of the Chest and Lungs: as also to help them that are bursten and troubled with the Cramp. It is a speciall Ingredient also in *Mithridate* and *Treacle*, as a Counterpoyson, against all poysons and infections either of the Plague, or Pestilentiall, or other Epidemicall diseases, as the small-pox, Measells, faint sports, or purples, and besides it is often given, and with good successe, before the fits of Agues, to divert or hinder the accesse, and thereby to drive them away. It is a most certain and known common remedy to kill the worms either in the stomack or belly, to take a little of the juyce thereof or the powder in drink, fasting. The decoction of the dryed herb with two or three roots of Tormentill sliced, and given to those that are troubled with the blooddy flix, is a safe and sure remedy for them. The juyce of the Herb alone or a Syrup made thereof, is profitable for many of the aforenamed griefes. The dryed herb being used with a little Honey cleanseth foul Ulcers and bringeth them to Cicatrizing, as also closeth fresh wounds; the dryed Herb made into a Cerate, or pultis, and applyed to excrescences in the flesh, as Wens and such like, helpeth both to constraine the matter from further breeding of them, as also to discusse and disperse them being grown. It being used also with Vinegar or water, and applyed to the Gout, easeth the paines thereof. The green Herb bruised and laid or bound to any wound, healeth it, be it never so great.

The decoction of *Wood-Sage*, is good to be given to those whose Urine is stayed, for it provoketh it and Womens courses also. It is thought to be good against the French-pox, because the decoction thereof, doth provoke sweat, digest humors, and dissolve swelling, and Nodes in the flesh. The decoction of the Herb, rather green then dry, made with wine and taken, is accounted a safe and sure remedy for those, who by falles bruises or beatings, doubt some veine to be inwardly broken, to disperse and avoid the congealed blood, and to

consolidate

conſolidate the vein, and is alſo good for ſuch as are inwardly or outwardly burſten; the drink uſed inwardly, and the herb app lyed outwardly. The ſame alſo and in the ſame manner uſed, is found to be a ſure remedy for the Palſy. The juyce of the Herb or the powder thereof dryed, is good for moiſt Ulcers, and ſores, in the legs or other parts to dry them, and thereby to cauſe them, to heale the more ſpeedily, it is no leſſe effectuall alſo in green wounds to be uſed upon any occaſion. *Iack by the Hedge* is eaten of many Country people, as Sawce to their Salt-fiſh, and helpeth well to digeſt the crudities, and other corrupt humors that are engendered by the eating thereof, it warmeth alſo the Stomack, and cauſeth digeſtion. The juyce thereof boyled with Honey is held to be as good as *Hedge-Muſtard* for the Cough; to help to cut and expectorate flegme that is tough and hard to riſe. The ſeed bruiſed and boyled in wine, is a good remedy for the wind Collick, or for the ſtone, being drunk warm: the ſame alſo given to women that are troubled with the mother, both to drink, and the ſeed put in a Cloth and applyed while it is warme, is of ſingular good uſe. The Leaves alſo or ſeed boyled, is good to be put in gliſters, to eaſe the paines of the ſtone, the green leaves are held to be good to heale the Ulcers of the Legs.

CHAP. CXXXII.

Of Burnet.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *πιμπινελλα*, or as *Geſner* hath it, *πιμπινέλλε*, by *Nicolaus Myrepſus*, beſides whom there is not any Greek Author that is known to have mentioned it by that name. Divers of good judgment do refer it to the *Sideritis Secunda*, of *Dioſcorides*. Some call it in Latin *Pimpinella*, *Pampinula* and *Peponella*, from the likeneſſe of the ſcent with that of *Cucumbers*; yet others referr theſe names to the *Saxifrage* kinds of *Burnet*, which are umbelliferous plants. It is called *Sorbaſtrella* and *Sanguinaria* alſo of divers, but moſt uſually *Sanguiſorba, quod Sanguineos fluxus ſiſtat*, becauſe it ſtops fluxes of blood; and it may be *Bipinella*, or *Bipennula*, becauſe the leaves ſtand one againſt another like wings. It is to be obſerved, that *Pimpinella Burnet*, and *Pimpernell* are different plants, though ſome have ignorantly taken them for the ſame.

The Kinds.

There are as I take it but Four of theſe ſorts of *Burnet*, 1. Common *Burnet*. 2. The Ordinary great *Burnet*. 3. Unſavory *Burnet*, 4. *Burnet* of *Canada* or Great *Burnet* of *America*.

The Form.

The *Ordinary Burnet* groweth with many long winged Leaves, Spread upon the ground which conſiſt of divers ſmall roundiſh Leaves, green on the upper ſide, and grayiſh underneath, finely dented about the Edges, ſet on each ſide, of a middle ribe; amongſt which riſe up creſted brown ſtalkes a foot high, or better,

better, with some smaller Leaves, set in some places thereon, devided into sundry branches, and at the tops small round loose heads, or knaps upon long foot-stalks, of a brownish colour, from whence start forth small purplish Flowers, and after them cornered seed: the root is small, Long, and Blackish-brown on the out side, growing down deep into the ground, with some fibres thereat: the Herb hath a fine quick scent and taste,

The *Places* and *Time*.

The *First* groweth wild in most places of this Land, in dry sandy ground, but is usually preserved in gardens, to be ready at hand, when it shall need to be used. The *Second* is to be found in divers Countries of this Land, especially in *Huntingdon*, and *Northamptonshires* in the meadows there: as also near *London* by *Pancras Church*, in two or three fields nigh unto *Boobies barn*, as also by a Cansie side in the middle of a field by *Paddington*. The *Third* was found in *Spain*, as *Bauhinus* saith. The *Last* was brought from *Canada*, which lyes as I take it on the North part of *Virginia*, where it is naturall, and is to be seen growing in the Physick Gardens, so often mentioned. They all Flower about the end of *June*, and the beginning of *July*, and their seed is ripe in *August*.

The *Temperature*.

Both *the greater* and the *Lesser* *Burnet* are accounted to be of one property; but the lesser, because it is quicker and more aromaticall, is more effectuall, being both hot and dry in the second degree, especially the lesser yet some say, that it is cold in the second degree.

The Vertues.

Burnet is a friend to the Heart, Liver, and other principall parts of a mans body: two or three of the stalks with Leaves put into a Cup of Wine, especially French Wine, as all know, give a wonderfull fine relish to it, and besides is a great meanes to quicken the Spirits, refresh the heart and make it merry driving away Melancholy. It is a speciall help to defend the heart, from noisom Vapours, and from the infection of the Plague, or Pestilence, and all other contagious diseases, for which purpose it is of great effect, the juyce thereof being taken in some drink, and the party either laid to sweat thereupon, or wrapped and kept very warm. It hath a drying and astringent quality also whereby it is available in all manner of fluxes of blood, or humors, to staunch bleeding either inward or outward, Laskes or Scowrings, the bloody flix, womens too abundant Courses, and the Whites also, & the cholerick belchings and castings of the stomack, and is also a Singular good wound-herb, for all sorts of wounds, both of the head & body either inward or outward, for all old Ulcers, or running Cancers, and moist sores, which are of hard curation, to be used, eirher by the juyce or the decoction of the Herb, or by the powder of the Herb or Root, or the water of the distilled Herb; or else made into oile, or ointment by it self, or with other things to be kept: the Seed also is no lesse effectuall both to stay fluxes, and to dry up moist sores, to be taken in powder inwardly, in steeled Water or wine, or the powder of the seed mixed with their Oyntments or injections,

CHAP.

CHAP. CXXXIII.

Of Avens.

The Names.

THis Herb is not found to be known of any Greek Writer, and therefore the Greek name is not to be expected; nor of the ancient Latines, unleſſe it be *Geum* of *Pliny*, as by good probability it ſeemeth. It is generally called in Latine now a dayes *Caryophyllata* and *Garyophyllata*, from the ſcent of the Root ſo near reſembling *Cloves*, which are called *Caryophylli*: yet ſome have called it *Herba benedicta*, of the excellent or bleſſed qualities thereof, and others *Sanamunda*, from the like effects. *Tragus* would have it called his *Nardus agreſtis*, not only for the ſweet ſcent of the Roots, but the Cordiall properties thereof. In Engliſh *Avens* and *Herb-Bennet*.

The Kinds.

The former Age knew but two ſorts of Avens but ours hath found out ſeaven at the leaſt. 1. Ordinary Avens. 2. Mountain Avens. 3. Small Mountain Avens. 4. The other ſmall Mountain Avens. 5. Purple Mountain or Marſh Avens. 6. Another Marſh Avens. 7. Cinquefoile Avens.

The Forme.

Our ordinary Avens hath many long, rough, dark, green winged Leaves, riſing from the Root, every one made of many Leaves, ſet on each ſides of the middle Rib: the three largeſt whereof, grow at the ends, and inipt, or dented round about the edges: the other being ſmall pieces, ſometimes two, and ſometimes four, ſtanding on each ſide of the middle Rib underneath them: amongſt which do riſe up divers rough or hairy ſtalks, about a foot high, branching forth with leaves at every joynt, not ſo long as thoſe below, but almoſt as much cut in on the edges, ſome into three parts, and ſome into more: on the tops of the branches ſtand ſmall, pale, yellow Flowers, conſiſting of five leaves, like the Flowers of Cinquefoile, but larger: in the middle whereof, ſtandeth a ſmall green head, which when the Flower is fallen, groweth to be rough and round, being made of many long, greeniſh, Purple-Seeds (like grains) which will ſtick on your Cloaths: the Roots conſiſt of many browniſh ſtrings, or Fibres, ſmelling ſomewhat like unto *Cloves*, eſpecially thoſe which grow in the higher, hotter, and dryer grounds, and in the freer and cleare aire, but nothing ſo much, or not at all in many other places.

The Places and Time.

The firſt is found wild in many places of this Realm, under the hedge ſides, and by the paths in ſome fields, and delighteth rather to grow in ſhadowy, then Sunny places. The ſecond is found upon divers Mountains, as *Coronos* in *Bohemia*, by the Springs of the River *Albis*, as *Matthiolus* ſaith. The third and fourth, and likewiſe the ſecond, upon Mount *Baldus*, as *Pena* relateth. The fifth and ſixth grow by water ſides, and in the moyſt and wet, or mariſh grounds on the Mountains. The laſt was found by *Pena* hard by *Clatena*, on the Rhetian Alps in *Switzerland*,

zerland. They flower in the Moneths of *May* and *June* for the moſt part, and their Seed is ripe in *July*, at the fartheſt.

The Temperature.

The Roots and Leaves of *Avens* are manifeſtly dry, and ſomething hot, with a kind of ſcouring quality.

The Vertues.

The Roots of *Avens* in the Spring, ſteeped in Wine, for ſome continuance of time, do give it a delicate ſavour and taſt, which being drunk faſting every morning, comforteth the heart, and is a good preſervative againſt the Plague or any other poyſon: it helpeth digeſtion, warmeth a cold ſtomach, and openeth the obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen. It is good alſo for the Diſeaſes of the Cheſt or Breaſt, for pains and ſtitches in the ſides, and to expel crude and raw humours, from the Belly and Stomach, by its ſweet ſavour, and warming quality: it diſſolveth congealed Blood, happening by falls or bruiſes, and the ſpitting of blood, if the Root, either green or dryed, be boyled in Wine and drunk; as alſo all manner of inward wounds, or outward, if they be waſhed or bathed therewith. The Decoction alſo being drunk, comforteth the heart, and ſtrengtheneth the ſtomach and a cold brain and therefore is good in the Spring, to open obſtructions of the Liver, and helpeth the Wind-Chollick: It helpeth alſo thoſe that have Fluxes, or are burſten, or have a Rupture: it taketh away ſpots or marks in the face being waſhed therewith: The juyce of the freſh Root, or Powder of the dryed Root, hath the ſame effect with the decoction; and in callous Ulcers with the juyce of the Roots, if a little Verdigreaſe be added, it will avail very much. Some do uſe to lay the Roots dryed amongſt Garments. to perfume them with the ſmell thereof, and to keep away moaths, &c. from them.

CHAP. CXXXIV.

Of Cloves.

The Names.

HAving ſpoken of *Avens*, which are called *Caryophyllata*, becauſe the Roots ſmell like Cloves, I ſhall now treat concerning *Cloves* themſelves, which are called of the later Greeks, καρυόφυλλον; for to the Ancients they were unknown; and of the Latines alſo *Caryophillus*, and *Clavus*, becauſe this ſmall ſlender fruit, is almoſt like a ſmall Snail; and from thence alſo it is likely the word *Cloves* came. The Tree whereon they grow is called the *Clove-tree*, the deſcription whereof is as followeth.

The Kindes.

This Tree groweth to be of a great and tall ſtature, covered with an Aſh-coloured Bark, the younger Branches being more white, having Leaves growing by

by couples one againſt another, ſomewhat long and narrow, like unto the Bay-Tree that beareth narrow Leaves, with a middle rib, and ſundry veines running therethrough, each of them ſtanding on a long footſtalk; the ends of the branches are divided into many ſmall brown ſprigs, whereon groweth the flower even on the tops of the *Cloves* themſelves, which are white at firſt with their Sprigs, green afterward, & laſtly reddiſh, before they be beaten off from the tree; and being dryed before they be put up grow blackiſh, as we ſee them, having four ſmall tops at the heads of them, and a ſmall round head in the middle of them: the flower it ſelf ſtanding between thoſe conſiſteth of four ſmall Leaves like unto a Cherry bloſſom, but of an excellent blew colour, as it is confidently reported, with three white veines in every leaf, & divers purpliſh threds in the middle, of a more dainty fine ſcent then the Clove it ſelf, which is a ſmall ſlender fruit, almoſt like a ſmall naile as I ſaid before, being of a hot quick and ſharp taſt, when they are fit to be gathered, which is before they be quite ripe, but thoſe that do abide longer on the trees do grow ſome what thicker and greater, and are not of half the others goodneſs being called by moſt Fuſſes, yet ſome call the ſtalks of the Cloves Fuſſes; they grow of their own ſowing and are not grafted. Hereout likewiſe cometh a certain dark red Gum, and both it and the Fuſſes are uſually found one amongſt another.

The Places and Time.

The *Clove Tree* groweth in divers places of the *Malucco* Iſlands. It groweth alſo in *Amboyna* very well, and beareth plentifully, being there planted by the *Dutch*, and in others places of the *Indies*, but more ſcarcely, and leſſe fruitfull than there. Eight yeares after it is riſen out of the ground, it beareth fruit, and ſo continueth bearing for an hundred years together, as the inhabitants of that Country do affirm, who beat the fruit of the Trees with long Poles, as we do *Walnuts*, and ſuffer them to ly there upon the ground, untill they be throughly dryed, there being neither graſſe, weeds, nor any other Herbs to hinder the ſame, by reaſon that the tree draweth for its nouriſhment, all the moiſture for a great circuit round about, ſo that the *Cloves* are the more conveniently dryed. It yeeldeth two Crops in a year, that is in *June* and *December*, thoſe Countries affording a double Harveſt.

The Temperature.

The properties of *Cloves* are many and excellent, being hot and dry in the third degree, yet ſome ſay the ſecond, and of much uſe in meat and Medicine.

The Vertues.

The *Portugall* women that dwell in the *Eaſt-Indies*, draw from the *Cloves* when they be it green, a certain Liquor by diſtillation, of a moſt fragrant ſmell, which comforteth the heart, and is of all Cordialls, the moſt effectuall. There alſo extracted from *Cloves* a certain Oyle, or rather a thick Butter of a yellow colour which being chafed in the hand, ſmelleth like the *Cloves* themſelves, wherewith the *Indians* do cure their wounds, and other hurts, as we do with *Balſume*. The *Cloves* themſelves after they are dryed, and brought over unto us, are uſed to comfort the Head, Heart, Stomack, and Liver, help the Memory, Eyeſight, and Concoction, and ſtrengthen Nature, they break wind, break Urine, and if half a dram thereof be taken in Milk, they Stir up Venery or a bodily Luſt. They are good againſt the Plague, and any infectious diſeaſe, againſt the Fluxes of the belly, proceeding of cold humors, they ſtrengthen the retentive faculty, and make the breath ſweet, and ſtay vomiting alſo. They are much uſed in the Kitchin, both in broths, Sauces, and ſticking of meat. The Chymicall oyle of Cloves is good in a Quartaine Ague, in long weakneſſe, and debility of the Stomack, (for it doth take away crudity and expell wine) in Fluxes of the belly, and very uſe-

full for the aforesaid diseases, if two or three drops be given in beer or wine, as also for the Headach, the mould of the head being shorne and annointed therewith, for the toothach, if a few drops be put into an hollow Tooth with a little Lint, to clear the Eyesight, and to be put into perfumes for Gloves, Leather, and the like, the *Cloves* themselves for their excellent scent, serving as a speciall part in all sweat powders, sweat waters, perfuming pots &c. The powder of the dryed Cloves, being put into the eyes, taketh away the Web therein. As they are hurtfull for young people, and Colerick Complexions, so they are profitable for old persons, and phlegmatick, and such as are Rheumatick, and that in the Winter season.

CHAP. CXXXV.

Of Clove-Gillo-flowers.

The Names.

AND here it will be very proper to speak of *Clove-Gillo-flowers* also, both for their name, scent, and vertues, wherein they resemble one the other. It is wonder that so beautifull a flower should be concealed from the Ancient Writers, yet there is no question but they would have given it a name, had they known it; which I cannot find that any of the Greeks did. It is called of the latter Herbarists, *Caryophylleus flos*, of the smell of *Cloves*, wherewith it is possessed, *Ocellus Damascenus*, *Ocellus Barbaricus*, nd *Barbarica*; of some *Vetonica*, *Vetonica altilis*, and *Vetonica Superba*: yet *Kuellius* saith, that this flower is not like to that of *Vetonica* or *Cantabrica*; and of some, *Herba tunica*, in English *Carnations* and *Clove-Gillo-flowers*, and of some *Pinks*.

The Kinds.

So sundry and divers are these sorts of *Gillo-flowers*, of such variable Colours, and also severall shapes, that it cometh not within the skil of a good Florist to name them all, every Country bringing forth new sorts; some whereof are called *Carnations* others *Clove-Gillo-flowers*, some *Sops in Wine*, some *Pagiants*, or *Pag on colour*, *Horse-flesh*, *blanket purple*, and *white double Gillo-flowers*: many of them growing to be as big as an *Ordinary Rose*, which in *France* and in the low Countries, whence most of them are brought, have received particular names, as *Picolomeny*, The *Prince* of *Wales Prince* of *Harcourt*, *Apelles*, *non Pareil*, and divers others. There be likewise some single sorts of these and many more of *Pincks*, which I shall leave to be particularized by some exacter Florist, than my self.

The Forme.

The great *Carnation Gillo-flower* hath a thick woodly root, from which riseth up many strong joynted stalks, set with long green Leaves by couples: on the top of the stalks, do grow very fair flowers of an excellent sweet smell, and pleasant *Carnation* Colour, whereof it took its name, being a flesh-Colour.

The Places and Times.

If the judgment of some, that our *Caryophyllus* and the *Cantabrica* of *Pliny* be the same be right, it was first found out in *Spain* about *Augustus* time, and that by those of *Biscay*. It is now propagated throughout all the Countries of *Europe*, and further for ought I know; and is almost as famous as the Rose both in Beauty, and smell, but much more for variety, Nature sporting her self more in the variations of these flowers, then any other. Most of them, especially the *Carnations* will hardly endure the coldnesse of our Climate and therefore they are commonly set in Pots, and so kept from the extremity of cold by removing them

them into houſes or ſome other warm place. The *Clove-Gilli-flowers* and divers others, and alſo *Pinks* are ſet in Beds, and do commonly withſtand the ſharpeſt Winters. The chief time of their flowriſhing is in *July*, and therefore ſome will have them to be called *July Flowers*, yet ſome of them continue their flowers till the end of Summer: the ſeeds ripening in the mean time, which may be ſown in *Aprill*.

The Temperature.

They are gallant temperate flowers, yea ſo temperate that no exceſſe neither in heat cold dryneſſe nor moiſture can be perceived in them, yet ſome ſay that they are hot and dry.

The Vertues.

Though ſome of theſe flowers are admired for their bigneſſe, and others for their party coloured Leaves, yet the purple *Clove Gilli-flowers* are deſervedly accounted to have the greateſt Vertue in Phyſick. The conſerve made of the Flowers and Sugar, is exceeding Cordiall, and wonderfully above nature, doth Comfort the heart, being eaten now and then, which is very good alſo againſt the Plague or any kind of Venome. It is likewiſe good not onely for the falling ſickneſſe, Palſy, Giddineſſe, and the Cramp, but for the peſtilence. Mathiolus ſaith, that the juyce of the Flowers, and ſtalks being ſtamped and Four Ounces of the expreſſed juyce, being drunk by one that is infected, is a ſure Remedy. The Syrup of the ſaid Flowers ſtrengthens the heart, liver & ſtomack, refreſheth the vital Spirits & is a good Cordial in feavers though hot & peſtilentiall, expelling the poyſon and fury of the diſeaſe, and greatly comforting thoſe that are ſick of any other diſeaſe, where the Heart hath need of reliefe. Moreover the Leaves of the Flowers, put into a glaſſe of Vinegar, and ſet in the Sun for certaine dayes, do make a pleaſant Vinegar, and very good to revive one of a ſwoon, the Noſtrills and Temples being waſhed therewith. And is good alſo to preſerve from the peſtilence being uſed in like manner. The ſaid leaves being pickled with Vinegar and Sugar, are a pleaſant and dainty Sawce, ſtir up the Appetite, and are alſo of a Cordiall faculty. Both the Conſerve and Syrup above mentioned may be had at any Apothecaries, and now and then a little of either being taken doth ſtrengthen Nature much, in ſuch as are in Conſumptions. They are uſed alſo in wounds of the head, they draw out peices of Bones the skull being broken, eaſe the Head-ach, and paines of the Teeth being thereto applyed.

CHAP. CXXXVI.

Of Lign-Aloes.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Αγάλλοχον, ἢ ξυλοαλόη. *Agallochum* and *Xyloaloe*; in Latine also *Xylaloes*; in English, *Lign-Aloes*, *Wood-Aloes*, or *Wood* of the *Aloe-tree*; mention whereof is made in the five and fortieth Psalm, together with Myrrhe and Cassia: so that it may from thence be gathered, that it is not the dryed juyce of the Herb-Aloes, but the odoriferous Wood of this Tree, mentioned also in the four and twentieth of *Numbers*, being the Parable of *Balaam*, concerning the beauty of *Jacob*, where he saith, *How goodly are thy tents O Jacob, and thy Tabernacles O Israel! As the Valleys are they spread forth, as Gardens by the River side, as the* Trees *of Lign-Aloes, which the Lord hath planted,* &c.

The Kinds.

Serapio reckoneth up divers sorts of this wood, and *Ruellius* speaketh of four, yet *Garcias* saith, that he knew but one sort of true *Lignum Aloes*, that grew in *India*; and that the other sorts which were so called, were but Sweet-woods assimulating it, or at most, but a wild kind.

The Form.

I cannot be so exact in the description hereof as I would, therefore I must intreat you to accept of what followes. *Garcias* saith, that the Tree is like unto an *Olive-tree*, and sometimes greater: now an Olive growing in some places, is found to be as big as a great Wall-nut-Tree, so that hence you may judge of the proportion of it, but I cannot meet with any one that ever saw the Flower or fruit, *Garcias* having only the Branches thereof brought unto him to see, unless it were *Serapio*, who saith, that it beareth small Berries, like unto Pepper, but red; yet *Garcias* maketh some doubt thereof. The Wood is somewhat blackish on the out-side, and more gray, and somewhat discoloured with Veins within: The best is that which is knobbed, or in uneven peeces, very brittle, and breaking short, of a bitter taste, and small scent, untill it be burned; but then it yields a most fragrant odour or smell, sweating forth an Oily moysture, at its first putting into the fire, and that with small bubbles, which soon vanish away; and being put into water, it will swim, though some affirm the contrary.

The *Places* and *time*

The true *Lign-Aloes* groweth in *Malacca*, and *Sumatra*, being both in the *East-Indies*, in places that are very dangerous, by reason of the Tigers that haunt those Coasts, which is the Reason why the form hath been so little mentioned by the ancient Writers, and the time not at all spoken of.

The Temperature.

It is hot and dry in the second, or as some say, in the third Degree, astringent, and a little bitter, and of subtile parts.

The Vertues.

Those Powders and Electuaries wherein this Wood is a main Ingredient, do strengthen all the inward parts, but especially the heart, which it doth wonderfully corroborate against fainting of the Spirits, and cold Diseases of the Heart, and in the next place the Brain, which it strengtheneth and dryeth and therefore is useful in the Apoplexie Palsie Lethargy, and losse of memory, by stopping the defluxions of rheumatick humours, that cause the same. It helpeth Dysenteries or Lasks, and Pleurisies, and hinders sweating. It doth strengthen a weak and languishing stomach, taketh away putrefaction, dryeth up humidity, and expelleth Wind. By reason of its bitterness, it killeth worms, and is put into divers Cordialls and Antidotes. It helps also the cold Diseases of the Womb. The extract thereof is good for the fore-mentioned Diseases. It is used outwardly in Fumigations, to dry up Rheum, and in Quilts for the same purpose. A Fumigation thereof (some say) provoketh the Flowers in Women. It is very profitable also, to be used in the Diseases of the Liver and Spleen, opening the obstructions thereof, and strengthening them if as much of the Powder of it, as will lie on a Groat, be taken fasting, three mornings together, either in Broth or Wine.

CHAP. CXXXVII.

Of Cinamon.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek κινναμωμον, in Latine likewise *Cinnamomum*, and *Cinamomum*, as also *Canella* and *Cassia*, in English *Cinamon Canel* and *Cassia*. *Garcias* saith, that the name of *Cinamomum*, was given by those of *Ormus*, that bought it of the *Chineses*, as though it were *China Amomum*, then which *Scaliger* in his notes on him, saith. Nothing could be more unfitly, or foolishly spoken; for *China* is but the corrupt pronuntiation of the *Portugalls* for *Sina*, and what affinity (saith he) hath *Amomum* with *Cassia*, *Cinamomum* being so ancient a word, that we find it in sundry places of the Bible. as *Exod.* 30. 23. *Proverbs* 7. 17. and *Cantic.* 4. 14. Yet some are of Opinion, that *Scaliger* is too quick and self-conceited, and that *Garcias* his sayings may hold good.

The Kinds.

The great distance between Us, and those places where the *Cinamon* groweth, hath not suffered any of our rare observers of Simples, to continue so long in those parts, as to give Us perfect satisfaction concerning the Sorts of it so that there is a great Dispute, whether *Cinamon*, *Canell* and *Cassia*, be distinct things, or the same. *Gerard* is of Opinion, that *Canel*, and *Cinamon* are the same, and that

Cassia

Cassia lignea is a *Bastard kind* thereof, being very like in shew, but in sweetness, and other circumstances belonging to *Cinamon*, far inferior.

The Forme.

The Tree which hath the *Cinamon* for his Bark, hath a Body about the thicknesse of a Mans Thigh; but that which is taken from the smaller Branches, is much better then that which is taken from the Body, which Branches or Boughs are many, and very straight, whereon do grow beautiful leaves, in shape like those of the Orange-Tree, and of the colour of the Bay-leaf, (not as it hath been reported) like unto the leaves of *Flags*, or *Flower-de-luce*: amongst these pleasant leaves and branches, come forth many fair white Flowers, which turn into round or black fruit or Berries, of the bignes of an Hazel-Nut, or the Olive-Berry; and of a black colour: out of which, is pressed an Oyl, having no smell, till it be chafed between the hands: It is covered with a double Bark, the innermost whereof, is the true and pleasant Cinamon, which is taken from the Tree, and cast upon the ground in the heat of the Sun, which maketh it turn and fold it self round together, as may be perceived upon view thereof. The Tree being thus peeled, recovereth a new Bark in the space of three years, and is then ready to be disbarqued as before. That *Cinamon* which hath a pale colour, hath not been well dryed in the Sun; that of a fair brown colour is best; and that which is blackish, hath been too much dryed, and also hath taken some wet in the time of drying.

The Places and Time.

The chiefest places where the *Cinamon-tree* groweth, are *Zeilan*, and *Malavar*; but those of *Zeilan* are the best, they grow in other of the *Moluccaes* Islands, as *Java* the greater and the lesse, and also in *Mindanoa*, for the most part upon Mountains. It groweth green Winter and Summer, as do all other Trees of the *Moluccaes*, and *East-Indies* for the most part: The Bark is taken off, at seasonable times, and not without expres Licence from the King of the Country.

The Temperature.

Cinamon is hot and dry in the third Degree, or hot in the third Degree, and dry in the second. *Cassia lignea* is hot and dry in the third degree. The first is of subtill parts, and very Aromaticall.

The Vertues.

The distilled water of *Cinamon*, comforteth the heart, and vitall parts, corroborateth and strengtheneth the Stomach, Brain, Nerves, and other cold parts of the Body: it easeth the pains of the Wind-Cholick, provokes the Courses and Urine, hasteneth the Birth: it preventeth and correcteth putrefaction of humours, resisteth poyson, stayeth vomiting, and helpeth nauseousnes of the Stomach: It is frequently used in Cardiack passions, or passions of the heart, fainting of the Spirits, and in trembling of the heart: It causeth sweetnes of breath, and brings a good colour in the face: it strengtheneth the retentive faculty of all the parts, by drying up, and consuming the moysture thereof. It is used in the Dropsie, and Cough proceeding of moysture. In brief, it avails in all cold Diseases of the Head, Stomack, and Womb, and is most convenient for cold and moyst Bodies, and is much used in Lasks, or loosnes of the Body, to ease the pains and frettings of the Guts and Intralls. The Oyl drawn Chymically, prevaileth against the pains of

the

the Breaſt, comforteth the Stomack, cauſeth good digeſtion, and being mixed with ſome Honey, taketh away ſpots from the face, being anointed therewith. *Caſsia Lignea* comforteth the Stomack, Liver, and all the principall parts, openeth Obſtructions or ſtoppings, diſperſeth groſſe humours, repelleth wind, provokes Urine, and VVomens Courſes, and doth much facilitate, or haſten the Birth. Being caſt on Coals, and the ſmoke taken at the Noſe, dryeth up Rheums and Catarrhs, that proceed from cold and moyſt humours. Alſo a ſuffumigation thereof, helpeth the pain of the VVomb, and the ſtoppings thereof. Being mixed with Honey, and applyed, it diſſolveth ſwellings, and hard tumours. A decoction hereof with VVhite-wine and Roſe-water, is commended againſt the ſtinking of the Arm-holes, if the place be bathed therewith; and the ſame is good to waſh ſore mouths and Gums. Both this and *Cinamon* are more uſeful in VVinter, then in Summer.

CHAP. CXXXVIII.

Of Vipers Bugloſſe.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Ἔχιον *Echium*, ἀλκιβιάδιον & ἀλκίβιον, *Alcibiadion*, and *Alcibion*, or *Alcibiacum*, of the firſt finder thereof; who being bitten by a Viper, gathered this Herb, and chewing it, ſwallowing down the juyce, and applying the reſt of the Herb to the bitten place, freed himſelf from danger. *Apuleius* ſaith, it was called Θηριορρίζον, *Theriorrizon*, *Vipereа radix*, and ἐχίδιον, from the form of the Seed, which as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, is like the head of a Viper, and thereof took the name *Echium*: yet ſome others ſay, from the effects in the Roots, to cure the bitings of the Serpent, or which is as likely, becauſe the ſtalks are ſpeckled like a Serpents Skin: in Latine alſo *Echium* of moſt Authours, yet of ſome *Bugloſſum ſylveſtre Viperinum*.

The Kinds.

The Sorts of *Vipers Bugloſſe* are twelve. 1. The common Vipers Bugloſſe. 2. VVhite flowred Vipers Bugloſſe. 3. Red flowred Vipers Bugloſſe. 4. Vipers Bugloſſe, with dark, reddiſh, purple Flowers. 5. Red flowred Vipers Bugloſſe of *Candy*. 6. Spotted Vipers Bugloſſe of Candy. 7. Dwarf yellow Vipers Bugloſſe. 8. The leaſt yellow Baſtard Vipers Bugloſſe. 9. The ſmall white Vipers Bugloſſe. 10. Small *Spaniſh* Vipers Bugloſſe with Spurrs. 11. Hoary white Vipers Bugloſſe of *Candy*. 12. Black Vipers Bugloſſe of *Candy*.

The Forme.

The *Common Vipers Bugloſſe* hath many long rough Leaves, lying on the ground, from among which riſe up divers hard round ſtalks, very rough, as if they were thick ſet with prickles, or hairs, having many black ſpots on them alſo, like unto the Skin of a Viper, whereon are ſet ſuch like long, rough, hairy, or prickly ſad green leaves, ſomewhat narrow, the middle Rib for the moſt part being white; the Flowers ſtand at the tops of the ſtalks, branched forth into many ſpiked leaves

of

of Flowers, bowing or turning like the *Turne-sole*, all of them opening for the most part on the one side, which are long and hollow, turning up the brims a little, of a Purplish Violet colour, in them that are fully blown, but more reddish while they are in the Bud, and not blown open: as also upon their decay and withering; but in some places, of a paler Purple colour, with a long pointel in the middle, feathered or pointed at the top: after the Flowers are fallen, the Seeds (growing to be ripe, and enclosed in round heads) are blackish, cornered, and pointed somewhat like unto the Head of a Viper: the Root is somewhat great and blackish, and wooddy, when it groweth toward Seed-time, and perisheth in the VVinter.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth wild almost every where. The second about the Castle-walls of *Lewes* in *Sussex*. The third and fourth in *Hungary* and *Austria*. The fifth and sixth in *Candy*. The seventh and tenth in *Spain*. The eighth and ninth on the Hills in the Kingdom of *Naples*, as *Columna* reporteth. The eleventh and twelfth in *Candy*. They all flowre in Summer, and their Seed is ripe quickly after.

The Temperature.

These Herbs are cold and dry of Temperature.

The Vertues and Signature.

The Roots, or Seeds of *Vipers Bugloss*, are very effectuall to comfort the heart, and to expel sadness and melancholy, proceeding from no externall or apparent cause. It tempers the Blood, and allayeth hot fits of the Agues. The Seed drunk in Wine, procureth abundance of Milk in Womens Breasts, easeth the pains in the Loins, Back and Kidneys. It is likewise, as you have heard, an especiall remedy against the bitings of Vipers, and all other Serpents, or venemous Creatures: as also against Poyson, and poysonful Herbs. It is added by *Dioscorides*, and others, that whosoever shall take of the Herb, or Root, before they be bitten, shall not be hurt by the poyson of any Serpent, the *Signature* both of the stalk and Seed, holding out much to this purpose. The distilled water of the Herb, when it is in Flower, or his chiefest strength, is excellent to be applyed, either inwardly or outwardly, for all the griefs aforesaid. There is a Syrup made hereof, very effectuall for the comforting of the heart, and expelling sadness and melancholy, which is made in this manner. Take of the clarified juyce of common *Vipers Bugloss* four pound, of fine *Sugar* three pound, of the infusion of the Flowers thereof one pound; boyl these gently to the consistence of a Syrup, and keep them for use. Having thus spoken to divers Simples appropriated to the Lungs and Heart, which are the Principall Intralls of the middle Region, I shall now set down some of those which are available for Stitches, and other distempers of the sides, before I descend into the *Abdomen* or lower Region: and first.

CHAP.

CHAP. CXXXIX.

Of Carduus Benedictus.

The Names.

NEither *Carduus Benedictus*, or the *Bleſſed Thiſtle*, or the Vertues, were known to the Phyſitians of old time and therefore you muſt not expect the Greek name. It is called in Latine *Carduus Benedictus*, and that worthily for the ſingular Vertues that it hath; in Engliſh, *Holy Thiſtle*, and *Bleſſed Thiſtle*; but more commonly *Carduus Benedictus*, according to the Latine name. Some excellently ſeen in the knowledge of Simples, have made it a kind of *Wild Baſtard Saffron*, called in Latine *Attractilis*, and in Greek Ἀτραχτυλὶς ἄγρια, becauſe Women in old time were wont to uſe the ſtiffe ſtalk thereof, *pro fuſo & colo*, for a Spindle or a Diſtaffe: It is named alſo *Fucus agreſtis*, and *Colus ruſtica*, and the Women in *Greece*, as *Petrus Bellonius* reporteth, call *Attractylis*, by a corrupt name *Ardactyla*, even at this day. Divers call it *Carthamus Sylveſtris, & Cnicus Sylveſtris*; in Engliſh, *Wild Baſtard Saffron*.

The Kinds.

The Sorts hereof, as you have already heard, are two. 1. *Carduus Benedictus*, or the Bleſſed Thiſtle. 2. *Attractylis*, or Wild Baſtard Saffron.

The Form.

Carduus Benedictus, or *Bleſſed Thiſtle*, hath round, rough, and plyable ſtalks, which being parted into divers Branches, do lie flat on the ground: the leaves are jagged round about, and full of harmleſs prickles on the edges: the heads on the tops of the ſtalks are ſet with prickles, and inviroued with ſharp pricking Leaves; out of which ſtanderh a yellow Flower: the Seed is long, and ſet with white hairs at the top, like a Beard: the Root is white, and parted into ſtrings, the whole Herb, Leaves, and Stalks, and alſo the Heads, are covered with a ſoft and thin Down.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth naturally in *Lemnos*, which is an Iſland of the *Mediterranean* Sea, in the Champion grounds thereof, as *Petrus Bellonius* teſtifieth. It is diligently cheriſhed in Gardens in theſe Northern parts. The ſecond groweth in *Candy*, and in divers Provinces and Iſlands of *Greece*, and alſo in *Langnedock*, and is entertained in our Engliſh Gardens. The firſt flowreth in *July* and *Auguſt*, at which time it is eſpecially to be gathered for Phyſicall uſes; for then it will remain good a year or longer. *Attractylis* is very late before it flowreth, and ſeedeth.

The Temperature.

As *Carduus Benedictus* is bitter, ſo it is alſo hot and dry in the ſecond Degree; and withall, cleanſing and opening. *Attractylis* doth dry, and moderately digeſt as *Galen* teacheth.

The Signature and Vertues.

By the Prickles upon the Stalks and Leaves of *Carduus*, are clearly ſignified, that the herb it ſelf is an excellent remedy for the *Pleuriſie* and *Stitches* wherewith the ſides are ſomtimes diſtempered, if the Decoction in poſſet drink or the diſtilled water thereof be taken. It helpeth alſo the ſwimming of the head, ſtrength-

strengtheneth the memory, and is a good remedy againſt deafneſſe, killeth wormes, provoketh Urine, and the Courſes, and driveth out gravel, and cleanſeth the Stomack. It is moſt excellent in Peſtilent Feavers, and all contagious Diſeaſes; for it expelleth out by ſweat, all noxious or ill humours. It is very good in any kind of Ague, either the decoction thereof being taken, or half a dram of the Powder in Poſſet-drink, before the fit commeth, for divers fits, if need require, and ſweat after it. It is very available likewiſe againſt Venome and poyſon. Though the diſtilled water is uſeful for the aforeſaid Diſeaſes, yet the decoction is much better. The extract thereof is good againſt the French Pox, and the Quartan Ague. The green Herb bruiſed and applyed, is good againſt hot ſwellings, as Wild-fire, Plague-Sores, Botches; and it is good alſo to be laid upon the bitings of mad Dogs, Serpents, Spiders, Bees, or Waſps, or any other venomous Creature. The Powder ſtopperh blood at the Noſe, being applyed. The juyce thereof cleareth the ſight, being put into the Eyes, and taketh away the redneſs of them, and ſo doth the water. Being bruiſed with a little Hogſ-greaſe, and a little Wheat mixed therewith, it cures ſtubborn and rebellious Ulcers, if it be applyed thereto. It is uſed againſt the Gangrene alſo. For all which notable effects, it hath been called *Omnimorbia*, that is, a Salve for every Sore.

CHAP. CLX.

Of our Ladies Thiſtle.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek σίλυβον, if divers Authours be not miſtaken, being as is generally ſuppoſed that Plant that *Dioſcorides* mentioneth under that name. It is called in Latine *Carduus Lacteus*, and *Carduus Marie*; in Engliſh *Our Ladies Thiſtle*, or, the *ſtriped Milky Thiſtle*. Some think it to be *Leucacantha*, or *Spina Alba* of the Antients; others take it to be *Leucographis Plinii*. *Brunfelſius* calleth it *Carduus Albus*, and *Camaleon*; *Matthiolus* and *Lobel*, *Cardnus Lacteus*, ſome *Carduus Argentatus*, and *Carduus Ramptarius*; others *Carduus Leucographus*, and *Silybum* and *Acanon Theophraſti*.

The Kinds.

Although formerly there have been but one ſort hereof known to the *Herbariſts*; yet of late, by the diligent ſearch, and obſervation of ſome that have been curious, there are found of them three in all, 1. The common Ladies Thiſtle. 2. Great milky Thiſtle of a year. 3. The ſmall Spaniſh milk-Thiſtle.

The Form.

The *Common Ladies Thiſtle* hath divers very large and broad leaves, lying on the ground, cut in, and as it were crumpled, but ſomewhat hairy on the edges, and of a white green ſhining colour, wherein are many lines and ſtrakes, of a milky white colour, running all over, and ſet with many ſharp and ſtiffe prickles round about; amongſt which riſe up one or more ſtrong, round, and prickly ſtalks, ſet full of the like leaves, up to the top, where at the end of every branch, com-

commeth forth a great prickly Thiſtle-like head, ſtrongly armed with pricks, and with bright Purple Thrums, riſing out of the middle of them: after they are paſt, the Seed groweth in the ſaid heads, lying in a great deal of fine ſoft white Down, which is ſomewhat flattiſh and ſhining, large and brown: the Root is great, ſpreading in the ground, with many ſtrings, and ſmall Fibres faſtened to them: All the whole Plant is bitter in taſte, and therefore ſuppoſed not to be without good effects.

The *Places* and *Time.*

The firſt is frequent in many parts of this Realm, and particularly, in St. *Georges* Fields near *London*, in great abundance. The Seed, whereof the ſecond and likewiſe the laſt came, were brought out of *Spain*, by *Guillaume Boel*. It is thought that the laſt is the ſame that *Camerarius* ſaith, he picked out of *Epithymum*, and that *Ranwolfius* gave him, brought out of *Syria*, becauſe the Seed and Leaves are ſo very much alike. They flower and ſeed in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, when other ſorts of Thiſtles do.

The Temperature.

Our Ladies Thiſtle is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, and bindeth moderately, eſpecially the Roots.

The Signature and Vertues.

There are upon this Plant alſo many prickles, and therefore it is good for the ſtitches of the ſide, and other Diſeaſes thereof, by *Signature*, if the Decoction or Powder thereof be taken. It is alſo very effectuall for Agues, and to prevent and cure the infection of the Plague: as alſo to open obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and thereby is good againſt the Jaundies. It provoketh Urine, breaketh and expelleth the Stone, and is good for the *Dropſie*. The Root is good for thoſe that are troubled with the *Lask*, and the *Bloody Flix*: it ſtayeth bleedings, waſteth away cold ſwellings, eaſeth the pain of the Teeth, if they be waſhed with the decoction thereof. The Seed is held to be as effectuall, if not more, for the purpoſes aforeſaid, as alſo for the Cramp, and ſo is the diſtilled water, which beſides is often applyed, both inwardly to drink, and outwardly with Cloaths or Spunges, to the Region of the Liver, to cool the diſtemperature thereof, and to the Region of the Heart, againſt ſwounings and paſſions of it. The tender leaves having the prickles taken off, and eaten with other Herbs, are exceeding good to cleanſe the blood, in the Spring-time; and the young ſtalks peeled and dreſſed, as the ſtalks of the other *Chardons* and wild *Artichokes*, are good meat, eſpecially for Nurſes to increaſe their milk, which it doth by *Signature* alſo.

CHAP. CXLI.

Of Camomile.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Ἀνθεμὶς, of *Dioscorides*; and Ἄνθεμον, of *Theophrastus*; and of some Λευκανθέμις, of the whiteneſſe of the flowers; and χαμαίμελον, *quòd Mali odorem habeat*, of the ſcent of an Apple, or Quince. It is called by ſome alſo in Latin *Leucanthemum* and *Anthemis*: but moſt generally *Chamæmelum*, and of ſome, *Chamomilla*, as it it in the *Apothecaries ſhops*. Some call the *Garden Camomile*, both ſingle and double, *Camamelum Romanum, odoratius & nobile*, thinking them to be ſweeter then the wild kind: which laſt, by manuring, will have a good ſcent as the former. *Mayweed*, which is a kind hereof, is called in Greek κυνάνθεμις, and κυνοβόσ'αν *Cynanthemis*, and *Cynobotane*, that is, *Camomilla Canina*, and *Canina herba*; in Latin *Cotula*, *Cotula Fœtida* and *Cotula non Fœtida*: in Engliſh Mayweed with a ſtrong and no ſcent; and of Country people, *Mathern*.

The Kinds.

Of *Camomile* and *May-weed* there be ten ſorts, 1. Ordinary Camomile; 2. Naked Camomile, 3. Double flowred Camomile, 4. Small Camomile of *Africa*, 5. Great *Spaniſh* Camomile, 6. Sweet *Spaniſh* Camomile, 7. Small hoary *Spaniſh* Camomile, 8. Unſavoury Mountaine Camomile, 9. Stinking May-weed, 10. May-weed without any ſcent.

The Form.

Our *Ordinary Camomile* is well known to all, to have many ſmall trailing branches, ſet with very fine Leaves, buſhing and ſpreading thick over the ground, taking root ſtill as it ſpreadeth: the tops of the Branches have white flowers with yellow thrums in the middle, very like unto Feather-few; but more ſoft and gentle in handling, which give a ſmall white ſeed not obſerved by many, and being caſt into the ground will grow as other ſeed doth; the whole Herb is ot a very ſweet ſcent.

The *Places* and *Time*.

Ordinary *Camomile* groweth wild familiarly in many places of this Land, as on *Putney Heath* neer the *Wind-Mill*, and upon *Barnes Common* in *Surry*, and elſe where. The *May-weed* that ſtinketh not. groweth many times amongſt the Corn, as the ſtinking ſort very Commonly doth. The *Naked* and *Double ſort* grow onely in Gardens. The *fourth* was found by *Boel* in *Africa* by *Tunis*. The *fifth*, *ſixth*, and *ſeventh* in divers place of *Spain*. The *Eighth* in ſundry places of *Spain* alſo. They all flower in Summer, but ſome earlier then others.

The Temperature.

Camomile, ſaith *Galen*, is hot and dry, in the firſt degree, and of thin parts; it is of force to digeſt, ſlacken, and rarify; it healeth moderately, and dryeth little.

The

The Vertues

The decoction of *Camomile* made and drunk helpeth all *paines* and *ſtitches* in the *ſide*; the *Chollick*, *Stone*, and *wind* in the *Belly*, or *Stomack*, and expelleth tough and clammy *Phlegme*, as alſo *cold Humors*, provoketh ſweat, brings down the *Courſes* in *Women* and provokes *Urine*. It is very profitable for *Agues* that come of *Phlegme* or *Melancholy*, or from an *Inflammation* of the *Bowels*; and for the *Hypochondres*, that is, the ſides and that part where the Liver and Spleen lye, there can be nothing more acceptable then it. The bathing of a decoction of *Camomile*, taketh away *wearineſſe* and eaſeth *paines*, to what part ſoever of the body it be applyed; beſides it comforteth the Sinewes, that are over ſtreined, and mollifieth all *ſwellings*. It moderately comforteth all parts that have need of warmth, and digeſteth, and diſſolveth whatſoever hath need thereof, by a wonderfull ſpeedy property. The flowers boyled in Poſſet drink provoketh *ſweat*, and helpeth to expell *colds*, *aches*, and *paines* whereſoever, the ſame is an excellent help to bring down *womens courſes*. A Syrup made of the juyce of double Camomile ſaith *Banhinus*; but Garden Camomile, ſay *Pena* and *Lobel*, with the flowers, and white wine, is a remedy againſt the *Jaundiſe* and *dropſie*; that cometh by the evill diſpoſition of the Spleen. The Lye, where in the flowers have been boyled, is very good to waſh the head, and to comfort both it and the *brain*. It is ſaid that a *Stone* which hath been taken out of the body of a man being wrapped in *Camomile*, will in a ſhort time diſſolve; whence it may be gathered that it is excellent for the *Stone*, if the Syrup or decoction thereof betaken, or elſe a dram of the Salt of it in a little white or Rheniſh wine in a morning. The *Egyptians* were wont to uſe the Oyle, made of the Flowers, againſt all *Agues*, by annointing the patient from Head to Foot therewith, which is alſo very available for the externall uſes aforeſaid. *May-weed* is often uſed with good ſucceſſe, for the ſame purpoſes, that *Camomile* is, eſpecially the ordinary ſort. They are both put into Glyſters, but eſpecially, *Camomile*.

CHAP. CXLIII.

Of *Sweet Trefoile* or *Balſam*.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek λωτὸς, but whether it be λωτὸς ἥμερος, or λωτὸς ἄγριος there is ſome diverſity of opinions amongſt Authors. Moſt of the beſt ſort take it to be λωτὸς ἥμερος, of *Diſcorides*; in Latin *Lotus ſativa* or *Urbana*, yet *Matthiolus* taketh it to be λωτὸς ἄγριος, *Lotus ſilveſtris*, and ſo do *Anguillara* and *Caſtor Durantes*: but *Fuſchius* ſaith, that the Greeks call it τρίφυλλον, and the Latins *Trifolium Odoratum*, which is the name by which it is beſt known, both in Latin, and Engliſh. For if it be gathered and kept dry in the houſe, it doth in ſome ſort retain the ſcent, it had growing; but againſt rainy weather, it ſmelleth ſo ſtrong, that ſome have deſired to lay it in their Chamber, to be as it were their *Almanack*, to ſhew them the weather. It is called of many women now a dayes *Balſam*, for the ſingular healing properties it hath.

The Kindes.

Unto this kind are referred these Four sorts, 1. Sweet Trefoile or Balsam, 2. Strong Smelling Claver, 3. Strong smelling Claver of *America*, 4. Claver of *America*.

The Forme.

The *Sweet Trefoile* riseth up with one strong round whitish stalk, about halfe a yard, or two foot high, spreading forth many branches on all sides, where about are set many Leaves with long foot-stalks, three alwayes set together, of a whitish green colour, very soft and somewhat dented about the Edges, of the scent of *Fenugreek* which is thought to alter seven times a day, but it is but a fancy: at the tops of the branches stand many flowers closely set together, each of them like unto those of *Melilot*, but larger, and of a bleak or pale watchet blue colour; after which come round white heads, containing dark yellowish coloured Seed: the Root is small white and threddy, perishing every year, but riseth again from the seed that sheddeth, or by being sowen in the Spring.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The *first* groweth not wild in *Italy*, *France*, or *Germany*, but with them all is sowen in their Gardens, and so it is with us. And even *Dioscoides* saith, it grew in Gardens in his time, as not growing wild in *Greece* or other places that he had heard of. The *Second* groweth about *Mompelier* and *Marseilles*, as *Penn* and *Lobel* say, and is a stranger at *Venice*, and other places of *Italy*, as well as in *Germany*, and with us, and onely to be found in the Gardens of those which are rare conservers of plants. The *last* came from *America* as is supposed. The *first* flowreth in *June* and *July* and doth alwayes perfect his *Seed*; but the other, because they flower later, do often misse to give good seed so, that we are often to seek for them again.

The Temperature.

Galen saith, that *Sweet Trefoile* or *Garden Claver* (for so *Gerard* calls it) doth in a mean concoct and dry, being temperate between heat and cold, to which *Gerard* assenteth; yet *Fuschius* saith, it is hot and dry in the third degree, which is more likely to be the temperature of the *strong smelling Claver*, called in Latin *Trifolium Bituminosum*.

The Vertues.

The Oyle made of the Leaves and Flowers of *Sweet Trefoile*, is a Soveraigne Remedy for all *Stitches*, *Aches*, *Cramps*, lameness of the *Joynts* and *Sinews*, for all *bruises* and *Burstings* of *Young Children*, and generally all other the like outward diseases, whether they proceed of Heat or Cold. It is wonderfully extolled for dissolving all hard *swellings*, *bunches*, or *wens* in any part of the body; as also for repressing moderately, all *inflammations*, and helpeth to digest all corrupt and rotten sores, bringing them to maturity, and healing them perfectly. It is admired also for its rare properties, in healing *green sores*, as well as *Old Ulcers*, as also to ease the pain of the *Gout*. The juyce of the green Herb, is used with honey to be dropped into the *Eyes*, to help the Ulcers, that happen therein, and taketh away all manner of *Spots*, as *Pin* or *Haw* as also all skins that grow over them to hinder the sight. The distilled water is good to wash Childrens heads that are broken out with *scurfe* or *Scabs*. The Leaves are laid in Chests

and

and Preſſes, to keep Moths from Garments. The decoction of the ſtrong ſmelling Claver, made in wine and drunk, eaſeth the paines of the *ſides* coming by obſtructions and provoketh *Urine*, as *Hippocrates* ſaith, it helpeth women who after their Delivery are not well purged or cleared of the *Afterbirth*, it provoketh their *Courſes* alſo, and helpeth to expell the birth. Divers Authors write that the Decoction of the whole plant is very effectual againſt all *Venomous Creatures*; & that if the ſaid decoction which hath bin applyed to one that hath bin bitten, be afterwards applyed to one that hath not bin bitten, he that was not bitten ſhall feel the paines of him that was bitten, and he that was bitten, ſhall feel none; Nay, ſome write that the decoction is very dangerous to be uſed by any but thoſe who are bitten: ſo that thoſe that need not a remedy ſhall be ſure to find a malady: but no more of that. The Flowers Leaves or Seed either altogether or each ſeverally by it ſelf, being boyled in Vinegar, and a little honey added thereto, being drunk, is a ſpeciall remedy for them that are ſtung or bitten by any venemous Creature. The ſeed is of moſt force with *Galen*, who appointeth it to be put in Treacles, that he preſcribed for divers perſons. The ſeed alſo boyled in honied water, and drunk, is Singular good, for the *Pleuriſy*; provoketh *Urine* and allayeth the heat thereof, and is good for the *Strangury*. It helpeth thoſe that have the *Falling Sickneſſe* and is Singular good for women that have the riſing and ſtrangling of the *Mother*, whereby they often ſeeme to be dead. The ſame decoction alſo is good for thoſe that have the *dropſie*, and taken before the fit, either of tertian or *quotidian Ague*, it leſſeneth the fits both of heat and cold, & by often uſing it doth quite take them away: three drams of the ſeed, or four of the Leaves powdered, and given in drink provoketh *Womens monthly Courſes* effectually. What effects the two latter ſorts will work, hath not been tryed, but its thought they are neer the ſame with the former.

CHAP. CXLIII.

Of Melilote

The Names.

IT is called in Greek μελίλωτος, *quaſi Mellita Lotus*, that is, a kind of *Lotus* ſmelling like *Honey*. In Latin anciently, it was called *Sertula Campana*, becauſe the flowers growing in the fields of *Campania* were uſed to be put into *Garlands*; and *Corona Regia*, becauſe of the yellow flowers which do Crown the top of the Stalks; but ſome call it *Trefolium Odoratum*, which is the plant declared in the former Chapter. Some alſo call it *Trefolium Equinum* or *Caballinum*, becauſe horſes are ſaid to love it; and to grow fat by eating thereof. In Engliſh we call it generally *Melilote*, after the Greek; and ſometime *Kings Claver*, and ſometimes *Harts Claver*, becauſe *Staggs* and *Deer* delight to feed upon it.

The Kinds.

There *be ſeven ſorts* of *Melilote*, 1. Common melilote, 2. white flowred Melilote, 3. *Italian* Melilote, 4. *Aſſyrian* Melilote, 5. *Egyptian Melilot*, 6. *Spaniſh* Melilot, which hath ſpotted Leaves, 7. *Eaſt Indian* Melilote.

The

The Form.

The common *Melilote* hath many green ſtalks, about half a yard high, or ſomewhat more, riſing from a tough, long, white Root, which dyeth not every year; ſet round about at the joynts, with ſmall, and ſomewhat long, ſtrong, well ſmelling Leaves, three alwayes ſet together, unevenly dented about the edges: the Flowers are yellow, and well ſmelling alſo, made like other Trefoiles, but ſmaller, ſtanding in long ſpikes one above another, for an hand breadth long or better, which afterwards turn into long crooked Cods, wherein are contained, flat Seeds, ſomewhat brown.

The *Places* and *Time*

The firſt is found in many places of this Land plentifully, as on the further ſide of the ditch, on the left hand, between the foot of *Heddington* Hill and *Oxford*, in the edge of *Suffolk*, in divers places of *Eſſex*, and *Huntingtonſhire*, and other places more ſparingly, either in the Corn-fields, or in the corner of Meadows. The ſecond groweth not in any place of this Land naturally, but is very frequent in *Germany*, and is only nurſed up in Gardens with us. The third came to us from *Italy*, and by that *Italian* name we call it ſtill. The fourth is ſaid by *Pena* and *Lobel*, to come firſt from *Aleppo* in *Syria* to *Venice*, and from thence to us. The fifth is peculiar only to *Egypt*. The ſixth was found upon the Mountains of *Caſtile* in great plenty. The laſt came immediately out of *Italy*, yet it is ſuppoſed, that it came from the *Eaſt-Indies* thither. They do all flower in the Moneths of *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe quickly after.

The Temperature.

Galen ſaith, that *Melilote* is of a mixt quality; for it hath a little aſtringency in it, and yet it doth digeſt; for the warming or hot faculty, is more abundant therein then the cold.

The Vertues.

The *Egyptian Melilote*, as *Alpinus* ſaith, the Seed whereof is only uſed by them, being boyled, and the places grieved tomented, and bathed with the warm decoction, is very effectuall againſt the pains of the ſides, the *Pleuriſie*, and *Peripneumonia*, which is an Impoſtume of the Lungs; as alſo the pains of the Cholick, and Wind in the Belly: the windineſs, or ſtrangling of the Mother, or any griefs thereof, to ſit over the decoction thereof; and if *Fenugreek*, or *Linſeed*, or *Camomile* Flowers, be added thereto, it helpeth all Tumors, or hard ſwellings thereof, to provoke the monethly Courſes, and to open the obſtruction of the Veins, & afterwards to ſtrengthen the parts. And it is thought, that our Engliſh *Melilote* is as good for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, nay better, if Mr. *Culpepper* miſtake not, where he ſaith, that ſuch things as grow in *England*, are fitteſt for Engliſh Bodies. Beſides, the Compound Plaiſter of *Melilote*, having ſome of the Meal of the Seed therein, is of power to diſſolve hardneſs, windineſs, tumors and ſwellings both of the Spleen, Liver and Belly: as alſo mightily to eaſe the pain of them all, and to heal the *Hypochondria*, or fore-part of the Belly, about the ſhort Ribs, when it is ſtretched or crakt by the ſwelling thereof: it wonderfully aſſwageth any other like pain and is good for the Rickets. But there is another Plaiſter or Salve, called *Melilote*, which is much uſed, to draw and heal all Sores and Wounds, that need cleanſing, and is made of the Juyce of the green young

Me-

Melilote boyled with Roſin, Wax, Sheeps-Tallow, and ſome Turpentine, which if it be well made, will be almoſt as green as the Herb it ſelf, and ſmell very ſtrong thereof, although it be two or three years old. The juyce dropped into the Eyes, cleareth the ſight, and taketh away the Web, Pearl, or Spots therein: it helpeth alſo the pains of the Ears, dropped into them; and ſteeped in Vinegar or Roſe-water, it helpeth the Head-ach. It alſo mollifieth hard Tumors and Inflammations that happen in the Eyes or other parts of the Body, as the Seat or Fundament, and the privy parts of Man or Woman, being boyled in Wine, and laid to the place; and ſometimes the yolk of a roaſted Egg, or the Powder of Fenegreek, or Linſeed, or fine Flower, or Poppy-Seed, or Endive, is added unto it. The Flowers of Melilote and Camomile, are much uſed in Glyſters, to expel Wind, and to eaſe pains: as alſo in Pultiſes, that are made for the ſame purpoſe, and to aſſwage ſwellings or Tumors, that happen in the Spleen, or other parts. It helpeth Wens, after it is boyled in water, and alſo running Ulcers of the Head, if it be applyed with Chalk, Wine, and Galls. It is effectuall to be applyed to thoſe who have ſuddenly loſt their ſenſes, by any Paroxiſme: as alſo to ſtrengthen the memory, to comfort the Head and Brains, and to preſerve them from pains, and the fear of the Apoplexy, if the Head be often waſhed with the diſtilled Water of the Herb & Flowers, or a Lye made therewith. If ſatisfaction enough hath not been given for eaſing the pain of the ſides, here is a quilt or a bag for the purpoſe. Take Melilote Flowers, Camomile, Roſemary, and Elder Flowers, of each half an handful, of Bran an handful, of Aniſeed, Fennel-Seed, and Caroway-Seed bruiſed, of each two Ounces: make a quilted Bag for the ſide, ſprinkle it with Wine, and being made hot, apply it.

CHAP. CXLIV.

Of Oats.

The Names.

THis Plant is called in Greek Βρῶμος & Βρόμος, comming peradventure, and as ſome ſuppoſe of Βρῶμα, *quod cibum ſignificat*, becauſe in former times it was the moſt uſuall food in many places, as *Pliny* teſtifies, which is very likely to be true; for to this day they do ſo in many places, and even in ſome Countries with us alſo, as in *Wales*, *Lincolnſhire*, *Lancaſhire*, &c. not only for Horſes, Hoggs, and Pullen but for men, making both Bread, Drink, and Pottage, as you ſhall hear anon. It is called in Latine *Avena*, and in Engliſh *Oats*, and ſome give it the generall name of *Corn* and *Provender*.

The Kinds.

There are only two Sorts of *Oats*, which may juſtly challenge any room in this Chapter, which are the ordinary ſowen Field-Oats, and the naked Oats; for the wild Oats are moſt truly reckoned amongſt the *Graſſes*.

The Form.

I ſhould not have needed to trouble you with the form hereof, were it not *pro Formâ*, it being ſo well known, therefore I ſhall be but brief in it. The ordinary Oats groweth up with divers tall joynted ſtalks and leaves, ſomewhat reſembling Wheat, bearing at the tops, a large ſpread tuft, of many pointed Aglets, hanging down like ſmall winged Birds, from ſmall thred-like ſtalks, which conſiſt of a husk and a Kernel or Grain, which is ſmall, long and round, like Rie; but longer, and more pointed: the Root is ſmall and threddy.

The Places and Time.

They are both ſowen in our Fields in ſundry places, yet the naked Oats nothing ſo frequent, and do love rather a cold moyſt ground, then either hot or dry, and are uſually, the firſt Seed is ſowen upon thoſe grounds that were Woods, after their ſtocking up. They are Summer Corn, that is, ſowen in the Spring, and mowen in *Autumn*, or the latter end of Summer.

The Temperature.

Galen ſaith, that Oates are ſomewhat cold, and drying withall, and nouriſh little.

The Vertues.

Common Oats put into a linnen Bag, with a little Bay-Salt, quilted handſomly for the ſame purpoſe, and made hot in a Frying-Pan, and applyed as hot as can be endured, eaſeth the pain in the ſide, called the Stitch, or Chollick in the Belly. Being boyled in water, and the hands or feet of ſuch as are troubled with chaps, chinks, or rifts, in thoſe parts (a Diſeaſe of great affinity with the Pocks, being called in Latine *Serpigo* and *Impetigo*) being holden over the fume or ſmoke thereof, the Oats being put into a Veſſel fit for the purpoſe: afterwards annointed with that Oyntment uſually applyed *contra Morbum Gallicum*, and then the Patient covered with Blankets, and made to ſweat, it doth perfectly cure the ſame in ſix times ſo annointing and ſweating. A Pultis made of the Meal of Oats, and ſome Oyl of Bayes put thereto, helpeth the Itch and the Leproſie: as alſo the Fiſtulaes of the Fundament, and diſſolveth hard Impoſtumes: the Meal of Oats boyled with Vinegar, and applyed, taketh away freckles and ſpots in the face or other parts of the Body. Oat-meal is uſually given in Broth, to bind thoſe that have a Lask, or other Flux, and with Sugar, is to good effect, given to thoſe that have a Cough, or Cold. Oat-meal-Cawdle is a food for thoſe that are newly brought to bed, and for others to whom a very ſpare dyet is commended. I forgot to tell you in the names that they are called *Avena veſca, à veſcendo*, becau e it is uſed as I ſaid in many Countries, to make ſundry ſorts of bread, as in *Lancaſhire*, where it is their chiefeſt Bread-corn for *Jannocks*, *Haver-Cakes*, *Tharffe-Cakes*, and thoſe which are generally called *Oaten-Cakes*; and for the moſt part they call the Grain *Haver*, whereof they alſo make Malt, and thereof make their drink, and are thereby ſuſtained, and live in as good health and ſtrength of body, as thoſe that live on Wheat only; whereby we may well perceive, that it hath a warming quality, rather then a cold, in nouriſhment: howſoever, it may be cooling in Medicament. Oat-meal is not good to be eaten raw, eſpecially by young

Maids,

Maids; for it will make them look like a Cake of Tallow, eſpecially, if ſhe eat it in a morning, and drink a draught of ſtrong Vinegar after it, which they are too apt to do. Naked Oats are ſo called, becauſe they are fit for uſe, as ſoon as they be threſhed without the help of Mill. In *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*, where they are moſt plentiful: the good Houſwives that delight not to have ſtore of any thing, but from hand to mouth, do when they want Oat-meal for their preſent uſe, go into the Barn, and rub forth with their hands ſo much as will ſerve their turn, not willing to provide for to morrow, but to let the morrow provide for it ſelf, as the Scripture ſaith.

CHAP. CLXV.

Of Valerian.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek φῦ, *and* νάρδος ἄγρια. *Nardus agreſtis*, or *Sylveſtris*, becauſe it is in ſmell and faculty, like unto *Nardus*, and in Latine, *Valeriana*, a *multis quibus valet faculſatibus*. Some alſo call it *Thericaria*, becauſe it is a ſpeciall Ingredient in Treacle, and *Herba Benedicta*, of *Paracelſus*, it is called *Terdina*. The ordinary ſort is generally called, both in Shops, and of all other, *Phu majus*, and *Valeriana major hortenſis*; in Engliſh, the *great Garden Valerian*, and of ſome, *Capons-Tail*, and *Set-wall*; yet *Setwall* properly is that *Zedoaria*, or *Zerumbeth*, that groweth in *Malaver*, *Calecut*, and *Cananor*, being places of the *Eaſt-Indies*, and not in any of theſe Chriſtian Countries.

The Kinds.

Of *Valerians*, there may be found theſe fifteen Sorts. 1. The great Valerian. 2. A Mountain kind of great Valerian. 3. Knobbed Valerian of Candy. 4. Broad-leafed wild Valerian of the *Alps*. 5. Small wild Valerian of the *Alps*. 6. Summer Valerian. 7. *Indian* Valerian. 8. Narrow-leafed red Valerian. 9. Rocky Valerian. 10. Small Valerian of a year. 11. Red Valerian. 12. *Greek* Valerian. 13. Small Valerian. 14. Greater wild Valerian. 15. Leſſer wild Valerian.

The Form.

The great *Valerian* hath a thick ſhort grayiſh Root, lying for the moſt part above ground, ſhooting forth on all ſides, other ſuch like ſmall peeces, or Roots, which have all of them many long and great ſtrings, or Fibres under them, in the ground whereby it draweth nouriſhment: from the Heads of theſe Roots, ſpring up many green leaves, which at the firſt are ſomewhat broad and long, without any diviſion at all in them, or denting on the edges; but thoſe that riſe up after, are more and more divided on each ſide, ſome to the middle Rib, being winged, as made of many Leaves together on a ſtalk, and thoſe upon the ſtalk in like manner, are more divided, but ſmaller toward the top then below: the ſtalk riſeth to be two or three foot high, ſometimes branched at the top, with many ſmall whitiſh Flowers, ſometimes daſhed over at the edges, with a pale purpliſh colour,

of a ſmall ſcent, which paſſing away, there followeth ſmall browniſh white Seed, that is eaſily carried away with the wind: The Root ſmelleth more ſtrong, then either Leaf or Flower, and is likewiſe of more uſe in Medicine.

The *Places* and *Time*

The firſt is ſaid by *Dioſcorides* to grow in *Pontus*, in the wet ground of Mountaines, and other moiſt places; and is generally kept in our Gardens. The ſecond is found in *Savoy*, as *Camerarius* ſaith. The third grew in *Candy*. The fourth upon the mountaines of *Auſtria* and *Stiria*, and ſo doth the *fift* alſo. The *ſeaventh* is ſaid to come from *mexico*. The *Eighth* was gathered on mount *Baldus*. The ninth, *Fabius*, *Columna* found on the mountains in *Naples*. The tenth groweth onely in the Gardens of the Curious, the naturall place being unknown. The Eleventh groweth about *Monpelier* in *France*. The *Twelfth* & *Thirteenth* are known to grow no where, but in Gardens. The two laſt, grow commonly in Marſhes and wet medows, by rivers and water ſides in our own Country. They do all flower in the Summer-months of *June*, and *July*, and the *Indian kind* ſooner if it be ſaved betime; and continue flowring till the Froſts come, and ſo doth the Summer or Annuall kind alſo.

The Temperature.

Valerian being green hath very little heat, but the roots when they are dryed are hot and dry in the firſt or ſecond degree.

The Vertues

The *Garden Valerian* being dryed, and given in drink, doth take away the *pains* of the *ſides*, provoketh *Urine*, and helpeth the *Strangury*; and the Decoction thereof taken doth the like alſo, and procureth *Womens Courſes*, and is uſed in *Antidotes*. The ſame helpeth all *Stranglings* and Choakings ariſing in any part, whether be they becauſe of the *Pains* in the *Cheſt* or *Sides*, and taketh them away. The root boyled with *Liquorice*, *Raiſins* and *Anniſe-Seed*, is Singular for thoſe which are *ſhort-Winded*, and have the *Cough*, and helpeth to open the paſſages, and to cauſe *Phlegme* to be eaſiely Spit out. It is given to thoſe that are bitten or ſtung by any venemous Creature, being taken in wine, and is of ſpeciall vertue againſt the *Plague*, and expelleth *Wind* in the *Belly*. The green Herb and root being *bruiſed*, and applyed to the *head*, taketh away the *paines* and *prickings* therein, ſtayeth *Rheumes* and thin *Diſtillations*; and being boyled in white wine, and a drop thereof put into the eye, taketh away the *dimneſſe* of the *ſight*, or any *Pin*, *Haw* or *Web* therein. It is of excellent property to heale any *inward ſores or wounds*, and draweth any *Splinter*, or *Thorn* out of the fleſh. The decoction of the Root of the *Leſſer Valerian*, is ſtronger to reſiſt *Poyſon* and *infections* then the greater, as *Matthiolus* Saith. It is very profitably applyed to aſſwage the ſwelling of the *Cods* cauſed of cold or wind, if the fumes or vapours of the decoction thereof made with wine be applyed warm unto them. The water diſtilled from the greater *Valerian*, both Herb & root, in the month of *May*, is Singular good to be taken faſting, for all the purpoſes aforelaid; and a good and ſafe Medicine in time of the *Plague*; it killeth alſo the *wormes* in the *belly*, & is ſingular good to waſh either *green wounds* or *old Ulcers*. It is of a great eſteem in the Northern parts, where they never make any pottage or broath for any one that is ſick, but they put ſome of this Herb therein, be the diſeaſe what it will, and is called of them, *The Poor Mans Remedy* the decoction of the root being drunk, when by taking cold after ſweating or over-heating of their bodies, they be troubled with the *Collick* or *Wind*, or are otherwiſe wayes diſtempered. The Roots being dryed and laid among *Cloaths* give a good *ſmell* unto them, and the Extraction thereof is a Singular remedy againſt the yellow

Jaundice,

Jaundice, and Stoppings of the *Liver*, *Spleen*, and *Womb*. *Wild Valerian* is thought of the latter *Herbariſts* to be good for them that are *burſten*, for ſuch as are troubled with Cramps, or other Convulſions, and for all thoſe that are bruiſed with Falls. The Leaves of theſe, and alſo thoſe of the Garden, are good againſt the Ulcers and ſoreneſs of the Mouth and Gums, if the decoction thereof be gargarized, or held in the mouth. Some are of opinion, that the Roots of wild Valerian dryed and powdered, and a dram thereof taken with Wine, doth purge upward and downward. The Greek Valerian is much uſed to be put in Salves for green wounds, and being but bruiſed and applyed, it healeth them.

CHAP. CXLVI.

Of Stitch-Wort.

The Names.

SOme take it to be the ὁλόστιον of *Dioſcorides*, that is, *Tota Oſſea* in Latine, and *All-Bony* in Engliſh ſo called, as is ſuppoſed by *Antiphraſis*, becauſe it is an Herb with very tender ſtalks, ſomewhat like unto Chick-weed. Others doubt, whether this be that *Holoſtium* or no, becauſe *Dioſcorides* ſaith, his is ſharp, and this is not, which may be cauſed from their growing in different Climates. *Tragus* calleth it *Eufraſia gramen*, and *Leonicerus*, *Eufraſia major*: *Fuſchius*, *Dodonæus*, and others, *Gramen*; *Leucanthemum*, which is its uſuall Latine name, ſo called from the pretty white Flowers it beareth. It is called in Engliſh *Stitch-wort*, for its property in helping Stitches and pains in the ſides.

The Kinds.

There are two principall ſorts of Stitch-wort, a greater and a leſſer, or an earlier and a later: in each whereof, there be alſo ſome diverſities, both in reſpect of bigneſs of the Herb and Flower, and alſo in reſpect of the colour of the Flower.

The Form.

The greater Stitch-wort, hath ſundry, round ſlender ſtalks, riſing from the Root, ſcarce able to ſuſtain themſelves, but by the help of the hedges, or other things that grow near it, with two ſmall, long, hard, rough, and pointed Leaves at each of them: at the tops whereof ſtand many ſmall Flowers, compoſed of white Leaves, ſtanding like a Starre, with ſome white threds in the middle: the Root runneth, or creepeth in the ground, all about, with many ſmall Fibres thereat.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The firſt ſort groweth more uſually under hedges, and under dry banks of ditches, or the like, and flowreth a moneth earlier then the other, that is in *April*, the other is more common in the Corn-fields, and elſe-where, in the more open and Champion grounds, and flowreth not untill *May* or *June*.

The Temperature.

Stitch-wort is ſuppoſed to be hot and dry in the firſt or ſecond degree.

The Vertues.

This Herb is ſaid to be of wonderful efficacy, to help ſtitches in the ſides, if the powder thereof be drunk in White-wine, eſpecially if ſome of the Powder of *Acorns* be added thereunto. Being boyled in Wine, it breaketh the Stone, and is good againſt the hardneſs of the Spleen, and Obſtructions of the Liver and Gall, it cleanſeth the Reins, Bladder and Paſſages of Urine. The Seed doth vehemently purge by Urine, and ſtoppeth vomiting. It is much commended of ſome to clear the Eyes of dimneſs, or Films, that begin to grow over the ſight, to drop ſome of the juyce into them. *Dioſcorides* ſaith of his *Holoſteum*, which many ſuppoſe, as I ſaid, to be our Stitch-wort, that if a Woman drink the Seed of it three dayes faſting, after that ſhe hath had her naturall Courſes, and that ſhe happen to conceive within forty dayes after, it ſhall be a Man-Child: The truth hereof I dare not be ſo bold as to affirm. If it be of force to cure ſtitches, as the name imports, and Authours generally write thereof, I have my purpoſe. It is ſaid alſo, that it healeth wounds, and that it is uſed with other ſimples conducing to the like effect for the *Dropſie*.

CHAP. CLXVII.

Of Flax.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek λίνον, in Latine *Linum*, both which ſignifie as well the Herb as it groweth, as the ſame prepared to be ſpun, and when it is made into Cloth alſo. And its Linnen is ſo called καθ' ἐξοχὴν, becauſe the fineſt ſubſtantiall Cloth is made thereof. It was formerly uſed to make Sailes for Ships (but now we make Hemp ſerve for that, reſerving this for better uſes) and therefore ſaid to be the thing that joyned the moſt remote Regions together. It is called in Engliſh *Flax* and *Line*.

The Kinds.

Cluſius and others make mention of eleven ſeveral ſorts of *Flaxes*, 1. Manured Flax. 2. The more common wild Flax. 3. Broad-leafed blew wild Flax. 4. Broad leafed yellow flowred Flax. 5. Narrow leafed wild Flax, with either white or blew Flowers. 6. Narrow leafed wild Flax, with ſmall Flowers. 7. Narrow leafed wild Flax, with yellow Flowers. 8. Ever-living wild Flax. 9. The yellow ſhrub Flax of *Candy*. 10. *Chamalinum*, that is, Dwarf wild Flax, with white Flowers, or *Mill-Mountain*. 11. Dwaf wild Flax, with Starre-like Flowers.

The Form.

The manured Flax hath a ſlender round pliant Stalk, about three foot high, beſet with narrow, long, and ſoft Leaves, without Order, branched at the top, into three

three or four ſmall Branches, each of them bearing two or three fair blew Flowers, made of five pointed Leaves a peece, with ſome threds in the middle, after which come round Buttons, pointed above, wherein is contained flat, ſhining, ſmooth, brown Seed: the Root is ſmall and threddy, periſhing every year.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The firſt is ſowen in divers places of this Land, as well as in moſt Countries beyond the Seas. It proſpereth beſt in a fat and fruitful Soyle, and in moyſt places eſpecially; yet, if it be ſowne thick in a lean ground, it will be the finer, though not yielding ſo much: nevertheleſſe, it is ſaid, to burn up the ground, and make it barren: and of this Opinion was *Virgil*, which he teſtifieth in theſe words, *Urit Lini Campum Seges.* The time of ſowing is the Spring, of flowring *June* and *July*, of gathering about *Bartholomewtide*; after which time it is ſteeped in water, where the Sun commeth till it will peele, and then it is dryed & braked, and then hatchelled, which being done, it is fit to be ſpun at any time. The other ſorts are ſaid to grow ſome in *France*, ſome in *Spain*, ſome in *Germany*, and ſome in our own Land, alſo as Mill-Mountain, almoſt every where, Blew wild Flax, on New-Market-Heath; as alſo Broad-leafed wild Flax, and thin-leafed wild Flax. They are all in Flower from *Midſummer* untill *Auguſt*, and ſome abide longer, the Seed ripening in the mean time.

The Temperature.

The Seed of Flax, commonly called *Linſeed*, which is only uſed in Medicines, is hot in the firſt degree, and in a mean between moyſt and dry, as ſome ſay; yet *Dodonæus* ſaith, that it hath a ſuperfluous moyſture, cauſing windineſs, as he inſtances in the Inhabitants of *Middleborough* in *Zealand*, who for want of Corn, eat thereof, to the great endammagement of their healths.

The *Vertues*.

Linſeed boyled in water, and ſome Honey put unto it, and drunk, is ſaid to eaſe the pains of the Body, as the Cholick and Stitches, & all Inflammations. A Pultis being made thereof with Fenugreek and Mallowes, is of good uſe to mollifie and diſcuſſe any Tumour, or hardneſs in any part of the Body, or of the Mother, by ſitting in a warm decoction of the Seed or to receive the hot fumes through a Seat for the purpoſe. Being taken with Raiſins, ſaith *Pliny*, it helpeth the Obſtructions of the Liver, mixed with Nitre, or Salt, and Fig-Tree-Aſhes, it eaſeth the pains and hardneſs of the Muſcles, Sinews, and Arteries, and uſed with Figs, it ripeneth and digeſteth, mixed with wild Cowcumber-Root, it draweth forth ſplinters, thorns, nails, or any other thing ſticking in the fleſh, and broken bones alſo. The decoction thereof made in Wine, and applyed to any fretting or running Sore, ſtayeth it from ſpreading further: uſed with as much Creſſes, it taketh away the ruggedneſs of the nails, & with Myrrh & Roſin, it helpeth Ruptures & ſwellings of the Cods; uſed with *Olibanum* & water, or Myrrh & Wine, it helpeth watering Eyes, and mixed with Honey or Suet and Waxe and applied; it helpeth the hard Kernells, and ſwellings under the Eares or Throat; it taketh away alſo the *Spots* and *Blemiſhes* of the skin, *Sunburne*, and other diſcolourings. The Oyle of Linſeed (beſides that it is of much uſe for Painters to faſten their colour, either on Cloth, Wood, Stone, *I*ron, or Glaſſe, and to burne in *Lamps*) is good to mollify the hardneſſe and ſhrinking of the *Sinewes*, helpeth the *Piles*, the Chaps of the *Fundament*, and the hardneſſe and paines thereof, and of the *Mother*; being beaten with red-Roſe-water, it is good againſt *burnings*: The *Wild Flax* is of like uſe in moſt things, and more effectuall in ſome by reaſon of the bitterneſſe: the

decoction

decoction hereof with the flowers doth resolve tumours, & lenify inflammations, the arteries, also when they grow hard and stiffe, and the swellings and sores of the Grain. *Mill-Mountaine* is said to move the body to Stoole. *Thus much being set down, touching the sides and the distempers thereof, I must now creepe through them underneath the Diaphragma* or Midriffe; *and there the first thing that presents it selfe is the* Stomack, which *is the common receptacle* both of *Physick* that is taken inwardly, as well as *Aliment*: in both which *respects, I shall treate of those Plants which are there unto most appropriated, reserving some of them for the use of the parts below. And because it is more cleanly to wash the Pot before the meat be put in, I shall present you with somwhat to cleanse it, and then to strengthen it, and the other parts of the Body.*

CHAP. CXLVIII.

Of Worm-Wood.

The Names.

IIt is called in Greeke *ψίνθιον quasi ἀνθιον impotabile ob amaritudinem*, or *ingustabile* becaufe Cattle will not feed upon it. *Dioscorides* calleth it alfo, *βαθυπίκρον, à profundo amarore* from its extreame bitternesse, whereby it killeth *Wormes*, and therefore is called in Englifh *Worme-wood*, in Latine it is called *Absinthium.*

The Kinds.

There are but three forts hereof mentioned by ancient Writers, *viz. Absinthium Ponticum.* 2. *Seryphium.* 3. *Santonicum*: yet now I find fifteene. 1. Common Worm-wood. 2. True *Roman* Worm-wood. 3. Common *Roman* Worm-wood. 4. Five leafed Worm-wood of *Austria.* 5. Unfavory Worm-wood. 6. White tufted Worm-wood. 7. White tufted Worm-wood with fine Leaves. 8. The *Vallesians* white herb or Worm-wood. 9. Hoary Mountaine Worm-wood. 10. Englifh Sea Worm-wood. 11. *French* Sea Worm-wood: 12. *German* Sea Worm-wood. 13. Lavender leafed, Sea Worm-wood. 14. *Egyptian* Worm-wood. 15. Worm-feed Worm-wood, or *Levant* Worm-wood.

The Forme.

Seeing that the Forme of Common Worm-wood, is well known, I fhall give you the defcription of the true Roman kind: It hath more flender and fhorter ftalkes then the Common fort, and reafonable large Leaves, yet fmaller and more finely cut in, and divided then it, but as white and hoary, both in the Leaves and Stalks: The Flowers alfo are of a pale yellow colour ftanding upon the fmall Branches in the fame manner; and but that, it is fmaller in each part it is altogether like it; the roots likewife are fmaller, leffe woody, and fuller of fibres: The fmell thereof is fomewhat Aromatically fweet; and the bitternesse is not fo loathfome to taste as that of the former.

The Places and Times.

The *firft* groweth wild in divers Countryes efpecially in England; The *fecond* groweth naturally on divers high Mountaines in *Italy* and *Germany*, whence it is brought into their Gardens, and into fome of ours by them that love rare Plants. The *third* groweth in *Hungaria*, and *Auftria*, but it is to be found now, in divers of our Gardens. The *fourth* is found only in *Auftria*. The *fift* is kept

in

in Gardens as a rarity, its Originall being unknown; The *ſixth* groweth on the Mountaines of *Auſtria* and *Stiria*, and on the Mountaines thereabouts; The *ſeventh* on Mount *Baldus*, and on *Serva* one of the *Belluni* Mountaines; The *eighth* and *ninth* on the hills among the Valleſians; The *tenth* on the ſeacoaſts in divers places of this *land*, as alſo of the *Low Countries*; The *eleaventh* neere the Sea at *Marſelles* and by *Venice* alſo, The *Twelvth* in *Miſnia* in *Germany*, The *thirteenth* about the Coaſts of the Venetian Gulfe, as alſo in the Iland of *Sio*. The *fourteenth* is ſaid to grow in *Egypt*, but *Pena* and *Lobel* doubt thereof. *Ranwolfius* ſaith, he ſaw the laſt growing about *Bethlehem* in the Land of *Jury*. It groweth alſo in other places of *Syria* and *Arabia*, whence it hath been brought and made for a while to grow in theſe parts. They do for the moſt part Flower in *Auguſt*, ſaving the *two laſt*, which coming out of warme Countryes are later then the reſt with *us*.

The Temperature.

Common Worm-word is hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the third, and though it be bitter, and cleanſing, yet it is binding and ſtrengthning, and as effectuall, if not more, then any of the other.

The Vertues.

Whether *Wormwood* be taken in powder, in decoction, or the juyce by it ſelfe or the infuſion in Wine, it draweth from the tunicles of the *Stomach*, and *Inteſtines*, firſt *Choler*, then *Phlegme*, and alſo doth ſtrengthen the *Stomack*, like *Aloes*. It purgeth *Choler*, likewiſe from the *Reines*, and *Liver*, and that by *Urine*, It doth much prevaile in the *Greenſickneſſe*, *Jaundiſe*, and *Dropſy*, and helpeth ſuch as have obſtructed *Stomacks*, and *Livers*, the *Cholick*, and gripings in the belly. It cleanſeth the *Womb* and uterine parts, helpeth *Cruditses*, driveth away the *Hicket*, ſtayeth *Vomiting*, brings a good *Appetite*, expelleth *Wind*, and prevailes in intermittent *Agues* and *Obſtructions* of the Entralls, It preſerveth the blood from Putrefaction, and is uſefull in the peſtilence; s alſo for preventing and reſiſting drunkenneſſe, Vomiting at Sea, and killing *Wormes*. The Vinegar wherein Worm-wood is boyled helpeth a *ſtinking* Breath that cometh from the teeth or gums or from corruption in the Stomack, and provokes *the termes* in Women, and if it be but ſteeped in the ſame and drunken, it helpeth ſuch as have made themſelves ſick with eating *Muſhromes* or *Toodſtooles*. The Wine made hereof is good for all the forementioned purpoſes, except in ſuch as have Feavers. Being outwardly applyed, it killeth *Wormes* in the Belly or Stomack; the juyce with honey helpeth *dim eyes*, and mingled with Niter it helpeth the *Quinſie*, being anointed therewith. It taketh away black and blew *ſpots* in the *skin*, that come after falls or bruiſes, if it be mingled with honey, and anointed. It helpeth ſore, and running *Eares*, and eaſeth the paine of them, if the hot vapors of the decoction be taken-in thereat, by a Funnell or otherwiſe; It is likewiſe effectuall to eaſe the *Tooth-ach*. Being bruiſed and applyed with Roſe-water to the Stomack, it gives much eaſe and comfort to ſuch as have been long ſick. It availes againſt the hardneſſe of the *Spleene*, or where there is a hot *ſharpe-water* running betweene the fleſh and the skin, if it be uſed with Figges, Vinegar, and meale of darnell, A decoction thereof being made, and the Temples bathed therewith helpeth the *Paines* of the *Head* that come of a cold cauſe. Alſo being boiled in Vinegar, and the mouth waſhed therewith, it helpeth a Stinking breath. Being put into Cheſts or Preſſes where cloathes are, it preſerveth *them from Wormes* and *Moathes*. If the skin be rubbed with the juice, or with the Oyle it driveth away *Fleas* and *Gnats*. It is ſaid, that if Children before they be three Moneths old, be bathed with a decoction thereof, or their Temples, feet, and hands be noynted with the juyce thereof, and well rubbed in, they ſhall not

be troubled nor moleſted with heat or cold all their life-time. It is alſo commended, being ſo uſed as before, for preſerving the body, that it ſhall not be infected with *Scab, Leproſy, French diſeaſe, Lice*, or ſuch like malady, except ſome heinous crime be to be puniſhed with one of theſe. Notwithſtanding the good qualities aforeſaid, the juyce offends the head by raiſing up Vapours which cauſe drowſyneſſe and ſleepineſſe. Neither is it ſafe to uſe it in the Conſumption of the Lungs, falling ſickneſſe, Arthritick paines, Apoplexy, Lethargy and continuall Feavers. Where the Stomack is hot, the uſe is alſo to be forborne, eſpecially being inflamed.

CHAP. CXLIX.

Of Myrabolanes.

The Names.

The Arabians were the firſt that made *Mirabolanes* known to the World, and called them in general by the name of *Delegi*, as by the Writings of *Meſue* & *Serapio* do appeare; which ſome of the moderne Greekes tranſlating, gave them the names of *Myrabolanes*, becauſe (as it is likely) they thought the fruit was like unto an *Acorne*; but why they ſhould give the other word *Myros*, which ſignifieth an Oyntment, cannot be underſtood by any, ſeeing that they are never uſed in any Oyntment. Yet they retaine the name *Myrobalanes*, which ſignifieth as much as *Balanus Myrepſica* or *Glans unguentaria*, the Acorne for Oyntments. They are called in Engliſh by *Mr. Parkinſon*, *Purging Plums*.

The Kinds.

The Author juſt now mentioned, doth ſet down five ſorts of theſe fruits with the ſeverall Trees whereon they grow: As. 1. The yellow Mirabolane *Indian* Plum. 2. The purple Mirabolane. 3. The round Mirabolane 4. The bearded or ſix ſquare Mirabolane. 5. The black Mirabolane. Their Latine Names are. 1 *Citrina*. 2. *Chebula*. 3. *Bellerica*. 4. *Emblica*. 5. *Indica*.

The Form.

The Tree that beareth *the yellow Myrabolanes* is ſaid to grow as great as a Plum-Tree, having many branches, and winged Leaves on them, like unto *the true Service Tree*; the *Fruit* is for the moſt part as big, as a reaſonable Plum, ſome what long and fully round, but having many faire ridges on the outſide, eſpecially when it is dryed, ſhewing it to be five ſquare, and not perfectly round, though coming ſomthing neere round; of a yellower colour on the outſide, then any of the reſt, the fleſh or ſubſtance being of a reaſonable thickneſſe, yet not ſo thick as the *Chebula* or *Emblica*, nor ſo thin as the *Bellerica*. The *ſtone* is white, thick and very hard to break, with eminencies and ridges alſo therein, and a very ſmall long kernel lying in the middle, of an aſtringent taſte as the dryed fruit is alſo, but much more then it.

The *Places* and *Time*

All theſe fruits grow in the *Eaſt Indies* Wild, and not manured, yea in divers Provinces, as ſome in *Goa*, and *Batecula*, others in *Malaver* and *Dabul*: Yet *Garzias* ſaith, that foure ſorts grow in the Kingdome of *Cambaya*, and the *Che-*

bula

bula in *Biſnagar*, *Decan*, *Guzarate* (which we call at this time *Surrate*) and *Bengala*. *Bellonius* ſaith in his book of Obſervations, that the *yellow Mirabolanes* grow in *Arabia*, and *Syria*, and alſo in the plaines of *Jericho*; but it is thought he was miſtaken.

The Temperature.

All the kinds of *Myrabolanes* are cold in the firſt degree, and dry in the ſecond; not only purging but ſtrengthening the ſtomack.

The Vertues.

The *Citrine* or *yellow Myrabolanes* do purge Choler, ſtrengthen the *Stomack*, *Heart*, and *Liver*, profit ſuch as have the Hemorrhoides or Piles, & are proper for ſuch as are of a temperate heate: They are good in *Tertian Feavers*, or *Agues*, cauſe a *good colour*, and hinder old age, being often taken. The *Chebulæ* do purge *Phlegme*, quicken the *Braine*, and ſharpen the *Sight*, ſtrengthen the *Stomack* after purging; They are profitable for ſuch as have the *Dropſy*, and are troubled with long continued *Agues*. The *Emblick* and *Bellerick* purge the *Stomack* from rotten *Phlegme* lying therein, and ſtrengtheneth the *Braine*, and *Joynts*, *Heart* and *Liver*, and bind all other looſe or fluent humors in the parts of the body, and are very effectuall for the *Trembling* of the *Heart*, and to ſtir up Appetite, ſtay *Vomiting*, and reſtraineth the fury, and belching of *Choler*, qualifyeth the great *heat* of the inward parts, and allayeth *Thirſt*, giveth eaſe to thoſe that are troubled with the *Piles*, by reſtraining the fierceneſſe of *Choler* flowing into them; and for this laſt effect the *Citrine* are moſt uſed, as having the ſignature thereof. The *Indies, or black Myrabolanes*, do purge *Melancholy*, and black or aduſt *Choler*; and therefore are available for the *Quartane Ague*, the *Lepry*, and all *Paralyticall diſeaſes*, and they cauſe a good colour of the face. As for their outward uſe, the *Citrine* are uſed in *Collyries*, or Medicine for the Eyes, with the juyce of Fennell or Roſe-water, and againſt the inflammations, and flowing of humors to the Eyes; The powder thereof with Maſtick or Roſe-water is uſed in *Ulcers* to heale them and dry them. *The powder of the Kernells*, is uſed againſt dimneſſe of the *Eyes*, or to take away the *Web* therein, or the powder thereof infuſed in Roſe-water, and dryed, and then infuſed two or three times more, and dry them, then make it in powder, and uſe it. The Bellerick ſtay the flowing of the *Hemorrhoides* and helpe the falling of the *haire*, the affected place being bathed with the decoction thereof, and the powder ſtrawed on afterwards, and it makes the haire become blacker. The *Chebules*, and the *Emblicks* are often brought over unto us preſerved, whereof the *Chebules* are more uſed Phyſically, for ſuch purpoſes as are before ſet down, then the *Emblicks* are, which being not ſo harſh in taſte as the *Chebules*, are more uſed as a very pleaſant and delicate *preſerved Plum* amongſt other junkets, then for any Phyſicall reſpect.

CHAP. CL.

Of Groundſell.

The Names.

IT is called in Greeke Ἑρίγερων, *Ergerum*, *quia verè ſeneſcit*, the Latines call it *Senecio*, *quia citó ſeneſcit*, becaule it becomes ihoary ſo ſoone. *Tragus* takes it to be the *Aphaca* of *Theophraſtus*, eſpecially the Cottony kind called *Petrella* by *Monardus Ferrarienſis*: but it appeares that *Tragus* was miſtaken, in that *Senecio* as well as *Aphaca* are treated of ſeverally by *Theophanſtus* for two diſtinct herbes. It is called in Engliſh *Groundſell* and *Grunſell*.

The Kinds.

The Ancients have made mention but of one ſort of *Groundſell*, but this latter Age hath found out Six. 1. Common Groundſell. 2. Mountaine Groundſell. 3. *Myconus Spaniſh* Groundſell. 4. Cottony Groundſell. 5. Stinking *Groundſell* 6. Sweet ſwelling *Grunſell*.

The Form.

Common *Groundſell* hath a round greene, and ſomwhat browniſh *Stalk*, ſpread toward the top, into ſome branches, ſet with long, and ſomwhat narrow, greene *Leaves*, cut in on the edges, ſomwhat like unto *Rocket*, or rather an *Oaken Leafe*, but leſſer and round at the ends; At the tops of the ſtalkes and branches, ſtand many ſmal green knaps or heads, out of which grow ſmal yellow threds or thrums which are the *flowers*, which continue many dayes blown in that manner, before it paſſe away in to down, and with the ſeed is carryed away in the wind: the *Root* is ſmall and threddy, and ſoone periſheth, but from the ſeed that is ſhed, it ſoone riſeth up againe, ſo that it may be ſeene many moneths in the yeare, both green and in flower, and ſeed; for it will ſpring, and ſeed twice in a yeare at the leaſt, if it be ſuffered in a Garden.

The *Places* and *Time*

The firſt is found every where almoſt, as well on the tops of Walles, as at the foot, if there be any rubbiſh; and in untilled grounds alſo, but eſpecially in Gardens: the ſecond is found upon Hills and Mountaines: the third was found by *Myconius* in *Spaine*, and ſent to *Lyons*: the fourth groweth by Wood ſides, the borders of feilds, and upon old Walles in many places; the fiift groweth in lopped Woods of *Hungaria*, and *Auſtria*, as *Cluſius* ſaith, and in barren and untilled places: the laſt was ſent to *Camerarius*, out of *Italy*. The firſt flowreth almoſt every Moneth as I ſaid before, the ſecond and fourth do both come ſomewhat neere unto the other, but are not ſo quick in their decaying; the fifth and ſixth, do flower only in Summer.

The Temperature.

Groundſell hath mixt faculties; it cooleth and moiſteneth, and withall digeſteth, as *Paulus Ægineta* writeth.

The Vertues

The decoction of *Groundsell* (as *Dioscorides* saith) being made in Wine and drunk helpeth the paines in the *Stomack* proceeding of *Choler* by causing the diseased party to *Vomit*, which the juice hereof taken in drink, or the decoction of the herbe in ale with some currants, gently performeth. It is said to be good likewise against the *Jaundise*, and *Falling sickness*, being taken in Wine; as also against the difficulty of making Water, it provoketh *Urine*, and expelleth *Gravell* from the Reins, a dram thereof, given in Oxymel after some walking or stirring the body: It helpeth the *Sciatica* also, and the griping paines of the belly called the *Chollick*. Some eate it with Vinegar as a sallet, accounting it good for the sadness of the *Heart*, and to help the defects of the *Liver*; It is given also by Nurses to their young Children when they are troubled with the *Frets*, as they call it, which is a distemper coming cheifely from the Nurses milke being either too Windy or too Sharp; if a few Currans and Anniseeds be stewed therewith. It is said also to provoke *Womens Courses*, & some say also that it stayeth the *Whites*, which *Matthiolus* saith cannot be, in that the one quality is contrary to the other. The fresh herb boiled, and made into a Pultis, and applyed to the *Breasts of Women* that are swollen with heat and paine, as also to the privy parts of *Man or Woman*, the *Seat* or *Fundament*, or the *Arteries*, Joynts, and Sinewes, when they are inflamed or swollen, doth much ease them: and used with some salt helpeth to dissolve the *Knots* or *Kernels* that happen in any part of the body: The juyce of the Herbe, or, as *Dioscorides* saith, the Leaves and Flowers with some fine Frankincense in powder, used in *Wounds*, whether of the body or of the *Nerves* and *Sinewes* doth singularly helpe to heale them; and so doth the down of the Heads used with Vinegar, as the same Author saith; but if it be taken in drinke, it will choake any one. The distilled Water of the Herbe performeth well all the aforesaid properties, but especially for the inflammations of the *Eyes*, and watering of them by reason of the defluxion of the *Rheume* into them. It is much used to be given to tame *Rabbets* when they are pot-bellyed through costiveness to make them gaunt and healthfull.

CHAP. CI.

Of Radish.

The Names.

IT is called Greeke Παπανὶς and Παπανὶς *Rhaphanos* and *Rhaphanis*, ἀπὸ τοῦ ῥαφαίνειν *quòd facilè apparet*, from its speedy growing, for it sheweth it selfe speedily, some say within three dayes after it is sown. It is called in *Rhaphanus*, *Radicula*, and *Radix*; which last name is given unto it, *quia quamvis paucissimis magnitudine cedit*, because it is one of the biggest rootes that is, which though it may seeme somwhat strange here in *England*, yet in some places beyond the Seas they grow to be of a wonderfull bigness, as *Fuchsius* reporteth. Some have called the seed hereof *Bacanon*, and *Bacanum*, and others *Cacanon*.

The

The Kinds.

There be ſundry *ſorts* of *Radiſh*, whereof ſome be long and white; others long and reddiſh; ſome round and white; others round or of the forme of a peare and of a blackiſh colour, ſome wild, and ſome tame: As. 1. Garden Radiſh. 2. Small gârden Radiſh. 3. Round Radiſh. 4. Peare faſhioned Radiſh. 5. Wild Radiſh. 6. Water Radiſh.

The Forme.

The *Garden-Radiſh* ſendeth forth great and large *Leaves*, green, rough cut on both ſides with deepe gaſhes, not unlike to the *Garden Turnep*, but greater. The Stalkes be round, and parted into many branches, out of which ſpring many ſmall *Flowers*, of a light purple colour, made of foure little Leaves, after which come ſharp pointed cods puft or blown up towards the Stalk, full of a ſpongious ſubſtance, wherein is contained the ſeed, of a light brown colour ſomwhat greater then the ſeed, either of Turnep or Cabbage: The *roote* is groſſe, long, white, and ſometimes reddiſh without, but white within alwaies, and of a ſharpe taſt.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The *foure firſt* are Inhabitants of the Garden, and require a looſe ground which hath been long manured, and is ſomwhat fat. They proſper well in ſandy ground, which is naturally cold, where they are not ſo ſubject to worms as in the other. The *fift* groweth upon the borders of bankes and ditches caſt up, and in the borders of moiſt feildes. The *ſixth* groweth in ditches, ſtanding-waters, and Rivers. The Garden kinds are ſown in *February*, and *March*, and ſo along till you come to *November*, but the beſt time for ſowing them is *June*, and *July* for then they yeeld moſt, becauſe then they will not flower nor ſeed till the next ſpring, when as thoſe that are ſown ſooner run up to ſeed preſently, yet they are more ſet by in *April* and *May*, then afterwards. The wild kinds flower in *June* and their ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

The Temperature.

Radiſh doth manifeſtly heat and dry, open and make thin, by reaſon of the biting quality that ruleth in it. *Galen* maketh them hot in the third degree, and dry in the ſecond, and ſheweth that it is rather a ſawce, then a nouriſhment.

The Vertues.

The rindes of the Roots of *Radiſh* ſteeped in Vinegar and Honey, mixed together, and taken in a morning faſting, and a little after a draught of warme water, do drive out Phlegme and other maligne humors of the *Stomack* by *Vomit*, as often as it is oppreſſed with them. It likewiſe provoketh *Urine*, diſſolveth cluttered gravell, and driveth it forth from the *Reines* and *Bladder*, if a good draught of the decoction thereof be drunk in the morning. It is good againſt an old Cough to make thine, thick and groſſe Phlegme which ſticketh in the *Cheſt*. The diſtilled Water hereof is effectuall for the purpoſes aforeſaid, provoking *Urine* mightily, and driving out *Stones* from the *Kidneys*. The root alſo ſliced and laid over night in White or Rheniſh-Wine, and drunk in the morning, worketh the ſame effect. The root ſtamped with Honey, and the Powder of a ſheepes heart dryed cauſeth the *Haire* to grow in a ſhort ſpace. The ſeed alſo cauſeth Vomit, provoketh *Urine*, and being drunk with Oxymel or Honyed Vinegar, it killeth

and

and driveth forth Worms. The Root ſtamped with Meal of Darnel, and a little White-wine Vinegar, taketh away all black and blew ſpots, and bruiſed blemiſhes of the face. The Root boyled in Broth, and the decoction drunk, is good againſt an old Cough, it moveth VVomens ſickneſs, and cauſeth much milk. It is good likewiſe for the Dropſie, the griefs of the Liver, and for the Cholick, and griping pains of the Belly. Being eaten with Muſtard, it is good againſt the Lethargy, drouſineſs and forgetfulneſs. It is good alſo for them that are ſick with eating of Toad-ſtools, or Muſhromes, or Henbane, or any other venomous poyſon. Some eat them raw with Bread, inſtead of other food, but being ſo eaten, they yield very little nouriſhment, and that faulty, and ill. But for the moſt part, they are uſed as a ſawce with meats, to procure apperite, and ſo they ingender blood leſſe faulty, and ſerve to diſtribute, and diſperſe the nouriſhment, eſpecially, if they be taken after meat: yet howſoever they be taken, they cauſe belchings, and will make the meat oftentimes to rejolt in the ſtomack, as the Countrey-man ſaid, that had eaten Fiſh fryed with Lamp-Oyl.

CHAP. CLII.

Of the Black Alder-Tree.

The Names.

IT is moſt probable, that this Plant came not under the cognizance of any Greek Authour, becauſe it is not named by any of them that I can read of. The Latines call it *Frangula, quia cito frangitur*, that is, the Branches be brittle, and eaſie to break, and *Alnus nigra baccifera*, that it might be known from the *Alnus Vulgaris*, whoſe Bark is whitiſh, and the Wood more red, and beareth not Berries as this doth. *Tragus* called it *Foulbaum*, that is, foul Tree, of the evill ſcent and taſt. The *Idea ficus noſtra, ſive Frangula vulgo* of *Lugdunenſis*, differeth not from this, although he would have it ſo to do. It is called in Engliſh, the *Black Aller*, or *Alder-tree*. Of which, there is but one kind, whoſe deſcription followeth.

The Form.

The *Black Aller*, or *Alder-tree*, riſeth ſeldom to be of any great bigneſs, but for the moſt part, abideth like a Hedge, Buſh, or Tree, ſpreading into branches, the wood of the Body being white, and of a dark red at the core or heart, the outward Bark being of a blackiſh colour, whereon many white ſpots are noted to be ſeen; but the inner Bark next to the Wood is yellow, which being chewed, will turn the ſpittle yellow, as much, or more then *Rubarb*, near unto a Saffron colour: the Leaves are ſomewhat like unto thoſe of the ordinary *Alder-tree*, or thoſe of the Female Cornel, or Dog-berry-tree, but blacker, and not ſo long, but rather rounder, the Flowers are white, comming forth at the Joynts with the Leaves, which turn into ſmall round Berries, green at the firſt, and red afterwards, but blackiſh when they are thorough ripe, divided as it were into two parts, wherein is contained two ſmall, round, and flat Seeds; the Root runneth not deep into the ground, but ſpreadeth rather under the upper cruſt of the Earth.

The Places and Time.

This Tree or Shrub groweth in Woods and Copſes that are moyſt. Mr. *Gerard* ſaith, that he found great plenty of it in a Wood, called St. *Johns* Wood, in the way between *Iſlington* and *Hornſey*, on the left hand of the way, and in the Woods at *Hampſtead*, and other places about *London*. It flowreth in *May*, and the Berries are ripe in *September*, the Leaves appearing in the Spring.

The Temperature.

The inner Bark of the *Alder-tree*, which is of the greateſt uſe, if not only uſed in Phyſick, is of a purging and dry quality.

The Vertues and Signature.

The inner Bark aforeſaid, which is of a yellow colour, being ſteeped in Wine or Beere, and drunk, cauſeth to vomit vehemently, and cleanſeth the ſtomack. It doth alſo purge downward, both Choler and Flegme, and the watry humours of Hydropick perſons, and ſtrengtheneth the inward parts again afterwards, even as *Rubarb* doth: If it be boyled with Agrimony, Worm-wood, Dodder, Hops, and ſome Fennel and Smallage, Endive and Chicory Roots, and a reaſonable draught taken every morning for ſome time together, it is very effectuall againſt the Jaundiſe by Signature, the Dropſie and evill diſpoſition of the Body; eſpecially, if ſome purging Medicine have been taken before, to avoid the groſſer excrements; and then it not only purgeth, but alſo ſtrengtheneth the Liver and Spleen, cleanſing them from ſuch evill humours and hardneſs as they are afflicted with: It is to be underſtood, that theſe things are performed when it is dry; for if it be taken inwardly before it be dryed, the ſuperfluous moyſture will cauſe extraordinary vomiting, pains in the ſtomack, and gripings in the Belly: yet if the decoction thereof be made, and ſuffered to ſtand, and ſettle for two or three dayes, untill the yellow colour be changed black, it will not work ſo ſtrongly as before, but will ſtrengthen the ſtomack, and procure an appetite to meat. Being boyled in Vinegar, it is an approved remedy to kill Lice, to cure the Itch, and take away Scabs, by drying them up in a ſhort time. The ſame is ſingular good to waſh the Teeth, to take away the pains, to faſten thoſe that are looſe, to cleanſe them, and keep them ſound. Though the inner Bark be ſo purgative, as you heard before, yet the outermoſt doth bind the Body, and is helpful for all Lasks, and Fluxes thereof; but this alſo muſt be dryed firſt, or elſe it will not work ſo effectually. The Leaves are reported to be good Fodder for Cattle, eſpecially for thoſe that give milk, which they breed exceedingly.

CHAP. CLIII.

Of the Oily Nut-Ben.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek βάλανος μυρεψικὴ, *Balanus Myrepſica*, that is, *Glans Unguentaria*, which name is alſo attributed to *Myrobolanes*, only this hath *Troglodytes* added to it to diſtinguiſh it from them; yet *Theophraſtus* calleth it

t only βαλάνος, which signifies an *Acorne*, but why no body knowes; neither the ruit it selfe, nor shell, nor husk, being like to any of the kinds of Acornes: It is called by Lobel, *Glans unguentaria*, *Cathartica*, *Siliquata*, but we in these dayes call it more usually in Latine *Nux Ben*, and the Oyle thereof *Oleum de Ben* or as the Ancients called it *Oleum Balaninum*, and in English, *The Oily Nut Ben*, of which there is but one kind mentioned by any Author, therefore, in the next place, I shall present you with.

The Forme.

The *Tree* whereon this *Nut* groweth, for the first two or three yeares springeth up, and perisheth in Winter againe to the root, and ariseth againe afresh every Spring, but after it becometh three or four yeare old, it groweth more Woody; It riseth up yearely after the first, with one steeme shooting forth branches of *winged Leaves*, or rather winged branches of Leaves, the *Barke* being whitish as the Leaves are also, but they are composed after such an order, as no other tree is, for the branches rise up with the stemme or body, divided into sundry other smaller twigges no bigger then rushes, set with two Leaves at severall spaces distant farre a sunder, ending in small points like haires; but have no eyes or buds, at the feet of the Leaves, as the small branches of other trees have: The *Leaves* first fall away, leaving the branches bare, which then shew like unto ordinary or *Spanish Broome*, when it hath lost the Leaves, and after them the Stalkes likewise perish unto the very stemme; The root is thick, long, White, and Tuberous, as it were, yet ending in some sprayes being not much wooddy; but rather fleshy and tender: It hath not been known to beare flowers or fruit in our Christian Countryes, but the Nuts or fruits, such as have been brought over to us enclosed in their huskes, as also out of their huskes, grow some single, and some two together in an huske, the lower and upper end whereof is small and sharp pointed, being about an hand breadth long in all, round and of a darke Ashcolour on the outside, and somwhat reddish on the inside, of the substance of leather, lither or easy to bow, rugged on the out side with many long streakes in it, but smooth on the inside: The Nuts themselves are three square for the most part, covered with a whitish soft and somwhat rough Wooddy shell, wherein the white kernell lyeth, which is not altogether insipid, but somewhat sharpe in tast, and oily with all, causing a kind of loathing upon the tasting almost ready to provoke vomiting; out of which is pressed an Oile, like as is out of Almonds, and not from the Shells or huskes, as some formerly supposed.

The *Places* and *Time*.

This Tree groweth in *Syria*, *Arabia*, *Æthiopia*; and *India*, where it bringeth its fruit to perfection, which it hath not been known to do in Europe, no not so much as to blossome, as I said before.

The Temperature.

The *whole Nut* is of a very *purging* quality: The dry pressing after the Oyle is taken out, is of a cleansing as well as of a cutting quality, and, by reason that the moisture is taken from it, of a drying effect also: The *Shells* or *Huskes* are of an exceeding binding property, fit to be used when occasion serveth for such purposes.

The Vertues.

The *Kernells* of the *Nuts* aforesaid being bruised, and drunk with Water and Vinegar mingled together, doth purge the body from grosse, and thin *Phlegme* also, and thereby is helpfull to those that are troubled with the *Wind-Cholick*, if a few Anniseeds, and Fennel seeds be put unto it; the oyle that is drawn out of the Nuts doth the same also, and provoketh *Vomiting*, and cleansing the *Stomack* of much foul matter gathered therein; yet the Nut it selfe doth much trouble the Stomack in the meane time; but if it be toasted at the fire, it loseth much of that evill quality, oftentimes causing them to purge downwards only: It is to very good effect also given in Glisters for the same purposes. The Oyle dropped into the Eares, helpeth the noise of them, and the deafenesse also; a dram of the Kernell taken in Posset-drink, doth soften and dissolve the hardnesse of the *Spleene* and *Liver*, the remainder of the kernell after the Oyle is pressed from it helpeth the Itch, the *Lepry*, and *running sores*, and taketh away the ruggednesse of the *Skin*, *Morphew*, *dry Scabs*, *scarres*, *freckles*, *wheales* or *pimples* from the *face* or *body*, especially if it be used with Vinegar and Niter, with which it well agreeth and performeth the Cures, much better; it is also used with the meale of *Orabus* or bitter Vetch, or the meale of *Darnel*: in manner of a plaister to be laid to the side to consume the spleene; it helpeth the Gout also, being used in the same manner; Used with barly meale it comforteth the *Sinewes* that are pained with cold, and all *Spasmes* or *Cramps*; and used with Honey, it dissolveth all *knots* and *hard-swellings*. The Oyle that is pressed out of the *Nuts*, is also much used of *Perfumers*: for although it have no sweet scent of it selfe to commend it; yet it is of so excellent a quality, that being kept never so long, it will not grow ranke, and therefore it doth both preserve the sweet smells of *Muske*, *Civet*, *Ambergrise*, and the like, mixed with it, and keepeth the *Gloves*, *Leather*, and other things that they shall not admit of any *spots*, or *staines*; or ever grow moldy as those things which are perfumed with Oyle of Almonds, will doe, then which it is much fitter also to receive any sweet thing to be steeped in it for retaining the scent thereof, for being utterly without sent it selfe, and not growing ranke by long keeping; the scent of any thing will be sooner infused, and longer retained.

CHAP. CLIV.

Of Sena.

The Names.

IT is generally held by all good Authors, that this Plant was not known to the ancient Greeke or Latine Writers, as *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus*, *Galen*, *Pliny*, &c: though some imagine it was. And the Arabians, who were the first discoverers of its Vertues, call it *Sene*, but *Hermolaus* calleth it *Senna*. There is a bastard kind hereof called in Greeke κολύτεα, and in Latine *Colutea*; of both which I shall intreate in this Chapter.

The

The Kinds.

There being but two ſorts of true *Sena*, I have added five more of the baſtard kind called *Colutea* which make ſeaven in all, As. 1. *Sena* of *Alexandria*. 2. The *Sena* of *Italy*. 3. Ordinary baſtard *Sena*, with bladders. 4. The great Scorpion podded baſtard *Sena*. 5. The leſſe Scorpion baſtard *Sena*. 6. Small Sea baſtard *Sena*. 7. Ever-greene baſtard *Sena* of *Valentia*.

The Form.

Sena of *Alexandria* which is that true *Sena* which is uſed in the ſhops groweth not, as is ſuppoſed, higher then a cubit with ſlender *branches*, ſet with many *Leaves* together on a rib like unto *Liquorice*, being narrow and pointed, which being dryed and brought over unto us, if they be freſh, will ſmell very like unto new made Hay: the *Flowers* ſtand at the tops of the branches, one above another of a yellow colour, after which come crooked thin husks faſhioned ſomwhat like an halfe-Moone: in the middle part whereof, (the skins of the huskes growing ſo cloſe together, that they can hardly be parted) grow flat ſeeds, very like unto Grape kernells, but of a blackiſh greene colour, and ſomwhat flat; the whole plant periſheth (as it is ſaid) every yeare, and therefore muſt be new ſown of them that will have it.

The *Places* and *Time*

The *firſt* groweth (as it is generally thought) in *Arabia Felix*, and in *Syria* alſo as ſome ſay, and brought to *Alexandria* in *Ægypt*, as many other things are, and from thence tranſported into this, and many other Countryes. The *ſecond*, as *Matthiolus* ſaith, was in his time frequently ſowen in the *Duke* of *Florence*, his Dominions in *Italy*. The *third*, and *fourth*, grow about *Trent* plentifully, and are kept in many Gardens, with us, as the *Phyſick-Garden* at *Oxon*, &c: The *fifth* groweth at the root of certaine hills neere the *Alpes*, amongſt the hedges and borders of the Vineyards about *Dannbius*. The *ſixth* groweth neere the Sea-ſhore by *Teracinum*. The *laſt* was found by *Cluſius* in the fields of *Salamanca*, as alſo in the Kingdome of *Granado* and *Valentia*, in ſundry bottomes of the hills: the two *firſt* flower in the Summer moneths, but in *Italy* it muſt not be ſowne untill *May*. The reſt flower, in *June* and *July*.

The Temperature.

The *Leaves* of *Sena*, which are only in uſe, are a little inclining towards the firſt degree of heat, but more then the third in dryneſſe; It is of a purging faculty and that by the ſtoole in ſuch ſort, as it is not much troubleſome to mans nature, having withall a certaine binding quality, which it leaveth after the purging.

The Vertues

Sena openeth the inward parts of the body which are ſtopped, and is profitable, againſt all griefes of the principall members of the body, amongſt which, the *Stomack* is deſervedly reckoned, and therefore it not only cleanſeth it but comforteth it alſo, eſpecially if ſome ſtomachicall helper, as Anni-ſeed, Caraway-ſeed, or Ginger, be put with it; for *Meſue* ſaith, it hurteth the Stomack, but *Mouardes*, & *Matthiolus* deny that it can do ſo, becauſe *Sena* hath ſomwhat a bitter taſt, partaking of heat and dryneſſe, all which qualities are known rather to ſtrengthen the Stomack, then to trouble or weaken it: It doth alſo purge *Melancholy*, *Choler*

and flegme from the Head and Brain, the Lungs and Heart, the Liver and Spleen, cleansing all those parts of such evill humours, as by possessing them, are causes of those Diseases incident unto them, if a dram thereof be taken in Wine or Ale, or Broth fasting: It strengtheneth the sences both of sight and hearing, and procureth mirth, by taking away the inward humour, and is useful in madness, the Phrensie, &c. It is given also in all Head-aches, and Palsies, the Falling-sickness, and foul Diseases of the Skin, as the Scab, Itch, Leprosie, &c. It is very profitable in the Obstructions of the Spleen, and Hypochonders, and against hard swelling thereof: as also in Chronicall Agues, whether *Quartan*, or *Quotidian*. It causeth a fresh, quick, and lively habit of the Body, and cleanseth, and purifieth the Blood. The Lye wherein *Sena* and *Camomile* Flowers have been boyled, is commended for weak Brains, to comfort and strengthen them, if the Head be washed therewith: the same Lie is very profitable for the Sinews that are stiff with cold, or shrunk with the Cramp. *Sena* likewise is a speciall Ingredient among other things put into a bag, to make purging Ale or Beer, fit to be taken in the Spring of the year, not only for the Dieales aforementioned, but also to cleanse the blood from all sharp humours, mixed or running therewith. The Bastard *Sena* purgeth vehemently, both upwards and downwards, not without great trouble to the Stomack and Bowels, avoiding tough Flegm and Choler: the Seed is more forcible in each of those qualities; and therefore is said, to avail in pains of the joynts, yet it is seldom given but to strong Bodies, when no better purgers are at hand. *Theophrastus* saith, it fatteneth Sheep wonderfully, and therefore much used in those Countries where he lived, but as seldom proved in ours.

CHAP. CLV.

Of Daffodills.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Νάρκισσος, in Latine *Narcissus*, from their Narcotick quality, which in Greek is called Νάρκωσις, or of the Fish *Torpedo*, called in Greek Νάρκη, which benumeth the hands of them that touch him, as being hurtful to the Sinews, and bringing dulness to the Head, which property belongeth to the *Narcissusses*, or *Daffodills*, whose smell causeth drousiness, as *Pliny* and *Plutarch* affirme. And this I take to be the right Etymology of the word, though I am not ignorant of what the Poets have written hereof, especially *Ovid*, who describeth the transformation of the fair Boy *Narcissus*, into a Flower of his own Name, saying,

Nusquam corpus erat, croceum pro corpore florem
Inveniunt, foliis medium cingentibus albis.

As for his Body none remain'd, instead whereof they found
A yellow Flower with milk-white Leaves, new sprung out of the ground.

The Kinds.

Gerard reckoneth up fifteen Sorts of *Daffodills*, as 1. Purple circled Daffodill. 2. Timely Purple-ringed Daffodill. 3. More timely Purple-ringed Daffiodil. 4. The very hasty flowring Daffodill. 5. The late flowring small Daffodill. 6. Primrose Pearls,

Pearls, or the common white Daffodill. 7. French Daffodill. 8. *Italian* Daffodill. 9. The double white Daffodil of *Conſtantinople*. 10. Milk-white Daffodill. 11. Ruſh Daffodill. 12. Late flowring Buſh-Daffodill. 13. The *Perſian* Daffodill. 14. The great Winter Daffodill. 15. Small Winter-Daffodill. The ſixth ſort of Daffodil is that which is moſt common in Country Gardens: the deſcription whereof followeth.

The Form.

The common Daffodill hath long, fat, and thick leaves, full of a ſlimy juyce; among which rileth up a bare thick ſtalk, hollow within, and full of juyce. The Flower groweth at the top, of a yellowiſh white colour, with a yellow Crown, or Circle in the middle. The Root is white, and of a Bulbus or Onyon faſhion, yet not without divers effects by which it is propagated.

The Places and Times.

The Daffodills with Purple Coronets do grow wild in ſundry places of *France*, but chiefly in the Meadows of *Burgundy* and *Switzerland*. The Ruſh-Daffodill groweth wild in *Spain*, among Graſſe and other Herbs in ſome watery places. But it mattereth not much, to ſeek out their places of growing wild, ſeeing they are moſt of them to be found in our Engliſh Gardens about *London*, and elſewhere. The common white Daffodill groweth wild, in fields, and ſides of Woods in the Weſt parts of *England*. They flower for the moſt part in the ſpring, that is, from the beginning of *February*, unto the end of *April*. The *Perſian* and *Winter-Daffodills*, do flower in *September* and *October*.

The Temperature.

The Roots of *Narciſſus* are ſaid to be hot and dry in the ſecond Degree.

The Vertues.

Beſides the Ornamentall uſe of *Daffodils* for decking *Garlands* and *Houſes* in the Spring-time, it hath many Phyſicall properties: amongſt which, there is none more eminent, then that the Roots thereof do move Vomit, whether they be eaten or drunken; and being ſtamped and ſtrained, and given in drink, they help the Cough and Cholick, and thoſe that be entred into a Ptiſick. If two drams of the Root newly gathered, be boyled in Wine or Water, with a little Anniſeed or Fennel-ſeed and a little Ginger, and drunk, it driveth forth by ſtool, tough and clammy Flegme, and to help all Diſeaſes that come thereof. The ſame taken with Honey, and the Seed of Nettles, purgeth the Diſeaſe, which cauſeth thoſe ſpots in the Body, called *Ephelis* and *Alphus*. And their qualities in drying are ſo wonderful, that they glew together very great wounds: as alſo rifts, gaſhes, or cuts that happen about the veins, ſinews, and tendons. They have alſo a certain wiping, cleanſing, and attracting faculty. Being ſtamped with Honey, and applyed Plaiſter-wiſe, they help them that are burnt with fire, and are effectuall for the great wrenches of the Ancles, the Aches, and pains of the joynts. The ſame ſtamped with Barrows-greaſe, and Leaven of Rye-bread, haſteneth to ſuppuration, hard Impoſtumes, which are not otherwiſe eaſily brought to ripeneſs. Being ſtamped with the Meal of Cocle and Honey, it draweth forth Thorns and ſtubs out of any part of the Body; and being mingled with Vinegar and Nettle-ſeed, it taketh away Lentills and ſpots in the face. There are beſides the ſorts afore-

mentioned, the double yellow Daffodill, and the common yellow Daffodilly, which purge by ſtool, tough and flegmatick humours, and alſo wateriſh, and is good for them that are full of crudities; eſpecially, if there be added thereto a little Anniſeed and Ginger, which will correct the churliſh hardneſs of the working. The diſtilled water of Daffodils doth cure the Palſie, if the Patient be bathed and rubbed with the ſaid liquor, by the fire, as hath been proved by that diligent ſearcher of nature, Mr. *Nicholas Belſon*.

CHAP. CLVI.

Of White Hellebore.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ἑλλέβορος λευκὸς, and ſometimes ἔλλέβορος without the aſpiration, *quòd cibum corporis eripiat*, becauſe it deprives the Body of nouriſhment, in Latine alſo *Elleborus albus & Elleborum*, and alſo *Helleborus* and *Helleborum*, and *Veratrum album*; *Veratrum*, *quòd mentem vertat*, or rather, *à verando*, becauſe it cureth them that are counted mad, which were formerly called *Veratores*, and *Veraculi*; and *album*, to diſtinguiſh it from the black, this being white, in reſpect of that: In Engliſh 'tis called *Hellebore* and *Neeſe-wort*, becauſe it provoketh Neeſing.

The Kinds.

And of this *Hellebore* there are eight varieties that preſent themſelves. 1. Ordinary white Hellebore, or Neeſing Root: 2. The early white Hellebore, with dark red Flowers. 3. The great wild Hellebore, or our Ladies Slipper. 4. The ſmall white Hellebore, with a white Flower. 5. The ſmall white Hellebore, with bluſh Flowers. 6. Wild white Hellebore, with whitiſh green Flowers. 7. Wild white Hellebore, with dark red Flowers. 8. Variable wild white Hellebore.

The Forme.

The ordinary white Hellebore riſeth at the firſt out of the ground, with a great round whitiſh green head, which growing up, openeth it ſelf into many goodly fair large green Leaves, plaited as it were with eminent Ribs all along the Leaves, compaſſing one another at the bottom; from the middle whereof, riſeth up a ſtrong round ſtalk, with divers ſuch Leaves, but ſmaller, to the middle thereof, from whence to the top it is divided into many branches, having many ſmall yellowiſh, or whitiſh green Star-like Flowers, all along upon them, which after turn into ſmall, long, three-ſquare whitiſh Seed, ſtanding naked without any huſk to contain them: the Root is reaſonable thick, and great at the head, having a great many white ſtrings running down deep into the ground, whereby it is ſtrongly faſtened.

The Places and Times.

The two firſt ſorts grow in ſundry places of *Germany*, and *Auſtria*, as *Cluſius* ſaith: as alſo in ſome Iſlands of *Ruſſia*, where, as *Tradeſcant* the elder ſaith, the ordinary ſort groweth exceeding plentifully. And, if I miſtake not, of this ſort was that *Hellebore* that grew in *Anticyra* ſo abundantly, that if any one ſeemed to be troubled with melancholy, it was preſently proverbially ſaid unto him, *Naviga*

viga Anticyram, intimating that there was *Hellebore* enough to cure him: the other ſorts grow many of them in our own Land, as well as beyond Sea, namely, the third, fourth, and ſixth, eſpecially the third in a Wood called *Helks* in *Lancaſhire*, near the Borders of *York-ſhire*. The firſt flowreth before the ſecond, though it ſpring earlier out of the ground, being not in Flower untill the end of *July*, the reſt flower about *May*, ſome earlier, and ſome later.

The Temperature.

The Root of white *Hellebore* is hot and dry in the third degree.

The Vertues.

The Root aforeſaid taken without preparation of the Body, worketh very ſtrongly, and churliſhly, provoking extream vomiting: yet that being dieted by the advice of ſome learned Phyſician (without whom the medling with it will prove dangerous) it is good for them whoſe conſtitutions can endure the working of it, cauſing much tough viſcous, clammy, and corrupt humours that offend the ſtomack, to be avoided; for which purpoſe the *Oxymel Helleboratum* may be adminiſtred with leaſt danger, a while after the Patient hath eaten ſomewhat. It is uſeful againſt madneſs and melancholy, alſo againſt the ſwimming in the Head, Falling-ſickneſs, Leproſie, Cancer, Elephancy, and foul diſeaſes of the Skin: as alſo the *Quartane Ague*. It brings down the Courſes, and kills the Child in the Womb: it helps the old Cough, Dropſie, Sciatica, Gout, Cramp, pains in the Joynts and Sinews. It killeth Mice and Rats, being boyled in Milk, or mingled with Flower and Honey, or Butter, or boyled in Milk, and ſet where Flies, Waſps, Gnats, &c. do much reſort, it kills as many as touch it. It is uſed alſo to provoke ſneeſing, being put into the Noſtrils, and purgeth the Head of ſuperfluous humours, and is good in the Lethargy, and ſuch like ſleepy Diſeaſes, eſpecially, if ſome Leaves of Marjerome in Powder be put to it. It cures the Leproſie, Scab, Itch, and ſuch like foul Diſeaſes of the Skin, being uſed in Hogs-greaſe, or mixed in Oyntments. The juyce of the Root dropped into the Ears, helps the noiſe and ſinging thereof; and being boyled in Lie, and the Head waſhed therewith, it killeth and helpeth the running Scabs and Sores thereof, boyled in Vinegar, and the mouth waſhed therewith, it eaſeth the Tooth-ach: The ſame decoction helpeth Itch, and Scabs in the hands, and cleanſeth foul Sores and Ulcers in the Legs and other parts, and put into Fiſtulaes, it taketh away the hardneſs of them. A Peſſary made thereof, and put up, brings down the Courſes and dead Child. It is given in decoction in infuſion, and in ſubſtance; in decoction or infuſion from a dram, to two drams; in ſubſtance, from ten grains, to a ſcruple. The leſſer wild ſort are not known to be uſed in Phyſick.

CHAP. CLVII.

Of purging Caſsia.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *κάσσια μέλαινα*, *Caſsia Nigra*, from the black pods wherein it groweth, and in Latine *Caſsia Fiſtula Caſsia*, or *Caſsia ſolutiva*: It is called *Caſsia*, as ſome think from the Greek word *κάσος*, *Quod coriaceum vocant*, becauſe pods are like Leather; or as others conceive, from the ſweetneſs of the Flowers,

like

like unto *Cassia Aromatica*, or *Odorata*. It is in English called *Pudding-Pipe*, because the *Cod* is like a *Pudding*.

The Kinds.

Heretofore there was known but one sort of purging *Cassia*; but now there is another called *Purging Cassia* of *Brasil*.

The Form.

The purging *Cassia* Tree, groweth to be a Tree of a large size, or bigness, whose Wood is solid and firm, yellowish towards the sap, or out-side, and blackish like *Lignum Vitæ* at the heart, covered with a smooth, soft, and ashcoloured bark, very like unto the Wallnut-Tree: the Branches are not very great, and but thinly stored with winged Leaves, consisting of eight or ten lesser, for the most part five standing on each side of the stalk, without any odd one at the end: the Flowers are yellow and large, many growing together on a long stalk, and hanging down, consisting commonly of four, and sometimes of five Leaves, with many greenish threds in the middle, standing about a long, slender, crooked umbone or Horn, of a very sweet scent, especially in the morning before the Sun shine upon them; but grow weaker in smell, as the Sun groweth hotter: The small Horn in the middle of the Flower, groweth to be the pod, which is first green, then purple, and afterwards black, being of divers sizes both for length and greatness, some a foot, and some a foot and half long, and some longer, with a hard, round, wooddy wrinckled shell, not very thick, nor very hard to break, with a seame as it were, or a list all along the back, and another small one over against it on the other side, which causeth it to be easily broken into two parts by the middle, long wayes and distinguished inwardly into many skinny wood-like partitions: on both sides of which, groweth a soft, black substance, sweet like Honey, which is that part only, which is to be used; between the said partitions, lie round and flat gristly Seed, of a dark browniish colour: the Roots are great, and grow deep in the ground: the choyce of the best Cods is, that they be moyst within, and that the Seeds do not rattle, when they are shaken.

The *Places* and *Time*.

India is conceived to be the naturall place of the first, and that it was brought thence into *Syria*, and *Armenia*, and from thence into *Egypt*, where they plant it in their Orchards, and afterwards into *Arabia*, where the use of it was first discovered. Most of that which is spent in *Europe*, is brought from *Hispaniola*, where the *Spaniards* have planted abundance of them: The other groweth in *Brasil*, whence it was brought into these parts. The first flourisheth chiefly in *June*, and the fruit hanging upon the Tree all the year, is gathered much about the time of the flowring; for the Tree holding his green Leaf all the Winter, hath usually both blossoms and green fruit, and ripe all at one time. The time of the other is not yet known.

The Temperature.

Cassia Fistula is hot and moyst in the first Degree.

The Vertues and Signature.

Cassia being taken with *Rubarb*, and a few Anniseeds and Liquorish, to correct the windiness thereof, cleanseth the Stomach, Liver, and Mesentery Veins from

from Cho'er and Flegme, clearing the blood, and quenching the heat thereof, and is therefore profitable in all hot Agues, and Feavers. It is alſo profitable for ſuch as are troubled with the Pleuriſie and Jaundiſe, or heat of the Liver, mixed with convenient Liquors. It is good likewiſe for the heat of the Reins and Kidneys, and bringeth forth the Stone with Gravel, being alſo a good preſervative againſt it, if it be taken with a decoction of Liquorice & Parſley Roots. It is very effectual againſt all Rheums, & ſharp diſtillations; & againſt cholerick & melancholick Diſeaſes. It is alſo often uſed in all kinds of pectorall *Diſeaſes*, as old Coughs, ſhortneſs of breath, wheeſings, and the like, if it be taken with Agarick, as ſome adviſe. Being outwardly applyed to thoſe that have the Gout, it eaſeth the pains thereof; & is a good Gargle to aſſwage & mitigate the tumours and ſwellings of the Throat. It is uſed in Plaiſters and Ointments againſt hot Pimples, and other eruptions or breakings out of the Skin, & to take away the roughneſs thereof. It is a ſafe Medicine, and may be given to Women with Child, and all other perſons at any time, except to ſuch as have moyſt, weak, and ſlippery Bowels, yet given with Spicknard, Maſtick, or *Hiera picra*, there is little danger, eſpecially to the Guts, to which *Crollius* doth appropriate it by Signature, there being ſome ſimilitude between them. The young Cods taken whileſt they are ſmall and green, boyled a little, and then laid in the ſhadow a while to dry, and after boyled in Sugar, or Honey, doth purge the Body, as the pulp or black ſubſtance, and is a delicate medicine for tender and weak ſtomacks, that abhorre all other Phyſick; and hereof the uſuall quantity is 3. or 4. Ounces, to be taken at a time by elder perſons, and an Ounce by the younger. The other ſort of *Caſſia*, which groweth in *Braſil*, is more effectual in purging, then that of *Hiſpaniola*; for it hath been tryed by experience, that one Ounce hereof is as forcible as two Ounces of the other, and is as effectual for all the aforeſaid *Diſeaſes*.

Having thus largely inſiſted on thoſe ſimples which purge the Stomack, both upwards and downwards, to which purpoſe there are divers other which might be added, (were they not treated of in the Antecedent part of this work) as Aloes, Agarick, Aſara-Bacca, the Rinds of Wallnuts, the Seeds and Flowers of *Dill*, the Roots of *Betony*, &c. *and alſo ſome of thoſe which are reſerved for the ſubſequent part, as the Roots & Seeds of* Orrach, the Flowers of Peaches, the middle Bark of Elder & Dane-wort, the Seed of Rocket, &c. *moſt of which are very windy, and troubleſome to the ſtomach, unleſs ſome corrective means be uſed, I ſhall therefore in the next place, ſet down ſuch correctors as have not been yet handled,* Anniſeeds, Maſtick, Cinamon, Fennel-ſeed, Raiſins, &c. being already ſpoken to.

CHAP. CLVIII.

Of Carawayes.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Κάρος, *Carus* and *Carum* in Latine, or *Carui*, as it is in the Apothecaries Shops. *Simeon Sethi*, calleth it *Carnabadion*, others *Catenum*, and *Carunum*; which names it took, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, from the Country of *Caria*, from whence it was firſt brought. We call it *Caraway*, and *Carawayes* in Engliſh.

The Kinds.

Moſt Writers have ſet down but one kind of *Caraway*, yet there being two other Herbs that nearly reſemble it, I ſhall put them together as others have done before me. 1 Ordinary Caraway. 2. Mountain Caraway. 3. Medow Caraway.

The Forme.

The ordinary *Caraway* beareth divers ſtalks, of fine cut Leaves, lying on the ground, ſomewhat like to the Leaves of Carots, but not buſhing ſo thick, of a little quick taſt in them; from among which, riſeth up a ſquare ſtalk, not ſo high as the Carrot: at whoſe joynts are ſet the like Leaves, but ſmaller and finer, and at the top, ſmall open tufts, or umbels of white Flowers, which turn into ſmall blackiſh Seed, leſſer then the Anniſeed, and of a quicker and hotter taſt: The Root is whitiſh, ſmall, and long, ſomewhat like unto a Parſnep, but with a more wrinkled Bark, and much leſſe, ſomewhat of a little hottiſh taſte, and quick alſo, and ſtronger then a Parſnep, abiding after Seed-time.

The Places and Time.

The firſt, though it be ſowen in our Engliſh Gardens, yet it is ſaid by *Tragus*, to grow wild in *Germany*, in many places in the fields, and by the way ſides: the ſecond was found on the *Pyrenean* Hills, and the laſt in the Fields, and Meadows of *Germany*, as *Tragus* ſaith alſo. They all flower in *June* or *July*, and their Seed is ripe quickly after.

The Temperature.

The Seed of *Caraway*, which is moſt uſed in Medicines, is hot and dry, as *Galen* ſaith, almoſt in the third degree, having withall a moderate ſharp quality.

The Vertues.

Caraway-Seeds eaten alone, or mixed with any Aliment or Medicine, are very pleaſant and comfortable to the ſtomach, breaking Wind, and helping digeſtion. *Matthiolus* ſaith, in *Germany* they are uſed to be put whole into bread, and to ſpice meat, as they are in *Italy* alſo; and if the uſe of them among us were more frequent, thoſe which are troubled with Wind, would receive a great deal of benefit from them, they being alſo very conducible to all the cold griefs of the Head, as well as the Stomach, the Bowels or Mother, as alſo the Wind in them. The Comfits made hereof, are by ſome people uſed when they eat Apples, or other Fruit, to break windineſs of them; and to that end, they are alſo mixed with thoſe purging Medicines which would otherwiſe afflict the ſtomach by their windineſs, being one of the four greater carminative Seeds. It is ſaid, that the ſaid Seeds quicken and clear the Eye-ſight; eſpecially, if they be powdred, and ſprinkled upon hot Barley-Bread, the Eyes being held over the Vapour thereof. It alſo provoketh Urine, helpeth the Cough, and is good againſt the Phrenſie, and venomous bitings. Being put into a Poultis, it taketh away black and blew ſpots of blowes, or bruiſes; and with Allom, it helpeth Scabs and Tetters, and the falling off of the hair. The Herb and Root are alſo in uſe: the one to be eaten raw in Sallets, with other Herbs, or boyled in them, and the other to be boyled onely, and eaten as Parſneps, then which they are ſaid to be better, in as much as Parſneps cauſe Wind, but theſe break it, and are pleaſant and comfortable to the ſtomach, helping digeſtion. The Herb it ſelf, or with ſome of the Seed bruiſed and fryed, laid hot in a bag or double Cloth to the lower parts of the Belley, doth eaſe the pains of the Wind-Cholick, and is good againſt hot ſwellings.

CHAP.

CHAP. CLIX.

Of Cummin.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek κύμινον, and in Latine alſo *Cuminum*, and *Cyminum*; the ancient Authours as *Dioſcorides*, *Theophraſtus*, &c. made hereof many kinds, calling them from the ſundry Countryes where they grew, as *Ægyptium*, *Galatium Syriacum*, &c: Yet it is confidently held they were not differing in *ſpecie*, but in *loci prærogativâ*; for although one ſort of ſeed was rough or hairy and white, and called *Cuminum Æthiopicum*, which *Hippocrates* called *Regium* as the beſt; another not rough or hairy, *called Ægyptium*: not that they were ſeverall ſorts, but that one was better then another, as the Country gave it goodneſſe or excellency. In Engliſh it is called *Cumin*, and *Cummin*.

The Kinds.

Beſides the *Syrian*, *Ægyptian*, and other *Cumins* which many good Authors make to be but one kind as I ſaid before, there are three other which I ſhall joyne to it; 1. Ordinary *Cumin*; 2. Small ſweet *Cumin* of *Malta*; 3. Great ſharp *Cumin* of *Malta*. 4. Wild *Cumin*.

The Forms.

Ordinary Cumin groweth up with tender and low *Stalks*, not above halfe a yard high, growing white at the laſt, and brancheth out more, having ſtore of *Leaves* which are ſmall and long, like unto Fennell: The *Flowers* are ſomwhat reddiſh at the tops of the Stalkes, which turne into ſmall whitiſh yellow *ſeed*, ſomewhat long, and almoſt round, creſted or ſtraked on the rounder ſide; and ſwelling ſtrong; The root is ſmall, long, and white, periſhing yearely.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The three firſt grow familiarly in the hot Countryes, as *Spaine*, and *Italy*, and the Iſles of the Mediterranean Sea, whereof *Malta* is one, and in *Syria*, and the other Eaſt Countryes where it is ſowen; It ſeldome cometh to good here in *England*, unleſſe the yeare be kindly, and then it muſt be ſowen in the middle of the Spring, howbeit it will be late with us (though in the aforeſaid Countryes it be not ſo) before it be ripe. The laſt groweth plentifully in *Narbone*, about *Aquas Sextias*, and other places of *France*, and is ſomtimes ſowne in our Gardens; but ſeldome comes to maturity.

The *Temperature*.

Galen ſaith, that *Cumin-ſeed* is in the third degree of heat, and in the ſame degree almoſt of dryneſſe, and as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, it heateth, bindeth, and dryeth, but *Dodonæus* inſiſteth there againſt, ſhewing that it doth diſcuſſe humors by attenuating and digeſting them, and doth not repreſſe them by binding or aſtriction.

The *Vertues.*

Cumin-seed is also another of the foure great Carminative-seeds, and therefore it dissolveth *Wind* in any part of the body, and easeth the paines of the *Chollick*, being boyled in Wine, and drunk, and is used as a *Corrector*; of any Windy meat or Medicine. For one that hath a *Stinking breath*, if it proceed of corrupt fumes, rising from the Stomack, it may be used thus; Take two handfulls of *Cumin seed*, and boyle it in a pottle of good White-Wine, till halfe be wasted, then streine it, and drink it first in the morning, for fifteene dayes together, and last at night also, halfe a pint at a time, hot or cold: it helpeth also those that are bitten by Serpents taken in the same manner. The same taken in Beere or Posset drink, is good for those that are short-winded, or are otherwise troubled with an old *Cough*, or the disease of the *breast*, to boyle the same with Figs in Wine. It is also very usefull in the *Dropsy* called *Tympany*, and in *Giddinesse* of the *head*. If it be used often, it is said to make the party looke *pale*, and therefore it was in great request in the time of the *Monkes* and *Friers*, that thereby their bodies might seeme the more *mortified*. It is said also, that if any one that hath eaten *Cumin seeds*, do breathe on a painted face, the *fictitious colour* will *vanish* away straight; being used in *bread* or *meat*, it giveth a relish to them, and therefore it both was, and yet is in sundry places amongst the poorer sort, substituted instead of *Pepper*, being pleasing as well to the *Stomack*, as the *taste*. Boyled in Water, and the face washed therewith, it causeth the face to be clearer and fairer, so that it be used now and then, for by too often using, it causeth *Paleneese*, and therefore may be of request with those that are high coloured. Being boyled in Wine, and so made into a Pultis, it quickly taketh away the swelling of the *Codds*, caused by any *Wind* or *Wateriſh humor*, if it be applyed thereto with Barly Meale, and so it doth all other cold paines or swellings. It stoppeth also *bleeding* at the *Nose*, being mixed with Vinegar and smelt to, and being used in the same manner, it restraineth *Vomiting*; and if it be boyled in Water, and the lower parts bathed therewith, it stayeth the *abounding Courses* of *Women*; Bruised and fryed with an hard Egge, and laid on the *nape* of the *Neck*, it easeth an old head-ach, and stayeth the *Rheume* that falleth into the *Eyes*, or are bloud-shotten; or else the *Powder* mixed with Waxe into the forme of a Plaister, and applyed to the *Eyes*, will soone help it, and take it away. Being applyed to the belly, with Wine and Barly meale boyled together in the forme of a Poultis, it easeth the *gripings* and *torments* of the *belly*. Being quilted in a little bagge, with a small quantity of Bay-salt, and made hot upon a Bedpan, with fire or such like, and sprinkled with good Wine Vinegar, and then applyed to the side very hot, it taketh away the *Stitch* and paines thereof, and easeth the *Pluriſy*. The herb and likewise the root, are of little or no use. The seed of the *Wild Cumin* is also effectuall against either the *Windinesse* of the *Stomack* or of the *Belly* and *Bowells*, which bringeth *Tormenting paines*, and *swellings* with it, being taken in *Wine*, and expelleth the *Poyson* of any *Venomous Beasts*: It is good for moist *Stomacks* that are troubled with raw crude humours, taken with Vinegar, it stayeth the *Hickcok*: and if it be applyed with Honey and raisins to the face or other place that is *black* or *blew* by strokes it will take them away.

CHAP.

CHAP. CL.

Of Camels Hay.

The Names.

IT is called in Greeke χόινος ἀρωμάτικος ϗ μυρέψικος: χόινος, *à loris et funibus dicitur*; ἀρωματικὸς, *odoratus*: and of some μυρέψικος *unguentarius*, because it is sometimes used in Oyntments; in Latine *Juncus*, a *jungendo*. Some do call it *Schænanthos*, *quasi* Schæn*anthos*, *flos junci*, and corruptly in Shops *Squinanthum*. Some also call it *Juncus Odoratus Rotundus*, to difference it from the sweet *Cyperus*; which is called *Juncus odoratus angulosus vel triangularis*. It is also called Palea de Mecha, and *Pastus Camelorum*: in English, the sweet smelling *Rush*, or *Camels Hay*.

The Kinds.

Of this sweet *Rush*, there be two sorts; a finer and a courser, or the true, and a bastard kind, although the antients have mentioned but one sort, which is the finest and truest.

The *Forme.*

The finer sort of *Camels Hay* growing in these parts, hath many tufts or heads of long rush-like *Leaves*, thick set together, one compassing another at the bottome, and shooting forth upwards, the outermost whereof are bigger or grosser then those that grow within, which are a foot long and better, small round and stiffe, or hard and much smaller from a little above the bottome of them then any rush with us, of a quick and spicy taste, somewhat pleasant, and of a fine sweet gentle scent: It flowreth not with us, yet in some places which are the most naturall to it, it beareth strong, round, hard joynted *Stalkes*, having divers, short, browniſh or purpliſh *huskes* on the top, containing within them, mossy, whitish, short threads or haires, wherein lyeth a chaffy *seed*; the *root* is stringy or full of long fibres which are very hard, as they are brought to us, which have the smallest scent of any other part.

The *Places* and *Time.*

They grow naturally in *Arabia*, *Syria* and *Mesopotamia*, and all that Tract of the Easterne Countryes, as also in some places of *Africa*, whence they are brought by the *Merchants*, and sold to our *Druggists*, who furnish the *Apothecaries* with them, at whose shops they may be had. It commeth not to flowring in these colder Countryes, and therefore *Clusius* and others have thought it an annuall Plant, but assuredly it dyeth not every yeare in those hotter parts, it flowreth in the Summer-time.

The Temperature.

Camels Hay is hot and dry in the second degree having in all the parts thereof some kind of astriction, but especially in the rootes.

The Vertues.

The Decoction of the *Flowers* of *Camels Hay* being drunk, as *Dioscorides* writeth, is very effectuall for the diseases and greifes of the *Stomack*, *Lungs*, *Liver* and *Keines*, as also for the curing of those that spit *blood*. The same Author likewise affirmeth that it provoketh *Urine* and *Womens courses*, discusseth all *Swellings* and *Wind*, but is somwhat offensive to the head: it gently cutteth or breaketh humors and digesteth them and looseneth the *breathing places* of the *Veines*. It is good also against *Poyson*, and the *Venome* of *Serpents*, and therefore it is a good ingredient in *Antidotes* used for that purpose. A dram thereof taken with a like quantity of *Pepper* every morning fasting for certaine dayes together, is very effectuall for those that have a loathing in their Stomacks to meat, and is a very good remedy for the *Dropsy*, and for *Convulsions* or *Crampes*: The same also is good against the *Wind-Collick*, *Phlegme*, and raw matter in the body, or any member of the same, the powder thereof being drunk with Wine. The decoction thereof being sate in, by women that are troubled with the *Mother* profiteth very much; for as *Galen* saith it openeth obstructions, digesteth crudities, expelleth corrupt humors, cutteth tough Phlegme, and consumeth congealed matter in the body, and therefore it is of excellent use, for the stopping of Urine or Womens Courses (as is said before) taken either in drinke or by fomentation, and being so applyed, it also allayeth the inflammations of the Liver, Stomack, and other parts of the body. The whole Plant is used to be boiled in the broth of a Chickin, as very hellpfulll to ease the paines of the *VVombe*, that *VVomen* feele after childing; and the Powder thereof is singular good for those that are troubled with *sores* in their *mouth* or any *creeping Ulcer*: Being taken with *VVine* and *Vinegar*, it is effectuall for those that have an Ulcer in their *Stomack*, if the *Stomack* or *belly* be fomented with the decoction thereof, for so it taketh away all inflammation therein, and easeth the paines that proceed from thence.

CHAP. CLXI.

Of Ginger.

The Names.

IT is called in Greeke ζιγγίβερις and in Latine *Zingiberis* and *Zingiber*, and *Gingiberis*, and *Gingiber*, in Englisn *Ginger*; all which words no doubt come from an Indian Originall, the plant coming from that coast, and is followed by all other Nations, as neere as their Language will permit as *Tobacco* and *Hyssop* are, the one having an *Indian*; the other an *Hebrew Originall*.

The Kinds.

There be but two sorts of *Ginger*, that I can meet with, and the first is the *East India Ginger*, with a white flower, and Leaves like unto a flower de Luce having a white root. The second is the *Brasil-Ginger* with the Black roote.

The

The Forms.

Eaſt-India Ginger groweth with Leaves, like unto the Water Flagge, or Corne Flagge: the flower is ſomwhat like unto that of the flower-de-luce; the pods and reed alſo being not much unlike the pods and ſeeds of the ſame; the roots do likewiſe ſpread very much under-ground in a faſhion not much different from the rootes of the before-mentioned Plant. This is the beſt deſcription I can preſent you with at preſent, it being a difficult thing to deſcribe in words the true proportion of thoſe Plants whoſe formes we could never have the happineſſe to ſee, having received them only from the relations of travellers, who very much differ.

The *Places* and *Time.*

The firſt groweth, as *Garcias* ſaith, in all the Countries of the *Eaſt-Indies*, either planted by the root or ſown of ſeed, eſpecially in *China* and *Bengala*, where it is often preſerved greene, and ſent into the *European* Countryes. The black *Ginger* which hath Reed like Leaves groweth in *Spaine*, *Barbary*, in the *Canary Iſlands*, and the *Acores*, and likewiſe *Hiſpaniola* neere *Santo Domingo*. It flouriſheth in the hot time of the Summer, and looſeth his Leaves in Winter.

The Temperature.

Ginger heateth and dryeth in the third degree.

The Signature and *Vertues.*

Oſwaldus Crollius a great Philoſopher and Hermeticall Phyſitian in his booke of *Signatures*, doth give the *Signature* of *Ginger*, to the *Stomack*, for which queſtion leſſe there is nothing better then it, whether it be taken ſimply of it ſelfe, for expelling the *Wind* and *Coldneſſe* thereof, or whether it be uſed in Compoſition with ſuch ingredients as are Windy and hurtfull to the *Stomack*: For it warmeth a cold Stomack helpeth digeſtion and diſſolveth *Wind* both there, and in the *Bowells*. Being ground on a Whetſtone into a faire Baſon, and as much ſalt put thereto, both which being well mixed and tempered with White-Wine, and then ſuffered to ſettle for twenty foure houres, and afterwards the cleareſt being put into a glaſſe, and the *Eyes* annointed therewith clecreth the *ſight* thereof, and taketh away the *pin* and *web* therein: Being boiled in Honey and Vinegar, and put into a *tooth* that is hollow, it eaſeth the *paines* thereof, and ſo it doth likewiſe if it be boiled with Ground Ivy in Wine, and the mouth held over the fume thereof, and the teeth be rubbed with the *Ginger*; or elſe burne *Ginger*, *black Pepper*, and ſalt, of each a like quantity in a linnen clout, and lay a little of the Powde on a linnen cloath, and apply it to the Tooth. It is alſo very effectuall to ſtop the *Courſes* of *women*, if it be laid hot on coals with Bay Leaves and Savine, and the fume thereof be received through a tunnell in a cloſe chaire. Being boyled with as much *Enulacampana* in faire water to the one halfe, and then ſtamped and ſtrained, and a third part of Honey boyled and ſcummed, put thereunto, and an Electuary made of it; and a good quantity thereof, taken morning and evening helpeth the *Chine-Cough*. The Powder of Ginger, Liquorice, and Sugar mixed with the yolke of an egge and a little ſalt, being warmed in the ſhell, and eaten faſting, is very good to cleare the *Breaſt*, and conſequently the *Voice*. Being mixed with black Sope, and anointed upon the place that is troubled with a *Tetter* or *Ringworm*, it will kill either of them. It is very good to be uſed in all manner of *Sauces* and *Conditures*, for ſo it withſtandeth *ſwowning*, and correcteth the rawneſſe of the *Stomack*, looſeneth the *belly* and helpeth digeſtion. Greene

Ginger

Ginger being preſerved, provoketh *luſt*, digeſteth meat, warmeth the *Stomack*, and dryeth up the moiſture that cometh by eating of fruit. It is good for the Phlegme of the *Lungs*, the *old Cough*, ſhortneſſe of *breath*, and all cold griefes; it openeth *Obſtructions*, helpeth *digeſtion*, and *appetite*, and expelleth *groſſe humors* and Wind. Whil'it the blade is freſh, it is uſed by the Indians in Sallets and likewiſe in their broths and meates, and to theſe ends they cut it every fortnight.

CHAP. CLV.

Of *Galanga*.

The Names.

I Cannot find that this ſimple is ſo much as mentioned by *Dioſcorides*, or any other Greek Author, no nor by few Latine Authors, which makes me imagine that it was not in uſe in *Europe*, till theſe later times, nor ſo much as known, ſo that the Greek name thereof, may not be expected. It is called in Latine *Galanga*, and by the *Chinois*, from whoſe Countrey it is brought to us, *Lavandon*, and by them of *Java*, *Lancnaz*; in Engliſh it is called *Galanga*, but commonly *Galingale*.

The Kinds.

There be only two ſorts of *Galanga* mentioned by Authors. 1. The greater *Galanga*. 2. The leſſer *Galanga*.

The Form.

The *Greater* groweth to be two cubits high, having *Leaves* folding about the Stalke being ſomwhat long, and narrow at the lower end, and pointed at the end ſomwhat like a Speares head, of a ſad greene colour on the upper ſide, and paler underneath; The *flower* is white, but without any ſcent, the ſeed is ſmall and neglected; the root is ſomwhat great at the head, like a reed, and hath beene thought by ſome to be a kind of *Iris*, being of a blackiſh colour on the outſide, and whitiſh within. The leſſer ariſeth not above a foot high, having Leaves like the *Mirtle*, the root is ſmall and bunched, firme, and ſomwhat tough, red both within and without, and ſmelleth a little ſweet or aromaticall.

The Places and Times.

The firſt groweth in *Java*, and *Malaber*, being Countryes of the *Eaſt-Indies*. The other in *China*; concerning the time I find, not any Author that maketh mention.

The Temperature.

Galanga is hot and dry in the ſecond or third degree.

The Vertues and Signature.

This *Galanga* is alſo ſet down by the aforementioned *Crollius* to have the *Signature* of the *Stomack*, and from thence it hath beene found to be exceeding profitable in all cold diſeaſes of the *Stomack*, by helping its *concoction*, and expelling *Wind*, and *Crudities* from it, and ſtrengthening it, if it be boiled in Wine and taken Morning and Evening. It doth alſo very much comfort and ſtrengthen a moiſt

moyſt brain, helps the *Vertigo*, or ſwimming of the Head, and avails againſt the palpitation or beating of the Heart, and is very uſeful in the gnawing of the ſtomack, and eaſeth the Cholick, which proceedeth of Wind, and in the Diſeaſes of the Mother, and ſtopping of the Urine, and hath a ſpeedy operation to cleanſe the paſſages thereof, from ſlimy flegm, and ſtones gathered therein, or in the paſſages at the neck of the Yard, and alſo to waſt and conſume any fleſhy excreſcence in the neck of the Bladder or Yard. Beſides, it not only provoketh to Venery, but helpeth Conception; ſo that there cannot be a better thing for thoſe which deſire to ſupply their want of Children; for it is profitable for them that have cold Reins, and excellent for them that have cold and windy diſtempers of the Womb. Being boyled in Wine, and ſo taken, it helpeth a ſtinking breath, and diſſolveth the hardneſs of the Spleen. There be alſo to be had at the Apothecaries Shops, both a Powder and Electuary, whoſe chief Ingredient is *Galingall*, both which prevail againſt Wind, ſower belchings, and indigeſtion, groſſe humors, and cold Diſeaſes of the Stomach and Liver. You may take half a dram of the powder at a time, or two of the Electuary in the morning faſting, or an houre before meat. If *Galingall* be drunk with the water or Juyce of Plantane, it ſtoppeth the Bloody-Flux, and ſtrengtheneth nature, comforteth the Brain, and helpeth the trembling of the Heart. Both the ſorts above-mentioned, may be uſed to good purpoſe in Meats, as well as Medicines; but the leſſer is both of more uſe, and of greater effect, and indeed is to be uſed only in all the Compoſitions wherein *Galanga* is appointed; yet, when the one is not to be had, the other may be and is uſed. The beſt is full of ſmall holes.

CHAP. CLXIII.

Of Cardamomes.

The Names.

THey are called in Greek *καρδάμωμον*, in Latine *Cardamomum*, in imitation of the Greeks, who gave it that denomination from the likeneſs of it to *Amomum*, and the vertues thereof, it being very profitable for that Diſeaſe of the Stomack, which is called *καρδιαλγία*, for the affinity that the veins belonging to the mouth of the ſtomack, have with the heart, and becauſe being ſlit in two, it repreſents the form of the Heart. In Shops, *Grana Paradiſi*. In Engliſh, *Cardamomes*, after the Greeks; but commonly Grains, or Grains of *Paradiſe*.

The Kinds.

Whoſoever ſhall obſerve the Cuts in *Gerard*, may collect from thence, that there are five ſorts of *Cardamomes*. 1. The greater Cardamomes of the *Arabians*. 2. The greater Cardamomes of the Shops. 3. The middle ſort of Cardamomes. 4. The leſſer Cardamomes. 5. The leaſt Cardamomes.

The Form.

Cardamomes grow by the report of the learned, upon an Herby Plant of the height of one Cubit, not unlike in ſubſtance, to the Herb that beareth Ginger: whereupon doth grow a great Cod or Husk, in ſhape like a Fig, when it groweth upon the Tree; but of a ruſſet colour, thruſt full of ſmall Seeds or Grains, of a

dark reddish colour, as may be plainly seen when it is divided, and of a very hot taſt.

The *Places and* Time.

They grow in all the *East-Indies*, from the Port of *Calecute* unto *Cananor*; it groweth in *Malavar*, in *Java*, and divers other places. They ſpring up in *May*, being ſowen of Seed, and bring their fruit to ripeneſs in *September*.

The Temperature:

Cardamomes are hot and dry in the third Degree, having in them an aſtringent faculty.

The Vertues.

The Seeds called *Cardamomes*, or *Grains of Paradiſe*, are generally received to be of admirable efficacy for that diſtemper of the ſtomack, called the *Cardiack* paſſion, in which it is very prevalent: and indeed the Cods, wherein the Seed is contained, have ſome ſimilitude with the ſtomack. It is alſo very uſeful, when the ſtomack is not able to perform the Office of digeſtion, or when the appetite hath any need of provocation, and likewiſe for the ſuppreſſing of vomiting, when either of them proceed of a cold cauſe, if ſo be it be only chewed in the mouth, and ſo it draweth forth watery and flegmatick humours, both from the Head and Stomack. It is in like manner profitable againſt the Falling-ſickneſs, the Sciatica, the Cough, reſolutions of the Sinews, Ruptures, pains of the Belly, killing of Worms, and provoking Urine, being drunk with Sack; and ſo it not only comforteth and warmeth the weak, cold, and feeble ſtomack, but helpeth the Ague, and riddeth the ſhaking fits. A dram of Cardamome-Seed, drunk in Wine, with as much Bark of Laurel, breaketh the Stone, and being mixed with Ale, wherein Time and Parſley have been boyled, and then ſtrained, it is a good remedy for the Chollick. It is a good Spice for Women, that are troubled with any grief, particularly belonging to that Sex. It provoketh Urine, when it is ſtopped, or paſſeth with pain, reſiſteth poyſon, and the ſting of Scorpions, and other venomous Creatures. It expelleth Wind powerfully from other entralls, as well as the ſtomack, eaſeth thoſe that by falls or beatings, are bruiſed and broken, and thoſe that are tormented with the Sciatica or Hip-Gout; and being boyled in Vinegar, or ſteeped therein and uſed, it is good againſt Scabs and Tetters. The Powder of it put into the noſe comforteth the feeble brain; or if it be put with the Oyl of Musk, in an Egge-ſhell, till it boyl, and then anointed therewith. It is ſaid by ſome, to be the chief of all Seeds,

CHAP.

CHAP. CLXIV.

Of Pepper.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek πεπερι, either a *πέπτω coquo, quia calor ejus concoctricem facultatem adjuvat*, becauſe it helpeth concoction, or from πῦρ *Ignis*, becauſe of the eminent heat that is therein; In Latine *Piper*, In Engliſh *Pepper*. Some call the Pepper of *Æthiopia*, *Piper Æthiopia*, *Piper Æthiopicum*, *Amomum*, *Vitæ longa*, and *Cardamomum*, whereof they hold it to be a kind.

The Kinds.

Of Pepper there be theſe five ſorts mentioned by Authours. 1. Black Pepper. 2. White Pepper. 3. Long Pepper. 4. Pepper of *Æthiopia*. 5. *Matthiolus* his *Pepper*.

The Forme.

The Plant that beareth the *Black-Pepper*, as alſo the white, groweth up like a Vine among buſhes and brambles where it naturally groweth; but where it is mannured, it is ſowen at the bottome of the tree *Ganſel*, and the *Date Trees*, whereon it taketh hold, and climeth even to the top; as doth the Vine, ramping and taking hold (but not with tendrells as the Vine doth) of any other thing it meeteth withall: It is full of Joynts, and ſhooteth forth faire, and ſomwhat large *Leaves*, one at a Joynt, being almoſt round, but ending in a point, greener above and paler underneath, with a great middle ribbe, and foure other ribbs ſomwhat leſſer, ſpreading from it two on each ſide, & ſmaller veines therein alſo unto the edges, which are not dented, but ſmooth and plaine, not thick, but ſomwhat thin, and ſet on a pretty long footſtalke: The *Fruit* or *Pepper* it ſelfe groweth at the ſame Joynt, but oppoſite to the Leafe, and not betweene the Stalk and the Leafe, as ſome have falſely ſet it down, round about a long Stalk, ſomwhat thinly ſet along thereon: The *root* hath ſundry Joynts creeping in the ground, with fibres at the Joynts,

The *Places* and *Time*

Black and *White Pepper* grow in the Kingdome of *Malavar*, and that very good: in *Malaca* alſo, but not ſo good; and alſo in the Iſland *Sunde* and *Cude*; there is great ſtore growing in the Kingdome of *China*, and ſome in *Cananer*, but not much. *Pepper* of *Ethiopia* groweth in *America*, in all the tract of the Country, where *Nata* and *Carthago* are ſcituated. Theſe Plants riſe up in the beginning of the *Spring*, and the fruit is gathered in *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

It is *hot* and *dry* in the *third* degree or neere the *fourth*, of an *heating* or *diſſolveing* quality.

The Vertues.

The *Black-Pepper* is moſt in uſe, and is good in ſawces to give a good taſt to meat, to provoke *appetite*, and helpe *digeſtion*; but they are all uſed to warme cold Stomacks, and to conſume crude and moiſt *humors* therein, or diſtilling from the

Head: They also help to break and dissolve *Wind* in the Stomack or Bowells, to provoke *Urine*, to help the *Cough* and other *diseases* of the *breast*, and are effectuall against Poyson and venemous bitings, either of Serpents or other Vermine, and are therefore put into *Antidotes*, *Treacles*, and other preservative. The same drunk before the fit of a *Feaver* or *Ague* in Posset-drink, or laid to or anointed outwardly with Oyle, abateth the rigour and shaking thereof, and wasteth the swelling of *Quinsy*, if it be taken with Honey. That *Pepper* which is taken inwardly, must not be beaten very small, for feare of inflaming the blood, and other profitable humors of the body, but in outward applications, there is no danger; The Powder thereof snifted up into the nose provoketh *sneezing*, and purgeth the *braine* of all superfluous moisture, and so it doth likewise, if it be eaten with Raisins. It helpeth also the dimnesse of the *sight* by consuming the Pin and Web or any other excrescence that shall molest it. It doth very much strengthen the *Nerves* and *Muscles* consuming the watery moisture that causeth *shaking* in them by its heat, and therefore it is that *Macer* saith thus of it. For an *Ague*,

Quodq; movere solet frigus periodica febris
Compescit, febris si sumuturante tremorem.

It doth asswage the fits that Agues *make,*
If that you use thereof before you shake.

It dissolveth the *Kings-evill*, *Kernells*, *Wens*, *Hard cold swellings*, and draweth forth *Thornes*, *Shards* and *Splinters*, if it be applyed with *pitch*. A Cawdle made with *Vine-Leaves*, *hard Egges*, and *Pepper*, stayeth the *bloody Flix*; and the Powder of long *Pepper*, and the rootes of Cinckfoile, drunk in Ale easeth the *Chollick*. It easeth the Tooth-ach being tied in a Clout, and chewed on. It is best for moist and cold Constitutions, but in dry bodyes it consumeth the *seed*, and burneth the *blood*, if it be immoderately used.

CHAP. CLXV.

Of the Nutmeg-Tree.

The Names.

IT was not known to the ancient Greek Writers, *Dioscorides* or *Theophrastus*, no nor to *Galen* or *Pliny*, for although some have thought it might be *Galen* his *Chrysobalanos*, yet they are farre away therein. The latter have called it *κάρυον μυριστικὸν* in Greek, from the sweet scent that it yeeldeth; and in Latine *Nux Aromatites*; and *Nux Myristica* for the same reason; and *Nux Moschata*, as if it were a *Moscho* which we call *Muske* in English. The *Mace* that groweth also upon this Tree is called in Latine *Macis*, but in *Banda* where they grow the *Nutmeg* is called *Palla*, and the Mace *Bunapalla*.

The Kinds.

The *Nutmeg-Tree*, and so likewise the fruit are of two sorts, as hath been exactly observed by *Clusius*, and by him called *Mas* and *femina*, the *Male* and the *Female*; which last is that which is most in use with us, and therefore take its description as followes.

The

The Forme.

This Tree is said to be very great, and as tall almost as our Peare-Trees, spreading many *branches* which are greene, whil'st they are young, having faire broad *Leaves* set thereon somwhat like unto the *Orenge*-Tree-Leaves, set on a short stalke unequally on the branches, and abide alwayes green thereon: The *fruit* (for the *Flowers* have not been observed) groweth at the end of the young branches which are as big as *Peaches*, standing singly for the most part on a thick fat stalk having an outward thick huske furrowed in the middle, which divideth it selfe into two parts, and growing ripe openeth it selfe, shewing the Nut within, covered with the Mace cut into severall peices, as it were of an orient crimson colour at the first opening, but is afterwards changed by the aire to be more dead, and yellowish as it is when it is brought to us, besides which it is covered also with a black thin hard shell, which being broken, the Nutmeg it selfe appeareth.

The *Places* and *Time*.

They both grow in the *East-Indies*, but especially in an Island called *Banda* (whence some have called the Nut *Nux Bandensis*) and in the Islands of *Molucca* also, though not so good as the first, as neither be they that do grow in *Zeilan*. The time of flouring is not specified, but the fruit is ripe in *September*.

The Temperature.

Nutmegs are hot and dry in the *second* degree, and somwhat astringent. *Mace* is hot in the second degree and dry in the *third*.

The *Vertues*.

Nutmegs do not only heat, but strengthen the *Stomack* that is cold and weake, especially the mouth of the *Stomack*, withstand *Vomiting*, and take away the *Hicket*. It is good likewise against the paine and windinesse of the *belly*, and stoppings of the *Liver* and *Milt*, and being parched or dryed at the fire, it stoppeth the *Laske*, especially being taken with red Wine. It is also very profitable for the *Mother*, *Kidnyes*, and *Bladder*, helpeth them that pisse by drops, especially when the griefe cometh of a cold cause, and is good for other secret grietes both in Men and Women. The powder thereof mixt with the Oyle of Mints, and the forehead and temples anointed therewith, is good against the *coldnesse* of the *head*, and dulnesse of the *memory*. It is used in *Cordialls*, and wholesome receits against coldnesse of the *Liver*, stopping of the *Milt*, the *Dropsy*, *Vomiting*, *Head-ach*, *Swellings*, *Bloody-Fluxes*; it comforteth the *Veines* and *Muscles* of cold and old people, it maketh the breath sweet, and helpeth the trembling of the *Heart*, it breaketh and expelleth *Gravell* from the reines and bladder, especially being first steeped in the Oyle of sweet Almonds. Being taken last at night in a Cawdle of Almonds or Hempseed, it procureth sleepe, and is the best Spice of all other, for students, being taken in drink. *Nutmegs* condited, as they may be had at the Apothecaries, are excellent also for Students, being very comfortable both to the *Head* and *Stomack*. The Oyle hereof doth likewise comfort the Stomack that is cold, but the frequent use thereof is not good, especially for those which are of a sanguine complexion. Mace is in Vertue almost like to *Nutmeg*, and doth stop the *Laske*, the bloody *Fluxe*, and womens Flowers. It helpeth the trembling of the *Heart*, and is much better for all *cold griefes*, then *Nutmegs*: the Oyle of Mace laid on the *Stomack* cureth the infirmity thereof, and the wambling, and disposition to *Vomit*. The powder of a Pomegranate, large Mace, long Pepper and Sugar, being drunk with Posset Ale or Malmsey or other broth sodden together, is an approved remedy for the black *Jaundies*. Being used in Meates it causeth such as are leane to grow *fat*,

and

and is good for cold Husbands that would have *Children*, as *Nutmegs* alſo are, and in broths or milke: it is very good to be drunke againſt *Spitting* of *Blood*, *Fluxes*, *Vomit*, and the *Chollick*. Oyle of Mace is good for the Cough.

CHAP. CLXVI.

Of Coriander.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek κόριον, and κορίανον, and ſo in Latine alſo *Corion*, and *Corianon*; but uſually *Coriandrum*, being derived from the Greek word κόρις which ſignifyeth that kind of noiſome Worme, which breedeth in ſome Walls and rotten-Wood, and is called a *Wall-louſe* or *puny* in Engliſh, whoſe ſtinking ſmell, *Coriander* doth much imitate. We in England call it *Corionder* and *Coliander*.

The Kinds.

Though former Ages would allow of but one ſort of *Coriander*, ſuppoſing there had been no more, yet theſe aftertimes have teſtified that there are three ſorts of it. 1. Ordinary *Coriander*. 2. The leſſer ſweet *Coriander*. 3. The ſtinking *Coriander*.

The Form.

The ordinary *Coriander* is a very ſtinking herbe, having a round *ſtalk*, full of *branches*, which are about two foot in length when they are at their full growth, whoſe *Leaves* at the firſt coming up are ſomwhat broad, very like unto Parſly, which afterwards are ſmaller and finer, every one then the other up to the top, where ſtand ſmall looſe *Umbells* of white *Flowers*, turning into round ſtriped hallow *ſeed*, of a whitiſh yellow colour, when it is ripe; and of a pleaſant ſcent or ſavour when it is dry, but not before. The root is hard and of a Woddy ſubſtance but dyeth when the ſeed is ripe; which being ſuffered to fall, will increaſe mightily.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The two *firſt*, ſeeing their naturall places are not yet manifeſt, are ſaid no where to be found wild, but are by us now, as they were by the Ancients formerly, ſown in *Gardens*. The *laſt* was ſent from *Barcinona* to *Lyons*, by *Myconus* to *Molinæus*, who hath ſet it forth in *Hiſtoria Lugdunenſi*. They do all flower in *June* and *July*, and their ſeed is ripe about the later end of *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

The greene and ſtinking Leaves of *Coriander* are *cold* and *dry*, very naught, unwholeſome and hurtfull to the whole body, if they ſhould be taken inwardly, and ſo are the ſeeds as long as they are green, but being ſteeped in Vinegar and dryed, or only dryed, they are moderately *hot* and *dry*, and very convenient for ſeverall purpoſes as you ſhall heare.

The

The Vertues.

Simeon Sethi, with whom many other learned Authors do agree, affirmeth that the Seed of *Coriander* is marvellous good for the *Stomack*, not only retaining the food untill it be thoroughly digeſted, but withall doth ſtrengthen and inable it to do the ſame. The prepared ſeeds being covered over with Sugar as comfits and taken after meat, are of great efficacy to cloſe up the mouth of the *Stomack*, to ſtay *Vomiting*, helpe *digeſtion*, to repreſſe *Vapours*, that aſcend from the Stomack to the Head, and are likewiſe good for thoſe that are troubled with *Rheumes*. The ſame do very much prevaile againſt the *Gout*, being taken in ſome ſmall quantity before dinner, upon a faſting Stomack, and after dinner, and after Supper the like, without drinking, within two or three houres after. The ſeeds only being taken in Wine do bring forth *Wormes*, ſtop the *Laske*, and *bloody Flux*, and all other extraordinary *iſſues* of *blood*. It reſiſteth forcibly, the paines of the Wind *Chollick*, and the ſtopping of *Urine*. It is ſaid that for ſo many ſeeds as are drunk thereof ſo many dayes ſhall the *Courſes* of that *Woman* that drinketh them *ceaſe*, as the following verſes do alſo intimate;

Xenocrates *inquit, totidem ceſſare diebus*
Menſtrua, quot mulier Coriandri grana vorabit.

The powder of the ſeed caſt upon Meates cauſeth them to digeſt the better, and with ſweet Wine it moveth luſt and increaſeth the naturall ſeed, if it be taken moderately, but too much uſe of it breedeth the Phrenſy and raging, and is hurtfull for ſuch as have the head-ach, falling ſickneſſe, and ſwimming of the Head. The ſaid powder boyled with Rue in water of Mints, and held in the mouth after it is cold, helpeth the *Vvula* or *Palate* of the mouth being fallen down, the juyce of the herb taken inwardly, is *deadly* both to man and beaſt, yea the ſmell only of the herb killeth *Fleas*, if it be laid where they are. The green herb boyled with Grums of Bread or Barly meale, conſumeth all hot *ſwellings* and *inflammations*, & with Beane meale diſſolveth the *Kings evill*, *Wennes*, and *hard Lumps*. The juyce of the Leaves mixed and laboured in a leaden Mortar, with Ceruſe, Litharge of Silver, Vinegar and Oyle of Roſes, cureth St. *Anthonies* fire, and taketh away all inflammations whatſoever.

CHAP. CLXVII.

Of the Orenge-Tree.

The Names.

It is called in Greek μηλέα χρύσια, the fruits whereof, as is thought, were known unto the Ancients, and by them called *Aurea mala Heſperidum*, becauſe in thoſe dayes they grew hardly any where elſe; and were therefore guarded by a watchfull Dragon which *Hercules* ſlew, and brought with him ſome of the ſaid fruit, which is by divers Latine Authors called *Aurantia à* corticis *colore aureo*; and by others *Arantia, ab Arantiâ oppido Achaiæ*; & by ſome *Pomum Narrantium*; by *Dodonæus*, *Anarantium*; and by *Lobel*, *Malum aureum*, which name is moſt ſuitable to them being Golden apples indeed. The *flowers* of the *Orenge* are called *Naphæ*, and the *Ointment* made of them, *Unguentum ex Naphâ*.

There

The Kinds.

There are five ſorts of *Orenge Trees.* 1. The ordinary *Orenge-Tree.* 2. The Wild or Crab *Orenge-Tree.* 3. The Apple *Orenge.* 4. The *Orenge* without Seeds. 5. The dwarfe *Orenge-Tree.*

The Form.

The grafted or ordinary mannured *Orenge-Tree* groweth to a great ſtature, the lower part of which as alſo of the greater *branches* are covered with a rough *bark* but thoſe which are leſſer and younger, have a ſmooth *green barke* whereon are ſet ſome few ſharpe, but ſhort thorns. The *Leaves* are very like in forme to thoſe of the *Laurell-Tree,* but may be eaſily diſtinguiſhed, if they be bruiſed betweene ones finger, for then they ſent forth a ſweet ſmel, like unto the peele of the *Orenge,* and likwiſe by being full of ſmall holes; the *Flowers* are whitiſh, and of a very ſtrong ſweet ſcent. The *fruit* hereof is round with a thick bitter rind, of a deepe yellowiſh red colour, having under it a ſoft white looſe ſubſtance, and under that the juyce is contained in ſmall skins, which in ſome is leſſe ſower then others. The *ſeeds* of it do ſomwhat reſemble thoſe of the Lemmon.

The Places and Times.

All the ſorts above named do grow in the Coaſts of *Italy*, and the Iſlands thereabouts, but eſpecially in *Spaine* about *Sivil*, where the beſt *Orenges* grow, and are called by us *Civil-Orenges*, under which name the Women in London that ſell any, comprehend the reſt calling them all ſo, be they what they will. There be alſo *Orenge-Trees* that grow in *England* in the Gardens of the *Earle* of *Northumberland* at *Sion-houſe* neere *Brainford*, and of the *Lord Lambert* at *Wimbleton*. They hold their Leaves alwaies green and beare bloſſomes, greene and ripe fruit all the yeare through; but here in *England* the fruit will be two yeares, before it come to perfection. And to make it do ſo, the Trees muſt be ſet in great Boxes full of earth, ſo that they may be removed into the houſe in the Winter-time.

The Temperature.

Orenges are not wholly of one Temperature: for the *rind* is hot in the *firſt* degree, and dry in the *ſecond*; the *juyce* of them is *cold* in the *ſecond* degree, and dry in the *firſt*. They are colder or hotter according to their ſweetneſſe or ſowreneſs for the ſowrer the juice is, the colder it is; and the ſweeter, the more hot.

The Vertues

Orenge-Peele is as uſefull in Phyſick as any part thereof, though it be commonly caſt away as if it were good for nothing, yet it doth warme a cold *Stomack* very effectually, helping to breake the *Wind* that moleſteth it, and cauſeth cold *Phlegme* to be voided from thence. And being condited or preſerved with Honey or Sugar it warmeth the Stomack, mendeth a *ſtinking breath*, and helpeth digeſtion, and is uſed in Banquets with other ſweetmeats, being alſo very effectuall for the ſtrengthing of the Heart, and Spirits. The juice, and inner ſubſtance where the juice is, is very good againſt all contagions and corruptions of the aire, the Plague, and other *hot Feavours*; it comforteth the Heart, and eſpecially the Mouth of the Stomack, and helpeth the weakneſſe thereof. It is alſo profitable againſt the trembling of the Heart, penſive heavineſſe, and Wambling of the Stomack; it re-

ſtraineth

ſtraineth *Vomiting*, and taketh away *loathing* in Agues and ſuch like diſeaſes, it quencheth *thirſt*, and ſo doth the *Syrup* thereof. The *ſeeds* withſtand all *Venome* and *Poyſon*, and are effectuall alſo to kill and expell *Wormes*. The *Oyntment* that is made of the *Flowers* is often uſed to anoint the *Stomacks* of thoſe which are troubled with a *Cough*, making the cold raw *Phlegme* to *expectorate*, and warming and comforting divers other places of the body. The diſtilled Water of the ſame Flowers is very odoriferous, and therefore fit for perfumes: Beſides it is good againſt *contagious diſeaſes* to drink thereof at ſundry times, it helpeth alſo the cold and moiſt infirmities of the *Mother*. Such ſimples as ſerve both for the correction of Meates and Medicaments being thus treated of, I ſhall in the next place write of thoſe that are more a imentall, and therefore not improper to be mentioned here, beginning with fruits, and then proceeding to Roots and Herbes.

CHAP. CLXVIII.

Of the Apple-Tree.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *μηλέα*, and the *fruit μῆλον*, in Latine *Malus* and *Malum*, *Pomus* and *Pomum*, which in Engliſh is an Apple.

The Kinds.

To reckon up the divers ſorts of Apple-Trees, and their fruits, would take up more roome then we allot for a whole Chapter. I ſhall therefore ſet down only ſome of the principall. 1 The Summer Peare-maine. 2 The Winter Peare-maine. 3. The Summer Queening. 4. The Winter Queening. 5. The Jennetting. 6. The Pome-water. 7. The great Pippin. 8. The ſmall Pippin. 9. The Harvy Apple. 10. The Gilloflоure. 11. The Marigold. 12, The John Apple. 13. The Paradiſe Apple. 14. The Wilding or Crab: of which there is the Towne Crab, the greater and leſſer white Crab, the ſmall Hedge Crabbe.

The Formе.

For formality ſake only, I ſhall tell you that the *Apple-Tree* doth generally ſpread his *Armes* and *Branches* more then the *Peare-Tree*, but riſeth not to that height: the Leaves are ſomwhat round yet pointed at the end, and dented about the edges, being greene both above and below; the *Flowers* are *White* with ſome *Red* many times mixed with it, eſpecially about the edges. The *Fruit* is of divers ſizes, formes, colours, taſts, *&c*: within which being ripe, be divers black *Kernells*; the *Root* goeth ſtraight down with ſome branches running aſlope.

The *Places* and *Time*.

All the ſorts aforeſaid, and a great many more, grow either in Orchards as being mannured, or elſe Wild in Woods and Hedg-rowes, eſpecially in *Kent*, *Gloceſter* and *Herefordſhire*, where they make abundance of Cydar. They commonly *Flower* about *April*, and the *fruit* of the Summer kinds is ripe about the beginning of *July*, and the reſt in *September*, or thereabouts.

The Temperature.

Apples are cold and moist in the first degree, as Mr. *Elliot* an ancient English Author alleageth. Howbeit, there is great difference in *Apples*, for some be sweet, some be sowre, some be bitter, some harsh, some be of a mixt temperature, both sweet and sowre, *&c*: The sweet and bitter Apples are inclining to heat, the sowre and harsh are cooling, and therefore good when the *Stomack* is weak by the distemperature of *Heat*.

The Vertues.

Though *Apples* eaten before they be ripe, or afterwards immoderately and without preparation, are very unwholesome; yet being gathered when they be ful ripe, and eaten with discretion, they are very commodious to such as have hot Stomacks, to strengthen the same, and to make good digestion, and if they be offensive to any through windynesse, they may be corrected with Ginger, Caraway Comfits, Fennell-seed or the like, how ever the danger will be the lesse, if they be rosted, baked, or stewed, either of which waies they may be presented at the *Table* or elsewhere. They are also profitable in hot diseases, both of the *Stomack* and *Heart*, qualifying the heat of each with their pleasant moisture. Being roasted and eaten with Rose-water and Sugar, and those of the pleasanter kinds, as Pippins and Pearemaines, they are helpfull to dissolve *Melancholly humours*, to expell *heavinesse*, and procure *Mirth*, and are good against the *Pleurisy*, if three or foure graines of *Olibanum* be rosted in one of them, and so eaten. And if they be roasted and eaten with the *Juice* of *Liquorice* and Sugar, morning and evening, two houres before meat, they wonderfully helpe those that are troubled with the *Cough*, or any paine in their *Breast*. They are also good for those that *loath* their meat or are given to *Casting*. The *Pulp* of four or five roasted *Pomewaters* laboured in a Wine quart of faire water, till it be like Lambs-Wooll, and drunk last at night cureth those that pisse by drops, and helpeth all other diseases proceeding of the difficulty of making Water, at the second, if not at the first taking. The aforesaid Apples give the denomination to that Ointment called *Pomatum*, which is of much use to soften and supple the roughnesse of the skin, and take away the chaps of the lips, hands, face or other parts. The *Juyce* of Pippins and Pearemaines are used also in *compositions* to mend the qualities of Medicines that are dry, as *Serapium ex pomis regii saporis*, *Antidotum ex Granis Cocci Baphici, id est, Confectio Alkermes*, which last is a mighty strengthner of the *Heart* and *Spirit Vitall*. The *Pap* of an Apple with Rose-water applyed to the *Eyes* doth quench the *burning* and taketh away the *rednesse* of them. An Apple rosted in the Embers, and mixed with butter and honey, or the yolke of a boyled egge, and applyed is good to ripen any *Impostume* whatsoever; being fryed in Virgins *Wax* and eaten as hot as they can be suffered, they stay the *bloody Flux*. The Blossomes of Apples are not only the most convenient food for *Bees*, as being of a very delicate smell, but are also usefull for those which are troubled with a *red Nose* and *face*, they being distilled in *Balneo Mariæ*, and the face washed morning and evening with the Water. The Leaves boiled and given to drink in hot Agues and where the heate of the Liver and Stomack causeth the *Lips* to break forth, and the *Throat* to grow dry, harsh, and furred, it is very good to wash and Gargle it withall, and to drink down some. *Cider* which is the juice of many Apples pressed forth is of singular good use in the *heat* and *faintings* of the *Stomack*, and against *Casting* or *Vomiting*, a Posset being made therewith, or some of it taken by it selfe. It is of great use at *Sea* in long *Voyages*, and is more desired then *Perry* by *Vintners*, who since *French Wine* hath been so scarce, mingle it with a little *French Wine*, and sell it instead thereof. The juice of Crabs which we commonly

ly call *Verjuice*, applyed with wet cloathes to such places as are *burned* and *scalded*, cooleth, healeth, and draweth the *fire* out of them. A *rotten Apple* applyed to *Eyes* that are *blood shotten* or *enflamed* with heat, or that are *black* and *blew* by any stroake or fall, all day or all night, helpeth them quickly. The *distilled water* of good sound Apples, is of speciall good use to expell *Melancholly*, and to procure *Mirth*: and that of rotten ones cooleth the *heate* and *inflammations* of *sores*, and is good to bath foule and creeping *Ulcers*, and to wash the *face* to take away *spots freacles*, or other *discolourings* of the face. The inner *yellow barke*, either of *Apple-Tree*, or *Crab-Tree* boyled with *Allom*, causeth those things that are put thereinto, to be of an *yellow colour*.

CHAP. CLXIX.

Of the Peare-Tree.

The Names.

That which is mannured is called ἄπιος in Greek, and sometimes ἄπιος with a double π and in Latine *Pirus* and *Pyrus*, because of the similitude of its forme with that of a *Pyramis*. The *Wild-Peare*, is called ἄχρας in Greek, as being of no use having its derivation from *a privativa*, and χράω *Utor*, and indeed is of very little use: yet *Dioscorides* saith, that ἀχρὰ is is a particular sort of *Wild-Peare*, and that the generall name is ὄχνη in Latine *Pirus Sylvestris*, and *Pyraster* or *Piraster*. The *Wardens* are called *Volema*.

The Kinds.

There are saith a late Author, 400 or 500 severall sorts of *Peares*, and consequently of *Peare-Trees*, so that to set them all down would be very tedious, yet I shall not think it amisse, to name a few. 1. The *Jennetting Peare*. 2. St. *Jeames Peare*. 3. The *Windsor-Peare*. 4. The *Burgamet-Peare*. 5. The *Quice-Peare*. 6. The *Bishops-Peare*. 7. The *Katharine-Peare*. 8. The *Green-field-Peare*. 9. The *Winter-Peare*. 10. The *Warden*. 11. The *Choake Peare*. 12. The *Hedge-Peare*. 13. The Lowly *Hedge-Peare*. 14. The Crow *Wild-Peare*.

The *Forme*.

The *Peare-Tree* is for the most part higher then the *Apple-Tree*, having *boughes* not spread abroad, but groweth up in height: the *Body* is many times great, and the Wood of a yellow colour, the *leafe* is somwhat broad, finely nicked on the Edges, green above, but somewhat whiter underneath; the *Flowers* are white, the *fruit* is for the most part long, and in forme like a Casting-Top; but in greatnesse, colour, and taste, very much differing among themselves having contained in them black kernells when they be ripe: The *Root* groweth after the same manner, as that of the *Apple-Tree* doth.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The mannured kinds are Planted in *Orchards*, and *Gardens*, both as Standards and Wall-Trees. The biggest that ever I saw of them growing against a Wall was in the Garden of the *Earle* of *Northumberland* at *Sion*, neere *Brainford*, whose branches extended themselves after a very wonderfull manner. The Wild sorts are found in Woods and Hedges in *Kent*, *Worcester* and *Herefordshire*. The Flowers do for the most part come forth in *April*, the leaves after wards:

Peares are not all ripe at one time, some of them being ripe in *June*, some in *July*, others in *August*, and divers in *September*, and later.

The Temperature.

Peares are also said to be cold and moist in the first degree, and have in them a *binding* quality, and an earthy substance; the *Choak-Peares* and those that are harsh, being more earthy, and the sweet ones lesse.

The Vertues and Signature.

When *Peares* are unripe and raw they engender Wind, and so cause the Collick; but if they be rosted, baked or stewed, they are not unwholesome. And eaten after meat being ripe and well gathered, they close up the mouth of the *Stomack*, and fortifie *digestion*. Being boyled with a little Honey they helpe the *Stomack* very much that hath any paines or oppression therein. The sweet and lushious sorts do helpe to move the belly downwards more or lesse, and therefore may be eaten moderatly that by those are costive: Those that are harsh and sowre do on the contrary part, bind the belly as much, and therefore are good to be eaten of those that are troubled with the *Laske* or *bloody Flixe*, but with moderation also, for all excesse is dangerous. The *Warden* is cheifely, yea only admitted to be taken by those that are sick and aguish, being first baked, stewed or rosted, in that it hath no astriction therein to breed *obstructions* which are the utter enemies to *putrid Feavers*: and indeed it deserveth commendation above all the rest, both because it may be preserved longer, and is more amicable to the nature of man. Pears applyed outwardly, are effectuall for hot tumors, and greene wounds, if they be laid to at the beginning, and so are the Leaves, for they close and heale new wounds, but more especially Wild Peares, and their Leaves. The *Perry* that is made of these *Peares* is a speciall *Cordiall*, chearing and reviving the *Spirits*, making the *Heart* glad as Wine of Grapes, and this it may be said to do by that *Signature* which some *Peares* have; It is also profitable for long life as well as health, for it hath been observed that those that drink *Perry* and *Syder* daily or frequently as their common drink are generally healthy persons, and long lived: It is of speciall use at Sea, in long Voyages to mingle with their fresh-water. *Peares* being boyled in faire Water, with Rose-water and Honey, and then drained through a Cloath or Colender, and afterwards dryed in an Oven after a Batch of bread, may be kept all the yeare being an excellent repast. Some are preserved in Sugar, as other fruits are, and served in banquets, amongst other sweet-meats, or dryed up after they are preserved, and so put amongst other dry candyed Junkets. The Wood is smooth, close and firme, and serveth for many uses as to make Moulds and Prints, to expresse the figure of a Plant or any such thing, to make Rulers, Pistoll stocks, *&c*: when no fitter wood can be gotten.

CHAP.

CHAP. CLXX

Of the Peach-Tree.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek μηλέα περσικὴ, and ροδάκινα, in Latine *Malus Perſica* and *Rhodacina*: the *Nectarin* which hath much affinity with it, is called by *Matth.olus* and *Caſalpinus*, *Nuciperſica*, becauſe it reſembleth the *Wall-Nut* in the round ſmooth outer rind, and the *Peach* in *Meat, ſubſtance*, and *ſtone*. *Angu llovia* calleth it *Perſica Nux*, for the ſame Reaſon and *Pliny*, *Nuciprunum*.

The Kinds.

Of *Peaches* there are divers kinds. I ſhall mention only. 1. The White *Peach*. 2. The Red *Peach*. 3. The *D'avant Peach*. 4. The Yellow *Peach*. 5. The Nut-meg *Peach*. 6. The Newington *Peach*. Of *Nectarins*, I find three ſorts. 1. The *Roman* red Nectarin. 2. The Yellow Nectarin. 3. The green Nectarin.

The Form.

The *Peach-Tree* never groweth to any great bigneſſe, but is planted either by it ſelfe or againſt a Wall, but yet ſpreadeth branches reaſonable well, from whence ſpring ſmaller reddiſh Twigges, long and narrow Leaves, nicked on the edges ſomwhat like unto thoſe of the willow, and of a bitter taſt; the flowers be of a light purple colour, after which followeth the fruit, which hath a chink or cleft on the one ſide being otherwiſe very round. Some are much ſmaller then others, as alſo differing in colour and taſtes, as ruſſet, red, or yellow, waterish or firme, with a frize or cotten all over, with a rugged furrowed great ſtone within, and a bitter kernell within that.

The Places and Time.

Some ſuppoſe that theſe Trees had their Originall from *Perſia*: but there is no Author I know that maketh poſitive mention thereof. Moſt of them are nurſed up familiarly in divers Gentlemens Gardens throughout the Land, but eſpecially by thoſe *Gardiners* that live neere the Citty of *London*, which they are ready to ſell to thoſe that want them. They flower in *April*, or thereabouts, and their fruit is ripe in *September*.

The Temperature.

Peaches be *cold* in the *firſt* degree and *moiſt* in the *ſecond*, but the kernells be *hot* and *dry*.

The Vertues.

Peaches eaten moderately (for ſo we are to uſe all fruits as I ſaid before) are by the approbation of the learned Phyſitian *Dioſcorides* very profitable for the *Stomack*, and alſo to coole and looſen the *belly*, eſpecially if thoſe that eat them are of hot conſtitutions; but then it will not be amiſſe according to the advice that is given in *Schola Salerni* to take a cup of Wine or ſtrong drink with them, for there it is ſaid, *Perſica cum mûſto, vobis datur ordine juſto*, and ſo (no doubt) they are leſſe dangerous. The beſt time of eating them is *before meales*, as *Galen* ſheweth, and not after meat (as our manner is in *England*) for being eaten

after

after meat they swim uppermost, and so both corrupt themselves and also other meates; whereas being eat before, they mollify the belly as is said already. provoke *appetite*, and quality the distemperature of *Choler* in the *Stomack*. *Leonicerus* saies, they may be eaten in *burning Feavers*, and *Pliny* commends them also for the *sick*. The *Kernells* of the stones do wonderfully ease the paines and *wringings* of the *belly*, through *Wind* or sharp *humours*, and are with other ingredients very admirable for the *Stone*. The *Milk* or *Creame* of the said *Kernells* being drawn forth with some *Vervaine Water*, and applyed to the *Fore-head* and *Temples* doth much helpe to procure *rest* and *sleepe* to sick *persons* wanting it, and so doth the *Oyle* that is drawn from them, if the places afore mentioned, be anointed therewith; Used in the same manner it helpeth the *Megrim*, and all other paines in the *Head*. The same Oyle put into *Clysters*, easeth the paines of the Wind-Cholick; and annointed on the lower part of the belly, it doth the like; and dropped into the ears, it easeth the paines of them, and so doth the juice of the Leaves. If the Kernells be bruised and boyled in Vinegar untill they become thick and applyed to the Head, it marvellously procures the *Haire* to grow againe upon bald places, or where it is too thin, which is signified by the *down* that groweth upon the fruit. The Leaves of *Peaches* bruised and laid on the belly, killeth *Wormes*, and so do they also being boiled in Ale and drunk, and open the belly to boot; and after they are dryed, they *discuss humors*; The powder of which being strewed upon *fresh bleeding wounds* stayeth their bleeding and closeth them up. The *Flowers* steeped all night in a little wine, set in a warme place, and then strained forth in the morning, and drunk fasting doth gently open the *belly*, and move it downwards; and if you would have them work more powerfully, do but after the straining put in as many more flowers, and then straine it againe: do this five or six times, and afterwards adde as much Sugar to the Liquor, as will be convenient to bring it to the consistence of Syrup, and take two spoonefulls thereof, and it will purge the *belly* so effectually that there is neither *Rubarb*, *Agarick* nor any other purger comparable to it, for it purgeth *wateriſh humours* mightily, and yet without greife or trouble either to the Stomack or lower parts of the body. A conserve made of the said Flowers, provoketh *Vomiting*, and spendeth *Wateriſh* and *Hydropick humours* likewise, by the continuance thereof. The Liquor that droppeth from the Tree being wounded, is given in the decoction of Colts-foot to such as are troubled with the *Cough* or *shortnesse* of breath, by adding thereto some sweet Wine, and putting some *Saffron* also therein; It is good for them that are *Hoarse* or have *lost* their *voice*; it helpeth also all defects of the *Lungs* and those that *Vomit* or *spit blood* Two drams thereof given in the juice of Lemmons, or of Radish, is good for them that are troubled with the *Stone*. The Nectarin nor any part thereof is used Physically that I read of yet it hath a firmer substance, and a more delectable taste, and therefore is as wholesome, if not wholesomer to be eaten, then the *Peach*.

CHAP.

CHAP. CLXXI.

Of the Aprecock-Tree.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *μηλέα αρμενιακὴ*, in Latine *malus Armeniaca*, haply becauſe it came firſt out of *Armenia*, in Engliſh *Abrecock* or *Aprecock-Tree*. The fruit is named *μῆλον Ἀρμενιακὸν* and of divers *πρωκόκκιον* or *βερικόκκιον*, which be words corrupted from the Latine word *Præcox* or *Præcoquum* ſignifying ſoone ripe, it being one of the firſt ripe fruits. It is called alſo in Latine *Chryſomelon* id eſt *Malum aureum* and *malum Armeniacum*, and by ſome *Barа cocca*. It is called in Engliſh *Aprecock*, as I ſuppoſe from the Latine word *Præcox*.

The Kinds.

I am not yet aſſured that there are any more then two ſorts of *Apricock-Trees*
1. The greater *Apricock-Tree*. 2. The leſſer *Apricock-Tree*.

The Forme.

The *Apricock-Tree* is greater then the *Peach-Tree*, and hath a bigger body and laſteth longer, if it be either grafted or inoculated; It hath great, broad, and almoſt round *Leaves*, but pointed at the ends, and finely dented about the edges, the *Flowers* are made of five white Leaves like unto thoſe of the *Plum-Tree*, but ſomewhat larger; the *fruit* that followeth is round, ſave that it hath a cleft or open *furrow* in the middle, ſomewhat like unto a *Peach*, of a pale yellowiſh colour on the outſide as well as on the inſide, and a little reddiſh on the ſide in moſt, yet whiter in ſome, in ſubſtance firmer, and cloſer then any *Plum* whatſoever, having within it a ſmooth *flattiſh ſtone*, and within that a *ſweet Kernell*.

The *Places* and *Time*

Theſe Trees do ſeeme by their name to claime *Armenia* for their naturall place; but whether they do grow there of their own accord, I am not yet reſolved. From what Coaſt ſoever they came, they are now no ſtrangers in *England*; but are planted frequently in almoſt every Gentlemans Garden, where there is a Wall for them to grow againſt, without the helpe of which they ſeldome beare fruit. They flower commonly in *March*, and their fruit is ripe about St. *Jamestide* or ſooner.

The Temperature.

Apricocks are alſo *cold* in the *firſt* degree and *moiſt* in the *ſecond*, but not ſo moiſt as *Peaches*.

The Vertues.

Galen accounts *Apricocks* better then *Peaches*, and certainly he was not mistaken, for they are not ſo ſoone *corrupted* in the *Stomack*, and therefore muſt needes be the wholeſomer fruit of the two. They are alſo more pleaſant to the taſte, yet being over ripe they are apt to putrifie and ſwimme in the Stomack, if they be taken as commonly they are *after meales*; but being eaten firſt, they deſcend eaſily and cauſe the other meates to paſſe down the ſooner, rather to the benefit then detriment of the body. Some ſay they have no uſe in Phyſick, but are wholly ſpent as a *Junket* either *freſh* and *green*, or *dry-*

ed,

ed, *preſerved*, or *candied*, (all which wayes they are pleaſant to the body, and healthfull) to ſort with others for the ſame purpoſe. But *Avicen* ſaies, that the infuſion of *dryed Aprecocks* it profitable in *ſharp Feavours*: and *Matthiolus*, that famous Commentator upon *Dioſcorides*, tells us that the Oyle, which may be preſt out of the Kernells of the Stones, as the Oyle of Almonds is made, is very effectuall againſt the inflamed *Piles* or *Hemorrhoides*, the *tumours* or *ſwellings* of *Ulcers*, the *hoarſeneſſe* of the *Voice*, the *roughneſſe* of the *Tongue* and *Throate*, and likewiſe the *paines* in the *Eares*: and that five ounces of the ſaid *Oyle* taken with one Ounce of *Muſcadine* driveth forth Stones, and *Gravell* out of the *Bladder*, and *kidneys*, and helpes the *Collick*. The Vertues of the Leaves of this Tree, are not yet found out.

CHAP. CLXXII.

Of the Plum-Tree.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek κοκκομηλέα, and in Latine *Prunus*; the fruit κοκκομῆλον in Greek, and *Prunum* in Latine; in Engliſh *Plummes* and *Prunes*, which have alſo names from the Countryes, in which they grow. Thoſe which grow in *Syria*, neere *Damaſcus* are called *Pruna Damaſcena*, *Damſons*, *Damaſins* or *Damask Prunes*; thoſe that grow in Spaine, *Hiſpanica*, *Spaniſh Prunes* or *Plums*; ſo thoſe of *Hungary* are called *Hungarica*, or *Pannonica*; and thoſe of France, *Gallica Pruna*,

The Kinds.

The *ſorts* of *Plum-Trees* are exceeding numerous, and therefore I ſhall wave the trouble of ſetting down any more then thoſe that follow. 1. The *Damſon-Tree*. 2. The *Myrabolane Plum-Tree*. 3. The *Almond Plum-Tree*. 4. The *Muſle Plum-Tree*. 5. The *Violet Plum-Tree*. 6. The *Permorden Plum-Tree*. 7. The *Lammas Plum-Tree*. 8. The *Wheaten Plum-Tree*.

The Forme.

The *Plum-Tree* for the moſt part riſeth to be a tall Tree; the body and arms whereof are covered with a rugged *Bark* more or leſſe, the younger branches being ſmoother, the *Leaves* are ſomwhat long, and broad, and rounder then thoſe of *Cherries*, for the moſt part, yet of very *different ſizes* among themſelves: The *Flowers* are made of *five white ſmall Leaves*, ſomwhat like, but leſſe then thoſe of the *Aprecock*: The *fruit* differeth in forme, ſome being *Ovall*, ſome *Pear-faſhion*, ſome *Almond*-like, and ſome *round*; in colour, ſome being red, green, or black, & ſome *white* or *yellow*; and in *taſte*, ſome *ſweet*, ſome *ſower*, and ſome of a meane between both, wherein is contained a ſmall ſmooth flattiſh *Stone*.

The *Places* and *Time*.

Severall of theſe ſorts of *Plums* do grow both as *Standards* and *Wall-Trees* in divers Gentlemens Gardens about London, and in the Country alſo; eſpecially the *Damſon Tree*, and the *Wheaten Plum-Tree*. They do commonly bloſſome in *April*, and give their ripe fruit in *Summer*, ſome ſooner, and ſome later.

The

The Temperature.

Plums are *cold* and *moist* in the *second* degree, having an *Astringent* quality as long as they are *sharp* and *sowre*, but when they are *thorow ripe* and *sweet* they are of a contrary operation.

The Vertues.

The goodnesse of *Plummes* may be collected from their substance, for those whose flesh is firm are lesse hurtfull then those that are soft and tender, because they are not so apt to corrupt in the *Stomack*, and that is it, which makes Damsons more wholesome then the rest; for those which are so very moist fill the body with *wateriſh* and *corrupt blood*. But all *Plummes* as well as other fruit are then best, when they are *preserved* with Honey or Sugar, which takes from them their *superfluous moisture*, and then there are made of them many *good Dishes* for the Table, and *delicates* for *banquets* throughout all the year; which are profitable both for the *sick* and *healthfull* to *relish* the *mouth* and *Stomack*, to procure an *appetite* and a little to *open* the *belly*, to allay *Choller* and coole the *Stomack*, which effects are likewise wrought by that dryed fruit which is sold at the *Grocers* under the name of *Damask-prunes*, when they bestewed & eaten, and if a little *Sena Rubarb* or the like be stewed amongst them, it maketh them the more *purging*, and of a greater use to be taken by those that have weak *Stomacks*; for so they cast out *cholerick humors*, and are good in *Feavers* and other *Cholerick* and *hot diseases*: and somewhat to this purpose, is that in *Schola Salerni*.

Infrigidant, laxant, multum prosunt tibi pruna.

which is thus Englished by *Mr. Austen* in a Treatise of fruit-trees.

Plums *coole, and loose the belly very kindly*;
No way offensive, but to health are friendly.

Where he seems, to attribute these qualities to *Damsons* fresh gathered but whether fresh or dryed and afterwards stewed, they may beeaten to the aforesaid end. The *Leaves* of the Tree boyled in wine is a good decoction to *wash* and *gargle* the *mouth* and *throat*, and to dry up the *fluxe* of *Rheume* that falleth down to the *palate*, *gummes*, or *Almonds* of the Throat. The *gumme* that cometh out of the trees being drunk in wine, is good against the *stone*, and will serve as a *Glew* to fasten any thing withall. The said *Gumme* or the *Leaves* boiled in Vinegar and applyed killeth *Tetters* and *Ringworms*, and also the *Leprosie*.

CHAP. CLXXIII.

Of the Cherry-Tree.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek κέρασος, and the fruit κεράσια, in Latin *Cerasus* and *Cerasa*. In most other plants and fruits, the Latin name is derived from the Greeks: but in these the Greek from the Latin, for *Athenæus* and *Pliny* write that after *L. Lucullus* had overcome *Mithridates*, he brought this Tree from *Cerasumpsa* in *Pontus* into *Italy*, and gave it the name *Cerasus* from the place whence he had it.

The Kinds.

There are many *ſorts* of *Cherries*, but I ſhall make mention but of *ſome* of *them*, 1. The *May* Cherry; 2. The *Early Flaunders* Cherry, 3. The *Late Flaunders* Cherry, 4. The *Black Hart* Cherry, 5. The *Red Hart* Cherry, 6. The *Great Bearing* Cherry of *Mr. Millen*, 7. The *Ordinary Cherry*. 8. The *Prince Cherry*, 9. The *Duke Cherry*, 10. *Birds Cherry*, 11. The Common *Black* Cherry-Tree, 12. The Red *Grape* Cherry-Tree, 13. The leaſt wild *Heart Cherry-Tree*, 14. The *Wild Cherry-Tree*.

The Form.

The *Cherry-Tree* riſeth up to a reaſonable height and greatneſſe, ſpreading well and ſomewhat thick, the Leaves are near unto thoſe of the Plum-Tree for Form, but ſomewhat longer in moſt, and dented about the Edges; the *Flowers* come forth two or three or four at moſt at a place or Joynt together, every one on his own Footſtalk: conſiſting of five white *Leaves* with ſome *Threds*, in the *middle*, after which come *Round* Berries *green* at firſt, but *Red* or *Black* when they are full ripe; of a mean *bigneſſe* and pleaſant *taſt*, with a hard white ſmall *ſtone* within it, whoſe *Kernell* is ſomewhat bitter but not unpleaſant.

The Places and Times.

Divers of theſe Sorts are inhabitants in the Gardens of thoſe that love *variety* of *pleaſant fruit*, and ſeverall others alſo, growing either as *Standards* or *Wall-Trees*. The ordinary *Cherries* grow moſt familiary in *Kent*, and there are abundance of *Black Cherries* grow in *Harfordſhire*, but the *Birds Cherrie* groweth wild in *Kent*, as alſo in *Weſtmerland* and *Lancaſhire* where they call it the *Hedge-berry-tree*. The leaſt *wild Heart-Cherry-tree* groweth neere *Stockports*, and in other places of *Cheſhire*, where the County people call it the *merry Tree*. The *Wild Cherry-Tree* groweth in a wood *by Bath*. Moſt of them Flower in *Aprill*, bringing forth their fruit, ſome ſoonet and latter, in the months of *May*, *June*, and *July*.

The Temperature.

Cherries be *cold* and *moiſt* in the *firſt* degree.

The Vertues.

Cherries eaten before meat, *looſen* the *Belly* very gently, but many of them nouriſh but little, and are hurtfull unto moiſt and unhealthy Stomacks, eſpecially the *ſmall Cherries* which do often Breed *Agues* and other *Maladies*. The *Red ſowre Cherries* do likewiſe looſen the belly, and are more wholſeſome and convenient for the Stomack, for they do partly comfort, and partly quench *Thirſt*. The *Black ſowre* Cherries do ſtrengthen the *Stomack* more then the reſt, and being *dryed*, they ſtop the *Laske*. Some Authors ſpeak much in the commendation of *Cherries*, and amongſt the reſt the *Compilers of Schola Salerni* as may appear, by their following verſes.

Ceraſa ſi comedas, tibi confert grandia dona,
Expurgans Stomachum, nucleus Lapidem tibi tollit,
Et de carne ſua ſanguis eritque bonus.

That is to ſay, *Cherries purge the Stomack*, and *the Kernells of the Cherry ſtones, eaten dry or made milk, breaketh the ſtone in the reins or bladder*, and that which no fruit in a manner elſe doth, the *ſubſtance or meat of Cherries ingendereth very*

good

good blood, and *comforteth* and *fatteth* the *body*. *Ruellius* also saith, they breed good humors in the body; and another saith that they increase and comfort the Liver, which they may be said to do by Signature, and that those which are tart and sharp, close the mouth of the Stomack, and make the better and Speedier digestion. They are likewise allowed by the *German Doctors* to such as have *Feaverish, hot* and *Thirsty diseases*; in that they *coole strengthen* and *stirr up appetite* to meat. But let no body be to bold with them hereupon, lest they Surfet, which may be easily done, and therefore in those Countries where they abound, they are eaten with bread and butter to prevent Surfetting. There is also made of *Cherries* a Liquor called *Cherry wine*, which in the Summer is pleasant and healthfull and more proper for that season then hot wines. They are usefull to boyle in *brothes* and *drinks*, and so they may be given without danger even to those that are *sick*, as those which are preserved may. The *Gum* of the Cherry-Tree dissolved in Wine and drunk, is good for the *Gravell* and the *stone*, the *excoriation* of the *Throat*, *Lungs* and *Breast*, the *Cough*, and *hoarseness*, as also to amend the colour and sharpen the *Eyesight*. The *distilled water* of *Black Cherries* having the stones bruised with them, is good to be powred into the mouthes of them that have the *Falling-Sickness*, as often as the Course of the fit doth trouble them, and is effectuall to provoke *Urine*, to break the *stone* expell the *gravel* and break *Wind*.

CHAP. CLXXIV.

Of the Gooseberrie-Bush.

The Names.

IT is not yet resolved whether this Shrub were known to the ancient writers or no; some would have it to be the ἴ'ουϛ ὄ'ιουϛ of *Theophrastus*, which is somewhat improbable, because he maketh no mention of any prickles that grow thereon, which so accurate an Author as he was, could hardly omit. The latter writters call it in Latin *Grossularia*, because they are somewhat *like Grossos, small green Figs*. It is called also *Uva crispa*, and *Uva Crispina*, because the Leaves seem to be crisped or curled; In some Countries of *England*, it is called the *Feaberry*, in others the *Dewbery*, and in some *the wine berry-bush*, but most commonly the *Gooseberry*, and the fruit hath the same denomination.

The Kinds.

There are some sundry sorts *of Goosberries*, some of which I shall mention, 1. The *Common Goosberrie*, 2. The *Red Gooseberry*, 3. The *blew Gooseberry*, 4. The hairy or prickly green Goosberry, 5. The great *Dutch* Goosberry.

The Forms.

The *Goosberry-Bush* is a *Shrub* of *three* or *four Cubits* high, set thick with sharp prickles; it is likewise full of branches, slender wooddy and prickly but the lower part of the stalks are smooth. The *Leaves* are cut with deep gashes into divers parts, somewhat like those of the vine, of a very *green* colour, the *Flowers* are very small, of a *whitish green*, with some little *purple* dasht here and there, the *fruit* is round, growing Scatteringly upon the branches, *green* at

the first, but waxing a little *yellow*, when they come to maturity, full of a *winy sayce*, somewhat *sweet* in *taſt*, when they be ripe, in which is contained hard seed of a brownish colour, which may be seen through the skin; which though it be thick at first, doth afterwards become transparent, the Root is wooddy, and not without many strings annexed thereunto.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The *sorts* above-named with divers others do grow in many Gardens about *London* in great abundance, whence they are carried into *Cheap-side*, and other places to be sold. The *Leaves* commonly appear in *March*, and the *flowers* not long after; the *fruit* is ripe in *June* and *July*.

The Temperature.

The *Berries* of this bush before they be quite ripe, are *cold* and *dry*, and that in the latter end of the *second* degree, and also *binding*.

The *Vertues*.

Goosberries are used in the Month of *May* and *June*, either to make sawce for green *Geese*, to *stew* with *Mutton*, and the like; or else to make *Tarts*, or to be eaten, after they are *scalded*, with *Rose-water* and Sugar: all which wayes they provoke apperite, and coole the *Vehement heat* of the *Stomack*, and *Liver*. They are sometimes boyled in *broth*, and so they do not onely make it pleasant to the taſt, but render it very profitable to such as are troubled with an hot *burning Ague*. They are very much desired by *Women with Child*, and by *young Maidens* also, whilst they be unripe; but surely they profit not the former, unless it be to stay their longing; nor the latter, unless it be to breed the *Green-Sickness*, for they stop the *Courses*, except they happen to be taken into *a cold Stomack*, and then they do but *trouble* and *clogg* the same. The *Ripe* Berries, as they are Sweeter, so they are less offensive to the stomack, yet they are eaten more for pleasure, then for any proper or speciall effect for any disease; but by reason of their lubricity or sliperinesse, they easily descend out of the Stomack without any trouble; however the safest way of eating them is, when they are preserved with Sugar. The *Decoction* of the *Leaves* cooleth *hot Swellings* and *inflammations*, as also St. *Anthonies fire*. The *young* and *tender Leaves* eaten raw in a *Sallet*, break the *Stone*, and expell *Gravell* both from the *Kidneys* and *Bladder*. Too much of the fruit will breed *Crudities*, and Consequently *Wormes*.

CHAP. CLXXV.

Of the Barbery-bush.

The *Names*.

IT is called in Greek ὀξυ ἀκανθα, *à spinarum acuminatis Cuspidibus*, from the sharp *prickles* wherewith nature hath armed it, from whence the Latins call it *Oxyacantha Galeni* (there being some difference between *Dioscorides* and *Galen* concering this plant) which is the name used in the Shops at this day; yet some call it *Berberies* of the corrupted name *Amyrberis*, by which *Avicen* calls it, and from thence is the English word *Barberies*, derived.

The

The Kinds.

Though all Barbery Buſhes have the ſame forme as to the *ſtature*, *Leaves*, and *Prickles*, ſo that there may ſeeme to be but one ſort, yet becauſe they beare three ſeveral ſorts of fruits; Authors make *three ſorts* of them, 1. The Ordinary Barbery-Buſh 2. The Barbery-Buſh, whoſe berries are *thrice as big as the former*, 3. The Barbery-Buſh, whoſe berries are for the moſt part *without ſtones*.

The Form.

The *Barbery-Buſh* ſhooteth forth many *Slender Stems* or ſtalks from the root, ſometimes to a great heighth covered with a ſmooth *whitiſh* rinde or bark, being *yellow* underneath next the wood; which is *white*, eaſy to break, and pithy in the middle, *ſet full* of ſharp ſmall *white thornes*, *three* at every leafe almoſt which are ſomewhat ſmall and long; finely dented about the Edges, and of a freſh green colour; the *Flowers* come forth at the joynts with the Leaves, many ſtanding on a long cluſter, *yellow* while they are freſh, which turn into ſmall *long* and *round berries* hanging down in long bunches upon a ſmall ſtalk, *white* at the firſt, but very *Red* when they are *through-Ripe*: of a *ſharp ſowre taſte*, able to ſet their teeth on edge that eat them: the Root is *yellow* and *ſpreading*.

The Places and Times.

It groweth not onely in many of the woods in *Auſtria*, *Hungary*, *France*; but in *England* alſo, in ſome hedges and borders of fields. Eſpecially at a Village called *Iver* two miles from *Cole-brook*, where there be divers hedges conſiſting of nothing elſe but *Barberie-Buſhes*; yet in moſt places they are not found but in *Gardens*, *Orchards*, and *Cloſes*, adjoyning to ſome dwelling houſe or other. The *Leaves* and *Bloſſoms* come forth in *April* and *May*, and the fruit is ripe in *September* and *October*.

The Temperature.

The *Leaves* and *fruit* of the *Barbery-buſh* are *cold* and *moiſt* in the *ſecond* degree, and, as *Galen* alſo affirmeth, they are of *thin parts* and have a certain *cutting quality*.

The Vertues.

The *green Leaves* of the *Barbery-buſh* ſtamped and made into *ſawce*, as that made of *Sorrell* called *Green Sawce*, doth coole *hot Stomacks*, and thoſe that are vexed with hot *burning Agues*, and *procureth Appetite*, cooling the *Liver*, and repreſſing *ſowre belchings of Choler*. The *fruit* is much more *cooling* and *binding*, *quenching thirſt* and reſtraining *Cholleriek* and *peſtilentiall Vapors*, and is of very good uſe in *Agues* that proceed from ſuch cauſes, if either the *Conſerve* of the *depurate juyce* or the *Syrup* thereof be taken with the *Syrup* of *Violetts*. The ſaid *juyce* alſo, or the *berries themſelves*, either *conſerved* or *preſerved*, is often uſed for thoſe that *loath* their *meat*, to *procure an Appetite*, and repreſſe the force of *Choler*, riſing from the *Liver* thereinto, and that which paſſeth into the bowels procuring *ſharp laskes*, as the *bloody flux*, *&c.* It helpeth likewiſe to ſtay *Womens Immoderate courſes*, and if it be taken with a little *Southernwood-water* and Sugar, it killeth the *Wormes* in the body. It is good alſo for thoſe that Spit *blood*, to faſten *looſe teeth*, ſtrengthen the *gums* and coole the *inflammations* of the *palate* and *throat*, if the *Conſerve* be *diſſolved* in water, mingled with a little Vinegar, and a *gargle* made there of, and ſtayeth *Rheums* and *diſtillations* upon thoſe parts. It helpeth likewiſe to dry up *moiſt Ulcers* and to ſoder up

green,

greene; The ſaid *depurate juice* called *Wine of Barberies* ſerveth to *diſſolve* many thing *Chimically*. The inner yellow bark of the branches or root hath the *Signature* of the yellow *Jaundiſe*, and therefore is with good ſucceſſe given unto them that have it, being boyled and drunke; The ſame laid in ſteep in white Wine, for the ſpace of three houres purgeth wonderfully as 'tis ſaid.

CHAP. CLXVI.

Of the Curran-Tree.

The Names.

IT is more then probable that this Plant was not known to the ancient Greek writers ſeeing there is no Greek name for it, that we can learne. It is called *Ribes* and *Ribeſius frutex* from ſome Analogy it hath, both in reſpect of the berries, and alſo in the properties with the *Ribes* of *Serapio*, and not that it is the ſame. *Geſner*, calleth it *Ceanothus levis*, but it is accounted by divers to be a kind of *Groſſularia*, who therefore call it *Groſſularia Rubra*, & *Groſſularia ultramarina*. *Bauhinus* calleth the white ſort *Groſſularia hortenſis margaritis ſimilis*. The black ſort is generally called *Ribes fructu nigro*, in Engliſh *Black Currans*, as other are *Red* and *White*; but the *White* are called *Gozell* in ſome parts of *Kent*.

The *Kinds*.

Of theſe kind of *Currans*, which are none of thoſe which are ſold at the *Grocers*, there be foure ſorts of Trees. 1. The ordinary red *Curran-Tree*. 2. The great red *Curran-Tree*. 3. The white *Curran-Tree*. 4. The black *Curran-Tree*.

The *Forme*.

The ſtemme or ſtock of the *Curran-Tree* hath a very thin outer bark, which in the *red* & black *Curran-Tree* is *browniſh*; but in the *white* it is *whitiſh* all of them being green underneath; and are about the bigneſſe of a good great ſtaffe, wholly without thornes on any branch, whereon grow large cornered *blackiſh greene Leaves*, cut in on the edges into five parts, ſomewhat like a Vine-leafe, but a great deale leſſe; The *Flowers*, come forth at the joynts of the Leaves, many together on a long ſtalke, hanging down about a fingers length, of an herby colour, after which follow round berries, all greene at the firſt, but afterwards as they grow ripe they tend to their ſeverall colours, and are then cleare and tranſparent; the *red* are of a little *pleaſant* and *tart taſt* withall, the *White* more *Winy*, and *acceptable*, but both the Leaves and Fruit of the black, have a kind of ſtrong evill ſent, but yet are wholeſome although not ſo pleaſant as any of the former, and are eaten by many; the *root* is wooddy and ſpreadeth diverſly.

The *Places* and *Time*.

All theſe ſorts have been found, growing naturally wild ſome in *Savoy*, and *Switzerland*, as *Geſner* ſaith, and ſome in *Auſtria* as *Cluſius*: whence they have been traſplanted into our *Engliſh Gardens*, where they beare well. They flower in the beginning of *April*, and their fruit is ripe in *June* and *July*, continuing on the buſhes long after they are ripe, before they fall or are withered.

The

The Temperature.

All these sorts of *Currans* are *cold* and *moist*, and that in the *first* or *second* degree, and somwhat *astringent*.

The Vertues.

The *red* and *white Currans* when they be ripe are very profitable to allay the *heat* and *fainting* of the *Stomack* and to quench *thirst*, and to provoke an *appetite*, and therefore are safely permitted in hot and sharpe *Agues*, for the juice of them tempereth the heat of the *Liver* and *blood*, and the *sharpnesse of Choler*, and resisteth *putrefaction*: It taketh away likewise the *loathing of meat*, and the *weaknesse* of the Stomack by *much Vomiting*, for it closeth the *mouth thereof*, and represseth the distemper whereof it is caused. It is said also to *stop the laske* that proceedeth of *Choller*, and *the bloody flixe*, and that it is usefull for the *Cough*, especially the *dryed* juyce or *Rob* thereof, which is made after this manner. Take of the juice of *Currans* clarified *twelve pound*, boile it halfe away, and adde to the remainder old *White-Wine five pound*; consume the third part over a gentle fire, taking away the scum (as you ought) let the rest settle and streine it, and with three pound of Sugar, boile according to Art, till it be somthing thicker then new Honey; And being thus made you may take a little on the point of a knife, as often as you have occasion to use it for any of the purposes aforesaid. The *black Currans* be used in *sauces*, and so are the *Leaves* also by many, who like the taste and sent of them, though others do not. *I might proceed further in declaring at large, how that the fruit of the* Raspeberry bush, the Service-Tree, the Cornell-Tree, the Filberd, Hazel, and Chest-nut-Tree *is used for food rather then* Physick: *but because few of them, or any other that I have omitted, have any eminent Quality profitable to the* Stomack, *I shall only name them here, and if occasion serve treat of them in the following part, as I have done of some other in the foregoing. Onely, I shall not think it amisse to specify that most sorts of Graine, as* Wheat, Rye, Barly, Beanes, Pease, Oates, Rice, Lentills, *&c. are usefull for food: and so are divers Rootes*, as Turneps, Carrets, Parsneps, Potatoes, Skirrets, Onyons, Leeks, Garlick, Radishes *&c: to which may be added* Melons, Pepons, Cucumbers, Artichokes, *&c: as also divers herbs, as* Cabbage, Coleflowers, Beets, Lettice, Spinage, Asparagus, Chervaile, Alexanders, Bugloss, Borage, Tarragon, Bawme, Mint, Sage, Sorrell *&c: some whereof are profitable to the Stomack, whereas others by reason of their windinesse are obnoxious thereunto, unlesse they be eaten with discretion after they be corrected by the fire,* and *have some* Pepper *strewed upon them to expell* the Wind; *It will be needlesse to mention them again, to tell you which of them stand most in need of correction;* for *that every* good Huswife *can tell; but, if any one desires further to be resolved, he shall find most of them handled dispersedly in this book. I shall now descend to the* Liver; *for thither is the Chyle conveyed through the* Meseraick veines *for* sanguification, and *comes next to be rectified.*

CHAP.

CHAP. CLXXVII.

Of Rubarb.

The Names.

I Find no Author that setteth down the Greek name of this Simple, and I suppo e the reason is because it is of later invention, it being not that Pã, which *Dioscorides* mentioneth, but brought out of *China*, and called so from the River *Rha*, on whose bankes it is said very plentifully to grow. The Common Latine name is *Rhabarbarum*, the reason whereof whosoever desires to know may read much thereof in *Parkinsons* Herball, and be unresolved when he hath done.

The Kinds.

Of *Rubarb*, there be *six* sorts. 1. The True Rubarb. 2. Bastard Rubarb. 3. *Monkes* Rubarb. 4. *China* Rubarb. 5. The broader *Elecampane* leafed Rubarb. 6. The narrower *Elecampane* leafed Rubarb.

The Form.

The *True Rubarb* riseth out of the ground in the Spring-time with a great round browniſh head, which openeth it selfe into sundry Leaves one after another, very much crumpled together at the first, and browniſh, but after they have spread themselves to a very large round compasse, they become smooth, being supported by a browniſh *stalk*, of the thickneſſe of ones Thumb; when they are at the biggest, and about halfe a yard in length; the *Leafe* also from edge to edge, being neere the same breadth; of a sad or darke greene colour, of a fine sowre taſt, exceeding that of the Garden or Wood-sorrell, amongst which there ariseth, though not every yeare, a *strong thick stalk* about a foot higher then the Leaves that grow below, and like unto them; but lesser at every joynt up to the top, and among the *Flowers* which be *white*, spreading forth into many branches, and consisting of *five* or *six* small *white Leaves* a peice, hardly to be discerned from the white threds in the middle, after which come browniſh *three square seeds* like unto those of other Dockes, whereof it is a kind: The *root*, which will grow to be very great, is of a darke browniſh or reddiſh colour on the outside, with a pale yellow skin under it covering the inner substance or root, which being pared away, the root appeareth of so *fresh* and *lively* a *colour*, with *fresh coloured Veins*, running through it, that no Rubarb whatsoever can excell it; which being *dryed* carefully by the *gentle heat* of a *fire*, and every piece kept from touching one another, it will hold its colour well, and is commended by those that have made tryall of it.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The first as it is reported grew in *Thracia*, whence it was brought to *Venice* and from thence to us, the seed being sent by *Dr. Liſter* to *Mr. Parkinson* who husbanded it so well that it grew, and in two or three yeares brought forth much seed, by which he furniſhed many of his friends. Yet I find it growing very rarely, and that in no great quantity, not remembring; that ever I saw it before the writing hereof, but only in the Phyſick Garden, at *Oxon*, and in the Garden of one *Endymion Campion* of Wansworth in the County of Surrey: The *second* groweth naturally upon the hills not farre from *Caria* in *Germany*, as also neere *Fribnrg* in *Switzerland*, & on the Mountaines in *Austria*, & groweth also plentifully

p'entifully in many of our Gardens, where it is ſowen. The *third*, groweth about *Lauſanna* in *Savoy*, as *Tragus* ſaith, but only in Gardens with us: The *fourth* groweth in *China*, as the name expreſſeth, and is that (as the *Apothecaries* pretend) that is made uſe of in ſhops, becauſe they may have the greater price for it, although that of *England* is as effectuall for many purpoſes: The fift is to be found on Mount *Baldus*, neere *Verona* in *Italy*, and on the hills in *Switzerland*, and the *laſt* came out of *Italy* alſo. Theſe ſorts flower in *June*, and the ſeed is ripe in *July*. The *Rootes* which are for uſe muſt not be taken up, till the Stalk and Leaves be quit withered and gone, which will be in *October*, for ſhould they be taken before, or after the Leafe begins to put forth, they would loſe much of their colour.

The Temperature.

Rubarb is *hot* and *dry*, in the *ſecond* degree, of a mixt ſubſtance, partly airy, thin and purging, partly groſſe and earthy, whereby it is binding and drying. The *Monkes Rubarb*, which is alſo *dry* but *cooling*, is not ſo frequently uſed as formerly, ſince the Baſtard Rubarb hath been ſo p.entifull.

The Vertues.

Rubarb is ſo effectuall for the *Liver*, that it is called the *Life*, *Soul*, *Heart*, and *Treacle* of the *Liver*, purging from thence *Choler*, *Phlegme*, and *watery humours* and is therefore uſefull in *Cholerick*, and long *continued Feavours*, in the *Jaundies*, *Green ſickneſſe*, *Dropſy*, *Stoppings of the Liver*, as alſo againſt the hardneſſe thereof, and intemperate coldneſſe, being taken of it ſelfe made into Powder and drunk in a draught of White-Wine faſting, after it hath been ſteeped therein all night, or put among other *purges* as ſhall be thought convenient. It is likewiſe good againſt the *Windineſſe*, *Wambling*, and *Weakneſſe* of the Stomack, and all paine thereof, the *Crampe*, *gnawing* and *griping* of the *Belly*, *Kidneys*, and *Bladder*, the *Ach* of the *Breaſts* and *Mother*, the *Sciatica*, *ſpitting of blood*, *Sobbing*, *Hicket*, *the bloody Flux*, and *Lasks*, and all *Stingings*, and *venomous bitings*, one dram thereof being taken in *Hydromel* or Honyed Water. The *Powder* taken with *Caſſia* diſſolved, and a little waſhed Venice Turpentine *clenſeth* the *Reines* and *ſtrengtheneth* them afterwards, and is very effectuall to ſtay the *running* of the *Reines* or *Gonorrhea*. It is alſo given for paines and ſwellings of the *Head*, for thoſe that are troubled with *Melancholy*, and helpeth the *Gout*. The *Powder* of Rubarb taken with a little Mummia, and madder Rootes in ſome red-Wine diſſolveth *clotted blood* in the body, hapning by any fall or bruiſe, and healeth *burſtings*, and broken parts as well inward as outward: The *Oyle* likewiſe wherein it hath beene boyled, worketh the like effects being anointed. It is uſed to heale the *Ulcers* that happen in the *Eyes* and *Eyelids*, being ſteeped in White-Wine or any other convenient Liquor and then ſtrained, as alſo to aſſwage ſwelling and inflammations: and applyed with Honey or boyled in Wine, it taketh away all black and blew ſpots or markes that happen therein. *Whey* or *White-Wine* are the beſt Liquors to to ſteep it in, and thereby it worketh more effectually in opening *Obſtructions* and *purging* the Liver and Stomack; many do u e a little *Indian Spiknard* as the beſt *Corrector* thereof. The *Seed of* B*aſtard Rubarbe* eaſeth the *gnawing* and *griping paines* of the *Stomack*, and taketh away the loathing thereof. The *Root* of it helpeth the *Ruggedneſſe* of the *Nailes*, and being boyled in Wine it helpeth the *Kings-evil* as alſo the *Swellings* of the *Kernells* of the *Eares*. It helpeth them that are troubled with the *ſtone*, provoketh *Urine*, and helpeth the dimneſſe of the *ſight*. It is alſo uſed in opening and *purging Diet Drinkes*, with other things to *open the Liver*, aud to *cleanſe* and *coole* the *blood*. The *Root* of *Monkes Rubarbe* purgeth likewiſe, but not ſo forcibly as either of the former.

he Seed thereof contrarily doth bind the belly, and helpeth to ſtay Laskes and the bloody flux, and ſo doth the root of the true Rubarbe, if it be toaſted at the fire, and drunk with Plantane water, or thick red wine. The diſtilled water thereof is very profitably uſed to heal Scabs as alſo foul ulcerous ſores and to allay the inflammations of them. The juyce of the Leaves or roots, or the decoction of them in Vinegar is uſed alſo as a moſt effectuall remedy to heale Scabs and running Sores. The two laſt ſorts of Rubarb are ſeldom uſed, their qualities being more aſtringent then opening.

CHAP. CLXXVIII

Of Turmerick.

The Names.

IT is in uncertain whether this Drug were known to the Grecians or not, there being no poſitive Greek name for it upon record: ſome think it to be the *Cyperus Indicus* of *Dioſcorides*, becauſe it hath the ſame colour & taſt, the root being like Ginger; but why he ſhould referr it to a *Cyperus*, is ſomewhat ſtrange, the root of that having no ſuch form, colour, or taſt. *Garcias* and *Chriſtopherus Acoſta* call it *Crocus Indicus*, but the Common Latin name is *Curcuma*, borrowed as is moſt probable from the Arabians, who call it *Curcum*, yet this is not the *Curcuma* of *Serapio* or *Avicen* as *Matthiolus* hath well noted, which is no other then the *greater Celandine* whoſe root is yellow, and therefore the Apothecaries in former times took it for *Curcuma*, and put it into the Compoſition called *Diacurcuma*. I find but one ſort thereof, and therefore I ſhall proceed to the deſcription.

The Form.

Turmerick beareth larger & thinner Leaves then *Millet*, and of a paler green colour, which afterwards when the *ſtalk* is grown up, do likewiſe encompaſſe one another thereupon up to the top; What *flower* or *ſeed* it beareth I find *no mention*. The *Root* is ſomewhat like *Ginger*, in forme but of a yellow or *Saffron* colour within and without, yet it is not ſo flat as Ginger but rounder, *hot* in *taſt*, and *bitteriſh* when it is dry, though being freſh the bitterneſſe thereof cannot be ſo eaſily perceived, by reaſon of the moiſture that is in it.

The *Places* and *Time*.

I find not that *Turmerick* groweth any where but in the *Eaſt-Endies*: but that it doth there the names above mentioned do cleerly intimate. I can ſay nothing of the time, having not yet met with any Author to direct me in this particular.

The Temperature.

Turmerick is *hot* and *dry* in the *ſecond*, or as ſome ſay in the *Third* degree.

The *Signature and Vertues.*

If all *Roots Flowers* and *Barks* that are *yellow*, do cure the *yellow-Jaunders* by *Signature*, as it hath bin found experimentally by thoſe who have made tryall of them, then certainly *Turmerick* cannot chooſe but do it, it being ſo eminently yellow; And therefore they do well, that uſe it for the *yellow Jaundiſe*, which is a diſtemper commonly proceeding from the *Liver*, ſo that if it be good for the one, it muſt be conſequently for the other, as alſo for the obſtructions

obſtructions of the Gall, which is the receptable for that *yellow choler*, which cauſeth the Jaundiſe when it cannot be admitted. It is very effectuall likewiſe to open the *Stoppings* of the *Stomack*, *Womb*, and *Bladder*, and is very good in the *Dropſy*, and *Greenſickneſſe*, for it openeth all manner of *obſtructions*, and helpeth to bring down *Womens* courſes. It is of very good uſe alſo in old and inveterate griefes and ſickneſſes, and that evill diſpoſition of the body, called *Cathexia* which is, when the whole nouriſhment of the body is ſent to feed ſome predominant humours: Neither is it good for men only, but for *Horſes*, eſpecially when they are troubled with the *Yellowes*, as the expert Farrier can tell you. It is uſed outwardly to take away the *haire*, and is put into thoſe Medicines that are made for the *Eyes*, and for the *Itch*, and *Scab*, if ſome juice of *Oranges* and the *Oyle* of the *Cocar* or *Indian* Nut be mixed with it, as *Garcias* ſaith. It is much uſed to *colour diſhes, cups* and ſuch like *Woodden-Veſſels* inſteed of *Saffron*. The *Indians* uſe it much both to *colour* and *ſeaſon* their *meats*, and *broths*, as we do *Saffron* in ours, it being cheaper and eaſier to be had amongſt them.

CHAP. CLXXIX.

Of Agrimony.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Ἐυπατώριον *et* Ἡπατώριν *Eupatorium* and *Hepatoſium*, and ſo the *Latines* call it alſo, the firſt name being given unto it from King *Eupator* who firſt found out the Vertues of it the other from ἧπαρ *Jecur* quia *Hepati præcipuè medetur*, becauſe it is a chiefe helper to the *Liver*; It is alſo called *Agrimonia* of divers, which is the name whereby it is beſt known in *Shops*. Some other names are alſo given unto it, as *Marmorella*, *Concordia*, *Ferraria* and *Lappa inverſa*, becauſe the ſeeds which are rough like burres hang down-wards. It is called in Engliſh *Agrimony* and *Egrimony*.

The Kindes.

There be divers ſorts of Agrimony, *Seaven* whereof I ſhall preſent you with 1 Common Agrimony 2 Sweet ſmelling Agrimony. 3 Baſtard Agrimony 4. Hemplike Agrimony. 5. The broader Hemplike Agrimony of America, 6. Narrow leafed Hemplike Agrimony of *New-England*. 7. Common water Agrimony. 8. Water *A*grimony of *New-England*.

The Forme.

Common Agrimony hath divers long *Leaves* made of many, ſet upon a Stalke; ſome greater, others ſmaller, all of them dented about the edges greene above, ſomewhat grayiſh underneath and hairy withall, from amongſt which doth ariſe a hard round hairy brown ſtalke about the height of halfe a yard or more, with ſome ſmaller Leaves upon it, ſet here and there; towards the top whereof grow many ſmall yellow Flowers one above another in *long ſpikes*, after which come many rough heads of ſeeds, hanging downwards like to ſmall burres, which when they be ripe will catch hold and ſtick upon Garments, or upon any hairy Beaſt, that ſhall rub againſt them: The *Root* is black long, and ſomwhat wooddy, abiding many yeares, and ſhooting a freſh every Spring, being alſo of an indifferent good ſmell.

The *Place* and *Time*,

The first groweth in divers pastures and ditches, hedges, and highway-sides, throughout the Land; the second is not so common with us, being a retainer only with those that are curious;but is naturall to *Italy* in many places;the third *Columna* found about *Naples*;the fourth is found by the brinkes of ditches &in other moist places *n* and sometimes in upland grounds : the fifth and sixth came to us from *New England*, and *Virginia* : the seventh in shallow ponds and plashes of water, and such places as have bin overflown by Winter floods; the last came from New England, but groweth very strongly in our gardens. *They* all flower about *July*,and the *Seed* is *Ripe* towards the latter end of *August*.

The Temperature.

Agrimony is *hot* in the first degree, but *temperate* in respect of dryness, so that though it doth *moderately bind* yet it *cutteth* and *scowreth* and is of *subtill parts*.

The Virtues.

Not onely the Greek name of this Herb, but also the continued consent of ancient and modern Writers backed with daily experience, do sufficiently testifie, that it is appropriated to the *Liver*, both for the opening the obstructions thereof, and then for cleansing and strengthening it ; so that there is no plant so generaly applicable for all diseases that proceed from the *Liver* as this.For it helpeth the *Iaundise* both *black* and *yellow*, being boyled in Wine or Water, with other ingredients that correct and strengthen the Liver as *Horehound*, *Elecampane*, *Bugloss*, *Rubarb*,*Lign-Aloes*, &c. And so likewise for the severall kinds of *Dropsies* it is frequently used in *Diet Drinks*. It is good also for the *Bowels* and healeth their inward *woundings bruises*, or hurts, and qualifieth all inward distempers, that grow therein, being boiled in wine and drunk; and so it is effectual for those that are stung or bitten by Serpents, and helps them that have soul troubled and *bloody waters*, making them to pisse clear very speedily, and is usefull in long continued fluxes of the Liver, especially in old people; It is good for the *Srangury*,and helpeth also the *Collick*, it helpeth the *Cough* & cleanseth *the* Br*east*. A draught of the Decoction taken before the fit of an *Ague* first removes i and afterwards rids it quite away, the *Leaves* and *Seeds* stop the *bloody flux* being taken in Wine. The Roots or Leaves boiled in Wine, helpe such as have the *Palsy*. It is accounted a good Herb as questionlesse it is against the *Spleen* being stopt, as also against the *Pestilence* and *biting* of a *mad Dog*. The Leaves and root are good for those which are troubled with the *Green Sickenesse*. The distilled water of the Herb, is good for all the said purposes, but worketh not altogether so effectually as the Decoction thereof.Being stamped with Hogs-grease and applyed, it helpeth old *Sores Cancers*, and *inveterate Ulcers*, for it cleanseth them, and afterwards healeth them; and so it draweth forth, the corrupt mater that some times happeneth to gather under the Nailes,and easeth the *aking*, and maketh the nailes to grow againe in case they come off. Being used after the same manner,it draweth forth *thornes*,*Splinters of Wood* or such like,when they are gotten into the flesh. The *juyce* dropped into *impostumated ears* causeth them to send forth that which oppresseth them, and being mingled with Vinegar it taketh away *warts* being laid thereunto. The distilled water cureth *Ulcers* and *sores* of the *mouth* and *throat* being gargled or washed therewith. The *Hemp-like Agrimony* is good for many of the purposes aforesaid, and further it provoketh *Urine*, and the natural *Courses of women*, and boyled with *Fumitory in Whey* & drunk,it helpeth *Scabs* & the *Itch* which proceeds of salt & sharp humors, especially

especially if the juice be mixed with Vinegar, and the outward parts be bathed therewith. The *Juice* being drunk, is held to be very effectuall for curing the *Leprosy*, if it be taken in the beginning, and to kill the *Wormes*, if the Leaves be but steeped in drink and taken. The smoak of the herb being burnt, drives away *Gnats*, *Flyes*, *Wasps*, &c: If Countrey people give it to their Cattle, when they are troubled with the *Cough*, or *broken-Winded*, it will cure them; and it is said that *Deere* being wounded cure themselves by eating hereof. *Mr. Culpepper*. who seldome hit the Naile on the head as to the matter of Plants, attributes the Vertues of *Water-Hempe* to *Water Agrimony*, which are two distinct things, as those which are acquainted with simples can easily tell.

CHAP. CLXXX.

Of Liver-Wort.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek λειχὴν *Lichen*, either because of its vertue in curing the *Tetter* or *Ring-Worme*, which the Greeks call *Lichen*, or for that it doth as it were lick those stones whereon it groweth, λείχω signifying to lick. It is called also *Lichen*, in Latine, and also *Jecoraria*; either from the similitude that the fibres thereof have with the Fibres of the Liver, which is the Signature thereof or else from helping the diseases of the Liver, or both. Some call it *Hepatica*, but that name is more usually understood of the *noble Liver-Wort* which is prized more for pleasure to the senses; then for helping any disease.

The Kinds.

Though the *Common-Liver-wort* be that which is of most use yet I shall according to my custome give you all the sorts thereof; which are *seaven*. 1 Common ground Liver-wort. 2. Small ground Liver-wort. 3 Clustered-headed Liver-wort. 4 Liver-wort with a hooded head. 5. Small Liver-wort with skinny Heeles. 6. The smallest Liver-wort without Stalkes. 7. Corke, or Archal, or *Darbyshire* Liver-wort.

The Forme.

The *Common-Liver-wort* groweth close and spreadeth much upon the ground and stony places, which many sad greene *Leaves*, lying, or rather as it were sticking flat one unto another, very unevenly cut in on the edges and crumpled, from among which rise small *slender Stalks*, an inch or two high at the most, bearing small starr-like flowers at the tops: the *Roots* are very fine and small whereby it liveth.

The Places and Time.

They all grow in moist and shadowy places; sometimes upon the ground as the Common sort doth in the Garden of *John Smith* by Adderbury *Church-Yard*: sometimes at the heads of Springs, as it doth at *Runghill-well* in the Mill-mead of the Town aforesaid: and sometimes upon the stones of the inside of Welles, as it doth in the *Physick Garden* at *Oxon*. *Corck* or *Archall* groweth upon the Free-stones of the Mountaines in *Darbyshire*. It is greene all the yeare long, and bringeth forth its *Flowers* oftentimes in *June* and *July*.

The Temperature.

Liver-wort must needs be cold and dry, and somewhat binding; for the growing in moist places, maketh it col, and upon stones maketh it dry and astringent.

The Signature and Vertues

That rare discoverer of Signatures *Oswald Crollius*; treating of those plants that are pro table to the *Liver*, by Signature, lets down this both for the similitude, the Fibres of this Plant and those of the *Liver* have one with another, and the eminent Vertues it hath in all distempers of the *Liver*, and therefore is put into *Dyet-drink* with *Maydenhaire*, *Agrimony*, *Harts-Tongue &c*: to coole and cleanse it, as often as occasion serves, and helpeth also inflammations in any part, and the yellow Jaundise likewise; Or being bruised and boyled alone in small beere and drunk, it cooleth the heat of the *Liver*, and *Kidneys*, and helpes the *running* of the *Reines* in Men, and the *Whites* in Women. It is likewise very good in the *Hectick Feavour*, and in all other *Feavours*, and *Agues* proceeding of Choler, as also in the *Scab*, *Tetter*, and all other unkind heates proceeding from the Liver, as *Whiteloves*, *blaines blisters*, &c: taking away the cause of them if it be taken inwardly; and boyled in Posset-drink and taken, it helpeth bleeding at the nose, which being suffered to coole, quencheth the *inflammations* of the *Tongue*. Being stamped with Hogs-grease, and applyed, it healeth all manner of *Sores*, but especially *Tetters*, *Ringwormes* and other *fretting Ulcers*, for which it is a singular remedy. The water wherein it hath been boiled being Gargled in the *Mouth* stoppeth *Rheume*.

CHAP. CLXXXI.

Of *Succory*.

The Names.

UNder the title of *Succory*, three sorts of Plants are comprehended, *viz*: *Cichory*, *Endive*, and *Dandelyon*, differing not so much in operation as in forme, all which are called Σέρισες in Greek by one general name, yet for distinction sake common *Succory* is called in Greek ἄγρια σέρις, because as it seemes it grew wild there; and that which hath broad Leaves *Pliny* nameth *Hedypnois*; and the bitterer, *Dioscorides* calleth πικρίς which signifies *bitternesse*, in Latine *Cichoreum* & *Cicorea*, *Intybus* and *Intybum*, all which words are used promiscuously, both for Succory and Endive, but commonly they are distinguished; *Dandelion* is called *Dens Leonis* in Latine, from the likenesse the jagged Leaves have with a *Lyons* tooth, as also *Taraxacon*.

The Kinds.

The subdivision of these three sorts put together will make terne. 1 Garden *Succory*. 2. Broad Garden *Succory*. 3. Yellow Succory. 4. Wild Succory. 5. Common Garden *Endive*. 6. Curled Endive. 7. Medow Endive. 8. Wild Endive. 9. *Dandelion*. 10. Succory Dandelion.

The Forme.

Common-Garden *Succory* hath broad Leaves somwhat hairy, not much unlike to Endive, but narrower and many times deeply cut in on the edges, amongst which do rise up stalkes, upon which are placed the like Leaves but smaller. The stalke divideth it selfe towards the top into many branches, whereon do grow little blew Flowers, consisting of many small Leaves, after which followeth white seed. The *Root* is rough long, and white of colour, continuing many yeares; from which as from every part of the Plant doth issue forth, white bitter and milky juice: the whole Plant is of a bitter tast likewise.

The *Places* and *Time.*

The two *first* are commonly sowen in Gardens, yet it is said likewise that they grow by high way-sides, and in untilled and barren ground; but I suppose that is meant only of the wild sorts, though *Gerard* affirme it of those of the Garden. The two *first* of Endive which are the *fifth* and *sixth* in the Catalogue of the Kinds, are also Inhabitants of the Garden, and no other place that I can find; If it be *sown* in the *Spring*, it quickly cometh up to *Flower*, *seedeth* in *harvest*, and afterwards dyeth; but it it be *sown* in *July*, it remaineth till *Winter*, and then if it be taken up by the rootes, and suffered to lye two houres, till it be so tough that it may be wrapped very close together; and afterwards buryed in the Earth with the roores upward it is called *Whited Endive*, and may be taken up at convenient times, and used in *Sallets* all Winter. The *sorts* of *Wild-Endive* being the seaventh and eighth grow wild in sundry places in *England*, upon untilled barren grounds especially in chalky and stony places, flowring in *August*. The *ninth* and *tenth* are found almost in every place, and Flower almost at all times, but especially in *March*, if the cold weather hinder them not.

The Temperature.

Endive and *Succory* are *cold* and *dry* in the *second* degree, but the *Wild-sorts* of them as also of *Dandelion* are somwhat dryer, than those of the Gardens, and *cleanse*, and *open* more by reason of the *bitternesse*, which is joyned with them, and in some cases are more effectuall,

The Vertues.

The *Leaves* of the Garden kinds are used both for *Meat* and *Medicine*, for they may be boyled and eaten with Butter and Vinegar, either by themselves, or with other Herbs, as Lettice, Spinage, *&c.* or chopped into brothes as other Pot-herbs are. The *Whited Endive* is the most rare, and that may be eaten, either raw in Sallets, or boyled in broth as aforesaid. Both Endive and Succory any waies used, as long as they be greene, do coole the heate of the *Liver*, and by a speciall property do strengthen it, and open the *obstructions* thereof, for which vertues they do deserve to be much esteemed; For it is a great preservation of health to have the *Liver* temperate and unstopped, seeing it is the place, whither the nutriment is sent from the Stomack to be wrought and disposed of, for the good of the whole body; so that if this part do not rightly performe its office, which is cheifely to convert the purer part into blood, and to send away the rest by those conveyances which are destinated for the purpose, all things will not go well. It is effectuall also to helpe the stopping of the Gall, yellow Jaundise, lack of sleepe, stopping of Urine, hot burning Feavours, and great heat of the Stomack. A handfull of the Leaves or Roots

boyled

boyed in Wine or Water, and a draught thereof drunk fasting, driveth forth *Choller ick* and *Phlegmatick humours*, helpeth the *Dropsy*, and those that have an *evill disposition* in their bodies, by reason of long sickness, evill dyet, *&c.* whereby the nutriment of the body is converted into some predominant humour to the great prejudice of the rest. A decoction either of *Succory Endive* or *Dandelion* or of all three made with Wine and drunk is very effectuall against *long lingering Agues*; and a *dram* of the *seed* in *Powder*, drunk in Wine before the *Fit* of an *Ague*, helpeth to drive it away, and is also available for the *Faintings*, *Swooning* and *Passions* of the *heart*, outwardly applyed, they serve to allay the sharp humours which are the cause of *fretting Ulcers*, *hot Tumors*, and *Swellings*, and *Pestilentiall Sores*, and wonderfully help not only the redness and inflammations of the Eyes but the *dimness* of the sight also. They are also used to allay the paines of the *Gout*. *The distilled Water* of these Herbes are effectuall for all the purposes aforesaid, and being taken Morning and Evening, helpeth the *straightness* and *stopping* of the *Breast*, and is good for *VVomen* with *Child*, to strengthen them and their sences, and likewise for *Children* that are troubled with *Head-ach* proceeding of Heat; The said water, or the juice or the Leaves bruised, is very effectuall for *Nurses Breasts*, that are pained with *abundance of Milk*, allayeth *Swellings*, *Inflammations*, St. *Anthonies fire*, *Pushes*, *VVheales*, and *Pimples*, *especially* used with a little Vinegar; as also to wash *Pestiferous sores*.

CHAP. CLXXXII.

Of *Alecoast* and *Maudlin*.

The Names

IT will not be improper to put these *two herbes* together, because they have some affinity both in their flowers names and properties; The first is called in Latine *Costus hortorum* (for its Greek name I never met with) to distinguish it from the *Indian Costus*, which is a Root from whence the electuary *Cariocostinum* hath its denomination. It is also called *Balsamita major* or *Mas*, *Mentha Graca*, *Saracenica Officinarum*, *Salvia Romana*, *Herba lassulata*, *Herba Sanctæ Mariæ*. In English *Costmary*, and *Alecoast*, *Maudlin* is called in Greeke Ἀγήρασον, *quasi*, *non senescens*, because the *flowers* gathered in a fit time *wax not old* nor *decay* by age; in Latine *Costus hortorum minor*, *Mentha Corimbifera*, and *Eupatorium Mesue*, whence it may be gathered that it is good for the *Liver*, though it be not the true *Eupatorium*.

The Kinds.

The *sorts* of both put together are in all, *six*. 1. Ale Coast or Costmary. 2. Common Maudlin. 3. White Maudlin. 4. Small Maudlin. 5. Purple sweet Maudlin. 6. Fennell leafed Maudlin.

The Forme.

Alecoast is a sweet herbe, bearing many broad and *long pale greene* Leaves, snipped about the edgsevery one upon a *long foostalk* among which rise up many long greene *round stalkes* with such like leaves on them, but lesser up to the top, where it spreadeth it selfe into three or four branches, every one bearing an *umbel* or *tuft* of *gold yellow flowers*, somwhat like unto *Tansy* flowers, but lesser, which turne into small heads containing *small flat long seed*; The root is somwhat hard and stringy, and being divided may be thereby propagated. The

The *Places* and *Time*

The three first are found only in Gardens with us, yet they have been found natural in divers rough untilled places of *Tuscany*, in *Italy*, nd *Narbone* in *France*; the three last grow in dry rocky and barren grounds. They do all commonly flower about the moneths of *June* and *July*.

The Temperature.

Alecoast and *Maudlin* are both of them *hot* and *dry* in the *second* degree.

The Vertues.

Both these Herbes are very effectually used by those that are troubled with evill cold and weake L*ivers*, for to them it is very freindly; and therefore it is very profitable for those that are fallen into a continuall evil disposition of the whole body, called *Cachexia*, as hath been formerly said, proceeding from the coldnesse of the Liver; especially if a dram of the juice being first clarified, and afterwards boiled to its due thicknesse, which is something thicker then Honey, be taken every morning. It helpeth the *Rickets*, and *Wormes* in Children, provokes *Urine*, and gently (without purging) disburdens the body, of *Choler* and *Phlegme*; it is good for the coldnesse of the *Mother*, strengtheneth the *Stomack*, and stayeth *Vomiting*, and so doth the juice being drunk in Wine. The Conserve of the Leaves made with Sugar is of very good use to warm and dry the braine, and open the stopping thereof, and to helpe *Rheumes*, and *distillations* taken in the quantity of a beane. Either of the *herbes* alone, or with Parsnip-seeds boiled in Wine and drunk, cureth the *griping*, and *torments* of the *belly* or *guts*, as also the *flix*. It is profitable for the greifes of the *breast* and L*unges*, it breaketh *Imposthumes*, and draweth *evill humours* from the eyes and other parts. Being boiled either in Wine or Whey, and drunk, it is good for them which have taken any thing which is too *Narcoticall*, as *Opium*, *Hemlock*, or the like, and for biting of *Serpents*, especially if one dram of the Powder of the root thereof be taken in Wine, with the like weight of the seed of Wild Parsnips. The decoction thereof is good for Women to sit in, to provoke sweat, to bring down the termes, and to ease the paine that cometh by the retention of them. The decoction of the flowers is good for many of the purposes aforesaid, as also to open the obstructions of the *Milt*, *Kidneys*, and B*ladder*, to take away the *skurfe*, and *scab* wherewith the head is infested, if it be washed therewith; and so it killeth the L*ice* thereof. Being put into *Ale*, it giveth thereunto a very pleasant tast, (as it doth to all *Sallets* and *Sawces*, wherein it is used) and therefore as I conceive is wascalled *Alecoast*.

CHAP. CLXXXIII.

Of Dockes.

The Names.

IT is celled in Greek 'λάπαθον ἀπὸ τῦ λαπάζειν quod *valet exinanire vel ventrem levare* becauſe the decoction thereof *looſeneth* the *belly*. It is alſo called in Latine *Lapathum* and *Ramex*. Some of the kinds hereof are called in Latine *Oxylapathum Hippolapathum* and *Hydrolapathum*, from the forme, bigneſſe, and place where they grow. *Bloodwort* which is alſo a kind of Dock, is called *Lapathum Nigrum*, of ſome, and *Rubrum* or *Rubens* by others, *Sanguis Draconis herba* alſo, and *Lapathum ſangineum* from the bloody colour wherewith the whole Plant is poſſeſſed.

The Kinds.

The ſorts which I ſhall put under this little are nine, though there be divers others that might be referred unto the ſame. 1. The red Dock. 2. Sharp-pointed Dock. 3. The ſmaller pointed Dock. 4. The Common Wild Dock. 5. The round Leafed Dock of *Africa*. 6. The great water Dock. 7. The leſſer Water-Dock. 8. The ſtrong ſented Sea-Dock. 9. Blood-wort.

The *Forme*.

The *red Dock* ſendeth forth many tough & narrowiſh greene Leaves, very much pointed at the ends, among which riſeth up a ſtiffe hard ſtalke, two or three foot-high, ſet with the like Leaves, but ſmaller ſtill up to the top, ſomething like unto ſorrell, but that it is neither ſo tender nor ſower, being rather of a bitteriſh taſt, and hath the *ſtalke* branched forth towards the top into ſundry large ſprigges bearing ſmall reddiſh flowers and brown triangular ſeed after them: The *root* is great, long, and many times forked, being blackiſh on the outſide, and ſomewhat reddiſh, and yellowiſh within, abiding many yeares, but ſomtime ſpoiled with extremity of *Winter*.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The *foure firſt* are moſt commonly found in *moiſt Meadows*, and ſomtimes in *upland grounds* alſo. The *fifth* in *Africa* neere Sophia. The *ſixth* and *ſeaventh* by ſides of running ſtreames in divers places of this land. The *eighth* groweth by the Sea ſide not farre from *Mompelier*. The *laſt* is found wild in ſome places, but not ſo commonly as in Gardens. Moſt of them riſe up at the ſpring of the yeare, flower in *June* and *July*, and their ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

All *Docks* are generally cold, ſome more and ſome leſſe, they do all of them *dry*, but not after the ſame manner; yet ſome think them to be *dry* in the *third* degree.

The *Signature* and *Vertues*.

The reddiſh and yellowiſh colour of the inſide of the roots of divers *Docks*, do ſignify that they are good for *hot Livers*, and the *Jaundiſe*; the red that is in them repreſenting the *Liver*, and the yellow, the *Jaundiſe*: and therefore blood-

wort

wort is moſt effectuall for the *firſt*, and the *Dock*, which hath the yelloweſt root for the ſecond, and for both theſe purpoſes they are uſed with other things to be put into *Ale* or *Beere*, eſpecially the rootes which have an *opening quality* in them, fit to *looſen* and *make the belly ſoluble*, to *open obſtructions*, and to *coole* and *cleanſe the blood*. The decoction of the ſeed made in Wine or Water and drunk, helpeth the wambling *paines* of the *Stomack*, *venemous bitings*, and the *bloody flix*. The *root* boiled in Wine, and drunk is alſo good for the *Jaundiſe*, provoketh *Urine* and the *termes*, and *breaketh* and *expelleth* the *Stone* and *Gravell*. The ſame boiled in Vinegar or bruiſed raw, healeth all *Scurfs*, *Itch*, *Mangineſſe*, and other *feſtering*, and *corroding Scabbs*, the place being annointed or bathed therewith, and the ſubſtance of them being ſtamped; and applyed boyled or raw, diſcuſſeth kernells and *ſwellings* behind the *Eares*, helpeth the hardneſſe of the *Milt*, the *Kings-Evill*, and ſtoppeth the too much flowing of *Womens courſes* being applyed to the *Matrix*. The diſtilled Water of the Herb and Roots being brought into a conſiſtence by being mixed with other proper ingredients worketh the ſame effects, and of it ſelfe it cleanſeth the skin of *Freckles Morphewes* & all other *Spots* and *diſcolourings* therein. Blood-wort is as wholeſome a Potherb as any that growes in a Garden, though it be in theſe dayes uſed only by thoſe few which know it to be ſo.

CHAP. CLXXXIIII.

Of *Sorrell.*

The Names.

IT is called ὀξαλὶς in Greek, from ὀξὺς ſignifying *ſharpe*, becauſe it is ſharp both in taſt and forme: and ſome Latine writers call it *Oxalis*, after the ordinary Greek name, for it hath others alſo, as ἀναξύρις becauſe it may be ſaid Metaphorically to pierce the tongue like a *Raiſor* with its ſharpneſſe; of Galen it is called ὀξυλάπαθον, that is *Acidum lapathum*, or *Acidus Rumex* ſowre Dock becauſe it is ſo very like a Dock in ſeverall reſpects: other Latine-writers call it *Acetoſa* and *Acedula*, for its *ſharpneſſe*; *Rumex hortenſis* Sheepes Sorrell is called *Lapatiolum* and *Acetoſella* by divers.

The Kinds.

The Sorts of ſorrel beſides Wood ſorrell which I have entreated already, are Sixteene. 1. Ordinary Sorrell. 2. Great Sorrell of *Germany*. 3. Round leafed Sorrell. 4. Tuberous rooted Sorrel. 5. The greater bulbous Sorrell. 6. Small Mountaine round leafed Sorrell. 7. Creeping Sorrell with broad Leaves. 8. Candy Sorrell. 9. Sorrell of Naples. 10. Marygold Leafed Sorrell. 11. *Indian* Sorrell. 12. *Indian* Sorrell with ſwollen huskes. 13. Mountaine *Welch* Sorrell. 14. Sheepes Sorrell. 15. The ſmalleſt Sorrell. 16. Tall narrow leafed Sorrell.

The Form.

Sorrell hath tender greene Leaves long and full of juice, broad and forked as it were at end towards the foot-ſtalke, as thoſe of *Spinach* and *Mercury* are, of a ſharpe ſowre taſt: the ſtalkes are ſlender, bearing purpliſh long heads, ſomwhat, like thoſe of the Dock deſcribed in the former Chapter, whereof it is a kind;

wherein lye three-ſquare ſhining brown ſeed, like, but leſſer then the other: the *root* is ſmaller then any of the Docks, but the ſtrings thereof go further into the earth then of any other herb, ſomtimes to the depth of three Cubits, as the Lord *Bacon* witneſſeth in his naturall Hiſtory; it abideth a long time without decaying, having greene Leaves all the Winter, except in the very extremity thereof, which often taketh away all or moſt of its Leaves.

The *Places and* Times.

The ordinary Sorrell groweth commonly in Gardens, and ſo doth the *Sorrell* with round Leaves. The *tuberous kinds* grow in ſome places neere unto the water ſide, and the ſheepes Sorrell groweth in *upland grounds* where *Sheepe* uſe to frequent. The two laſt grow in ſome ſandy and gravelly grounds, and upon the bankes of ſome ditches; As for the reſt, their places are moſt of them ſet down in their titles. All of them flower and ſeed in *May* and *June*, except the *Indian* ſort which flowreth not till *July*, and their ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

Sorrell is *cooling* and *drying* in the *ſecond* degree, and by its *ſowerneſſe* cutteth *tough humours*.

The Vertues.

The juice of Sorrell in the Summer-time is a profitable ſawce in many meates and pleaſant to the taſt, eſpecially if ſome Sugar be added thereunto; It cooleth an *hot Stomack*, moveth *appetite to meat*, tempereth the heat of the *Liver*, openeth the ſtoppings, and preventeth the waſting thereof; and is effectuall in all hot diſeaſes to coole any inflammation, and heat of *blood* in *Agues*, *Peſtilentiall* or *Cholerick*, or other *ſickneſſe* and *fainting* riſing from heat, and to refreſh the *Spirits* being almoſt ſpent with the violence of furious or fiery fits of *Agues*, and to quench the thirſt in them, for which there is nothing better then Sorrell-Poſſet drink, which may be made by putting the juice to milk when it beginneth to ſeeth. The *Leaves* eaten in the morning faſting, in the time of *Peſtilence* do marvailouſly preſerve from infection, but much more the conſerve thereof which is good for all the purpoſes aforeſaid. The ſeeds thereof brayed and drunk with Wine and Water, are very wholeſome againſt the *Chollick*, and *fretting* of the *Guttes*; it ſtoppeth the hot *Fluxes of Womens Courſes*, or of humours in the *bloody Flux* or *Flux* of the *Stomack*, and helpeth it when it is annoyed with repletion. The roots alſo in Decoction, or in Powder is effectuall for the ſaid purpoſes, and further it helpeth the *Jaundiſe*, and expelleth *Gravell* and the *Stone* from the *Kidneys*, and a decoction of the Flowers made with Wine and drunk helpeth the *Black Jaundiſe*, as alſo the inward *Ulcers* of the body or *Bowells*. The *Leaves* wrapped up in a *Wort Leafe* and roaſted under the Embers, and applyed to any hard *Impoſtume* or *Tumor*, *Botch*, *Boile*, or *Plague ſores* both ripeneth and breaketh it and diſcuſſeth *Kernells* in the *Throat*, if applyed in time. The juice with a little Vinegar is profitable to bathe thoſe places which are troubled with the *Itch*, *Tetter*, *Ringworm*, St. *Anthonies* fire, &c: The *diſtilled Water* of the herb is of much good uſe for all the purpoſes aforeſaid killing *Wormes* and reſiſting Poyſon.

CHAP.

CHAP. CLXXXV.

Of *Beets.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek τεῦτλον and σεῦτλον, *Teutlon* and *Seutlon*, *ab impulsu, quòd facilè excrescat*, because it cometh up within few dayes after the sowing, and afterwards groweth very fast untill it attaine to its bigneſſe, which in some hot Countryes will be three foot in length, and of a great breadth. It is called *Beta* in Latine, quoniam *Figuram Literæ Græcæ β dum semine turget, referre videtur*, because the figure of it being in seed is somwhat like the Greeke Letter *Beta*, as *Columella* hath it. It is called also *Sicula*, and *Sicla* by some, because it is supposed that it was first brought out of *Sicily*, viz. *The White* Beet. In this place for want of a fitter I shall speake of *Spinage*, because it deserves not a Chapter by it selfe, *Ob raritatem in usu medico*, which made the Greeks call it σπανάχια, being seldom used in Physick, yet amongst Sallets and Pot-herbs there be few more common. Some Latine Authors call it *Spinachia*, and *Spinarcium*; others *Spanachia*, supposing it grew originally in Spaine, and *Olus Hispanicum*.

The Kinds.

There be *nine sorts* of *Beets*, and but three of *Spinage*, with put together will make up a *Dozen*. 1. The Common white Beet. 2. The Common red Beet 3. The Comon greene Beet: 4. The *Roman* red Beet. 5. The *Italian* Beet. 6. Prickly Beets of *Candy*. 7. Sea Beets. 8. Yellow Beet. 9. Flat stalked Beet. 10. The *greater* Spinage with Prickly Seeds. 11. The lesser Spinage with prickly Seeds. 12. *Spinage* with smooth seeds. *Spinage* sometimes beareth *no seed*, but that is only by *accident*.

The Form.

The *Common white* Beet hath many great *Leaves* next the Ground, of a whitish greene colour; the *stalke* is great strong and ribbed or crested, bearing great store of Leaves upon it up to the very top almost; the *Flowers* grow in very long tufts, small at the ends, and turning down their heads, which are small pale greenish yellow burres, giving cornered prickly *seed*: the *root* is great, long, and hard when it hath given seed, of no use at all, but abideth the former Winter with its Leaves upon it, as also the other sorts do, perishing commonly the second *Winter*.

The *Places* and *Time*.

All the sorts of Beets except the yellow kind which *Gesner* saith, is to be found about *Durachium* and *Alexium* Cities of *Macedonia*, do grow in our Gardens, some by their names expresse whence they came thither, and so do the kinds of *Spinage*. The Beets flower not the first yeare, but having continned one Winter greene, they then give their *flower* in the beginning of *July*, and their *seed* is ripe in *August*. *Spinage* sowen in the Spring seedeth within two moneths after; but if it be sowen in the Autumne, it seedeth not till next Spring, continuing greene all the Winter.

The Temperature.

The *White Beet* is temperare in heat and moisture, but the other sorts are dry and all of them abstersive by reason of the nitrous quality that is in them. *Spinach* is evidently cold, and moist almost in the second degree.

The Vertues.

All sorts of *Beets* eaten too frequently do become *nauseous* to the *Stomack*, and therefore their seldome use commends them most, yet they are very good against obstructions and stoppings of the *Liver*, and do greatly help the *Spleene*, especially the juice of them, which is also good for the *Head-ach*, and *Swimmings* therein, and *turnings* of the *Braine*, if it be conveyed up into the Nosthrills, for then it doth gently draw forth *Rheume*, and purgeth the *Head*, and consequently easeth the paines of the *Eyes*, and the *Inflammations* thereof, if it be applied to the *Temples*. The *white Beet* doth loosen the *belly* much, and provoketh *Urine*, and is also effectuall against *Venemous Creatures*. The juice thereof with Honey dropped into the *Eares* causeth the paines and noise thereof to cease, and snuffed up into the Nose, recovereth the want of *smelling*, if the fault lye therein. The *broth* of the Root and Leaves scowreth away *Scurfe*, *Scales*, and *Nits* of the head, and easeth the paine of *kibed heeles*, and helpeth *Freckles* and *Spots*, if they be first *rubbed* over with *Salt-Peter*, and so it helpeth the *falling* of the *Haire*, and cureth *running sores* that spread abroad wasting the flesh as they go, as also burstting out of Wheales, burnings, inflammations, and such like. *Spinage* is of much use amongst the Cookes though of but little amongst the Doctors; yet some say that used in Broath or Pottage, it maketh the *belly soluble*, easeth paines of the *back*, openeth the *breast*, and strengtheneth the *Stomack*.

CHAP. CLXXXVI.

Of *Smallage.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ἑλεοσέλινον *Heleoselinum* from ἕλος signifying a *Marsh*, and σέλινον *Apium*, that is *Parsly*; because it is a kind of Parsly, growing naturally in Marshy places, and for the same reason it is called in Latine *Palustre apium*, *Apium Palustre* and *Apium rusticum*. In Shops, it is called *Apium* absolutely, and without any addition, where they follow the Arabian Physitians, for the most part, who give it no other name but σελινον being a generall word, as *Apium* also is: some have thought fit to adde to each an Epithite to distinguish of what sort it is. In English, it is called *Smallage* and *Marsh Parsly*, for the reason above mentioned.

The Kinds.

There be but two sorts of *Smallage* which I read of 1, Ordinary Smallage.
2. Sweet *Selinum* or Smallage.

The

The Form.

Ordinary *Smallage* groweth with green, smooth, and *glittering Leaves*, somwhat like unto those of Parsly, but much bigger; from amongst which riseth up a pretty handsome hollow chamfered *stalk*, adorned with divers Leaves, like unto the former, but lesser, up to the top almost; where its small white Flowers, put forth themselves in large tufts or umbells, which turne into smaller *seed* then that of Parsly: the *root* is somwhat great, short, and thick, with abundance of black strings annexed thereunto. The whole *Plant* is of a very strong sent, somwhat like Coriander, neither is the taste of it being raw, ever a white pleasanter, yet after it hath endured the correction of the fire, it becomes much more tolerable.

The *Places* and *Time*.

Though *Smallage* doth oftentimes grow in Gardens, and that very prosperously, yet the naturall place thereof is in wet and marish grounds, whence it was first brought, and is still to be found in divers places: The naturall place of the second is not known, for though it be common in *Greece* and *Italy*, yet it groweth not without sowing and replanting. They *Flourish*, both when the Garden Parsly doth, the *stalkes* likewise not coming up the same yeare as they are sowen but the *next*, and then the seeds will be ripe in *July* and *August*.

The Temperature.

Smallage is hot and dry in the end of the second degree, of a bitter taste, and consequently opening obstructions.

The Vertues.

Though *Parsly* be more edible then *Smallage*, yet *Smallage* is of greater force in many thinges then it, for it is much more availeable in opening the obstructions of the *Liver* and *Spleen*, and in rarifying thick *flegmes*, and cleansing it, and the blood withall, and therefore the use thereof amongst other herbs, as *Water-Cresses*, *Alexanders*, *Cleavers*, *Nettle-tops*, *Elder-Buds*, &c. being chopped and boyled in Pottage in the Spring-time, is not to be despised, though happily some squeamish Stomacks will refuse them, which regard more the pleasing of their palate then preserving of their *health*; And though Women are more subiect to squeamishnesse then men, yet they have lesse reason to condemne this herb, for it maketh their *naturall Courses* to flow, and therefore is good for the *Green sicknesse*; it provoketh Urine also, and is singular good against the yellow Jaundise: Neither is it without very good use in long and lasting *Agues*, if the juyce thereof be taken, especially if it be made into syrupe. The same juice being put to Honey of Roses, and Barly water doth perfectly cure the malicious and venemous *Ulcers* of the *Mouth*, and of the *Almonds* of the *Throat*, if the part be washed or gargled therewith: it helpeth also all other foule *Ulcers* and *Wounds* which happen to the outmost parts of the body, clensing and healing them, if they be washed therewith: Being mingled with Honey, it is very profitable for exulcerated *Cancers*, keeping them from putrefaction, and preserving them from stinking, if not healing them. The Leaves boiled in Hogs-Grease, and made into the forme of a Poultis taketh away the paine of *Felons* and *Whitloues* on the fingers, and ripeneth and healeth them. The seed is especially used to *break Wind*, to *kill Wormes*, and to help a *stinking breath*. The *root* is held to be good for all the purposes aforesaid, and to be stronger in operation then the herb, but especially to open *Obstructions*, and to rid away an *Ague*, the juice thereof being taken

ken in Wine or the decoction made in the ſaid Liquor. The *ſweet Smallage* is eaten with great delight as a *Sallet*, wherein both the Leaves and Roores may be uſed either raw or boyled. It may alſo be fryed, and eaten with meat, as Parſly oftentimes is, or the dryed herb may be powdered and ſtrewed upon Meat: but the *Venetians*, with whom it is in great requeſt, do either eat it raw after it is wh ired with Pepper, and Oyle, or elſe a little boyled or ſtewed. The *Herb* and *Root* do warme the *Stomack*, cauſing it to digeſt meat, and expell Wind, but the ſeed much more; The Root is to be ſcraped and ſliced, and ſo eaten with Oyle and Vinegar.

CHAP. CLXXXVII

Of *Cleavers.*

The Names.

IT hath gotten many Greek names as ἀπαρίνη *Aparine*, and ſo it is called in Latine alſo; ὀμφαλόκαρπον becauſe the ſeed of it is like a *Navel*; and Φιλάνθρωπος *Philanthropos*, quaſi *hominis amans*, becauſe it is apt to ſtick upon thoſe mens c oathes which come where it is, and it is called φιλάδελφος for the ſame reaſon, alſo φιλίσιον and φιλαλήθιον. *Pliny* calleth it *Lappa minor*, ſaying it is *Lappaginis ſpecies*, becauſe the ſeeds are rough like little burres, and therefore he calleth it alſo *Aſperugo*. It is called in Engliſh *Gooſ-heiriffe*, *Gooſeſhare*, *Gooſegraſſe*, *Cleavers* (*or Clivers*) becauſe they cleave cloſe to garments, &c: and in ſo Countryes they call the ſeed *Begger lice*.

The Kinds.

To this ſort there be only *three Plants* that may be referred. 1. Common Clevers. 2. Smooth Go ſt-graſs. 3. Purple-floured Clevers. The Common Cleavers, hath divers rough *ſquare ſtalks*, not ſo big as the tag of a point but full of joynts, & lying low upon the ground, unleſſe it meet with a hedge or buſh, and then it climeth two or three yards high ſomtimes; at every of the joynts it ſhooteth out a *branch* beſides the *Leaves* thereat, which are uſually ſix, ſet in a round compaſſe like a Starre or the Rowell of a Spur, like unto the ſmalleſt Madder; the *flowers* are very little and white, pearking on the tops of the branches; the *ſeeds* are ſmall round and hollow in the mid ſt, in manner of a Navell, ſet by couples for the moſt part: the *root* is tender and full of ſtringes. The *whole Plant* is rough and by its ruggedneſſe taketh hold on mens veſtures and woollen garments as they paſſe by, and being drawn along the tongue it fetcheth blood.

The Places and Times.

The firſt groweth not only by Hedges and Ditches in moſt places of this Land, but alſo in the Cornefields, where it doth ſomtimes domineere, eſpecially amongſt the Peaſe which are many times almoſt, if not altogether, choaked by it; and ſomtimes in Gardens where it is a troubleſome inhabitant, if the ſeed be ſuffered to ſhed. The ſecond was brought out of Spaine, and the laſt is a ſtranger alſo. They flower in *June* and *July*, and the ſeed being ripe in *Auguſt* ſoweth it ſelfe againſt the next yeare; for the old root periſheth.

The Temperature.

Gooſe-graſſe, as *Galen* ſaith, is moderate *hot* and *dry*, and ſomewhat of *thin* parts.

The Vertues.

Clevers with ſuch ſimples as are mentioned in the beginning of the former Chapter, or alone by themſelves being chopped into Water-gruell and well boyled, be very wholeſome to be eaten in the Spring at their firſt coming up, for cleanſing the *blood*, and ſtrengthening the *Liver*, and fitting the Body for the ſeaſon that followes, by purging away thoſe *excrementitious dregs*, which the Winter hath bred in them; eſpecially from thoſe whoſe bodyes are *fat* and *groſſe*. The *diſtilled water* drunk twice a day, helpeth the *yellow Jaundiſe*, and the *Decoction* of the herb will do the ſame, and alſo ſtay *Laskes* and bloody *Fluxes*: the juice which is preſſed out of the ſeeds, Stalkes, and Leaves, is good to *defend Venome* from the hearts of thoſe that are bitten by *Venemous Beaſts*, if it be drunk in Wine. A handfull of Cleavers boiled in a quart of Ale with a little pared Liquorice, and ſome Currants to the one halfe, and then ſtreined, may be ſucceſſefully drunk morning and evening for the Cough, and removing *Phlegme* from the Stomack; It is alſo uſed to ſtay bleeding, the juice or bruiſed Leaves being applyed to any *green Wound*, and not only to ſtop the blood, but to cloſe up the Lips of it, and the powder of the dryed herb ſtrewed thereupon doth the ſame, and likewiſe helpeth *old Ulcers*. The herb ſtamped with Swines-greaſe, and applyed to any part that is troubled with the *Kings-evill*, or any other *Kernell* or *Wen*, waſteth it away, and alſo helpeth thoſe that have their *Paps* ſwollen through curded-Milke. Being bruiſed and laid a ſoake in Spring-water foure and twenty houres, it is a good remedy for *Scabs* or ſuch like *Sores*, if they be bathed with the ſaid water. The juice dropped into the *Eares*, taketh away the pain of them. *Dioſcorides* reporteth that the Shepherds of his time did uſe the branches hereof to take haires out of Milk, and ſo may our Milk-maides, if they want a *Strainer*.

CHAP. CLXXXVIII.

Of *Chick-Weed.*

IT is called in Greek ἀλσίνη, becauſe it delighted to grow in Woods and ſhadowy places, uch as the Greeks call ἄλση; and from thence cometh the Latine name *Alſine*. Some of the Ancients called it *Hippia*: We call it *Chickweed* and *Chicken-weed*, becauſe *Chicken*, and Birds love to pick the ſeed thereof.

The Kinds.

I ſhall give you the ſorts of *Chick-weed* as they are marſhalled in the *Catalogue of Britiſh Plants*, there being at leaſt twenty. 1. Great Water Chick-weed. 2. Berry bearing Chickweed. 3. Chick-weed like long leafed Scurvy-graſſe. 4. River-Chickweed. 5. Germander Chick-weed. 6. Fountaine Chickweed. 7. Speedwel Chick-weed. 8. Ivy Chickweed or ſmall Henbit. 9. Great Henbit. 10. Mouſe Eare Chickweed. 11: Great Chick-weed. 12. Sea Chick-weed. 13. Middle Chick-weed. 14. Fine Chickweed. 15. The leaſt Chick-weed. 16. Creeping Water Chick-weed. 17. Srone Chick-weed. 18. Right Chick-weed. 19. Upright Chick-weed with jagged Leaves. 20. Round Leafed Chick-weed or Water Purſlane. The

The Forme.

Chick-weed bringeth forth many *Flexible branches* full of Joynts, which would appeare to be three or four foot-high, if it had any buſh or ſuch like thing, whereon it might take hold, as ſometimes it hath; but commonly wanting ſomewhat to uphold it through the weakneſſe of its ſtalkes, it lyeth on the ground, ſo that it ſeemeth not ſo long; at every joynt ſtandeth two ſmooth tender Leaves, of a freſh green colour, one againſt the other; from which on both ſides come forth other branches, joynted and ſet with Leaves in the ſame manner; the flowers which grow on the top of the branches be *white*, much like the flowers of *Stitch-wort* but leſſer; in whoſe places ſucceed long knops but not great, in which the ſeed is contained: The *root* conſiſteth of fine little Strings like haires. Though there be many Chick-weeds of different forms, yet if you *break* any of them gently, you may eaſily perceive a certaine *Sinew* in the middeſt of them, which will declare it to be of this ſort.

The *Places and* Time.

Chick-weeds ſome grow among buſhes and bryers, old Walls, gutters of houſes, and ſhadowy places; ſome in Woods and by water-ſides; and others upon Mountaines and rocky places. *Some* of them are greene all the Winter, ſending forth their flowers in the beginning of Spring and their ſeeds quickly after, others are later, not flouring till *June* and *July*.

The Temperature.

Chickweed is *cold* and *moiſt*, and of a wateriſh ſubſtance; and therefore it cooleth without any binding or aſtriction; as *Galen* ſaith.

The *Vertues.*

As thoſe herbs hitherto appropriated to the *Liver*, are for the moſt part to be uſed inwardly, ſo *Chick-weed* may be applyed outwardly to the Region of the *Liver*, the herb being bruiſed or Cloathes or Spunges dipped in the juice thereof; which may be renewed when they be dry to the great reliefe of thoſe that are greived with the heat of the Liver, for it doth coole it wonderfully. The Decoction alſo taken inwardly cooleth and tempereth the blood inflamed in *Agues*, the heat of the Stomack and Liver breaking out into the Lips, procureth *Appetite* being loſt or become weake, is uſed in *Hectick Feavours*, and aſſwageth the *heat* of the *back* and *Urine*. It is alſo effectuall for the *Jaundiſe*, if it be ſtamped and ſtreined into ſtale Ale or White-Wine, and dranke firſt and laſt, for five dayes together. The Leaves boiled with Marſh-mallow rootes in Water, till they be very ſoft adding thereunto ſome Hogs-greaſe, Powder of Fenugreeke and Linſeed, do make a very good *Paltis* to be applyed to *Swellings* or *Impoſtumes* for the ripening & breaking of them, to take away ſwellings of the Legges or of any part, to eaſe members that are ſhrunke up, to comfort *Wounds* in *Sinewy places*, to defend foule malignant & virulent Ulcers from Inflammation during the cure, & to diſſolve thoſe ſwellings that will not willingly be digeſted or come to ſuppuration; Being boiled in Vinegar and Salt, it is good againſt the redneſſe in the *Face*, *Wheales*, Puſhes, Itch, Scabs, St. Anthonies fire, *&c*: and ſo is the juice either ſimply uſed or boiled with Hogs-greaſe only and applyed, which alſo helpeth *Cramps*, *Convulſions* and *Palſyes*. The *Juice* or *diſtilled-Water* is of much good uſe for all *Heat* and *Redneſſe of the eyes*, if ſome of it be dropped into them, as alſo into the *Eares* to eaſe the paine of them; and is of good effect to eaſe the paines, heat, and ſharpneſſe of blood in the *Piles*, and generally all paines in the body that ariſe of Heat. The juice ſnuffed up into the Noſe *Purgeth* rotten filth

from

from the *Head*, and drunk with Honyed-Wine or Water, it *purgeth* the *Belly* and is good for the *Stone* in the *Kidneys* and the *Dropsy*. It hath all the *Vertues* of *Pellitory* of *the Wall*, and of *Purslane* too, (saving only that it is not used with meat) and therefore it helpeth the *Tooth-ach* being boyled in Vinegar, and the mouth gargled therewith. Little birds in Cages (especially Linners) are refreshed with it when they loath their meat, & the lesser sort is called *Passerina* by some.

So much for the Liver in particular. The Diseases usually proceeding therefrom are the Jaundise and *the* Dropsy: *For the former it will be needlesse to enlarge particularly*, because *there is scarcely a Simple appropriated to the* Liver, *which will not serve for the Jaundise, especially the yellow.* And *therefore I shall proceed to those that have a more specifick Vertue for curing* the Dropsy: *for many there be more effectuall for that purpose, then any yet spoken of*, and most *of them are remedies for the* Jaundise *also.*

CHAP. CLXXXIX.

Of the Elder.

The Names.

IT is called by *Dioscorides* and other Greeks ἀκτὴ, because it is a lover of the *Brinks* and shadowy banks of Rivers and Ditches, as the most learned suppose, and this name is retained by *Paracelsus* and the moderne *Chymists*, in whose Writings there is frequent mention of *Granorum Actes*. In Latine it is usually called *Sambucus* from *Sambyx* the first finder of it, yet some think that it should rather be called *Sabucus* from the likenesse that the musicall Instrument called *Sabuck* or *Sambuck* hath with its hollow and pith-emptied Rods. The English call it the *Elder-Tree*: the *Scot*, *Boor-Tree* or *Bore Tree*, perhaps because the pith being done forth, it seemeth as if it were bored.

The Kinds.

Matthiolus and others speake of *Eight kinds* thereof. 1. Ordinary Elder. 2. White berried Elder. 3. Jagged Elder. 4. Red berried Elder. 5. *March Elder*. 6. *The Gelder* Rose, or Rose Elder. 7. Wall-wort Dane-Wort or Dwarfe Elder which is called in Greek χαμαιάκτη *i. e. humilis Sambucus*, in Latine *Ebulus*. 8. Jagged Wall-Wort.

The Form.

The *Elder-Tree* which in figure is somewhat like the *Ash*, sendeth forth its *Branches* very plentifully: covered with a *Grayish* or *Ashcoloured Bark* as to the outward view, under which there is another of a greene colour, and under that next to the Wood, one that is yellow and succulent, within which is contained a white and *Fungous Pith*: the *Leaves* are somwhat like those of the Wall-Nut-Tree but lesse, consisting of five and seaven upon a Stalke, a little nicked about the edges, of a faire sad green colour, but smelling somwhat rank and strong: From the tops of the branches do Spring many *broad Tufts* or *umbells* of *Flowers*, which by their fall give place to small *round berries*, first greene, then ruddy, lastly of a black, dark purple colour, full of a purplish Winy juice, containing in them some small *flat Seeds* or graines; the *Root* is great and thick, spreading farre about: of all Wild Plants it is the first that putteth forth his Leaves, and the last that sheddeth them.

The *Places* and *Time*.

There is not a Town, nor scarcely a feild where the *first* groweth not, being Planted commonly for *Moundes*, because of its speedy growth: The *Second* was found by *Tragus* in the Woodes of *Germany*: The *Third* groweth wild on hills in watery Woods: The *fourth* is not found but in the Gardens of the curious. The *fifth* is found by waters sides, and in mooriſh grounds. The *sixth* is nursed up only in Gardens. The *seaventh* groweth wild in many places as in the *Abby Orchard* at St. Albans, in the feilds between *Bloxham* and *Milton* in *Oxfordshire*, and in divers other places: most of these sorts *Flower* about *Midsummer*, but *Dane-wort*, because it riseth out of the ground every yeare flowreth not so soone; The *Fruit* of the *former* is commonly ripe in *August*; that of the *last*, not before *September*.

The Temperature.

Elder is *hot* and *dry* in the *second* and *third* degree, and *Danewort* would be of the same quality, if it were not somwhat hotter.

The Signature and Vertues.

The *Pith* of the Elder being pressed with ones finger doth *Pit*, and receive the *Print* of them therein, as the *Legs* and *Feet* of *Hydropick persons* doe; therefore (saith *Crollius* that excellent Author in his book of *Signatures*) the *juice* of Elder, and the *Distilled-Water* of *Jews-Ears* (which I have treated of in the seaventy eight Chap: of this worke upon another occasion; though they never grow but upon the Elder-Tree) are profitable in the *Dropsy*, which is a *Disease* for the most part *Caused* by *Coldnesse* of the *Liver*; *because the Blood-making Faculty* being vitiated and corrupted, many *watery humours* fall into the *Abdomen* or belly between the *skin* and the *flesh*; for the removing of which, *Elder* is of great Vertue: For, not only the juice and Water of *Jews-Eares*; but that of the Flowers, as also the berries green or dry, are often given with good successe to helpe the *Dropsy*, by evacuating great plenty of wateriſh Humours: the barke of the Root also boyled in Wine, or the juice or distilled water thereof two Ounces being taken fasting and two houres before Supper worketh the same effect, yea more readily then any of the former; the *juice* of the *root* taken, provoketh *Vomit* mightily and purgeth the *Watery humours* of the Dropsy, but not without trouble to the Stomack. The yellow middle or, if you will, the undermost barke is *commended by* its *Signature* for the *Yellow Iaunndise*; by the said *Crollius*; which must therefore be steeped in Wine, with one or two Jewes-Eares; of which strained, drink a good *Draught*, morning and evening: The *distilled Water* thereof, or a Syrup made of its juice may be used to the same purpose: For besides that they *Open the Belly* and *Evacuate hurtfull humors*, the Medicines prepared of this Bark, have great Vertue to open all *Obstructions*, Six drops of the Spirit of Elder-salt taken in broth is commended in the *Scurvy*. The decoction of the Root in Wine cureth the *Biting of Venemous beasts*, as also of a *mad Dogge*, and mollifyeth the *hardnesse* of the *Mother*, if Women sit therein; and *openeth the* Veines, and bringeth down *the Courses*; the *berries* boiled in Wine, perform the *same effects*; the *Haire* of the *Head* or of any other part washed therewith, is made *black*: The *juice* of the green Leaves applyed to the inflammation of the *Eyes* asswageth them: and the Leaves boiled till they be tender, then mixed and beaten with Barly meale asswageth *inflammations* in any other part, helpeth places that are *burnt* with fire or *scalded* with Water, cureth *fistulous Ulcers*, being laid thereupon; and easeth the paines of the *Gout*, being beaten and boiled with the tallow of a Bull or Goat, and *laid warme* thereto. The Powder of the seeds first prepared in Vinegar and

then taken in Wine halfe a dramme at a time for certaine dayes together, is a meane; to *abate* and *conſume* the fleſh of a *corpulent body*, and to *keep it lean*. Should I give you all the *Vertues* of *Elder* at large, I ſhould much exceed the uſuall Limits of a Chapter, and therefore I ſhall only give you a *Breviat* of them and referre you to that learned peece of *Dr. Martin Blockwich* called the *Anatomy* of Elder, where you may ſatisfy your ſelfe perfectly of every particular. There is hardly a *Diſeaſe* from the *Head* to the *Foot*, but it cures; for beſides the Vertues I have allready mentioned, it is profitable for the *Head-ach*, for *Ravings* and *Wakings*, *Hypocondriack Mellancholy*, the *Falling-ſickneſſe*, the *Apoplexy* and *Palſy*, *Catarrhes*, *Tooth-ach*, *Deafeneſſe*, want of imelling, *Blemiſhes* of the *Face* and *Head*, *Diſeaſes* of the *mouth* and *Throat*, the *infirmities* of the *Lungs*, *Hoaſtings*, and *Hoarſeneſſe*, the *Pleuriſy* and *Ptiſick*, *Womens breſts being ſore*, *ſwooning* and *Faintneſſe* in *Feavours*, the *Plague*, *Pox*, *Meaſles*, *Diſeaſes* of the *Stomack*, the *VVormes* and other Diſeaſes of the *Guts*, the *Hemorrhoides*, the *Stone*, *Diſeaſes* of the *Matrix*, &c: Neither is there any part about this Tree without its uſe. The *Leaves*, *Berries*, *Seeds*, *Root*, and *Barkes*, I have allready ſpoken of. Of the flowers are made conſerves, a Syrup, and Hony, Water, and Spirits, Vinegar, and Oxymel, a Wine, Oyle, &c: The young ſhoots boiled like *Aſparagos*, and the young Leaves and Stalkes boiled in fat broth draweth forth mightily *Choler* and tough *Phlegme*, and ſo do the tender Leaves eaten with Oyle and Salt: The *VVood* ſerveth to make Skewets for Butchers, and divers other things. The *Pith* in the middle of the Stalkes being dryed, and put into the holes of hollow and *fiſtulous Ulcers* that are ready to cloſe, openeth and dilateth the Orifices; whereby injections may be uſe and other remedies applyed for the cure of them, and may be uſed to keep open *Iſſues* inſteed of a Peaſe. It is ſaid that if a *Horſe* that cannot *ſtale* be ſtrucken gently with a Stick hereof and ſome of the *Leaves* be bound under his *Belly*, it will make him *ſtale quickly*. It is ſaid alſo, that if a branch hereof be put into the *trench* where a *Mole* is, it will either *drive* him forth, or kill him there. The *Mountaine* or *Red-berried Elder* hath the properties that the common Elder hath, but much weaker. The *Marſh Elder* is of the like purging quality, with the common ſort, eſpecially the berries or juice of them. The *Danewort* is not only more powerfull then the *Elder*, for all the forementioned purpoſes, but hath particular Vertues that are not in the other, or at leaſt are nothing ſo prevalent. The juice of the root of *Danewort*, applyed to the Throat, healeth the *Quinſy* or *Kings-Evill*: the *Fundament* likewiſe is ſtayed from falling down, if the juice thereof be put therein. The *Powder* of the *Seedes* taken in the Decoction of *Ground-Pine* with a little *Cinamon*, to the quantity of a dram at a time, is an approved remedy, both for the *Gout*, *Joynt-Aches*, and *Sciatica*, and alſo for the French diſeaſe: for it eaſeth the paines by withdrawing the humors from the places affected, and by drawing forth thoſe humors that are fluent, peccant, and offenſive: and ſo doth the Powder of the Root uſed as aforeſaid. *Wine*, wherein the root hath been *ſteeped* a night, ſeldome faileth to drive away an *Ague* at the ſecond taking. An Oyntment made in *May* with the Leaves hereof, & *May*-butter, is highly eſteemed by many, as a ſoveraigne remedy for all outward paines, *Aches*, and *Cramps*, in the *Joynts*, *Nerves*, or *Sinewes*, for *ſtarckneſſe* and *Lameneſſe*, coming by cold or any other Caſualty, and generally to warme comfort and ſtrengthen all the outward parts being ill affected; as alſo to mollify the hardneſſe, and to open the obſtructions of the *Spleene*, the greived parts being annointed therewith.

CHAP.

CHAP. CLXXXX.

Of *Soldanella.*

The Names.

NOtwithstanding the dissimilitude that this Plant hath with any of the Cole-worts, yet it is called in Greek *κράμβη θαλασσία* by *Dioscorides* and others, whom the Latines following have called *Brassica marina*, not without great oversight in both: Neither are some of our English Writers to be excused, who follow their Authors to the very heeles, and call it *Sea Cole-wort*. But some Latine Authors considering the unreasonablenesse of the former name, have called it *Soldana*, *Soldanella à* consolidando, and *Convolvulus marinus*: in English *Sea-Bind-weed*, and *Sea-With-wind*, because the *branches* are winding, the *Flowers* like to the small *Bind-weed*, and it groweth naturally upon the *Sea-Coasts*. It is called also *Sea-bells*; the *Flowers* being like *Bells*, and some call it *Seafole-foot*, for the likenesse of its *Leaves*, and those of *Coltsfoot*, and *Scottish Scurvy-grasse*, because they use it in steed thereof.

The Kindes.

To this kind it will not be amisse to referre these *three sorts*. 1. Soldanella or Sea-bind-weed. 2. The greater Soldanella or Sea-bind-weed. 3. The greater Mountaine Soldanella.

The Forme.

Sea-bind-weed hath many slender browniſh green *branches*, trailing and lying upon the ground, beset with small round Leaves, not much unlike those of *Asara bacca*, but smaller, betwixt which Leaves groweth sometimes one, and sometimes two at a Joynt; At the stalkes come forth *Flowers* growing but one in a place, of a perfect Bell-fashion, and of a bright red Carnation colour, much like unto those of the small Bind-weed, whereof it is a kind, only it is a little larger; the *Seeds* is black, and groweth in round huskes: the *Root* is small and long, spreading it selfe a little way, and then rising up againe, as the other Bind-weeds do: Any part thereof being broken, sendeth forth a whitish water of a bitter salt and unpleasant taste, which the Leaves also have.

The Place and Time.

The *First* groweth plentifully upon the Sea Coasts, both in *England*, and elsewhere, especially neere unto *Lee* in *Essex*, at *Mersey* in the same County, in most places of the Isles of *Thanet* and *Sheppie*, and in many places along the Northern Coast: The *Second* groweth both wild in desart places, and is received into Gardens, also in *Syria*, according to Ranwolfius, and is to be found upon the Coasts of *Naples*, according to *Imperatus*: the last groweth on the Snowy Hills of *Hungary*, as *Clusius* saith, and upon the Mountaines of *Wales*, not farre from *Cowmers meare* in *North-Wales*, as *Gerard* saith. The two first flower in *June*, and their seed is ripe in *August*: the last flowreth not till *July* upon the cold Mountaines, but sooner in those Gardens where it is nursed up.

The Temperature.

Soldanella is *hot* and *dry* in the *second* degree, being of a bitter taste, and consequently of an *astringent* quality.

The Vertues.

There is not a better herb in the World for the *Dropsy*, then *Soldanella* (which the shops call *Brassica marina* or the *Sea-Cole wort*) though very improperly as I have said, and because there is another Plant to which that name doth particularly belong (for being taken inwardly, it is very powerfull in purging down all kind of watterish and Phlegmatick humors, which are the cause of a Dropsy) *Dioscorides* and others write, that it is an enemy to the Stomack, and therefore advise that it be boyled in the broth of fat meat and drunk, to hinder the strength of its working, and they say also that it is dangerous for those that have not strong bodyes: but though that wrought so violently which grew in their Climate, yet that which we use in *England*, is a most safe Medicine, and may be given to Children and weake Persons. Howsoever it is usually given in the broth of a Cock with *Raisins*, and *Annis seeds*, in *Powder*, and *Pills*, with *Cinamon Ginger*, Annis-seeds, Mastick or Sugar, as also with *Rubarb* and *Cubebs*, for *Rubarb* is counted an excellent consort for it. The *juice* also, not pressed but issuing forth of its own accord when it is broken, gathered and dryed, and afterwards re entred or made soft, and laid as a Plaister to the bottome of the belly, draweth forth watery *Hydropick humours* by *seige*; And least these two uses should not be sufficient it hath also an excellent property, not only to open the *obstructions* of the *Liver* but to *strengthen* the same also. The *Powder* of the *Leaves* mixed with *Cinamon Ginger*, and *Sugar* is an excellent remedy against the *Wormes*. The *Leaves* may be eaten after the manner of *Scurvy-Grasse* to purge the *belly*. The *Powder* of the *Herb* is of very good use to bring or *raise up flesh* in deep and hollow *Ulcers*, helping also to heale them. The *Mountaine-Soldanella* is good to consolidate *Wounds* and help the *Sciatica* and *Gout*.

CHAP. CLXXXXI.

Of *Bryony.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ἄμπελος λευκὴ, *Vitis alba*, and *Vitalba*, not that it is a Vine, but because it is somwhat like one; as also ϐρυωνία ἀ ϐρύω signifying to put forth, because it putteth forth many branches, which clamber upon the adjoyning bushes growing by them; it is likewise called ψηλάφιον because formerly some used the seeds or graines to get off *Haire*, growing in those places it should not. In Latine, of some *Viticella*, of others *Rorastrum*, *Apiastellum*, and *Uva Tamina*; but of most *Vitis alba*, and *Bryonia*; in English *Bryony*, *White-Bryony White-VVild-Vine*: the *Grapes* or *Berries* that grow thereon being called *Tetter-berries*, because they are effectual to kill Tetters. The black Bryony is called *Sigillum Sanctæ Mariæ*, our *Ladies Signet*.

The

The Kinds.

Though there be but *two sorts* hereof growing naturally in *England*, yet I find there be others of this kind growing beyond the Seas. 1. Common White Bryony or Wild Vine. 2. Common White Bryony, with black-Berries. 3. Black Bryony with black-fruit in Clusters. 4. *Candy* White Bryony with double Berries. 5. Black Bryony with single red Berries. 6. Common black Bryony, or our Ladies Signet.

The Form.

The Common White Briony bringeth forth divers long and tender *Stalkes*, with many clasping tendrells, by which it catcheth hold and clambereth on those things which are next it. The Leaves are broad, and somwhat rough, divided after the same manner as those of the ordinary Vine are, but more hairy and whiter of colour: The flowers be small, and white, growing many together towards the tops of the branches, consisting of five small Leaves a peece, laid open like a starre; the *Berries* which succeed them, grow in little Clusters, but not so neere one to another as Grapes do, *greene* at first, but *red* when they be ripe. The *Root* somtimes groweth to the bignesse of a Child of a yeare old, so that it hath been by some cut into the forme of a Man, and called a *Mandrake*, being set againe into the Earth; It is of a white yellowish colour, extreame bitter, and altogether of an unpleasant tast.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The *first* groweth on bankes under hedges, and somtimes as a Weed amongst Pot-herbs. The *second* in *Germany*, *Bohemia*, *&c*: The *third* is mentioned by *Dioscorides* and others, but its place is not certainly known. The *Fourth* in *Creet*. The *fift* in *Germany*, by a Village named *Huningen*. The *last* in very many places in our own Land in *Hedg-rowes* and *Coppices*. They flower in *May*, or thereabouts, and bring forth their ripe berries in *Autumne*, yet those of *Germany* and *Candy* are not so forward as ours, and seldome bring their berries to ripenesse in our Countrey.

The Temperature.

White Bryony, which is of greatest use, is in all his parts hot and dry, exceeding the third degree, especially of heat, of great force in cleansing and scouring, by reason whereof it purgeth and draweth forth not only Cholerick and Phlegmatick humors, but watery also.

The Signature and Vertues

Because Bryony is said by *Crollius* to have the Signature of the *Dropsy*, therefore I have appropriated it thereunto. And indeed, though being taken alone it purgeth the belly with great violence, troubling the Stomack and burning the Liver, yet being corrected by adding unto it Ginger, Cinamon, Quince or such like, it is very profitable therein, for it draweth away Water abundantly, both by Vomit and stoole, a scruple or two of the Powder of the dryed root with a third part of Cinamon and Ginger, being drunk in a little White-Wine; The *juice decoction*, *Syrupe*, and *Electuary*, may be used for the same purpose. Now because every one knoweth not the way of gathering the juice, I shall here set it down: In *April* make a deep overthwart cut or gash into a Briony root, taking away the Earth first from it; put in a Goose-quill, a little under the slit, sloping the quill at the end, which you must thrust into the root: but first make a hole with your

knife

knife to get in the quill, and ſo you may gather great ſtore of the Water of Briony, placing a receiver under the quill, for the making of the compound Water of Briony, a ſpoonfull whereof taken by thoſe that are troubled with fits of the *Mother* eaſeth them, it potently expells the *After-birth*, and cleanſeth the *Womb* exceedingly. It is likewiſe profitable in the *Falling-ſickneſſe*, *Palſy*, *Apoplexy*, *Swimming* of the *Head*, & other diſeaſes of the *Braine* by a ſpecifick Vertue, that it hath in drawing away *Phlegme* and *Rheumatick* humours, that oppreſſe thoſe parts. It provoketh *Urine*, and cleanſeth the *Reines* and *Kidneys* from *Gravell* and *Stone*, openeth the obſtructions of the *Spleen*, and conſumeth the hardneſſe and ſwelling thereof. A ſcruple of the Root in Powder, being taken in White-Wine, bringeth down *Womens Courſes*, but is not to be uſed by Women with Child for feare of *abortion*. An Electuary made of the Rootes with Honey or Sugar is ſingular good for them that are *ſhort-Winded*, troubled with an *old Cough*, *paine* in the *ſides*, and for ſuch as are hurt or bruiſed inwardly, by any fall, for it diſſolveth and expelleth the clotted or *congealed blood*. The Root is good againſt the *biting* of any *Venemous Creature*, and killeth *Wormes* in the body. It is good in the *Kings-Evill*, the juice being taken with equall parts of Wine and Honey. The *Facula* or *Dregs* thereof are uſed for the aforeſaid Diſeaſes, five or ten graines being taken at a time. It alſo ſcowreth the *Skin*, and taketh away *Wrinkles*, *Freckles*, *Sun-burning*, *black-markes*, *Spots* and *Scarres* of the Face, if it be boiled in Oyle till it be conſumed, and ſo it taketh away *black* and *blew ſpots*, which come of Stripes or Falls, and diſſolveth *new ſwellings*. The *Root* bruiſed and applyed of it ſelfe to any place where the *bones* are *broken*, helpeth to draw them forth; Being ſtamped with Wine, and applyed, it breaketh *Boiles*, and helpeth *Whit-loavs* that grow about the *Rootes* of the *Nailes*. It cleanſeth the *skin* from the *Morphew*, *Leproſy*, all running *Scabs* and *Mangineſſe*, if a bath be made thereof, or the juice applyed thereunto. The *berries* may be uſed for the ſame purpoſe, and the diſtilled Water, though not ſo ſtrong as the former, is uſed for *Freckles* and *Spots* in the *Face*. A *Peſſary* made of the *Root*, bringeth down the *Courſes in VVomen*, and bringeth forth the *After-birth*, and *Dead-Child*; and a Bathe made hereof cleanſeth the *VVomb*, the party ſitting therein.

CHAP. CLXXXXII.

Of *Mechoacan* and *Falap.*

The Names

Mechoacan is of later Invention, and therefore hath no Greek name. It is called in Latine *Mechoacanna*, *Mechoacana*, *Mechoaca*, *Mechoata Peruviana*, *Mechoacanum Indicum*. becauſe it is brought from a place in the Province of *New Spaine*, called *Mechoacan*, neere the Citty *Mexico*, as alſo *Rhabarbarum album*, and *Rhabarbarum Mechoacannm*, to diſtinguiſh it from Rubarb, to which it is like in effects, which cauſed the name; in Engliſh it is called *Mechoacan*, *Mechoaca*, and *Indian Briony*, becauſe the Root of it hath ſome likeneſſe, with that of White Briony. *Falap* alſo came from the *Indies*, and hath its name from a place there called *Chelapa* or *Calapa*: It hath gotten many other names beſides, moſt of which are derived from the former, as *Gelapum*, *Gelapo*, *Jalapium*, *Jalapa*, *Jalappa*, *Jalappium*, *Gialapa*, *Mechoacanna nigra*, *Salapa*, *Xalapa*, *Zaqualtipax*, *Rhabarbarum nigrum*, and *Brionia*, *Mechoacan nigricans*. It is called in Engliſh *Falap* or *black Mechoacan*.

The Kinds.

Of these *Mechoacans* there are *three sorts* mentioned by Authors. 1. The Mechoacan of *Peru*. 2. The Wild Mechoacan. 3. Black Mechoacan or Jalap.

The Form.

The *Mechoacan* of *Peru*, as it groweth in these parts, sendeth forth long *branches*, of a dark grayish colour winding about what oever is next them, and therefore Poles are set for them to run upon; The *Leaves* are somewhat broad-pointed at the ends like unto those of *black Briony*, saving that they are thinner and harder in handling, seeming so dry as if they had no juice in them: The *flowers* (which are many, and stand in long cluttters) are of a sullen yellow colour in the *Indies*, of the bigness of an *Orenge flower*, in the warmer Countries of *Europe* of a dark whitish colour; but with us it was never known to flower by reason of the coldness of the Climate; the *Root* groweth to be as great as any Briony root almost, without either tast or smell, having Circles in it when it is cut, as may be perceived by the dry root, which is brought over to us, and may easily be brought into powder.

The *Places* and *Time*.

Concerning the P*lace* and *Time*, I need adde no more than what I have said in the names and description.

The Temperature.

Both white and black *Mechoacan* are hot in the first degree, and dry in the second consisting of an airy substance, and subtile parts, as also of an earthly quality.

The Signature and Vertues.

Mechoacan as well as *Briony* hath the *Signature* of the *Dropsy* and is found to be very usefull therein, for it draweth away water and phlegme, and also strengtheneth the *Liver*, and *inward parts*, working without any hurtfull quality, molestation or griping, contrary to Briony, and most other purgative Medicines, so that it may be given to old men, Children, Women with Child, and weake persons without any offence; Notwithstanding, it is not of that esteeme it was at its first coming amongst us, though the Vertues are the same, so much do people regard the novelty more than the goodnesse of a thing. It is also profitable in a long continued *Head-ach*, cleansing the *braine* and *Nerves*, and purging those Rheumatick distillations and humors that are in them; It helpeth all paines whatsoever in the *Joynts*, and those of the *Bladder*, and *Reines*, by provoking *Urine* and by that faculty which it hath in expelling Wind, it easeth the *Cholick*, and the paines of the *Mother*, by tempering the cold humour which is a cause thereof. It is likewise effectuall in the *Falling sickness*, *Catarrh*, *Rheume*, *Diseases* of the *Breast*, in old *Coughes shortnesse* of *breath Jaundise Stoppings* of the *Liver* and *Spleene*, having, as it is said, all the Vertues that are either in *Agarick* or *Rubarb*. It is commended also in the *French Pox Kings evill*, *Scurvy* and *Gout*, and helpeth inveterate *Agues*, whether *Quotidian* or *Tertian*. It doth much conduce to the purging of tough undigested humors in the *Stomack*, and *Breasts* of *Children*. It may be administred divers wayes, but the best is to give it in White Wine, for so it workes most effectually: It may be given to a Child, the dose of the powdered Root not exceeding a scruple or a scruple and halfe; but to persons of yeares, a dram or two will not be too much: yet care must be taken that it be not used in hot diseases, neither is it convenient for hot and dry bodyes,

or

or thoſe that are ſubject to be bound, for though it purgeth at the firſt, it cauſeth the body to be more coſtive afterwards. *Jalap* purgeth Phlegmatick Cholerick and Melancholick, but cheifly watery humours, and that more ſtrongly then the former, and therefore it is no leſſe profitable in the dropſy, and helpeth the *Green-ſickneſſe*, a dram thereof being taken in Wine with a little *Anniſeeds* and Ginger to correct the nauſeouſneſſe, whereby it troubleth the *Stomack* and inclineth it to Vomit.

CHAP. CLXXXXIII.

Of *Broome.*

The Names.

IT is uncertaine whether this Plant were known to the Grecians, unleſſe it were the *σπάρτον* of *Dioſcorides*, which is much doubted by divers Authors. It is called in Latine *Geniſta*, and *Geneſta*, *à genuum flexilitate*, from the flexibleneſſe thereof, or rather *quia genibus medeatur dolentibus*, becauſe it helpes the paine of the *knees*, or, *quod facile generet, ſpeciemq; propaget*, becauſe it is eaſily encreaſed, and not to be deſtroyed where it taketh a liking. It is called in Engliſh *Broom*. Some call the *Spaniſh* Broom, *Spartum*.

The Kinds.

The *ſorts* of *ordinary* *Brooms*, *Candy*, and Spaniſh Broom, &c: (divers whereof we have in our Gardens, and elſewhere) are *fourteene*. 1. Our *ordinary Broom*. 2. Small or low Broom. 3. Iland Broom. 4. White Broom. 5. Dwarfe Broom. 6. Dwarfe Broom of *Candy*. 7. Common Green-weed or Diersweed. 8. Spaniſh Green-weed. 9. Baſe Broom of *Germany*. 10. Spaniſh baſe Broom. 11. Baſtard *Spaniſh* Broom. 12. Ordinary *Spaniſh* Broom. 13. The ſmall *Spaniſh* Broome with yellow Flowers. 14. The greater white flowred *Spaniſh* Broom.

The Form.

Broom is a Buſh or ſhrubby Plant having *ſtalkes* or woody branches about the bigneſſe of a mans thumb, from which do ſpring ſlender twigges, cornered, greene, tough, and eaſy to be bowed, many times divided into ſmaller branches: about which do grow little Leaves of an obſcure green colour, and brave *yellow Flowers*, which falling off give place unto certaine Cods, of a green colour at firſt but afterwards black, like unto thoſe of the Common Vetch, in which do lye flat *hard ſeeds*, being ſomwhat browniſh, and leſſer then Lentills. The *root* is hard and wooddy ſending forth divers times another Plant of the colour of an Oaken Leafe, in ſhape like unto *Baſtard Orchis*, called *Birds-neſt*, having a root like a Turnep or Rape, whereupon it is called *Rapum Geniſtæ*, *Broomrape*, or *Orobanch*.

The *Places* and *Time.*

It may be diſcovered by the Titles in what Countryes every one of theſe grow naturally, and therefore I ſhall ſay no more then I have done concerning their places: only that which is called *Iſland Broome* growes in an Iland of *Tuſcany* called *Ilua*, and the reſt which ſpeake not themſelves outlandiſh, are of our own Country. All of them flower in the Summer moneths, ſome earlyer, ſome later

ter, yet they perfect their seeds before Winter, the *Spanish* kinds being somewhat later then the other.

The Temperature.

The Twigges, Flowers, and seeds of *Broome* are *hot* and *dry*, in the *second degree*; they are also of a thin essence, and are of force to cleanse and open, especially the seed, which is dryer, and not so full of superfluous Moisture.

The Vertues.

The *juice* or *decoction* of the young Branches, or the *Seed* or *Powder* thereof taken in drink, purgeth downwards, Phlegmatick and watery humours, and therefore it is profitable for those that have the *Dropsy*, especially if it be used with Wine, yet in other infirmities it is better with Water. There is also made of the Ashes of the Stalkes, a *Lye* with White or Rhenish-Wine, which is highly commended by divers for the *Dropsy*, and likewise for the *Green-sickness*; but it must not be used too often for feare it *fret* and *hurt* the *entralls*. It is effectuall likewise for those that are troubled with the *Gout*, *Sciatica*, and other *paines* of the *Joynts*, and *sides*, helpeth the swellings of the *Spleene*, cleanseth the *Reines Kidneys*, and *Bladder* of *Gravell* and the *Stone* engendered therein, and hindereth it from ever coming againe, sending forth the cause thereof by *Urine*, which it provoketh abundantly. The constant use of the Powder of the the Leaves, and Seeds doth cure the *Black Jaundise*, being taken in wine, and the Seeds and Flowers being any wayes taken do much preserve from the Gout and Stone. The *Flowers* being made into a *Conserve* or *preserve* with hony or Suggar, and eaten often, do much consume the *Kings-Evil*. The distilled water of the Flowers, is profitable for the foresaid purposes, helpeth *swrfets*, and altereth the fits of *Agues* being taken with as much of the water of the lesser *Centaury*, and the party laid to sweat. It is most excellent to help the *Kings-Evil*, if one ounce of the water be taken morning and evening for a months space, or longer, if need require. The tops or flowers of Broom bruised and mixed with Hogs-grease cure the paines of the Knees, the Gout and any bruise or swelling by reason of humors, falling down thither. The Flowers also bruised and mixed with Hony and Roses, or the white of an Egge beaten together and applyed, *consume* the hard *Swellings* of the *Kings-Evil*. The juyce of the young branches, or the young branches themselves bruised, or the Flowers made into Ointment with Hogs-grease, or boyled in the same, or in oyle for a little space, and laid to the sides that are pained either by the Wind, as in *Stitches* and the like, or in the *Spleen*, easeth them in once or twice using it. The same boyled in oyle is a safe and sure medicine to kill *Lice*, and other *Vermine*, breeding in the Head or Body, and being applyed to the *Sciatica* or *Hip-gout* helpeth it. The juyce alone, or mixed with hony, and applyed, cures green wounds and putrified *Ulcers*. The Flower and Tops being bruised & applyed help the *biting of Serpents*, and *Venemous Creatures*. The oyle distilled from the *roots* and *seeds* is very usefull to take away *spots*, *freckles* and *deformities* of the skin. The *young buds* of the Flowers being pickled are a sallet of great delight, serving all the year which do helpe to stirr up an *appetite* to meat, to help *Obstructions* of the *Spleen*, and to provoke *Urine*. The *Broom Rape* is commended by some to be as good as *Asparagus*, taken when they are young and eaten either raw or boyled, but they are somewhat bitter. The decoction thereof in wine is thought to be as effectuall to avoid the *stone* in the Kidnies and Bladder and to provoke *Urine* as the Broom it self. The juyce thereof is Singular good to cure as well *green wounds*, as old and *filthy sores* and *malignant Ulcers*. Being put into oyle Olive and set in the Sun for certain dayes, it taketh away all *Spots*, *Lentiles*, *Freckles*, *Pimples*, *Wheales*, and *Pushes* from the face or any part of the body, being anointed therewith. All the lesser sorts have the same qualities;

and

and may be conducible to the ſame diſeaſes, but ſome ſtronger, ſome weaker. But the *moſt effectuall* of all the *Brooms* is the *Spaniſh kind*, which hath not onely all the properties aforeſaid very exactly, but others alſo. It *purgeth* both upwards and downwards, eſpecially the ſeed, which being taken to the quantity of a dram in Meade or honyed water, purgeth by *vomit*, as *Hellebore* doth, yea without trouble or danger. An Oxymel or Syrupe made of the Flowers, Seed, and Vinegar often uſed, breaketh & healeth all Impoſtumes of the *Spleen*, by cauſing the corrupt matter to void it ſelf, and draweth humors from the Joynts.

CHAP. CXCIV.

Of the *Aſh-Tree.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *μελία*, and of ſome *μελέα*, in Latin *Fraxinus*, *quia facilè frangitur*, becauſe the boughs of it are eaſily broken. The ſeed or rather the inner kernel therof is called *Lingua Avis*, and *Lingua Paſſerina*, from the form thereof, being like unto a *Birds Tongue*; in Engliſh *Aſh-Keyes*, and of ſome *Kitkeyes* and *Peterkeyes*. The *Tree* is called the *Aſh* becauſe its barke is of the colour of *Aſhes*. The wild Aſh, which I here add becauſe of its name, is very probable to be the *ὀρεομελία*, or *Fraxinus montana* of *Theophraſtus*, which Pliny calleth *Ornus*; of ſome *Orneoglоſſum*, *Fraxinus ſylveſtris*, *Fraxinea arbor*, *Fraxinus aucuparia*, becauſe Boyes and Fowlers uſe the Berries as Baites to catch Blackbirds, Thruſhes, *&c.* In the Engliſh, the *Wild Aſh*, but more generally Traxinus bubula the *Quicken-Tree*.

The Kinds.

There be no more *ſorts* then what I have already mentioned, *viz.* 1. The Common great Aſh, 2. The wild Aſh, or Quicken-tree.

The Forme.

The Aſh commonly riſeth up with a ſtraight *body*, ſometimes to a very great thickneſs, but commonly of a middle ſize, and is covered with a ſmooth barke of a grayiſh colour; ſpreading reaſonable wel, and bearing long *winged Leavs*, conſiſting of others, which ſtand by couples, one over againſt another, the uttermoſt onely being excepted, which ſtandeth alone: all which are long, narrow, gentle, of a pale green colour, and dented about the Edges; at ſundry joynts, with the Leaves, cometh forth *a bunch of flowers*, and after them a *bunch* of *ſeeds*, commonly called *keyes*, taſting ſomewhat ſtrong and hot in the mouth; there be ſometimes ſmall round *Balls* called *Apples* growing therein, but not in every place: The timber of it contrary to the branches, is ſtrong and tough; and therefore is much uſed in Coaches, Carts, Ploughes, and other inſtruments of Husbandry, but eſpecially to make Pikes for Souldiers.

The Places and Times.

The *Aſh*, for its uſefulneſſe both for Timber and Firewood, is planted generally throughout the whole Land, both in high and Low grounds, yet experience tells us that it thriveth beſt in moiſt low grounds, and by meddow ſides. The *Quicken-Tree* groweth in the Woods by *High-Gate*, and in divers other parts. And particularly, amongſt Trees in the walk between *Shaford* and *Gorehambery*.

The

The *Balles* or *Apples* of the *Ash* come forth in the end of Winter, the leaves and flowers of both, in the *Spring*; and the seed and fruit is ripe, in *September*.

The Temperature.

The *Leaves* and *Bark* of the Ash-Tree are *dry* and moderately *hot*; the *seed* is *hot* and *dry* in the *second* degree.

The Vertues.

There is scarce any part about the Ash but is good for the *Dropsy*: The *Leaves* and *Bark* with the tender *Crops* boiled in Wine, and drunk, are excellent for it, for they *purge Water*; and so doth the Water that is distilled from the Leaves, Barke, or Seed. The young Rootes also boiled in Ale, and a draught thereof drunk morning and evening, is profitable for the same. The said Leaves and Bark, boiled in Wine and drunk, do likewise open and comfort the *Liver* and *Spleene*, and ease the paines and *Stitches* of the *sides*, and so will they do being boiled in Oyle, and applyed to them outwardly: and being used in the same manner, it is singular good against the biting of the Viper, Adder, or any other venemous beast, to which purpose the seed may also be drunk in Wine according to that Verse of *Serenus*, *Fraxineum semen cum* Bacchi *rore bibendum est.* The Leaves and Barke are reported to *stop* the *Belly*, and being boiled with Vinegar and Water do stay Vomiting, if they be laid upon the Stomack. Three or foure Leaves taken in Wine every morning constantly, doth make those leane which are fat; and keepeth them from grossnesse which begin to wax fat; and so doth the distilled Water of the Keyes, a small quantity taken every morning. The Decoction of the Leaves in White Wine, helpeth to break the Stone, and expell it, and cureth the Jaundise. The seeds having their Huskes taken off, prevaile against *Stitches* and *paines* in the *sides* proceeding of Wind, and the *Stone* by provoking Urine: They are commended also for the *Rickets*, to increase *naturall seed*; to stir up *bodily lust*, especially being powdered with Nutmegs, and drunk. The *Lye*, which is made of the ashes of the barke, cureth those Heads which are *Leprous*, *Scabby*, or *Scal'd*, being bathed therewith. The Leaves of the *Wild Ash* boiled in Wine are good against the *paines* in the *sides*, the stoppings of the *Liver*, and asswageth the bellies of those which have the *Tympany* or *Dropsy*.

CHAP. CLXXXXV.

Of the *Sassafras*, or *Ague-Tree*.

The Names.

THe use of this Ingredient is of late Invention, therefore it were in vaine to seek for the Greek name. It is called in Latine *Sassafras*, which is also the French and Spanish name; but why they called it so, is unknown: yet the *French* were the first that *discovered* the *Vertues* of it to the *Christian* world. For at their being neere the *Florida*, they got Agues and Swellings in their Legges, which as I conceive was the *Dropsy*; and other diseases, by lying on the ground, and intemperate dyet, which they used; for which they could get no cure untill they had learned the use of this Tree from the Natives; who call it *Pavame* and *Winanke*: All other Countryes call it *Sassafras*, and amongst them the English, who call it also the *Ague-Tree*, from its Vertue in healing the *Ague*. There is hereof but one kind, and therefore I shall proceed to the description.

The

The Forme.

The *Saſſafras-Tree* groweth up with a *ſtraight Trunk* or body ſmooth and void of boughes till it be of a reaſonable height, covered with a *thick barke* of an *Aſhcolour*, which is of a very hot quick taſte; towards the top come forth many goodly branches, ſpreading themſelves into a round figure or compaſſe whereon do grow green Leaves, ſomwhat like thoſe of the Fig-Tree, but much leſſer, of a ſweet ſmell when they be greene, but much more when they be dry, ſomewhat reſembling the ſmell of Fennell of a very ſweet taſte alſo. The *Flowers* are *ſmall* and *yellow*, made of threds, very like unto the *Male Cornell-Tree*, from whence proceedeth the fruit, which groweth cluſtering together, yet ſet in ſmall cups upon long footſtalkes: the *Roots* are not very large, neither of any great depth, but are covered with a Bark, ſomwhat redder then that of the Tree, and are of more force and efficacy then any other parts of it, yet the reſt are alſo of very great uſe.

The *Places* and *Time*.

This Tree groweth in moſt parts of the *Weſt Indies*, eſpecially about the Cape of *Florida*, which is not farre from *Virginia*. It keepeth *greene* all the *Winter* and *Summer* long, but at what time it flowreth and bringeth forth its ripe fruit, I have not yet learned.

The Temperature.

The boughes and branches of *Saſſafras* are *hot* and *dry* in the *ſecond* degree; the *rind* is hotter, for that it entreth into the *third* degree of *heat* and *dryneſſe*, as may be manifeſtly perceived in the decoction.

The Vertues.

It is to be obſerved, that not only thoſe things, that purge watery and Phlegmatick humours, are profitable in the *Dropſy*, but thoſe alſo which have any eminent faculty in drying them up, as *Saſſafras* without diſpute hath, and therefore it is uſed with very good ſucceſſe in the diſeaſe aforeſaid, foure Ounces thereof being firſt ſteeped foure and twenty houres in a gallon and halfe of Water, and afterwards boiled to the one halfe, and then ſtrained, may be given to the quantity of a good draught, morning and evening, for certaine dayes together: for there is not any thing, which will remove ſuch an inveterate diſeaſe as the Dropſy at once taking. The ſaid *Decoction* is very effectuall alſo to open the ſtoppings of the *Liver* and *Spleen*, and is profitable in all cold diſeaſes, and particularly thoſe cold Rheumes that fall from the Head upon the *Teeth*, *Eyes* and *Lungs*; warming and drying up the moiſture and ſtrengthning the parts afterwards and therefore is available in *Coughs*, and other cold diſeaſes of the *Breaſt*, *Stomack* and *Lungs*, ſtayeth *Vomiting*, comforteth the *weak* and *feeble Stomack*; cauſing a good *appetite* therein by *conſuming windineſſe*, which is the cheifeſt cauſe of crudity and indigeſtion, and maketh ſweet a ſtinking breath, but eſpecially the Decoction of the root: The ſame is commended likewiſe for its Vertue in expelling the *Gravell* and *Stone*, wherewith the Kidneys are many times afflicted, for *provoking Urine* and *Womens Courſes*: And as for thoſe Women which are barren by reaſon of the moiſture of their Wombs, it ſo warmeth, heateth, and dryeth the ſame, that it cauſeth them to conceive ſpeedily; It is of good uſe alſo in Fevers and tertian and quotidian Agues, that are of long continuance, as is already intimated. It is generally uſed in all diſeaſes that come of cold raw thin and corrupt humors, as the *French diſeaſe*, and the like, for which diſtempers it is

uſed

uſed in Diet-drinkes with other things and may be given in Powder from a ſcruple to two ſcruples. The *Smell* of the *Wood* or *Root* expelleth the corrupt and evill Vapours of the *Peſtilence.*

CHAP. CLXXXXVI.

Of *Palma Chriſti.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek κίκι, ἡ κρότων, *Cici* and *Croton*, becauſe the ſeed of it reſembles a living Creature, which is wont to be in Sheepe, and other Cattle called a *Tyke*. It is called alſo *Ricinus* in Latine for the ſame reaſon; yet it hath other names as *Palma Chriſti* from the Leaves and Root, which do very much imitate a hand, and *Catapatia major* of the Apothecaries, becauſe of its properties, which are conformable to the Spurges, the Oyle whereof is by them called Oleum de Cherva and Oleum Cicinum. This is held by Expoſitors, to be the Plant mentioned in *Jonah*, under the name of a *Gourd*. It is called in Engliſh *Palma Chriſti*, or great Spurge, in Hebrew *Kik* and *Kikaijon*.

The Kindes.

There are but *three* ſorts of this *Great Spurge* left upon record by Authors. 1. The more ordinary Palma Chriſti or great Spurge. 2. Palma Chriſti of Syria. 3. Palma Chriſti of America.

The Forme.

The *Palma Chriſti* hath a great round hollow ſtalke riſing to the height of ſeaven or eight foot, of a brewiſh greene colour. The *Leaves* are great and large, faſhioned like the Leaves of the Fig-Tree, but greater; reſembling the hand of a man with the Fingers ſpread abroad, of a dark greene colour on the upperſide, but whitiſh underneath, the flowers are button-like, ſtanding on the tops of the branches which fall away without bearing Seed; but a little lower, there break forth other *Heads* which are rough and three cornered, and containe within them a *ſeed* like a *Tyke*, of an hot fiery taſte, out of which, in thoſe Countryes where it is naturall, is preſſed out the aforementioned *Oyle.*

The Places and Times.

The *firſt* groweth in *Spaine*, and other hot Countries to a very great bigneſſe, and abideth many yeares, but the coldneſſe of our Climate will not admit of any large growth, becauſe it periſheth every yeare with us, yet I have ſeen it in *Mr. Bakes* Garden by *Sion* houſe, ſeaven or eight foot-high looking more like unto a Tree, then an annuall Plant. The *ſecond* groweth in *Syria* and *Ægypt*; and the *third* in *America* in *Geliſco* a Province of *New Spain*, from whence the Oyle uſed in Shops is brought unto us. Thoſe that flower with us do it in Auguſt, but their ſeed doth ſeldome come to perfect ripeneſſe in this Countrey.

The Temperature.

The *ſeed* of *Palma Chriſti* is *hot* and *dry* in the *third* degree.

The *Vertues* and *Signature.*

Though the *ſeedes* of *Palma Chriſti* are not to be taken raſhly by reaſon of their violence in purging; yet, advice being firſt had, they may with Anniſeed or Fennelſeed be given to ſtrong and able bodies, that are troubled with the *Dropſy*, *Joynt-aches*, *Gout*, and *Sciatica*, becauſe they draw Water & Phlegme very ſtrongly from the remote parts, the Powder of three of them being taken in Whey or New Milk. The ſame may be boyled in the broth of an old Cock, and taken for the ſame purpoſes. The *Oyle* is uſed in Gli[illegible]ers to open *obſtructions*, to eaſe *paines* of the *Cholick* and windineſſe of the *Mother*, and ſo it doth if the places greived be anointed therewith, and ſome few drops thereof taken in a little Chicken broth that is fat: It wonderfully helpeth the cramp being gently rubbed on the places greived therewith, for it cauſeth the *Sinews* that were ſhrunk to be ſtretched forth: The Stomack, belly or leftſide where the *Spleene* lyeth, being annointed therewith, are eaſed of their *paines* and *obſtructions* thereby: It killeth the *Wormes* in Children, a drop or two thereof being given in Milk or fat broth, or the lower part of the belly being anointed therewith, and ſo it taketh away the hardneſſe of their Bellys: It helpeth alſo all Scabs and running ſores of the Head, and being dropped into the Eares, it cureth deafneſſe, and the paines and noiſe therein: It mightily cleanſeth the skin from all manner of ſpots and blemiſhes, as alſo the deformities of ſcarres and of the Pox. The greene Leaves bruiſed and applyed of themſelves or elſe with Barly-Meale aſſawage the *Inflammations* as well as the ſwelling of the Eyes, and the ſwellings alſo of *Womens Breſts* after Childing, and in caſe they want *Milk*, they are good to procure it, being applyed thereunto. The juice of the Leaves, applyed to any *Wound* that is cauſed by any ſplinter, Iron, or Arrow-head, draweth them out, if any ſuch be in it. The ſaid Leaves have the *Signature* of the *Hands*, and therefore are available for the paines of their, or any other Joynts, according to Crollius.

CHAP. CLXXXXVII.

Of *Glaſſe-Wort.*

The Names.

IT is ſuppoſed that this Herb was not known to any of the Greek writers, for we find it not ſo much as mentioned in any of their workes. The *Arabians*, who probably were the firſt that took notice of it, called it *Kali*, which name is taken up by the Latine Authors. The aſhes, whereof Chryſtall Glaſſes are made, is called *Soda*, *Alumen Catinum*, or *Calinum*: The *Salt*, which is extracted out of the Aſhes, is called *Sal Kali*, & *Sal Alkali*, which being mixed with a certaine kind of Sand, and boiled in a furnace there ariſeth a Scum called *Axungia Vitri*, in Latine, and in Engliſh Sandiver; The Engliſh name of the herb is *Glaſſe-wort*, & *Saltwort* but the Inhabitants of the Sea-coaſts call it *Grab-Graſſe* and *Frog-Graſſe*.

The Kinds.

Of this Glaſſeworth therefore be *four* ſorts. 1. Great Glaſſewort, with Snaile-like ſeed, 2. Small white Glaſſewort. 3. Glaſſewort of *Egypt*, 4. Joynted Glaſſewort.

The Form.

The *great Glaſſewort* riſeth up with a big round, fleſhy ſtalk like unto Purſlane two foot high or there abouts, divided into many branches, whereon do grow many thick long *fleſhy Leaves*, pointed at the ends growing without Order, ſometimes but one or two, and ſometimes more ſtanding at a place, and indeed moſt comonly here and there alſo, diſperſed upon the branches come forth ſmall brownish heads, turned round like ſnailes, wherein lye ſmall round ſeed; the *Root* is ſomewhat gong with many fibers thereat, and periſheth commonly after it hath given its ſeed.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The firſt, groweth in divers places of *Syria*, *Africa*, *Italy* and *Spaine*, by the Sea ſides of its own accord, and very large fields thereof, are ſown in *Provence*, and *Gaſcoine*, for the abundant profit that is made of it. The *ſecond*, groweth in the ſame Countries, and in thoſe which are colder alſo, not onely by the Sea, but by the ſalt pits that are remote, both in *Saxonie* and alſo in the Weſtern parts of our own Land. The third is known to grow no where but in *Egypt*, unleſſe it be upon the Weſtern Shores of *Naples*. The *laſt*, groweth as well upon our own Coaſts in many places as in other Countries by the Sea ſide, and by the lakes of ſalt water in *Saxonie*, and other places of *Germany*. They all flouriſh in the Summer; thoſe that periſh give their ſeed in Auguſt and ſometimes later, but the laſt continueth all the Winter.

The Temperature.

Glaſſewort is *hot* and *dry*: the *Aſhes* are both *dryer* and *hotter*, and that even to the *fourth* degree, having in them a cauſtick or burning quality.

The Vertues.

The Powder of any of the afore mentioned ſorts, or the juyce which is much better taken in drink, doth purge downwards, by that cleanſing quality which it hath, Flegmatick wateriſh, and aduſt or melancholick humors, and therefore it is often uſed for a ſpeciaill remedy for the *Dropſy*. It is alſo effectuall to provoke *Urine*, to expell the *dead birth*, as alſo to open the Obſtructions of the *Liver* and *Spleen*, and ſo conſume the hardneſſe thereof, but there muſt be a care that it be not taken in too great a quantity, for then it is very dangerous. It is many times mixed with thoſe things which are uſed as corroſives to conſume proud Spongy Superfluous fleſh, that groweth in foule and virulent *Ulcers*. The *Aſhes* of it being burnt are very ſharpe and biting, like a Cauſtick, and the Lye that is made thereof is ſo ſtrong, that it will ſetch off the skin from the hands or other parts of them that uſe it unadviſedly. But if it be uſed diſcreetly; that is, applyed very Sparingly, or mixt with ſomewhat that mamy correct it ſharpneſſe, it may do good in cleanſing the skin from ſpots, freckles, Morphewes or the like. Of the ſame Aſhes alſo made into lye, being boyled with Oyle, was uſed to be made our ordinary Sope, which being ſpread upon a peice of thick coorſe brown paper, cut into the form of a Shoo-ſole, and bound to the bottoms of their feet, which have caſually *loſt* their Speech, will bring it again within a little time, after the applying thereof, if they be recoverable, as hath been proved: but the Sope which we now uſe, is

made

made with cheaper Ingredients. It was uſed to be put into *Caſtle* or rather *Caſtile Sope*, for it came firſt out of *Spaine*, the *Caſtilians* being the inventers thereof. Sandiver worketh much to the ſame effect with *Kali*, and is often uſed, I mean the powder thereof, to be blown in *Horſes eyes*, or, being diſſolved ſquirted into them, to take away the skin that beginneth to grow there and dimm the ſight. It ſerveth alſo to dry up *running ſores* and *ſcabs*, *Testers*, *Ring-worms* and the like, and to help the *Itch*, if the foule parts be waſhed with the Water, wherein it is boyled.

CHAP. CXCVIII.

Of Spurge Laurell.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Δαφνοειδὲς, *Daphnoides, à Lauri Foliorum Similitudine* from the likeneſſe it hath with the *Bay-Tree*. It is called in Latin *Laureola, quaſi puſilla Laurus*, becauſe of the ſmallneſſe of it. In Engliſh, *Spurge Laurell*, both becauſe it purgeth, and to diſtinguiſh it from the Bay Tree, or rather from the Cherry-Bay-Tree which is of divers called the Laurell Tree.

The Kinds.

There be but *two ſorts*, which may properly be referred to this kind, 1. Spurge Laurell, 2. *Candy* Spurge Laurell.

The Form.

Spurge *Laurell* riſeth ſometimes but with one, but Commonly with more *Stemmes* of a *cubit high* or more, very tough and pliant, and covered with a thick *whitiſh bark*, whereon are ſet many long, ſmooth, thick ſomewhat broad and ſhining *dark green Leaves*, ſomewhat like unto Bay-Leaves, but leſſer, ſmoother ſofter, and not with hard veins therein as Bay-Leaves have. The *Flowers* come out towards the tops of the Stalks, and at the Joynts with the Leaves, many ſet together, which are ſomewhat long and hollow, ending or ſpreading into four ſmall Leaves, of whitiſh, yellow, green colour, which give place to ſmall round, and ſomewhat long *black-berries* when they are ripe, wherein lyeth a white kernel. The *Root* groweth down deep into the ground, and ſpreadeth likewiſe tough long white ſtrings ſomewhat wooddy. Both Leafe and Flower, both Bark and Root are very hot and ſharp in taſt, heating the mouth and throat of any that ſhall taſt them: It keepeth its green Leaves all the Winter, as all other Bay-Trees do, even in the coldeſt yeares.

The Places and Times.

The *Firſt* groweth wild not onely by the Lake of *Geneva*, as *Gerard*, or rather *Dodonæus* doth affirm, and in other places beyond the Seas, but in our own Country alſo in divers places, and particularly between the Hedge, and a foot-path that leadeth from St. Albans to Park-Street, The other was ſent out of Candy as the title teſtifies. The *firſt* flowereth very earely in the year, even in January or February and ſometimes before, if the winter be mild; The berries are ripe about *May* or *June*; when the other flowereth or beareth fruit is uncertain, ſeeing it hath not put forth either in this Country.

The Temperature.

Spurge Laurell is of a very *hot* and *biting* Temperature.

The Vertues.

It is reported of this Plant, that if the Leaves be gathered with ones hand tending upwards, it cauſeth vomiting, if downwards it cauſeth purging, but how true it is, I cannot affirm; for I never knew it taken inwardly: yet I find upon Record, that the Leaves purge ſlymy phlegme, and wateriſh ſuperfluities, and are therefore good for the *Dropſy*, and that fourteen or fifteen of the Berries do the like. Notwithſtanding they are ſaid to purge very violently inflaming and heating the Throat, and wringing the Stomack of whoſoever ſhall take thereof, and drivethem into divers dangerous diſeaſes: howbeit this ſeemeth to be ſpoken of the inconſiderate uſe thereof; for it is ſaid that if it be taken adviſedly, it purgeth *phlegme*, from the *Stomack*, and oftentimes by vomit alſo, it procureth *Womens Courſes*, eaſeth the paines of the *Cholick* and being chewed in the mouth, it draweth down from the *Head* and *Brain*, much corrupt matter that would offend it. And if there be any that underſtand not, what is meant by the word *adviſedly*, let them know that it is to be taken after one of theſe or the like waies. The Leaves muſt be ſteeped twenty four hours in good ſtrong Vinegar, and then dryed, and their powder drunk in wine, with Anniſeeds and Maſtick, or elſe boiled in Whey of Sweet milk of broth or a Capon and ſo taken, the doſe not exceeding two ſcruples or one dram. The Oyl wherein the freſh Leaves and Berries have been boyled being ſtrained, and the belly annointed therewith, looſneth it, and helpeth the Collick; and being annointed on the back and reines provoketh Urine, and helpeth the Piles. Beſides, the Berries may be put into a Cataplaſme for the *Dropſy*, with Barly and Bean meale Fenugreek, root of Wallwort. Woormwood, and Origan; all which are to be ſodden in wine and laid over the whole body. The Flowers alſo uſed in a Gliſter are much commended for the ſaid diſeaſe, which is to be made thus. Take flowers of Laurell two drams, roots of Polypody, Agarick, of each a dram and half, Dodder three drams; ſeeth them in wine or water, till the Third part be conſumed, then take of the Liquor of that decoction one pound, of *Benedicta Laxativa*, half a dram, of *Electuarium nidum* two drams and a half, Honey of Roſes one ounce, Oyles of Rue, Camomile and flowered Luce, of each one ounce; of *Sal Gemma* a dram and a halfe; Commixe them all, and make a Gliſter.

CHAP. CXCIX.

Of *Toad Flax.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Ὄφεως, *Oſyris* as *Fuchſius* ſaith, in Latin *Pſeudolinum*, and *Linaria*, from the reſemblance of its Leaves, with the true Line or Flax; and *Urinalis* and *Urinaria*, from its effects in provoking *Urine*. Some have called it *Eſula adulterina* from the reſemblance it hath with a ſmall kind of Eſula or Spurge, yet they may eaſily be diſtinguiſhed, if the ſtalk or Leaves thereof be broken, for one hath milke, the other hath not, according to that old verſe, *Eſula lacteſcit; ſine lacte Linaria creſcit.* Some have taken it to be the *Antirrhi-*

num

Antirrhinum of *Pliny*, and indeed it ſeemeth to be a kind of *Snapdragon* by its flowers, yet others will rather have it to be *Oſyris* both of *Pliny*, *Dioſcorides* and *Galen*, whereunto it doth in many things agree. There is a kind hereof which is called *Scoparia*, and *Herba Studioſorum* becauſe Schollers heretofore ſwept their Studdies with beeſomes made thereof, and *Belvidere* of the Italians for the glorious ſhew that the flower of it makes. Some call it *Wild-Flax* in Engliſh, but that name doth more properly belong to another kind, it is called alſo *Toad-Flax* becaule Toads will ſometimes ſhelter themſelves amongſt the branches of it, and *Flax-weed*; in *Suſſex*, *Gallwort*.

The Kinds.

Though there be many ſorts of *Flax-weed* I ſhall trouble you but with *ſeven* of them. 1. Great Toad-flax. 2. Sweet purple Toadflax. 3. Variable Toad-flax. 4. Toad-flax of *Valentia*. 5. White Toad-flax. 6. Purple Toad-flax. 7. Buſhy Toad-flax. 8. Golden Toad-flax. 9. Broom Toad-flax. 10 Sparrowes Toad-flax.

The Vertues.

The common *Toad-flax* is well known to have divers ſtalkes, full fraught with long and narrow blew *Aſh coloured Leaves*, without any footſtalke at them, like unto thoſe of Flax, but the ſtalkes are not ſo long, from the middle of which up to the top come forth the *Flowers* which are many, of a pale yellow colour, of a ſtrong unpleaſant ſcent, with deep yellow mouthes like the flowers of Snapdragon: the *ſeeds* which are blackiſh and flat are incloſed in round heads, the *Root* is somwhat woody and White, eſpecially the maine down right one, with many fibres thereat, abiding many yeares, ſhooting forth roores every way round about, and new branches every yeare.

The *Places* and *Time*

Some of theſe ſorts are wild, ſome grow only in Gardens, the expreſſing of their particular places would be to little purpoſe, ſeeing none but the ordinary ſort groweth naturally in our Land, for as much as I can learne. They *flower* from *June* till the end of Summer, ſome of their ſeed being uſually ripe towards the end of *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

Toad-flax is *hot* and *dry* as may be perceived from its bitterneſſe and alſo from the faculty it hath in *provoking Urine*.

The Vertues.

The Common ſort of Toad-flax, whoſe deſcription I have ſet down, is that which is moſt uſed in Phyſick. It provoketh Urine, both when it is ſtopt, as alſo in thoſe that are troubled with the *Dropſy*, to ſpend the abundance of thoſe watery humors by Urine, which it draweth down wonderfully; helping alſo to waſh the *Reines* and *Uritory parts* from *Gravell* or *Stones* gathered therein, and this it doth, if the decoction of the Herb both Leaves and flowers in Wine be taken and drunk; And ſo it doth ſomwhat move the *Belly* downwards, openeth the obſtructions of the *Liver* and helpeth the *yellow Jaundiſe*, expelleth *Poyſon*, provoketh *Womens Courſes*, driveth forth the *After-birth* and *Dead-Child*. The diſtilled Water of the Herb and Flowers is effectuall for all the ſame purpoſes, and in eſpeciall being drunk with a dramme of the powder of the ſeeds or bark of the root of Wall-wort, and a little Cinamon for certaine dayes together, is held to be

be a ſingular remedy for the *Dropſy*, to ſpend the Water and humors: the juice of the herb or diſtilled Water dropped into the eyes is a certaine remedy for all heate, *inflammations* and *redneſſe* in the *Eyes*. The juice or diſtilled Water put into *foule Ulcers*, whether they be cancrous or fiſtulous, with tents rouled therein, or the parts waſhed or clenſed herewith by the ſpirting of it into them, cleareth them throughly from the bottome, and healeth them up ſafely; The ſame juice or water doth likewiſe *cleanſe* the *skin* of all manner of deformity, as the *Lepry*, *Morphew*, *Scurfe*, *Wheales*, *Pimples*, or any other ſpots or markes therein, applyed of it ſelfe or with ſome powder of Lupines; for which purpoſe *Pliny* ſaith that the Women of his time made a kind of ſope of it. *Culpepper* ſaith, that being laid in the Water that Chickens drink, it relieves them when they are drooping.

CHAP. CC.

Of *Organy* or *Baſtard Majerom.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Ὀρίγανος *Origanus*; concerning the Etymology of which word there be divers opinions: Some will have it ſo called from ὄρος ſignifying a Mountaine, and γάνος *Gaudium*, becauſe it joyeth very much in Mountainous and craggy places; others from ὁρᾶν to ſee and γανῶ to cleare, becauſe it cleareth the Eyes; others will have it to come from ῥιγῶ to be cold; from whence comes ῥίγανον, which by adding ὀ unto it becomes Ὀρίγανον; but then it muſt be by Antiphraſis too, for it is not cold but hot. It is called (or rather ſirnamed *Heracleoticum* from *Heraclea* a Citty of *Pontus* where is groweth plentifully) *Onitis* becauſe Aſſes, and *Tragoriganum*, becauſe Goats are mightily taken with it; of divers, *Cunila*, in ſhops *Origanum Hiſpanicum*, in Engliſh *Organy* and *Baſtard Marjerom* from the likeneſſe it hath with the true.

The Kindes.

Authors make mention of divers *ſorts* hereof, but thoſe that are beſt known in theſe dayes are *foure*. 1. *Organy* or Baſtard Marjerom. 2. White Organy of *Greece*. 3. The greater White Organy. 4. Wild Organy.

The Forme.

Baſtard Marjerom riſeth up with divers hard, round, reddiſh *greene ſtalkes* ſpreading forth into branches, whereon are ſet ſundry *Leaves* by couples at the Joynts, being ſomewhat round and of a whitiſh greene colour very like unto Marjerom, but larger, whiter, and harder or rougher in handling; at the tops of the branches ſtand ſuch like ſcalie heads as Marjerom hath, but longer, from whence come ſmall *whitiſh purple flowers*, and afterwards ſmall browniſh *ſeed*. The whole *Plant* is of a ſweet *ſmell* and ſharpe biting *taſt* like unto Marjerom, but that it is higher, hotter and ſharper.

The *Places and* Time.

It is very likely that not only *Greece*, but *Candy*, and *Spaine* do naturally bear theſe ſorts of Baſtard Marjerome, but which of them is more proper to this or that place is uncertaine. It is commonly about the end of *Auguſt* or beginning of *September*,

September, before they put forth their tops or heads in our Country, ſo that their *Flowers*, or at leaſt their *Seed*, ſeldome come to maturity with us.

The Temperature.

All the *Sorts* of *Organies* do cut attenuate or make thin, dry and heat, and that in the *third* degree, as *Galen* ſaith, who affirmeth that the *Firſt* is of more efficacy then the *Third*; and the laſt which is ſold in Shops, then either of them.

The *Vertues.*

The Decoction of *Organy* in White Wine is given with very good ſucceſſe to thoſe which have the *Dropſy*, the Vertue thereof lying not ſo much in the purging as in the drying quality of it. It is given alſo with Figs for the ſame purpoſe as alſo to them that are *burſten* or have a rupture, and to thoſe which are troubled with *Convulſions* or *Cramps*. The dryed Herb or juice taken in Honeyed Water purgeth downwards *Melancholy* and *Choleric k* humours ithout danger. It is uſed with Honey as a *Loboc* or licking Medicine, againſt an old *Cough* and the *Stuffing of the Lungs*. The Decoction thereof is very profitable to thoſe that have the *Itch*, or are *Scabbed* and *Mangy*, and thoſe that have *Jaundice* are much holpen by it, if they take it, whileſt they be in a bath made thereof: alſo the ſame with a few Cloves and Sugar helpeth thoſe which have the *Hickets* exceedingly, openeth the Obſtructions of the *Liver*, *Spleen* and *Womb*, and all other *ſtoppings*, provoketh *Urine* and *Womens Courſes*, and is good for ſuch as have ſoure *belchings*, or be troubled with a *ſqueamiſh Stomack*: The ſame is good alſo for thoſe that are bitten with *Serpents* or *Venemous* Beaſts, and for ſuch as have taken *Hemlock* or *Opium*: With Syrup of Vinegar it is good for thoſe that have taken Poyſon, or the root of *Cholchicum Ephemeron*. The juice of the greene Herb healeth the *ſwellings* of the almonds of the *Eares* & the *Ulcers* of the *Mouth*; it draweth forth *Phlegme* by the *Noſtrils*, if it be infuſed in the Oyle of Flowerdeluce, and being uſed with Milk, it eaſeth the paines of the Eares. The Powder thereof mixed with a little Salt-Peter and Honey, made into the manner of a thin electuary, and the teeth rubbed often therewith, will make them white and firme. It is uſed in *Spaine* for the ſeaſoning of *Anchoves*, for it giveth to them an excellent reliſh, being made up therewith. *Tyme* may be uſed for the ſame purpoſes, when the other cannot be gotten: Both which, with Penniroyal, Calamint, and ſuch other dry herbes, being ſtrewed both upon and under thoſe which are afflicted with Hydropicall humors, are very profitable for them; for it is marvellous to ſee how much theſe dry them up, whileſt the parties are aſleep.

Theſe are the Simples, I *have judged moſt proper for the* Liver, *and in particular for the* Dropſy, *to which I might adde theſe which follow*, Sagapenum which *is the* Gum *of* Ferula *when it groweth in* Media, *as I have ſaid already in the Chapter of* Fennell Giant, *the pills whereof are profitable in the ſaid diſeaſe. Turbith which is a root brought from beyond Sea, and purgeth Water very violently*, Elaterium, *which is the juice of* Wild-Cucumbers *dryed, doth the ſame*; Euphorbium, Spurge, Coloquintida, Carthamus, Thymælea, Mezereon, *&c: are violent purgers, ſo that though they be appropriated to the* Dropſy, *yet I ſhall not commend them unto ordinary people, but deſire them to leave them to thoſe that are very skillfull; and content themſelves with thoſe I have purpoſely ſpoken to, at large*: Beſides *which, there be others alſo profitable, as Agrimony*, Betony, Daucus, Dodder, Fumitory, Roſe-Mary, Sage, Dill, Rue, Camomile, Bayes, Juniper, &c: Some *of which I have treated of already, and ſhall treat of the reſt, when I ſhall come to the parts, to which they are moſt appropriate.* I *paſſe now to the* Spleen *which is the ſeat of* Melancholy, *and therefore muſt be purged, as alſo opened and ſtrengthned.*

CHAP.

CHAP. CCI.

Of *Dodder.*

The Names.

THat *Dodder* which groweth upon flax is that which I mean to treat of principally. It is called in Greek *λινοδέσμον*, and *κασύθα*, by the latter Greeks (for by the Ancients it was not taken notice of, as far as I can understand,) because *tanquam cassis vel rete illud implicat*, it tangleth about it like a net. It is called in Latin also, *Cassuta* and *Cassyta*, and *Podagra Lini*, and in Shops *Cuscuta.*

The Kinds.

Though there be but *one sort* of *Dodder*, which groweth upon Flax, yet there is a lesser sort also, which groweth upon divers plants, and taketh its denomination from them. That which groweth upon *Time* is called *Epithymum*, that upon Savory *Epithymbrum*, that upon Nettles *Epiurtica*, that upon Marjerom *Epimarjorana*, that upon the Bramble *Epirubus*, and in English *Laced Time*, *Laced Savory*, &c.

The Form.

Dodder riseth out of the ground, shooting forth threds or strings grosser or finer, as the property of the Plants whereon it groweth and the Climate do suffer, creeping and spreading on that Plant whereon it fasteneth, be it high or low: These strings have no Leaves at all upon them, but wind and interlace themselves so thick sometimes, that it is ready to strangle it, which after they have got good hold, break off at bottom, receiving nourishment still insensibly from the Plant, whereon it is twisted like unto Ivy, and thereby partaketh of the nature of the same plants. Wheresoever it groweth, it puts forth *clusters* of small *Heads* or *Husks*, out of which start forth *whitish Flowers*, which afterwards give small pale *coloured seed*, somewhat flat and twice as bigg as Poppy seed.

The *Places* and *Time.*

I have observed little *Dodder* to grow upon *Flax* or *Time* here in *England*, which makes me suppose that the *Dodder* of *Flax*, and so of *Time*, which are most in use and sold in the Apothecaries Shops, are brought from beyond the Seas, for every climate doth not bring them forth alike. Those which have been most observed in our Land are that of *Nettles*, which groweth plentifully in *Somersetshire*, and that of *Tares* or *Pulse* whereon it groweth so abundantly in some places, that the Country people call it *Hellweed*, because they know not how to destroy it. It hath been found upon *Ferne*, and other herbs upon *Hampsted Heath*, and upon the Grasse likewise upon *Black-Heath* in *Kent*. It flowrisheth cheifely in *July* and *August*.

The Temperature.

Every *one* of these *Dodders* do participate somewhat of the nature of the plant whereon it groweth; and therefore *Dodder* of *Flax* is hot in the *first* degree, and *dry* in the second, *Dodder* of *Time* is *hot* and *dry*, in the *third* degree, &c.

The

The Virtues.

Though the *Dodder* of *Flax* is that which is most frequent in Shops, yet because that of *Time* is more proper for the *Spleen*, I shall speak to that first. It purgeth *Melancholy* and adust *choller* from the *Spleen* and *Hypochonders* and therefore it availes against Melancholy, as also *Phlegme* from the *Brain* and *Heart*, and is therefore very profitable in old and inveterate paines of the *Head*, Swimming of the head, *Madnesse*, *faintings*, and the *Quartain Ague*. It is very effectuall also for *Hypochondriack passions*, *Schirrues* or hardnesse of the Spleen, and windinesse thereof, stopping of the *Kidneys*; and is very usefull in the *Scab* and *Itch*, *Leprosie*, *Elephancy*, *malignant Ulcers* and *Cancers* as also the *French Pox*. It cleanseth also the blood very much from Melancholy and adust humors; it is profitable in the *Jaundies*, in opening *Stoppings* of the *Gall*, and *Avicen* commends it against the *Cramp*. Neither is it of a purging quality onely, but strengtheneth also both the *Liver* and *Spleen*, and helpeth *Childrens Agues*, if a little *Worms-Seed* be put to it. If it be used in any decoction, it must be put in last, for it will not endure long boiling. *Dodder* of *Flax* is very profitable in Stoppings of the *Liver*, *Gall*, and *Spleen*, cleanseth the blood from Melancholy, and is usefull in the *Jaundies*, provokes *Urine*, and cleanseth the Veines of Cholerick and phlegmatick humors, especially if it be taken with wormwood and Anniseeds. If half a pint or lesse of the decoction be taken with halfe an ounce of Sugar, it cures Children of the *Agues*. The seeds drunk with Wine and Sage ease the *Sciatica* or *Hipgowt*. The distilled water being taken, helps the distempers of the Liver and Lungs, by cleansing and strengthening them: it also cures the Jaundies, expells the Stone of the Bladder, easeth grippings in the Belly, bringeth down the Courses in Women, helpeth swellings about the Navell, and cures Agues in Children, the quantity of two ounces, being taken by them, but more to those that are stronger. Dodder of Nettles and Broom have an especiall quality in provoking Urine where it is stopped or hindered; That which grows on Tares though it be most frequent about London, is not good, for Tares are hard of Digestion, bind the Belly and breed thick and Melancholy blood, and so doth their Dodder. That which groweth upon Brambles and Hopps, is speciall good for old Feavers and the Jaundies.

CHAP. CCII.

Of *Black Hellebore.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ἑλλέβορος, and sometimes without the aspiration ἐλλέβορος μέλας, because too much of it robs the body of its nourishment by its violent purgation. It is called also in Latin *Helleborus niger*, *& Veratrum quia mentem vertat*, because it maketh the senses of mad folkes to return unto them; as it did the Daughters of *Pratus*, whom *Melampos* a Shepheard or Southsayer (which you will) cured of their madnesse herewith; and because he was thought to bring it into use, it is called *Melampodium*. In English it hath the name of black Hellebore and Christmas-flower, because it flourisheth about that time, if too much cold weather do not hinder it. There is a bastard kind hereof is called ψευδοελλέβορος, *Pseudohelleborus* and *Veratrum nigrum adulterinum*, Bastard black Hellebore; as also Consiligo, Bearefoot, Setterwort, and Settergrasse, because Husbandmen use to make a hole and put it into the Eare or Dewlap of their cattle which they call Pegging or Settering.

The Kinds.

To this kind Eight forts may be referred, 1. The true black Hellebore or Christmas Flower, 2. Baſtard black Hellebore or Bearesfoot, 3. Treſoile Prickly leaved Bearesfoot, 4. The greater baſtard black Hellebore or Bearsfoot called alſo Setterwort, 5. Fennel Leafed baſtard black Hellebore, 6. The greater purging Sanicle-like Hellebore, 7. Small purging Sanicle-like Hellebore, 8. Matthiolus his baſtard black Hellebore.

The Forme.

The true black Hellebore, hath ſundry green Leaves riſing from the root, each of them ſtanding on a thick round ſtiffe green ſtalk about an hand bredth high from the ground, having ſundry diviſions of cuts in ſome many, ſome fewer, bluntly, nicked from the middle of the Leaf, to the pointward on both ſides, looking ſomewhat like the Leaves of Noble Liverwort at a diſtance. From whence upon ſundry ſtalks, not much unlike thoſe of the Leaves, do ariſe one Flower onely, or at moſt but two, on a ſtalk, conſiſting of five white round large leaves, ſomewhat like to a ſingle white Roſe, yet ſometimes daſhed with purple and ſometimes altogether ſo, with many pale yellow Thrums in the middle, ſtanding about a green head, which after groweth to be the ſeed veſſel wherein is contained round blackiſh Seed. The roots are a number of brouniſh black ſtrings, which run deep into the ground, and are faſtened to a thick head, about the bigneſſe of ones finger.

The Places and Times.

The firſt groweth in *Germany*, *France* and *Italy*, and in *Greece*, and in ſeverall places, particularly in the Iſland of *Anticyra* where it grew ſo plentifully heretofore, that if any man was ſad or Melancholy, they would preſently ſay *Naviga ad Anticyram* intimating that there was Hellebore enough to purge him of that humour, which by often uſe grew into a Proverbe. It is very rare amongſt us even in our Gardens, yet I have ſeen it in the Garden of the *Lord Lambert* at Wimbleton in the County of Surrey. The ſecond groweth in ſome woods in *Northamptonſhire* and in ſome other places of this Land. The third grew at *Delft* with *Corvinus*, and then at *Rome*. The fourth groweth in the borders of ſtony fields and grounds, and on rocky hills by the *Moſella* and the *Rhine*; The fift neer *Vienna* in *Auſtria*, and both the *Hungaries*. The ſixt on the Hills of *Germany*. The ſeventh on *Mons fructus*, neer the Alpes, as alſo on the *Pyrenean* Hills. The laſt in the low grounds of the forreſt of *Eſſens* not farr from *Jupiters* Hill. The firſt flowreth in *December* and *January*, if the weather be mild; otherwiſe it will be *February* firſt. The ſecond in *February* or *March*, and ſo doth the third and fourth; their ſeed being ripe in *May*. The fift in *April*, the other in *May* and *June*.

The Temperature.

Black Hellebore is *hot* and *dry* in the third degree.

The Vertues and Signature.

If this Hellebore be ſo effectuall for Melancholick dull and heavy perſons, as queſtionleſſe it is by Signature, then it muſt needs be good for the *Spleen* from whence the Melancholy humor proceeds, purging from thence and from the blood not onely Melancholy but burnt Choler, and thick and viſcous phlegme from the Head, Entralls, and other remote parts: and therefore it is uſefull in the paines of the Head, ſwimming, and giddineſſe thereof; in the Apoplexy, madneſſe, Falling-Sickneſſe, Hypocondriacall affects which are diſtempers of that part of the belly,

belly, under the Short ribs where the *Spleen* lyeth proceeding from Windyneſſe, which ſometimes flyeth up to the brain and cauſeth a kind of Frenſy or Madneſſe. It is very beneficiall in the quartane *Ague* and erratick Feavers, as alſo againſt the *Dropſy*, *Scab*, *Leproſy*, *Cancer*, *Scald head* or *Scurfe*, *Elephancy*, and ſuch foul diſeaſes of the skin. It is profitable againſt pain, and noiſe of the Eares, and againſt ſtubborne and contumacious diſeaſes. It is counted as an *Antidote* againſt the *Leproſy*, *Scab*, *Tetter*, or *Ring-Worm*, hardneſſe and ſwelling of the *Spleen*, old quartan *Agues*, paines of the Joynts, *Apoſtumes*, and the *Kings-Evill*. It quickeneth the Brain and ſenſes, provokes *Urine*, and brings down the courſes in Women. It hath an excellent faculty to draw away whatſoever is mixed with the blood cauſing it to corrupt, and is profitable in a long continued Jaundiſe, and other evill diſpoſitions of the Liver and Gall. Neither is it without great efficacy, to cure thoſe that ſeeme to be poſſeſſed with the Devill; for by taking black Hellebore, the Melancholy humor which is called the ſeat of the Devill, is drawn away; and therefore it is called by ſome *Fuga Dæmonum*. It is uſefull alſo in the paines of the Belly, in the Gout, *Sciatica*, Cramp, or Convulſions, paines and aches of the Joynts and Sinews, the Conſumption of the *Lungs* and whole body. If the Root be taken in powder, in infuſion or decoction, or in broth if it be ſteeped in Vinegar twenty four hours and then dryed again; yet that of our own Country needeth not any preparation, the mildneſſe of our Climate abating and correcting the Churliſhneſſe and violence thereof: but if any one receive any harm by the taking thereof, let him drink Goates milk, or, if that be not to be had, the milk of a Red Cow, yet the Extract thereof being altogether without danger, may more ſafely and with as good if not better ſucceſſe be given for the diſeaſes before mentioned. It is outwardly uſed againſt the *Leproſy*, *Morphew*, *Scab*, *Itch*, *Warts*, and *Puſhes* of the skin, being boyled in Vinegar and bathed therewith. The Powder put into *Fiſtula's* and hollow *Ulcers* doth ſoon heale them, and the root it ſelf conſumes dead Fleſh, if it be put into a wound where it is. A decoction thereof helpeth the Tooth-ach, and the ſores of the mouth; being gargled and being put into the Eares, it helpeth the noiſe thereof. The Root uſed as a Peſſary, provokes the termes exceedingly and a piece thereof put into an *Iſſue*, keepeth it open, and draweth out corrupt humors. A *Pultis* made of the Root with Barly meale and and wine, is good to be applyed to the bellies of ſuch as have the *Dropſy*, and may be applyed to any ſores either in the groine, or under the arme, ariſing in the time of peſtilence, and being put upon the ſwollen *Hemorrhoides* it cleanſeth them. The baſtard kind called Bearesfoot, killeth the Wormes, a little of the powder of the dryed Leaves being given in drink or broth, or in *Raiſins* as *Worm*-Seed commonly is. The Root ſerveth to rowell Cattle, and to cure them of the Cough.

CHAP. CCIII.

Of the *Tamarind*, or *ſower Bean-Tree.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ὀξυφοίνιξ *Oxyphœnix*; in Latine *Palmula acida*, and *Tamarindus*, that is, the Indian Date-Tree: for *Tamar* in Arabick ſignifies a Date to which *Indus* is added, becauſe it comes from the Eaſt-Indies, but both, of them very unfitly; for it may plainly be perceived that it is nothing like the Date-Tree. It is called alſo *Dactylus Indicus* of the word *Dactylus* which ſignifieth

nifieth a finger, which the fruit doth fitly reſemble, being crooked like unto a bended finger; In Engliſh, the Tamarind, and of Parkinſon the ſowre Beane-Tree, becauſe the fruit is ſowre and like the Cod wherein the Kidney Beane groweth. The fruit is call Tamarindi, in Latine; and Tamarinds, in Engliſh.

The Forme.

The Tamarind-Tree groweth to be as great as a Plum-Tree with many branches, thick ſet with pale greene winged Leaves, having alwaies an odde one at the end, which do dilate and contract themſelves at the coming and going away of the Sunne. The flowers are ſomwhat large and white, conſiſting of eight Leaves, ſmelling very ſweet, having foure ſmall white threds ſtanding in the middle about a little knob, which afterward groweth to be the fruit, which is like a Kidney-Beane-cod when it is ripe, but much larger, wherein is contained a black ſubſtance or pulp, amongſt which the ſeed lyeth, having divers ſtrings running through it; of a ſharpe ſweet taſt, very pleaſing to the Palate and Stomack; the ſeed is ſquare and ſomwhat flat.

The *Places* and *Time*.

This Tree is by moſt ſuppoſed to grow in India, yet others ſay, it groweth in *Arabia* whence the fruit is brought into the *Indies*; It continueth greene all the Winter, but at what time it giveth its flowers and ripe fruit, is not recorded.

The Temperature.

Tamarinds are cold and dry in the ſecond degree, or in the beginning of the third.

The Vertues.

The two former Simples being hot are to be uſed in cold affects of the Spleene and therefore I have ſet down this next which is cold, which may be uſed in the hot diſtempers thereof; for the *Pulpe* of *Tamarinds* openeth the *Obſtructions* of the *Spleene*, as well as *Liver*, and taken with Borage Water, it quickneth the *Spirits*, dulled by *Melancholy*, and ſomwhat mitigateth the fits of the *Phrenſy*, and *Madneſſe*. It purgeth *Choler*, and aduſt *humors*, and is therefore beneficiall in *acute Feavers*, ſtayeth *Vomiting*, cooleth *Inflammations* of the *Liver* and *Stomack*, and alſo of the *reines* and *back*, and helpes the *running* of the *Reines*. It is profitable againſt all breakings out of the skin, which ariſe from heat of the blood or from Salt or ſharp Water running between the fleſh and the skin, *Scab*, *Itch*, *Leproſy*, and ſuch like: It doth ſtay all *Rheumes* and diſtillations, being taken with ſome Sugar: and the Water of Maiden-haire: It doth exceedingly quench thirſt, if an Ounce thereof be diſſolved in faire Water, and a little Sugar mixed therewith, or taken of it ſelfe, expelleth hot or burning Agues, and procureth an appetite. It is excellent in *Eryſipilas* or *Wild-fire*, *bleeding* of the *Noſe*, ariſing from *Choler*, and *Womens fluxes*, as alſo the *Yellow Jaundiſe*. Both Leaves and Pulpe applyed outwardly do coole all hot *Inflammations*, and *Wheales*, *Pimples*, and ſuch like.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCIV.

Of *Spleene-Wort* or *Milt-Waſt.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ἀσπλήνιον and σπλήνιον, *Aſplenium* and *Splenium*, as alſo σκολοπένδριον *Scolopendrium*, and *Scolopendria*; the two firſt Names being given unto it *quia Splenem juvat* becauſe it helpes the Spleene, the later from the likeneſſe it hath with that rough Creature called the *beare Worme*, which Anglers ſomtimes uſe. *Theophraſtus* calleth it πτέρις for the likeneſſe it hath with *Ferne*; as alſo ἡμίονον which Galen tranſlateth *Mula herba*; The Arabians call it *Ceterach* which is the name, by which it is beſt known in ſhops; but it is called alſo *Spleene-wort*, *Milt-waſt*, and *Scale-ferne*. The rough Spleene-wort is called *Aſplenium ſilveſtre*, *Aſplenium magnum*, *Serratiopteris*, *Lonchitis aſpera Lobelij*, *et Calabrina*. In Engliſh, *Rough Spleene-wort* or *Milt-waſt*.

The Kinds.

I think I may without falſhood reckon up *Nine* ſorts of *Spleene-wort*, the *Mules Ferne* being a kind thereof. 1. Smooth *Spleen-wort*. 2. The greater rough *Spleen-wort*. 3. The ſmaller rough *Spleen-wort*. 4. Baſtard rough *Spleen-wort*. 5. Iſland rough *Spleen-wort*. 6. The greater *Mules ferne*. 7. The leſſer *Mules ferne*. 8. Strong *Mules-ferne*. 9. *Mules-Ferne* with divided Leaves.

The Form.

Spleen-wort hath many Leaves which after they attaine to their full growth want but little of a ſpan long, jagged or cut upon both ſides, even almoſt to the middle ribbe, every Cut or jagge being as it were halfe round, (whereby it is known from the rough *Spleen-wort* which is ſlaſhed on the edges quite to the middle ribbe) not one cut over againſt another, but one beſides the other, ſet in ſeverall orders, being ſlippery and green on the upperſide, and of a darke yellowiſh roughneſſe underneath, which is conceived to be the ſeed: at its firſt coming up it foldeth and rouleth it ſelfe inwards as Ferne commonly doth, with many haires growing on the outſide, ſo that it lookes like unto the rough Beare Worme, before remembred: the root is ſmall black and rough, much platted or interlaced, having neither ſtalke nor flower.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The *firſt* groweth as well upon Stone walles as Rockes, and in moiſt and ſhadowy places of this land, eſpecially in the Weſterne parts, at *Briſtow*, *Bath*, *Welles*, and *Saliſbury*, on *Framingham Caſtle-Walles*, on the Church of *Beckensfield* in *Barkſhire*, *Strowd* in *Kent* &c: The *ſecond* groweth in the moiſt Moores of *Italy*: the third and fourth in moiſt Groves both there and in *Germany*, and with us upon *Hampſteed-Heath*: the fift in *Ilva*, an Iſland of the *Tirrhene Sea*. The natural places of the foure laſt are ſhadowy Rocks and moiſt hollow places, where little heat of the Sunne commeth. They all continue greene both Winter and Summer.

The Temperature.

These plants are *hot* and *dry* in the *first* degree, of very thin and subtile parts.

The *Signature* and *Vertues.*

The learned Crollius amongst the Signatures of parts, doth set down Ceterach which is the first kind above mentioned, to have the *Signature* of the *Spleen*, and that therefore it is profitable for all the diseases and infirmities thereof, especially those that cause it to grow big, and there it is called *Miltwast*; for it diminisheth it not onely in men, but in beasts also: for *Vitruvius* saith that the swine in *Candy*, where there is store thereof, by feeding thereon were found without Spleens: and it is said also that when Asses are oppressed with Melancholy they eate thereof, and so ease themselves of the Swelling of the Spleen. It is effectuall also for the yellow Jaundise, and consequently for the stoppings of the Liver, and to stay the Hicket, which is a distemper which happens not seldome to the mouth of the Stomack. It helpeth the Srangury and Stone in the Bladder, causing it to moulder and passe away without any great pain, but the use of it in women hindereth Conception, and is therefore to be avoided by them that desire Children. If a dram of the dust scraped from the Backside of the Leaves be mixed with half a dram of Amber in powder, and taken with the juyce of Purslane or Plantain, it will help the running of the Reines speedily. It helpeth Melancholy diseases also, and those which rise from the French disease, if the herb and root be boiled and taken: but they must not be boyled very long, for then the strength will evaporare, especially of the Leaves. The distilled water is good against the Stone both in the Reines and Bladder; and the Lye made of the Ashes thereof, being drunk for sometime together, helpeth Spleenetick persons; for which purpose the herb may be boiled a little and applied warm to the Region of the Spleen.

CHAP. CCV.

Of *Harts-Tongue.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek φυλλίτις, *Phyllitis*, *quasi folios*a, because it hath many long Leaves growing without any stalk, which name is sometimes given it by the Latines; but they call it also *Lingua Cervina*, from the similitude it hath with an *Hearts-Tongue* which is the name that the English have taken up. In former times the Apothecaries called it *Scolopendrium*; but that error is now sufficiently manifested, and left.

The Kinds.

The sorts of *Harts-Tongue* which I find mentioned by Authors are three, 1. Ordinary *Hearts-Tongue*, 2. Iagged *Hearts-Tongue*, which is also called *Finger Ferne*, and Finger *Hearts-Tongue*, because the tops of the leaves thereof are divided into parts, like unto the Fingers of a mans hand, 3. Branched *Hearts-Tongue* according to Alphinus.

The *Form.*

Ordinary *Hearts-Tongue* hath divers *Leaves* riſing from the Root, every one ſeverall, which at their firſt ſpringing up, are crumpled and folded, as Spleenwort and Fern are at theirs, but after they have ſpread themſelves to their full proportion, they almoſt a foot long, ſmoth and green above, but hard or with little ſap in them and ſtraked on the back overthwart, on both ſides of the middle rib, with ſmall and ſomewhat long browniſh marks; the bottoms of the Leaves are a little bowed on each ſide of the middle rib, ſomewhat narrow with the length, and ſomewhat ſmall at the end: the *root* is of many black threds, tolded or interlaced together.

The *Places* and *Time.*

The firſt groweth in ſhadowy places, and moiſt ſtony valliey in the Weſtern parts, and is much planted in Gardens in every Country, by thoſe that have delight in Phyſicall herbs. The ſecond groweth upon *Ingleborough* hills, and divers other mountaines in the North of *England.* It beareth no flower, but is green all the year long, bringing forth new Leaves in the Summer time.

The Temperature.

Hearts-Tongue is of a binding and drying faculty, but whether it be hot or cold is ſet down by few, and thoſe diſagree concerning it.

The *Signature* and *Vertues.*

Crollius writeth alſo that *Hearts-Tongue* hath the Signature of the Spleen, as indeed it very manifeſtly hath, being in Figure ſomewhat long as the Leafe of this herbe is. Neither hath it this Signature for nothing, for there is no *Simple* whatſoever, that is more effectuall for all the Diſeaſes of the *Milt* then this is, for if it be looſe or too much opened, this bringeth it to its right temper, and ſo likewiſe if it be ſwollen hard or ſtopped, the decoction thereof in Wine, being drunk and the herb it ſelf after it is boyled, laid to the greived place. It is alſo commended againſt the hardneſſe and ſtopping of the *Liver*, and againſt the heat both of it and the *Stomack.* It is very good likewiſe to ſtop lasks and the bloody Flix, *Spitting of blood*, the *Termes*, and all other *Fluxes.* Poſſet drink made of the Milk, wherein it hath been boiled, drunk warm, or ſodden in water, till the Third part be boiled away, and afterwards ſtreined, and one part thereof drunk with two parts of good white wine, it expelleth the Stone and Gravell. The like quantity of *Hearts-Tongue*, *Knot-graſſe*, and *Comfrey Roots* being boiled in Water, and a draught of the decoction drunk every morning, and the Materialls, which are taken out thereof, applyed to the place is a notable remedy for ſuch as are *burſt.* It is profitable alſo in the *Jaundiſe*, *Kings-Evill* and againſt the bitting of *Venemous beaſts.* The herb or juyce applyed doth cleanſe *Wounds* and *Ulcers* very wonderfully. The diſtilled Water is commended by divers, againſt the *paſſion* of the *Heart* to ſtay the *Hicket*, to help the *Falling* of the *Pallate*, and to ſtay the bleeding of the *Gummes*, if the mouth be gargled therewith. Mr. *Culppeper* commendeth the Syrupe thereof for ſtrengthening the *Liver*, which may be allowed of: but the hardneſſe of his beliefe as to the growing of it green all the year, ſheweth him to be one very little verſed, concerning the times of Plants, and ſilly alſo in doubting of that which he himſelf ſaith Authors, (much more skillfull then himſelf) do affirm.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCVI.

Of *Fern.*

The Names.

THe *Male kind* is caled πλέρις, and πλέριον, *Pteris* and *Pterion* without any compotition, the Leav s thereof being like unto the wings of birds. Nicander calleth it βλῆθρον and βλήχιον, it is *Filix mas* in Latine. The *Female* is called in Greek θηλυπλερὶς, and νυμφαιαπλερὶς, *Thelypteris* and *Nymphæapteris*, In Latin, *Filix Fœmina*; in Engiith *Brake* and *Common Fern.* There is a *third* kind which is called in Latin (for it had no Greek name) *Osmunda Regalis*, of the Singular properties therein: it hath other Latin names also as *Filicastrum*, *Filix florida* or *floreſcens*, *Filix paluſtris* or *Aquatica*, &c. It is called in Engliſh, *Oſmund Ferne*, *Oſmundum* the Waterman, *Oſmund Royall*, and *St. Chriſtophers herb.*

The Kinds.

Under the generall appellation of *Fern* are comprehended theſe *ſeven ſorts*, 1. The Common male Fern, 2. The prickly male Fern, 3. Sweet ſmelling Fern, 4. Common Female Fern, 5. Dented Female Fern, 6. Sharp Female Fern, 7. *Oſmund* or Water Fern.

The Forme.

The *Common Male Fern* ſendeth forth divers hard rough unbranched ſtalkes of winged Leaves, naked towards the bottom, for a little ſpace; but afterwards hath many Leaves on each ſide, up to the tops with one at the end, not fully oppoſite, each of them being deeply nicked on the Edges; of a pale green coulor, hard and without ſap, broadeſt at the bottom and ſmalleſt towards the Top. It hath no *flower*, yet Mr. *Parkinſon* affirmes that it hath *ſeed* growing on the back ſide of the Leaves, in the form of certain browniſh ſmall ſpots, by the falling of which it is increaſed, and ſo are all other ſorts of Ferns and Capillary herbs, whereby it appears that they were in an Error which held that it had no ſeed, not knowing, or at leaſt not taking notice of the place in *Geneſis*, *Chap.* 11. 12. The *root* hereof is made of many thick black threads, deſcending from a brown ſcaly thick head.

The *Places* and *Time.*

The *firſt* groweth on Heathes and open places of hills, and ſometimes in woods, and ſhadowy places by the ſides of fields, more or leſſe in every Country of this Land; the *ſecond* groweth in the like places alſo, but very rarely, the *third* in the Forreſt of *Savernake* in *Wiltſhire.* The *fourth* groweth more frequently then the *male* on barren heaths and ſhady hedge-ſides *&c.* The *fifth* and *ſixth* grow rather on moiſt rockes, in the ſhaded hills: the laſt groweth on bogs, moors, and watery places, in ſeverall Countries of this Land, as on *Hampſted heath*, and by an hedge-ſide in a medow on the left hand of the way that goes from St. *Albans* to *Windridge*, &c. The Leaves of all theſe ſorts periſh commonly in the Winter, but ſhoot up new from the root in the Spring, which at their firſt riſing are browniſh and folded round. The *ſeed* of the former *ſix*, which groweth on the back ſide of the Leafe, is ripe about *Midſummer*; but the *ſeventh* hath a long buſh of ſmall and more yellowiſh green ſcaly Agletts, as it were, which are accounted as the Flower and ſeed, grow in up in *July*, or there abouts.

The Temperature.

Fern is of a *hot* and *dry* quality, and also *bitter* and somewhat *binding*.

The Vertues.

The *Roots* of any of the above named *Ferns*, being bruised and boiled in Meade or honeyed water, abateth the swelling and hardnesse of the *Spleen*, and killeth both broad and long *wormes* in the belly. The green Leaves eaten are said to open the *belly*, and move it downwards, purging both *cholick* and *watery humors*, but it troubleth the *Stomack* and causeth *barrennesse* in Women. The Roots being bruised or boiled in Oyle or Hogs-grease, maketh a very good oyntment to heale *wounds*, *punctures*, or *pricks* in any part, which is good also against *bruises*, and strengtheneth those *bones* which are either *broken* or out of Joynt, and giveth much ease to the *Cholick*, and *Splenetick diseases*, if the parts greived be anointed therewith, especially those of the *water Ferne*, whose decoction may be taken inwardly for the same purposes. It restoreth strength to the *Sinews*; a basket full of the Leaves being boiled in good store of Water, and every part, at least that which is afflicted, bathed therein, and therefore may be good for the *Palsy*, which is a resolution of the Sinews. The powder of the root used in *foule Ulcers* dryeth up their malignant moisture, and causeth their speedier healing. It is excellent good for the *Rickets* in Children, a dyet drink being made of it, and other capillary herbs, and given often. It is an Ingredient in the Oyntment called *Unguentum Agrippa*, which is good to anoint the Bellies of such as have the *Drapsy*. The smoake of it being burned driveth away *Serpents*, *gnats*, and other noisome Creatures from those places which are molested with them. I read that in *Warwickshire*, the good Housewives use the Female Ferne instead of Sope, making it up about Mid-Summer in balls, which when they will use, they burn untill it become blewish, and then lay it a side to dissolve into powder like Lime, which will do the deed. *In France* as in Dutchy of Main, *&c.* a kind of a thick or dark coloured *green glasse*, is made of the Ashes of *Fern*, and the like might be done in *England*, if it be not put to that use already.

CHAP. CCVII.

Of *Capers.*

The Forme.

IT is called in Greek κάππαρις, and *Capparis* also in Latin, we in England call them *Capperis*, *Caper*, and *Capers*, according to the Greek and Latin which all Nations: follow as neer as their Dialect will permit yet Gaza the Interpreter of Theophrastus calleth it *Inturis*, and Pliny seemeth to thinke it was the *Cynosbatos* of *Dioscorides*, which was indeed the bastard name thereof in those times. Hereunto is added *Capparis*, *fabago*, *sive Leguminosa Bean Capers.*

The Kinds.

Unto this *kind* there may, without any great breach of affinity, be referred these *five sorts* 1. Rough Leaved Thorny *Capers*, 2. Thorny *Capers* with pointed Leaves,

3. *Egyptian Capers* without thorns, 4. Great *Capers* of *Arabia*; 5. Bean *Capers*.

The Form.

The *Caper* is a prickly ſhrub ſending forth divers long weak trailing wooddy *ſtalkes*, lying round about upon the ground, unleſſe they be propped up, which are full of ſharp prickly thornes like hooks as the bramble, at each joynt whereof come forth two round *Leaves* like thoſe of *Aſara Bacca*, oppoſite one unto another, from whence Springeth alſo a ſmall round head upon a pretty long foot-ſtalke: for the flower, which being gathered before it open & pickled up in Barrels with great Salt, is the *Caper* in uſe amongſt us, but being let alone putteth forth four white ſweet ſmelling Leaves, with four other green ones as the husk wherein they ſtand, having many yellowiſh threds, and a long peſtle in the middle, which groweth to be the fruit, and is, when it is ripe, long and round, like any *Olive* or *Acorn*, conteining divers hard brown ſeeds like unto Grape-kernels. The root is long and wooddy, and covered with a thick bark or rind which is much uſed in Phyſick.

The Places and Times.

The *two firſt* grow in *Italy*, *Spaine*, and ſome parts of *France* without manuring; but that with pointed Leaves is not ſo frequent as the other. The *third* groweth in *Egypt* as the title declareth, the fourth in *Arabia*, the fifth in the *Low Countries*. The ſtalkes of the two firſt periſh every Winter, ſhooting forth new Stalkes and Leaves in the Spring, and Flowring ſhortly after, but their fruit is not ripe until *September*; the other two have the ſame times of flowring and fructifying, but keep their old Leaves, yet ſhooting forth ſome freſh ones every Spring: the *laſt* flowereth and ſeedeth in the end of Summer.

The Temperature.

The *bark* of the *root* of *Capers* conſiſteth of various qualities, for firſt it is extream bitter, next ſharp, then ſower; by the bitterneſſe it cleanſeth, purgeth, and cutteth; by the ſharpneſſe it heateth, cutteth and digeſteth; and by the Sowerneſſe it contracteth, thickneth, and bindeth. The *Capers* themſelves are *hot*, and of thin parts.

The Vertues.

Galen, whoſe skill in *Phyſick* was inferior to none, ſaith, the barke of the Roots of Capers, is a Medicine above all others available for the *hardneſſe* of the *Spleen*, whether it be applyed outwardly of it ſelf, or mixed with other things to anoint the place, or the roots boyled in Vinegar or Oxymel, and taken inwardly, or the powder of the root mixed with the ſaid Decoction and taken: for it is certaine that it purgeth *groſſe* and *Slimy humors*, not onely by *Urine* but by *Stool* alſo; and many times it bringeth away with it *congealed & corrupted blood*, and thereby giveth much eaſe, to thoſe that are troubled with the *Gouts* or *Palſies*, with the *Sciatica* or *Hipgout*, weakneſſe of the *Sinews*, and for women that have their *Courſes Stopped* to procure them. The ſame, made in a Pultis and applyed, is an eſpeciall Remedy to help *foul Ulcers*, for it cleanſeth and dryeth them mightily, and is alſo good for *hard Swellings* under *the Eares* and the *Kings-Evill*. It draweth alſo from the *Head*, and other parts thoſe offenſive humors, which are the Originall cauſe of the *Rickets*, *Ruptures*, *Convulſions* and *Cramps*, and thereby giveth much eaſe. The ſaid Roots boiled in Oyle and dropped into the *Eares*, eaſeth the paines, and killeth the *Wormes* breeding in them. The *Capers* being waſhed from the Salt and ſteeped in Vinegar and ſo eaten, are both meat and Medicine; for they cauſe appetite, open the ſtopping of the *Liver* and *Milt*,

Milt, and conſume cold *Phlegme* in the *Stomack*, being boiled in Vinegar, they help the *Tooth-ach*, and ſo doth the dryed Bark of the Root, which decoction ſerveth alſo to clenſe all manner of *filth* of the *skin*, all *filthy ſores* and *white ſcurfe* and *hard-ſwellings*. The Oyle that is made of Capers is of very good uſe againſt the paines of the *ſides* and *Spleene*, againſt *Hypocondriack Melancholy*, the *Rickets*, &c: the afflicted part being bathed therewith by a good fire. The *three laſt ſorts* are of very little or no uſe amongſt us.

CHAP. CCVIII.

Of the *Tamariſke-Tree.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek μυρίκη from μύριος ſignifying *infinitus*, from the abundance of little Leaves wherewith it is adorned. In Latine alſo *Myrica* and *Tamarix*, but of divers *Tamariſcus*, which cometh from the Hebrew word *Tamarik* ſignifieth *Abſterſio, quia magnam abſtergendi vim* habet of its great force in *clenſing*.

The Kinds

Heretofore there were only two ſorts of *Tamariſke* known, one great and bearing Galles, the other ſmall and bearing none; but now there are five ſorts found out, which belong to this kind. 1. The *French* or finer leafed *Tamariſk*. 2. The *Germaine* or broader Leafed *Tamariſk*. 3. White *Tamariſk*. 4. *Ægyptian Tamariſk* which beareth Galles. 5. Sea *Tamariſk*.

The Forme.

The *French*, or finer Leafed *Tamariſk*, which I take to be that which groweth moſt ordinarily in *England*, attaineth not to any great bigneſſe in this Country (though in others it is ſaid to have the bigneſſe of a great thick and tall-Tree) with many ſpreading ſlender *branches*, whoſe *Bark* is ſomewhat thick and rugged, of a *dark* reddiſh colour; the younger ſhootes being reddiſh at the firſt, green afterwards, and blackiſh when they are dry, but the *Leaves* as long as they be growing are of a whitiſh green colour criſped as it were, ſomwhat like unto Heath but finer and ſmaller: The flowers grow ſpike faſhion being purpliſh at the firſt, but white when they are blown open, conſiſting of five Leaves a peece, which turn into down with the ſmall *ſeed* in them, and falleth away, as that of the Willow and Poplar doth.

The *Places* and *Time*

The *firſt* groweth by the Rivers ſides, and in other moiſt and gravelly places, not only in *Narbone*, and about *Mompelier* in *France*, but in divers parts of *Spain* alſo. The ſecond groweth in *Germany*, as well neere unto the River of *Rhene*, as about that of *Danubius*, yet not without ſome difference. The third did grow in the Garden of one *Mr. Ward* at his houſe at *Boram* in *Eſſex*. The fourth in *Arabia*, *Ægypt* and the places thereabouts. The laſt groweth upon the Sea Coaſts in Flanders. They flower about the end of *May* or in *June*, and the *ſeed* is ripe, and blown away in the beginning of *September*.

The Temperature.

Tamarisk, as *Galen* saith, hath a cleansing and cutting quality, and manifestly drying; it is also somewhat *astringent* or binding, especially the *fruit* and *Bark*.

The Vertues.

The Root or Leaves, or young branches of *Tamarisk* being boyled in Wine or Vinegar, & drunk, and applyed outwardly also, is a very powerfull remedy against the *hardnesse* of the *Spleene*. The *Leaves* boiled in Wine, and drunk, driveth forth *Melancholly*, helpeth *Spitting* of *Blood*, and the excessive *flowing* of the termes, the *bleeding* of the *Hemorrhodiall Veines*, and other *Fluxes*, the *Jaundise*, and all other *griefes* that come of *Obstructions*. The Root sodden with Raisins and drunk, helpeth the *Lepry*, because it cleanseth and healeth the *Milt* whereof the *Lepry* commeth. The Bark and Leaves boyled in Wine, and the Mouth and Teeth garg'ed therewith, helpeth the *Tooth-ach*; and being dropped into the *Eares*, it helpeth the *paines* thereof, and is good for the *rednesse* and *watering* of the *Eyes*. The said Decoction is also good to wash those that are subject to *Nits* and *Lice*, and being mixed with a little honey, it is effectuall to stay *Gangrens* and *fretting Ulcers*. A Bath made by boyling a good quantity of the Leaves in store of Water, being sat in by those Women whose *Matrix* is in danger of falling down through looseneſſe, fastneth it, and the ashes of the Wood applyed to the place stoppeth the *excessive flowing* thereof. The Wood is said to be so powerfull to consume the *Spleene*, that those *Hogs* which have beene served in Troughes made thereof have beene *found without* *Spleens*: and therefore it is more then probable that if *those* which are *Splenetick*, should constantly drink out of Cannes, Piggins or Cups made thereof, they would find it effectuall for their *Disease*. The Ashes of the Wood made into a Lye with Water, is of good use for many of the purposes aforesaid, as also to help those *blisters* which are raised by *burning* or *scalding* of fire or water. The *Ægyptians* use the Wood hereof to cure the *French disease*,, *Leprosy*, *Scabs*, *pushes*, *Ulcers*, and the *like*, It is available also to help the *Dropsy*, arising from the *Hardnesse* and *Obstructions* of the *Spleene*, as also for *Melancholy*, and the *black Jaundise* that ariseth thereof, especially the Bark with the Barks of Ash and Ivy infused in Beere or Ale, and drunk. Some in cases of necessity use *Heath* or *Ling* instead of *Tamarisk*.

CHAP. CCIX.

Of *Germander*.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek χαμαίδρυς *Chamædrys*, which in English is as much as *a dwarfe Oak*, the Leaves of it being somwhat like to those of the great Oake In Latine *Trissago* and *Trixago*, and of some *Quercula minor*, yet *Chamædrys* is more frequent then either of them in shops or elsewhere: in English *Germander*, or *English* Treacle. *Tree Germander* is called Τεύκριον in Greek and *Teucrium* in Latine, *à Teucro inventore* from one *Teucer* which first found out the vertues of it; in English *Tree Germander*, and *upright Germander*.

The Kindes.

Of both theſe kinds we may reckon *Eighteen* ſorts. 1. The common *Germander.* 2. Great *Germander.* 3. *Germander*, of Naples. 4. Jagged *Germander* or with fine cut Leaves. 5. Thorny *Germander* of Candy. 6. Mountaine *Germander.* 7. Rock *Germander.* 8. The greater Baſtard *Germander.* 9. The ſmaller Baſtard *Germander.* 10. The leaſt Baſtard *Germander.* 11. Common Wild *Germander.* 12. Narrow Leafed wild *Germander.* 13. Jagged baſe *Germander* of *Auſtria.* 14. Wild Spaniſh *Germander* with fine cut Leaves. 15. The more common Tree *Germander.* 16. Tree-*Germander* of *Candy.* 17. Tree-*Germander* of *Spaine.* 18. Unſavory-Tree *Germander* of the *Alpes.*

The Forme.

Common Germander ſhooteth forth very many branches, lying on the ground, which are tough, hard and wooddy, ſpreading themſelves here and there; whereupon are placed ſmall Leaves, ſnipt about the edges like the teeth of a Saw; and therefore of ſome called *Serratula*, though improperly, reſembling the ſhape of an Oaken Leafe, as I ſaid before. The *flowers* are of a purple colour, very ſmall, ſtanding cloſe to the Leaves towards the top of the branches. The *ſeed* is little and black, the root ſlender and full of ſtrings which by ſpreading themſelves a great way round about, cauſe it to be very plentifull in a ſhort ſpace where it is once ſet.

The Places and Time.

To ſet down the places of all the ſorts abovenamed would be to little purpoſe ſeeing that none of them grow naturally in *England* ſave the *Eleaventh* ſort, which groweth almoſt every where: I ſhall therefore referre you to the Gardens of thoſe that delight in Varieties of this Nature, where it is probable you may find many of them. Some of them flower in *June* and *July*, and ſome later.

The Temperature.

Germander is *hot and dry* almoſt in the *third* degree, of *thin parts*, and having a *cutting* quality.

The Vertues.

All theſe ſorts of *Germander* as well the Wild as thoſe that grow in Gardens; and the Tree-*Germander*, as the other, either greene or dry, uſed inwardly or applyed outwardly are of great efficacy to helpe the diſtempers of the *Spleene*, eſpecially the hardneſſe thereof, by taking the Decoction of the greene herbe, and ſo it not only procureth Urine to thoſe that can hardly make Water, but helpeth thoſe alſo that are falling into a *Dropſy*, if it be taken in time. It is good alſo againſt the *Diſeaſes* of the *Braine*, as *paines* of the *Head*, *Falling ſickneſſe*, *Melancholy*, *Lethargy*, *Palſy*, *Gout*, and for thoſe that are *ſottiſh* through the *dullneſſe* of their *Spirits.* A dramme of the ſeed taken in Powder doth purge *Choler*, by *Urine*, and is thereby good for the *yellow-Jaundiſe*, and to kill the *Wormes*, and ſo are the tops of them when they are in flower, ſteeped a day and a night in a draught of White Wine, and drunk in the Morning. It is commended againſt the *Plague* and *Peſtilence*, as alſo againſt *Poyſon* and againſt the *paines* of the *ſide*, it cureth both *Tertian* and *Quartaine Agues*, as alſo the *Cramp*, if the Decoction thereof be taken for ſome dayes together. It brings down the *Termes*, helpeth to expell the *Dead-Child*, and taken with Vinegar it waſteth the *Spleene*; with Honey, and it is good for *Coughs.* It is effectuall likewiſe againſt *Venome* and

the

The *stinging of Venemous Creatures* being bruised and applyed; used with Honey it cleanseth *old* and *foule Ulcers*; and the juice mixed with Honey, and put into the Eyes taketh away their *dimnesse*, and *moistnesse*, the juice also dropped into the *Eares*, killeth *Wormes* therein. The decoction thereof stayeth the *Whites* in Women, if they sit in a great quantity thereof, while it is warme, and so it easeth the passions of the *Mother*. Being boiled in Vinegar, and applyed to the Stomack with a little Leaven, it stayeth *Vomitings*, that rise not from hot causes. The *Leaves* of *Germander* with the seeds of Nigella quilted in a Cap and worne on the heads of those that are troubled with *Catarrhes* or distillations of cold raw and thin Rheume helpeth them: Being boiled in Lye with Lupines, and the Head washed therewith, it taketh away the *Dandraffe* or *Scurfe* thereof; stamped and applyed to *bruises*, it helpeth them speedily.

CHAP. CCX.

Of *Calamint*.

The Names

IT is called in Greek καλαμίνθη *Calaminthe*, *quasi bona* and *utilis Mentha*, of its goodnesse and profitablenesse. The Latines keeps the name *Calamintha*. Apothecaries call it *Montana Calamintha*, *Calamintum*, and somtimes *Calamentum montanum*. It is called in English, *Calamint*, *Mountaine Mint*, and *Mountain Calamint*.

The Kinds.

Of this kind which is distinct from *Nep* or *Catmint*, though some have confounded them together, there be *five sorts*, 1 Common *Calamint*. 2. The greatest *Calamint* or Mountaine Mint. 3. Spotted *Calamint*. 4. Small *Calamint*. 5. Feild *Calamint*, with whorled Coronets.

Common Calamint, is an herb seldome rising above a foot high, with square hoary and *wooddy stalkes*, and two small hoary *Leaves*, set at a Joynt, about the bignesse of *Marjerom*, or not quit so big, a little dented about the edges, and of a very quick scent, as the whole herb is; From the middle of the Stalke almost, even to the top, do stand at certaine distances many pretty *flowers*, which are small and gaping like to those of Mint, and somwhat of a pale blush colour, after which succeed small round *blackish seeds*: The *root* is small and wooddy, with divers small sprigs spreading within the ground, which abideth many yeares.

The Places and Times.

The *first* groweth on Heaths, and upland dry grounds in many places, and particularly in the way betweene *Gravesend* and *Canterbury*, and so doth the *second*, if my Author mistake not both which brought into Gardens prosper very well. The *third* is found upon certaine Hills in *Lumbardy*, and in sundry places of this Land, but seldome spotted: The *fourth* grew of seed that was sent from *Candy*: The *last* groweth in divers places of our own Land, and particularly by a Hedg side, at the foot of *Shootover-Hill*, over against Sr. *Henry Bathes* picture, on the other side the high-way. They all *flower* in *July*, the seed ripening quickly after.

The Temperature.

Calamint is *hot* and *dry* almost in the *third* degree, of a fierce biting taste, and of a thin substance; it wasteth away thin humors, and rarifyeth those that are thick.

The Vertues.

The Vertues which *Dioscorides* and the Physitians of his time did give unto *Calamint* are these: the Decoction thereof drunk, bringeth down Womens *Courses*, and provoketh *Urine*; It is profitable to those which are *burſten*, and those which are troubled with *Convulsions* and *Crampes*, *shortnesse of breath*, *paines of the belly* and *Stomack* proceeding from Choler: It helpeth the yellow *Jaundise* also, and stayeth *Vomiting*, being taken in Wine, and taken with Salt and Honey. It helpeth those that have the *Leprosy*, if it be taken inwardly, and Whey drunk after it: The Leaves stamped and applyed with Wooll as a Pessary to the privy parts of a *Woman* do draw down the *Courses*, and ease paines of the *Mother*, but it must be avoided by those which are with Child, for it killeth the *birth*. It driveth Venemous Creatures of all sorts out of those roomes, wherein it is either burnt or strewed, It taketh away the *black* and *blew spots* of the *face*, making *black Scars* to become *well coloured*, if the greene herb be boyled in Wine, and applyed, or the place washed with the decoction. Being applyed to the Huckle-bone by continuance of time it spendeth the humors which cause the paine of the *Sciatica*. Thus farre, *Dioscorides*. Besides which Vertues, Physitians of later times have found out, that it not only openeth the Obstructions of the *Spleene* and *Liver*, but also that it is of great validity to cure the *hardnesse* of the *Spleene*, the Decoction of the Herb, the Powder called *Diacalaminthes* or the *Compound* Syrupe of *Calamint* being used. It is also very profitable for those that are troubled with the overflowing of the *Gall*, the *Tertian Ague*, and *old Cough*. I have known some good *Housewives* make use of it, to lay amongst their salted Meat in hot Weather, when it is subject to *stinking*, and indeed it will recover that meat which through the heat of the Weather hath got a *touch*, which some in plaine English call *stinking*, if be not too farre gone, the branches hereof being laid amongst it.

CHAP. CCXI.

Of Poley Mountaine.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek πόλιον *Polion* from its hoarinesse, for πόλιος signifies hoary and indeed the Plant somewhat resembles the hoary haires of a mans head, but the tops or heads much more. It is called *Polium* also in Latine, and all other Nations come as neere the Name as their Dialect will permit; And because it commonly growes upon Mountaines it hath somtimes the Epithite ὀρείνη joyned to it in the Greek, but more usually *Montanum* in Latine. We in English call it *Poley* and *Paley Mountaine*.

The Kinds.

And of these *Poleys*, there many be reckoned *nine sorts*. 1. Our ordinary Poley Mountaine. 2. Small *Spanish* upright Poley Mountaine. 3. Small *French* Poley Mountaine. 4. Creeping purple Poley Mountaine. 5. The smallest creeping white flowred Poley Mountaine. 6. Spike Leafed Poley Mountaine. 7. *Candy* Poley, with hoary broad Leaves. 8. Upright narrow leafed Candy Poley. 9. The small *African* dwarfe Poley.

The Form.

The ordinary *Poley Mountaine* is a small low Plant having divers white or hoary round hard *branches*, scarce a foot high, whereon are set divers long and small hoary *Leaves*, overlaid as it were with a yellowish white Down, somewhat dented about the edges, with two alwaies set together on the stalkes, as they grow up; at the tops whereof grow forth whitish or hoary yellowish heads, thrusting out many small pale coloured *flowers*, and in some places more yellow, standing in hoary *huskes*; the *seed* is small and blackish, which it seldome perfecteth in our Land, and therefore we slip the branches, which being set will grow very well, as often as we desire to increase it; the whole plant smelleth sweet, somwhat strong and quick withall.

The *Places* and *Time*.

These Plants grow not naturally in *England*, and therefore I shall referre you to the Gardens for them, as the Physick Garden at *Oxford*, and that at *Westminster*, where you may find divers of them; They do most of them flower in *July*, and *August*, yet some later then others.

The Temperature.

Poley is *dry* in the *third* degree, and *hot* in the end of the *second*, of a loathsome bitter taste.

The Vertues.

Though this *Simple* be not commonly to be had in the feilds, nor in every Garden, yet at the *Apothecaries* shop it may be had at no great expence. It is very effectuall to free all the inward parts, from obstructions, especially the *Spleene* and *Liver*, which it doth through the bitternesse wherewith it is qualified, it being the nature of all bitter things to open Obstructions. Neither doth it only open the stopping of the Spleene, but helpeth all other diseases thereof, or proceeding from it, as the *swelling* thereof, the *Jaundise* and the *Dropsy*, being boiled in Vinegar and Water, and the Decoction thereof drunk. It is also of wonderfull efficacy to *resist* Poyson, and therefore it is alwaies put into *Mithridate*, *Treacle*, and all other *Antidotes* or Counterpoysons, and to help those that are stung or bitten with *Venemous Creatures*, the Decoction of the herb being drunk whilst it is warme, nay it is so Antipatheticall to all *Vermine*, that the fumigation or smoak thereof being burnt, drives them away, and so doth the herb being strewed or laid in those places that are subject thereunto. It moveth the *belly*, and bringeth down the *feminine courses*, and doth consolidate or soder up close the Lips of *cuts* or *wounds*, if it be applyed to them greene; and being dry, it healeth grievous *sores* or *Ulcers*, and this the lesser kind doth best performe, which is that also which is used in Mithridate, Venice Treacle, and the like: Notwithstanding all these good qualities it troubleth the Stomack and causeth some paines in the head somtimes.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCXII.

Of *Lupines.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek θέρμος, *Thermos*, in Latine *Lupinus*. *Plautus* called Lupinus *Aurum Comicum*, becauſe in his time they were uſed inſtead of money, in ſuch Comedies as had any ſhew of payment in any Scene thereof. But that they were not uſed for Currant money upon other occaſions, may be gathered from that Verſe of Horace.

Nec tamen ignorent, quid diſtant aera Lupinis,

Which ſheweth that *Coynters* and Counterfeit monies, were eaſily to be diſtinguiſhed from true and Currant Coyne. In Engliſh, they are uſually called *Lupines* after the Latin Name, yet ſome call them *Fig-beanes* after the Dutch name, becauſe they are flat and round as a *Fig* that is preſſed; and others, *Flat-beans* for the ſame reaſon. Some have called the yellow Lupine *Spaniſh Violets*, and other fooliſh names have been given it, as *Virginia Roſes*, and the like.

The Kinds.

There be *Eleaven* ſeverall *ſorts* of *Lupines*, 1. The white-Garden Lupine, 2. The greater blew Lupine, 3. The leſſer blew Lupine. 4. The ſmalleſt blew Lupine; 5. The blew Sea Lupine, 6. The ſpotted white Lupine. 7. The yellow Lupine, 8. The *Arabian* Lupine, 9. A middle ſort of great blew Lupine, 10. Bluſh flowered Lupine, 11. *Lupinus, flore obſoleto.*

The Form.

The white Garden Lupine riſeth up with a great round *ſtalk*, hollow and ſomewhat woolly with divers branches, whereon grow upon long Foot-ſtalkes many broad *Leaves* divided into five, ſeven, or Nine parts or ſmaller Leaves, equally ſtanding round about, as it were in a Circle, of a whitiſh green colour on the upper ſide, and more woolly underneath: the *Flowers* ſtand many together at ſeverall Joynts, both of the greater ſtalk, and the branches like unto Beanes, and of a white colour in ſome places, and in others of a very bleak blew, tending to white; after the flowers are paſt there come in their places long broad and flat *rough Cods*, wherein are contained round and *flat ſeed*, yellowiſh on the inſide, and covered with a rough white skin and very bitter in taſt, the roots are not very great, but full of ſmall fibres, whereby it faſteneth it ſelf ſtrongly in the ground, yet periſheth every year, as all the reſt of theſe kinds do, which differ little from this but onely in the colour of their Flowers, for which they are cheifely deſired.

The *Places* and *Time.*

All the ſorts above named do grow in the Gardens of thoſe that are curious Lovers of theſe delights here in *England*, but the firſt came from *Greece*, where it was anciently cheriſhed for food, the Great blew Lupine from *Caramania* beyond *Perſia*, the leſſer blew and the yellow ſort from *Spaine*. They flower in *June* and *July*, and their ſeed is ripe quickly after.

The Temperature.

Lupines by reaſon of their bitterneſſe, do *open*, *digeſt*, *diſſolve*, and *cleanſe*, but being ſteeped ſome dayes in water they loſe their bitterneſſe.

The *Signature* and *Vertues*.

The *Lupine* is ſaid by *Crollius* to have the Signature of the *Spleen*, and therefore the decoction therefore is profitable for thoſe that are *Splenetick*, to which may alſo be added *Rue* and *Pepper*, that it may be the pleaſanter and more effectuall. The ſaid Decoction helpeth to kill and expell all manner of *Wormes*, if it be drunk in a Morning faſting, and ſo doth the Meale hereof taken with Honey, or with Water and Vinegar, or tempered with an Oxe gall, and laid to the navell whilſt the party is faſting. Though taken often, and without preparation they breed groſſe and rude humours, being hard of digeſtion, and ſlow in paſſing thorow the belly; yet being ſteeped and afterwards dryed, beaten, and taken with ſome Vinegar, they *cleanſe the Stomack*, help *digeſtion*, and provoke *Appetite*. The decoction aforeſaid provoketh *Urine* and Womens Courſes, and if it be taken with Myrrhe it expelleth the dead Child. A decoction or Lye made with Lupines, with Worm-Wood, Centaury and Bay Salt added thereto, ſtayeth the ſpreading and running of a *Gangreen*, being applyed thereto very hot with Cloath or Tow. The ſimple decoction thereof cleanſeth all *Scabbes*, *Morphew*, *Cancers*, *Tetters* and creeping or running *Ulcers* and *Sores*; and boiled in Lye it cleanſeth the Head from *Ulcers*, *Scurfe*, *&c.* It alſo cleanſeth the face and taketh away the markes that the Pox do leave after their healing, and all other markes and *black* and *blew Spots* in the skin, eſpecially if the Meale of Lupines, the Gall of a Goate, ſome juyce of *Lemmons*, and ſugred *Allom* be made into the form of a ſoft oyntment, and the face anointed therewith going to bed, as many women know very well. The ſaid Meale being boiled in Vinegar, and applyed, taketh away *pimples*, and diſcuſſeth *hard ſwellings*, breaketh *Carbunkles* and *Impoſtumes*: the burning of the husks, driveth away *Gnats*, *Flyes*, *&c.*

To theſe which help the *Spleen* might be added many other, as *the Orobus or bitter Vetch Wallflowers*, *Time*, *Celtick Spicknard*, *&c.* But theſe are reſerved for other parts whereunto they are alſo ſerviceable; Many alſo of thoſe handled in the aforegoing part of this work, are effectuall for the diſeaſes of this part, but becauſe it ſtands not with our conveniency, to treat of every thing that is good for every part, when we come to every part that it is good for, for then we muſt treate of the ſame thing over and over again. Therefore *the Reader is* deſired not to be over Strict, in cenſuring theſe *Appropriations* becauſe of the diverſity of virtues wherewith every plant is endued: and becauſe every part may ſhare of the benefit proceeding from ſome of them. And now I ſhall proceed to the *Reines*, and give you ſome that may be properly referred to them, as alſo for the *Bladder* and *Stone*, becauſe moſt of thoſe plants which are good for the one, are good for the other, *and* becauſe the *Strangury* and *Difficulty of making Water* proceeds ſomtimes from *the* indiſpoſition of theſe parts, and ſometimes the indiſpoſition of theſe parts proceed from the *Stone*, that is; the Difficulty of making water, ſome- times cauſeth the Stone, *and* ſomtimes *the Stone* cauſeth Difficulty of making water. *I ſhall ſpeak of all thoſe* together, which rectifie the Reines and Baldder, provoke *Urine*, help the *Stone and Strangury*, without any *Tranſition*, till I have finiſhed what *I ſhall hold* neceſſary for all the purpoſes aforeſaid.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCXIII.

Of *Aſparagus.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ἀσπάραγος, *Aſparagus*, and according to the Atticks ἀσφάραγος *Aſpharagus*, yet, by its *Etymology* which is either *quia ex aſperis virgultis ligitur* as *Varro*, or *quòd in aſperâ vitgultâ naſcitur*, as *Pompeius* the *Grammarian* would have it, it ſeemeth to have its originall from the Latin, which many other Plants have, being afterwards made Greek by ſome of the Later writers in that Language. Galen ſaith, that the firſt budding of any herb that was uſed to be eaten after it ſprung from the ſeed, was called *Aſparagus*, as in Cabbage, Lettice, *&c.* But that being moſt uſually eaten at that time, hath got the name peculiarly to it ſelf. It is called alſo ὀρμίνιον, in Greek ἀπὸ τῆ ὀρμᾶν, becauſe it *provoketh luſt*; and *Corruda* in Latin, from *Corruo* becauſe it quickly decayeth after it is ripe; and Sperage, *Aſparagus*, and Sparagus in Engliſh.

The Kinds.

There be *five ſorts* of *Aſparagus*, 1. Garden *Aſparagus*; 2. Sea or wild *Aſparagus* with thicker Leaves, 3. Wild *Aſparagus* with ſharp Leaves, 4. Prickly Rock *Aſparagus*, 5. *Aſparagus* with cruel ſharp thornes.

The Forme.

Garden Sparagus riſeth up at the firſt, with divers whitiſh green ſcaly heads, very brittle or eaſie to breake while they are young, which afterward riſe up into very long and ſlender *green Stalks*, ſome bigger and ſome leſſer, according to the growth of the Roots, and the fertility of the ground wherein it is planted, but commonly of the bigneſſe of an ordinary riding Wand at the bottome, and as high as a man almoſt; on which are ſet divers branches of *green Leaves*, ſhorter and ſmaller then Fennel to the top; at the Joynts whereof come forth ſmall moſſy *yellowiſh flowers*, which turn into *round berries* green at the firſt, and of an excellent red colour like unto beads of Corall, when they are ripe; wherein are contained *black ſeeds* of an exceeding hardneſſe. The roots are diſperſed from a ſpongious head into many long thick and round ſtrings, whereby it ſucketh much nouriſhment out of the ground and ſendeth forth many heads therefrom.

The *Places* and *Time.*

The *firſt* groweth uſually in Gardens but it is ſuppoſed to be the ſame with the *ſecond*, which groweth in many low Meadows of this Land; both in *Eſſex* *Lincoln* and *Glouceſterſhire* and that the alteration is made onely by tranſplanting. The *third* groweth in ſtony and rocky places neer *Salamanca* in *Spaine*. The *fourth* in many ſtony and ragged places both in *Spaine*, *Portugal*, and *Candy*: the laſt is very plentifull in the rough and uneven waies about *Lisbone*. The bare tender ſhoores of Sperage, Spring up moſt familiarly in *Aprill* & then it is that they are moſt fit for Sallets. They flower in *June* and *July*, and bear their berries late in the year.

The Temperature.

The root of Garden Sparagus as alſo of the wild, do cleanſe without any manifeſt heat or dryneſſe.

The *Signature* and *Vertues.*

The buds, branches, or *Roots*, of *Aſparagus*, eſpecially of the wild, being boiled in Wine do provoke *Urine* being ſtopped, yea even in thoſe which are troubled with an hardneſſe or *Difficulty to make water*, or the *Strangury* when it cometh *by Drops*, and to expell *gravell* and the *ſtone*, out of the *Kidnyes*, which it doth by the Signature, which the hardneſſe of the ſeed holdeth forth; and helpeth all other paines in the *Reines* and *Back*, being taken inwardly, or the Back and the Belly bathed therewith. Being boiled in White Wine or Vinegar, it is good for thoſe that have their *Arteries*, looſned, or are troubled with the Hip-gout, Yellow-Jaundiſe, *Falling-Sickneſſe*, the *Mother*, *dimneſſe of ſight*, and the *Tooth-ach*, if it be gargled in the mouth warme. The ſame alſo healeth the paines of the *breaſt*, *Stomack* and *bowells*, and taken every morning faſting for certain days together, it ſtirreth up *bodily luſt*, both in Man & Woman. The ſeed is held to be very effectuall alſo for the purpoſes aforeſaid, eſpecially if a good quantity of the Rootes, and it, be boiled in good ſtore of Water, and put into a large veſſell where a man may ſtand or ſit up to the middle at leaſt, for ſo it hath beene found effectuall againſt the *paines* of the *Reines*, and *Bladder*, the *Mother* and *Cholick*, and generally againſt all thoſe grievous *torments* that happen to the *lower parts* of the body, neither is it leſſe effectuall to ſupple, ſtiffe and benummed ſinewes, or thoſe that are ſhrunk by *Cramps* or *Convulſions*, and to helpe the *Sciatica*. The firſt ſhootes or heads of *Aſparagus* are a *Sallet* of as much eſteeme with all ſorts of perſons, as any other whatſoever, being boiled tender as they will quickly be, and eaten with butter, Vineger and Pepper, or Oyle and Vineger, as the Cook can tell you better then I.

CHAP. CCXIV.

Of *Parſley.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek σέλινον χηπεῖον, which is in Latine, *Apium hortenſe*, the Epithite being added to give it a ſpecificall difference from the other kinds, all which are comprehended under the generall title of *Selinon* or *Apium* both in the Greek and Latine, yet becauſe this kind is of greateſt and more familiar uſe then any of the reſt, it is ſo called, as alſo *Parſley* in Engliſh: but though this be the uſuall acception amongſt thoſe I have allready mentioned, yet among the Arabians *Apium* is *our Smallage*, as hath been well obſerved, and this is their Petroſelinum.

The Kinds.

Though the name of *Parſley* doth containe divers and ſundry ſorts of herbes, yet being here ſtrictly taken, we may not referre any more then *foure* unto it. 1. Common Garden Parſly. 2, Curled Parſly. 3. *Virginia* Parſly. 4. *Candy* Stone Parſly.

The Form.

Common Garden Parſly is ſo well known, that I need not deſcribe it, but that it is a thing of Courſe ſo to do; It hath many *ſtalkes* of freſh greene *Leaves* divided into ſundry parts; firſt into three parts or Leaves, and then each of them into three, ſomwhat round, and finely ſnipt about the edges; the ſtalke is about a Cubit high, ſlender, and ſomwhat chamfered, at the top whereof the *flowers* growing in *white* umbells do preſent themſelves, after which cometh the *ſeed* which is ſmall and of a hot and ſharp taſt, the *root* is white and long, and well ſcented with ſomwhat a rugged bark periſhing after ſeed time.

The *Places* and *Time*.

Theſe do all grow in Gardens only in our Land, and indeed that is not worthy the name of a Garden, that is without the common ſort, which groweth naturally in Germany as Fuchſius writeth; the ſecond is of the Iſland of *Sardis*; the third came from *Virginia*, as its name denoteth; the laſt from *Candy*. It may be ſowed early, for it is long in coming up, which ſerveth the Kitchin eſpecially the firſt yeare, and the next runneth up to *ſeed*, perfecting it in *Auguſt*, but that of the laſt is ripe ſooner.

The Temperature.

Parſly is *hot* and *dry* in the *ſecond* degree, the *ſeed* is hot in the *ſecond* degree and *dry* allmoſt in the *third*, the *root* is alſo of a moderate heat.

The Vertues.

Though *Parſley* have many conſiderable Vertues, yet it is no leſſe eminent for provoking *Urine*, which it doth mightily, for breaking the *Stone*, and eaſing the tormenting paines thereof in the *Reines*, then for bringing down *Womens Courſes* and for breaking *Wind* both in the *Stomack*, to which it is very comfortable, and alſo in the *bowells*; and therefore it is requiſite for thoſe that are troubled with any of the indiſpoſitions aforeſaid, not only to uſe the herb in meat and brothes, and raw alſo by it ſelfe or mixed with a few other herbs, but the root alſo which may be boiled and eaten like Parſneps; and eſpecially the ſeed, the decoction whereof in Wine is very effectuall for the purpoſes aforeſaid. The ſame is profitable for the *yellow-Jaundiſe*, the *Falling ſickneſſe*, and the *Dropſy*. The root of Parſly openeth the obſtructions both of the *Liver* and *Spleene*, and therefore is uſually put amongſt thoſe herbs and rootes that move the *belly downwards*, and is *one* of the *five opening Rootes*. The ſeed is effectuall againſt *Poyſon* or *Venome*, and therefore it is put into *Counter-Poyſons* for that purpoſe, as alſo againſt the *danger* that cometh to them that have taken *Litharge*; it is alſo uſed amongſt other things that ſerve for the *Cough*, and being boiled in white-Wine, it helpeth to bring away the *Birth* and *After-birth*. The Leaves of Parſley eaten after *Onyons Leekes* or *Garlick*, taketh away the offenſive ſmell of them, and ſuppreſſeth the Vapors that offend either the Head or Eyes, and being caſt into a Fiſhpond where the Fiſh are ſick, it clenſeth and cureth them: The ſaid Leaves laid to the *Eyes*, that are inflamed with Heat, or are ſwollen, doth much help them if it be uſed with bread or Meale; and being laid to *Womens hard Breaſts*, that come to be ſo by the curdling of their Milk, it doth abate the hardneſſe quickly; If it be fryed with butter and applyed, it taketh away thoſe *black* and *blew ſpots* or *markes* which come by *knocks*, *bruiſes*, *falles*, &c: and the ſooner it is uſed, the more effectuall it will be; The juice thereof dropped into the *Eares*, with a little

Wine

Wine easeth the *paines* thereof. The distilled Water of the herb is much used by Nurses, which they give their Children for the *Frets*, that is against *Wind* or griping in their bellies or Stomacks.

CHAP. CCXV.

Of *Marsh-Mallowes.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Ἀλθαία *Althæa*, quasi *Medica Latinè dici posset*, of the healing and remedying many diseases from ἀλθαίνειν which signifies to heale or cure, as also ἰβίσκος and ἐβίσκος *Ibiscus* and *Ebiscus*, and ἱβίσκος *Hibiscus* with the aspiration: it is called also in Latine *Althæa* and *Hibiscus*, *Aristalthæa*, and *Bismalva*, because it is twice as good in effect as the other sorts are: in English, *Marsh-Mallow*, and *Mooriſh Mallow*, because it growes in Marshes and Moores; and *White Mallow* from the colour of the Leaves.

The Kinds.

Of this *kind* of *Mallowes* there be *ten sorts.* 1. Common Marsh Mallowes. 2. Marsh-Mallow of *Hungaria.* 3. The strange Rose Marsh-Mallow. 7. Ever greene Marsh-Mallowes. 5. Yellow Marsh-Mallowes. 6. *Camerarius* his white *Indian* Marsh-Mallow. 7. Red flowred Marsh-Mallow. 8. Shrub Mallow with a white or purple flower. 9. Tree Marsh-Mallow of *France.* 10. Shrub Marsh-Mallow of *Candy.*

The Forme.

Common Marsh-Mallowes have divers soft hoary white *Stalkes* rising to be three or foure foot-high spreading forth many branches, the *Leaves* whereof are soft and hoary or woolly, somwhat lesser then Mallow Leaves, but longer pointed, cut for the most part into some few divisions, but not very deepe; The *flowers* are somwhat like unto the common sort of Mallowes, yet not altogether so big nor so red; but commonly white or tending to a blush colour, after which come such cases and *seed* as the other hath; the *Rootes* are many and long shooting from one head, of the bignesse of a thumb or finger, very pliant, tough, and bending like *Liquoriſh*, of a whitish yellow colour on the outside, but whiter within.

The *Places* and *Time.*

The *first* groweth in most of the *Salt-Marshes* from *Woll-wich*, down to the Sea both on the Essex and Kentish shore, and is brought from thence into divers Gardens where it prospereth well; the *second* in *Hungary*, as the title sheweth: the *third* in *Africa*, the *fift* in many places of *Italy*, in wet grounds: it is uncertaine whether the *sixt* came from the *Indies*, or *Italy*; the seaventh is to be found neere *Anguilara* in Italy: the *eight* groweth in divers places both of *Spaine* and *France*, the *ninth* in *Province* of *France*: the *last* in *Candy*, whence divers have beene brought to us, and planted in the Gardens of the curious; as the *eight* sort is in the Garden of *Mr. Ball* by *Sion* house. They flouriſh in *July* and *August* and continue flouring till the frost kills the stalkes, but the root continuing sendeth forth new ones the next spring, at which time the Rootes are fittest to be taken up for use.

The

The Temperature.

Marsh-Mallows are moderately *hot* but *dry* in the *first* or *second* degree, being endued also with a mollifying or softening Nature; the *roots* and *seeds*, are more *dry* and of *thinner* parts.

The Vertues.

For fear that either *Asparagus* or *Parsly* or the parts of them should through often use by too much cleansing or heat, cause any Excoriation or other distemper, in any of the parts as they pass along, as possibly they may, and so likewise divers that follow, I would desire those that shall be afflicted with any of these diseases, to take notice that Marsh Mallowes by the slimy viscous juyce wherewith they abound, are of excellent use to remedy the *Excoriations* or *fretting's* in those or any other parts, as the *Guts*, *Reines*, *Bladder Yard &c.* Neither is this the only excellency that it hath in this case, but it is effectuall as any whatsoever for the *Stone*: for it openeth the straight passages and maketh them slippery, whereby it may descend easily out of the Reines and Bladder, and to ease the torturing pain coming thereby: the Decoction or the Syrupe thereof being taken, which is good also for the gripings of the belly, the *Diseases* of the *Breast* and *Lungs* as *Coughes*, *Hoarsenesse* of the *Throat* and *Voice*, *Pleurisy*, and *the* like. It is likewise very beneficiall to those that are troubled with *Ruptures*, the *Sciatica*, the *Cramp* or *Convulsion* of the *Sinews*. The dryed roots boiled in Milk and drunk, are good for the *Chine-Cough*. The roots boiled in Wine are good for such as have fallen, and bruised themselves, and for those that have any *bone* or *member out of Joynt*, and for such as have any *swelling pain*, or ache in the *Muscles*, *Sinews*, or *Arteries* of the *Body*, and cures such as are stung with Bees or the like, and the distilled water is good for the foresaid purposes. The Leaves and Roots, are effectuall in decoctions for Glisters to ease the *griping* of the Belly, and the paines of the Kidnyes and Bladder. Being boyled in Wine and applyed, they help *Impostumes* of the *Throat*, the *Kings-Evil*, and those *Kernells* behind the *Eares*, as also *Inflammations* and swellings in *Womens breasts*. The Muccilage of the Roots and of Lin-seed and Fenygreek put together, is much used in Pultises, Oyntments, and Plaisters, that serve to mollifie and digest all hard *tumors* and *inflammations*, and to ease paines in any part of the Body. The seed green or dry, mixed with Vinegar cleanseth the *Skin* of the *Morphew*, and all other *discolourings* thereof. The Root boiled in Vinegar and holden in the mouth easeth the *Tooth-ach*. The Leaves laid to with Oyle, help *burnings* and *Scaldings*, and are good against the *bitings* of Men and Dogs, and against the *stinging* of Bees and Wasps. The *Oyntment* of Marsh Mallows either *simple* or *Compound* doth mollifie heat and moisten, and is very usefull in the *Pleurisy*, and other paines of *the sides* and *breast*. The *Dose* of the *Syrupe*, is a spoonfull or two in Milke, Posset drink or Wine, which being taken in a Morning fasting, is most effectuall for all the griefs aforementioned.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCXVI.

Of *Goates Thorne.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *Τραγάκανθα Tragacantha*, from the ſharp form of the buſh, whoſe thornes as it groweth do repreſent a *Goates beard.* It may be called in Latin *Spina Hirci*, but it is known better by the name of *Tragacantha*, which name alſo is given to the Gum which is gathered from the roots being cut or broken in the heat of Summer. The Apothecaries call it *Gummi Tragacantha*, in Latin; and *Gum Dragant* in Engliſh. There is a kind hereof called ποτήριον in Greek, becauſe it joyes in places where water is, and νευρὰς, becauſe it is profitable to the *Nerves* or *Sinews.*

The Kinds.

Bauhinus hath made *five ſorts* of Goates Throne, adding *Pimpinella Spinoſa*, or Thorny Burnet for one which doth not properly belong to this kind, and therefore I ſhall ſet down but four, 1. The true Goates-thorn, 2. *Poterion*, or the ſmall Goats-Thorne, 3. The yellow *Syrian* Goats-Thorne, 4. Purple *Syrian* Goats-Thorne,

The Forme.

The true *Goates thorne* is a ſmall buſhy plant, riſing up with many tough *woody ſtemmes* not much above a cubit or two-foot high, divided into many ſlender branches covered with hoarineſſe, ſet with divers long white thornes in a double row, amongſt which riſe up divers *Leaves* which being ſmall long, and round, like unto a little wing are ſet over againſt one another on each ſide of a middle rib, abiding all the Winter, yet falling off at ſuch times as the Spring doth bring freſh ones. At the tops of the branches, amongſt the Leaves come forth the *Flowers*, which are of a whitiſh yellow colour faſhioned ſomewhat like unto the Flowers of a Trefoile, after which come ſmall ſhort upright white *Cods* wherein are contained ſmall whitiſh cornered ſeed. The *root* is very great and long, ſpreading much and farr in the ground, which being broken or wounded with ſome Iron toole yeildeth a certain liquor, which by the heat of the ſun is preſently turned into a tough pure ſhinning white gum, ſhrivelling up it ſelf into ſmall crooked peices, tatting ſomewhat ſweet.

The *Places* and *Time.*

Though the *two firſt* grow in *Candy* and about *Marſelles*, and Mompelier in *France* and the two latter in *Syria*, yet the *Gum*, that we are to make uſe of, is to be had at every *Apothecaries* ſhop. In their naturall places they flower and ſeed in the beginning of *Auttumne*, but with us they do neither, being very choiſe and tender to keep.

The Temperature.

Gum Dragant which is that part of the plant which is eaſieſt to be come by in *England*, hath an Emplaſtick or daubing quality, by reaſon whereof it dulleth or allayeth the ſharpneſſe of the humors, and doth alſo ſomewhat dry.

The

The Vertues.

Besides March Mallows, the Gumme of the Goates thorne called *Tragacantha* or Gum Dragagant is also good against the fretting of the *Urine*, either in *Reines* or *Bladder* or any other of those cleansing Medicines, which are given to provoke it; a dram thereof being dissolved in sweet wine and drunk, especially if some Harts-horne burnt and washed; and a little of the best *Allom* be mixed therewith, and so it is available for the *growing paines* in the *Guts* and *bowels* also. It is likewise when it is dissolved often mixed with *pectorall Syrupes*, honey, or juyce of Liquorish to help the *Cough* or *Hoarsnesse in the Throat*, salt and sharp distillations upon the *Lungs*, being taken as an Electuary, or put under the tongue gently to distill down, and so it taketh away the *roughnesse* of the *tongue*, which happeneth in many diseases. The said *Gum* is also used in Medicines for the *Eyes*, to allay the heat and sharpnesse of hot *rheumes* falling into them; and being mingled with milk, it taketh away *white spots* growing in the *black of the Eyes*, the *itching* also of them, and *wheales* and *scabs* that grow upon the *Eye-Lids*. Being somewhat torrefied or dryed at the fire, and mixed with the juce or Wine of Quinces, and used in a Glister it is good against the *bloody Flix*; Being boyled in Wine with Strechads and drunk, it warmeth and cleanseth the breast and Stomack & bowels being afflicted with any cold; the Cholick, the stopping of the Milt and Urine. It *cleanseth the face* and maketh it white if it be steeped a night in Rose water, and in the morning a little Borace or Champhire be put thereto, and the face be washed therewith. It is very effectuall for the *sores* and *chaps* of the *Mouth*, *Lips* and *Hands*, and also for Ulcers in any part being dissolved in Rose water, strained, some white starch mixed therewith, and the place annointed; the Mucilage mixed with Honey doth the same, and is good for the *Leprosy*. The powder of it, is profitable for those that have *broken a veine* or are troubled with the *Cramp*; if it be taken in broth. Besides these Physicall uses it serveth to make *artificiall beads* of which Bracletts are composed, and it is used many times as a kind of Starch or Glew to bind or stiffen things withall, and to make Gentlewomens haire lye in order. The roots of the Poterion boyled in Wine and drunk are profitable against the *poyson* of the *red Toad*, and being made in a Pultis and applyed to any of the *Nerves* or *Sinews* that are wounded, cut, or hurt, doth heale them and solder them together, are also all other kinds of *Wounds* and *Cuts*; the said decoction of the Roots in Wine a also effectuall for the said purposes to be drunk and for inward Wounds or Veines that are broken. *Gum Arabick* is effectuall for many of the purposes aforesaid but especially for defending the *Reines* and *Bladder* from those frettings that cause *bloody Urine*.

CHAP. CCXVII.

Of *Spiknard.*

The Names.

IT is called Νάρδος, *Nardus* in Greek from *Naarda* a City of *Syria*, near unto *Euphrates*, as *Lobel* doth conjecture, and *παρδαςάχυς*, *quasi Nardi Spica*, which is the generall Name of the *Indian sort*: called also *Nardus Indica*, to put a distinction between it and the Celtick and Mountain Spicknard. The Celtick *Spiknard* is supposed by very good Authors to be the *Salsuuea* that *Virgil* makes mention of in his *Eclogues*, which is more likely, because the *Vallesians* in whose Country it chiefely groweth, call it *Selliga*.

The Kinds.

There be *Eight sorts* of Spiknard, 1. Mountain *French* Spiknard, 2. Mountain French Spiknard with tufted Flowers, 3. Knobbed mountain Spiknard, 4. Long tuberous Mountain Spiknard, 5. Bastard *French* Spiknard, 7. *Indian* Spiknard, 6. *Italian* Spiknard, 8. Unsavoury Spiknard.

The Form.

Mountain *French* Spiknard creepeth upon the ground, under the loose Leaves and moise, with small long and hard *slender roots*, covered with many short small dry *Leaves* like Scales; sending forth in divers places, as it creepeth and spreadeth here and there, small blackish fibres, whereby it is nourished, at the head whereof stand sundry small *buttons* or *heads* from which spring many small narrow and somewhat thick green Leaves not divided or dented at all, smallest at the bottome, and broadest towards the end, which change yellow in the end of Summer; amongst these Leaves rise up sometimes more and sometimes but one slender *stalk* without any Leaves thereon, at the top whereof stand many small whitish *flowers*, like unto the smallest sorts of *Valerian*, every one upon a slender foot-stalk which afterwards bring small seed like unto them also; the whole plant is sweet and more aromaticall then the *Indian* Spicknard, hotter also and sharper in tast then any other sort.

The *Places* and *Time.*

It may be gathered by the names of most of them, to what Country they are naturall; and therefore I shall trouble you no farther with the places. *They* all flower and flourish in the summer months of *June*, *July*, and *August*; some earlyer, and some latter then others.

The Temperature.

Dioscorides saith that the true *Indian Spiknard* is of an heating and drying faculty, and there is no doubt but the other sorts are so likewise, seeing they agree very much in their properties or vertues.

The Vertues.

All the sorts of *Spiknard* but especially the *Celtick* or *French Spicknard*, are of very good use to provoke *Urine*, and to ease the exceeding great paines of the *Stone* in the *Reines* or *Kidneyes*, if they be drunk with cold water; and so they are profitable to those that have a loathing of their meat, swellings or gnawings in their stomacks, as also for them that are *Liver grown*, and for them that have the *yellow Jaundise*. It dryeth up the Flux or humors both in the *Head* and *breast*, and is a speciall Ingredient in *Mithridate*, and other *Antidotes* against vemone and poyson. The decoction used as a Bath for Women to sit in or over, in a seat fit for the purpose, taketh away the *Inflammations* of the *Mother*; but to women with Child it is forbidden, because it procureth much disquiet; and may force *their Courses* beyond either their time or conveniency. The Oyle made thereof doth both warme those places that are cold, and maketh the humors more subtill that were thick and congealed before, digesteth those that are crude and raw, and also moderatly dryeth and bindeth those that were too loose or flexible; and hereby worketh powerfully in all the *cold griefes* and *windinesse* of the *Head* and *braine*, of the *Stomack*, *Liver*, *Spleen* *Reines* and *Bladder*, and of the *Mother*.

Being

Being ſnuffed up into the Noſtrills, it purgeth the Brain of much *Rheume* gathered therein, and cauſeth both a good colour and favour to the whole body. Being ſteeped in Wine for certain dayes & afterwards diſtilled in *Balneo calido*, the Water hereof is very uſefull in all cold indiſpoſitions of the Members, taken inwardly or applyed outwardly: for it comforteth the *braine*, helpeth to ſtay thin *diſtillations*, and the cold paines of the *Head*, as alſo the *ſhaking* of the *Palſey*; It helpeth alſo all *paſſions* of the *Heart*, as faintings and ſwounings, and the Colick likewiſe, two or three ſpoonefulls being taken. It is commonly laid up in a new earthen Veſſell for *Eye Medicines*, being firſt made into Powder, and then into round Cakes or trochiskes with Wine, which being conveniently applyed repreſſe and ſtay the humors that offend them. Being drunk with Wine, it helpeth thoſe that are ſtung or bitten by any venemous Creature.

CHAP. CCXVIII.

Of the *Sweet-ſmelling Flagge.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ἄκορος and ἄκορον *Acorus* and *Acorum* quia ἀπὸ τῆς κόρης removetur becauſe it helpeth to cleare a dimme *Eye-ſight*, which names are uſed in Latine alſo, yet ſome have given it others as *Radix nautica*, *Singentiana* or *unguentis petita*. And becauſe this is uſed commonly for *Calamus Aromaticus* by the Apothecaries though they be different things, the one being a *Flagge*, and the other a Reed, I ſhall put them together. It is called *Calamus Aromaticus*, and *odoratus*, which in my judgment ſignify the ſame, though *Parkinſon* maketh a difference; but the reſult of his diſcourſe is, that *Aroma* is a Drugge that hath a ſtrong ſmell, no matter whether it be ſweet or no: and he inſtances in *Myrrhe* and *Galbanum*, in which ſignification *Odor* is alſo taken, for we have commonly *bonus Odor*, and *malus Odor*, a ſweet and a ſtinking ſcent, according to the Epithet, that is joyned with it: and I believe this may be a reaſon of thoſe ſuppoſitions that the Antients counted thoſe things ſweet, which are not ſweet to us. This is that *Calamus*, mentioned in the 30 of *Exodus*, verſe 23.

The Kinds.

Though *Acorus* and *Calamus Aromaticus* may not properly be ſaid to be of the ſame kinds, yet I ſhall put them together, and *one* more. 1. The ſweet ſmelling Flag or Calamus of the Shops. 2. The ſuppoſed true *Syrian* or Arabian Aromaticall Reed. 3. *Matthiolus* his Aromaticall Reed.

The Forme.

The *ſweet ſmelling Flagge* hath many Flaggy long and narrow freſh greene *Leaves*, two foot long a piece, yet many times ſomwhat browniſh towards the bottome, the one riſing or growing out of the ſide of another in the ſame manner that other Flagges or Flowerdeluces do, thin on both ſides and ridged or thick in the middle, the longeſt for the moſt part ſtanding in the midſt, all of them ſmelling very ſweet, which dye every yeare, (yet when they are dead they keep their ſmell) new ones riſing in their ſteed the next Spring; after it hath grown three or four yeares in a place, it putteth forth a round head like unto the *Catkin* of the Haſel-nut-Tree, growing upright, of a length and thickneſſe of one

finger, of a purpliſh green colour, out of which ſhoot forth pale whitiſh flowers, conſiſting of four ſmall Leaves, apeice; nothing ſo well ſented as the Leaves, falling away quickly without giving *ſeed*: the *root* is thick and long, ſomewhat like to that of the *Garden Valerian*, of a ſweet *ſent* and and ſomewhat a bitter taſt.

The Places and Times.

The *firſt* groweth in *Turky*, as alſo in *Ruſſia*, and the places thereabours naturally in moiſt places, whence it hath been brought into a few of our Gardens. *The ſecond* in *Ægypt*, as alſo by the lake of *Genneſareth* in *Judea*, and in divers places alſo of *Syria* and *Arabia*. The *third* is ſuppoſed by *Matthiolus*, and others, to grow in *India*, *Syria*, and *Judea*; The *ſweet ſmelling Flagge* beareth its *Catkin*, in *July* or *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

The *Rootes* of *Acorus* are *hot* and *dry* in the *ſecond* degree, and of *thin* and *ſubtill* parts:

The Virtues.

The decoction of the rootes of the *Sweet ſmelling Flagge*, being made with Wine and drunk, doth not only provoke *Urine*, but is alſo very profitable for all the diſeaſes of the *Reines* and *Bladder*, cleanſing and waſting all the ſuperfluities in them, without any hurt or danger, it helpeth to eaſe the paines of the *ſides*, *Liver*, and *breaſt*, as alſo thoſe of the *Collick* and *Cramp*; it recovereth thoſe that are *burſten* and *bitten* with *Venomous Creatures*, and waſteth the *Spleene*. The *Root* is very much uſed in divers Electuaries and Antidotes againſt all Venome Poyſon and infection, as in that called *Diacorum Mithridate*, &c: Being taken faſting every morning for ſome time together, it is a ſpeciall remedy for a *ſtinking breath*. A dram of the powder of the Root with as much Cinnamon taken in a draught of Worm-wood wine is ſingular good to comfort and ſtrengthen a *cold weak Stomack*. The whole Rootes preſerved either in Sugar or Honey are effectual alſo for the ſame purpoſes, but theſe that are preſerved greene are more deſired, then thoſe that being dry are ſteeped, and afterwards preſerved. The juice dropped into the eyes dryeth the Rheumes therein, and cleareth the ſight, taking away films or ſuch like that may offend them. The hot fumes of the decoction made in Water, and taken in at the mouth through a Funnel, are excellent to help them that are troubled with a *Cough*. The Rootes bruiſed and boiled in Wine, and applyed warme to the *Teſticles* that are *ſwollen*, diſſolveth the *Tumour* and eaſeth the paines; it likewiſe mollifyeth hard *ſwellings* in any other part of the body. It is uſed amongſt other things to make ſweet Powders, and Water. *Calamus Aromaticus*, if the true can be had, is as good if not better, for many of the purpoſes aforeſaid, and is moreover avaleiable to procure *Womens Courſes* and to remedy the *fits* of the *Mother*.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCXIX.

Of *Cyperus* or *Engliſh Galanga.*

The Names.

IT is called in Gerek κύπερος, *Cyperus*, from the round forme of the Root, which is like a ſmall Boxe or Veſſell, in Latine alſo *Cyperus* and *Juncus triangularis* and *anguloſus*, to diſtinguiſh between it, and the *Juncus lævis* or *vulgaris*, *ordinary ruſhes*. It ſomtimes beareth four ſquare ſtalkes, and then it is called *Juncus quadratus*. In Engliſh, many do call it *Gallinga* or *Gallingale*, becauſe the rootes of one ſort of it are ſomwhat like to thoſe of the ſmall *Gallinga*. It is called alſo as commonly *Cyperus* and *ſweet Cyperus*, after the Greek and Latine names.

The Kindes.

To this kind may be referred theſe *five ſorts*. 1. The more common round rooted ſweet Cyperus. 2. The greater *Aſſyrian* ſweet Cyperus. 3. The leſſer, *Aſſyrian* round rooted ſweet Cyperus. 4. The ordinary ſweet Cyperus, or *Engliſh* Galanga. 5. The moſt delicate ſweet Cyperus or Ruſh-nut.

The Forme.

The more common round rooted ſweet *Cyperus* ſhooteth forth many heads of long and narrow *Leaves* ſomwhat ridged in the middle; every leafe ſeeming thereby to be three ſquare of a ſweet ſcent; amongſt theſe Leaves riſe many ſmooth ſquare *Stalkes* about three foot high, ſtuffed with a white pith without any knot or joynt therein unto the tops, where there ſtand a few ſhort Leaves and many ſmall panicles or chaffy greene ſpikes of ſmall Leaves above them, which after containe within them the *ſeed*; the *root* is compoſed of many long and round blackiſh brown ſmall rootes faſtned together by long ſtrings of the bigneſſe of ſmall *Olives*, of a ſweet ſcent even while they are greene, but much more when they are dry, and of a bitter taſt ſomwhat like unto *Galanga*.

The *Places* and *Time*

None of theſe ſorts grow in England unleſſe it be in the Gardens of thoſe that delight in rarities, in the Phyſick Garden at *Oxford*, *Weſtminſter*, &c. Yet if you need there is no doubt but the druggiſt can furniſh you with them. They flower or carry their buſhy tops in *Auguſt* with us, except the *fourth* ſort which giveth his tufted head in the end of *July* moſt commonly.

The Temperature.

The Roots of *Cyperus* are hot and dry in the ſecond degree.

The Vertues.

The *Rootes* of *Cyperus* boiled in Wine and drunk, (for they *are much more effectuall* then the *Leaves*) are very profitable for the *Reines* and *Bladder*, for it provoketh *Urine*, helpeth to break the *Stone* in the *Bladder*, by the cutting quality that it hath, yet without ſharpneſſe, and bringeth down *Womens Courſes* alſo. The

Rootes

Rootes of Cyperus, and Bay berries of each a like quantity, beaten to Powder and made up with the Urine of a Boy under yeares, and laid upon the belly of those that have the Dropsy, doth help them very much; and both of them boiled in Wine and drunk often, while the other is used outwardly, doth work more effectually. It is good for the *fretting paines* and *stranglings* of the *Mother*, if the parts be bathed with the decoction thereof, or if the party sit over the fumes, or in the decoction thereof. The Powder thereof is an especiall Remedy for all *Ulcers*, yea spreading and devouring *Cancers*, that by their overmuch moisture hardly admit of any cure, and by the astringent quality it hath, it helpeth all *sore Mouthes* whatsoever. *Alpinus* saith, the *Ægyptians* do much use the powder of the Roots, and ashes of them, to cure the *Ulcers* both of the *mouth* and *secret parts*, and to drink the decoction of them to comfort and warm *the Stomack*, *braine*, *Lungs*, *Sinews*, *Arteries*, and the *womb* of those that are distempered though cold or moisture, or both, being taken sometime together, for it *warmeth* and *strengtheneth* the naturall vigor of the *Spirits*, and is therefore comfortable to those that by long sickness are *much spent* in the health of their bodies. It helpeth and strengtheneth *digestion* procureth *warmth* to the blood, and a *good colour* to the face; it helpeth those, that have strong or *stinking breaths*, the said decoction being made in Wine and drunk. *The long sweet Cperus* is not altogether so effectuall as the former; yet may be used for it, the quantity being increased, when the other cannot be gotten; but the chief use of it is, to make *sweet powders*, and *perfumes* for Garments, Gloves, *&c.* to perfume Chambers also, being burnt with Cloves and Bayleaves. The *Rush Nuts* called *Trasi* which are cryed up and down the Streets in *Spain* as Orenges and Lemmons are in *England*, are for the most part spent in *Junkets*, rather then used Physically, yet they are found to be good both for the paines of the breast and sides, if a Cream be made thereof and drunk, and therefore are very profitable for those that have a *Cough*, to help to expectorate the *Phlegme*, the same also drunk mitigateth the heat of *Urine*, and allayeth the sharpnesse thereof; and being taken with the broth of fat flesh, it furthereth *Venereons actions*. The decoction thereof, hot steel being also quenched in it, helps the *Dysentery* or *flux*.

CHAP. CCXX.

Of *Hops*.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *Βρύον*, and *Βρυωνία*, *Bryon* and *Bryonia*, by the modern writers, because the Leaves and running branches are somewhat like *Briony*; for by Antients it is not remembred, which is somewhat strange, seeing it is a plant so usefull. It is called in Latin *Lupulus* and *Lupulus Salictarius* and *reptitius*, *quia salit & reptat per arbores*, *vel quia scandit salices*, because it climbs upon Sallows, and other trees, which name is used by all our modern writers except *Lobel*, who calls it *Vitis Septentrionalium* the vine of the Northern Regions because they put *Hops* in their drink.

The Kinds

The Sorts of *Hops* may quickly be reckoned up for they be but *two*, 1. The *manured Hop*, 2. The *wild Hop*.

The

The Form.

The manured Hop riſeth up at the firſt with divers great brown *heads*, like unto *Aſparagus*, but larger; which afterwards ſpread into rough *Branches* and climb upon great high poles that are ſet for them to run on, having many hard and rough dark green *Leaves* on them, cut into three or five divitions, ſomewhat like unto bramble Leaves, and dented likewiſe about the Edges: At the tops of the Branches, which hang down again for the moſt part, come forth many *ſcaly heads*, being as it were a ſmall number of yellowiſh green Leaves, growing thick together; from among which come forth the *Flowers* of a whitiſh yellow colour, which being paſt and the heads changing their colour to be ſomewhat whitiſh yellow, they are then fit to be gathered to keep, and then there is a ſmall round *ſeed* found there in; the *root* is great at the head, ſhooting forth many blackiſh ſtrings which take fait hold of the ground. The *Scaly heads* which are put in beer are of ſtrong ſmell, by which the goodneſſe of them may be diſcerned.

The *Places* and *Times*.

The *firſt* groweth in *Flanders*, and divers other places beſides, whence the heads are brought into England and ſold, but they are no wayes comparable to thoſe which grow with us, in great plenty alſo, in divers places, but eſpecially in *Kent* and *Eſſex*, where there be men of good worth, whoſe eſtates conſiſt in Hop-grounds. They delight in low moiſt grounds, where they may have moiſture enough, yet they will not endure overmuch; and therefore they are planted upon hillocks to preſerve them from drowning. The *ſecond* groweth amongſt bryers and thornes, in hedge-rowes and other places in moſt Countries of this Land, of its own accord; and it is ſuppoſed to be the ſame with the former, but onely that the ordering and manuring of that, makes it larger. They Spring not up untill *Aprill*, and flower not untill the latter end of *June*, yet the heads are fit to be gathered about the end of *September*.

The Temperature.

The *Heads* which are moſt commonly called *Hops* are *hot* and *dry* in the *ſecond* degree, and ſo are the Leaves alſo, both of them being of an opening and cleanſing faculty.

The Vertues.

The decoction of the *tops of Hops* as well of the wild as the manured, is very powerfull to *cleanſe the Reines* from *Gravell*, and to provoke *Urine*, which likewiſe openeth the obſtructions of the *Liver* and *Spleene*, cleanſeth the *Blood* and looſeneth the *belly*. The roots alſo work the ſame effect, but they are hotter and not ſo moiſt as the former. As they cleanſe the blood, ſo conſequently they help to cure all manner of *Scabs*, *Itch*, and other *breakings out* in the body; as alſo all other *Tetters*, *Ring-worms*, or *ſpreading ſores*, the *Morphew*, and all other *diſcolourings* of the *Skin*. The decoction of the Flowers and Tops are given with good ſucceſſe to thoſe that have drunk *any deadly poyſon*; the ſame being put in baths for women to ſit in, taketh away the *ſwellings* and *hardneſſe* of the *Mother*; and is good for thoſe that can very hardly make their *Water* becauſe of the *Strangury*, or the like. Half a dram of the ſeed beaten to powder and taken in drink killeth *the worms* in the body and bringeth down *Womens Courſes* and expelleth *Urine*. A Syrupe made of the juyce and Sugar, cureth the *yellow Jaundiſe*, eaſeth the *Headach* that comes of heat, and tempereth the *drought* of

the

the *Liver* and *Stomack*, and therefore it is very profitable to be given in long and hot *Agues* that rise of *Choler* and *Blood*. The juyce of the Leaves dropped into the *Eares* cleanseth the corrupt sores therein, and helpeth the stench arising from the corruption of them. The greatest use that is made of the heads of the Hops is to put them in *Beer*, to alter the quality thereof, and to *preserve the body* from the repletion of grosse humors, which Ale being a thicker liquor doth ingender, of which it was said, *Nil Spissius est dum bibitur, nil clarius dum mingitur, unde constat multas faces in ventre relinqui.* It is drunk thick, it is pissed out thin, whence it appeares that many dregs are left behind.

CHAP. CCXXI.

Of *Knot-Grasse*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek πολυγονον *Polygonum*, *quòd multis geniculis crescit*, because of its many joynts; which name most of our Latine writers follow, yet there be some that call it *Seminalis*, *Sanguinalis*, *Sanguinaria & Prosetpinaria* from its stanching of blood, and creeping upon the ground. It is called in the shops of *Italy* and other places *Corrigiola* and *Centinodia*, of the severall properties to correct the heat of the Stomack, and Body, and from creeping upon the ground. In English *Knot-Grasse*, *Swines grasse*, because Swine delight to feed thereon, in the North Country of divers *Birds-tongue* of the form of the Leafe: some also call it *Pink-Weed*, and some *Nine Joynts* of its great number of Joynts.

The Kinds.

The sorts which may more properly be referred to this kind are fourteen. 1. The greater Common *Knot-Grasse*, 2. The Lesser Common *Knot-Grasse*, 3. Small short leafed *Knot-Grasse* 4. Stoney *Knot-Grasse*, 5. The greater Sea *Knot-Grasse*, 6. The Lesser Sea *Knot-Grasse*, 7. White Mountaine *Knot-Grasse*, 8. Mountaine *Knot-Grasse*, with Stone crop Leaves, 9. *Spanish* Knot-Grasse 10. Small *Knot-Grasse* of *Mompelier*, 11. Candy *Knot-Grasse*, 12. *Lobels Knot-Grasse*, with Mother of Time Leaves, 13. *Germans Knot-Grasse*, or Knawell, 14. Another *German Knot-Grasse*.

The Form.

The greater Common Knot-Grasse shooteth forth many long slender branches full of Joynts, lying upon the ground with divers long narrow Leaves thereon, one for the most part at a Joynt; whereat especially from the middle of the branches upwards come forth the *Flowers* which are so small that they can very hardly be perceived; in some of a white, in others of a purple colour, running afterwards into very small square *seed*, somewhat like unto that of Sorrell. The *root* is reddish long and slender, with many strings thereat, abiding divers Winters, yet the Leaves perish in the *Autumne*, and are renewed in the Spring.

The

The *Places and* Time.

The *two firſt* ſorts grow every where both by the foot-wayes in the fields, eſpecially at the ends of thoſe Lands whereon Winter corn groweth, and ſometimes by the ſides of thoſe High-wayes and old walls. The *third* groweth upon higher grounds, and upon Hills and Mountaines. The *fourth* in the ſame places alſo in the more ſtoney parts thereof. The *fifth* and *ſixt* by the Sea ſide in divers places. The *ſeventh* in *France* and *Spaine*. The *eighth* in Naples. The *Ninth* about *Mountaines* in *France* that are neer the Sea. The *thirteenth* about *Chipnam* in *Wiltſhire*, as alſo in *Germany* by the way ſides, where the laſt groweth alſo. They are in flower, and ſeed, all the Summer long.

The Temperature.

Knot-Graſſe is *cold* in the *ſecond* degree, or elſe in the beginning of the *third*, yet it is of a binding quality, which ſignifies that it is dry.

The *Vertues.*

A dram of the powder of *Knot-Graſſe* taken in Wine for many dayes together is ſingular good, to provoke *Urine* when it is ſtopped, as alſo when it paſſeth away by *drops*, and with *paine*, and when it is hot and ſharp alſo; and withall to expell wonderfully the *Gravell* or *Stone* in the *Reines* or *Bladder*. Being ſhred and made into a Tanſy with Egges and eaten, it greatly prevaileth againſt the *Gonorrhea*, or *running* of the *Reines* alſo, and the weakneſſe of the Back coming by meanes thereof. The juyce or decoction thereof, is moſt effectuall to ſtay any *bleeding* at the *mouth* and to coole and temper the heat of the blood or of the Stomack, and to ſtay any flux of the blood or Humors, either of the belly or womb; as the *Bloody flux*, *Womens courſes*, both *white* and *red piſſing of blood*, *&c.* The juyce, given before the fit of the *Tertian* or *Quartaine Ague* comes, not onely hindereth it for the preſent, but driveth it quite away as it is ſaid; being boiled in wine and drunk, it helpeth thoſe that are ſtung or bitten with Venemous Creatures, and the ſame is very effectnall to ſtay all defluxions of Rheumatick humors falling down upon the *Stomack*, and *killeth wormes* in the belly or Stomack, and eaſeth all inward paines that ariſe of heat, ſharpneſſe and corruption of blood and Choler, and is good for inward wounds. The diſtilled water taken by it ſelf or with the powder of the herb, or ſeed, is very effectuall to all the purpoſes aforeſaid. The juyce hereof ſtayeth the *bleeding* of the *Noſe*, being applyed to the forehead and Temples, or to be ſnuffed up in the Noſe; the ſame cooleth all manner of inflammations as *St. Anthonies fire*, or any other breaking forth of heat, all *hot ſwellings* and *Impoſtumations*, all *eating*, *fretting* or *burning ſores* and *fiſtulous Cancers*, or *foule filthy Ulcers* being applyed or put into them, but principally for all ſorts of *Ulcers* and *ſores* in the privy parts of *Men* or *Women*, reſtraining the humors from following them, and cooling and drying up the *hot* and *moiſt inflammations* that are apt to waite upon ſuch *ſores* in ſuch *places*,. It helpeth all *freſh* and *green wounds* alſo, by reſtraining the blood, and quickly cloſeth up the *Lips* of them. The juyce dropped into the *Eares*, helpeth them wonderfully, although they are foul and have running matter in them, and helpeth the *Inflammations* of the *Eyes* being put therein. The *Sea Knot-Graſſe* is not effectuall as is thought for the griefes aforeſaid, becauſe the ſaltneſſe, which it is ſuppoſed to acquire by its nearneſſe to the Sea, maketh it hotter; yet where penetration and not cooling is required, it is more forcible then any other. The *ſmaller ſorts* come nearer to the temperature of the Sea kind, then of the Land; yet they ſerve to provoke *Urine* and expell the *ſtone*

and *Gravell* by *Urine*; and so doth *Knavell*, where the other is not to be had, which is scarcely in any part of this Land.

CHAP. CCXXII.

Of *Parsly Pert* or *Parsly Break-stone.*

The Names.

IT may called be in Greek πολύγονον σιλινοίδες as it is in Latin *Polygonum Selinoides*: I say it may, because I find not any Greek or Latin Author that treates of it, being unknown to all the transmarine Doctors before *Lobel* came to us, who called it *Percepier Anglorum*, which first word Percepier is derived from *Percepierre*, signifying in French, as much as *Lithon-tribon* in Greek, *Saxifraga Petrisindula* an obsolete word, and *Calculum frangens* in Latine which is *Pierce-stone* or *Break-stone* in English, and *Anglorum* is added, because it is thought to be peculiar to our Country. Some call it *Parsley-Pert*, and derive it from *Petra*, but it is more properly *Parsly Break-stone*, because of its eminent faculties to that purpose.

Though there be but one sort hereof which might have been placed amongst the other *Knot-grasse*, whereof it is a kind, yet because it is somwhat different, and is peculiar to our Country, I have given it a Chapter by it selfe.

The Forme.

Break-stone Parsly groweth with many *Leaves* spread upon the ground, each standing upon a small long foot-stalke, and being as broad as the naile of a mans finger or thumb, very much jagged on the edges, which maketh it to seeme somewhat like unto a Parsly leafe, whereof came the name, but of an overworn or dusky greene colour, from amongst which there rise up weake and slender *stalkes* about two or three fingers long, set full of the like Leaves but smaller up to the tops, that almost no part of the stalke can be seene; amongst these Leaves come forth very small greenish yellow *flowers*, scarce to be discerned, where afterwards groweth the seed as small as that of the Knot-grasse. The *root* is very small and threddy abiding divers yeares, if it grow in a place that is liketh.

The *Places* and *Time*.

Parsly-pert groweth in those fields that are plowed up for Corne, both at the same time with the Corne, and also when they are fallow, in most Countryes of this Land that ever I came into, though *Gerard* and *Parkinson*, make as if it were a Plant growing in few places. It is to be found all the Spring, Summer, and Harvest even from *April* to the end of *October*, yet it must be in severall places for that which groweth in the open and Sunny places will flourish first, but that which is shadowed will continue longest.

The Temperature.

It is as I conceive of the same *Temperature* with *Knot-grasse*.

The Vertues.

Parſly Break-ſtone hath not its name for nothing, for it is found to be a ſingular remedy to *provoke Urine* when it is ſtopped wholly, or paſſeth away by *drops* with paine, or unſenſibly without pain, expelleth ſtore of *Gravel* in thoſe that breed it, and the *ſtone* alſo in the Reines or Kidneyes, in waſhing it down by the abundant paſſage of the *Urine*, and helpeth alſo to expell it out of the *Bladder*, if it be not grown too great for the paſſages, and if it be, it is very probable that the abundance of Urine brought down into the Bladder by the Vertue of it even whilſt it abideth there, will work ſo much upon the ſtone therein confirmed and grown great, that it will waſt by degrees, by cauſing it to be avoided in Gravell with the Urine. And that it may performe theſe operations with the better ſucceſſe, you may take of the juice of the herb about three Ounces, and mix it with ſo much White Wine as is fit to make a Poſſet, the drink whereof taken in a pretty quantity morning and evening, to which you may if you pleaſe adde Mother of time, and ſome Camomile, which is a good way: Or you may boile the Herbs aforeſaid in Wine, or if that cannot be had in Water, and drink it, (but I hope you will have the wit to ſtreine it firſt:) The powder alſo of the dryed herb to the quantity of a dramme or leſſe, in White-Wine or in other drink where Wine is wanting taken firſt and laſt for divers dayes; and the diſtilled Water drunk with a little Sugar in the ſame manner worketh the forementioned effects and ſo doth this *Compoſition* which came originally from a poore Country man who with good ſucceſſe miniſtred it to divers ſorts of people. Take of the dryed herb of *Parſly-pert* and *Mouſ-eare*, *Bay-berries* *Tarmarick* and *Cloves*, the ſeed of the *Burdock*, the ſeed of *Hep* or the *Bryar berries*, and the ſeeds of *Fenugreek*, of each one Ounce; of the *Stone* in an *Oxes Gall* twenty foure graines weight, let all theſe be beaten into fine Powder and kept in a dry box or pot, to uſe upon occaſion: whereof the quantity to be taken at a time is from *halfe a dram* to a *dram* as the age and neceſſity of the patient ſhall require. There be divers who conceiving themſelves inclined to the ſtone, eat it familiarly as a *Sallet Herb*, and pickle it up alſo like *Sampire* to eat in Winter when the greene herb cannot be gotten.

CHAP. CCXXIII.

Of *Saxifrage.*

The Names

IT is called in Latine *Saxifraga* or *Saxifragia* (for to the Greek Writers it was altogether unknown as farre as we can gather, they having left no name for it) from its efficacy in breaking the Stone, in England *Saxifrage* and Breakſtone. So much for the names in generall κατ' ἐξοχὴν, there being others that do it alſo though not ſo effectually. I ſhall ſpeak of them more particularly in the *kindes.*

The Kinds.

Becauſe the beſt Saxifrage that is growes in *England*, I ſhall trouble you with no forreine ſorts, we having *nine* or *ten* ſorts of our own which for their *Vertues*, not for their *formes* I ſhall put together. 1. Engliſh *Saxifrage* ſo called becauſe

t groweth more p.entifully in England then in any other Country. 2. *Mr. Goodyers* Marſh-Saxifrage ſo called becauſe he firſt di covered it in a marſhy place. 3. *Lobels* Weſt-Country Saxifrage becauſe *Lobel* found it in the Weſterne parts of this Land. 4. *White Saxifrage* ſo called from the colour of the flowers, to diſtinguiſh it from the former. 5. *Golden Saxifrage* from the *Golden colour* of the Leaves. 6. The greater *Burnet Saxifrage*, ſo called becauſe it hath Leaves ſomwhat like Burnet. 7. The middle Burnet *Saxifrage*. 8. The leſſer Burnet *Saxifrage*. 9. *Saxifrage* with *Chickweed* Leaves.

The Forme.

Engliſh Saxifrage, *White Saxiſrage*, *Golden Saxifrage*, and *burnet* Saxifrage be of ſo different Formes, that it will be neceſſary that I deſcribe them one after another.

Engliſh or *Medow Saxifrage* which is known to divers by the name of *Medow Parſly*, groweth with many very green winged Leaves ſomwhat like unto thoſe of Fennel, but thicker and broader; ſo like unto *Medow Hart-wort* of *Mompelier* that it made *Parkinſon* joyne it next thereunto; from amongſt the ſaid Leaves ri e up divers creſted ſtalkes of a Cubit high, having thereupon divers ſmaller *ſtalkes* of winged *Leaves* alſo finely cut, but ſomwhat harſh to the feeling and bearing at the top ſpoky rundells or umbells beſet with white *flowers* tending a litt'e to ye low which give place unto *ſeeds* like unto the Common Fennell ſeed, both for forme and greatneſſe, but of a browner colour and ſmall taſt; The *root* is thick b ack without, white within, and of a good ſavour.

White Saxifrage groweth with divers round faint or yellowiſh greene *Leaves*, but grayiſh underneath; ſpread upon the ground, unevenly dented about the edges, and ſomwhat hairy; every one upon a little footſtalke, from whence riſeth up a round browniſh hairy greene *ſtalke*, about a foot-high with a few ſuch like round Leaves as grow below but ſmaller, ſomwhat branched at the top, whereon ſtand pretty large white *flowers* of five Leaves a peece, with ſome yellow Threds in the middle, ſtanding in a long creſted browniſh greene husk, which being paſt there ariſeth ſomtimes a round hard *head*, biforked at the top, wherein is contained ſmall blackiſh ſeed: the *Root* is compact of a number of black ſtrings, whereunto are faſtned many ſmall *reddiſh graines*, or *round rootes* about the bigneſſe of Pepper-cornes, which are uſed in Medicine, and called by the Apothecaries *white Saxifrage ſeed*, and is that which is truly meant by, though not ſo truly ſaid of it.

Golden Saxifrage is moſt like unto the before deſcribed, yet it differeth therefrom in that the *Leaves* are not hairy, but ſomwhat thicker and of a darker greene co our; amongſt which riſe up *Stalkes*, an handfull high with ſuch Leaves on them as grow below two at a Joynt, but three at the top of all, whereas alſo at the Joynts do come forth very ſmall gold yellow *flowers*, not eaſily obſerved, and ſeldome ſeen with them becauſe they fall away ſo quickly, after which come ſmall *round heads* wherein is contained ſmall round reddiſh *ſeed*; the *Root* is compoſed of a number of ſmall ſtrings or Fibres.

Burnet Saxifrage groweth up with divers ſtalkes of winged *Leaves* ſet one againſt another each being ſomewhat broad, and a little pointed and dented about the edges, of a ſad greene colour; at the tops of the *ſtalkes* ſtand *umbells* of white *flowers*, after which comes ſmall and blackiſh *ſeed*: The *root* is long and whitiſh.

The *Places* and *Time.*

The *firſt* groweth almoſt in every Medow, and therefore it is called *Medow Parſly*: yet it ſometimes growes in upland ground; the *ſecond* was found by Mr. *Goodyer*, on a boggy ground below the *red Well* of *Welling borough* in *Northamptonſhire*; the *third* by *Lobel* between *Chipnam* and *Marleborough*, in the High-way between *London* and *Briſtow*, on a Chalky Hill; the *fourth* groweth very plentifully in a feild immediately below the Abby Orchard, at *St. Albons*, and in many other places: the fift in moiſt and mariſh places about *Bath* and *Welles* and in the Moores by *Boſton* and *Wiſbich* in *Lincolneſhire*: the *ſixth*, *ſeventh* and *eight*, grow in divers *Meadows* and *Paſtures*-grounds of this Land: the *laſt* groweth upon barren hills, and ſometimes upon Walls. The *firſt* flowreth from the beginning of *May* to the end of *Auguſt*; the *ſecond* and *third* ſomwhat later; the *fourth* in *April* or *May* at the furtheſt, when it is gathered for that which is called the *ſeed* as well as to diſtill, for it periſheth ſoon after; the fifth in *March* and *April*; the reſt, about *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

All the aforementioned ſorts are *hot* and *dry* in the third degree, except the *Golden Saxifrage* which is *cold* of temperature, as the taſt declareth.

The Vertues and Signature.

The ſeeds and rootes of *Saxifrage* or *Medow Parſly* boiled in White-Wine, and the decoction drunk, breaketh the *Stone* in the *Bladder* and *Kidnies*, helpeth the *ſtrangury*, and cauſeth one to make *Water freely*, which alſo bringeth down *Womens Courſes*, and expelleth the *Secondine* and *dead Child*. The root dryed and made into Powder, and haife a dram or a dram taken with Sugar, comforteth and warmeth the *Stomack*, cureth the *gnawings* and griping *paines* of the *belly*, caſeth the *Cholick* alſo, and expelleth *Wind*. The *Cheſhire Women* put it amongſt the *Runnet* that they put into their *Cheeſe* as a Country-man of theirs reporteth. The diſtilled Water is much in uſe with *Nurſes* to give unto their *Children* againſt the *ſtopping of their Urine*, and to eaſe the griping paines in their *belly* which they uſually call the *Frets*. It is uſed outwardly in *Bathes*, and *Fomentations*, to provoke *Urine*, and to eaſe the paines of the *Belly*, proceeding from *Wind*. The *ſeed* or rather the *root* of the *white Saxifrage* cureth the *Stone* by ſignature as the learned *Crollius* hath obſerved, and is ſingular good againſt the *ſtrangury* and *ſtoppings* of the *Kidneys* and *Bladder*, the Powder of them being drunk in Wine or the decoction made of them. The diſtilled Water of the whole herb rootes and flowers which is as effectuall in a manner, is familiarly taken by thoſe that have need thereof, for any of the purpoſes aforeſaid, as alſo to cleanſe the *Stomack* and *Lungs* from tough and thick Phlegme that troubleth it, and cauſeth it more eaſily to be avoided. It is not probable, that the *Golden Saxifrage* hath any operation upon the Stone, becauſe of its inſipide taſt, unleſſe it be by a ſpecifick Vertue, yet I mentioned it becauſe it is eſteemed as a rarity. The *Burnet Saxifrages*, have the ſame properties that the others have, both in provoking *Urine*, and eaſing the paines thereof, as alſo in expelling *Wind*, and helping the *Cholick*, the roots or ſeed being uſed in Powder, decoction, or any other way, which are likewiſe effectuall for the *windy paines* of the *Mother*, to procure *Womens Courſes*, to break and avoid the *ſtone* in the *Kidneys*, and to digeſt cold viſcous and tough Phlegme in the *Stomack*, and is an eſpeciall remedy againſt all kind of *Venome*. The *rootes* hereof *dryed* are as *hot* as *Pepper*, and may be uſed for the ſame, being much more wholeſome as *Tragus* ſaith. The ſame in Powder, with the Powder

of the Seeds and Sugar, purgeth the *braine*, helpeth the *Tooth-ach*, reſtoreth loſt *ſpeech*, and is good for *Convulſions*, *Cramps*, *Apoplexies*, and cold *feavers*, and ſo is the diſtilled water wherein *Caſtoreum* hath been boiled, which is profitable alſo for the *Palſy*, and many other *cold griefes*. The ſame drunk with wine and Vinegar cureth the *Plague*, and being holden or chewed in the mouth, it preſerveth from the Infection, when the aire is corrupted. The ſeed made into Comfits like unto thoſe of *Caraway* are effectuall for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, and ſo is the diſtilled water ſweetned with Sugar though not in ſo powerfull a manner as the former; which *water* alſo beautifieth the *face*, by cleanſing it from all *Spots* and *Freckels*, and leaving *a good colour*. The juyce of the Leaves doth the ſame, and being dropped into the grievous *wounds* of the *Head*, or any other place, dryeth up the moiſture and healeth them quickly. The diſtilled water alone, or with Vinegar, being put into the eyes cleareth the ſight exceedingly. I conceive I have given to every ſort its due properties, notwithſtanding I find all or moſt of them attributed to *Saxifrage* in general, and no doubt, when one ſort is not to be had, the other may ſerve as *ſubſtitutes*, they being promiſcuouſly uſed by divers.

CHAP. CCXIII.

Of *Dropwort*.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Ὀινάνθη, becauſe it is in flower when the Vine is, the word ſignifying the *Flower of the Vine*, and λεύκανθον, from the whiteneſſe of its flowers. In Latine *Filipendula* from the form of root, which is compoſed of divers tuberous peeces hanging together with black ſtrings like threds, yet ſome *write Philipendula* following *Nicholaus Myrepſus* φιλιπένδυλα, without taking notice why it is called *Filipendula*. It is called in Engliſh alſo *Filipendula*, and the ſame *Filipendula* and *Dropwort*, becauſe it helpeth piſſing of by Drops.

The Kinds.

I think it will not be amiſſe to give you the varieties of *Dropwort*, (though the Common *Filipendula*, be that which is moſt uſed in Phyſick,) which are *Fourteen* in all, 1. Common or Ordinary *Filipendula*, 2. Another great *Fhilipendula*, 3. Small Filipendula, 4. The moſt ordinary great *Dropwort*, 5. A ſmaller ſort of *Dropwort*, 6. Candy *Dropwort* with ſtarr like heads, 7. *Candy Dropwort* with fruitfull heads, 8. *Lobels* Narrow Leaved *Enanthe* or *Dropwort*, 9. *Lobels* Hemlock like *Enanthe* or *Dropwort*, 10. Marſh *Dropwort*, 11. *French Dropwort*, 12. Small Ruſh like *Enanthe* or *Dropwort*, 13. Fine ſmall *Dropwort* of *Africa*, 14. Water *Dropwort*.

The Forme

Ordinary Filipendula or Dropwort ſhooteth forth divers long *winged Leaves*, each of them conſiſting of many ſmall Leaves of different ſiſes, ſet on each ſide of a middle rib, and each of them dented about the Edges, ſomewhat reſembling Burnet and Wild Tanſy or rather Agrimony, or rather participating ſomewhat of each, but differing in ſomewhat from every one of them, as being harder in handling. From amongſt the ſaid Leaves, riſe up one or more *ſtalks* about a Cubit or two foot high having ſome ſuch Leaves thereon as grow below;

and

and sometimes also divided into other branches, spreading at the top into many white sweet smelling *Flowers*, consisting of five Leaves a peice, with some threds in the middle, standing together in a tuft or umbel upon a small foot-stalk; the *seeds* are small and black, whereupon depend many little *knobs* or *black pellets*, somewhat like unto those of the female Peony but smaller.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The *first* groweth in divers places of this Land both upon and about St. *Vincents Rock* by *Bristow*, and in a medow neer *Sion* house by *Brainford*, and by the hedge sides or under bushes in dry fields and medows. The *second* on the tops of very cold mountaines. The *third* in Rony rough grounds about *Mompelier*. The places of the rest are some in our own Lands, some in others as may be perceived by their names. The *ninth* groweth in the wet and moist furrows of the plowed Lands belonging to *Vnderbrick*, Commonly called *Battersey* near *London*: and by the foot-way-side between *Greenwich* and *Eltham* about a mile from *Colonel Blunts* house towards *Eltham*: The last groweth about the house which was formerly the *Bishop* of *Londons* at *Fulham*. The *Filipendul'as*, flower in *June* and *July*, and their seed is ripe in *August*; but the rest flower and seed, somewhat later.

The Temperature.

Dropwort is *hot* and *dry* in the *third* degree, opening and cleansing, yet a little binding.

The *Signature* and *Vertues*.

The roots of severall of the sorts of *Dropwort*, consisting of round tuberous pieces, which do somewhat resemble the *Stone* in a mans Bladder, *do signifie* that it is an excellent Remedy for the *Stone*; and indeed it is so, for it not onely helpeth mightily to break and expell the *Stone* either in the *Kidneys* or *Bladder*, and to bring away the *Gravell*, but is also very effectuall to provoke *Urine*, to help the *Strangury* or pissing by *Drops*, and all other paines of the *Reines* or *Bladder*, which are either forerunners or *Symptoms* of the *Stone*, whether you use the Flowers, Leaves or Seed, but the Roots are most effectuall, as having the Signature, either taken in Powder or in a decoction, with White Wine, whereunto a little Honey is added. The same bringeth down *womens Courses*, helpeth to expell the *After-birth*, and is good in the *Dropsy*, *Jaundise*, and *Falling-Sickneese*. The roots made into Powder and mixed with Honey into the Form of an Electuary, doth much help them whose *Stomacks*, are swollen, breaking and dissolving the *wind*, which was the cause thereof, as also is very effectuall for all diseases of the *Lungs* as *shortnesse of breath Wheesings*, *hoarsnesse* of the *Throat*, and the *Cough*, and to bring away *cold phlegm* therefrom, or any other part thereabouts. Being used in *Broths* it helpeth the Ache of the *Back* and *Kidneys* and also other distempers thereof, as also of the *Bladder* and *Urine*. The said Knots of the Roots being dryed and made into powder are effectuall for *Fistulaes* and hollow sores both inward and outward, being & bruised before they be dry, and applyed to the swellings of the *Pills* or *Hæmorrhoides* it helpeth them, and so do the Leaves which may be used, if the root to be be not gotten. Divers of other sorts provoke *Urine*, and help the *Strangury* also. But the *Hemlock Dropwort* is in all cases to be avoided; for those that have seen the experience of it, do affirme that being taken in sharp *sawces* it doth well nigh poyson, and those that eat of it, have bin made giddy in their heads, pale in their faces, and to stagger and reel like drunken Men.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCXXV.

Of *Gromell.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek λιθόσπερμον *Lithospermum* which signifies as much as *Stony-seed*, for the seed is very hard like a Stone; in Latine also *Lithospermum*, and *Gorgonium*, *Æginochos*, and *Heraclea*; in Shops *Milium Solis* and *Granum Solis*, as some think, because of its glittering, when the Sun shines upon it, but Serapio saith, it should be called Milium Soler because the seedes, being like those of *Millet*, did grow upon the Mountaine Soler. It is called in English *Gromell*, *Pearle-Plant*, and *Lichwale*. *Jobs Teares*, which I intend to treat of also in this Chapter as being *Lithospermi species*, a kind of *Gromel*, be called in Latine *Lachryma Job* and *Jobi*, and *Lachryma Christi*; of some *Diospyros* or *Jovis Triticum*, the Leaves hereof being like the Blades of Corne. The *Italians* when they first had it, called it *Lachryma* simply, afterwards *Lachryma Christi*: and since, every Country hath added some or other Epithite thereunto, most of which are made use of in English, some calling it *Jobs Teares*, some *Moses Teares* some *Jobs Drops*, or *Moses drops*, *Christs Teares*, Our *Ladies Teares*; and some *Gromel Reed*, because *Gesner* calls it *Arundo Lithospermos*.

The Kinds.

To this kind may be referred these *nine sorts*. 1. Great upright Gromell. 2. The greater creeping Gromwell. 3. Small wild Gromell. 4. Umbelliferous Gromell. 5. Small Gromel, with tufted tops like *Alkanet*. 6. Small Corne Gromel. 7. The small *Germane* Gromell or Sparrowort. 8. French Gromel with Flaxen Leaves. 9. *Job's Teares*.

The Form.

Great upright Gromel which is that which usually groweth in Gardens riseth up with divers, upright, slender, wooddy, hairy, brown and crested stalkes, very little or not branched at all, whereon do grow without order, long, hard, rough, sharp pointed narrow greene *Leaves*; at the tops of the stalkes stand divers small white flowers, in rough brown huskes, wherein after they are past, is contained a white hard, stony, round, shining *seed*, like unto Pearles; the *root* is long and hard or somwhat wooddy, with divers branches and fibres thereat, which perisheth not every yeare, as the stalkes do.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The first groweth in Gardens as I said before, whither it was brought out of *Italy*, or the parts of France next unto it, where it groweth wild. The second and third grow wild in many places of our Land in barren grounds, whether tilled or untilled, and somtimes in those which are fruitfull also; The fourth groweth, as *Lobel* saith, in the descent of the Valley of *Ostia*, in *Piedmont*. The sixt, as the same Author affirmeth, groweth in Corne-grounds by the way from *Bristol*, to *Bath*; The seaventh in the Corne-feilds of *Germany*. The eight about *Montpelier* in *France*: The *last* groweth naturally in *Candy*, *Rhodes*, *Syria*, and other

other Eaſterne *Countryes*, being brought thence into our Gardens where it groweth well. The *Gromels* do all flower from *Midſummer* to *September*, the ſeed ripening in the meane time; but the ſeed of *Jobs Teares* ſeldome come to perfection with us, unleſſe it be ſown betimes, and the Summer prove very hot.

The Temperature.

The ſeeds of *Gromel* are *hot* and *dry* in the *ſecond* degree and ſo are thoſe of *Jobs Teares.*

The *Signature* and *Vertues.*

The ſeeds of *Gromel* by their ſtony hardneſſe, have given our fore-Fathers to underſtand that they are of ſingular force to break the *Stone* and to avoid it, and alſo the *Gravel*, either in the *Reines*, or *Bladder*; and if it be made uſe of in theſe dayes it will be found as effectuall as any other Seed or Herb whatſoever, for the ſaid purpoſes; as alſo to provoke *Urine*, being ſtopt, and to help the *Strangury*, being bruiſed and boiled in white Wine or Broth, or the powder of it drunk in raw White-Wine or in broth or the like, but the moſt pleaſant, ſafe, and effectuall way is to make a Barly creame with the Kernells of the four *greater cold ſeeds*, and the ſeeds of *Gromel* by boyling them in Barly water, and to take thereof in the morning faſting for three dayes together, when you are troubled with any of the aforeſaid griefes. The ſaid ſeeds being bruiſed and laid to ſteepe all night in White-Wine with ſome Fennell, Parſly, and Sena, and then boyled in a ſtone Veſſell, ſtrained, and ſweetned with Sugar, and drunk the next morning, is a good medicine to purge Phlegme and Choler, to open and cleanſe the *Reines* and *Bladder*, and to expell wind exceedingly. Two drammes of the ſeed in Powder taken with the Milk of a Woman is very effectuall to procure a ſpeedy delivery to ſuch *Women* as have *ſore paines* in their *Travel*, and cannot be delivered as have been found true by divers, as *Matthiolus* ſaith. Being mixed with other ingredients it helpeth the *Running* of the *Reines*. The Herb it ſelfe (when the ſeed is not to be had) being boyled in White-Wine, and the decoction thereof, or elſe the juice of it, being drunk worketh the ſame effects, but not ſo powerfully nor ſpeedily, and a Bath wherein ſome of it hath been boyled, being ſate in, is much commended for an outward remedy. Of Jobs Teares, the moſt exquiſite *Crollius*, who taketh norice of the former alſo, ſaith thus, *Lacrhyma Jobbea ad deturbandos calculos nunquam ſatis laudata*, that is, Jobs-Teares can never be ſufficiently commended for expelling the *Stone*: & then doubtleſſe it performeth the other effects, uſually annexed, if the Powder or decoction of the ſeeds be taken as aforeſaid. The ſaid ſeeds are uſed by Papiſts beyond Sea to number their Prayers, and by others for beads, Bracelets, *&c.*

CHAP. CCXXVI.

Of *Onions*.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *κρόμμυον*, and *κρόμυον*, according to the Poets, *ἀπὸ τῆς μύειν τὰς κόρας*, because the Antients were wont *to shut* their *Eyes*, as often as they eat them, lest they should make them *Water*. It is called in Latine *Cepa* and *Cepe* from *Caput*, as some think, because of the greatnesse of their head, and *Unio* because the root is single not giving off-setts for increase, as *other bulbous roots* do. The old writers have given it Sirnames from the place where it grew as *Cypria*, *Sardia*, *Cretica*, *Samothracia* and *Ascalonia* from whence comes our English word *Scallions* which are *set Onyons*, the lesser sort whereof are by some called *Chibouls* from the French name *Siboulà*.

The Kinds.

There be divers sorts of *Onyons*; *half a dozen* whereof I shall here present you with, 1. *The Ordinary* flat white Onyon, 2. The long white Onion, 3. The flat red Onion, 4, The long red Onyon, 5. The *Strasborough* Onion whose outside onely is red, 6. *St. Omers Onion* called by some but corruptly *St. Thomas Onion*.

The Form.

The Onion (for the description is generall,) hath divers long green *hollow Leaves*, seeming half flat; amongst which riseth up a great round *hollow stalk*, bigger in the middle then any where else, at the top whereof standeth a close round head, covered at the first with a thin skin which breaketh when the head is grown, and sheweth forth a great Umbell of white Flowers, which turne into *black seed*; but then the head is so heavy that the stalk cannot sustain it, and therefore it must be upheld from falling to the ground lest it rot and perish; *the root* of every one is round, in some greater, in some lesser, in some flatter, in others longer, in some sharp and strong, in others milder and more pleasant, some being so pleasant that they may be eaten as an Apple.

The *Places* and *Time*.

All the sorts of *Onions* are Inhabitants of the Garden, and prosper best in that ground, which is well digged and dunged. I know not whether they grew naturally, or in Gardens about *Ascalon*, a City of *Judea*; but that they were formerly very plentifull in those parts, I am verily perswaded. Those that are sown for store should be sown in *February*, or before the latter end of *March* at the furthest, in the increase of the *Moon*, and are to be gathered about *August*, when the blades begin to be flagged towards the roots. *Those* which are for *seed* must be set at the same time when the former are sown, yet it seldome comes to perfection in our own Country, most of the seed we use coming from beyond the Seas.

The Temperature.

Onions are *hot* and *dry* in the *fourth* degree, as *Galen* affirmeth. The juyce is of a thin watery substance, and if it be taken in any great quantity it is rank poyson, but the rest is of thick parts and may be eaten with little or no danger.

The

The *Signature* and *Vertues.*

White wine wherein a sliced onyon hath been steeped all night being drunk in the morning, and the party walke an hour after it, is a good Remedy for the *Stone*; which its Signature doth demonstrate as Crollius noteth, as also to provoke *Urine*, and *Womens Courses*. They are used also to *provoke Appetite* ease the *paines* of the *belly*, and to help the *biting of a mad Dog*, or other *venemous Creatures*, especially if it be mixed with a little Honey and Rue. The water, wherein sliced Onions have been steeped all night, *killeth* the *wormes* in Children: Being rosted under the Embers and eaten with Honey and Sugar and Oile, they help an old *Cough* by cutting the tough *Phlegme* and causing it easily to be Spit forth. It is counted by many a good *preservative* against *infection* to take Onions fasting, with bread and Salt; but I dare not subscribe to their Opinion, because they do rather draw then expell Corruption, and therefore their externall use seemeth to be better, especially if a great Onyon being made hollow and the place filled up with good Treakle be roasted well under the Embers, and, after the taking away of the outermost skin, be beaten together and applyed to any Plague sore, or putrid Ulcer, for so it is likely to be a Soveraigne Remedy. Being sliced and dipped in the juyce of Sorrell, and given to one that is sick of a *Tertian Ague*, to eat, it taketh away the *fit* in once or twice so taking them. The continued use, especially of the seed thereof, increaseth the *naturall seed*, and stirreth *up bodily lust*. The juyce snuffed up into the Nostrills, purgeth the *Head* and helpeth the *Lethargy*, and is good also for *scalding* or *burning* by *fire*, *Water*, or *Gunpowder*, and being used with Vinegar it taketh away all *blemishes*, Spots, and *marks* in the skin, and dropped into the *Eares*, easeth the paines and noise in them. Applyed also with Figs beaten together with them, it helpeth to ripen and break *Impostumes* and other Sores, especially being first rosted in Embers, stamped with Salt Rue and Honey, and so they are good for the biting of a *Mad Dog*, being laid thereunto. The luyce of Onions mixed with the decoction of *Pennyroyall*, and a Cloath wet therein and applyed, easeth *the Gout*. The juyce mixed with Honey, and a bald Head annointed therewith, causeth the *haire* to *grow* again. They provoke the *Hemorrhoides* or *Pils* being laid unto them either by themselves or stamped with Vinegar. They helpe *Kibes*, being rosted and applyed with Butter or *Hogs-grease*. To tender and delicate Bodies young men and cholerick persons, the too often or immoderate use is many times hurtful especially if they be raw, for they breed ill humors in the Stomack, in flame the *blood*, *increase thirst*, cause drousinesse and the headach, hurt the sight, and dull and disturbe the *memory* and *understanding* by their sharpnesse and windinesse, yet unto the *Bodies of labouring* Men, who receive some benefit by earning their bread with the swear of their browes, they are seldom offensive, so true is that of the Poet, *Labor omnia vincit Improbus*; the humors that they breed in others, being in them spent by their hard Labour.

CHAP. CCXXVII.

Of *Winter Cherries.*

The Names.

IT may be called in Greek Στρύχνος for it is a kind of *Solanum*; nay, in Latine, it is called *Solanum Halicacabum*; and *Vesicatorium* by *Pliny*, either of the *Bladder* wherein the *Berry* groweth, or of the Vertues against the diseases of the *Bladder* and *Stone*. The Arabians call it *Alkakengi*, which name the *Shops* retaine. *Brunfelsius* calleth it his *Saxifraga quarta*, terming it *Rubra*; for which Epithet there is more colour then for *Filipendula* that it should be so called. It is called *Winter Cherry* in English, because it flourisheth in the Winter, and the fruit is like a Cherry.

The Forme.

I find but three sorts of Winter-Cherryes, that which is called Halicacabum Peregrinum or the Black Winter-Cherry perishing at the very first approach of Winter; and therefore, and for other reasons ought not to be so called. 1. The Ordinary Winter-Cherry. 2. *Virginian* Winter Cherries. 3. Upright *Indian* Winter-Cherries.

The Forme.

The *Winter-Cherry* sendeth forth a *stalke* which groweth to be a Cubit or two foot high, whereupon are set many broad and long *greene Leaves*, somwhat like unto the Leaves of Night-shade, whereof it seemeth to be a kind, as I said before, but larger; at the joynts whereof come forth whitish *flowers*, made of five Leaves a peece, which after turne into *greene berries* inclosed with thin skins or bladders, which change to be reddish when they grow ripe, the berry being likewise reddish, and as large as a Cherry, wherein are contained many flat and yellowish seeds, lying within the Pulpe. The root runneth or creepeth in the ground, somtimes as big as ones little finger, shooting forth at severall Joynts in severall places, whereby it quickly overspreadeth a great compasse of ground.

The *Places* and *Time.*

Though the first be only to be found in Gardens (or in other places whither it hath beene cast forth from thence) here in England, yet in some Countryes it groweth naturally by the hedg sides in moist and shadowy places: the second came from *Virginia*, the *last* groweth also in the *West Indies*. They flower in *August*, and are fittest to be gathered in *October*, (yet some of them continue longer) and being strung up they may be kept all the yeare to be used upon occasion.

The Temperature.

Winter Cherries are thought to be *cold* and *dry*, and of *subtill parts*. The *fruit* openeth, but the Leaves do only coole, and therefore are good in *inflammations*.

Having

The *Vertues* and *Signature.*

Having given you ſeverall Plants that had the Signature of the Stone, I come in the laſt place to ſhew you one or two that have the Signature both of the ſtone and bladder which the *VVinter Cherry* doth very much reemble, and is therefore of great uſe by opening the *Uritory parts*, and drawing down the *Urine* to provoke it to be avoided plentifully, when it is ſtopped; and is good alſo to expell the *Stone* and *Bladder* out of the *Reines*, *Kidneys*, and *Bladder*, helping to diſſolve the *Stone*, and avoiding it by *greet* or *Gravell*, ſent forth in the *Urine*: it helpeth much alſo to cleanſe inward *Impoſtumes* or *Ulcers*, in the *Reines* or *Bladder*, or in thoſe that avoid a bloody or foule *Urine*, two or three handfulls of the berries being bruiſed and put into two or three Gallons of new Wine or Ale, aſſoone as it is tunned up there to continue till the Wine or Ale be fit to be drunk, but the decoction of the Berries in Wine or Water is the moſt uſuall way to be taken, yet the powder of them taken in drink or broth, is held to be more effectuall. It helpeth the *yellow Jaundiſe* alſo by opening the paſſages of the *Gall* and *Liver*, and expelling it by *Urine*. The diſtilled Water of the Fruit or the Leaves together with them, or the berries greene or dry diſtilled with a little Milk is effectuall for all the purpoſes before ſpecified, if it be drunk morning and evening with a little Sugar, and in ſpeciall againſt the heat and ſharpneſſe of the *Urine*. The other *Plant*, whoſe *fruit* beareth the *Signature* of the *Stone* in the *Bladder*, is the *Bladder Nut-Tree* which is therefore ſaid to be effectuall to help thoſe which are troubled with the *Stone* in the *Bladder*, but becauſe it is without any other Vertue, unleſſe it be to *provoke Venery*, as ſome affirme, having withall divers evill Qualities, whereby they are loathſome and overturne the Stomacks of them that eate them, I ſhall paſſe it by without any deſcription at all, only tell you that it is called *Nux Veſicaria* in Latine & ſuppoſed to be the *Staphylodendron* of *Pliny*. Some call it *Piſtacium Germanicum*, becauſe they call it by the ſame name they do the *Piſtake*, whereof *Scaliger* taketh it to be a kind. So much I thought good to ſay of it, becauſe it growes in Gardens and Fields in divers places of this Land.

CHAP. CCXXVIII.

Of *Dogs-graſſe* or *Quich-graſſe.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ἄγρωστις *Agroſtis* that is *Grawen* ſimply καθ' ἐξοχὴν becauſe it is of moſt uſe. In Latine *Gramen Caninum* and *Gramen Caninum medicatum* by *Lobel*, following *Pliny* herein, who firſt called it *Canaria* quaſi *à Canibus inventa*, becauſe Dogges when they are ſick at the *Stomack* do naturally eat hereof, fall to their Vomit, and are well; and therefore others have called it *Cynagroſtis* and *Dens Canis* from the forme wherein it firſt appeareth. We call it in Engliſh *Dogs-graſſe*, becauſe *Dogs feed* thereon, *Quich-graſſe*, and *Couch-graſſe* from the nature of the rootes which ly ſo cloſe in the ground, that they cannot be got out, unleſſe the ground be broken up with a Spade. The Latine word *Gramen* is derived *à Gradiendo* from ſpreading it ſelfe, for it will overrunne a place ſpeedily.

The Kindes.

You may gueſſe by the ſeverall ſorts of *Quich-graſſe*, what a huge number of Graſſes there be in all, this being a ſubordinate kind, and yet hath ſixteene under it. 1. Common Quich-graſſe. 2. Quich-graſſe with a more ſpread Panickle. 3. The leſſer Quich-graſſe with a ſparſed tuft. 4. Low bending Quich-graſſe. 5. Low bending Quich-graſſe of *Mompelier*. 6. A ſmall ſweet graſſe like Quich-graſſe. 7. Common bulbed and knotted Quich-graſſe. 8. Knobbed-graſſe with a ſmall round ſpike. 9. Double bulbed. 10. The bulbed Graſſe of Aleppo. 11. The Sicilian Bulbed Graſſe. 12. Sea ſpiked Dogs-graſſe or Quich-graſſe. 13. Sea Quich-graſſe. 14. Sea Dogs-graſſe with long roots. 15. Sea ſpiked Dogs-graſſe of *Mompelier*. 16. Rough Sea Dogs-graſſe.

The Forme.

Common Quich-graſſe is well known, both by Gardiners and Husbandmen, to creepe farre about under the ground with long white joynted *Rootes*, and ſmall fibres, almoſt at every joynt, very ſweet in taſt (as the reſt of the herb is) and interlacing one another: from whence ſhoote forth firſt one, and afterwards many faire and long graſſy *Leaves*, ſmall at the ends and cutting and ſharpe at the edges; the *Stalkes* are joynted like corne with the like Leaves on them, and a long ſpiked Head, with long husks on them, and hard rough *ſeed* in them.

The Places and Times.

The firſt is too common both in Gardens and Ploughed feilds for the Gardeners and Husbandmens ſtore, though not for ſuch Phyſitians, as Mr. *Culpepper*; who holds halfe an Acre of it worth five of Carrots or Corne: the *ſecond* and *third* are nothing ſo frequent, and are more naturall to ſandy aud chalky grounds: the *three* next are likewiſe found in feilds, that have been Ploughed, but ly fallow at preſent; The *ſeaventh* is found in ſome Ploughed Feilds and Medowes of this Land; the *eighth* neere *Baſil*, the *ninth* in *Spaine*, the *tenth* neere *Aleppo*, the *eleaventh* neere *Verona*; the *three* next on our Sea-Coaſts, eſpecially in *Kent*, the *fifteenth*, about *Mompelier* and *Narbone*, the laſt about *Venice*. *They* flouriſh moſt in the Summer, but their Rootes endure the hardeſt Winters.

The *Temperature.*

Dogs-graſſe is *cold* in the *firſt* degree, and moderate in coldneſſe and moiſture, but the *ſeed* is much more *cold* and *dry*, of ſome tenuity of parts, and ſomewhat harſh.

The *Vertues* and *Signature.*

All the ſorts of Graſſe eſpecially thoſe of *Quich-graſſe*, are very effectuall to open the paſſages of *Urine* being ſtopped, as alſo to waſt the gravel of the *Stone* in the *Bladder*, and the *Ulcers* thereof, but that ſort which is knobbed is held to be moſt proper, becauſe it hath a kind of *Signature*: And if I ſhould ſay that ſome of the other ſorts cure the *Wormes* by *Signature*, I ſhould not ſay amiſſe; for the rootes of ſome of them are very like thoſe *beds* of Wormes which we ſomtimes ſee voided from men, the juice thereof mixed with Honey and the Powder of *Southernwood*, and taken in drink; for *Children*, the juice mingled with an Oxe-Gall and a cloth dipped therein, and laid to the Navell, will be ſufficient: and for this purpoſe

poſe the *Dogs* alſo eat it who after the taking thereof have been obſerved to *void many*. Being boiled in white wine and drunk, it *openeth* the *Obſtructions* of the *Liver* and *Gall*, and eaſeth the *griping paines* of the Belly and *Inflammations*. The Roots bruiſed and applyed are very effectuall for *Conſolidating wounds*. The ſeed doth more powerfully *expell Urine*, and ſtayeth the *Lask* and *Vomitings*. The diſtilled Water by it ſelf or with a little wormſeed killeth the *Wormes* in Children. The way of uſing it for the diſeaſes of the Reines and Bladder, which I forgot to expreſſe after the *Signature*, is onely to *bruiſe the Roots* and having well boiled them in *white wine*, to drink the decoction, yet after the benefit of making Water is obtained, the decoction muſt be made in *water*.

CHAP. CCXXIX.

Of *Butchers Broom*.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ὀξυμυρσίνη *Oxymyrſine*, which is as much as *Acuta Myrtus* in Latine and *Prickly Myrtle* in Engliſh; as alſo μυρσινάγρια, *Myrtus Sylveſtris*; μυρσακανθα, *Myrtacantha*, *Myrtus Spinoſa*, μυακανθα, *murina Spina*, and of *Theophraſtus* κεντρομυρρίνη, *Centromyrrhine*. *Pliny* ſaith; that it was called in his time *Chamemyrſine*, and *Acaron* or rather *Aceron* which is one of the Baſtard Names, by all which we may gather that it was taken for the wild *Myrtle* but falſly, for that which was accounted ſo, amongſt the Ancients is like unto the manured kind with prickly Leaves; and therefore *Pliny* miſtooke, when he attributed the faculties of the one to the other. It is called in Latine *Ruſcus* and *Ruſcum*, and in Shops *Bruſcus*; and of ſome *Ruſcus Bruſcus* by Onomatopœia, becauſe of the *Ruſſeling noiſe* it maketh, when it is moved; and of ſome, as Marcellus ſaith, *Scopa Regia*. We call it in *Engliſh Knee-holme Knee-holver*, *Kneeholly*, *Pettigree*, and *Ruſcus Bruſcus*.

The Kinds

Butchers Broom at its firſt coming up ſendeth forth thick whitiſh ſhort *Shoots*, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of *Aſparagus*, but greater; which riſing to be about a foot high are ſpread into divers green *branches*, which are a little creſted, tough, pliant, and flexible; whereon are ſet ſomwhat broad and allmoſt hard *Leaves*, ſharp and prickly pointed at the ends, of a darke green colour and ſomewhat like unto *Myrtle* Leaves; two for the moſt part ſet at a place very cloſe or near together; about the middle of the Leafe on the back or lower ſide, from the middle Rib, breaketh forth a ſmall whitiſh green flower, conſiſting of four ſmall round pointed Leaves, ſtanding upon little or no foot-ſtalk; in the place whereof cometh a ſmall round *berry*, green at the firſt, and red when it is ripe, wherein are conteined two or three white, hard, round *ſeeds*. The *Root* is thick, white and great at the Head, and from thence ſendeth forth divers thick, white, long, tough ſtrings.

The *Places* and *Time*

Butchers Broom groweth plentifully in divers Copſes Heaths and waſt grounds of this Land, eſpecially upon *Hampſted Heath*, four miles from *London*, and in divers parts of *Kent*, *Eſſex* and *Bark-ſhire* where *Holly-buſhes grow*, for under them they are oftentimes found. It ſhooteth forth its young Buds in the *Spring*, the berries being ripe in or about *September*, and the branches or Leaves abiding all the Winter.

The

The Temperature.

The Roots of *Butchers Broom* which are of greateſt vertue and uſe are temperatly *hot*, and *dry* alſo in a mean, with a *thinneſſe* of *Eſſence*.

The *Signature* and *Virtues*.

Though *Butchers Broom* cannot be ſaid to have the Signature of the Reines and Bladder, or the Stone in them, yet it may as well be ſaid to have the Signature of that pricking pain that is left in them, as often as the Stone or Gravell moves, juſt as if thornes were put into the paſſages of the *Urine*, as *Carduus Benedictus*, to ſignifie its efficacy in curing the paines of the ſides, by the prickles that grow thereon: and therefore the Decoction of the Roots made with Wine is very profitable to open *Obſtructions*, to *provoke Urine*, and to amend the ſtrong ſmell thereof, it being one of the five opening or *diureticall Roots*, expreſſed in the *London* Diſpenſatory: for it helpeth to *expell Gravell* and the Stone, and conſequently from thoſe *tormenting paines* which ſeeme as if thoſe parts were peirced through with *Needles*. It is alſo of great operation in the *Strangury*, *bringeth down Womens monthly Courſes*, and being taken with ſome Honey or Sugar, it cleanſeth the *Breaſt* of *Phlegme*, and the *Cheſt* of much Clammy humors gathered therein. The ſame effects are attributed to the Leaves and Berries by *Dioſcorides*. The juyce of the Leaves taken with Sugar, helpeth *Spitting of blood*, and cleanſeth the *Womb*. Halfe a Ounce of the Roots with the like quantity of Anni e-ſeed and Fennel-ſeed made into powder, and halfe an Ounce of Sugar mixed therewith, and as much of it taken in poſſet drink or white wine, as will lye on a Shilling, is very available *againſt Wind* and *gripings of the Belly*. The decoction of the Roots drunk and a Pultis made of the Berries and Leaves being applyed, are effectuall in *knitting* and *conſolidating broken Bones* or *parts out of Joynt*. The juyce thereof taketh away the ſtinke of the mouth and Gums, being waſhed therewith; and the powder of the root cleanſeth wounds and preventeth a *Gangrene* being ſtrewed therein. The Leaves ſtamped and boiled with Roſe-water and a little Wine, and applyed unto the ſecret parts of a man, helpeth the *Inflammations* thereof. The young ſhoots are in ſome places eaten in *Sallets*, after that manner as *Aſparagus* are. The full grown branches were formerly uſed to make *Beeſoms* to ſweep the houſe, whence it was called *Scopa Regia*: but now it is uſed by few unleſſe it be *Butchers* who make cleane their ſtalls, & defend their meat from the flyes therewith, which is the reaſon why it is called *Butchers Broom*. It hath been uſed to preſerve *Martlemaſſe-beef* and *Bacon* from the mice eating, and ſo it may be ſtill by thoſe that have the command of both. The *moſt effectuall way of uſing* it in the Diſeaſes of the Reines and Bladder, is to boile the Roots of it and *Parſly*, *Fennell*, *Smallage*, and *Graſſe* of each a like quantity in White wine, and to drink the decoction, reſpect being had to the ſtrength of the Patient; otherwiſe it is poſſible, that ſo many cleanſing things may make ſome *Excoriation*, or fretting in the paſſages of the *Urine*, theſe many diureticall roots being put together.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCXXX.

Of *Chervill.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek χαιρέφυλλον *Cherephyllum*, either becauſe it delighteth to grow with many Leaves, or becauſe they cauſe *joy* & *gladneſſe*: which name the Latines partly follow, it being called *Cherophyllum* by *Columella*, and is likely to be the *Cerephyllum* of *Pliny*; but the moſt common name it hath, is *Cerefolium* or *Charifolium*, being a *mongrell Word* compoſed both of Greek and Latine. It is called in Engliſh by no other name that I know, then *Chervill*; for *Myrrhis*, *Sweet Chervill*, and *Sweet Cicely* is another plant which I have already treated of, different from this in many reſpects, as I could ſhew, if I thought it needfull but I think what I have ſaid, may ſuffice.

The Kinds.

Of this *Chervill* I find but two ſorts, 1. *Garden Chervill.* To which I may add Shepheards-needle, or *mock Chervill.*

The Form.

The *Garden Chervill* doth at the firſt coming up ſomewhat reſemble *Parſly*, but after it is better grown; the *Leaves* are very much cut in, and jagged, reſembling *Hemlocks*, ſo much that ſome have miſtaken one for the other, (yet they may eaſily be diſtinguiſhed if you ſmell unto them) being a little hairy and of a whitiſh green colour, and ſometimes turning reddiſh in Summer, with the Stalkes alſo. It riſeth above halfe a yard high, though Parkinſon ſay but halfe a foot, bearing white *Flowers* in ſpotted *Tufts*, which turne into long and round *ſeed*, ſharply pointed at the ends and blackiſh when they are ripe, of ſweet taſt but of no ſmell, whereas the herb it ſelf ſmelleth reaſonable well, which *Hemlock* doth not: The *root* is ſmall and long, and periſheth every year, yet being once ſown and ſuffered to ſeed, and that ſeed ſuffered to ſow it ſelf, it will put you to no further trouble unleſſe it be to weed it out, leſt it encroach upon its neighbours territories.

The *Places* and *Time.*

The *firſt* groweth in Gardens, and is a good Sallet herb at the firſt coming up; yet after a while it growes ſtrong and unpleaſant. The *ſecond* groweth wild in Vineyards and Orchards beyond the Sea, and in divers places of our own Land. The *laſt* is to be found in moſt Corne-Fields in *England*. If that of the Garden be ſowne early the ſeed will be ripe in *June*, and *July*, which being ſuffered to fall, or ſown againe preſently, will rear up a new Crop for *Autumn-Sallets*; the other two, flower early and ſeed accordingly.

The Temperature.

Chervill is of a temperate hear and moderate dryneſſe, *Shepherds Needle is hot and dry* in the later end of the *ſecond* degree.

The *Signature* and *Vertues.*

The ſharp pointed ſeeds of *Chervill* and *Shepherds-Needle* may be ſaid to ſignifie the Vertues they have in eaſing the *pricking paines* of the *Stone* in the Reines and Bladder; for the juyce or diſtilled water of either of them being drunk, is good for the B*ack* and B*ladder*, provoketh *Urine* mightily, and freeth the inward parts from *Obſtructions*; and the *Chervil* taken in meat or drink, worketh the ſame effects being taken either as meat or Medicine, for it may be and is often eaten as a ſallet whilſt it is young, pleaſing the Palate with its good relliſh, and warming the Stomack alſo, and therefore it is very much uſed amongſt the French and Dutch in *Loblollies* of ſtewed herbes, in the eating whereof they much delight. Tragus ſaith, it is a certaine remedy to diſſolve congealed or clotted blood in the body, and ſo it doth likewiſe the blood that is caked by any *bruiſes*, *falles*, or the like. It is alſo held very effectuall to ſend down *Womens Courſes* and to help the Pleuriſy and prickings of the ſides, which it doth by S*ignature* alſo, and to provoke *ſleep* ſweetly, the decoction being taken. *The wild Chervill* bruiſed and applyed diſſolveth S*wellings* in any part of the body, and taketh away *black* and *blew* markes happening by *bruiſes* or *blowes*, in a ſhort ſpace, and alſo eaſeth the *Collick* and *paine* of the *belly*. Both *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* do ſay, that *Scandix* or S*hepherds-Needle* is good both for the Stomack and Belly, being either eaten raw or boiled: Being made into drink and taken, it is good for the *Nephriticall diſeaſes* before mentioned, as alſo for the *Liver*, and *bindeth* a looſe *Belly*: The ſeed being taken with Vinegar preſently ſtayeth the *Hicket*, and uſed in an Oyntment, it helpeth the parts that are burnt with *fire*. P*liny* ſaith that the roote of *Pecten Veneris* which is the Latine name of this Herb being beaten with *Mallowes* draweth forth S*plinters*, or any other thing ſticking in the fleſh, which is *ſignified* by the ſeeds which are like unto S*plinters*.

CHAP. CCXXXI.

Of *Brooke-Lime.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ἀναγαλλὶς ἔνυδρος; in Latine *Anagallis Aquatica*, becauſe it is a kind of *Pimpernel*, commonly growing by the Water ſides, and in the Water, where it is not deepe. It is called alſo B*ecabunga* from the German word *Bachpunghem*. Divers Authors have taken it to be *Sium* of Dioſcorides, but very erroniouſly, that being our *Water Parſnep*, and not much unlike the Garden Parſnep, this whereof we now treat being more like to Purſlane as you ſhall here anone, yet that alſo hath its name *σίον* τῶ *σίειν abortinis calculisq; ciendis*, from the Vertue it hath in thoſe diſtempers we are now upon; and therefore for want of a fitter place, I ſhall put them together in this Chapter.

The Kindes.

Of Brooke-Lime and Water-Parſnep, there be *Eleven ſorts*, 1. Common Brooke-lime. 2. The greater Brooke-lime. 3. Great Water Pimpernell. 4. Small round leafed Water Pimpernell. 5. *Lobels* third Water Pimpernell. 6. Long Chick-weed leafed water Pimpernell. 7. Narrow leafed water Pimpernell.

pernel. 8. The greater Water Parsnep. 9. The lesser Water Parsnep. 10. Another Water Parsnep with narrow Leaves. 11. The quick or impatient Cresse.

The Forme.

Common Brooke-*lime* groweth with flat thick *stalkes*, which are round, and parted into divers branches, having on them thick smooth and broad *Leaves*, somwhat like unto those of *Purslane*, but of a deeper greene colour, set by couples upon the stalkes: The *flowers* grow upon small long tender foot-stalkes which thrust themselves out of the bosome of the Leaves; of a perfect blew colour, not unlike in forme to the Leaves of the Land-Pimpernel, consisting of five small round pointed Leaves a peece; shortly after which commeth the *Seed*, whose forme hath not beene observed: The *Roote* is white, low, creeping with fine strings fastened thereunto at every joynt.

The *Places* and *Times*.

The *three first* and the *fifth* are often found in our own Land, growing in small standing Waters, the *fourth* and *seaventh* in *Germany* in the like places, the *eight* in *Germany*, the *ninth* in divers pooles, and watery ditches of our own Land; the two last have been found with us also. They do all flower in *June*, and *July* most commonly, giving their seed the next Moneth after.

The Temperature.

Brooke-*lime* and *Water Pimpernel* are both of a moist faculty as *Tragus* saith; yet others say, dry. *Water Parsnep* is also of a *heating* faculty.

The *Signature* and *Vertues*.

Crollius saith that *Purslane* which I appropriate to the *Teeth* hath the *Signature* of the Reines, and I know not why I may not as well say that Brooke-limes, whose Leaves are not unlike those of the former, may have the same. I am sure that all Authors that write of it say, that it is very effectuall to break the Stone in the *Reines* and *Bladder*, and to passe it away by *Urine*, which it provoketh also being stopped, to helpe the *Strangury*, and the inward *Scabs* of the *Bladder*, the Leaves being stamped and strained, and the juice given to drink in Wine. It helpeth likewise to procure *Womens Courses*, and to expell the *Dead Birth*, and is very profitable in the *Dropsy*. It is many times used with Water-Cresses and other things in Diet drinkes, to purge and *cleanse the blood* from those *ill humours* that would overthrow the health thereof, especially if it be taken in the *Spring-time* when the *blood* is most *active*, and so it is very helpfull for the *Scurvy* also, and therefore *Country people* when they cannot easily get *Scurvy-grasse* do use *Brooke-lime instead thereof*. Being fryed with Butter and Vinegar and applyed warme, it helpeth all manner of *tumours* and *swellings* and St. *Anthonies* fire also, if it be often renewed. The herb boiled maketh a good fomentation for *Swollen Legs*, and the *Dropsy*. The Leaves boiled and stamped in a stone Mortar with the powder of Feny-greek, Linseed, the roots of Marsh Mallowes and some Hogs-grease unto the forme of a Pultis, taketh away any *swelling* in the *Legs* or *Armes* which is also powerfull in defending *Wounds*, that are ready to fall into *Apostemation*, that no humour or accident shall happen thereunto. *Farriers* use it likewise about Horses to take away swellings, and to heale the *Scab*, and other like diseases in them. *Water parsnep* provoketh Urine and *Womens Courses*, and breaketh and expelleth both the *Stone* in the *Kidneys*, and the *Dead birth*.

CHAP. CCXXXII.

Of the *Hayv-thorne.*

The Names.

IT being so much controverted by Authors concerning the true Greek name of this Shrub, I shall not undertake to decide it, but passe it by without giving it any. The Latine name hath also beene in disputation, but the most judicious of these later times have determined that the *Spina appendix Plinii* which he sometimes calleth *Spina* simply, can be no other then this *Haw-thorne* which is called also in English *Hedg-thorne*, *White-thorne*, *May*, and *May bush*, because our ordinary sort commonly flowreth in *May*, never after, though somtimes before.

The Kinds.

Antiquity was acquainted but with one sort hereof, yet now there be three taken notice of. 1. *The ordinary Haw-thorne.* 2. The low *Haw-thorne.* 3. *Englands Haw-thorne*; which is in all parts like the common sort, but that it flowreth twice in a yeare, to the great admiration of some wise and judicious men.

The Forme.

The *Common Haw-thorne* usually groweth to be but a Shrub or Hedg-bush, with divers shootes, armes, and branches, whereon are set in divers places sharp thornes and faire shining Leaves, somwhat broad, and cut in on the edges into divers parts; the *flowers* are many standing together, comming forth both at the top of the branches and the upper joynts with the Leaves, consisting of five white Leaves a peece with divers white threds in the middle tipt, with red and of a very pleasant sweet scent, after which come the *fruit* being roundish berries, greene at the first but of a lively red colour when they are ripe, consisting of a soft sweet and certaine whitish *seed*; the *root* groweth deepe into the ground, of a very hard and durable substance.

The *Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth generally throughout the whole Land where any Hedges be, the second in *Germany* in some of the Gardens of those that love rarities, not differing from the ordinary kind, save that the *fruit* thereof is as *yellow* as *Saffron*; the last at *Glastenbury Abby*, and in *Whey-street* or rather *High-street* in *Rumney Marsh*, and neere unto *Nantwich* in *Cheshire*, by a place called *White-green.* The two first flower in *May*, and their fruit is ripe in *September* or thereabouts; the last both in *May* and about *Christmas* sooner or later as the temperature of the weather will permit, having at the same time both greene and ripe berries.

The Temperature:

The *Leaves, Flowers* and *fruit* of the *Haw-thorne* are supposed to be *drying* and *binding.*

The *Signatures* and *Vertues.*

The powder of the Berries or the ſeeds in the Berries being given to drink in *Wine*, is generally held to be a ſingular good Remedy againſt the *Stone*, which is *ſignified* by the Stones or ſeeds which they cheifely conſiſt of, and ſo it is reported to be good for the *Dropſy* The flowers ſteeped three dayes in Wine, and afterwards diſtilled in Glaſſe, and the water thereof drunk, is a Soveraign Remedy for the *Pleuriſy*, and for inward tormenting paines, ſuch as thoſe of the Stone are, which is alſo *ſignified* by the prickles that grow on this Tree. The water of the Flowers diſtilled after the ordinary way *ſtayeth* the *Flux* or *Lask* of the belly: the ſeeds cleared from the down, bruiſed and boiled in wine and drunk, perfometh alſo the ſame effect. The ſaid diſtilled water of the Flowers is not onely *cooling* but *drawing* alſo, for it is found by good experience, that if Cloathes and Spunges be wet in the ſaid water, and applyed to any place whereinto *thornes*, *Splinters*, &c. have entered and be there abiding, it will notably draw them forth, ſo that the *Thorne* gives a medicine for its own pricking, as many other things beſides do, if they were obſerved. The Bark ſtamped with Red Wine, and fryed with Boares greaſe and applyed hot, worketh the effect before mentioned. The ripe Berries are the beſt ſuſtenance that many birds have in the Winter, and they are good food for Hoggs, and therefore the Swineheards do beat them down for them. The Wood hath many convenient uſes as *making of Mounds*. If you would have a living Mound, plant the Setts; if a dead one, make a hedge with them, and it will out laſt two that is made of any other wood; & though it be troubleſome to lay on the *fire*, yet it will burn excellent well, and laſt longeſt of any *fewell*, eſpeciall the Roots.

CHAP. CCXXXIII.

Of the *Lemmon-Tree.*

The Names.

IT is not likely that either this Tree, or its fruit, were known to the Ancient Greeks or Latins, there being no mention of it in any of their writings; but by modern Authors, and in theſe dayes it is called *Malus Limonia*, and the fruit *Limons*. The Spaniards, amongſt whom it is moſt plentifull, call the tree *Limera*, and the fruit *Limas*; All other Nations follow the Latin, as near as their Dialect will permit.

The Kinds.

Of Lemmon-trees, I find ſix ſorts upon record, 1. The ordinary Lemon-tree, 2. The thin rinded ſowre Lemmon, 3. The round Lemmon-tree, 4. The greater ſweet Lemmon-tree, 5. The *Sivill* Lemmon, 6. The wild Lemmon-tree.

The Form.

The *Lemmon-tree* in hot Countryes where it principally delighteth, grows to the ſtature of a luſty tall tree with great armes and ſlender branches, but in this Land it is content with the compaſſe of a box filled with earth, which ſtanding upon legges may be carried up and down; ſo that you may conceive it doth not

attain

attain to the bigneſſe of that in hotter Countries; the branches are armed with long and greeniſh thornes, the *Leaves* are long and ſomewhat like unto that ſort of the Bay-tree Leaves, which is commonly called the Lawrell, dented about the edges, with a ſhew of very ſmall holes in them, but leſſe then the Orenge Leaves have, of a very good ſent; the flowers grow at the Leaves all along the branches, being ſomewhat longer then thoſe of the Orenge, made of five thick white Leaves with ſome threds in the middle, and of a ſweet ſent alſo: the *fruit* that followeth, is ſomewhat long and round, with a paller yellow rind, the Orenge or Citron, ſomewhat uneven or rugged, ſomewhat bitter in taſt, but of a ſweet ſmell: the pulpe is white and leſſer in quantity then eirher of the other, in the middle whereof is contained a more ſoft ſpungy pulpe, full pulp of ſower juyce, it hath ſuch like *ſeed* as the Citron amongſt it, but ſmaller and ſomewhat longer, if it be heedfully marked, though they may ſeeme both alike at firſt ſight.

The *Places* and *Time*.

Spaine is the place which furniſhes us with *Lemmons*, yet we have ſome of the Trees growing in our own Land, as at *Zion* houſe by *Brainford*, and at *Wimbleton* houſe in the County of *Surrey*. The Trees in *Spain* are ſeldom ſeen without ripe fruit, and half ripe, and ſmall young and green, and bloſſomes all at once, and thoſe with us have the ſame but not ſo frequently, yet are alwaies green.

The Temperature.

Lemmons are not wholly of one temperature; for the *rind* is *hot* in the *firſt* degree, and *dry* in the *ſecond*; the *juyce* of them is cold in the *ſecond* degree, and *dry* in the *firſt*.

The Vertues and Signature.

THe *Lemmon* with the prickles wherewith the tree is fortified do not altogether *inſignificantly expreſſe* the *Stone* in the *Reines* and *Bladder*, and the *pricking paines* that do accompany it, and therefore an Ounce and half of the juyce of unripe Lemmons being taken with a little Malmeſy helpeth to *cleanſe & expell the Stone* out of the *Kidneys*. Or if the party grieved do but drink the juyce of Lemmons next his heart in a morning three times in a week, he ſhall find it of good effect, (and I think it would do no body elſe any great harm,) if he take it in a Cup of White or Rheniſh wine with Sugar, and ſo it *ſtrengtheneth the heart, ſtomack* and *head*, reſiſteth *poyſon*, expelleth *Melancholy*, and maketh the *breath ſweet*. It likewiſe killeth and driveth forth the *Wormes* of the *belly*, both from men and Children: If an Angel of Gold, of the ſame weight or pure leaf Gold, be ſteeped four and twenty houres in three or four ounces of the ſaid juyce being very pure, and ſome of it given in a Cup of Wine, with a little powder of *Angelica* Root, unto any infected with the plague, though dangerouſly ſick, (if there be any hope or likelyhood of recovery,) it will help him. The ſaid juyce is ſingular good to quench *thirſt* in hot *Feavers*, and ſo is the Poſſet drink made thereof. It is of good uſe likewiſe at Sea in long Voyages to put into their *Beverage*, to keep them from the *Scurvy*, whereunto Seamen and paſſengers are ſubject, if the Voyage be long; and to quench *their thirſt*, when they come into hot Countries. The water that is diſtilled in Glaſſe, from the inward pulp or ſubſtance of the Lemons *provoketh Urine*, breaketh and expelleth the *Stone* being drunk, cleareth the *Skin* from all *Freckles*, *Spots*, and other *marks* in the face or in any part of body; helpeth alſo the *running Scab*, and killeth *Lice* in the *head*, the *wormes* in the *Hands* or *Noſe*, and *puſhes* and *wheales* in the skin. The rind or peele of the Lemmon being put into Tarts and Sawces, giveth unto them an excellent reliſh, and doth correct the Stench of the mouth whether it

come

come by taking Tobacco or otherwiſe, eſpecially if it be dryed. It may ſafely be uſed to all purpoſes which the rind of the Citron is, coming ſomewhat near to it in properties, though in a weaker degree. The ſeeds of theſe are likewiſe almoſt as effectuall, as thoſe of Citrons to preſerve the *Heart* and *Vitall Spirits* from poyſon, to reſiſt the *infection* of the *Plague* or *Poxes*, or any other contagious diſeaſe, to kill the wormes in the Stomack, provoke *womens courſes*, cauſe *abortion*, having a digeſting and drying quality, fit to *dry* up and *conſume moiſt humors* both inwardly in the body, and outwardly in any moiſt or running *Ulcers* and *Sores*. The juyce of the ſaid fruit is very neceſſary for *Dyers*, who ſpend much thereof in ſtriking ſundry dainty colours, which will never be well done without it; and is u'ed alſo by Laundreſſes to get *Iron moulds* and all manner of *ſtaines* out of the pureſt Linnen, for which they find it very effectuall. Though ſome perhaps may covet after the ſweeteſt Lemmons, becauſe they are more delicious, and gratefull to the Palate, yet for any of the purpoſes aforementioned as alſo to make Lemmon Beer, the ſowre Lemmon is moſt proper, being *more cooling* in *Phyſick* and operative for other buſineſſes, becauſe it is more *abſterſive*.

CHAP. CCXXIIII.

Of the *Cypreſſe Tree.*

The Names

IT is called in Greek κυπάρισσος and κυπαρίσσος *Cyparitſus* and *Cypariſſus*, either ἀπὸ κύειν παρίσους τὰς ἀκρεμόνας, becauſe the branches of it grow ſo even that one would think it were formed by Art; or from *Cypariſſus*, who as it is ſaid was turned into the *Cypreſſe tree*; or from the City *Cypariſſus*, near unto which a great multitude of theſe trees do grow. Some imagine that the *Gopher wood*, whereof the *Arke* of *Noah* is ſaid to be made, was the Wood of this Tree; and indeed there is ſome probability for it, there being no Wood whatſoever ſo durable or leſſe ſubject to rottenneſſe, though it continue in a wet or damp place; as appeares by what *Thevet* reporteth, who ſaw, (as he ſaith) at *Damiate* in *Egypt* a Cypreſſe Cheſt, that was digged ten foot out of a mooriſh ground not having one jot of corruption about it, though it is thought to have laine there many years. It is called in Latine *Cypreſſus*, either from *Cypariſſus*, or from the Iſland *Cyprus* where they grow plentifully. *Virgil* maketh mention of *Frons funerea*, which the *Commentator* conceives was this Cypreſſe tree, which was uſed in thoſe dayes, and is in theſe, by the gentiler ſort at funeralls, to ſignifie that the remembrance of the preſent ſolemnity ought to endure a long while. The fruit is called in Greek σφαῖρια τῆς κυπαρίσσου, In Latine, *Pilulæ Cupreſſi*, *Nuces Cupreſſi*, and *Galbuli*; in ſhops, *Nuces Cupreſſi*: In Engliſh *Cypreſſe Nuts*; or *Clogs*. This Tree was formerly dedicated to *Pluto*, which might be a reaſon alſo, why it was uſed at funeralls.

The Kinds.

The *ſorts* of the Cypreſſe tree are ſaid to be *three*, 1. The Ordinary Cypreſſe Tree, 2. The wild Cypreſſe Tree, 3. The Cypreſſe Tree of *America*.

The Forme.

The Ordinary *Cypresse Tree* hath a long thick and straight body, whereupon many slender branches do grow, which do not spread abroad like the branches of other Trees, but grow up with the body, yet not equally, so that it imitateth the fashion of a Spire Steeple, being broad below and picked towards the top: the body and armes are covered with a reddish bark; the *Leaves* are ever green, but lose much of their Verdure in winter, which the next spring restoreth, being somewhat long, slender and flattish round, parted very much, and somewhat resembling *Savine*, of a resinous sent and strong tast; the *flowers* are small and yellow, growing here and there amongst the boughes; after which cometh the fruit, which is close and hard at first, of a russet brown colour, but cloven and opening into many parts when it is ripe, in which is conteined small brownish seed: the root spreadeth much, but not very deep.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The *first* groweth in *Eastern Countries*, and in many of the Isles of the Mediterranean Sea, as Rhodes, Candy, formerly called *Creet*, where it groweth very plentifully of its own accord, bearing ripe fruit from *September* almost all the Winter. The second by *Jupiter Ammons Temple*, and in other parts of *Cyrene*; the last in the *Northern parts of America*. I speake of the naturall places, for there be but few that are Ignorant, how familiar they are now in most Gardens about *London*.

The Temperature.

The *fruit* and *Leaves* of the *Cypresse Tree* are *dry* in the *third* degree, having neither *heat* nor *bitting sharpnesse*; yet by its adstringency, it doth resolve and consume humidities in *putrid Ulcers*.

The *Vertues*.

The *Leaves* of *Cypresse* boiled in sweet wine or Meade doth help the *Straingury* and *difficulty* of *making water*, and the powder of the Leaves with a little *Myrrh* and wine, helpeth those fluxes that fall on the *Bladder*, and provoketh *Urine*, being stopped. The said decoction helpeth the *Cough*, and *shortnesse* of *breath*, if it be taken in a small draught divers mornings fasting, and so it is good for the *fluxes* of the *belly* or *stomack bleedings* and *Spitting of blood*, as also the *Rupture*, if some of the fresh Leaves be well bound to the place, which thing the fruit or Nuts do performe more effectually. The Leaves bruised and laid unto *fresh wounds*, doth not onely stanch the *extraordinary bleeding* of them, but *consolidateth* them also; and used by themselves, or with Barly meale it helpeth St. *Anthonies fire*, *creeping Ulcers*, and *Carbuncles*, the *sores* and *Ulcers* of the privy *parts* in man or woman, and the inflammations of the *Eyes*, and applyed to the *Region* of the *Stomack*, it much comforteth and strengtheneth it against *castings* and *other* passions thereof, proceeding from sharp defluxions thereon. Being beaten with some dry figs, it mollifieth the *hardnesse* of *tumors*, and of the *Testicles*, and consumeth the *Polypus*, which is a troublesome excrescence growing in the *Nose*; the same also boiled in Vinegar, and made up with the Meale of Lupins, causeth *rugged nailes* to fall away, and helpeth the *Tooth-ach*, if the decoction onely be often gargled in Mouth; the same also taketh away the *Morphew*, *freckles*, and other *Spots* of the skin. The Nuts boyled in Wine, and the *Haire* washed therewith, causeth it to grow *black*; and if the Ashes of them be mixed with the powder of a Mules hoofe, and the Oyle of Myrtles, it will stay the *falling* of it. The small raspings or fillings of the Wood, taken

in

in Wine provoketh *Womens Courſes*, helpeth *venomous bitings*, and procureth a *good colour*; and the Wood or any other part thereof being burnt, driveth away *gnats*, and other ſuch like troubleſome *Flyes*, and is deſtructive to all manner of Vermine, whether the Leaves be laid amongſt any kind of ſeedes to keep them from being eaten with Wormes, or the Wood in Wardrobes to preſerve Garments from Mothes; and therefore *Cheſts* and *boxes* made thereof are extreamely deſired by thoſe that have them not, and highly prized by them that are poſſeſſors of them: the Wood it ſelfe which is of a reddiſh colour is ſo firme and durable, ſo free from corruption and Wormes, that it is not hurt by rottenneſſe, cobwebs or any other infirmities that often happen to other kinds of Wood. The *Oyle* wherein the fruit or Leaves have been ſodden, doth ſtrengthen the *Stomack*, *ſtayeth Vomiting*, the flux of the *belly* or *Lask*, and cureth the *excoriation* or going off, of the skin from the *ſecret parts*.

CHAP. CCXXXV.

Of *Kidney-Wort*, or Venus *Navel-Wort*.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek κοτυλεδὼν *Cotyledon* from the likeneſſe it hath with a Sawcer or *Navel*; and therefore the Latines do not only call it *Cotyledon*, or *Umbilicus Veneris*, but *Acetabulum* alſo, which ſignifies a *Sawcer*. It is alſo call *Scatum celi*, *Scutellum*, *Terra Umbilicus*, *Hortus Veneris*, and *Herba Coxendicum*. In Engliſh *Navel-wort of the Earth* for its figure, *Venus Navel-wort* quia *contecta genitalia nudat*, *et ad amatoria utitur*, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith; Hipwort, for that it eaſeth the paines of the *Hippes* and other *Joynts*; and Kidney-wort, becauſe it helpeth the *Kidneys*; and Wall Penniwort, becauſe the Leaves are as round as a *Penny*, and not much broader.

The Kinds.

To this kind may be referred theſe five ſorts. 1. Ordinary Kidney-wort or Wall penny-wort. 2. Spotted Kidney-wort or the *Princes Feathers*. 3. Small Kidney-wort with poundiſh Leaves. 4. Small Kidney-wort with party coloured Flowers. 5. Marſh Penny-wort.

The Form.

Ordinary Navel-wort, for that is the moſt uſuall name that I know, hath many thick fat and round *Leaves*, every one having a ſhort footſtalke faſtened about the middle thereof, and a little unevenly waved ſomtimes about the edges, of a pale greene colour, and ſomwhat hollow on the upper ſide like a Spoone or Sawcer, from among which one or more tender ſmooth hollow *ſtalks* ariſe almoſt halfe a foot high with two or three ſmall Leaves thereon, not ſo round as thoſe below, but ſomwhat long and divided at the edges: the tops are ſomtimes divided into long branches, bearing a number of pendulous *flowers*, ſet round about a long ſpike one above another, which are hollow like a little bell, of a whitiſh colour, after which come ſmall heads, wherein are contained ſmall browniſh *ſeed*; The *root* is round like an Olive, and moſt uſually ſmooth, yet ſome-

ſomtimes rugged or knobbed, grayiſh without, and white within, having many ſmall fibres thereat.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The *firſt* groweth plentifully in divers places of this Land as at *Northampton*, *Briſtoll*, *Bath*, and *Oxford*, eſpecially about Merton Colledge there, both within and without, upon the old Garden Wall, that is next the feilds; and in other places upon mud walles and amongſt the ſtones, and ſomtimes about old Trees; the *ſecond* in *Portugall*, the *third* and *fourth* upon the Rocky and Stony places of the *Switzers*, and upon the hill called *Hortus dei* neere *Mompelier*: the *laſt* in wet grounds Marſhes and Bogges, and patticularly in a Vale or Bogge belonging to *Stow-Wood* neere *Oxford*. The *firſt* flowereth about the beginning of *May*, quickly perfecting its ſeed, and then periſhing till *September*, about which time it ſpringeth up afreſh, and abideth all Winter, the *ſecond* about the middle of *May*, the three next in *June* and *July*, and their ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

Ordinary Navel-wort is *moiſt* and *cold* ſomwhat *aſtringent* and a little *bitter* withall, whereby it *cooleth*, *repelleth*, *cleanſeth*, and *diſcuſſeth*: the other *ſorts* are held to be *cooling*, and ſomwhat more *binding*, except the *laſt*, which is *hot* and not to be uſed.

The *Vertues* and *Signature*.

To drink the juice or the diſtilled Water of *Kidney-wort* in a ſmall quantity of White Wine, is of very great operation to heale ſore *Kidneys*, torne or fretted by the *Stone*, or exulcerated within, with a deale of eaſe; and ſo it provoketh Urine, and is available for the Dropſy, helpeth to break the ſtone as alſo to coole thoſe parts that are inflamed by the paines thereof, and to eaſe the wringing paines of the Bowells, and the bloody-Flux. Some ſay that Rootes and Leaves eaten, in ſubſtance worketh the effects aforeſaid; and if I ſhould ſay they do it by *Signature*, I think it would be no falſe doctrine, for the *Root* hath the *figure* of the *ſtone*, if you obſerve it. The ſaid juice or diſtilled Water being drunk is very effectuall for all *inflammations* and *unnaturall heats*, to coole a fainting *hot* Stomack or a *hot* Liver, or the Bowells, as alſo for *Pimples*, *Redneſſe*, St. *Anthonies fire*, and other outward *inflammations*, if the bruiſed Herb be applyed outwardly, or the place bathed with the juice, or the diſtilled Water thereof. It is alſo ſingular good to coole the painfullneſſe of the *Piles* or *Hemorrhoidall Veines*, the juice being uſed as a Bath unto them or made into an Oyntment; It is no leſſe effectuall to eaſe the paines of the *hot Gout* and *Sciatica*, which is a paine in the Hips, and for this reaſon it is called *Herba Coxendicum* or *Hip-wort*; and it is alſo available for the *inflammations* and *Swellings* of the *Cods*. It helpeth the *Kernells* or *Knots* in the *Neck* or *Throat*, called the *Kings-Evill*; healeth *Kibes* and *Chilblaines*, if they be bathed with the juice or anointed with an *Oyntment* made thereof, and ſome of the *Skin* of the Leafe laid upon them; It is alſo uſed in greene *Wounds* to ſtay the *blood*, and to heale them *quickly*. Thoſe that have conſecrated the *Fore-head* to *modeſty*, the *Eare* to *Memory*, the *Knee* to *mercy*, have aſſigned the Navel to be the *Seat of Luxury* or Love; and therefore the Leafe hereof, having the *Signature* of the Navel, is very prevalent in things belonging to *Love*. I need ſay no more of the other ſorts, than what is expreſſed in the *Temperature*.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCXXXVI.

Of *Kidney-Beanes.*

The Names.

IT is called by *Dioſcorides* σμίλαξ κηπάια; which is the ſame with *Smilax hortenſis* in Latine, *quòd Smilacis modo conſcendit*, becauſe it climbes like a *Bind-weed*; by Theophraſtus and others λολιχὰς, or as ſome write λολιπὰς *Dolichus* or *Dolicus*, which many Latine Authors alſo follow; of ſome λόβος and λόβιον, becauſe of their length. It is thought alſo to be the φασιολὰς of *Dioſcorides*, or as Galen writeth it φασηολὰς, whence it is that it is called *Phaſiolus* and *Phaſeolus* in Latine. It is called the *Kidney*-Beane in Engliſh, becauſe it repreſenteth a *Kidney*; and the *French*-Beane, being, as it is very probable, brought over to us out of *France*.

The Kinds.

Of the many ſorts hereof I ſhall trouble you, but with foure. 1. The white Kidney Beane. 2. The ſcarlet Kidney-Beane. 3. The upright Kidney-Beane. 4. The *Indian* Kidney-Beane.

The Form.

The *French* or *Kidney*-Beane riſeth up at the firſt, but with one *Stalke*; which afterwards divideth it ſelfe into divers branches, which are ſo weake that they will lye upon the ground, unleſſe they are ſuſtained with ſticks or poles, whereon with their winding and Claſpers they take hold; upon theſe branches grow forth at ſeverall places long foottalkes, with every of them three broad, round, and pointed greene Leaves at the end of them, towards the tops whereof come forth divers *flowers*, made like unto Peaſe Bloſſomes, of the ſame colour for the moſt part that the fruit will be of; that is to ſay, either white or yellow, or red or blackiſh, or of a deepe purple, but white is the moſt uſuall; after which come long and ſlender *flat pods*, ſome crooked, and ſome ſtreight, with a ſtring as it were running down the back thereof, wherein are contained flattiſh round *ſeed* made to the faſhion of a Kidney; the root is long, and ſpreadeth with many Fibres annexed to it, periſhing either before or with the firſt froſts.

The Places and Time.

Authors make no mention whether theſe Kidney-Beanes be naturall to any place or not, yet I conceive by their name that they come out of *France* to us, though happily that may not be the natural place: the *laſt* came from the *Eaſt Indies*, whereof there be ſeverall ſorts; as likewiſe in the *Weſt Indies*, all which it were endleſſe to recite. They may be ſet about the later end of *April* or the beginning of *May*, and their fruit will be ready to eat, about the later end of *July*, or the beginning of *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

The *Kidney*-Beane is *hot* and *moiſt* in the *firſt degree*, *eaſy* of *digeſtion* and free from that *Windineſſe*, that is in other *Pulſe*.

The *Vertues* and *Signature*.

Though there be no other Vertues tending to our preſent purpoſe expreſſed by any Author, then that this Beane eaten with its ſhells as the common manner is, do provoke Urine, yet having ſo perfect a *Signature* of the *Kianeys* as it hath, it is conceived that it hath more in it then ſo. And therefore it is deſired of thoſe that are Practitioners in Phyſick, and others that have occaſion, to take it into conſideration, and to try whether it hath not ſome excellent faculty to cure the diſeaſes of the *Kidneys*. It alſo moveth the *Belly*, enlargeth the *breaſt* which is ſtreightned with ſhortneſſe of breath, engendreth *Sperme*, and inciteth to *Venery*, eſpecially if Sugar, Ginger, and Galanga be added thereunto; yet the uſuall way of eating them is to take them while they are young, and boile them ſhells and all, only the ends cut off, and the ſtrings taken from them, and then putting a little Butter and Vinegar to them, they make a dainty diſh, farre exceeding the ordinary Beanes in ſavour: or if this way be not ſo pleaſing to ſome mens Palates, they may be ſtewed or fryed. *Matthiolus* ſaith, that if the greene pods be chewed in ones mouth, and applyed to any place that is bitten by an Horſe, it is a preſent Remedy: he ſaith further that the *Italian Dames* make a Water of the pods and ſeeds of theſe Beanes, with a freſh Gourd, crummes of Bread and Goates Milk piſtilled together, which they uſed, to make themſelves look *faire* and *amiable*. It is ſaid that the fiſh called *Scarus* (which is ſomwhat like a Barbell) is ſo much delighted with the Leaves of Kidney Beanes that though they are very difficult to be taken with a hooke and line, yet if their Weeles or Bowners be baited therewith, they will eagerly ruſh into them, and it is probable that other fiſh would do ſo likewiſe, if tryall were made thereof, Since the writing of the premiſes, I find in Mr. *Culpeppers Engliſh Phyſitian* enlarged, that theſe Beanes being dryed and beat to Powder are as great ſtrengthners of the Kidneys as any ſimple whatſoever; neither is there (ſaith he) a better remedy then it, to prevent the *Stone* or to cleanſe the *Kidneys* of *Gravell* or *Stoppage*, a drachme at a time taken in White-Wine. The *Scarlet coloured Beanes*, in regard of the glorious beauty of their colour, being ſet neere a Quick-hedge, will bravely adorne the ſame by climing up thereon, to the admiration of the beholder.

CHAP. CCXXXVII.

Of the *Oake*.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek δρῦς, which is a generall word for all Trees that beare Acornes, as the Latine Word *Quercus* alſo is; yet they are both particularly attributed to this tree καθ' ἐξοχήν, which is that the Greeks commonly call πλατύφυλλος, id eſt *latifolius*, from the breadth of the Leaves, to diſtinguiſh it from ſome other ſorts of this kind. Dodonæus calleth it *Hemeris Quercus* quaſi *ſativa* and *urbana*; and we may Engliſh it the *Tamer Oake*, the other ſorts being accounted more wild then this. The *Acorne* is in Greek βάλανος and the Cup ὄμφαξις, in Latine *Glans*, and the *Calix* Cup *glandis*, and *Cupula Glandis* of the Apothecaries.

Though

The Kinds.

Though there be no great difference of Oakes in *England*, yet in other Countryes they vary ſo much, as to make *five* diſtinct *ſorts*, which I ſhall only name unto you. 1. The broad Leafed Oake. 2. The ſtrong or Gall Oake. 3. The ſweet Oake. 4. The male bitter Oake. 5. The female bitter Oake.

The Forme.

The *Oake* is a mighty Tree, covered with a thick rough Bark full of chops and clifts, ſending forth armes and boughes of a huge bigneſſe, which diſperſe themſelves farre abroad; the *Leaves* are bluntly indented about the edges, or rather cut in or gaſhed, ſmooth and of a ſhining greene colour, whereon is often found a moſt ſweet dew, ſomwhat clammy, and upon divers of them are found growing certaine excreſcences called *Oake Apples*. It beareth ſmall yellowiſh moſſy *flowers*, ſtanding cloſe together upon long ſtalks, which wholly fall away in the beginning of the Spring. The *Acornes* grow upon ſhort ſtalks, two or three for the moſt part joyned together, whoſe outer rind or skin is of a yellowiſh green colour, the lower part whereof ſtandeth in a ſmall rough hollow cup, the kernell whereof cleaveth in two, and is of a reaſonable ſweet taſt. The roots are great, ſpreading farre and deepe: The Timber or Wood is the moſt ſerviceable of all other, eſpecially for the building of ſhips and houſes, yet the outer part which is called the *Sap* is not ſo durable, as the innermoſt which is called the *Heart*, as every one knoweth.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The *firſt* is that of our own Land, but the others are more frequent in *Italy*, *Spaine*, and other hot Climates. Their long Catkins or bloomings come forth early in the Spring, and fall away for the moſt part, before the leaves do come forth; the fruit or Acornes are not ripe untill *October*.

The Temperature.

The Leaves and Bark of the Oake and the Acorne cups do bind and dry very much, and are ſomwhat cold withall, but the *Acornes* themſelves are neither ſo *cold* nor ſo much *binding*.

The *Signature* and *Vertues*.

The fruit of the Oake or Acornes ſeperated from the Cups do much reſemble the *Stone* in the Bladder and therefore they not only *provoke Urine* and break the ſtone, but are an eſpeciall remedy for the exulceration of the *Bladder* and piſſing of *blood*, cauſed by the force of poyſonous *herbs*, and corroding medicines, as alſo the virulency of Canthárides being eaten, if the decoction of them and the bark made in Milk be taken; The Powder of Acornes drunk in Wine, are good to help *ſtitches*, and paines of the ſides, eſpecially if the powder of Bay-berries be mixed therewith: The inner barke of the Tree and the thin skin that covereth the Acorne, are moſt uſed in Phyſick to ſtay the *ſpitting* of *blood*, and the *bloody flux*: the decoction of the Bark and Powder of the Cups, which are much more binding then any other part, do ſtay *vomitings* or *caſtings*, *ſpitting* of *blood*, or *bleeding* at the *Mouth*, or other *flux* of blood in Man or Woman. *Laskes* alſo and the *involuntary flux* of naturall *ſeed*: The fume of the Leaves, helpeth the

ſtrangling the Mother and the bruiſed Leaves Soder up wounds and keep them from Inflammation. The diſtilled water of the Buds is alſo good to ſtay all manner of Fluxes in Man or Woman, to coole the Body in peſtilentiall and hot burning Feavers, for it reſiſteth the force of the infection: as alſo to coole the heat of the *Liver*, break the *Stone* and in the *Kidneys*, ſtay *Womens Courſes*, and to aſſwage all manner of *Inflammations*, being uſed inwardly or outwardly; and the decoction of the Leaves doth the like. The water that is found in hollow places of old Okes is very effectuall againſt *any foule* or *ſpreading Scab*. Though the *Acornes* were formerly uſed for food, yet our Age being able to ſubſiſt without them, I ſhall leave them for the *Hoggs* to feed upon.

CHAP. CXXXVIII.

Of *Bucks-horne Plantaine.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek κορωνόπους *Coronopus*, from the ſimilitude it hath with the foot of a *Crow*, which name the Latines do hold, as alſo *Cornu cervi* or *cerviuum*, and *Herba ſtella*; both of them from the poſture of the Leaves. It is called *Sanguinaria* or *Sanguinalis*, and *Harenaria*; the *firſt* from its verture in ſtopping blood, and the *laſt* from the place of its growing: We in Engliſh call it *Bucks-horne*, *Harts-horne*, and *Bucks-horne Plantaine*, becauſe the Spiky heads, are like thoſe of *Plantaine*.

The Kinds.

The *ſorts* hereof, though growing in different Climates, may, without breaking any great ſquare, be brought within the compaſſe of one Chapter, and then the totall ſumme will be but *five*, 1. Common Bucks-horne Plantaine, 2. Prickly Bucks-horne, 3. Small Sea Bucks-horne of *Naples*, 4. The ſmall hairy Sea Bucks-horne, 5. Upright and creeping Bucks-horne or Wart-Creſſes.

The Forme

Common Bucks-horne Plantaine, riſeth up at firſt with ſmall, long, narrow hairy, dark green *Leaves* like Graſſe, without any diviſion or gaſh in them; but thoſe that follow are gaſhed in on both ſides, the Leaves into three or four gaſhes, and pointed at the ends, reſembling the Knaggs of a Bucks-horne, and being well grown lye round about the root upon the ground in order one by another, thereby reſembling the form of a ſtar: from among which riſe up divers *hairy ſtalks*, about an hand breadth high, bearing every one a ſmall long ſpiky head, very like, unto thoſe of the common Plantaine, having ſuch like *bloomings* and *ſeed* after them; the *root* is ſingle, long, and ſmall, with divers fibres annexed thereunto.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The *firſt* uſually groweth in dry ſandy grounds, as in *Tuttle fields* by *Weſtminſter*, and without the Walls of *Greenwich Park*, on that ſide that the way lyeth from thence to *Eltham*, and in divers others places of this Land, yea, it is ſown in the Gardens of thoſe that know the Phyſicall uſe of it in ſome places of

of this Country, where it groweth not naturally, yet I have not known it eaten as a Sallet herb any where with us, though in *Italy* and *France*, it is frequently ſo uſed. The *ſecond* groweth on the rocks in the Iſland *Prochyta*. The *third* in many untilled grounds in the Kingdom of *Naples*, near the Sea ſide; The *laſt* groweth in moiſt Countries of this Land, on the foot bankes and under Walls and by high way ſides, eſpecially in thoſe places where Hoggs frequent, ariſing as is ſuppoſed out of their dung, which is the Reaſon why it is called *Harenaria* and *Swines creſſe*. They all flower and ſeed in the ſummer Monthes, their green Leaves abiding all the winter.

The Temperature.

Bucks-horne is of a *binding*, *cooling*, and *drying* faculty, as the Common ſort of *Plantaine* is.

The *Vertues* and *Signature*.

Bucks-horne Plantaine, boyled in wine and drunk, is very effectuall to help thoſe that are troubled with the *Stone* in the *Reines* or *Kidneys*, not that it breaketh the *Stone* or expelleth it, but by *cooling* the *Heat* of the *parts* and *ſtrengthening* the *Reines* and *Back*. It ſtayeth likewiſe all *bleedings* and *eruptions* of *Blood*, whether at the *Mouth* or *Noſe*, whether by *Stoole* or *Urine*, and helpeth the *laske* of the *bowels* and *belly*, and the *Dyſentery*, or *bloody Flux*. It helpeth much alſo thoſe that have *weak Stomacks*, that are ſo much given to caſting or Vomiting, that they cannot retain their Meat; and this the Herbe doth well, but the root more *effectually*. The ſaid decoction drunk, and ſome of the Leaves applyed to the place hurt, is an excellent Remedy for the *biting* of the *Viper* or *Adder*, which is ſuppoſed to be one and the ſame. It helpeth thoſe that are troubled with the *Collick*, and is held profitable for *Agues* to weaken their fits and take them away, the Leaves being briuſed and laid to the Sides of them that have them; and the Leaves and Roots beaten with ſome Bay-Salt and applyed to the Hand-wriſts, worketh the ſame effects. The Herb boiled in Ale or wine, and given for ſome Mornings and Evenings together, ſtayeth the *Diſtillations* of hot and *ſharp Rheums* falling into the Eyes from the *Head*, and helpeth all manner of accidents that happen to the Eyes. Wart Creſſes, which are called in Latine *Coronopus Ruellii*; and *Naſturtium Verrucarium*, becauſe the ſeed of it beareth the perfect Signature of the Warts upon a mans hand, will conſume and take away *Warts* in a ſhort time, the herb being bruiſed and applyed; and to it ſtoppeth *bleeding* moſt effectually, having all the Virtues which are attributed to the former.

CHAP.

CHAP. CXXXIX.

Of *Sampire.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *κρίθμον* or *κρίθαμον*, and sometimes *κρεθμον*, *Crithmum* which is the usuall Latin name also; yet *PetrusCrescentius* calleth it *Crethmum*; and *Rincum marinum*. It is also called *Feniculum marinum*, which name the *Italians* and *French* follow, as neer as their Dialect will permit; in shops *Creta marina*, especially beyond Sea. In English *Sampier* and *Sampire*, because it grows upon rocks; and *Sea Fennell*, because it somewhat resembles our ordinary Fennell.

The Kinds.

To this kind may be referred these four sorts, 1. Ordinary Rock Sampire, 2. The greater Rock Sampire, 3. Thorny Sampire or Sea Parsnep, 4. Golden Flowered Sampire.

The Forme.

Ordinary Rock Sampire groweth up with a tender green stalk, not above halfe a yard or two foot high at the most, branching forth almost from the very bottome, and stored with sundry thick almost round and somewhat long *Leaves*, of a deep green colour, sometimes three together and sometimes more on a *stalk*, being full of sap, and of a pleasant hot or spicy taste; at the topps of the stalkes and branches stand Umbells of white *flowers* & after them come large seed bigger then Fennell, yet somewhat alike: the *root* is great white and long, continuing many yeares, and is both of a delightfull and pleasant smell and taste.

The *Places* and *Time.*

The *first* groweth on the Rocky *Cliffes* at *Dover*, *Winchelsey*, by *Rye*, and about *Southampton*, and the West, and North West of *England*; but especially in the *Isle* of *Wight*, where there is so great plenty that it is gathered, (yet not without danger) for some have ventured so farr upon the craggy precipices that they have fallen down and broken their necks, so that it might be said they *paid*. For their *sawce*; and afterwards being pickled up, is sent to *London* and other places. The *second* groweth likewise upon Rocks that are moistened, if not somtimes overflown with the Sea water. The *third*, near the Sea upon the sands between *Whitstable*, and the *Isle* of *Thanet*, by *Sandwich*, and by the Sea near *Westchester*. The *last* in the miry Marsh in th *Isle* of *Shepey*, by the way from the Kings Ferry, to *Sherland* house. *Rock Sampire* flourisheth in *May* and *June*, and must be gathered to be kept in pickle in the beignning of *August*. *They all* flower and seed in the end of *July* and *August*.

The Temperature:

Sampire is conceived to be *hot* and *dry* in the *second* degree, and of a cleansing or scouring faculty.

The Vertues.

Of all the Sawces, (which are very many,) there is none so pleasant, none so familiar and agreeable to mans body as *Sampire*, both for *digestion* of Meates; breaking of the *Stone*, and voiding of *Gravell* in the *Reines* and *Bladder*. It pro-

voketh

voketh *Urine* alſo, and *Womens Courſes*, and prevailes againſt the *Jaundſe* the Leaves, ſeeds, and Roots being boiled in Wine and drunk, and ſo it openeth the Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleene, and all other ſtoppings of the intrails whatſoever, from whence and from ill digeſtion, moſt of the diſeases whereunto the fraile Nature of man is ſubject, are cauſed; ſo that it is great pitty, that it is no more in uſe. It is very *pleaſant* both to the *Taſte* and *Stomack*, not only by the *Saltneſſe* but by the *Spicyneſſe* in it likewiſe, whereby it is very available to *whet* a *dull Stomack*. It is eaten *raw* as well as boyled by thoſe which live where it growes; but the beſt way is to boile it in water till it be tender, and then pickled up in a Barrell with a convenient Liquor made of Vinegar, Water, and Salt, it will be fit for ones own occaſions at any time, or to preſent to a freind as uſually it is, or to ſell.

CHAP. CCXL.

Of *Fraxinella* or *Falſe white Dittany.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek χαμαιμελίον *Chamaemelium*, which ſignifies as much as *Fraxina humilis*, or the low or dwarfe Aſh, becauſe of the reſemblance of its winged Leaves to thoſe of the young Aſh, and therefore it is called in Latine *Fraxinella*, being a diminutive of *Fraxinus*: Yet ſome do call it *Dictamus albus* or *Dictamnus albus*, and *Diptamus albus*, to diſtinguiſh it from the *Dictamnus Creticus*, which is a farre differing Plant. Some would have it to be *Tragium* of *Dioſcorides*, but beſides other differences it yeeldeth no juicy Milke as *Tragium* is ſaid to doe; We in Engliſh do either call it *Fraxinella* and *Baſtard Dittany* from the Latine *Dictamus*, being alſo a corrupted word, but it is more properly to be called *Falſe white Dittany*, then *Baſtard Dittany*, becauſe there is another Plant to which the name of *Pſeudo dictamnus* doth more properly belong, and therefore a diſtinct *Epithet* is neceſſary to avoid confuſion.

The Kindes.

But if this *Fraxinella* be called *Falſe white Dittany*, it muſt not take its denomination from the flowers, for of the *four ſorts* there is but one that hath a white Flower 1. Fraxinella with a reddiſh Flower. 2. Fraxinella with a red Flower. 3. Fraxinella with a white Flower. 4. Fraxinella with an Aſhcoloured Flower.

The Form.

Fraxinella is a very goodly Plant, riſing up with divers round hard browniſh ſtalks neere two foot high, the lower parts whereof are furniſhed with many winged Leaves, ſomwhat like unto Liquorice or a ſmall young Aſh-Tree, conſiſting of ſeaven, nine or eleaven Leaves ſet together, which are somwhat large and long, hard and rough in handling; the two firſt of a darke, but the two later of a freſher greene colour, and of an unpleaſant ſtrong or reſinous ſent; the upper parts of the ſtalkes are furniſhed with many flowers, growing ſpike faſhion at certaine diſtances one above another, conſiſting of five long Leaves a peece, whereof foure that ſtand on the two ſides are ſomwhat bending upwards, and the fift hanging down, but turning up the end of the leafe a little againe, having in the middle

a taſſell of five or ſix long threds that bow down with the lower Leafe and turne up alſo the ends againe with a little freeſe or thrum at the end of every one; after the flowers are paſt, ariſe hard, ſtiffe, rough, clammy husks, horned or pointed at the end, foure or five ſtanding together ſomwhat like the ſeed Veſſels of Columbines, but greater, thicker, and harder, wherein is contained round, ſhining, black ſeed, greater then any Columbine ſeed by much; the root is white, large, and ſpreading many waies under ground, if it ſtand long; the *whole Plant* is more pleaſant to the ſight, then to the ſmell.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The naturall places of the ſorts aforementioned are in divers parts both of *Germany*, and *Italy*; and that with the white flower, about *Frank-ford*: yet they grow with us in our Gardens, as in the *Phyſick Gardens* at *Oxford*, and that at *Weſtminſter*, and in the Gardens of divers others that are delighted with rarities of this Nature. They flower in *June* and *July*, and their ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

The *Root* of *Fraxinella* or the falſe white *Dittany* is *hot* and *dry* in the *ſecond* degree; it is of a *waſting*, *attenuating*, and opening faculty.

The Vertues.

A dram or two of the powder of the roots of *Fraxinella* taken in wine or broth, is very much commended againſt the *Strangury*, provoketh *Urine*, breaketh the *Stone* in the *Bladder*, and driveth it forth, and ſo doth the ſeed taken in the quantity of a dram. The ſame are very effectuall to open *obſtructions*, to bring down *Womens Courſes*, and to cleanſe that which is foule and contagious. It is alſo a very great preſervative both againſt *Poyſon* and the *Venome* of Serpents, and other *Poyſonfull Creatures*, and againſt the *Peſtilence*, and other contagious diſeaſes, and is good to kill the *Wormes* of the belly. It warmeth and cleanſeth the *matrix*, expelleth the *dead Child*, and *After-birth*, if the part be fumigated with it and Penniroyall, or taken in Wine: it eaſeth the paines or torments in the inward parts or *bowells*, and healeth *inward hurts*, and *wounds*: it is much commended againſt the *Epilepſy* or falling ſickneſſe, and other cold griefes of the head and braines, and is held to be of great uſe againſt the *French diſeaſe*, to uſe it with the decoction of *Guaicum* or Pock-wood. The Leaves and the juice thereof taken after the ſame ſort worketh the ſame effects, though not ſo powerfully, and being applyed outwardly it drawveth *Thornes* and *Splinters* out of the fleſh.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCXLI.

Of *Allheale.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek, *πάναξ ἡ πάναξ Panaces* or *Panax*, because it is a *Panacea* or remedy for many diseases, which names are in use also amongst the Latins. Some call it *Panax Herculeum*, supposing *Hercules* to be the first *founder* of it, but others would rather have it *Panax Heraeleum* from *Heraclea* a Citty in Candy: and though the name Panaxris referred to many plants as *Origanum Sylvestre Centaurium magnum*, &c. yet to this onely *κατ' ἐξοχὴν*. It is called in English *Hercules Allheale*, and *Hercules Wound wort*, and *Allheale* simply.

The Kindes.

To this *Kind* may be referred these *seaven sorts*, 1. Ordinary Allheale of *Hercules*, 2. The true Allheale of *Hercules*, 3. *American* Allheale of *Hercules* (supposed to be the true *Laserwort*) with shining Leaves, 4. *Costus*-like Allheale, 5. The *Hungarian* Allheale of *Hercules*, 6. The Clutter berry Allheale of *America*, 7. Sweet scented Allheale of *America*.

The Forme.

Hercules Wound-wort spreadeth many large *winged Leaves* round about upon the ground, most of them two foot long, consisting of four, five, or six couples of rough winged Leaves, set one against another, on a round great foot-stalk, furrowed on the upper side, each of them likewise consisting of three or four couple of rough, but large faire fresh yellowish green Leaves, and one at the end; all of them finely dented about the Edges, tasting a little hot and biting, and yeilding forth a yellowish juyce in the Summer, called *Opopanax*, much more gummy, hot, and bitter then the Leaves; from which riseth a strong great round green *stalk*, four or five foot high or more, with some joynts and Leaves thereat and a few branches towards the top, breaking forth into small yellow umbells of *flowers*, which afterward give whitish yellow, flat, short *seed*. The root is somewhat great and groweth deep into the ground.

The *Places* and *Time.*

The *first* is thought to grow in some Places of *Italy*, but I am sure it did grow in the *Physick Garden* at *Oxford*, and doth still, if I be not mistaken, as also at the *Physick Garden* at *Westminister*, and in some other Gardens. *The second* groweth in *Naples*, as *Matthiolus* saith, on the *Apennine-hills* also, and the Sea Coasts by *Siena*. The *third* came from *America*, as the name of it importeth. The *fourth*, as *Matthiolus* saith groweth on Mount *Garganus* in *Apulia*. The *fifth* in *Tartaria* and *Hungaria*. The *two last* in *America*. They all *flower* and *seed* in the end of Summer.

The Temperature.

The *juyce* or *Gum*, which is of greatest use, is *hot* in the *third* degree and *dry* in the *second*, being of a *heating*, *mollifying*, and *digesting* quality; the *bark* of the *root* is *heating* and *drying* likewise, but in a meaner degree, having withall a little *cleansing* property.

The Vertues.

The *juyce* or Gum of *Allheale*, which it is called in shops, and of many writters also, *Opopanax*, being drunk in honeyed Water or Wine, helpeth the *Itchings*, and *sores* in the *Bladder*, and is good for the *Strangury* also, and difficulty in making water. It is endued with a speciall property also to purge thick and clammy *Phlegme* from the more remote parts, as the *Braine*, *Nerves*, *sensitive parts*, *joynts*, and *breasts*, and therefore it is profitable for any *cold disease* incident to any of those parts, as in the *Palsy*, *weakenesse of sight*, *old Cough*, *shortnesse of breath*, *Sciatica*, and in other kinds of *Gout*. It is good for *Convulsions* and *Cramps*, as also against *Windinesse* in the *Sides*, *Belly*, *Womb*, or in any other places, and therefore it helpeth *Stitches*, the hardnesse of the *Spleene*, the *strangling* of the *Mother*, bringeth down *Womens Courses*; and brings away also the *Mola* or *Lumpe of flesh* bred in the Womb. It expelleth *wormes*, helpeth the biting of a *Mad Dogge*, and is good against the poyson of other venemous Creatures; Dissolved in Wine and given, it helps the Dropsy; and taken in Vinegar, one hour before the Fit cometh, it takes away the cold Fit of an *Ague*, especially if some of it be dissolved with the juyce of Smallage and Oyle of Dill, and the ridge of the back annointed therewith. It is good after *falls* and *bruises* to dissolve any *congealed blood* especially in Cold bodies, and where no Feaver is. Being dissolved with Vinegar & the juyce of Smallage, & applyed to the Region of the *Spleen* softeneth the hardnes of it, & a plaisterg made thereof dissolveth the *Kings-Evill*, and *hard Nodes* of the Joynts, as also any *Plague sore*, *botch*, or *Bile*, especially being dissolved in Vinegar & applyed with the pulp of Raisins in the Sun, it easeth any kind of *Gout*. If the mouth be washed with a decoction of Vinegar made with it, it easeth the *paine* in the *Teeth*, or if it be a hollow tooth, let it be stopped with a peece. Some commend it against the *dimnesse* of *sight* being mixed with other things. It is very availeable to cure *old Ulcers* and *Fistulaes*, and to breed *good flesh*, especially where the bones are bare and naked, and that by a *peculiar Vertue*. It is applyed with good successe to the biting of any *Venemous Creature*. Thus you see that *Allheale* hath not its name for nothing. The *Gum* is to be had at any Apothecaries shop, but if the *Root* can be got more easily, that may serve. By *this time I suppose I have Sufficienly handled* those plants *that make for the benefit* of those parts appointed, for the making a seperation between the Blood and the Urine, *which are* the Reines, *and for the reception of the Urine thus seperated which is the* Bladder, *with the pipes of conveyance from the former to the latter, which are* the Ureters: *so that you may find somewhat that will help the distempers of each of them, as also for the* Stone *and* Gravell, *afflicting every of them, and likewise for the* Strangury *and* Dysury *though they be treated of in grosse*. To *which purposes, there be divers others that are very effectual* as Golden Rod, Sanicle, Saracens Confound, &c. *For the* Ulcers in the Reines *and* Bladder; *the* Cherry and Plum-Trees, because the Stones of *each are effectuall* for the Stone *in a mans body by Signature*: the Juniper, and Bay-Trees, *whose* Berries *also are much commended for the same*, and other plants *besides those, whose* Roots *are* Diureticall: But *as I have spoken to some of the former, towards the beginning of this work, so I have reserved some for those parts yet to be spoken to*, and *therefore I shall say no more of them in this place, but proceed to the Gutts, which are ordained for the better concoction of the* Chilus *sent from the* Stomack, *and the digestion thereof; as also for the conveyance and expulsion of the* Excrements, *and because there be divers diseases that breed in* the Gutts, as the *Cholick*, *Wormes*, &c. *Excoriations, Dysenteries*, &c. *I shall speake of those Simples which make for their Welfare*, all in a Lumpe.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCXLII.

Of the *Bay-Tree.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *Δάφνη Daphne quia διαφέρη, quod usta valdè sonat*; for nothing doth more crackle or make a noise then it; in Latin *Laurus*, which some will have to come from *Lavo*, id est, *purgo*, saying, that it is excellent to purge the blood; others *a verbo Laudis*, because it was given onely to those that were *praise worthy*, and therefore the Antients called it *Laudea*, but since the *d* hath bin taken out and *r* hath bin put instead thereof, so that now it is as well *Laurea* as *Laurus*, though the later be more common. The *Berries* are called *Δάφνιδες*, in Greek; and *Bacca Lauri*, in Latine.

The Kinds.

There are to be reckoned up *five* or *six kinds* of Bay-Trees, 1. The greater Bay-Tree, 2. The lesser Bay-Tree, 3. The strange *Indian* Bay, or *Cassia*, or *Lignea* of the *West-Indies*, 4. The wild Bay-Tree, 5. The Rose Bay, 6. The Laurell which is the same with the Bay-Cherry.

The Form.

The *Bay-Tree* oftentimes shooteth up with many suckers from the Root, shewing it self like unto a tall shrub or Hedge-bush, yet sometimes it groweth to be a substantiall tree, spreading its armes and branches reasonable well, the tops whereof are somtimes reddish, but most usually of a light or fresh green colour, when the stemme and elder boughs are covered with a dark green bark, the *Leaves* are somewhat broad and long pointed as it were, at both the Ends, hard, full of veines and sometimes crumpled on the Edges, of a dark green colour, smelling somewhat sweet but of a bitter tast, and alwayes abiding green; the *flowers* grow many together, which are sometimes of a whitish green colour, and sometimes yellow and mossy, and turne into *Berries* that are a little long as well as round, whose shell or outermost peele is green at the first, but black afterwards, wherein is contained an hard bitter kernell parting into two parts; the root spreadeth under the ground and groweth deep also.

The *Places* and *Time.*

None of these Bayes grow naturally in *England*, but are either wholly planted with us, or else raised of Suckers, or by sowing the berries; so that we have the *first* and *second* many times growing in gardens, and Court yards; the *fourth* and *fifth* are not so common, yet they are to be seen in the Gardens of some that love rarities. The last is very frequent in our *London* Gardens. The naturall place of the first, is in divers places of *Narbone* in *France*, *Spaine*, and *Italy*, and in other warm Countryes, where it groweth very great, but especially near the Sea. The *Rose* Bay groweth also in *Italy*, *Spaine*, *Greece*, and many other places; the last came from Constantinople at the first. The *first* and *second*, flower much about the same time which is in *May*, yet hardly perfecting their fruit till *October*, or *November*; the time of the *third* is not expressed; the *fourth* flourisheth most in *Aprill* & *March*, yet somtimes it flowreth in *December* & *January*; the fifth flowreth not till *July*;

July; the last may flower in *May*, and have ripe seed fruit in *August* or *September* in the hot Countryes, but in this it doth not very usually flower, much lesse fructifie, yet somtimes it doth.

The Temperature.

The *Berries* and *Leaves* of the *Bay-Tree*, saith *Galen*, are *hot* and *dry*, the Berries somewhat exceeding the Leaves, the *bark* of the *Root* is lesse *sharp* and *hot*, but more *dry*, being also endued with some astriction.

The Vertues.

The *Powder* of Bay *Berries* mixed with Honey and taken as other *Lohocs* or licking-Medicines are, or else taken in Raisins as Aloes and Wormseed sometimes are, is an excellent Remedy for that disease called the *Cholick*, which is a continuall passion of one of the great Guts called *Colon*, after which followeth a a difficulty of voyding the Excrements, and an exceeding torment in those parts proceeding from *Wind*. The said Powder taken after the same manner is good against a *Consumption*, *Straitenesse* of *breath*, and all other *infirmites* of the brest, coming of Rhewme; they likewise helpe the *Meagrim*, and mightily expell *wind* both in young & old: yet it is more frequently given by *Nurses* to *Children* to cure them of that griping paine of the belly called the *Frets*, which is nothing but *wind*, causing them to be very unquiet; they provoke Uine also, are very effectuall for the *Stone*, as also to help the *Ventosity* or windinesse of the *Mother*, and to kill the *wormes*. They are a good *Antidote* too against the bitings and stingings of any *Venemous beasts*, and against all manner of *Venoms* and *Poysons*, and therefore they are put into *Mithridate*, *Treackle*; and such like Compositions. They warme a *cold Stomack*, also cause concoction of raw humors, stir up a *decayed appetite*, take away *loathing of meat*, open the *stopping* of the *Liver* and *Spleene*, bring down *womens Courses*, cause a speedy delivery, and expell the *After-birth*, so that they are dangerous to be taken by Women that have not gone their full time, yet they are good against *Cramps*, and the *drawing* together of *Sinewes*, if the powder of them be taken in White Wine. The oyle which is made of them, or the juyce pressed out of them; cureth *black* and *blew Markes* that come by *blowes*, *digesting* & *wasting* away the congealed blood, that is gathered together in any place: it taketh away *Scabs*, and *wheales* in the *skin*, and helpeth the *Itch* also, especially if a little Quicksilver be tempered therewith till it be mortified: it comforteth all cold *griefes* of the *Joynts*, *Nerves*, *Arteries*, *Stomack*, *Belly*, and *Womb*, so that it helpeth *Palsies*, *Convulsions*, *Cramps*, *Aches*, *tremblings* and *benummednesse*, in any part; wearinesse also and *paines* of the *Limbs*, wherewith they are many times afflicted, which use to travell through wet and dirt, by anointing the part affected, therewith. Some of the said Oyle or the Decoction of the Berries, is very convenient to be put into such Clisters which tend to the breaking of *wind*, and easing the torments of the *wind Cholick*, which it performeth even to admiration. The said Oyle or juyce of the Berries helpeth the *ach* and *deafnesse* of the *Eares* being dropped thereinto. The Leaves may be used to many of the purposes aforesaid, yet the ordinary use of them is to boile them in Beer, as also to dresse fish with, especially *Eeles*, leaving a dainty relliſh, helping to warm the *Stomack*, and digesting those crudities which they are apt to breed of themselves. A bath of the decoction of the Leaves and Berries, is of great advantage in *womens diseases* both for the *Mother*, and other diseases of the Womb, as the Stopping of the *Courses*, &c. And so likewise for the diseases of the Bladder as the *Strangury*, &c. All these Virtues belong to the common Bayes, which besides their Ornamentall uses they performe; the *three last* serving onely for the pleasure of those, that are taken with the rarity of them, and not for any Physicall use that I can learn, and therfore I shall say no more of them.

Of

CHAP. CCXLIII.

Of *Holly.*

The Names

IT is called in Greek ἀγρία *Agria* by *Theophraſtus*, and ſeemeth to be derived from ἄγριος *immitis*, vel *ferox*, becauſe of the abundance of prickles wherewith it is commonly armed. *Gaza*, the interpreter of *Theophraſtus*, calleth it *Aquifolium* in Latine, yet *Agrifolium* is a word no leſſe, but rather more in uſe then the former, as being ſomwhat more agreeable, though at beſt it be but a *Mongrell word.* We call it *Holly* or *Holme*, and *Hulver*, in Engliſh.

The Kinds.

There may be ſaid to be three ſorts of Holly. 1. The Holly-Tree without prickles. 2. The Holly-buſh with prickly-Leaves. 3. The Holly buſh with yellow Berries. Yet there be ſome that affirme that with, and that without prickles, to be the ſame; having prickles when it is young and low, but when it growes old and becommeth great, it loſeth all the prickles, except that at the end, and ſomtimes that alſo.

The Forme.

The Holly that groweth naturally in the fields doth ſeldome exceed the bigneſſe of a Buſh, yet being planted in Orchards or Cloſes, as I have many times ſeene it, it groweth to the bigneſſe of a luſty-Tree, all in one entire body, and not ſending forth many ſhoots from the roote, as thoſe which grow naturally, uſually do; the outer bark whereof is not of ſo darke a greene colour, as that of the leſſer buſhes, but inclining rather to white, having under that another vvhich is vvhite alſo; the *Leaves* are ſet on the ſtalks and branches on ſhort foot-ſtalkes, being ſomvvhat broad, hard, thick, and long, ſmooth, ſhining, and of a very freſh yellovviſh greene colour, not cut round about the edges into round notches or dents, and every point of them very ſharp and prickly as thoſe of the Buſhes are, but even on the edges, and vvithout any prickles, unleſſe perhaps there be one at the end; the *flowers* grovv cloſe to the ſtalks, many of them coming out together round about, neere unto the foot of the Leaves, each conſiſting of foure whitiſh Leaves with four threds in the middle; ſtanding about a greene round head, which groweth to be ſmall red *berries*, with a little Crown at the top in which is contained four ſmall three-cornered *ſeeds*, with hard ſhells, but ſweet kernells within them, though very ſmall. The *root* goeth deep into the ground.

The *Places* and *Time.*

The *firſt*, as is ſaid, is planted in Orchards and Cloſes in *Oxfordſhire*, and other places, where very little or no Holly groweth wild. The *ſecond* groweth very plentifully in divers Woods and Hedg-rowes in the Counties of *Buckingham*, *Hartford*, and *Surrey*, and other places. The laſt groweth in *Wilt-ſhire* by *Warder Caſtle* which belongeth to the Lord *Arundel*. They all flower in *June*, but the berries grow not untill the end of *October* or after, being in their greateſt beauty about *Chriſtmaſſe* becauſe of the berries, the Leaves alſo abiding greene all the Winter.

The Temperature.

The Berries of *Holly* are *hot* and *dry*, and of thin parts helping to *break Wind*, as *Dodonæus* saith.

The Vertues and Signature.

It will not be amisse in this place to take notice of the *different*, nay *contrary operations* of divers Simples, which will purge when they are fresh, and greene, and bind when they be dryed, as may be instanced in *Holly berries*; ten or twelve of which being fresh, and taken inwardly do help the *Collick*, purging also by stoole grosse, clammy, and *phlegmatick humours*, which they may very well do by reason of their moisture and slipperynesse, but being dryed, and so deprived of their former lubricity, they bind the belly and stay *Dysenteries* and *Flnxes*, being beaten to Powder and drunk either in Wine or Broth, which the dryed Barke doth also performe, and that more effectually. The decoction of the Rootes, but especially of the Barke of the Root, as *Matthiolus* saith, being applyed by way of fomentation to those *places* that have been put *out of Joynt*, doth help them much both to mollify and discusse the *hardnesse* and *tumors* which they are subject to, and also to *consolidate* the *broken bones*. An handfull of the Berries boiled in a Pint of Ale to the one halfe, which being streined and a little Butter put thereto, is a good remedy for the *Stone* and *stoppage* of *Urine*, five or six spoonfulls thereof taken at once; and this it may be said to do by the *Signature* which may be gathered from the *hardnesse* of the *seed*. The powder of the Leaves dryed in an Oven and the pricks taken off, being drunk in Ale, is commended against the *Stitches* and *pricking paines* of the *side*, which the prickles growing on the Leaves do also signify. The Sap or juice that droppeth out of the Wood being laid on the fire, being dropped into the *Eares* of those which are inclined to *deafenesse*, removeth that *infirmity*. The *Birdlime* that is made of the Barke of Holly by putting it into a hole made in moist foggy ground, and covering it with boughes of Trees and some earth over them till it be rotten, and putrified, which will be within a fortnight, being afterwards beaten in a Morter, it will become thick and clammy, so that the filthinesse being cleared therefrom by often washing, and a little Oyle of Nutts added thereto, it will be as good as that which is made of Misse-toe, and being applyed with the yolke of an Egge to any place that hath any *thorn*, *prick*, or *Splinter*, therein, it draweth it forth, but it is dangerous to be used inwardly, least it should *glew the Guts* together, by its extraordinary clammineſse; The lesser branches may be used to adorne *Houses* and *Churches* also, at *Christmas*, as well in this as in the former age without any superstition at all; these that are of a bigger and longer size are very necessary for Carters to make Whips, and the same may be used as Riding-rods, as is known to every one; But that which may seeme a little strange, is this. One, that I knew, had a Holly-Tree growing in his Orchard of that bignesse that being cut down, he caused it to be sawed out in Boards and made himselfe thereof a *Coffin*, and if I mistake not left enough to make his wife one also: Both the parties were very corpulent, and therefore you may imagine the Tree could not be small.

CHAP. CCXLIIII.

Of *Juniper.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ἄρκευθος ἡ ἀρκεύθις Arceuthos or Arceuthis παρὰ τὸ ἴλιν ἀρὰν κεύθειν, *id est* βλάβλιν saith the Etymologist, *quia celat noxam*, but then surely it must be by *Antiphrasis*, for certainly there is no plant that hath more apparent Prickles then it. It is called in Latine *Juniperus*, *quod juniores & novellos fructus pariat*, because it bringeth forth new fruit before the old be ripe, which will not be perfected in lesse then two yeares space. Some would have it come from πῦρ *Ignis*, either because of the *Pyramicall* forme of the Leafe, or because, as some say, the Wood being kindled and raked up in Ashes will keepe fire a yeare & that the Coals thereof are very hot may be gathered from the fifth verse of *Psalme* 120 where a question being made, *What should be the reward of a false Tongue?* The Answer is, *Sharpe Arrowes of the mighty*, with Coales of *Juniper* intimating them to be the *hottest* of all *Coales*. The Berries as well as the Tree are called ἀρκεύθοι in Greek, and sometimes ἀρκευθίδια *Arceuthides*; In Latine, *Bacca Juniperi*, and *Grana Juniperi*; and the Gum that issueth out of the wounded roots is called *Vernix* or *Vernia*, *quasi verus ros*, because it is most plentifull in the *Spring*, it is called also *Lachryma Juniperi* and *Sandaracha*, yet there is another kind of *Sandaracha* which is taken out of Mines, and is a kind of *Orpment*.

The Kinds.

I think I should not trangresse, if I should make *six* sorts of *Juniper*. 1. The Common Juniper. 2. The low or Mountaine Juniper. 3. The great *Sclavonian* Juniper. 4. West *Indian Juniper*. 5. Barren Juniper. 6. Creeping Juniper.

The Forme.

Juniper, in some places riseth up to be a Tree, yet in most parts of our Country it seldome exceedeth the height of two or three foot, but spreading it selfe neere the ground the branches come to be of some substance, which are easyer to bend then to break; being covered with a reddish bark which often cleaveth and falleth away, but the *Leaves*, which are very small and long, of a blewish greene colour somewhat like to those of Furse, yet not so large nor so prickly, do constantly endure. The *flowers* are very small, yet may be perceived to be of a yellow colour by the dust that falleth from them, after which come small greene *Berries*, not ripening fully till the second yeare, which then will be somewhat like a Pepper-Corne. Though the Juniper Tree in hotter Countries send forth the forementioned Gum, yet our shrubs are not found to have any, as farre as I can understand.

The *Places* and *Time.*

The first groweth in *Germany*, *Italy*, *Spaine*, and in some places of *Kent* also in the forme of a Tree, but in most places of our Land, as by *Beechen-Tree* in *Oxfordshire*, in the high waies about *Amersham*, *Stoken Church*, and *Beaconsfeild* in *Buckinghamshire*, it exceedeth not the dimentions above specified; It groweth also in many other places as upon *Finchly Common* without *High-Gate*, &c; the *second* groweth on the Rocks and Stony places of the *Alpes*, as *Clusius* saith: the third on *Mount Taurus* in *Syria*, as *Bellonius*: the place of the *fourth* may be understood

derstood by its name, the fift groweth in sundry parts of this Land, the *sixth* upon the Rocks neere *Kilmadough*. They flower commonly in the Spring about *May*: but the *fift* bringeth only yellowish threds for flowers without any berries succeeding, the rest perfect them after two Summers and one Winter, and not before, as I have already said.

The Temperature.

Galen saith, that *Juniper* is *hot* and *dry*, and that in the *third* degree; the *Berries* are as hot, but not altogether so dry: the Gum is *hot* and *dry* in the *first* degree, as *Serapio* saith.

The *Vertues* and *Signature.*

The fruit or berries of *Juniper* being boyled in Wine or Honeyed Water and drunk, is an effectuall remedy for the *Griping*, and *Windinesse* of the belly commonly called the *Wind Chollick*, but especially the Chimicall Oyle drawn from the berries, or the Wood, foure or five drops thereof taken in a Morning in Broth or Beere, and ten or a dozen of the ripe berries eaten every Morning fasting, are good for the same purpose; and the same Oyles be very prevalent against the *Iliack passion*, if the parts be anointed therewith. The Leaves and young tender branches, or the juice of them, or of the berries, or the berries themselves taken in Wine, are very effectuall against the *biting* of *Vipers* or *Adders*, as also against the *Plague* or *Pestilence*, or any other *Infection* or *Poyson*: the same also is profitable against the *Strangury*, and *Stopping* of *Urine*; and is so powerfull against the *Dropsy*, that the very Lye of the Ashes of *Juniper* being drunk, cures the disease; It *provokes the Termes*, helps the *Fits* of the *Mother*, and strengthens the *Stomack* exceedingly; The berries are good for the *Cough*, *shortnesse* of *breath*, and *Consumption*, *Ruptures* also, *Convulsions* and *Cramps*: They give safe and speedy delivery to *Women* with *Child*, they strengthen the *Braine*, help the *Memory* exceedingly and fortify the *Sight* by strengthening the *Optick Nerves*, and are beneficiall to the other *Senses*, as also to the *Heart*, being drunk in Wine or the decoction of them in Wine taken, and so they are excellent good for all sorts of *Agues*, especially the *Quartane*, they help the *Gout* and *Sciatica*, and strengthen all the *Limbes* of the Body; they break the *Stone* also, procure *Appetite* being lost, and are excellent good for the *Palsey*, and likewise for the *Falling sickenesse*. The *Gum* is used to stay cold *Distillations*, and *Catarrhes* that fall upon the *Eyes* and *Lungs*, the *Head* and Night-cap being fumigated therewith, or the said Powder strewed upon Flax and quilted therein. The Powder mixed with some Oyle of Roses, and Myrtles, healeth the *Chaps* of the *Fundament*, *Kibes* also, and *Chilblaines* on the hands and feet; being mixed with the white of an Egge, and applyed to the Forehead it stayeth *bleeding* at the *Nose*, and the same being burned, and the Fumes therof taken through a Funnel upon an aking *Tooth*, taketh away the *paine*; it is effectual also in *moist Ulcers*, and *Fistulaes* and weeping running sores, to dry up their moisture. Though the Wood of our Juniper is not so substantiall as to make *Rafters* and *Beames* of Houses, as that of some Countryes hath beene said to do, the Rafters and Beames even of *Diana's* Temple being of it because of its durability and sweetnesse, yet being burned it yeeldeth a very sweet scent, which freeth from *infection*, and driveth away all *Noisome Serpents*, *Flies*, *Wasps* &c: The Gum of Juniper in Powder taken in Wine doth stay *Vomitings*, inward *bleedings*, and *spitting* of *blood*, *Womens Courses* also, and all other *Fluxes* of the *Belly*, it helpeth the *Piles*, and killeth *Wormes* in *Children*. The Ashes of the Wood or Barke made into a Lye with Water, doth cure all *Itches*, *Scabs*, *Pustules* or other *Eruptions* in the skin, yea and the *Lepry* also, if the places be bathed therewith.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCXLV.

Of the *Olive-Tree*,

The Names.

IT being manured, is called in Greek ἐλαῖα ἥμερος, and *Olea Sativa* in Latine, and somtimes *Urbana*: The Berry is called ἐλαῖα also in Greek, and *Oliva*, in Latine: but being pickled they are called *Colymbades*; and before that, *Drupæ* and *Drupetes*. The Oyle hath born the same Greek and Latine name with the Tree, and though it be applyed to all Oyle in generall, yet to this only κατ' ἐξοχὴν, the Foot whereof is called *Amurca* in Latine. The wild Olive-Tree is named in Greek Ἀγριελαῖα, κότινος, and ἀιθιοπικὴ ἐλαῖα, in Latine *Oleaster*, Olea *Silvestris*, *Cotinus*, and *Olea Æthiopica*, because it groweth very frequently in *Æthiopia*.

The Kinds.

Some have set down ten sorts of Olives, and some againe have reduced them only to these two kinds. 1. The manured Olive-Tree. 2. The wild Olive-Tree.

The Forme.

The manured *Olive-Tree* groweth bigger or lesser according to the constitution of the Climate, wherein it is; having divers armes and branches full of thick, fat and sharp pointed *Leaves*, with short foorstalkes under them, greenish above and whitish underneath, somwhat like unto those of the Willow but lesser and shorter, yet never falling off the Tree, of a bitter tast, and somwhat sharp withall. The *Flowers* be white, and very small, after which come round and somwhat long berries greene at first, changing pale afterwards, then purplish, and lastly black; yet some are white when they are full ripe, wherein is an hard stone: the Olives having been awhile gathered, are ground in a Mill, and then pressed for their Oyle.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The hottest Climates produce the fairest *Olive-Trees*; for in *Spaine*, *Italy*, & the *Mediterranean Islands*; they grow tall and great, and beare very plentifully in case they be within threescore Miles of the Sea, and not otherwise as some write: whereas in this and other cold Countryes, they are so farre from bearing fruit, that they will hardly withstand the Winter Frosts, if they be any thing fierce; yet I have seene them by the great diligence of the Gardiners preserved both at the Physick Garden at *Oxford*, and at *Wimbleton* in the *Lord Lamberts* Garden. They flower in their naturall places in *June* and *July*, yet their fruit will not be ripe till *November* or *December*, and somtimes and in some places not till *January*. or *February*.

The Temperature.

Ripe *Olives* be moderately *hot* and *moist*. The *unripe* are *dry* and *binding*; and consequently the Oyle that is made of them, The greene Leaves do coole and bind.

The *Vertues* and *Signatures*.

Oyle Olive commonly called *Sallet Oyle* is, of all simple Oyles, the most excellent (as being of greateſt uſe, and commonly that which is preſcribed for Compoſitions) and that Excellency conſiſts as much in *eaſing* and defending *Gutts*, as any thing whatſoever, for whether it be uſed inwardly or outwardly, it is of great advantage to them. For thoſe that are troubled with the *Chollick* or *Iliack Paſſions*, it may be eaten with White bread in Sops inſtead of Butter, and ſo it looſeneth the Belly more than Butter, but if that will not prevaile take it with an equall quantity of Rheniſh or White Wine and drink it; or elſe, if the taſt of the Oyle cannot be endured, as many times it cannot, then make a Glitter with Wine and Oyle, which being put up, is very effectuall to help the Paſſions aforeſaid. Raw yarn being boiled in Aſhes and Oyle, and applyed to the Navell and Reines, or an handfull of White Salt, boyled in a pint of Oyle, and two or three handfulls of black wooll dipped therein, and bound *hot* to the Navell and bottome of the Belly, worketh the ſame effects. It is moſt effectuall againſt all poyſons, but eſpecially againſt thoſe that do exulcerate and eat holes in the *Gutts*, interpoſing it ſelf and *defending* them by its ſlipperneſſe, ſo that the poyſon cannot work upon them, but maketh it paſſe away without any prejudice: and therefore it is a common Remedy for thoſe that have eaten *Ratsbane*, or any other *deadly poyſon*, to give them a draught of Oyle which not onely preſerveth the *Gutts*, but the *Stomack* alſo, if it be got no lower, cauſing it to be conveyed upwards or downwards: but there is not altogether ſo much danger of the ſtomack, as the Gutts, becauſe it meets with ſomewhat elſe to hinder its operation, which by that time it hath overcome, it deſcendeth from thence; and becauſe the tunicles of the ſmall Guts are not ſo thick as thoſe of the Stomack. It is of much uſe in *Sallets* and other *Sawces* with Vinegar, being very gratefull to the *palates* of ſome, though others refuſe it; and for this purpoſe the ſweeteſt is beſt, yet for Medicines the *older* it is, the *better* it is, both to *warm* any part and to diſcuſſe any thing that needeth it, and therefore it is a principall Ingredient in all *Salves*, that are for curing of *wounds* and *Scarres*, which *Crollius* ſaith it doth by *Signature*. The Oyle of unripe Olives called Omphacinum whileſt it is freſh, is moſt wellcome alſo to the *Stomack*, ſtrengtheneth the *Gums*, and *faſteneth* the *teeth*, if it be applyed with Wooll or a White Cloath, and being given to thoſe that are much given to ſweating it helpeth them. *Pickled Olives* are uſed as a *ſawce*, and ſo they do not onely ſtir up appetite, but alſo ſtrengthen the *Stomack*, and being eaten with Vinegar they *looſe* the *Belly*. Being burned, beaten and applyed unto Whelkes, they ſtay their further increaſe and hinder them from riſing, cleanſe *foule Ulcers*, help the *Gums* that are looſe, and Spongy and faſten looſe *teeth*; & being dryed only and applyed to fretting or corroding *Ulcers*, doth ſtay them and taketh away the *Scarres* or *Carbuncles* and *plague ſores*. The Leaves ſtamped, or the juice of them applyed with *Vineger* are of good effect to coole all hot *Impoſtumes* and *Cholerick Inflammations* and *ſwellings*, St. *Anthonies fire*, *fretting* and *creeping Ulcers*, *Cancers* in the fleſh or mouth. The ſame applyed with honey doth cleanſe Ulcers, and aſſwage all other *tumors* and *ſwellings*; they are good againſt all *Ulcers Inflammations*, and *Impoſtumes* of the mouth and *Gums* of Children, eſpecially being waſhed with the decoction thereof. The juyce of them *ſtoppeth the Termes*, and all other *fluxes* of blood, taken inwardly or applyed outwardly: it is good alſo for the *Redneſſe*, *Inflammations* and *Ulcers* of the *Eyes*, to be put into *Collyries*, and Medicines for the ſame, and to cleanſe the *Eares* from corruption, and ſo do the Leaves and juyce of the *Wild Olive*, which are effectuall for all the purpoſes aforeſaid. The Water that iſſueth from the green Wood, when it is laid upon the fire, helpeth to heale the *ſcurfe* and *foul Scabs* in the Head or elſewhere. The Olive Stones being burned are uſed for the

the ſaid purpoſes, as alſo to ſtay ſoule ſpreading Ulcers, and being mixed with *fat* and meale, they take away the ruggedneſſe of the nailes. There be divers Virtues that are referred to the *foot* or dregs of Oile, but becauſe they are not commonly to be had, I ſhall omit them; as alſo thoſe of the *Gum*, becauſe neither of them are brought us now adayes as being grown out of uſe. I ſhall onely add concerning the Oyle aforeſaid, that a little of it drunk in warm Water, or a feather dipped therein, and put into the throat will procure an eaſie *Vomit* and without danger; and ſome commend four Spoonfulls of Oile, and as many of Sack for the like purpoſe. And for *burning* and *ſcalding* there is not the like Remedy, a peece of Lawn being firſt ſowed about the *part*, and Oyle and Snow-water laid thereon.

CHAP. CCXLVI.

Of *Coloquintida*, or the *Bitter Gourd.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek κολοκύνθις and that becauſe κοιλίαν κινεῖ it moveth the Belly: as alſo σικυὸς πικρὸς *Cucumis picrus*, and of *Hippocrates* σικυώνης & σικύης *Sicyones* and *Sicues*. In Latine *Colocynthis*, and *Cucurbita Sylveſtris*, a *Cucumere ut aliqui volunt*, yet others make a difference betwixt them. It is called alſo *Fel Terræ*, and *Mors Plantarum*, becauſe it imbitters all herbs that grow near it, or killeth them: In the Apothecaries Shops *Coloquintida*, in Engliſh *Apple of Coloquintida*, and the *Bitter Gourd.*

The Kinds.

The *ſorts* hereof that are upon Record are *four*, 1. *Coloquitida*, or the bitter Gourd, 2. The greater Coloquintida, or the bitter Gourd, 3. The long bitter Gourd, 4. Peare faſhioned Coloquintida, or Bitter Gourd.

The Form.

The *Bitter Gourd* groweth much after the manner of a Cucumber or Melon; having divers rough *hairy Leaves* thereon, leſſer and ſomewhat longer then thoſe of Cucumber, but more divided and cut in on the Edges, every diviſion being notched round about. At the joynts with the Leaves which grow but one together, come forth *Flowers* of a yellow colour, like unto thoſe of the Melon, but ſomewhat ſmaller, with tendrells alſo or twining *ſtalkes*, whereby it taketh hold of whatſoever it toucheth, to the endangering of the life thereof, if it be a vegetable; the *fruit* that followeth is ſmall and round, not much differing from a reaſonable Apple in proportion; of a green colour at the firſt, but of a browniſh yellow, when it is ripe, the *ſhell* being as hard as any Pompion or Gourd, which is uſually parted from the white *pulp*, before it be quite ripe, being very light ſpongy or looſe, and of an Extraordinary loathſome bitter taſt; wherein is conteined ſix rows of very white hard *ſeed*, not exceeding that of the Cucumber for bigneſſe nor coming neer the pulp, either in the bitterneſſe or forcibleneſſe in working. The *root* is not very great, but ſtringy; ſeldome withſtanding the firſt onſet of Winter Weather.

The

The *Places* and *Time*

The *first* is said to grow naturally in *Barbary*, in those parts which are near unto the *Mediterranean* Sea, as also without the mouth of the Straights near *Sancta Crux*, and other places thereabouts; but that which we have in Shops is a Merchandise brought out of *Syria*, *Egypt*, and *Arabia* where it is planted, as it is with us, by those that are curious. The *other sorts* have bin found in *Spain* and *Italy*, and so may they be in *England*, if any one will take the paines to get the *seed*, and sow it; but then they *Flower* late, and hardly bring their fruit to perfection.

The *Temperature*.

Coloquintida is *hot* and *dry* in the *third* degree, of a very bitter *taste*, and of a purgative quality.

The *Signature* and *Vertues*.

The Celles or rows wherein the seeds of *Coloquintida* are contained do somewhat resemble the Celles of the *Colon*, which is the Gutt that detaineth the Excrements, and therefore it is of wonderfull operation to purge that Gut, which is the seat of the *Chollick*, and is commended for the same, whether it proceed from *phlegme* or *wind*. And though it be dangerous for Women with Child, Children, and old persons, yet it may be taken by those that have strong, and rustick bodies, without any danger of excoriation, or other evil accident, being corrected with Oyle of Roses, *Gum Tragacanth*, and *Ginger*: for the Oyle with its slipperneſse will make it the sooner to passe away; the Gum will lenifie the sharpneſse; and the Ginger will help the griping and tearing paines, which it causeth being taken alone, so that a due proportion of each of these made up into *Troches* or *Pills* with Rose Water, work better, then if Bdellium or Mastick or such astringent things were added; as there be in those *Troches* called *Trochisci Alhandall*, *Handall* being the Arabick name for *Coloquintida*: Which being so ordered as I have prescribed, purgeth also thick phlegme and viscous humors, the Choller both green and yellow, as also water from the most remote parts as from the Braine and the *Membranes thereof*, from the *Nerves*, *Muscles*, *Joynts*, *Lungs*, and *Breast*, and therefore it is profitable for any kind of *Head-ach*, *Falling-Sickneſse*, *Apoplexy*, *Swimming* of the *Head*, and in *Fluxes* of *Rhewme* flowing to the *Eyes*, the *cold Gout*, *Sciatica*, or *Hip-Gout* and other paines of the *Joynts*, and *Sinews*. It helpeth also the *Jaundise*, and is good for putrid and *rotten Feavers*, for an *Old Cough*, the *straitneſse* of the *Chest*, *shortneſse* of the *breath*, and above all these the *Chollick* and the *Dropsy*, being taken either in *Glisters* or *Suppositories*. The decoction of Coloquintida made with Vinegar easeth the *paine* of the *Teeth*, if they be washed therewith. The powder mixed with the Gall of an Ox, and Hony and laid to the belly of one that hath the *Worms*, not onely killeth the *Worms*, and maketh them to avoid, but oftentimes purgeth the Belly also. Being steeped in Vinegar it taketh away all discolourings of the skin, as the Morphew and Lepry, dry scurfe and Scabs, if the places affected be often rubbed therewith. *Pure Oyle* that is heated in an Apple of Coloquinda after the seeds are taken out, being dropped into the Eares, taketh away the paine, and noise and killeth the Wormes in them. And is said to make the hair black which was not so before, and to keep it from falling, as also from growing gray. A Bath made of Coloquintida, and the feet and other parts fomented, bringeth *down the Courses* in Women. The juyce boiled with hogs-greaſe and applyed to the *Hip-Gout* easeth the *Sciatica*. The Dose in powder is from five graines to ten, or fifteen, but it is more safe to take it for all the purposes aforesaid in a Glister made after

this

this manner. Take of the Pulp of Coloquintida two drams, Camomile flowers an handfull, Anniſeed, Cumminſeed, of each halfe an Ounce, make hereof a decoction in faire Water, and in a pint of it being ſtrained diſſolve Honey of Roſes and Oyle of Camomile, of each three or foure Ounces. Now if any one ſhould aske, how can a Glyſter purge the whole Body? I anſwer that the Glyſter moiſtning the whole *Colon*, doth by the *twigs* of the *Arteries* draw noiſome *humours* from the whole *Trunk*. The ſeeds will kill *Rats* and *Mice*, who delight to feed upon them, and the decoction with Wormewood ſprinkled in a Houſe that is troubled with *Fleas*, doth utterly deſtroy them.

CHAP. CLXVII.

Of *Bind-weed.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek σμίλαξ λεῖα to diſtinguiſh it from the *Kidney-Beane* which is called σμίλαξ κηπαῖα *Smilax hortenſis.* In Latine alſo Smilax levis, from a Maid of that name, who pining away for the love of *Crocus* was turned into this flower (according to that verſe of Ovid) and he into *Saffron.*

Et *Crocum in parvos verſum cum* Smilace *flores.* It is called alſo *Convolvulus* and *Volubilis*, quia *crebrâ revolutione vicinos frutices, & herbas implicet*, becauſe it rouleth or windeth it ſelfe about whatſoever is next it; and for the ſame reaſon, it is called *Funis arborum*; but *Campanella* is given to it, becauſe it hath a flower like a *little Bell.* There is one cheife ſort hereof called of ſome *Campana Lazura*, or *Campana cærulea*, of others *Convolvulus, Cærulens Major, ſive Indicus*, and *Flos Noctis*, becauſe its cheifeſt beauty is in the Evening Night and Morning: of ſome, *Nil Avicennæ*, another is called in Greek ἑλξίνη κισσάμπελος *Helxine Ciſſampelos* ab ἕλκειν *trahere* vel *herere* and κισσάμπελος *quaſi Viticalis ſive Hedera Vitiſolia*, becauſe this *Helxine* ſhould be known from Pellitory called alſo *Helxine*: this moſt commonly growing in Vineyards, creeping up upon the Vines with a Leafe like Ivy; it is called alſo *Malacociſſos*, quaſi *mollis hedera, Orobanche, Ervangia, Convolvulus niger*, &c: In Engliſh, *Bindweed*, *With-wind*, and of ſome, *Divelsgut.*

The Kinds.

To this ſmooth kind of *Bindweed* which is here to be underſtood (for of the Prickly kind we ſhall treat elſewhere), there may be referred theſe fifteene ſorts. 1. The greater blew Bind-weed or Bell-flower. 2. The greater purple Bindweed with cornered Leaves. 3. The *American* Bind-weed. 4. The *Arabian* or *Egyptian* Bind-weed. 5. The blew Bell flower of *Virginia*. 6. Mallow leafed *Bind-weed.* 7. The common ſmall Bind-weed. 8. Lavander leafed Bind-weed. 9. Small purple Bind-weed. 10. The *African* Bind-weed. 11. The leaſt *African* Bind-weed. 12. The blew *Spaniſh* Bindweed. 13. Black Bindweed. 14. Branched black Bind-weed of Candy. 15. Small black Bindweed.

The Form.

The *greater blew* Bind-weed *or* Bell*flower*, though but a Weed as the name imports, is taken into Gardens for the goodlyneſſe thereof, where it riſeth with many long and winding *branches*, climbing and winding it ſelfe contrary to the courſe of the Sun upon any thing of ſubſtance that is neer it. It hath many great faire round *Leaves*, pointed at the end, ſomewhat like a Violet Leafe in ſhape, but much greater, of a ſad greene colour: the *flowers* which come forth, at

the

the joynts of the branches where the Leaves are set, on pretty long foot-stalkes two or three together, are at first long, somwhat like a finger, and of a pale whitish blew colour, but afterwards they become broad like Bells, of a deepe azure tending to purple, very glorious to behold; the flowers being past, the stalkes whereon they stood bend downwards, sending forth husks with three or four black *seeds* a peece of the bignesse of a Tare, or thereabouts; the *roots* are stringy, and perish every where, at the first approach of Winter.

The *Places* and *Times*.

Though the two first came to us out of *Italy*, yet they are conceived to be naturall only to the East Indies: The name of the third testifieth whence it came, and so doth those of the fourth, fift, tenth, eleaventh, twelveth, and fourteenth; the sixth is found in many places of *Spaine*, the seaventh, and ninth in sundry Countryes of this Land, as the *eighth* likewise is about *Dunmow* in *Essex*; the thirteenth is that which is too common in every feild and garden, and the last groweth about *Drayton* neere *Portsmouth*. They flower towards the latter end of Summer, especially the greater sorts, and therefore their *seed* is seldome perfected with us.

The Temperature.

The *Bind-weeds* are most of them *hot* and *dry* in the *first* or *second* degree.

The *Signature* and *Vertues*.

The most renowned *Crollius*, in his Book of *Signatures* recordeth, that *Bind-weed* or *With-wind* growing in the Corne by its turning and winding doth very much resemble the *turnings* and *windings* of the *Guts*, and that therefore the decoction thereof made in White Wine is a very singular remedy for those that are afflicted with the *Collick*, purging and voiding forth raw thick Phlegmatick and Melancholick *humours*, and killing and driving forth both *flat* and long *Wormes* out of the Belly, yet not without some trouble to the Stomack, which sometimes causeth *Vomitings*. The Mallow Leafed *Bind-weed*, as Clusius saith, is used in Portugal, as an herb of singular effect to heale all sores or wounds. The Leaves of the black Bind-weed called *Helxine Cissampelos* stamped and streined, and the juice drunken, doth also loosen and open the *belly* exceedingly, and so do the Leaves and Herb in Powder, if it be drunk in Wine or any other Liquor. The Leaves being bruised and laid to hard *tumors*, and *Knots* in the *Flesh*, *dissolveth* and *consumeth* them, as *Galen* saith. It is said likewise, that if those places which you would have to be void of Haire be anointed with the juice hereof, presently after the *Haire* is plucked up by the Rootes, it will not suffer it to grow there any more. Some of the greater sorts, as also that with Leaves, like Lavander where they naturally grow are rather a Plague then a pleasure to whatsoever groweth with it in the feildes, yet the beauty of their flowers hath caused them to be received into Gardens, where they are very delightfull to the *Eyes* of those, which love to feast themselves even with the varieties of those things, which the Vulgar call *Weedes*, and indeed there is a great deale of prettynesse in every one of them, if they be narrowly observed, yet divers of them are so pernicious to Corne, and other things of greater use and value by their strangling qualities, that the names above mentioned have not been given them without some reason.

CHAP. CCXLVIII.

Of *Centory*.

The Names.

IT is divided into two kinds, a greater and a lesser which might be treated of in two distinct Chapters; yet for their names sakes, and somwhat for their qualities I shall joyne them in one, though of different forms. The greater is called in Greek τέυριον τὸ μέγα *Centaurium magnum* which is generally affirmed to have received its name from *Chiron* the Centaure, who healed himselfe herewith after that he had wounded his foot by the fall of one of Hercules's Arrowes out of his hand

hand when he received Hercules as his Guest, and therefore of ſome was called *Chironium.* It hath formerly though falſely been called *Rha Pont cum*, and uſed inſteed thereof, that being a kind of Rubarbe. The leſſer is called κεντάυριον τὸ μέγα in Greek *Centaurium parvum* and *minus* in Latine, and *Centaurea* as alſo *Fel-terræ* for the extraordinary bitterneſſe thereof, and *Febrifuga*, of curing Feavers though that name properly belong to another Plant called Feavertew; of ſome alſo *Multiradix*, but why I know not. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, it was called *Limneſion*, and *Pliny Libadion*, becauſe it loveth to grow in moiſt places, yet in our Country it loveth to grow in dry places alſo. It is called in Engliſh, *Small Centaury* and the leſſer *Centory.*

The Kinds.

Of theſe two kinds above named there be *Eleaven ſorts*, foure of the greater and ſeaven of the leſſer. 1. The Common Great Centory. 2. The *Pyrenean* great Centory. 3. The great Centory of *Portugall.* 4. The great yellow Centory. 5. The red ordinary ſmall Centory. 6. White flowered Centory. 7. Small ſpiked Centory. 8. Small yellow Centory. 9. Small yellow thorough leafed branched Centory. 10. Small yellow unbranched Centory. 11. The leaſt yellow Centory.

The Form.

Though I have ſet the greateſt *Centory* foremoſt for his greatneſſe ſake, yet the leſſer being that at whoſe Vertues I cheifely aime, take the deſcription thereof as followeth. The red ordinary ſmall Centory groweth moſt commonly but with one round, and ſomwhat creſted *ſtalke*; not above halfe a foot high at moſt, that ever I ſaw, branching forth at the top into many ſprigs, and ſome alſo from the joynts of the ſtalkes below: At the extremities of the branches there ſtand, as it were in an Umbell or tuft, divers ſmall flowers of a pale red colour tending to a Carnation, conſiſting of ſix, but uſually of five ſmall *Leaves*, ſomwhat like unto thoſe of St. Johns-wort, which in the day time, when the Sun ſhineth, open themſelves, and towards the evening ſhut themſelves againe; after which cometh the ſeed in little ſhort Huskes in forme like unto Wheat Cornes, but much leſſer. The *Leaves* are ſmall and ſomwhat round like unto thoſe of St. Johns-wort but leſſer. The *root* is ſmall and hard.

The *Places* and *Time.*

The *firſt* and *third* grow upon the *Alpes* and *Mount Baldus*; the name of the ſecond will diſcover its place; the *fourth* is a naturall of *Mount Baldus* alſo: the *fift* is found almoſt every where in fields, paſtures, and woods, as in a field by *Oxford* highway from *Banbury* not farre from *Beechen Tree*, and in a place called *New-paſture* in the Common fields of *Adderbury* Eaſt, not farre from the high way ſide and in ſome of *Walton grounds*, which are on the other ſide the River *Charwell*, and other places that I could name: the *ſixth* is not ſo frequent, the *ſeaventh* about Mompelier, and neere unto Padoa upon the Euganean Hilles; the *eighth* in a field next Sr. *Francis Carew's* houſe in *Kent*, at *Beddington* neere *Croydon*, and in many other places, where the other ſorts are ſomtimes found, and removed into the Gardens of the curious, where ſome of the greater ſorts may be alſo ſeene: They do all flower about *July*, and give their ſeed in *Auguſt*, only the *Portugall* kind is ſeldom brought to flower in our Country much leſſe to ſeed.

The *Temperature.*

The great *Centory* is *hot* and *dry* in the *third* degree. The leſſer is *hot* and *dry* in the *ſecond* degree, and very bitter.

The *Vertues* and *Signature.*

Both the *Centories* are commended for gripings in the Belly, yet becauſe the leſſer is moſt effectuall to that purpoſe, I ſhall ſet down the Vertues thereof. The decoction thereof being made in Wine, Ale, or poſſet drink, is very available in ſeverall diſeaſes of the Belly, as the *Chollick*, *Coſtivenes*, *Wormes*, and the like, purging *Phlegme* and *Choler* and provoking *Sweat.* It is given with very good ſucceſſe to thoſe that are perplexed with *Agues*, for it openeth

the ſtoppings of the *Liver*, *Gall*, and *Spleene*, helping the *Jaundiſe*, which the yellow ſort doth by *Signature*, for that eſpecially purgeth Choller as the white doth *Phlegme* and *Water*; and the Red cleanſeth the Blood maketh thin both it and the humors, by the cleanſing and bitter qualities. It is uſefull in the *Sciatica*, helpeth thoſe that have the *Dropſy*, and the *green ſickneſſe*, for it bringeth down the *Courſes* of *women*. It helpeth alſo to avoid the *Dead Birth*, and helpeth the paines of the *Mother*, and is very effectuall in all paines of the *Joynts* as the *Gout*, *Cramp*, or *Convulſions*. Being boiled in White Wine or Ale with Liquorice and ſtrained and drunk Morning and Evening it openeth the Obſtructions of the *Cheſt* and *Lungs*, and a little Sugar-Candy added it is a good Remedy againſt *Hoarſneſſe* and the *Ptiſick*. The decoction of the tops of the Stalkes with the Leaves and flowers which are moſt in uſe, being taken inwardly, and the boyled Herb that is taken forth applyed outwardly, helpeth both the *paines* of the *ſides*, and *hardneſſe* of the *Spleene*. A dram of the powder thereof taken in Wine is a wonderfull good help againſt the *bitting* and *poyſon* of any *Venemous Creatures*. Being boiled in Water and drunk, it provoketh *Appetite*, cleanſeth the *Stomack* and *Breaſt*, purgeth the *Back* and *Reines*, and healeth whatſoever is amiſſe in them. The juyce of the Herb mixed with a little Honey is good to cleare the *Eyes* from *Dimneſſe*, *miſts*, or *Clouds*, that hinder the *ſight*, and is ſingular good for *green* or freſh *wounds*, and alſo for old *Ulcers* and *Sores*, to cloſe up the one, and to cleanſe the *other*, and perfectly cure them both, although they be *fiſtulous* and *hollow*, the green Herb eſpecially being bruiſed & laid to. The decoction thereof being dropped into the *Eares*, *cleanſeth* them from *wormes*, *cleanſeth* the foule *Ulcers*, and *ſpreading Scabs* of the *Head*, and taketh away *Freckles*, *Spots*, and *Markes* in the skin, being waſhed therewith. The *greater Centory*, is appropriated eſpecially to *Wounds*, becauſe it helpeth thoſe that *ſpit blood*, or *bleed much* at the *Mouth*, two drams at the Root (in powder) taken in Wine or Water. Neither is the Root but the whole Plant very available alſo in all ſorts of *wounds* and *Ulcers* to *dry*, *ſodder*, *cleanſe* and heale them, and ſhould be a principall Ingredient in all *Wound drinks* and *Injections*. Yet it is effectuall in many other Caſes alſo, for the Roots thereof being ſteeped in wine and drunk or the powder thereof given in wine is good for ſuch as have the *Dropſy* or *Jaundiſe*, or are troubled with the ſtoppings of the *Liver*. It is alſo uſed for *Ruptures*, *Crampes*, and *Pleuriſies*, and for an old Cough, ſhortneſſe of breath and other diſeaſes of the *Lungs*, *Gripings* in the *Belly*, and paines of the *Mother*. Being ſcraped and put up as a Peſſary it procureth *womens Courſes*, and cauſeth the *Dead Birth* to be avoided; the juyce thereof uſed after the ſame manner worketh the like Effects. It helpeth the *Strangury* and *piſſing by drops*, as alſo the *Stone*, if the decoction or Powder thereof be taken and the juyce injected; The decoction or juyce of the Root or a dram of the powder thereof drunk, and the *wound* waſhed therewith, taketh away the paine and danger of the *bitings* or *Stingings* of Venemous Creatures. It helpeth to ſharpen *the Eye ſight*, if it be ſteeped in Water, and dropped into them.

CHAP. CCXLVIII.

Of Lovage.

The Names.

IT hath no Greek Name that I can meet with. It is called in Latin *Leviſticum* which is the proper and onely Latine Name thereof, *Liguſticum* being a far different plant, although ſome being deceived with the vicinity of the name have taken them to be both one.

The Kinds.

As the Names of *Lovage* are but few, ſo the ſorts are not many; for of it I find but two, 1. Ordinary *Lovage*, 2. The *Lovage* of *Germany*.

The

The Forme.

Ordinary Lovage hath many long and great ſtalkes of large *winged Leaves*, divided into many parts like Smallage, but much larger, of a ſad green colour, ſmooth and ſhining, every Leafe being cut about the edges, and broader forward then towards the Stalke: The Stalkes that ariſe from thence are diverſe, and of different proportions, according to the goodneſſe or badneſs of the Soile wherein they grow, as alſo to their time of continuance: for though in a fat ſoile where it hath grown long, they attaine unto the height of five or ſix foot, yet if the ground be barren, or the herb but newly ſet, they ſeldome exceed three or four, anſwerable whereunto is the bigneſſe of them, being green and hollow, ſet with leſſer leaves then thoſe that grow below: towards the tops of theſe, come forth other ſmaller branches, bearing at their tops large Umbels of yellow *Flowers*, which turne into flat brouniſh *ſeed*, ſomewhat like the *ſeed* of Angelica. The *root* groweth large both in length and thickneſſe, being of a browniſh colour without ſide, and white within. The whole *Plant* ſmelleth ſtrong, and in taſt is both hot, ſharp and biting.

The Places and Time.

Both the ſorts are Inhabitants in the Gardens of thoſe that love Phyſicall herbs eſpecially, and ſometimes in the Garden of thoſe that underſtand it not: the *firſt* being common to divers Countryes, the *ſecond* proper to *Germany*, yet *neither of them* are found *wild* in any part of *Europe*, if they be any where elſe. The *root* in continuance of time ſpreadeth much, for it endureth long and ſendeth forth every yeare new ſtalkes, which hold the Flowers in the end of *July*, and the ſeed in *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

Lovage is *hot* and *dry* in the *third* degree, and is of thin parts alſo.

The Vertues.

Halfe a dram of the dryed Root of *Lovage* in powder, taken in Wine, doth wonderfully warm a cold Stomach, helping digeſtion, and conſuming all ſuperfluous moiſture and raw humours therein, as alſo in the Guts, and therefore it eaſeth all inward gripings and paines, both of the Stomach and Belly, as alſo by diſſolving *wind* and expelling it effectually: which is an utter *enemy* to them both; and it is commended for reſiſting *poyſon* and *infection*, that may aſſault either of them, or any other part. The ſaid Root boiled in Wine or Barly-water, cleanſeth the *Lungs*, openeth the paſſages of the *Urine*, provoketh *Womens Courſes* mightily, and healeth inward *Wounds*; Being bruiſed in a Mortar before it be dryed, and ſteeped for twelve houres in faire Water, then ſtrained, and two or three ſpoonfuls drunk firſt and laſt, morning and evening, aſſwageth any *drought* or great deſire to drink, when no ordinary liquor will do it: and this it performeth by a *ſpecifick property*, for the Root is well known to be hot. To drink the Decoction of the herbe for any ſort of *Ague*, and to help the cold paines and torments of the *Body* and *Bowels*, comming of cold, was not long ſince, a known and much practiſed Remedy, but the preſent Age, which forgets every thing that ſhould do it goood, knowes none ſuch, as far as I can under-ſtand. The ſeeds drunk in White-wine faſting, either in powder, or boyled therein and ſtrained, doth *purge* both *upwards* and *downwards*, and being uſed in Gliſters, it eaſeth the *Gout* in the *feet*. Being ſteeped a night in Wine, or elſe boiled therein and drunk, it provoketh the *Termes*, and expelleth the *Dead-child*, and likewiſe opens the *ſtoppings* of the *Spleen*; but becauſe the ſeeds be very ſtrong, the like weight of Anniſe and Fennel may be mixed with them to qualifie them. And to be briefe, the ſeeds are as effectuall to all purpoſes as any other part of it, and worketh more powerfully in *Womens diſeaſes*. The diſtilled water of the herb, helpeth the *Quinſey* in the Throat, if the Mouth and Throat be *gargled* and waſhed therewith, and helpeth the *Pleuriſy* being drunk three or four times; Being dropped into the *Eyes* it taketh away the *redneſſe* and *dimneſſe* of *them*; It

likewiſe taketh away the *ſpots* or *freckles* of the Face. The Leaves bruiſed and fryed with a little Hogs-lard, and laid to any botch or boyl, will quickly break it; and being boyled in water and bathed therein, it provoketh *Urine*, expelleth the *Stone*, and healeth the inward parts; Being applyed three or four times with Rue and Honey, to the *Knees* of thoſe that are troubled with pain in them, it is a good expedient for the removing thereof; The people of *Germany* and of this, and other Countreys alſo in former times uſed both the Root in Powder, and the ſeed to ſeaſon their Meats and Brothes, and found them as effectuall to comfort and warm the Stomack: but now a dayes, whatſoever is not farre fetched will hardly pleaſe: The green roots pickled with ſalt and vinegar are a good ſawce for thoſe that are troubled with *wind*: but if they be preſerved with ſugar, they are more acceptable to the Palate.

CHAP. CCXLIX.

Of Tanſey.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ἀθανασία, *Athanaſia*, peradventure from ἀθάνατος, ſignifying *ſine morte*, or *non moriens*, that is, immortall: becauſe the yellow Flowers gathered in due time, will continue very lively a *long while*: It is alſo called *Athanaſia* in Latine & *Tanacetum*, corruptly taken, as Fuſchius imagineth, for *Tagetes*, or *Apuleius* his *Artbemiſia Tragantes*: yet I conceive it more probable to come, though not without ſome corruption, from *Athanaſia*, it being called in *French Tanaiſie* and *Athanaſie*, from whence our *Engliſh* word *Tanſey* came without doubt.

The Kindes.

Of *Tanſey* there be theſe ſeven ſorts. 1 Ordinary *Tanſey*. 2 Double Engliſh *Tanſey*, or curled *Tanſey*. 3 Party-coloured *Tanſey*. 4 Woolly *Tanſey*. 5 Small white *Tanſey*. 6 Mountain *Tanſey*. 7 Unſavoury *Tanſey*.

The Forme.

Though ordinary and curled *Tanſey* be two ſorts, yet one deſcription may ſerve them both, for either of them have many hard green Leaves, or rather wings of Leaves, many ſmall ones, being ſet one againſt another, all along a middle rib or ſtalk, and ſnipt about the edges, in one ſort the Leaves ſtand cloſer and thicker, and ſomewhat crumpled, which hath cauſed it to be called double, or curled *Tanſey*, and in the other, more thinner and ſtraglingly ſet, like as thoſe of the wild *Tanſey* are. It riſeth up with many hard ſtalkes, bearing at the tops of them certaine cluſtered tufts of gold, yellow *flowers* like Buttnos, as Camomile, Feaverfew, and Maudlin doe, which being gathered in their prime will not quickly wither: the ſeed is ſmall and as it were chaffy: the *Root* creepeth under ground and ſhooteth up again in divers places; The whole herb is bitter in taſt, and of a ſtrong ſmell, yet very comfortable to the Senſes.

The Places and Time.

All the ſorts abovementioned are cheriſhed in Gardens, either for their Vertues or their rarity, howbeit many of them are not without their naturall places of growing; for the firſt groweth by the hedges and ditches ſides, and in the borders of fields in divers Countreys beyond the Sea: The fourth groweth about *Mompelier* and other places: The fift groweth in divers places both of *Germany* and *Italy*: The ſixth upon the Alpes amongſt the *Switzers*: The laſt alſo groweth in divers Countreys beyond the Seas: The Root endureth long, ſending forth

forth its green Leaves in *March* and *April*, and its Flowers in *June* and *July*, and sometimes later.

The Temperature.

Tansey is said to be *hot* in the second degree, and *dry* in the third: That without smell is *hot*, and dry, but in a lesser degree then the former.

The Vertues.

The Decoction of the ordinary Garden *Tansey*, or the juice thereof drunk in Wine, or Beer, is very profitable to dissolve and expell Wind in the Stomach, Belly, or Bowels, and to kill and expell the *Wormes*, and so doth the seed, which is a singular and approved Medicine for the same, in what sort soever it be taken; and therefore it is that *Tanseys* were so frequent not long since about *Easter*, being so called from this Herb *Tansey*; though I think the Stomach of those that eat them late, are so squeamish, that they put little or none of it into them, having altogether forgotten the reason of their Originall, which was to purge away from the Stomack and Guts the *Phlegme* engendered by eating of *Fish* in the *Lent Season* (when *Lent* was kept stricter then now it is) whereof Worms are soon bred in them that are thereunto disposed, besides other humours which the moist and cold constitution of Winter most usually infects the body of Man with; and this I say is the reason why *Tanseys* were, and should be now more used in the Spring then at any other time of the year, though many understand it not, and some simple people take it for a matter of superstition so to do. The Decoction before mentioned is a singular remedy for all the griefes that come by stopping of the Urine, helpeth the Strangury, and those that have weak *Reines* and *Kidneys*, procureth Womens Courses, and expelleth the windinesse of the Matrix: If it be bruised and often smelled unto, as also applyed to the lower part of the Belly, it is very profitable for such Women as are apt to miscarry in Child-bearing, to cause them to go out their full time. It is also used against the Stone in the *Reines* with good successe, especially if it be given to Men. Being boyled in Sallet Oyle after it hath been stamped, it is very good against the pain and shrinking of the Sinewes by the Cramp or other distemper, if applyed to the part affected. It is said also, that the Root preserved with Sugar is profitable for them that have the Gout, if they take thereof fasting for many dayes together. It is one of the six things that are reckoned up in *Schola Salerni* to be good for the *Palsey*, and not without reason; for it avoideth *phlegme* and dryeth the *Sinews*, by whose resolution the Palsey is caused.

Chap. CCL.

Of Lavender-Cotten.

The Names.

It is doubted whether the Greeks had any knowledge of this Plant, yet some have called it χαμαικυπάρισσος, as if they had, and their reason is, because the Leaves thereof are somewhat like to the Leaves of the *Cypresse Tree*. It is also called *Chamecyparissus* in Latine, but divers of the most judicious of the Latine Writers take it as *Matthiolus* doth, to be the true *Abrotanum fœmina* of *Dioscorides* & *Sancolina*; we call it generally in English *Lavender-Cotten*.

The Kindes.

There are nine sorts hereof to be reckoned up. 1 Ordinary Lavender-cotton.

2 Great Lavender Cotten. 3 French Lavender Cotten. 4 Fine Lavender Cotten. 5 Rosemary Leafed Lavender Cotten. 6 Small Rosemary Leafed Lavender Cotten. 7 Small green Lavender Cotten. 8 Creeping Lavender Cotten. 9 Strange Lavender Cotten.

The Forme.

The ordinary Lavender Cotten hath many wooddy, but brittle branches, hoary, or of a whitish colour, whereon are set many Leaves, which are little, long, and four-square, dented or notched upon every edge, and whitish also; at the tops of the branches stand naked Stalks, bearing on every one of them a yellow head or Flower like unto *Tansey*, or Maudeline, but greater then either of them, of a gold yellow colour, abiding so a long time upon the Stalkes, and being kept dry likewise, after which commeth small dark coloured seed; the Root is woody, and spreadeth abroad with many hard fibres. The whole Plant is very comely to behold, especially if it be artificially ordered, of a strong sweet scent, but no way displeasing, unlesse it be in the tast, which is bitter.

The Places and Time.

Though none of the forementioned Plants grow naturally with us, yet many of them are to be found in the Gardens of those that are curious Conservers of rare Plants; howbeit, it will not be amisse to tell you, that the first groweth of its owne accord in *Germany*. The second in divers places of *Narbone* in *France*. The fourth, fifth, and sixth about *Salamanca* in *Spaine*. The last is supposed to come from *Egypt*, the places of the rest are not yet knowne. They do all or most of them flower in *July* and *August*.

The Temperature.

The seed of Lavender Cotten, and so likewise the herb is hot and dry in the third Degree.

The Vertues.

Every Woman also can tell, that Lavender Cotten stamped and strained with Milk, &taken fasting after it hath been a little warmed by the fire, is an excellent expedient to kill and expell Wormes out of the Stomacks and Bellies, both of children and elder persons also, but the seed is accounted of greatest force; notwithstanding when that cannot be had, the herb may be used as aforesaid. *Matthiolus* saith, that half a dram of Lavender Cotten, taken in a little of the distilled Water of Fetherfew, every morning fasting for ten days together at the least, is a very profitable Medicine for Women that are troubled with the *Whites*, to stay them. The Leaves drunk with Wine seven dayes, helpeth the yellow Jaundise, the obstructions of the Liver and Kidneys, and is good against the *Sciatica*. It is a good medicine against the poysons of all Serpents and venemous Beasts, being taken in the manner aforesaid, and being only strewed or burnt in such places, as are frequented with Vermine, it driveth them away with the smell thereof; and therefore it is not altogether inconvenient to set it in Flower-pots amongst other things. *Clusius* saith that in *Spaine* about *Salamanca* they use the decoction of the *Spanish* kindes, to take away the Itch and Scabs in whomsoever have them, and he adviseth that Caution be used in giving it; yet I suppose it is rather to be bathed with, then taken inwardly. But it is used more frequently with us, to be put amongst other hot Herbs, either in Bathes, Oyntments, or other Medicines, to help those that are burstен, or troubled with Cramps or Convulsions of Sinews, to provoke Urine, and bring down womens courses, and generally it worketh the same effects, and may be applyed to all the diseases that Southernwood is appropriated; and therefore I shall referre you to it, to be further informed concerning its Vertues, lest I justly seeme

to

to be Tautologicall. But there is an uſe, wherein this exceeds that of Southernwood, and that is to make Knots, Trailes, and other Compartiments in the Gardens of Noble Perſonages; for beſides its gentle aſpect, it abideth green all the Winter, and will with cutting, be kept in as even proportion, as any other herb may be, yet it muſt be removed every third year, that is, taken up and ſet again, otherwiſe it will grow ſtubbed and dry.

CHAP. CCLI.

Of Carrots *and* Parſneps.

The Names.

IT will not be amiſſe to joyne theſe two ſorts in one Chapter, as I ſuppoſe: becauſe they are ſo agreeable in their Names, Natures and Vertues. The firſt is called in Greek σταφυλῖνος, and ſo may the ſecond; for it is as probable that the derivation thereof commeth from σταφυλὴ the ſtalk of *Briony*, the Roots of each growing after the ſame manner, as that it ſhould come from σταφὶς the Grape, to whoſe purpliſh colour, when it is almoſt ripe, one only ſort hereof is reſembled; and therefore *Dodonæus*, and *Fuſchius* ſay, that ſome in their time called them both *Staphylinus*. And ſo in Latine, the word *Paſtinaca*, which cometh *a Paſcendo, quia corpus alat*, doth agree with the one, as well as the other; for they are both nouriſhing, yet differ in this, becauſe the Root of one is reddiſh, and the other is white; the one hath narrow Leaves, and the other broad; and therefore they are commonly divided into *tenui folia* & *latifolia*. Of that with narrow Leaves, there is a wild ſort called σκῦνος in Greek, and *Daucus*, *Daucum* & *Daucium* in Latine, and *Dauke* in Engliſh, to diſtinguiſh it from another ſort of wild Carrots, which is properly ſo called, of all which I ſhall ſay ſomewhat in this Chapter.

The Kindes.

Though there be many ſorts of Carrots, and more of *Dauke*, yet I ſhall onely mention five ſorts of the firſt, one of the ſecond, and two of the Parſnep, which are eight in all. 1 Common yellow Carrots. 2 Wild Carrots. 3 Wild Carrots of Naples. 4 Prickly wild Carrots of Naples. 5 Wild Carrots with hairy Stalkes. 6 The true Dauke of Candy. 7 Garden Parſnep. 8 Wild Parſnep.

The Forme.

The wild Carrot (which is of more uſe in Phyſick, though leſſe knowne then the Common ſort) groweth in a manner like that of the Garden, but that the Leaves are whiter and rougher, as the Stalkes likewiſe are, which beare large ſpoky tufts of white flowers, with a deep purple ſpot in the middle, which are contracted together, when the ſeed beginneth to grow ripe, ſo that the middle part being hollow and low, and the outward ſtalks riſing high, maketh the whole Umbel to ſhew like a birds neſt. The Root is ſmall, long, and hard, being alſo ſomewhat ſharp and ſtrong, and therefore unfit for Meat.

The Places and Time.

The firſt is that which is ſowne by the Gardiners in every Country, in Gardens or Fields, choſen out for the purpoſe, whoſe ſoile muſt be looſe, and well manured, if not new broken up. The ſecond groweth in moſt places of this Land, as well in Paſtures, as by ſides of fields, and untilled places. The third and fourth in *Naples*. The fifth in *Germany*. The ſixth in *Candy*. The ſeventh is nurſed up in Gardens. The laſt groweth in the Marſhes by *Rochester*. The firſt are ſowen in *April*, or ſooner, and will be ready for the pot about

about *July* or *Auguſt*, never ſeeding the firſt year if they be good, but the ſecond: All the reſt do flower and ſeed about the end of Summer, except the *Garden Parſnep*, whoſe ſeed is ripe about the beginning of *Auguſt*, the ſecond year after its ſowing, for if they ſeed the firſt year, they are good for nothing, and are called *Mad Neepes* by the Countrey people.

The Temperature.

The Roots of Carrots and Parſneps are temperatly hot and ſomewhat moiſt, but the ſeeds are hot and dry almoſt in the third degree.

The Vertues.

The ſeed of every one of the beforementioned ſorts, are very carminative, that is, powerfull to expell wind, and therefore they are very effectuall to eaſe the torments and gripings of the Belly, and to cure the Collick, but eſpecially that of the true *Dauke* of *Candy*, next the wild Carrots; and if neither of them can be gotten, the ſeeds of either of the other Garden ſorts may be uſed in ſteed thereof, either in Powder or in Decoction. The ſeed of the true *Daucus* is likewiſe very uſefull to help the Strangury, to provoke Urine and Womens courſes, to expell the Dead birth, and to help the ſtrangling of the Mother, and remove thoſe ſtitches that afflict the ſides. Both it and the Roots powdered, & drunk in Wine, are very profitable for thoſe that have receiv'd any *grief* or hurt by any venemous Beaſt whatſoever, as alſo to reſiſt any other venome or poyſon, and the *Peſtilence*: The ſame alſo put into Pultiſes doth eaſe tumours and ſwellings in any part, and being mixed with honey, it helpeth old and inveterate Coughes. The ſeed of the wild Carrot is commended for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, as alſo for helping to break and expell the Stone in the Kidneys, to cure the Dropſey, and thoſe whoſe Bellies are ſwollen with Wind; it provoketh venery and helpeth conception. The Roots of the manured Parſneps and Carrots are of a ſweet pleaſant taſt, by which they ſtir up the appetite, and therefore the Carrots are uſually eaten with Beefe, as well without, as with butter all the time of the Autumne; but the Parſneps being dryer, are more commonly buttered, and ſerve as a diſh by themſelves upon *Wedneſdayes* and *Fridayes*, when hot meat is not ſo familiarly provided, and ſo they are good for a Conſumption, and provoke Venery; yet if there be no other provocation thereunto, no body ſhall need to fear the eating of them, if ſo be they do it with moderation; for by the immoderate and too often uſe of them, their nouriſhment will become vitious, becauſe they are ſomewhat windy, whence you may obſerve that the Roots and Seeds of many things are not endued with the ſame qualities.

CHAP CCLII.

Of Spignell.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek μεῖον & μῆον, perhaps from the ſmallneſſe of the Leaves, in Latine alſo *Meum*, & *Meum Athamanticum*, either from *Athamantes* the ſon of *Æolus*, ſuppoſed to be the firſt diſcoverer, or from the Hill *Athamantes* in *Theſſaly*, where the beſt was formerly thought to grow; for it was ſometimes uſuall with the ancient Writers to name the places of Plants, not becauſe they grew in no other, or were a diſtinct ſort by themſelves, but becauſe they were better then the common ſort; and for this reaſon, and for no other, *Pliny* cals it alſo *Meum Macedonicum*, and *Hiſpanicum*: It is called in Engliſh *Spignell* or *Spicknell*, of ſome Mewe, or Baldmony, or Bearewort.

The

The Kindes.

To this kind theſe five ſorts may not unfitly be referred. 1 Ordinary Spignell. 2 Small Spignell. 3 The Preſervative Spignell of *Candy*. 4 *Italian* Baſtard Spignell. 5 Mountaine Spignell of *Germany*.

The Forme.

The ordinary Spignell, riſeth up with ſundry long ſtalkes of Leaves exceeding finely, cut like unto haires, ſmaller then thoſe of Dill, ſet thick on both ſides the ſtalk, of a light or yellow green colour, and of a good ſent: from amongſt which, riſe up round ſtiffe Stalkes with joynts, having a few Leaves at them, at the tops whereof groweth an Umbell of pure white flowers, at the edges whereof ſometimes will be ſeene a ſhew of reddiſh or bluſh colour, eſpecially before they be full blown, which give place unto little roundiſh ſeed which are of a browniſh colour; the Roots are thick and long in reſpect of the Leaves growing out from one head, which is hairy at the top, of a blackiſh brown colour on the outſide, and white within.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth naturally in *Weſtmerland*, *Yorkeſhire*, and other Northern Counties, and hath been brought from thence into our Southern Phyſick *Gardens*; the ſecond in *Savoy*, the third in *Candy*, the fourth in *Italy*, the laſt in *Auſtria*, and as ſome have affirmed at the bottom of St. *Vincents* rock by *Briſtoll* over againſt the hot Well, where it cannot be ſeen but when the Tide is downe. They flower in *June* and *July*, and yeeld their ſeed in *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

The Roots of *Spignell* are hot in the third degree, and dry in the ſecond.

The Vertues.

The dry Roots of *Spignell* being made into powder, mixed with Honey, and taken after the manner of an Electuary or licking Medicine, not onely conſumeth all windineſſe in the Stomack, but deſcendeth into the Guts, and eaſeth the griping paines of the *Belly*: It is excellent alſo againſt all *Catarrhes*, *Rhewms* and *Aches* of the Joynts, as alſo any *phlegmatick* or *watery humour*, falling upon the *Lunges*: Being boyled in wine or water, and drunk, it mightily openeth the ſtoppings of the *Kidneys* and *Bladder*, provoketh Urine and bodily luſt, eaſeth and helpeth the *Strangury*, and conſumeth all windyneſſe and belchings of the *Stomack*, yea it is ſo effectuall for the *Strangury*, that being laid Plaiſterwiſe up the Bellyes of thoſe *Children* that have it by inheritance, it cauſeth them to make water very freely. It is alſo very available to bring down *Womens Courſes*, and to help the griefes of the *Mother*, but ſhould too great a quantity thereof be taken, it would cauſe the head to ake, by the Vapors that it ſendeth thereunto, and therefore the ſafeſt way for the laſt purpoſes would be to ſit over the decoction thereof: The ſaid Roots which are the only parts of the Plant in uſe, though the ſeed be very aromaticall, are accounted very effectuall againſt the ſting or biting of any venemous Creature, and therefore it is a maine Ingredient in *Mithridate*, and *Venice Treacle*, which are eſpeciall *Antidotes*, both for that and many other of the purpoſes before mentioned.

CHAP. CCLIII.

Of Bishops-weed.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ἄμμι & ἄμμιον, as is supposed from the smalnesse of the seed, which in some sort imitateth *Sand*, and in Latine *Ammi* & *Ammium*, yet the Shops call it *Ammios* or *Ameos*, in the Genitive case, divers call it *Cuminum Æthispicum*, because the seed is somewhat like to that of *Cummin*, and in that it groweth frequently in *Æthiopia*: It is called also *Cuminum Regium*, or *Cummin Royall* for its excellent properties, in English *Ameos* or *Ammi*, of some *Herb William*, *Bull-wort* and *Bishops-weed*.

The Kindes.

Though the true *Ammi* or *Bishops-weed* is not extant in any part of *Europe*, yet there be three sorts that learned men have referred to the same kind for some affinity betwixt them. 1 Common *Bishops-weed*. 2 *Bishops-weed* of Candy. 3 Small *Bishops-weed*.

The Forme.

Common *Bishops-weed* riseth up with a round straight stalk three or four foot high, beset with divers small, long and somewhat broad Leaves, cut in divers places, and dented about the edges, growing on both sides of a long foot stalk one against another, of a fresh green colour, somwhat like unto Skirret Leaves, having sundry branches on them: at the tops whereof come forth small Umbels of white flowers which turn into small, round and brown *seed*, a little bigger then Parsley-seed, and not so big as Anni-seed, of a quick hot scent and taste; the Root is white and fibrous, perishing every year after it hath given its seed, from whence it riseth up again the next year, if it be suffered to fall to the ground.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth naturally in the next field beyond *Green Hithe*, in the way as you go to *Gravesend* by the hedg side, and in divers other places both of *England* and *Wales*: the second was sent from *Candy*, yet it groweth also upon the Mountain *Garganus* in *Italy*, according to *Matthiolus*: the last was brought from *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, but was first brought thither out of *Arabia*; All which being nursed up in some of our *Physick Gardens* do flower and seed reasonable well, if the year prove kindly, and not otherwise. Their time of flowring is in *June* and *July*, and that of *seeding* is about the latter end of *August*.

The Temperature.

The seedes of *Bishops-weed*, which are chiefly in use, are hot and dry in the later end of the third degree, being of thin parts, somewhat bitter in tast, and sharp withall.

The Vertues.

The seed of *Bishops-weed* is another of the four lesser hot seeds, evermore commended for breaking *Wind*, and therefore it cannot but be of wonderfull efficacy to ease the *Collick*, and other torments and paines in the bowels, seasing upon Men, either when they make water or go to stool, being taken in Wine, and so it provoketh *Urine*, and *Womens Courses*, and is good against the bitings of *Serpents*: It is used with good successe in those *Medicines* that are made of *Cantharides* to qualifie the poysonous and corroding operation of those flyes upon the *Uritory* part, which they chiefly affect, so that they may be received into the Body

Body without any danger. Being beaten very fine, and mingled with honey, it diſſolveth and ſcattereth congealed blood, and taketh away black and blew marks, which come by ſtripes or falls, if it be applyed to the affected part in manner of a Plaiſter; And being drunk, or outwardly applyed, it abateth the high colour of thoſe, which by drinking, or any other diſtemperature are diſguiſed therewith: cauſing the redneſſe of their Faces and Noſes to depart, and a more comely colour to ſucceed it. It cleanſeth the Matrix, whether it be given with Raiſins after the ſame manner, as Wormſeed is given to children, or the fumes thereof, and Roſſin mixed together, and received thereinto. Theſe are the vertues which *Dioſcorides* aſcribeth to the true *Ammi*, with every one of which the Biſhops weed before deſcribed, is by *Dodonæus* ſaid to be endued. The *Egyptians* do make much uſe of the ſeed of the *Egyptian*, or *Arabian* kind to provoke Venery; for which purpoſe, it is ſaid to be very powerfull.

CHAP. CCLIV.

Of ENGLISH Worm-ſeed.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek μύαγρον, *Myagrum*, and μυάμπυρον, *Melampyrum*, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, and of ſome μυάγριον, *Myagrium*, but indeed theſe names belong rather to the gold of pleaſure, then to this, which is but referred to that, and more uſually called in Latine *Camelina, ſive Myagrum alterum amarum*; The word *Myagrum* ſignifies as much as *Muſcipulum, ſive Muſcarium*, and is attributed to gold of Pleaſure, becauſe the ſeed being oily, hath ſuch an emplaſtick, or clammy quality therein, that it arreſteth the Flies that ſettle thereon; but whether our Engliſh Worm-ſeed hath any ſuch property, I do not affirm. *Melampyron* ſignifieth black Wheat, becauſe growing many times amongſt wheat, the Antients thought the wheat had degenerated into it, but that there ſhould be any ſuch *Metamorphoſis* in Plants, is now clearely diſcovered to be an errour. That which is here called Engliſh Worm-ſeed, others call it Treacle wormſeed.

The Kindes.

Gold of Pleaſure, whereof Engliſh Worm-ſeed is ſaid to be a ſort, hath ſix others to be joyned with it. 1 Engliſh Worm-ſeed. 2 Garden gold of Pleaſure. 3 Wild gold of Pleaſure. 4 Stincking gold of Pleaſure. 5 The greater one grained gold of Pleaſure. 6 The leſſer one grained *Myagrum*. 7 Round podded like *Myagrum*.

The Forme.

Engliſh Worm-ſeed riſeth up with one or more upright ſtalks, about two foot high, branching towards the top, and thick ſet with long and narrow green Leaves, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of the ſingle Wall-flower, but ſmaller, and of a whiter green colour; at the tops of the ſtalks and branches, come forth very ſmall pale yellow flowers, conſiſting of four leaves a peece, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of the Wall-flower, but much ſmaller, even more then halfe: which afterwards give ſmall long Cods, containing within them very pale coloured ſeed, of a very bitter taſt; the Root is ſmall and woody, periſhing every year after it hath given its ſeed, which ſeed being ſuffered to ſhed, riſeth again the next year without any more adoe, and in a ſhort time, will ſo overcome the place of its abode, that it will not eaſily be deſtroyed.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth naturally in divers places of this *Land*, and is either therefore called Engliſh Worm-ſeed, becauſe it is proper to our Country; or elſe, becauſe our Country folks do make uſe of it for the Wormes, to which end they bring it into their Gardens, where being once ſowed, they are for ever furniſhed. The ſecond is naturall to ſome places of *Italy*, yet in others, they ſow it in their Gardens for pleaſure, as we do, and in their fields alſo, for the profit that is made of the ſeed, and the oyl that is preſſed therefrom. The third is common in *Germany*, in all their flax grounds almoſt. The fourth groweth in the ſandy grounds about *Baſil*. The fift by *Padoa*, on the *Engonean Hills*. The two laſt by *Mompelier*. They all flower in the ſummer Months, and their ſeed is ripe about *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

Engliſh Worm-ſeed, as is conceived, is hot and dry in the later end of the third degree.

The Vertues.

Though ſome refuſe our Engliſh Worm-ſeed, and prefer that which is brought out of the Eaſtern Countryes, becauſe it is not altogether ſo bitter and unpleaſant as ours is, yet doubtleſſe it is as effectuall, if not more, to kill the Wormes in Children, yea, and in elder perſons alſo; the ſeed being a little bruiſed and given in drink, or any other way, and this is the chief, if not the only uſe that it is put to. The Oyl of the ſeed of *Myagrum*, or Gold of Pleaſure ſerveth, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, to make ſmooth the skin that is chapt, or rugged in any part of the Body; and as *Pliny*, and others ſay, to cure the Ulcers of the mouth, if it be therewith anointed; but the more vulgar uſe of it in *Germany*, and other places where it is very plentifull, is to ſerve the poore for their Tables; and the richer ſort for their Lamps; as alſo to make ſope, being compounded with a certain lye, made of aſhes. The ſaid oyl is very like unto the true oyl of *Seſamum*, being hot and cauſing thirſt, if it be drunk, as the other doth, and therefore may be uſed for the ſame ends and purpoſes. The wild gold of Pleaſure, is in quality ſomewhat like unto the former, but bitterer, yea ſo bitter, whilſt it is green, that no Creature will taſt thereof; yet being ripe and dry, it becometh ſo acceptable to ſmall birds, as Linnets, Finches, and the like to feed upon, that nothing can be more. The other ſorts are not knowne to be uſed to any purpoſe.

CHAP CCLV.

Of Leekes.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek πράσον, *Praſum*, in Latine *Porrum*, which is of the Maſculine Gender in the plurall Number, according to that old verſe,

Dat raſtrum raſtros, porrumque facit tibi porros.

It is ſometimes found to be of the Maſculine Gender, in the ſingular number alſo, but not often.

The Kindes.

There be divers ſorts of *Leeks*, four whereof I ſhall here ſet downe. 1 The common *Leek*, both ſet and unſet. 2 The Vine *Leek*. 3 The *Leek* with a cloven. 4 Chives, Cives, or wild *Leeks*.

The Forme.

The common Leek cometh up like unto an Onyon, but that the Onyon bringeth up his ſeed with it green, hollow like Leaves, flattiſh on the one ſide, and with a ridge or creſt on the back-ſide, of a ſmell and taſt, ſomewhat like unto the Onyon alſo; if they be ſuffered to grow uncut, whether they be removed or not, then, in the ſecond or third year after their ſowing, they will ſend forth a round and ſlender ſtalk, even quite throughout, but not hollow or bigger in the middle like the Onyon, bearing at the top, an head of purpliſh flowers, and black ſeed after them, ſo very like unto Onyon-ſeed, that it is hard to diſtinguiſh them. The Root is long and white, with abundance of white Fibres hanging thereat.

The Places and Time.

The naturall places of none of the aforeſaid ſorts are any where expreſſed, as I can find, except the Vine Leek, which groweth by it ſelfe in Vineyards, and neer unto Vines in hot Regions, whereof it took its name; but are planted in Gardens in other Countrys, as well as in *England*, eſpecially in *Egypt*, where they were formerly in great eſtimation. There Leeks may be ſowne in *March* and *April*, and then they will be fit to be removed in *September*, the ground being firſt prepared with Cow-dung, that they may grow the bigger. Cives being once planted, do continue many years, ſuffering the extreameſt cold of the Winter. The Vine Leek beareth its green leaves in Winter, and withereth away in the Summer.

The Temperature.

Leeks are hot and dry in the third degree, and of very ſubtile parts, eſpecially their juyce.

The Vertues.

Though Leeks eaten raw, doe yeeld very bad nouriſhment; hurt the eyes, ingender black melancholly blood, and are therefore moſt hurtfull for thoſe that are inclined thereunto, as alſo for thoſe that are Cholerick, becauſe it increaſeth that humour alſo, cauſe terrible dreames, hurt the Sinews through their ſharpneſſe, as alſo the teeth and gums, yet after they are boyled, all the evill qualities are taken away, ſo that they are profitable both for meat and medicine; Pottage made with them are very wholeſome, not onely for thoſe that are oppreſſed with phlegme, but for thoſe alſo that are afflicted with the Chollick, or the Stone. But for the Chollick they be more effectuall, being uſed thus. Take unſet Leeks, blades and all, chop them ſmall, boyl them in good White-Wine, with *May* Butter, or other freſh Butter, if that be not to be had, untill the Wine be in a manner waſted away, then lay them abroad between a clean linnen cloth plaiſterwiſe, and ſo apply them to the Belly of the Patient, as hot as he can endure it, which being cold apply another, and this do, if need be, three or, four times together, and he ſhall aſſuredly be eaſed thereby. And for the Stone take unſet Leeks, in the Month of *June*, ſhred them ſmall, and diſtill them, ſun the Water for a month or two, and drink morning and evening a good draught, for this looſeneth the Coſtive belly, helpeth the pain of the Hips, purgeth the Kidneys and Bladder, provoketh Urine, and expelleth the Stone: For which purpoſe, ſome cut Leeks in ſmall peeces, dry them in an Oven, or againſt the Fire, and make them into powder, which they uſe oftentimes in their drink. Beſides the ſeeds are very effectuall to kill Worms in children, & ſo are the Leeks themſelves, the blades being ſtamped with vinegar, and applyed to the ſtomack of the Patient, as he ſitteth in his warm bed; Or elſe ſtamp unſet Leeks, Roſemary and Plantane, of each a like quantity, ſeeth them in Malmſey, and apply them to the Navel. They are alſo held to free the Cheſt and Lungs, from much corruption and rotten phlegme, that ſticketh faſt therein, and hard to be avoided; as alſo for them, that through hoarſneſſe have loſt their Voyce; if they be either takeen raw, or boiled with broth of Barly, or ſome ſuch other ſupping, fit and

conducing thereunto, and being baked under hot embers, they are an excellent remedy againſt a ſurfet of Muſhromes. The green blades of leeks, being boyled and applyed warm to the Hemeroids or Piles, when they are ſwoln and painful, do cauſe an abundance of eaſe. The juyce drunk with honey, is profitable againſt the bitings of venemous beaſts, and likewiſe the leaves ſtamped and laid thereupon. The ſame juyce with vinegar, Franckinſence, and milk or oyl of Roſes dropped into the ears, mitigateth their pain, and ceaſeth the noyſe in them. Two drams of the ſeed, with the like weight of Myrtle berries, being drunk, ſtoppeth the ſpitting of blood, which hath continued a long time. The ſame put into Wine not only preſerveth it from ſowring, but alſo correcteth that which is ſowr and bringeth it right again, as divers report. It is alſo recorded, that the juyce thereof being drunk, is very available for the bleeding at the Noſe, and at Mouth, but care muſt be had, that it be not taken in too great a quantity, for then it is rank poyſon, eſpecially if it be taken alone, and therefore it is beſt to mix a little of it with wine or beer, and ſo take it. If they be boyled, and eaten often by ſuch Women as are young, and yet have no children, it will make them fruitfull, and it increaſeth luſt in men. The juyce of unſet Leeks is very much commended for green wounds. They have been formerly of frequent uſe for food in this, as well as in other Countryes, eſpecially in Lent time; but now forſooth our dainty Age is grown ſo fine mouthed, that they are eaten only by thoſe poorer ſort, and ſcarcely by them, yet the Gentlemen of *Wales* have them in great regard, both for their feeding, and to wear in their Hats upon St. *Davids* day; yea, In *Ruſſia*, *Muſcovy*, and *Turky*, the very Nobility do obſerve to have them among their diſhes at their Tables.

CHAP. CCLVI.

Of Horſe Reddiſh.

The Names.

IT is called in Latine (for it hath no Greek name, that I can find) *Raphanus Ruſticorum*, and by *Lobel*, *Raphanus Ruſticanus*, by *Matthiolus*, *Raphanus Vulgaris & Ruſticanus*, by *Dodonæus*, *Raphanus Magnus* & *Radicula magna*, by *Brunfelſius*, *Armoracia aut Raphanus*, by *Tragus* & *Geſner*, *Raphanus major*, *Cordus* upon *Dioſcorides* & *Leonicerus* cals it *Thlaſpi majus & magnum*, and *Bauhinus* was partly of his mind, for he calleth it *Raphanus Ruſticanus*, *Thlaſpi alterum Dioſcoridis*, ſo great is the diverſity of Authors concerning the name of this Plant, which could never have happened; if *Dioſcorides*, or any of the Ancients had ſet it down. Yet there is but one ſort hereof, and therefore I ſhall paſſe to the Deſcription.

The Forme.

Horſe Radiſh riſeth out of the ground with long Leaves, narrow alſo, and very much cut in on the edges, or as it were torne into many parts, of a darke green colour, with a great rib in the midle, but after theſe have bin up a while, others follow which are greater, rougher, broader, and longer, whole and not divided as the firſt; but onely ſomewhat roundly dented about the edges: It ſeldome beareth flowers, but when it doth, the Stalk whereon they grow is great, riſing up with ſome few leſſer Leaves thereon to the height of three or four foot, ſpreading at the top many ſmall branches of whitiſh flowers, conſiſting of four Leaves a peece, after which come ſmall pods like unto thoſe of the leſſer Shepheards purſe, but ſeldome with any ſeed in them; the root is long and thick, white of colour, in taſt ſharpe and biting the tongue ſomewhat like Pepper.

The

The Places and Time.

Mountaine Radiſh, for ſo it is ſometimes called, is cheifly planted in Gardens, where it joyeth moſt, in a moiſt and ſhaddowy place, yet it groweth naturally in divers parts of this Land as at *Namp-wich* in *Cheſhire*, in a place called the *Milne-Ey*, and alſo at a ſmall Village near *London* called *Hogſ-don* in the feild, next unto the farme houſe by the way leading to *Kingſ land*: It ſo ſeldome beareth ſeed or flowereth, that ſome have affirmed that it beareth neither, yet ſometimes it doth flower in *July* or *Auguſt*, and the ſeed is ripe in *September*, but the common way of propagating it, is by the root: for it ſhooteth up divers heads, which may be parted for increaſe, either in the *Spring* or *Autumne*.

The Temperature.

Horſe Reddiſh is hot and dry in the third degree, being of a drying, clenſing and ſomewhat digeſting quality.

The Vertues.

Of all things that are given to Children for the Wormes, Horſe Reddiſh is not the leaſt effectuall, for it killeth and expelleth them, whether the juice of the green root, or powder of the dry root be given in Wine or other convenient liquor or an Oyntment be made thereof, and the Belly of the Child be anointed therewith. The Leaves boyled in Wine with a little Oyl Olive added thereunto, and laid to the grieved parts in manner of a Pultis, do mollify and take away the hard ſwellings of the Liver and Milt, and being applyed to the bottom of the belly, is a remedy for the Strangury, and ſo are the Roots ſliced thin, and eaten with meat as a ſauce, having ſome vinegar put thereto, as alſo for the cholſick: It is alſo a good remedy in ſtrong Bodies for the Cough, Tiſſick, and other diſeaſes of the Lungs, as alſo to procure Womens courſes that are ſtopped, being boyled in honey and vinegar into an Electuary: it alſo is often given before the fit of the Quartan Ague to alter the courſe, which it doth by provoking vomiting and ſweating; the juyce given in drink, is held to be very effectuall for the Scurvey: The Root bruiſed and laid to the place grieved with the Sciatica gout, Joynt-ach, or the hard ſwelling of the Liver and Spleen, doth wonderfully help them all: And if any think or find it too ſtrong for their ſtomacks, or that it hurteth their head, or cauſeth ſharp and ſower belchings, the diſtilled Water of the Leaves and Roots may be taken with a little Sugar, for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, without any diſturbance at all. The Root is commonly uſed amongſt the *Germans*, and ſometimes by Gentlemen with us alſo for ſauce to eat Fiſh with, and other Meats, as Muſtard is, and ſo it heateth the Stomach, more, and cauſeth better digeſtion then Muſtard, notwithſtanding whatſoever ſome have written, as if it were too ſtrong for ordinary Stomacks.

CHAP. CCLVII.

Of Sumack.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ῥόος & ῥόη, from the red, or Scarlet colour of the ſeed, which is therefore called ἐρύθρη ſignifying no more but *Red*. *Pliny* calleth it alſo *Rhus* in Latine, ſaying that it hath not any pure Latine Name, yet *Gaza* tranſlateth it *Fluida*, ſuppoſing it to come from ῥέω *fluo*, for no reaſon at all. Some call it *Rhus* ſimply without any Epithet, as *Matthiolus* &c. Others with

with one, as *Rhus Coriaria*, becauſe the *Coriers* uſe it about their Leather, and *Rhus Obſoniorum*, becauſe it is uſed about ſauce, the ſhops call it *Sumack*, and ſo do *We* in *Engliſh*.

The Kindes.

To this kind may be referred theſe five ſorts, and not improperly. 1 Coriare Sumack. 2 Virginian Sumack. 3 Mirtle leafed Sumack. 4 Venice Sumack. 5 Sweet Gall.

The Forme.

Coriars Sumack groweth in our Gardens to be two or three yards high, ſpreading ſundry branches with larg winged Leaves, that is, having many ſet on both ſides of a middle rib, ſomewhat like unto Elder, which are ſoft and hairy, with a red ſinew running through the middle of every of them; at the ends of the branches come forth large ſpiked cluſters of whitiſh Flowers, which afterwards become reddiſh, round, and flat ſeed like unto Lentils, with an outward skinny husk. The Root is hard and woody, not growing very deep nor much ſpreading; the Wood is whitiſh, but dyeth black.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth in *Syria*, *Pontus*, *Italy*, and *Spain*, where for its profit, it is carefully manured: the place of the ſecond may be known by its name: the third groweth about *Mompelier*, and divers other places: the fourth in *Savoy*, and on the *Apenine* Hils, the laſt by old *Windſor Park-Corner*, in *Suſſex*, *Hartford-ſhire*, and *Kent*, as well as beyond the Sea. They flower for the moſt part in *July*, and their ſeed is ripe in *Autumne*.

The Temperature.

Both the Leaves, fruit and ſeed of Sumack, are cold in the ſecond, and dry in the third degree, being alſo of a very binding quality.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Reddiſh colour of the ſeeds of Sumack, did teach thoſe that found out the Vertues of Plants by their Signatures, that it is good for the bloody flux, which is a diſtemper of the Belly with exulceration and excoriation, ſo that blood is voided, whereunto great paines with gripings are joyned; and upon this account it is preſcribed generally by all thoſe that meddle with the cures of diſeaſes, as alſo for ſtopping all other Fluxes of the Belly, the inordinate Courſes of Women, the Whites alſo, and all other immoderate Iſſues of blood whatſoever: the Leaves being either boyled in Wine, and drunk, or the ſeed eaten in Sawces with Meat, or the decoction ſet in ſome convenient place, as the Caſe of a Cloſe Stool, whence the fume may powerfully aſcend into the bodies of thoſe, that are thus diſeaſed; and the ſaid decoction maketh the Hair black, that is waſhed therewith: The leaves and ſeeds may be uſed ſeverall other ways for the ſaid Fluxes, as in Broths, Baths, Gilſters, &c. The ſaid decoction of the Leaves and Seed in Wine, doth alſo cloſe up the Stomacks of thoſe that are much given to vomiting, and being mixed with vinegar and a little honey, it is good againſt *Gangrenes* and *Cankers*. The juyce that is gotten out of the dryed Leaves by boyling them in water, being kept boyling till it have the conſiſtence of Honey, helpeth the roughneſſe of the tongue and throat, and performeth all thoſe effects, for which, *Lycium* is commended; The ſeed is likewiſe boyled in Water, and the decoction thereof evapored to the thickneſſe of honey, as the former, is more effectuall then the ſeed it ſelfe; The juyce of the green Leaves dropped into the eares, dryeth up the moiſture, and running of them; The ſeed beaten, and boyled into a Pultis, and applyed to any inflammation, or hot Impoſthume, cooleth them much, and doth alſo take away the pain, and black and blew marks, that come of bruiſes and blowes, as alſo the frettings and gallings of the skin; the ſame alſo, applyed with the fine powder of Oaken Coales, helpeth the *Hemeroids* or *Piles*, when they bleed too much;

It

It is ſingular good alſo to be applyed to Ruptures, both inwardly and outwardly, and to ſtay defluxions of hot and ſharp Rhewmes into the eyes, and againſt other deſtillations of the head and want of ſleep. The decoction of the ſeed is good to waſh the mouth, both to faſten looſe teeth, and to heal putrid and rotten Gums; and the Gum that ſometimes iſſueth out of the tree, is good for the ach of hollow teeth, being put thereinto. The ſaid Leaves are ſo aſtringent that they may be ſubſtituted inſtead of *Acacia*. Though the *Virginian Sumack*, be kept only as a rarity or ornament to a Garden or Orchard, yet it is conceived that if tryall were made it might work ſome of the foreſaid effects. The leaves of *Coggygria* or Venice Sumack, are ſold in the Markets of *Spain* and *Italy*, for great ſums of Money unto thoſe that dreſſe Spaniſh *Leather*, for which purpoſe they are very excellent, as thoſe of the *Goriars* Sumack alſo are; the Woods, eſpecially of the Roots of every of them are a Commodity that Dyers make much uſe, ſome of them dying black, ſome yellow, and ſome red. The Gall is by the bitterneſſe and harſhneſſe, found to be both drying, and diſcuſſing, and is very effectuall to kill Wormes in the Belly or Stomack; but it worketh much upon the brain, cauſing evill accidents thereunto. It keepeth Mothes from Garments and woollen Cloathes, giving unto them a good ſcent, and therefore it is much uſed to be laid in Wardrobes, Cheſts, Preſſes, and the like. The Myrtle leafed Sumack and the Venice, are almoſt as effectuall as the firſt, and may be uſed for the purpoſes aforeſaid, but then the quantity muſt be augmented, for they are weaker.

CHAP. CCLVIII.

Of the Myrtle.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek μυρσίνη & μυρρίνη, from *Myrſine*, an *Athenian Maid*, whom *Pallas* loved, yet becauſe ſhe overcame her in running, ſhe killed her for envy, and from her dead body ſprung up this tree, which *Pallas* loves equally with the Olive, as the ſtory ſaith; but *Pena* thinketh it to be ſo named, becauſe the freſh berries thereof do contend with Myrrhe in their ſweet ſavour. It is called in Latine *Myrtus*, and in Engliſh Myrtle, from the Latine, which other Nations imitate alſo. The Apothecaries and Druggiſt call the Berries *Myrtilli*.

The Kindes.

There be ten ſorts of Myrtles at the leaſt. 1 The greater leafed Myrtle. 2 The ſmaller leafed Myrtle. 3 The greateſt open Lawrell Myrtle. 4 The ſtrange broad leafed cloſe Myrtle. 5 The uſuall broad leafed Myrtle. 6 The ſtrange narrow leafed Myrtle. 7 The Spaniſh wild Myrtle. 8 The ſmall white Myrtle. 9 Box leafed Myrtle. 10 Double flowred Myrtle.

The Forme.

The greater leafed Myrtle riſeth up to be three or four foot high, though ſeldome more with us, growing after the manner of a ſmall buſh, with many branches; the eldeſt whereof, as alſo the Stemme are incompaſſed with a bark of a dark colour, that of the younger is green and ſometimes red, eſpecially at the firſt ſhooting forth, whereon are ſet many freſh green *Leaves*, of a ſweet ſmel and pleaſant aſpect, ſo very like unto the leaves of the Pomegranate tree that groweth with us, that they are often taken one for another, being ſomewhat broad and long, pointed at the ends, and abiding alwayes green: At the joynts of the branches where the leaves ſtand, come forth the flowers upon ſmall foot-

ſtalks,

ſtalks, each of them being made of five ſmall white leaves, with threds in the middle of the ſame colour, of a very ſweet ſmell alſo; in the hot Countries where they are naturall (but not in ours) certain berries which are black, when they be ripe, ſucceed the flowers, wherein many white crooked ſeeds are contained, The Root diſperſeth it ſelf into many branches.

The Places and Time.

All the ſorts of Myrtles grow in *Spain*, *Portugall*, *Italy*, and other hot Countrys, in great abundance: yet in ours, unleſſe they be kept in pots, and be removed from the extremity of heat and cold, they will not live, for they abide not the exceſſe of either, as we may gather from thoſe *Hemiſticks* of *Virgil* and *Ovid*, *Amantes frigora Myrtos*, & *Metuentem frigora Myrtum*, as loving ſhadow to defend them from the heat, and ſhelter to cover them from the cold, ſo that in the Winter we commonly keep them within doors. They flower very late with us, not untill *Auguſt* at the ſooneſt, ſo that they want time to perfect the fruit, but in their naturall places, they flower in *May*, & their fruit is ripe in *September*.

The Temperature.

Galen ſaith, that the myrtle is endued with contrary qualities, that is, with a cold and earthy, and a warm and thin, and therefore it powerfully bindeth and drieth.

The Vertues.

Becauſe the Phyſicians do commonly joyn ſumak and myrtle in their Compoſitions, therefore I have ſet them next to one another in this Book of ſimples, and indeed they are alike effectuall for all effuſions of blood, at what part ſoever both in Men and Women, the dry rather then the dryed Leaves being beaten and boyled with water and drunk, and ſo it is good againſt Catarrhes, falling to any part of the body, the *Whites* in Women, moiſt Ulcers, and fretting or creeping ſores. The fruit with the ſeed is good for the tremblings and paſſions of the heart, reſiſteth the danger that might happen by the ſting of Serpents, the bitings of venemous Creatures, or by poyſonfull Muſhromes; Being drunk in Wine, it helpeth a ſtinking breath, cureth the diſeaſes of the bladder, & provoketh Urine: the ſame heated with wine, healeth all Ulcers that are hard to cure, and ſo it is good for blanes, wheales, and other breakings out of the skin: The decoction is good for Women, to ſit in or over that are troubled with the falling downe of the Mother, and is good alſo for the falling downe of the fundament, and the piles: Being mixed with Sallet-Oyle, or Oyle of Roſes and Wine, and applyed, it helpeth the ſwelling of the Cods, the Impoſtumes of the fundament and Saint Anthonies fire. The decoction of the Leaves is good for the reſolution of the *Arteries* and *Joynts*, and other weakneſſes incident thereunto, to ſit in the ſame as in a Bath, or elſe to bath that part only which is moſt amiſſe, and ſo it helpeth to conſolidate thoſe bones that are broken or out of joynt, which will otherwiſe hardly be cured: It helpeth the ſoreneſſe of the Nailes, and the riſing of the skin about them, if the powder of the dryed leaves be caſt thereon. The juyce of the leaves hath the ſame effects, whether it be taken out of the freſh Leaves, or from the dry, by ſprinkling them over with Red Wine, and is ſafely uſed where there is need of any binding Medicine, either to heal the Ulcers of the Mouth or of the privy parts: the ſame alſo helpeth watering eyes, or thoſe that begin to looſe their eye-ſight, by reaſon of any filme or skin growing over it, eſpecially if it be laid on with parched Barly Meal. The decoction of the Berries maketh the hair black, and keepeth it from falling, it cureth all the evill ſores of the head, and cleanſeth the ſame from ſcurfe and ſcals, being often waſhed therewith, and helpeth them that are burſten. The Syrupe of Myrtls is good for the Cough and exulceration of the Lungs. The powder of the dryed Leaves helpeth the ſtinking ſweat of the flanks and arme-pits, and the ſweating of the

Cardiack

Cardiack paſſion; The juyce condenſate of Myrtles is alſo commended, as a good ſubſtitute for *Acacia*. The excreſcence called *Myrtidanum*, is of greater force to dry and bind, then either leafe, juyce or ſeed.

CHAP. CCLIX.

Of Ciſtus.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek κίσθος & κίσθος, *Ciſtus* & *Ciſthus* alſo, in Latine, as if there were no pure Latine Word to expreſſe it, yet ſome call it *Roſa Sylvatica*, but we in Engliſh, call it *Ciſtus*. The undergrowth or excreſcence of the *Ciſtus*; whereof, I mean to intreat of alſo in this Chapter, is called in Greek ὑποκίστις, and *Hypociſtis* is the Latine Name, both for the Plant, and the juyce drawn from it.

The Kindes.

It is not mine intention to muſter up the whole family of the *Ciſtus*'s, which is very numerous: but only to name ſuch as may be moſt for the edification of my Country-men; Let them therefore know that there be hereof two principal ſorts. 1 That which beareth the ſweet *Gum Ladanum*, and is called *Ciſtus Ledon*. 2 That which beareth no Gum. That which beareth no Gum is divided into the Male and Female. To this kind may alſo be referred, 1 Common *Dwarfe Ciſtus*, or little Sun-flower. 2 White *Dwarfe Ciſtus*, or little Sun-flower, at every one of which I ſhall touch in this generall Deſcription.

The Forme.

Both the *Gum Ciſtus*, and the other kinds, are woody ſhrubs, full of branches of three or four foot, ſome have long and narrow Leaves, as the *Ciſtus Ledon*: others broader, rough, uneven, wrinckled, ſomewhat downy, and almoſt like the Leaves of Sage, as the Male Holly Roſe; The flowers grow at the tops of the branches, like unto the wild Roſe, yet ſuch, as very quickly fade, periſh and fall away; In their places come up little heads or knops, ſomewhat round, in which is contained ſmall ſeed; the Roots of them all are woody.

There groweth up ſometimes under the *Ciſtus* where it is naturall, a certain Excreſcence, with divers upright ſtalks, covered with ſmall Leaves, thick ſet thereon, ſcarce a foot high, having many flowers at the tops full of juyce, in faſhion like unto the Noſſel of a wooden Candleſtick, which paſſe away, leaving ſeed as ſmall as duſt in the hard heads or ſeed Veſſels, which is unable to produce the like Plant.

The *Dwarfe Ciſtus* ſendeth forth ſundry weak and ſmall branches, yet hard and almoſt woody, lying for the moſt part upon the ground, round about the Head of the Root, whereon are ſet by couples many ſmall and ſomewhat long Leaves, a little ſoft or hairy, with other ſmall Leaves alſo growing between them; at the tops whereof ſtand three or four flowers, compoſed of five round pointed Leaves a peece, with ſome threds in the middle, of a pretty ſcent in ſome places, but of little or none in others, after which cometh the ſeed, which is ſmall, and contained in ſmall round heads: it hath a hard, woody, brownish Root growing in time to be ſomewhat great, but not very long, and divided into ſmall branches at the lower end.

The Places and Time.

The firſt which is the *Gum Ciſtus* groweth naturally in *Italy*, *France*, *Spain* and other hot Countrys: and ſo do the ſecond, which is the Male Holly Roſe,

(growing also in the Physick Garden at *Oxon*) and the third which is called the Female: The two last grow in divers places of this Land, as in *Stow Wood*, neer *Oxon*, and in divers of the parts thereabouts, as also in *Kent*, yet that with the *White-flower* is very rare. They all flower in the *Summer*, some earlier then other by a *Month*, most whereof are so soon fading, that their flowers endure but a day or two, perfecting their seed quickly after.

The Temperature.

The *Ladanum* that is gathered from the Leaves of the *Gum Cistus* is hot in the later end of the first degree, having also a little astrictive or binding quality; It is likewise of a thin substance, and therefore it softneth, and withall doth moderatly digest and also concoct, as *Galen* saith. The *Cistus*'s without Gum do dry almost in the second degree, and yet are of a temperate heat. *Hypocistis* is much more binding then auy other part of any *Cistus*. The *Dwarfe Cistus*'s are also drying and binding.

The Vertues.

That which I especially aime at in this Chapter is the *Hypocistis*, whose condensate juyce is a most certain, safe, and sure Medicine to stay all fl ixes of blood or humours, that is to say, the Lask and bloody-flux, spitting of blood, and Womens extraordinary courses, and therefore do I speak of it first. It is also mixed with those things that are applyed to the Stomack to stay vomitings, and to strengthen it, when it is grown weak, as also with those things that strengthen the Liver, to be used inwardly or outwardly: It is also availab'e for clammy moist humours that fall upon the joynts or sinews, thereby causing a weakness and solution of the Nerves; Being used inwardly for the *Piles* it doth wonderfully help, for it dryeth, bindeth, and corroborateth the parts. It is also put into great *Antidotes* against Poyson and the *Pestilence*, not for any property it hath to resist the venome, but to contemperate and strengthen the Body. This is also a very good substitute for *Acatia*. *Ladanum* also drunk with old Wine, stayeth the Lask or Flux of the Belly, and easeth the griping pains thereof, proceeding from sharp and Chollerick humours, and is very good for all sowre belchings, and provoketh Urine. It is very effectuall for the hardness, and other diseases of the Mother, to ease the pains thereof, and to heal those Ulcers that happen therein by taking of the fume thereof underneath, or applying the substance thereof in a Pessary. Being made up with Storax and honey in a Lohock or Electuary, it is very profitable for the cough of the Lungs, though it hath been of long continuance. If it be used in an Oyntment with Myrrhe, oyl of Myrtles, and Wine, it stayeth the falling of the hair. It helpeth also the pains in the eares, being used with some oyl of Roses. Being dissolved in Wine, and those places washed therewith that have any scar or deformity thereon, it doth wonderfully alter the colour and evill sight thereof, and maketh them to be well coloured again. Either the Gum or the Leaves and branches boyled in Lye, and the head washed therewith, doth cleanse it from Scabs, Scurfe or Dandraff growing thereon, and cureth also all running and watering sores and Ulcers in the Legs, or other parts of the Body. The Oyl made thereof worketh the like effects, and is also good for any hardnesse or ach, to anoint the breasts of those that are much troubled with a cough: A Tent dipped therein, and put up into the Nose is a good remedy for the Pose or Polypus, as also for the falling sickness, the back-bone being anointed therewith. The *Pemanders*, Chaines and Bracelets that are made of *Ladanum*, Cubebs, Mace and Greek-pitch are effectuall to warm the brain, and to dry up all cold Rhewmes and defluxions thereof, being worn about one. Both the Male and the Female *Cistus* are also effectuall to strengthen the Belly and Stomack, both against scowrings and vomitings, whether with blood or without, of what sort soever they be, and also to stop Womens Courses flowing inordinately, the Leaves and young shoots or buds, but especially the flowers being steeped, or gently boyled in red Wine and drunk:

drunk: The ſame, that is the Flowers, do quickly heal any burning or ſcalding, being applyed in a Searecloth, and being bruiſed and laid to any green wound, it cloſeth the lips thereof, and reſtraineth the bleeding thereof. Old and filthy Ulcers being waſhed with the decoction of the Leaves and young Shoots boyled in Wine, are dryed up and healed thereby; for though they be cankrous, eating or ſpreading, it will wonderfully and quickly ſtay thoſe fretting moiſt humours which follow them: The diſtilled Water of the Leavs and Flowers is of the like efficacy, and may be applyed to any part, as often as there is any need of drying, binding and ſtrengthening. The *Dwarfe Ciſtus* is likewiſe commended for all manner of Fluxes, the decoction of the Herb and Root being taken, which is alſo very effectuall to waſh ſore mouths, and the Ulcers that happen in or about the privy parts of Men or Women: It is no leſſe profitable in other Ulcers of the Body or Legges, which are long kept from healing by the falling down of moiſt and ſharp humours, then the other *Ciſtus*, and ſo likewiſe for green wounds. It is alſo effectuall for any burſtings, as *Comfrey*, and likewiſe for the ſtrengthening of weak joynts, or any binding property, whereunto any *Comfrey* may be applyed. Beſides, it quickly healeth the biting or ſtinging of any venemous Creature, being bruiſed and applyed thereunto, eſpecially if the party bitten or ſtung, take alſo of the juyce or the decoction thereof in Wine: the diſtilled water of the Herb is held to beautify the skin of the Face, by taking away Freckles, Sunburn, Morphew, &c. from thence, and cleanſeth the hands or other part of the body being diſcoloured.

CHAP. CCLX.

Of the Black-Thorn *or* Slce-Buſh.

The Names,

IT is called in Greek κοκκυμήλεα ἀγρία, *Coccymelea agria*, and ἀγριοκοκκυμήλεα, *agriococymelea*, and the fruit ἀγριόκοκκυμηλον, *agriococcymelon*, becauſe it is a kind of a wild Plum, as the *Bulleis* alſo is. They of *Aſia* call it πρῦμνον, *prumnum*, as *Galen* ſaith, whence happily the word *Prunum* may be derived, and therefore the Tree or Buſh may be called *Prunus ſylveſtris* in Latine, and *Prunellus*; yet *Virgil* in the fourth book of his *Georgicks*, calleth it *Spinus* in theſe words-----*Et ſpinus jam pruna ferentes*: We call it commonly the Sloe-Tree in *Engliſh*, and the fruit *Sloes*.

The Kindes.

Though there be but one ſort of *Sloes*, yet there be four ſorts of Bulleis, which it will not be amiſſe to ſet downe here, becauſe they do not much differ. 1 The Shepway Bulleis. 2 The ordinary black Bulleis. 3 The ordinary white Bulleis. 4 The fluſhing Bulleis, to which I ſhall alſo adde another wild Plum which ſome call Skegges.

The Forme.

The *Black-Thorn* never groweth to the greatneſſe of a Tree, but alwayes abideth as a hedge buſh, yet in ſome places higher then other, riſing up uſually with divers ſtems from the Roots, branched forth into many boughes armed with good ſtore of ſtrong, ſhort, and ſharp thorns, ſet with and beſides the ſmal dark green leaves, finely dented about the edges, whereon do grow at the time of the year, many very white Flowers compoſed of five leaves, after the ſame manner as they do on other Plum-Trees, with divers white threds tipt with yellow in the middle, after which follow sthe round fruit, which continueth green a long while,

while, yet at length becometh black, but never very bigge, of an exceeding harsh taſt, before they are ripe, yet afterwards the harſhneſſe is ſomewhat abated. The Root is great and woody, ſpreading under ground, and ſhooting forth again in divers places.

The Places and Time.

The *Sloes* and *Skegges* grow in Hedges and Copſes of moſt parts of this Land, being oftentimes planted to make the diviſions and fences of encloſed places, onely the Bulleis are commonly found nearer home in *Orchards* or *Cloſes*. They all flower early, as in *March*, or *April*, be the weather never ſo hard, yet ripen not their fruit till the *Autumne* froſts have bitten them.

The Temperature.

All the parts of the *Sloe Buſh* are binding, cooling, and drying.

The Vertues.

The juyce of the fruit of *Sloes*, being alſo a Subſtitute of *Acacia*, and more often uſed then any other in moſt of our Apothecaries Shops, muſt be likewiſe effectuall for all kinds of Lasks and Fluxes of blood, both in Men and Women, or elſe it would not be uſed inſted thereof, yet divers conceive that the condenſate juyce of Sumack or Myrtles, is more anſwerable to the qualities of *Acacia*, then that of *Sloes*, which hath only the binding quality thereof, and therefore better: But indeed it were to be wiſhed that Subſtitutes were not ſo much affected; for certainly they cannot but be deficient or exceſſive in ſome quality or other, and that the things themſelves, which we want onely through our owne negligence, might be more diligently ſought after. The decoction of the Bark of the Root or more uſually the decoction either freſh or dryed, performeth the like effects, and helpeth to eaſe the pains in the ſides, bowels and guts, that come by overmuch ſcowring or looſneſſe. The conſerve is alſo of very much uſe, and moſt familiarly taken for the purpoſes aforeſaid. The diſtilled water of the flowers ſteeped one night in Sack, and drawne therefrom in a body of glaſſe, is a moſt certain and approved Remedy to eaſe all manner of gnawings in the Stomack, the ſides and bowels, or any griping pains in either of them, to drink a ſmall quantity when they are troubled therewith. Good ſtore of *Sloes* ſtamped and put into an earthen pot with new Ale, and ſo drunk, helpeth the pain of the breaſt, and the decoction of the Bark in water being drunk, is good againſt piſſing in Bed. The Bark boyled in water till it be black and thick with Rye meal and Honey added thereunto, is available to conſume the dead fleſh which keepeth wounds oftentimes from healing, and cureth the Cankers being applyed. The Leaves are good to make Lotions, to gargle and waſh the mouth and throat, as often as they are troubled with ſwellings, ſores, or Kernels, and to ſtay the diſtillations of Rhewme into the eyes, or other parts, as alſo to coole the heat and inflammation of them, and to eaſe hot pains of the Head, the Forehead and Temples being bathed therewith. The diſtilled water of the green Berries is alſo uſed for the ſame effects, and ſo is the water that is diſtilled from the Flowers only. The Moſſe that groweth on the *Black Thorn*, draweth Prickles and Thorns out of the Fleſh, and this it may be ſaid to performe by the Signature which is repreſented by the Thornes growing on the Buſh.

CHAP. CCLXI.

Of the Bramble.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek βάτος, *Batus*, in Latine *Rubus* and *Sentis*, and alſo *Vepres*, whereof *Ovid* maketh mention, ſpeaking how the *Hare* hides himſelfe from the Dogs therein, after this manner,

Aut lepori, qui vepre latens hoſtilia cernit Ora canum.

Of divers it is called *Cynosbatus*, but not properly ſaith one, for *Cynosbatus* is generally taken for the wild Roſe, though there be divers that would have the wild Roſe to be *Cynorrhodos*, and this *Cynosbatus*, and this is moſt conſonant to Reaſon. It is called by us in Engliſh, the Bramble or the Black-Berri-buſh and the fruit Black-Berries, which the Greeks call βάτοι, which ſome have made *Vatina* in Latine, *id eſt Mora Rubi*, they are called in Shops *Mora bati*, and of ſome *Mora baſſi*.

The Kindes.

All the ſorts that are referred hereunto, are nine. 1. the common Bramble or Black-berry-Buſh. 2. the ſmall lower ground Bramble. 3. ſweet mountaine Bramble or Raspis. 4. the Dew-berry or Winberry. 5. the ſtony Bramble or rock Raspis. 6. our Engliſh Knot-berry. 7. the Welſh Knot-berry or Lancaſhire Cloud-berry. 8. the Knot-berry of Norway. 9. another Knot-berry of Norway.

The Formes.

The common Bramble ſhooteth forth many ribbed branches of a very great length, yea ſo long ſometimes, that they by reaſon of their weakneſs alſo bend to the ground and ſometimes take root againe, all thick ſet with ſharp and crooked thorns, with leaves likewiſe growing upon long and prickly Foot-ſtalks by three and three together, which are hard & as it were crumpled, having ſmal pricks under the midle ribb, of a dark green colour above, and grayiſh underneath, which ſeldome fall away till the extremity of the Winter be paſt (as the Country-Men do obſerve) and the new be ready to ſucceed them: the flowers come forth very plentifully at the end of the branches conſiſting of five whitiſh leaves, daſht with a little carnation, with ſmall threds in the midle which giveth place to the fruit, ſtanding every one at ſome little diſtance, and is made up of ſeverall ſmall graines ſet together ſomewhat like unto the Raspis or Mul-berry, of a perfect black color and ſweet taſt, when they be ripe but till then they are firſt green, and then reddiſh, harſh and very unpleaſant, the root groweth to be very great and full of knots.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth in every hedge almoſt; the ſecond by hedges and wood-ſides, and ſometimes amongſt the ploughed lands in divers parts of this Land; the third groweth on hills and in high grounds; the fourth is frequent in *Cheſhire*, *Yorkeſhire*, and *Lancaſhire*; the fift in the rocky and ſtony places of *Huntingdon* and *Nottinghamſhire* and in divers parts of *Kent*, and the Iſlle of *Thanet*; the ſixth upon *Ingleborough* Hill, which is one of the higheſt Hills in *England*, yea ſo high that it ſeemeth at leaſt to touch the clouds, and therefore ſome call the fruit thereof *Cloudberryes*, as they do the next, whoſe places may be diſcovered by their names, as the two laſt may alſo be. They all flower about *July*, and their berries are ripe in *September*, or thereabouts.

The Temperature.

The Buds Leaves, flowers, fruit and root of the Bramble, are all of a great binding

binding quality, especially the unripe fruit, and that more when they have been kept a while then when they are fresh.

The Vertues and Signature.

The flowers and unripe fruit of the Bramble are of very great use and profit also for those that are vexed with the bloody-flux, Lasks, and weakness of the parts coming by either of them, which is signified both by the colour of the berries when they are red, and also by the crooked thorns which will cause the blood to follow no otherwise then the Exulceration of the Guts which accompanieth the bloody flux, and by the same signature it helpeth the spitting of blood, if the decoction thereof be drunk. The Buds, Leaves and Branches whilst they are green, are of good use in the Ulcers and putrid sores of the Mouth and Throat, and for the Quinsy, and likewise to heal other fresh wounds and sores; The decoction or powder of the Root being taken is good to break or drive forth Gravell and the Stone in the Reines and Kidneys. The Leaves as well dry as green, are good to make Lotions both for sores of the Mouth and also of the secret parts. The decoction of them and of the dryed branches do much bind the Belly, and are good for the too much flowing of Womens Courses. The Berries or the Flowers are a powerfull remedy against the poyson of the most venemous Serpents and to help the sores of the Fundament and the Piles, whereof they may be said to have the Signature. The juyce of them boyled with honey is very good against all hot Ulcers and swellings of the mouth, Gums, Uvula or Palate and Almonds of the Throat. The said juyce mixed with the juyce of Mulberries do bind more effectually, and help fretting and eating sores, and Ulcers wheresoever. The same being taken alone or mixed with *Hypocistis* and Honey, is a remedy for Heart burning as some call it which is a gnawing of the Stomack through Choller, as also for the Passions of the heart, and faintings.

The distilled Water of the Branches, Leaves and Flowers, or of the fruit, is very pleasant both to the smell and taste, and may be given to those that are in hot Feavers and other distemperature of heat in the Body, as in the Head, Eyes, Liver, Hands, &c. and also for the purposes aforesaid. The Leaves boyled in Lye, and the head washed therewith, doth not only allay the itching thereof, but the mattering and running sores also, and maketh the hair to become black. The powder of the Leaves strewed upon *Cancrous* or running Ulcers, are very effectuall for the healing of them. The condensate juyce of the Leaves, as also of the Berries may be kept all the year to be used for any of the aforesaid purposes as often as occasion shall serve. The People of *Norway* use their Knotberry against the Scurvey, and other crude putrid and melancholy diseases, wherewith they of those parts are afflicted, so that we may therein admire the wonderfull wisdome and providence of God, who hath ordained, to grow in every Climate, Remedies for those diseases whereunto it is subject.

CHAP. CCLXII.

Of Teasel.

The Names.

IT is called in Greeke Δίψακος, *Dipsacus*, from διψάω, *sitio*, either by *Antiphrasis*, because they are seldome or never dry, or else because the Water that standeth in the Concavity of those Leaves that encompasse the Stalks being drunk causeth thirst. It is also called from the concavous leaves that contain Water like a Bason, ἀφεδίτης λουτὸν

Lavatrum

Lavacrum Veneris, *Venus Baſon*, it being, as I ſuppoſe, a peece of Religion amongſt the Antients to intitle thoſe pretty things which bear any reſemblance with any utenſill for the adorning or cleanſing of the body to *Venus*, as *Speculum Veneris*, *Venus looking glaſſe*, *Pecten Veneris*, *Venus Combe*, as alſo thoſe parts which Women much reſpect, as *Capillus Veneris*, Maidenhair, and *Umbilicus Veneris*, *Venus* Navelwort, &c. Yet ſome would have it to be *Labrum Veneris*, becauſe Whores are as ready to be kiſſed as the thoſe hollow Leaves to receive the Raine, and afterwards to card and teare the eſtates, if not the bodies of their followers, which the heads of this Teaſel are apt to do, and *Carduus Veneris* for the like reaſon. It is alſo called *Carduus Fullonum*, Fullers Thiſtle, becauſe Cloathworkers and Fullers uſe the manured kind hereof named *Dipſacus ſativus*, the others being called *Dipſacus ſylveſtris*, and *Virga Paſtoris*.

The Kindes.

Though Teaſel have ſo many names, yet it hath but four ſorts. 1 The Garden or manured Teaſel. 2 The wild Teaſel. 3 Wild Teaſel with jagged Leaves. 4 The Shepherds Staffe or Rod.

The Forme.

Garden Teaſel ſendeth forth very larg and long leaves, ſomewhat like unto theſe of *Lang de beef* or *Wild Bugloſſe*, but greater, of a pale green colour, ſomewhat rough and hard, dented about the edges, ſet on the backſide of the middle rib with many ſhort prickles, from which riſe up ſtalks of the height of three or four foot, armed likewiſe with prickles, with joynts at ſeverall places, which are encompaſſed with too leſſer leaves ſo joyned together thereat, that they hold the falling rain or dew in them like unto a Baſon, by which difference it may eaſily be diſtinguiſhed from any other Plant, as I have expreſſed in my *Art of Simpling*: from between the Leaves and the Stalks of each ſide come forth prickly branches alſo, every one of which beareth a long round head like a Bruſh, that they cleanſe bottles with, having hooded and ſomewhat whitiſh flowers, firſt about the middle and afterwards at the ends, in the ſeverall cels whereof, being whitiſh when they come to perfection, are contained ſomewhat long, ſmall and whitiſh round ſeed, the middle many times is hollow, and containeth ſeverall little white Wormes like Maggots: the Root is white, long and ſomewhat great, ſet with divers fibres thereat, periſhing annually, but riſeth plentifully from its fallen ſeed.

The Places and Time.

Fullers and Cloathworkers ſow the firſt in their own Gardens, and cauſe it to be ſowne by others for their uſe; the ſecond groweth very frequently in moſt parts of this Land as well in the high-wayes, where there be ditches and rilles of water, as in dryer places; the third in ſome places of *Germany*; the laſt in divers places of *England*, and particularly by Saint *Albans* in the Horſe-way that goeth from the *Abbey Pariſh* to St. *Stevens*. They all flower in *June* and *July*, and the firſt will be fit to gather for the aforeſaid uſe in the latter end of *Auguſt*, when the ſeed of the other will be ripe alſo.

The Temperature.

Galen writeth that Teaſel is drying in the ſecond degree, and hath withall ſome cleanſing faculty.

The Signature and Vertues.

The hollowneſs that is in the midſt of the Teaſel head, with the worms therein, doth ſomewhat repreſent the fundament and the worms thereof, and therefore the Roots being bruiſed and boyled in wine till they come to a conſiſtence and then put into a brazen or copper box, and afterwards ſpread as a ſalve, and applyed to the fundament, doth heal the chaps, rifts, Canckers, & Fiſtulaes thereof, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, who further affirmeth that it is profitable for the taking away of Wens and Warts, as the water contained in the concavity of the Leaves is alſo ſaid to do, which is likewiſe commended for red eyes and ſpots of the Face,

Face especially under the eyes. The Leavs applyed to the Fore-head & Temples qualifieth the Frensy or Madnesse by the cold and dry quality, which some suppose to be in them, and the juyce of them put into the eares, killeth the worms in them. The distilled water of the Leaves is effectuall to cure the Scurvey, which causeth rottennesse of the Mouth and Gums, taketh away the rednesse of the eyes, and such Mists as darken the sight, being but dropped thereinto, and helpeth creeping sores, *Shingles*, *Pimples* and *hanging Warts* in the Fundament, or elsewhere. The said distilled water is often used by Women to preserve their Beauty, and to take away rednesse and inflammations, and all other heats and discolorings. The roots stamped with *Danewort*, sodden in Wine and drunk, helpeth the Dropsy, and the Gout also, if they be boyled in red Wine, and drunk morning and evening for nine dayes together. Being boyled with Plantain in Rain-water, and some quantity thereof drunk with Sugar, morning, noon and night, helpeth the spitting of blood. Two drams of the powder drunk in a Porringer full of Pease broth, stoppeth the immoderate Flux of Womens Courses, and so it doth being stamped and boyled in vinegar, and applyed under the Navel, and being onely stamped and applyed, it is good for those wounds that are moist and hard to heal, and also for the Cancker of the Yard. The said powder being drunk in good Wine, stoppeth all manner of Fluxes, and is a remedy for the Excoriations of the belly and other parts. That the small Worms found in the heads of the Teasel worn about the neck or arm in a thin Leafe, do cure the Ague, is certainly a Fable. The first as I said is onely used by them that dresse Cloath, to raise the Wool thereof with the crooked Prickles of the head, making it fit that their Shearers may cut it smooth, and yet a Nap may be left thereon, but the other sorts are as usefull in Physick, especially the second.

CHAP. CCLXIII.

Of Rice.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Ὄρυζα & Ὄρυζον as *Theophrastus* saith, in Latin also *Oryza* that as well as other Nations following the Greek, as neer as their Dialect will permit. There being but one kind hereof, I shall passe to the Description.

The Forme.

Rice cometh up in a manner like unto wheat, but that the stalks seldome exceed a yard in height, and the Leaves are much thicker, which come forth at the joynts, as those of the Reed do, at the top whereof groweth a bush or tuft, spiked, yet spread into branches, sending forth purplish blossomes standing a part each from one another, after which cometh the seed inclosed in a brown straked husk, and an awn or beard at the end of every one of them, as Barly hath, which beink husked or hulled is very white, blunt at both ends, but not altogether so big or long as Wheat: The Root is like unto that of other grain, perishing every year after it hath brought its seed to its full bignesse, as other Grain doth.

The Places and Time.

Rice is usually sold heere in *England* by the Druggists, and others that deal in the like Commodities, but it is brought to them by the Merchants out of divers parts, as the *East-Indies*, where it is their chiefest food, as you shall hear anon, from *Syria*, *Æthiopia*, and *Africa*, and not only from thence, but from *Spaine*, *Italy* and *Germany*, to all which places it was brought from the East *Indies*, where it

it groweth moſt naturally in Fenny aud wateriſh places, being ſowne in the Spring, and gathered about the middle or end of *Autumne*.

The Temperature.

It is ſomewhat binding and drying, but otherwiſe it is very temperate, ſcarcely exceeding in heat or cold.

The Vertues.

The uſe of Rice is very much commended by the Phyſitians of all Ages to ſtay the Lasks and Fluxes of the Belly, as well as the Stomack, and is preſcribed by thoſe even of later times for the ſame purpoſe, as alſo for the *Hemorrhoides* or *Piles*, eſpecialiy if it be a little parched before it be uſed, and afterwards boyled in Milk wherein hot Steele or hot Stones have been quenched. But if that be not ſufficiently effectuall for the Flux, there may be pottage made thereof after this manner. Take a good handful of Oaken bark, and boyl it in a gallon of running Water to the one half, or thereabouts: then ſtraining it, and ſuffering it to cool, take half a pound of *Jordan Almonds*, and beat them in a Mortar with Hulls and all on, afterwards ſtrain them with the aforeſaid Water, and ſo with Rice make Pottage. Or if blanched Almonds be ſtamped with Roſewater and ſtrained into Rice broth, pottage or milk, it is alſo very good for the Flux, and ſo is the Flower or Meal taken either in a Potion or Gliſter. The ordinary ſort of Rice pottage, made with Rice well ſteeped and boyled in Water, and good Mill, and ſpiced with Sugar and Cinnamon, is very pleaſant and eaſy of digeſtion, and is thought to encreaſe the naturall ſeed, as *Matthiolus* writeth. The fine flower hereof mixed with yolks of egges, which being fryed with freſh butter, ad eat morning and evening, helpeth the bloody Flux. The ſame is put into cataplaſmes that are applyed to repell humours, that fall to any place, and may be conveniently applyed to Womens breaſts to ſtay Inflammations, but it muſt be at the beginning: Being boyled in running Water, and the face waſhed therewith, taketh away pimples, ſpots, and other deformities thereof. It is without queſtion very excellent and wholeſome food, for the Eaſt *Indians*, whoſe generall feeding it is, do live more free from ſickneſſe, and longer then others that meddle not with it, ſometimes they boyl the grain till it be plump, and tender, but not broken, having a little green Ginger and Pepper and Butter put to it, and ſometimes they boyl the peeces of fleſh, or Hens, and other Foul cut in peices in their Rice, which diſh they call *Pillaw*, being as they order it an excellent and well taſted Food; They have many other diſhes, wherein Rice is an ingredient, as in *Catcheree*, *Dupiatcs* and *Mangee-real* as the *Portugals* call it, which ſignifies as much as Food for a *King*; They eat it likewiſe with their Fiſh, and pleaſe themſelves much therewith. When Sr. *Thomas Row* was ſent *Ambaſſadour* from *England* to the *Great Mogul*, he and Mr. *Terry* his *Chaplain* were entertained by *Aſaph Chan*, the greateſt Favourite in all that *Empire*, the *Ambaſſadour* had threeſcore and ten diſhes, *Aſaph Chan* threeſcore, Mr. *Terry* fifty, in moſt of which were Rice preſented, ſome white, ſome yellow, ſome green, ſome purple, as alſo in their Jellies and Culices. The meaner ſort of people alſo eat Rice boyled with their Green-Ginger and a little Pepper, after which they put Butter into it, but this is their principall diſh, and but ſeldome eaten of them, being to them as *Roſt-meat* is to poor folkes amongſt us. And ſo much for the great eſtimation that Rice hath in the Eaſt *Indies*, which is indeed the wholeſomeſt grain that grows, though not ſo much in uſe amongſt us.

CHAP. CCLXIV.

Of Flix-Weed.

The Names.

IT hath no pure Greek name ſet down by any Author, that I can find, ye thoſe Latine names that it hath obtained, are many of them compoſed o Greek, as well as Latine, as *Pſeudonaſturtium ſylveſtre*, *Sophia Chirurgorum* and *Thalietrum* or *Thalictrum*, but not truly, for that name belongeth to the *Rubarbe* that growes in our Medowes. It is called *Pſeudonaſturtium ſylveſtre*, becauſe it pertaines to the Family of the wild Creſſes, but why it is called *Sophia Chirurgorum*, I know not, unleſſe it be the *Sophia Paracelſi*, wherewith the *Paracelſians* pretend to do wonders in uniting broken bones, and healing old ſores: yet, though the matter be diſputable, it is generally called and known by the name of *Sophia Chirurgorum*. In Engliſh it is called *Flix-Weed*, from the Vertues that it hath to cure the *Flix*.

The Kindes.

And becauſe *Flix-weed* is ſaid to be of the Family of wild Creſſes, I ſhall adde one or two more thereunto, ſo that there is 1 Common *Flix-weed*. 2 Brad leafed *Flix-weed*. 3 Narrow leafed wild Creſſes. 4 *Spaniſh* wild Creſſes.

The Formes.

Flix-weed riſeth up with a round upright hard ſtalke, half a yard, or two foot high, but ſeldome more, ſpread into ſundry branches, whereon do grow many Leaves, of an overworn grayiſh green colour, finely cut, and divided into a number of fine jagges, like unto thoſe of the Worm-wood, commonly called *Roman*; The Flowers which are ſmall, and of a dark yellow colour, do grow in a ſpiked faſhion upon the tops of the ſpriggy branches, after which come very ſmall long Pods, with much ſmall yellowiſh ſeed in them. The Root is long and woody, periſhing every year, yet if it be ſuffered to ſeed and ſhed, it will not faile you of many appearances for one, the next year.

The Places and Time.

The three firſt, grow very frequently by Hedge-ſides, High-wayes, upon old Walls, and amongſt rubbiſh in moſt places of this Land, eſpecially the firſt; The laſt hath been found only in the Kingdome of *Valentia* in *Spain*; They Flower from the beginning of *June* to the end of *September*, the ſeed ripening in the meane while.

The Temperature.

Flix-weed is ſaid to dry, without any manifeſt ſharpneſſe or heat.

The Vertues.

And whoſoever ſhall drink the ſeed of *Flix weed* in Wine, or the Water of a Smiths Forge, wherein Iron and Steel have been often quenched, ſhall find by experience that it hath not its name for nothing, for it is of excellent uſe to ſtop the bloody Flix, the Lask, and all other Iſſues of blood; The Herb it ſelf boyled in either of the ſaid liquors, and drunk, performeth the like effects, no leſſe powerfully then *Plantain* or *Comfry*, as alſo to conſolidate Bones that are either broken or out of joynt. The juyce thereof drunk in Wine, or the Decoction of the Herb drunk, doth kill the Wormes in the Stomack or Belly, and the Worms which ſometimes breed in putrid and filthy Ulcers. The ſaid Herb being bruiſed, or the juyce thereof being put into Oyntments and Salves, doth quickly heal all ſores, how foul or malignant ſoever they be, and therefore it would be

taken

taken into eſpeciall notice by thoſe good people, who delight in curing the Wounds and Maladies of their Neighbours. There may be alſo a Syrupe made hereof, which is admirable good to be uſed inwardly, when any of the former occaſions ſhall require. The diſtilled Water of the Herb is not altogether ſo effectuall for the purpoſes aforeſaid, yet for thoſe whoſe Pallates will not brook any of the former Medicines, this may be taken, it being a little clearer, and therefore more acceptable.

CHAP. CCLXV.

Of the Pilewort.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek χελιδόνιον τομικεον, and *Chelidonium minus* in Latine, for what reaſon I know not, it being like unto the *Chelidonium majus* or greater Celandine, neither in nature or forme. It is called alſo *Hirundinaria minor*, as ſome have ſuppoſed, becauſe it ſpringeth when Swallows come in, and withereth at their going away, but this is true in neither, for it flowriſheth long before their comming, and departeth preſently after. But the names of *Ficaria* and *Scrophularia minor* are more propper unto it, becauſe the Roots not only reſemble thoſe kernels of the Fundament called the Piles, and thoſe hard ſwellings that ſometimes ſeaſe upon the neck and other parts, but is very powerfull to cure them. In Engliſh it is uſually known by the name of Pilewort, as it ought to be, yet it hath been alſo called the leſſer Celandine, and Figwort, from the Latine names.

The Forme.

Pilewort or Celandine the leſſe, groweth with many pale round green leaves, ſpread as it were upon the ground, by reaſon of their weak and trailing branches whereon they are ſet, of a fat, ſmooth, and ſomewhat ſhining aſpect, marked in ſome places, though not often, with black ſpots, from amongſt which riſe up divers ſmall yellow flowers, conſiſting of nine or ten very narrow Leaves, upon their ſlender foot-ſtalks, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of Crow-foot, as the ſeed alſo is, it being ſet upon a head after the ſame manner. The Root is compoſed of divers ſmall kernels of the bigneſſe of wheat Corne, or bigger, hanging to the body by a ſmall ſtring or fiber, and having another ſuch a ſtring at the end alſo, all which are of a whitiſh colour,

The Places and Time.

It groweth in moſt parts of this Land, that are not ploughed up, if they be any thing addicted to moiſture, or overſhaddowed, either with Walls or Trees, as in Meadowes, and Paſtures, by Highway ſides, by Ditches, Wall ſides, Hedges, Trenches, &c. It commeth forth about the beginning of *March*, and flowreth not long after, it beginneth to fade in *April*, and is ſo far gone in *May*, that the Roots thereof can ſcarcely be found, therefore be ſure you look for it in its due ſeaſon.

The Temperature.

Though Pilewort have not that acrimony and ſharpneſſe which *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* affirm to be in theirs, yet thoſe that have ſucceeded them do agree, that howſoever it hath the properties thereof.

The Vertues and Signature.

The moſt profound *Crollius* in his Book of Signatures, hath obſerved that *Pilewort* hath the perfect Signature of the *Hemorrhoides* or *Piles*, or ſuch like excreſcences that appear in or about the Fundament, and therefore he ſaith, that not only the decoction being drunk is a profitable remedy for the ſaid evill accidents, but being hung about the neck, ſo that it may lye againſt the Mouth of the Stomack, it performeth the ſame, and ſo it doth being made up into an oyl, Oyntment or Salve, as alſo helpeth the kernels about the eares and throat, called the *Kings Evill*, or any other hard Wens or Tumors, as Mr. *Culpeper* ſaith, he proved upon his owne Daughter which had the *Kings Evill*, and delivereth it for an extraordinary ſecret. The juyce taken from the Roots and put into the Noſe, purgeth the head, and the decoction thereof with a little Honey put into it, and gargled in the Mouth, doth the ſame effectually, and doth purge and cleanſe the breaſt of phlegme, or any other tough humours that do offend; It alſo helpeth a running Itch, and thoſe Nailes of the Fingers and Toes, that grow deformed and ſcabbed. The Piles themſelves being bathed with the juyce mixed with the Patients Urine, or with Wine, draweth them together and dryeth them up, and taketh the pain quite away. The diſtilled water of the Leaves and Flowers, that have the ſpots and marks upon them, is an admirable remedy to cleanſe the Faces of thoſe are tanned, freckled, or otherwiſe accidentally ſpotted, and this it doth by Signature, as the aforeſaid *Crollius* hath alſo recorded.

Chap. CCLXVI.

Of Water-Betony.

The Names.

IT is called in Latine (for the Greek name is no where expreſſed) *Betonica Aquatica*, and *Aquatilis* moſt commonly, yet there be that call it *Ocymaſtrum majus*, *Clymenon*, and *Scrophularia*, the likeneſſe of the Plants cauſing the interpoſition of Names, as being miſtaken one for another; And ſo likewiſe in Engliſh ſome have called it Brownwort, which is the ſame with *Scrophularia* or Figgewort, but uſually it is called *Water-Betony*, and of ſome *Biſhops-Leaves* and *Brook-Betony*.

The Kindes.

The ſorts hereof are quickly reckoned up, for they are but two. 1 The greater *Water-Betony*. 2 The leſſer *Water-Betony*.

The Forme.

The greater *Water-Betony*, which is moſt common, riſeth up ſomewhat like Figwort, but many times higher, with ſquare hard greeniſh ſtalks, and ſometimes brown, ſet with ſuch like dark broad green Leaves, ſo very like unto thoſe of Figwort, that they have been often miſtaken one for another, being alſo dented about the edges, but with rounder notches, by the diligent obſervance whereof they may be diſtinguiſhed, in that reſpect ſomewhat reſembling the Wood-Betony Leaves, yet of a larger Siſe, and two for the moſt part ſet at a joynt; At the tops of the branches, and likewiſe at the joynts, where the Leaves come out from the middle of the Stalke upwards, come forth many round bellyed Flowers, which being fully blown, are open at the brims, yet divided into two parts, ſo the uppermoſt is like a hood, and the lowermoſt like a lip hanging down, of a darke red colour, which paſſing away, there ſucceed round heads, which is ſmal and of a browniſh colour. The Root conſiſteth of a great number of fibres, or

ſtringes,

ſtringes, which being faſtened to the bottome of the ſtalk, feedeth it with ſufficient nutriment in the Summer, but not in the Winter, for then the ſtalk periſheth.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth in our Land as frequently as any Plant whatſoever, by Brooks and other Water-courſes, but is ſeldome found far from the Water ſide, unleſſe it hath been purpoſely removed into a Garden or ſo; The ſecond groweth in the like places of *Germany* about *Baſil*, and will abide in Gardens, if it be brought thither for rarity ſake. They flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, and their ſeed is ripe ſhortly after.

The Temperature.

It is ſaid that *Water-Betony* is hot and dry, but the operations that proceed therefrom, do ſpeak it rather to be of a cold quality.

The Vertues.

Mr. *Langham*, a well experienced and induſtrious Practitioner of Phyſick, in his Garden of Health, doth in divers places of that Chapter, which he writes concerning *Water-Betony*, commend it for the Piles or Hemorrhoides whether the Root be eaten, or ſtamped, and applyed thereunto, or the Leaves and Seed-caſes bruiſed and applyed outwardly likewiſe, or the Powder of it drunk, or ſtrewed thereon. The Leaves, Stalkes, Seed, Root or Juyce, are likewiſe good to waſt and diſſolve any other ſwelling or hardneſſes, in any part whatſoever being ſtamped with Vinegar, and applyed Morning, Noon and Night. The leavs only ſtamped and applyed to old rotten, corrupt, ſpreading and fretting ſores, and Pocks, healeth them, and Canckers alſo, being applyed with Salt. The juyce being preſſed forth of the whole herb and drunk, helpeth thoſe that ſpit blood or are troubled with any Flux or exceſſe of Flowers, or bleeding at the Noſe, and driveth out the botch in the Throat. A dram of the ſeed drunk in Wine, is effectuall to expell all ſorts of Wormes out of the Belly or parts adjacent, and ſo it is a remedy againſt venemous bitings. The ſaid ſeed taken in Wine with Myrrhe and Pepper is very good for the *Sciatica*. The Leaves or Seed-caſes bruiſed, and applyed unto freſh ſores, healeth and skinneth them, and ſo it doth rotten ſores, ſwellings, and Lepry, and ſo doth the juyce of the whole Herb and Root taken in *May*, and kept in a cloſe glaſſe for your uſe, which muſt be ordered in this manner, as often as need is: Take thereof with Wax and Oyl of each a like quantity, which boyled till it be an Oyntment, will be fit for the purpoſe. The juyce boyled with a little Honey, and tents dipped therein, are very effectual to cure ſuch ſores as are dreſſed therewith, whether they be old or freſh, and is good for bruiſes and hurts, whether inward or outward. The herb alone ſodden in Spring Water, quencheth all unkind heats without danger, and exceedeth all other Medicines for the Lepry, Scab, Itch, Boyles, Wheales, Puſhes, &c. and the ſtamped Leaves and Creame are uſed for the ſame purpoſes. The diſtilled Water of the Leaves is available for many of the like uſes, as alſo to bath the face and hands that are diſcoloured by the ſun, or have any ſpots or blemiſhes thereon, as alſo for any redneſſe or high colour of the face. The ſaid Water, or the juyce of the Leaves mixed with a little Brimſtone and Salt-Peter, taketh away the ach of the eyes, and the ſeed mixed with honey, and applyed to the forehead, ſtoppeth the running of them, and the juyce of it, and Comfrey removeth the dulneſſe of them.

Thoſe parts which ſerve for Nutrition being thus ſpoken to, as alſo thoſe that are ſubſervient to them; I ſhall now, without ſaying any thing more of ſuch Plants as might be referred to the laſt Tranſition, paſſe unto thoſe parts which are ordained for Generation, and firſt I ſhall ſpeak of ſuch Simples as provoke Luſt. *Secondly, of ſuch as* abate Luſt. *Thirdly, of ſuch as* provoke Womens Courſes. *Fourthly, of ſuch as* ſtop Womens Courſes. *Fifthly, of ſuch as help the Diſeaſe called* the Mother, *and other effects of the* Wombe. *Sixthly, of ſuch as are profitable for* Ruptures. And *Seventhly, of ſuch as help the Diſeaſes of the* Privy Members, to *every of which* Heads I *ſhall appropriate divers Plants, and ſpeak to them*

them in order. And first to those which provoke Lust, of which there may be some occasion to persons that are married, and destitute of Children, single persons having more need to observe the next head then this.

CHAP. CCLXVII.

Of the Artichocke.

Names.

IT is called in Greek Σκόλυμος, *Scolymus*, of *Dioscorides* κάκτος, *Cactos*, of *Theophrastus*, and κυνάρα and κινάρα, *Cynara* and *Cinara*, of divers others, which last name is by the Poets derived either from κύων *Canis*, because when King *Locrus* enquired of the Oracle where he should build a Citty, the Oracle answered in that place where he should be bit by the Leg with a Wooden Dog, who hurting his Leg with a wild *Artichock* as he passed by, understood that that was the Woodden Dog, which the Oracle meant, and so he built the City there where it grew. Or from *Cinara*, who being a fair Maid, was turned into an *Artichock*. It is called also in Latine *Cinara*, and so one would have it to be originally so, deriving it *a Cinere*, either because it delighteth to be dunged with Ashes, or because the Leaves are of an Ash colour.

The Kindes.

There be severall sorts of *Artichocks*. 1 The red *Artichock*. 2 The white *Artichock*. 3 The French *Artichock*. 4 The Thistle *Artichock*. 5 The Chardon. 6 The wild *Artichock* of *Candy*.

The Formes.

The *Artichock* hath divers great, large, and long hollowed Leaves, much cut in, or as it were torn on both the edges, of a whitish green colour: from whence riseth up a strong thick and round stalk, covered many times with a thin skin like unto down, bearing at the top one scaly head, somewhat like unto a Pine Apple at first, but afterwards the scales become more separated, yet in the best kinds they stare not much, being either of a reddish, brown, whitish, or greenish colour, in some broad at the ends, in others sharp, or prickly, after the said head hath been suffered to stand a long while; in some there will break forth at the top thereof many blewish purple thrums or threads, under which groweth the seed amongst the choaky or downy substance in the middle of the head, and under that the edible substance which is most commended; The Root spreadeth it selfe in the ground reasonable well, yeelding divers heads of Leaves or suckers, whereby it is increased, if so be the head be cut of before it flower, otherwise it will hardly abide the next Winter.

The Places and Time.

The two first have been so long planted in Gardens, that their naturall place is no where expressed by any Author. The third seemeth by its name to have been brought out of *France* to us, but whether it groweth there naturally, I dare not affirme. The fourth is to be found about *Mompelier*. The fift is planted much about *Brussels*, the last is a natural of *Candy*, as its names declares. They are commonly propagated by Suckers, which being clipped of and replanted in *February*, *March*, or *April*, do the same year sometimes or the next at least, bear good heads, but then care must be taken to secure them from the cold, by raising little hills about them close to the Leaves, and likewise by laying a Colewort or Cabbage Leafe upon the Top of every one to defend the Apple from those frosts, which happen in *March* and *April*, when they begin to run to head, and are ready to be eaten in *May* and *June*, and will flower in the end of Summer, if they be suffered to stand, and the seed will be ripe shortly after, but then the Root will be in danger of perishing, which otherwise would endure many yeares.

The Temperature.

Some have supposed *Artichocks* to be hot and dry in the second degree, but to me they seeme very temperate. *The*

The Vertues.

Artichocks have been in all Ages counted to be very luſty Meat, and are certainly found to be ſo in ours, or elſe they would not be ſo much deſired by lucurious perſons, to whom I commend them not, but rather to thoſe which are married, and cannot ſo far uſe the act of generation, as to have the benefit of Children, for they procure bodily luſt both in Men or Women, whether they be well boyled, and eaten with Butter, Vinegar, amd Pepper, or the boyled bottomes put into Pyes and Baked, and ſo they are very reſtorative, and ſtrengthen the Stomack, and though they increaſe ſeed, yet they ſtay the involuntary courſe thereof called Nocturnall pollution; Some write that the young buds of *Artichocks* ſteeped in Wine, and drunk, (I mean the Wine, not the *Artichocks*) doth the ſame, and provoketh Urine exceedingly, purging away thereby the ranke and rammiſh ſavour of the whole Body, but eſpecially of the arme-holes, if the Decoction of the Root having the Pith taken out, being made in Wine, or the diſtillation thereof bruiſed and diſtilled in Wine in an Alembick be taken. The young ſhoots may be boyled and eaten as *Aſparagus* and ſo may the heads while they are yet very ſmall buds, but it is more profitable to let them grow to be more ſubſtantiall. The *Chardon* which is whited like Endive, and then ſold in the Winter, is eaten raw of divers with Vinegar, Oyle, and Pepper, but be ſure there be ſalt too, or elſe it will not be right.

CHAP. CCLXVIII.

Of Sea-Holly.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Ἐρύγιον, *Eryngium*, from ἐρεύγω, to Vomit, as ſome have fabulouſly ſuppoſed, who ſay, that a Goat cropping a branch of *Sea-Holly* maketh the whole flock to follow him till he have vomited it up, or till the Heards-man hath given him ſomewhat to cauſe him ſo to do. The Latines follow the Greeks in this, as they do in many other names, be the cauſe of their denomination right or wrong, and call it *Eryngium* alſo, from whence the Shops do corruptly call it *Iringus* and *Eringo*. In Engliſh it is termed *Sea-Holly*, becauſe divers of the ſorts are prickly, ſomewhat like *Holly*, and for that they commonly grow upon the *Sea* Coaſts.

The Kindes.

Dioſcorides maketh but one ſort of *Eryngium*, but divers others have been diſcovered ſince his time, ſo that there is 1 Ordinary Sea Holly. 2 Upland Sea-Holly. 3 *Hungary* Sea Holly. 4 The ſmall ſmooth baſtard Sea-Holly. 5 Small baſtard Sea-Holly of *Spain*.

The Forme.

The ordinary Sea-Holly cometh up with Leaves, which at the firſt are ſoft and gentle, yet as they grow older, they become very hard and prickly, being crumpled about the edges, with here and there a ſharp point ſticking forth, of a blewiſh green colour, ſtanding every one upon a long foot-ſtalk, from whence riſeth up a round and ſtrong ſtalk, yet ſomewhat creſted, having ſeverall joynts and leaves ſet thereat, being more divided, ſharp and prickly: the branches which riſe from them have likewiſe other ſmaller branches, bearing ſeveral blewiſh round prickly heads with many ſmall jagged prickly leaves, growing like a ſtar, out of which come blew flowers with whitiſh threds in the middeſt: The Root is but about the bigneſſe of a mans finger, yet of an extraordinary length,

ſet

set with ringes or circles towards the upper part, browniſh on the outſide, but white within, having ſome pith in the middle, and of a very pleaſant taſt.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth upon the Sea Coaſts in every Country, and is ſometimes brought into the Gardens of thoſe that love varieties: the ſecond is very frequent in *Franconia* and alſo in *Narbone* in *France*, even in the midland Country: the name of the third diſcovers its place: the fourth hath no other place ſet down but the Garden of *John Mutton*, but it is conceived to come out of ſome hot Country becauſe it flowreth late; the laſt was found by *Cluſius* at the foot of certain Hills neer *Salamanca* in *Spain*. Some of them flower in the end of Summer, and give ripe ſeed about a Month after, but others flower ſo late, that they cannot perfect their ſeed.

The Temperature.

The Roots of *Eryngium* or *Sea-Holly* which are moſt in uſe, are temperate in reſpect of heat, of ſomewhat a drying and cleanſing faculty.

The Vertues.

The Roots of *Sea-Holly* commonly called *Eryngo* Roots, after they be condited or preſerved with Sugar, are exceeding good, not only to reſtore thoſe that are conſumed and withered with age, and which want naturall moiſture, but for all other ſorts of people that have no delight or appetite to *Venery*, ſo that it amendeth the defects of nature in thoſe that ſtand in need thereof, and ſome there be that do, though I doubt that theſe Roots are abuſed by many that need them not, as many of this ſort alſo are, but how to help that is paſt my skill. The decoction of the Root in White Wine being drunk is very effectuall to open the *Obſtructions* of the *Spleene* and *Liver*, and helpeth the yellow *Jaundiſe*, the *Dropſy*, the paines in the *Loynes*, the wild *Cholick*, provoketh *Urine*, and expelleth the *Stone*, and procureth *Womens Courſes*. The continued uſe of the Decoction for fifteen dayes taken firſt and laſt morning and evening doth help the Strangury, the piſſing by drops, the ſtoppings of Urine, and the Stone, and all defects of the Reines or Kidneys; and if the ſaid drink be continued longer, it is ſaid that it perfectly cureth the Stone, yea that experience hath found it ſo, and is good for the *French Pox*. The Roots bruiſed and applyed outwardly help the Kernels of the Throat, commonly called the *Kings Evill*; and being taken inwardly aswel as applyed to the place ſtung or bitten by any Serpent, cauſeth it to heal ſpeedily. If the Roots be bruiſed and boyled in old Hogs-greaſe, or ſalted Lard, and applyed to broken Bones, Thorns, &c. remaining in the fleſh, doth not only draw them forth, but healeth up the place again, gathering new fleſh where it was conſumed. The juyce of the Leaves dropped into the eares, helpeth the Impoſthumes therein. The diſtilled water of the whole Herb, when the Leaves are young, is profitably drunk for all the diſeaſes aforeſaid, as alſo to cauſe Mirth by driving melancholy from the heart, to help Quartane and Quotidian *Agues*, and thoſe that have their Necks ſo drawn awry, that they cannot ſtir them unleſſe they move their whole Bodies. The young and tender ſhoots are eaten of divers where they grow plentifully, being almoſt as available to provoke *Luſt*, as the Rootes.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCLXIX.

Of Potatoes.

The Names.

IT is not probable that I ſhould ſhew you by what names the ancient Greek and Latine Writers did call theſe kinds of Plants, they being as I ſuppoſe knowne to neither of them, being brought of later years from the *Indies*, ſo that I hope it will be ſufficient to tell you how the Moderne Writers have called them. *Cluſius* calleth the *Spaniſh Potatoes*, which are thoſe in moſt requeſt now amongſt us, *Battata*, *Camotes*, *Amotes* and *Ignanes*, or as ſome write it *Inbames*. Thoſe of *Virginia* are called *Battata* and *Battatas Virginiana ſive Virginianorum*, *Papas*, *Papus* and *Pappus*. Thoſe of *Canada* which we in Engliſh call *Jeruſalem Artichocks*, becauſe the Root being boyled is in taſte like the bottom of an *Artichock*, are called by *Pelleterius*, *Heliotropium Indicum tuberoſum*, by *Columna*, *Flos Solis Farneſianus*, *ſive Aſter Peruvianus tuberoſus*. The Names and Kinds being thus mixed together, I ſhall proceed to the deſcription of thoſe that are called *Spaniſh Potatoes*, becauſe they are moſt for our purpoſe, as being moſt reſpected.

The Vertues.

The *Spaniſh Potatoes* riſe up with many long branches, which by reaſon of their weight and weakneſſe lie trailing on the ground, whereon are ſet at ſeverall diſtances, broad, and in a manner three ſquare Leaves, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of the Winter Cherry, of a dark green colour, the two ſides thereof being broad and round, and the end pointed reaſonable cloſe together; The Roots (for we have not read either of the ſeed or flower) are firm, ſweet and very many, like in ſhape and form unto Aſphodell Roots, but much greater and longer, of a pale brown colour on the outſide, but white within, ſet together at one head.

The Places and Time.

The *Potatoes*, which we call *Spaniſh*, becauſe they were firſt brought up to us out of *Spaine*, grew originally in the *Indies*, where they, or at leaſt ſome of this kind, ſerve for bread, and have been planted in many of our Gardens, wherein they decay rather then increaſe, but the ſoyle of *Ireland* doth ſo well agree with them, that they grow there ſo plentifully that there be whole fieldes overrun with them, as I have been informed by divers Souldiers which came from thence; The Names of the ſecond and third do ſufficiently ſpeak their places, yet it will not be amiſſe to tell you that the laſt came from *Canada*, and not from *Jeruſalem*, notwithſtanding ſome ignorant people that have them growing in their Gardens with us, call them *Artichocks* of *Jeruſalem*. The firſt beareth its green Leaves all the Summer, which periſh with the Stalke at the firſt approach of great froſts; The ſecond thruſteth forth its Leaves in the beginning of *May*, the flowers bud forth in *Auguſt*, and the fruit is ripe in *September*: The laſt flower about the latter end of Summer, and the Roots are fit to be taken up from the time that the Stalke is withered, until it ſpring again, which is the greateſt part of the Winter.

The Temperature.

The Leaves of *Potatoes* are hot and dry, as may plainly appear by the taſte, but the Roots are of a temperate quality.

The Vertues.

Which way ſoever *Potatoes* be dreſſed they comfort, nouriſh and ſtrengthen the Body, procuring bodily luſt, and that with greedineſſe. Some onely roaſt them under the Embers to take away their windyneſſe, and then eat them after they are peeled; Others having roaſted them and peeled them as before, put

them into Sack with a little Sugar or without, and ſo they are delicate to be eaten. They are uſed alſo to be baked with Marrow, Sugar, Spice, and other things in Pyes, which are a coſtly and dainty diſh for the Table; And ſome there be that preſerve and candy them, as they do divers other things; and ſo ordered they are very delicate, and fit to accompany other ſweet Meats, when a Banquet is preſented. The *Virginia Potatoes* may be dreſſed after any of the aforeſaid wayes, but they are not altogether ſo delicate as the former. The *Potatoes* of *Canada*, called *Jeruſalem Artichocks* as I ſaid, were of great account when they were firſt received amongſt us, but by reaſon of their great increaſing they are become common, and conſequently deſpicable, eſpecially by thoſe which think nothing good unleſſe it be deer; but if any one pleaſe to put them into boyling Water, they will quickly become tender, ſo that being peeled, ſliced and ſtewed with butter and a little Wine, they will be as pleaſant as the bottome of an Artichocke.

CHAP. CCLXX.

Of Skirret.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Σισαρον, and *Siſarum* and *Siſer* in Latine, being the ſame Root which *Tiberius* the Emperour ſo much loved, that he commanded it to be conveyed unto him from *Geldaba* a Caſtle in *Germany* ſtanding about the River *Rhene*, as *Pliny* reporteth; divers of the later Herbariſts do call it *Servillum* or *Chervillum* and *Servilla*, and we in Engliſh *Skirret* and *Skirwort*, they being much miſtaken who think *Siſer* to be a *Parſnep*.

The Kindes.

There be but two ſorts of *Skirrets*, and one of them muſt be fetched as far as *Ægypt*. 1 The Common *Skirret*. 2 *Skirrets* of *Ægypt* or white Carrots.

The Forme.

The Common *Skirret* hath ſundry ſtalks of winged leaves, which are compoſed of many others, oppoſitely ſet upon a middle rib, and every one ſnipt about the edges, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of the Parſnep, but that they are ſmaller and further ſet a ſunder, being alſo ſmoother and greener, from amongſt which riſeth up the ſtalk, not much above half the height of the Parſnep, bearing at the tops umbels of white flowers, which afterwards turn into ſmall dark ſeed, ſomewhat bigger and darker then Parſley-ſeed; The Root is compoſed of divers ſmall long leſſer Roots, meeting together in one head like the Aſphodill, bunched out and uneven or rugged, of a whitiſh colour even on the outſide, but more white within, having in the middle of the Root a long ſmall hard pith or ſtring, which no other Root that either hath been or now is edible hath beſides it.

The Places and Time.

The naturall places of the firſt is in *Narbone*, which is almoſt forgotten through its long continuance in Gardens, where the ſecond groweth not, being found wild in *Ægypt* by *grand Cairo*, as *Ranwolfius* ſaith. Some ſow them of ſeed amongſt their Onions in *February* or *March*, which is as good a way for them as for Parſneps, for then they will not hinder one another, the Onyons being to be drawn betimes, and then the *Skirrets* may have the full uſe of the ground in Winter, which by the *February* following will be fit for uſe, ſome of them being broken off to be uſed for food, and ſome to be planted again for increaſe, which bring forth plentifully every year, if the ground be good; They flower and ſeed the ſecond year like

like as the Paſnep doth, but ſomewhat later, but they muſt not be removed at all.

The Temperature.

The *Roots* of the *Skirret* which are onely in uſe, are *moderate* in *heat* and *moiſture.*

The Vertues.

Though the *Roots* of *Skirrets* be but of indifferent nouriſhment, yet becauſe they be eaſily concocted, yeeld a reaſonable good juyce, and are ſomewhat windy, they have been judged effectuall to *provoke* luſt, and experimentally proved ſo to doe, being either baked in *Pyes*, as *Potatoes* after they have beene boyled, peeled, and pithed, or elſe ſtewed with Pepper, Butter and Salt, and ſo eaten, or as others uſe them to rowle them in Flower, and fry them in Butter, after they have been boyled, peeled, and pithed; either of which wayes they are more pleaſant, and more *provocative* then Parſnep, as all agree that eat them. They may be alſo eaten cold with Vinegar and Oyle, being firſt boyled and dreſſed in manner aforeſaid. The juyce of the Roots drunke with Goats milke ſtoppeth the *Laske*; the ſame drunke with Wine is effectuall for *windineſſe* in the *Stomacke*, and the gripings of the belly, and *Hicket* as ſome ſay. It doth ſomewhat reſpect the Kidneys and Bladder by moving *Urine*, and a little to conſume the *Stone* and *Gravell* in them. The *Egyptian* ſort is eaten by thoſe of that Country, as familiarly as any other root whatſoever.

CHAP. CCLXXI.

Of Peaſe.

The Names,

THis ſort of Pulſe is called in Greek Πίσον, *Piſum* from *Piſa* being the name of a place where they grew very plentifully, and λέχυθος or λέκυθος with an *υ*, which laſt way of writing ſeemeth to agree moſt with the *Etymology*, for it is thought to be derived διὰ τολεπῆ κάλυπτρα, becauſe it is covered with a *Coat* or *Hull*, which is more eminent in *this*, then in any other *ſeeds*; It is called in Latin *Piſum* and in Engliſh *Peaſe* and *Peaſon.*

The Kindes.

There be diverſe *ſorts* of *Peaſe*, *nine* whereof I ſhall reckon up, and adde unto them two ſorts of *Ciches*, 1. The Rouncivall. 2. The greene Haſting. The Sugar Peaſe. 4. The ſpotted Peaſe. 5. The gray Peaſe. 6. The white Haſting. 7. The Peaſe without skin. 8. The Roſe Peaſe. 9. *Fulham* Peaſe. 10. White Chiches. 11. Red Chiches.

The Forme.

Peaſe doe alwayes come up with long, weake, hollow and brittle whitiſh green *ſtalks* branched into divers parts, putting forth at every joynt where it parteth, one broad, round *leafe*, compaſſing the ſtalke ſo that it cometh almoſt through, in ſome ſort like unto *Thoroughwax*; the *Leaves* are winged, that is, they conſiſt of divers ſmall Leaves ſet together at a middle rib, of a whitiſh green colour, with claſpers at the end of the Leaves, whereby it catcheth hold of whatſoever ſtandeth next it; the *Flowers* come forth from betweene the Leaves and the ſtalkes two or three together, yet ſo divided that they ſtand every one upon a ſeverall footſtalke, which are either wholly white, or purple, or mixed

white and purple, or purple and blew; the fruit cometh forth in long and somewhat round *Cods*, whereof some are longer, some are shorter, some thicker, and some slenderer, the fruit it selfe also differing, some being round, some cornered, some small, some great, some white, others gray, and some spotted; the *Root* is small and quickly perisheth after it hath done bearing.

The Places and Time.

Some of these Pease grow onely in Gardens, and are supported with stakes and bushes; some of them are sown in the Fields by Gardners, and are gathered to sell green in the Markets; the gray Pease are sowed by *Husbandmen* to feed their Cattle with; the *Fulham* Pease, which came first out of *France*, is so called, because the grounds about *Fulham* neere *London* doe bring them forward soonest: the *Rose Pease*, which is sometimes called the *Scottish Pease* should be brought out of *Scotland* by its name. The *Chiches* are very frequent in *Spaine*; but I know not whether they grow there naturally. They *Flower* and *seed* all the Summer long, sooner or later, according to the time of their sowing.

The Temperature.

Pease, especially when they are young are of a mean temperature, as most other things are which are used for food; they are lesse windy then Beans, but passe not through the Body so soon as they.

The Vertues.

A dish of young Pease are very pleasant to all sorts of people, but especially to young Women, who either are or would be with Child; for they helpe both the generative and procreative faculty very much, and therefore they doe not only eat of them themselves, but commend them to their Husbands, notwithstanding they are eaten, but not with so much desire, by all other sorts of people. *They* are also *used* to make *Pottage*, wherein many do put in Mints, Parsley, or some other such hot herbs, to give it the better relish, and they be used to the same purpose when they be ripe and *dryed*, especially in the *Lent season*. The *said dryed Pease* are much used in long *Voyages* at Sea, both for change, and also because they are not so salt as those things that lye in *powder*, and are no inconsiderable *food* in *besiedged Cities* and *Garisons*, nor in poor *Folkes* houses, being first steeped in running Water. Being sodden in Water and a Lye made therewith, helpeth *spreading sores* of the Head, the *spots* of the *Face*, and other *discolouring* of the *skin*; the same decoction mixt with Honey and Barly meale, helpeth spreading sores, that are hard to cure; being boyled in water with *Orobus*, and applyed to any *swellings* or *aches*, it helpeth them; the broth wherein they have been boyled is good, *take Purgations withall*, to cleanse the *Stomacke* that is raw, through cold and moist humors, whether of the white or gray, but especially the gray; the Pottage made of them is good for the *Strangury*, and to take *Sena* withall morning and evening for the *Ague*, and Rubarbe for the *Jaundise*; the powder of them being made very fine stoppeth *bleeding at the Nose*. The Cloth that is spotted or stained being laid a soak in the Broth wherein Pease have been boyled, and then washed in River Water and dryed, becometh *cleane* and *spotlesse*. The white Ciches also boyled and stewed are a dainty dish, of a very good relish and nourishment: they increase *bodily Lust* as much or more then any other sort of Pulse, and as it is thought helpe to increase the *Seed*, and also *Milke* in *Womens Breasts*. The red Ciches have a cleansing faculty, whereby they provoke *Urine*, and breake the *Stones* in the Kidneys, the Cream of them boyled in Water being drunke, which also moveth the *Belly* downwards, provoketh *Womens Courses* as well as *Urine*, and encreaseth both *Milke* and *Seed*; one Ounce of Cicers, two Ounces of French Barly and an handfull of

of Marſh mallow Roots waſhed clean and ſliced, being boyled in the broth of a Chicken, and foure Ounces taken in a morning without eating any thing within two hours after, is a good remedy for a *pain* in the *Sides*.

CHAP. CCLXXII.

Of Rocket.

The Names.

IT is called in Greeke Εὔζωμον *Euzomon*, *ob gratiam, non ob ſuavitatem, in jure & obſoniis condiendis*, for its ſavory, not for its ſweet taſt in ſeaſoning Meat and Broth, and *Eruca* in Latin, *quia velicando Linguam quaſi erodat*, becauſe if it be eaten alone raw, it is ſo corroſive that it will make the tongue burne, which is no token of ſweetneſſe (which commonly accompanyes temperate things) but of much heat and ſtrength.

The Kinds.

There are thirteen ſeverall ſorts of Rocket mentioned by Authors. 1 *Roman* Garden Rocket with white ſeed. 2 Great Garden Rocket. 3 Great Rocket of *America*. 4 The more Common wild Rocket. 5 Small ill ſmelling wild Rocket. 6 Small wild Rocket of *Mompelier*. 7 Small hoary wild Rocket. 8 Blew flowred Rocket. 9 Narrow leafed wild Rocket. 10 Engliſh Sea Rocket. 11 *Candy* Sea Rocket. 12 Square Codded Rocket. 13 *Italian* Sea Rocket.

The Formes.

The more common *Wild Rocket* is moſt effectuall for the preſent purpoſe, and therefore omitting the Deſcription of thoſe that be before it, I ſhall only deſcribe that: it hath long, narrow, and very much divided *Leavs*, with ſlender cuts and gaſhes, or jags on both ſides of the middle rib, of a ſad overworne green colour when it groweth on the ground, but when it groweth upon high wals as I have often ſeen it, they are of a freſh, though ſomewhat dark green colour; from amongſt which, riſe up divers ſtiffe *Stalks* about a foot high ſometimes, ſet with the like Leaves, but ſmaller and ſmaller as they grow neerer to the top, branched from the middle into divers leſſer ſtalks; bearing ſundry yellow *Flowers* on them made of foure Leavs a peece, as the others are, which afterward yeeld ſmall reddiſh ſeed in little long pods, of a bitter and hot biting taſt, ſomewhat like unto that Milke which is burnt too, as they call it, and ſo are the Leaves. The *Root* is ſmall, but ſomewhat woody, enduring divers years, if I miſtake not.

The Places and Time.

The *two firſt* have been Inhabitants of the Garden ſo long that their naturall places are forgotten; the *third* came from that part of *America* called *Canada*: the fourth groweth very plentifully about the *Abbey* of S^t *Albans* on every ſide, upon the Wals thereof, and divers other Wals thereabouts that are of any ſtanding, it being either the nature of the Mortar thereabouts to produce it, or elſe the ſeeds are carried upon them by the wind, or rather by Birds; ſome of the other grow with us alſo, but divers of them belong to others Countreys, ſo that we have them not, unleſſe it be in the Gardens of ſome that are curious; they flower about *June* and *July*, and their ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

Rocket is *hot* and *dry* in the *third* degree, and therefore it is ſeldome eaten alone, unleſſe it be in ſome caſes.

The

The Vertues.

All the ſorts of *Rocket*, but eſpecially the wild kind which I have deſcribed, are very effectuall to quicken and *ſtir* up *Nature* where it is *dull*, or not ſufficiently active for generation, upon which account it was very famous in *Virgils* time, who in his *Poem* called *Moretum*, maketh mention of it in theſe Words; *Et Venerem revocans Eruca morantem*; and is ſo likewiſe amongſt the modern *Italians*, who call it *Rocket gentle*, by which Epithite ſome underſtand any thing that maketh one quick, and ready to jeſt laſciviouſly, as this herb doth; yet ſome will have it to be ſo called becauſe it is more pleaſant and gentle in taſt then the wild kind which is more ſtrong and efficacious; it ſerveth alſo to helpe *digeſtion* and provoketh *Urine* exceedingly; the herb boyled or ſtewed and ſome Sugar put thereto, helpeth the *Cough* in Children, being often taken; the Seed moveth to *Venus* as much or more then the Herb, and is alſo good againſt the *biting* of the *Shrew Mouſe*, and other venemous Creatures, and it expelleth the *Worms* out of the Body; being taken in drinke it doth away the *ill ſcent* of the *Armepts*, encreaſeth *Milke* in *Nurſes*, and waſteth the *Spleene*; being mixed with Honey and applyed, it cleanſeth the skin from *Spots*, *Morphew*, and other *diſcolourings* thereof, and uſed with Vinegar it taketh away *Freckles* and redneſſe in the Face, and other parts; and with the gall of an Oxe, it amendeth foul *Scars*, blacke and blew *Spots*, and the *marks* of the *ſmall Pocks*. The roots boyled in Water and then ſtamped and applyed, helpeth any griefe that cometh of *Ruptures*, *Splinters*, *Fractures*, or *unplacing of joynts*. The Leaves are fitteſt to be eaten with *Lettice*, *Purſlaine*, and ſuch like Sallet herbes to take away the *coldneſſe* of them; for being eaten alone, they *beat* too much and cauſe the *Headach*.

CHAP. CCLXXIII.

Of Muſtard.

The Names.

IT is called in Greeke νᾶπυ *Napy*, by *Ariſtophanes* and others that uſe the Attick Dialect, but more commonly σίναπι *Sinapi*, ὅτι σίνεται τοὺς ὤπας, becauſe it is offenſive to *Eyes*, making them *water*, if any one be too buſie with it. It is alſo called in Latin *Sinapi* and *Sinapis* in imitation of the Greek, in Engliſh *Senvie*, but moſt commonly *Muſtard*.

The Kinds.

To this Kind ſix ſorts may properly be referred. 1 *Ordinary Muſtard*. 2 *Broad leafed* Muſtard. 2 Small wild Muſtard. 4 Small Muſtard of *Mompelier*. 5 Wild Muſtard of *Naples*. 6 Sea Muſtard of *Egypt*.

The Forme.

The *ordinary Muſtard* groweth up with many long rough *Leaves*, jagged with uneven and unorderly gaſhes, ſomewhat like a Turnep, but a great deale leſſer, of an overworn greene colour and ſharpe taſte, from whence ariſeth up a ſtalk two or three foot high, which divideth it ſelfe into ſeverall branches, whereon doe grow divers pale yellow Flowers in a great length together, which turne into ſmall and long Pods, wherein is contained blackiſh ſeed inclining to redneſſe, of a fiery ſharpe taſt, much exceeding that of the Leaves; the Root is tough and white, running deepe into the ground, with many ſmall Fibres thereat, periſhing yearly, yet if it be ſuffered

ſuffered to ſhed the ſeed, from thence it will ſow it ſelfe without any more adoe.

The Places and Time.

The firſt, though it be ſowne by divers for their private uſes in their Gardens and Orchards, yet the ſame is found wild alſo abroad in many places, eſpecially in *Glocesterſhire* about *Tewxbury*, where they grind it, and make it up into balls, which are brought to *London* and other remote places, as being the beſt that the world affords; The ſecond groweth in Gardens only; But the third is found in the borders of fields, and alſo in the low rills and furrowes of them; The three laſt are ſtrangers to us, as their names do declare. They all flower in *July* and their ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

The ſeed of *Muſtard*, which we chiefly uſe, doth heat and make thin, and alſo draw forth, being hot and dry in the fourth, as *Galen* ſaith; but the other ſmaller ſorts are not ſo hot.

The Vertues.

The ſeed of *Muſtard* taken either by it ſelfe, or with other things, either in an Electuary or Drink, prevaileth mightily to ſtir up bodily luſt, by the heat which it cauſeth, being a great help to remove that deadneſſe and ſtupefaction that poſſeſſeth the ſeed and members of generation, in thoſe which are of cold conſtitutions. It is alſo of good effect to bring down Womens Courſes, for the falling Sickneſſe, the Lethargy, drouſy or forgetfull evill, to uſe it both inwardly and outwardly, to rub the Noſtrils, Forehead, and Temples, to warm and quicken the Spirits; for by the fierce ſharpneſſe it purgeth the brain by ſneeſing, and drawing down Rhewme and other viſcous humours, which by their reſidence there become very offenſive, or by their diſtillation upon the Lungs and Cheſt, procure coughing, if it be firſt beaten, and then made up into little balls with honey, and one or two be ſwallowed downe faſting every morning, not onely helpeth the former diſtempers, but cleanſeth the breaſt ſo effectually, that if thoſe that are addicted to ſinging, take thereof, it will clear their Voices very much in a ſhort time; It ſtrengthens the heart, reſiſteth poyſon, warmeth the Stomack, helpeth digeſtion, provoketh Appetite, eaſeth the continuall pain of the Spleen, ſides and belly, waſteth the Quartane Ague, and if uſed for ſome time, quite cureth it; The Decoction of the ſeed being taken in Wine, which uſed as a Gargle, ſendeth up the Palate of the Mouth being fallen down, and it alſo diſſolveth thoſe Tumors and Swellings which ſometimes gather about the Throat, if a plaiſter, wherein pretty ſtore of the powder of this ſeed is mixed, be applyed, and ſo it helpeth the *Sciatica*, and other Aches of the joynts, by diſcuſſing the humours which cauſe them; Being applyed in like manner to the Sides, Loyns, or Shoulders which are grieved with any Ach or pain, it draweth forth the cauſe which doth evacuate it ſelfe by Bliſters, and by that meanes helpeth them. It is alſo uſed to help the falling of the haire, and being chewed in the Mouth it oftentimes helpeth the Tooth-ach; Being bruiſed, mixed up with honey, and applyed, or elſe made up with Wax, it taketh away the Marks, and black and blew ſpots of bruiſes, or the like, the roughneſſe and ſcabbedneſſe of the Skin, as alſo the Leproſy and Lowſy Evill; it helpeth alſo the Crick in the Neck, by which it is ſo drawn awry, that the liberty of breathing is well nigh taken away: The diſtilled Water of the Herb, when it is in flower, is much uſed, not only to drink inwardly for the diſeaſes aforeſaid, or to waſh the Mouth when the Palate is down, and to Gargle the Throat, but outwardly alſo for Scabs, Itch, or other like infirmities, and cleanſeth the Face from Morphew, Spots, Freckles and other deformities. The Oyle of *Muſtard*, which is made by infuſing four pound of grownd *Muſtard*-ſeed, with four pound of Oyle, for ten dayes together, and then ſtraining it, is good for the griefes of the Reines, Palſies, Gouts, Stitches and Swellings. The ſeed hereof, with good vinegar added thereunto, being grownd, is that Sawce that we eat both with Fiſh and Fleſh, eſpecially if it be

ſalt,

ſalt. It is excellent for ſuch whoſe blood wants clarifying, to ſtir up appetite in thoſe whoſe Stomacks are weake through Age, or any cold diſeaſe, but it is naught for Cholerick people. And if there be any one that doth not think the ordinary Muſtard or Sawce delicate enough, or leſſe pleaſing to the palate and Stomack, let them take of Muſtard ſeed two ounces, of Cinnamon half an ounce well beaten, which being made up into Balls or Cakes with honey and vinegar, and dryed in the Sun, will be fit to keep a long while, untill uſe ſhall be made thereof by relenting it with a little Vinegar, for ſo it is preſently made into a ſawce very well worth commendation, and the ſame way the balls of *Tewxbury* Muſtard are relented, which of ſo ſimple a Sawce hath not its *Paralell*.

CHAP. CCLXXIV.

Of Cotton.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ξύλον and γοσίπιον, *Xylum* and *Goſſipium*, I know not for what reaſon, yet the Latins follow the Greeks in this as they do in many other things, without examining the cauſe of the name, much leſſe impoſing a better of their owne, but in truth it happeneth ſo in all other Languages. *Serapio* calleth it *Coto* from whence cometh our Engliſh word Cotton, and *Bombax*, as it is alſo called in the Apothecaries ſhops, from whence the word *Bombaſt* cometh.

The Kindes.

The ſorts of *Cotton* are four. 1 The Tree of fine *Cotton*. 2 The Buſh of lump *Cotton*. 3 Thorny *Indian Cotton*. 4 The long leafed *Cotton* of *Java*.

The Forme.

The buſh of lump *Cotton* which I conceive that to be that whoſe ſeeds are moſt frequent in the Apothecaries Shops, and therefore it is that I chooſe rather to give you the deſcription thereof, riſeth out of the ground with an upright ſtemme of about a Cubit high, divided from the loweſt part to the top into ſundry ſmal branches whereupon are ſet diſorderly certain broad Leaves, cut for the moſt part into three ſections or parts, and ſometimes more, ſomewhat indented about the edges, not much unlike thoſe of the Vervain Mallow but leſſer, ſofter and of a grayiſh colour, amongſt which come forth the flowers ſtanding upon ſlender foot ſtalkes, the brims and edges whereof are of a yellow colour, and the middle part purple, ſomewhat in faſhion like a Bell-flower, after which cometh the fruit, wherein is contained the ſeed wrapped up in a great lump of fine white *Cotton*, of the bigneſſe of ſmall peaſe, in ſhape like the Trettles or Dung of a Coney, ſticking cloſe together in two rowes, with white ſweet kernels within them. The Root is ſmall and ſingle, with a few fibres thereat, and of a wooddy ſubſtance, as all the reſt of the Plant, yet it periſheth every year as ſoon as it hath perfected its ſeed.

The Places and Time.

The firſt is naturall to *Aſia* the greater, and the Eaſt and Weſt-*Indies*, and hath been brought into *Aſia* the leſſer, *Ægypt*, and ſome Chriſtian Countreys, but as a rarity: The ſecond is more frequent both in the leſſer *Aſia*, *Ægypt*, and divers parts thereabouts, as alſo in *Cyprus*, *Candy*, and other Iſlands of the *Mediterranean* Sea; The names of the two laſt ſpeak their places. The lump *Cotton* is ſowne about the later end of *April*, and then it will be ready to be mowen or reaped

about

about August or September; for if it be suffered to stand any longer than its due time it casteth forth its Wool and Seeds upon the ground.

The Temperature.

The Seeds of Cotton are said to be hot and moist, and the Wool or Cotton itself to be hot and dry.

The Vertues.

Of all the Seeds I have yet mentioned here is none more absolutely effectuall not only to increase the seed of generation and natwall strength, but also to stir up bodily lust then this of Cotton, which may be had at any Apothecaries shops. It is also used to lenify the harshnesse of the Wezat, to help those that are short winded, by opening the Passages, whose obstruction was the cause thereof; and those also that have sharp distillations upon the Lungs, so that it is also a good remedy for the Cough; for it not only dryeth up the Rheume, but causeth tough phlegme to be easily expectorated or avoided: It is used likewise in gripings and gnawings of the Stomack and Guts, yea, though they come by poyson, and are good also in all hot (or I should rather think in cold) Agues. The juyce of the Leaves is good for the Lask of young Children, and for the gnawing and grinding in the belly. The Ashes of the Cotton Wool being being burned, is very admirable to stanch the bleeding of Wounds, and is used in restrictive Medicines, as Bole Armoniack is, for which it is more effectual. The oyl pressed out of the seed, doth make the skin to become Exceeding smooth, taking away Spots, Freckles, and other blemishes thereof. Some do think, and that not without good reason, that the Byssus of the Ancients is the Wool of the Tree of fine Cotton, of which the Byssina tela or fine white Callicoe Cloth that cometh out of the East Indies is made. Common experience telleth us also, how profitable Cotton Wool is to make Fustian Cloth, Stockings Gloves, and divers other necessaries, and it is the best Wool that can be put in an Inkehorn.

41 (cont.)

CHAP. CCLXXV.
Of the Fistick Nut.

The Names.

It hath gotten diverse Greek Names, or rather the same name diversely altered: for though πιστάκια, Pistacia be the ordinary name, yet Nicander in one place calls it φιστάκια, Rua Phistacia, and in another ΨΙΤΤΆΚΙΟΝ, and Possidonius writeth it βιστάκια; It is called in Latine Pistacia, Pistacium, and of some Nux Pistacia, and the Tree is thought to bee the Terebinthus Indica of of Theophrastus; We call the fruit in English Pistackes and Fistick Nuts, and the Tree the Fistick Tree.

The Forme.

The Tree which beareth the Fistick Nuts, groweth to be of a reasonable large size in the hot Countryes, though but very slender in ours, dispersed into sundry branches, whose bark is of a dark russet colour, the leaves are winged five or seven growing commonly on a stalk, the odde one standing always at the end, each whereof is broader and larger then those of the Ash, but not so sharp pointed, smooth almost, shining with divers veins therein, and of a pale yellowish green colour, from amongst which do come forth many white flowers set together on a long cluster, and consequently the fruit which are somewhat long and

round/

round Nuts bigger then Filberds, pointed at the ends, with a rough outer shell somewhat like unto the outer shell of an Almond, but tough and hard to break, yet cleaving into two parts, and smooth and white on the inside thereof, having a full green Nut or Kernell within, filling the whole shell, the rind and peeling whereof is thick and red, the Kernell being sweet to smell unto, pleasant in taste and altogether inoffensive.

The Places and Time.

The Pistick Tree groweth naturally in Bactria and other parts neer unto the East-Indies, being brought from thence into Persia, Arabia, Syria, and Egypt as also into the warmer coasts of Italy and Naples, where they thrive and prosper, bringing forth their flowers in May, and their ripe fruit in September, or thereabouts.

The Temperature.

Pistick Nuts are of temperature hot and moist.

The Signatures and Vertues.

The Kernels of the Pistick Nuts may be said to have the signature of the Testicles, or rather the Nut of the Yard, as Crollius saith, and therefore the eating of them being condited or made into Comfits, or otherwise as is conducible for the increasing of seed, and stirring up of Venery, as the Kernels of the Pine Apples are, being very little inferiour in goodnesse to them; Whether they be eaten or drunk they be friendly to the Stomack, and yeeld to the body no small nourishment, for they make even those bodyes which are in a Consumption to recover strength; They are good against the stinging and bitings of serpents, and other venomous creatures, by reason of the thin Essence and little bitter substance that is mingled with the sweet in them, and for the same cause they open the Obstructions of the Liver, and are good also for the Chest and Lunges; concocting, ripening, and expelling the raw humours that many times offend

them/

them; There is also a little astringent quality in them, whereby they strengthen both the liver and Stomack, to be put either in Meates or Medicines: They also remove sand and gravell out of the Reines or Kidneys and asswage their pain, and are also good for Ulcers.

CHAP. CCLXXVI.

Of the Chesnut Tree.

The Names.

It is called Greek κάσαρα, and κάσαρνα, Castana, and Castanea in Latine, and so is the fruit which is the fruit which is also called Castará βάλανοι, and λοπιμα, in Latine Sardianæ glandes, and Lopima Some have called it Euboida & Euboica, and Heracleotica, because as it should seem they grew plentifully in those parts, and Gaza translating Theophrastus, calls it Avellana Nux, but improperly, and Agelochus, as Athenæus saith, calleth it Mota, and Amota: Though Pliny seemeth to make the Tarentina, Saleciana, Meterana, Coeliana Balanitis, &c to be divers sorts hereof, yet indeed they are onely the diversity of places, which causes this difference of Names.

The Kinds.

There are four especial sorts of Chestuts 1. The Ordinary Chesnut. 2. The

Howe/

Horſe Cheſnut. 3 The Dwarfe Cheſnut. 4. The Cheſnut of *Peru*. 5 Purging Cheſnuts of *America*.

The Forme.

The *ordinary Cheſnut Tree* groweth very tall and high, bearing great, long, rough and wrinkled *Leaves*, dented about the edges, putting forth at the time of the year divers long Catkins or bloomings, ſomewhat like the Oak, but of a more greeniſh yellow colour; the *Fruit* groweth between the leaves and the branches towards the end of them, encloſed in three ſeverall Huskes, the outermoſt whereof is whitiſh and prickly like an Urchin, which openeth it ſelfe when it is ripe, and ſheweth the Nut, being flat on the one ſide, and round but flat on the other, whoſe ſhell or huske is ſmooth, browne, and ſhining a little on the outſide, but hairy within, tough alſo and not eaſie to breake, under which lyeth the kernell covered with a thin reddiſh bitter skin or peeling, which is of a firme ſubſtance and white, ſweet and pleaſant in taſte, formed ſomewhat like a Heart, the wood hereof is tough and of a browniſh colour.

The Places and Time.

The *Firſt* groweth upon Mountains and in Woods uſually, yea there be divers Woods in *England*, which have few Trees in them but Cheſnut Trees, one whereof is within a mile and a half of *Feverſham* in *Kent*, yet theſe that grow in the warmer Countreys produce greater Nuts; the *Second* groweth naturally in *Turky*, and is entertained in divers of our Gardens, that pretend to rarities, and indeed it is a ſtately Plant; the *Third* groweth upon *Pilates hill*, which is not farre from *Lyons* in *France*; the *two laſt* in the *Weſt Indies*: the Catkins ſhew themſelves in *March*, the Leaves in *April*, and immediately after the *Flowers*, but the *Fruit* is not ripe untill the *Autumn*.

The Temperature.

Cheſnuts are neither *hot* nor *cold*, but in a mean between both, yet they are very *dry* and *binding*.

The Signature and Vertues.

Every one will be apt enough to diſcover the *Signatures* that this Nut beares, and ſo likewiſe of divers others that tend to this purpoſe, ſo that a ſmall hint will be ſufficient. It is not ordinarily delivered, that this Nut ſhould ſtir up *Venery*; onely *Langham* in his Garden of Health mentioneth it for that purpoſe, which is more then probable, if the much nouriſhment they afford, and the windineſſe going along with them (both which qualities are very conducible hereunto) be conſidered. The meale of theſe Nuts made into an Electuary with Honey is ſaid to be very profitable for thoſe that are troubled with a *Cough*, *ſpitting of blood laske*, or any *Flux of blood* in *Man* or *Woman*, but eſpecially the *inner skin* that covereth the kernell, if the decoction thereof in Wine or Water, or the powder thereof be taken in ſome convenient Liquor. The way to remedy the windineſſe of them in part (for it will not totally be conſumed) is firſt to pricke them through the huske with a penkniſe or bodkin, and then roaſt them under the embers or hot aſhes, and ſo they yeeld commendable nouriſhment; yet if they be eaten immoderately they cauſe the *Headach*, are hard of *digeſtion* and *bind* the body. The powder of the ſaid Nut kernels being dryed and applyed with Barly Meale and Vinegar doth cure *unnaturall blaſtings*, and *ſwelling of the Breaſts*. Being ſtamped with Honey and Salt and applyed to the biting of a mad Dog, it freeth it from doing harme, and healeth it. The *Horſe Cheſnuts* in Turky and other Eaſterne Countreys where they grow plentifully, are given to *Horſes* to cure them of the *Cough*, *ſhortneſſe of breath*, and other *diſeaſes*, whence it had its name. The other three ſorts are of very little note, and therefore I ſhall ſay nothing of them.

CHAP. CCLXXVII.

Of the Tree of Cacao *and* Chocolate.

The Names.

IT is called by the *West Indians*, amongst whom it was first knowne, and not in any part of the Christian world till after the discovery of *America*, *Cacao sive Cacavate*, besides which name it hath received none either Greek or Latin; in English it is called, *The Pear-bearing wholsome Almond Tree*; the Confection wherein the *Cacao* is the maine ingredient, is in the Indian language called *Chocolate*, being compounded of *Ate* as some say, or as others, *Atle*, which in the *Mexican Language* signifieth *Water*, and *Choco* the noise that the Water (wherein the *Chocolate* is put) maketh when it is stirred in a Cup, untill it bubble and rise unto a froth; it may be called in English *A compounded or Confectioned drinke*, yet it is better knowne by the names of *Chocolate* and *Chocoletto*, for so it is usually called.

The Kindes.

There are *two sorts* of *Cacao*. 1 The common *Cacao*, which is of a gray colour inclining towards red. 2 *Patlaxte* which is broader and bigger, white and more drying, whereby it causeth watchfulnesse, and therefore is not so usefull as the ordinary, the description whereof, though imperfect, take as followeth.

The Forme.

The *Tree* of *Cacao* is of a mean size, so delicate and tender that it must be defended from the Sun, and therefore other Trees are first planted, which being grown up to that height, that they may be fitted and plashed like an Arbour, the *Cacao Tree* is then set; for if it should be set before, it would perish through the extream heat of the Country where it groweth; what bark, *Leaves* or *Flower* it beareth *is not set down* by any Author that I have met with, but the fruit is said neerly to resemble the form of a Pear, or Pear fashioned Gourd, wherein are contained ten or twelve kernels, somewhat bigger then *Almands*, blackish without, with browniſh ash-coloured veines within, very sweet and pleasant in taste to the *Indians*, yet to strangers it is bitter and unpleasant.

The Places and Time.

They both grow in divers parts of the *West Indies*, especially in or about *Guatimale*, whence they have beene brought into *Hispaniola*, where they are plentifull, as may be gathered from some of the Relations of the Commodities of that Island and *Jamaica*, lately come from thence; they delight only in warme and wet, yet shadowed places; their *time is not expressed*; yet it is said, that after they have gathered the *Fruit*, they break the outer rind, and lay the inner fruit upon Mats to dry in the Sun, untill the moisture within them be consumed, and then they keep them both for *Meat* and *Merchandise*.

The Temperature.

The *Cacaoes* or *Kernels* of the aforesaid fruit are of different parts; first they are very *cold* and *dry*, and should therefore be *restringent* and *obstructive*, yet they are so far partakers of *heat* and *moisture*, that if they be skilfully grownd and mixed together, both the restringent and obstructive faculty is corrected.

The Vertues.

The *Confection* made of *Cacao* called *Chocolate* or *Chocoletto* which may be had in divers places in *London* at reasonable rates, being taken in substance, or, as is

more

more uſual, relented in Milke, is of wonderful efficacy for the *procreation of Children*; for it not only vehemently incites to *Venus*, but cauſeth Conception in Women, and haſtens and facilitates their delivery, and beſides that, it preſerves health, it makes ſuch as drinke it often to become fat and corpulent, fair and amiable; it is an excellent *helpe to digeſtion*, it cures *Conſumptions* and *Cough of the Lungs*, the *Plague of the guts* and *other Fluxes*, the *green Sickneſſe*, *Jaundiſe* and all *manner* of *Inflammations*, *Opilations* and *Obſtructions*; it quite takes away the *Morphew*, *cleanſeth the Teeth* and *ſweetneth the breath*, provokes *Urine*, cures the *Stone* and *Strangury*, expels *poyſons*, and preſerves from all *infectious diſeaſes*; theſe and divers other Vertues have beene found in it by divers noble Perſonages, who by ſome continued uſe thereof have received much benefit thereby, every day producing new and admirable effects in ſuch as drinke it. The particular ingredients of the Confection, their qualities and vertues, the way of compounding and uſing it, with the Doſe or quantity that is to be taken at a time, is punctually ſet downe in that learned and ingenuous, though ſhort Tract, which was written originally in Spaniſh by *Antonio Colmnero* of *Ledeſma*, Doctor in Phyſick, and faithfully rendred in Engliſh by my much honoured Friend Captain *James Wadſworth*.

CHAP. CCLXXVIII.

Of Satyrions.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek σατύριον *Satyrium*, from σάτυρος, becauſe it was found out by the *Satyres*, who firſt uſed it to ſtirre *up luſt*, for which they were ſo notable; it is alſo called ὄρχις *Orchis*, which is as generall a name as *Satyrium* is, one kind whereof is called κυνόρχις, another τραγόρχις, *Cynoſorchis*, and *Tragorchis*; in Latin *Teſticulus Canis*, and *Teſticulus Capri*; in Engliſh *Satyrion*, *Orchis*, *Dogge ſtones*, *Goateſtones*, *Fooleſtones*, *Cukions*, *Standle wort*, *Standerd graſſe*, *Kingfingers*, *Gandergoſſes*, &c.

The Kindes.

All the ſorts of *Satyrions* would fill a ſheet of Paper, and therefore I ſhall ſpecifie onely the cheifeſt of them that grow in *England*. 1 The *Male Satyrion Royall*. 2 The *Female Satyrion*. 3 Mariſh Satyrion. 4 Spotted mariſh Satyrion. 5 Creeping Satyrion. 6 Bee Satyrion. 7 Butterfly Satyrion. 8 The elegant purpliſh fly Satyrion. 9 Yellow fly Satyrion. 10 Scarlet fly Satyrion. 11 Fly Satyrion. 12 Bird Satyrion. 12 Dogs ſtones with a gaping Flower. 13 Little purple flowred Doggeſtones. 14 The Male Foolſtones or Crowtoes. 15 The Female Fooleſtones or Crowtoes. 16 The Lizard Flower or Goats ſtones. 17 The Spider Orchis. 18 Spurre flowred Orchis or Red handed Orchis. 19 Humble bee Orchis. 20 Lady-Traces.

The Forme.

The Male Satyrion Royall hath divers large, broad, and long, ſmooth, green *Leaves*, lying on the ground, amongſt which, riſeth up a round ſtalke with ſome ſuch *Leaves* on it, but leſſer towards the top, where grows a large head of pale purple flowers, ſpotted with a deeper purple colour, each Flower having a heel of the ſame colour behind it; the *Roots* are flat and broad, two joyned together at a head like unto hands, one whereof is firme, and the other looſe and ſpungy, as it is alſo in the *Orchiſes* that have Rootes like *Stones*, altering every year by courſe; for when the *one* riſeth and waxeth

full,

full, the other waxeth lank, the full one sinketh if it be put into water, the lank one swimmeth.

The Places and Time.

As the *Satyrions* are many, so the places are different, for some grow in Fields and Meadowes, some in Mooriſh grounds and Marshes, and others upon Hills and Mountaines, some of the most considerable I shall particularize unto you; The *Bee Satyrion* groweth in a large Close neer *Elsfeild*, on the side of the Hill, betweene it and *Oxford*; The *Butterfly Satyrion* hath been found in *Stow-Wood*, being not far from the former places; The eighth in *Brodworth-Wood* in *Yorkeshire*; The tenth in *Swanscombe-Wood*; The eleventh on a Hill Southwest of *Bath*; The sixteenth nigh the high way between *Crayford* and *Dartford* in *Kent*; The seventeenth hard by *Walcot*, a Mile from *Barnet*. They flower in the Months of *April*, *May*, and *June*, some earlier, and some later then another.

The Temperature.

That part of any of these Roots that is full and heavy, is hot and moist, and that which is spungy and light, is hot and dry, the full one seemeth to have much superfluous windinesse, which the lank one is without.

The Vertues and Signature.

The full and plump Roots of the *Satyrion* or *Orchis* whereof the Electuary *Diasatyrion* is made, are of mighty efficacy to provoke to Venery, which they that have Bulbous Roots do by Signature, but the lank or shrivelled mortifies lust, so that here is a Remedy both to help Nature if it be deficient, and to restrain it if be too luxuriant; Being boyled in Milk, especially the Goats stones, and those other whose smell doth imitate that of the seed, and eaten with white Pepper do the same, and also nouriſh and strengthen those that are in a Consumption, or have the *Hectick Feaver*; The same Roots boyled in Wine and drunk, stop the Flux, and being green, they consume all tumours, cleanse rotten sores and Fistulaes, being applyed, and the powder thereof being cast into fretting and devouring Ulcers, and Sores, stayeth the same from further fretting and festring; Being boyled in Wine with a little Honey, it cureth the rotten Ulcers and Sores of the Mouth, and being bruised only and applyed, it is good against inflammations and swellings. The *Satyrion Royall*, which is that before described, hath this particular vertue above the rest, that being bruised and drunk in wine, it provoketh Vomit, and purgeth the Stomack and Belly, by meanes whereof it cureth an old Feaver, if as much as ones thumb be used before the fit come. The flowers of Dogges-stones are also effectuall to cause, provoke, increase, and stir up Nature, in ease she forget her selfe, through the coldnesse of any ones constitution.

CHAP. CCLXXIX.

Of Dragons.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek δρακοντία and δρακόντιον, *Dracontia* and *Dracontium*, from the resemblance that the stalke hath with the skin of a snake, which is very great, and it is observed by *Pliny*, that it springeth out of the ground when snakes first begin to stir, and as soon as they retire, it retireth also: It is called in Latine *Serpentaria*, *Bisaria* and *Colubrina*, but most commonly *Dracunculus*, in English *Dragons*.

The

The Kindes.

There be three ſorts of *Dragons.* 1 Great *Dragons.* 2 Small *Dragons.* 3 Water *Dragons.*

The Forme.

The great *Dragon* riſeth up with a bare or naked round whitiſh ſtalk about half a yard high or higher, which is many times thick, but alwayes ſmooth, and ſpotted very much with ſpots of divers colours, like thoſe of the Adder or Snake, bearing at the top thereof a few green Leaves very much divided on all ſides, ſtanding upon long Foot-ſtalks, in the middle whereof (if the Root have been long planted) commeth forth a great long huſk or hoſe, green and of a dark purpliſh colour on the inſide, with a ſlender long reddiſh peſtell or clapper in the middle, like unto that of the flower of Cuckowpint, but greater; The skin or filme whereof when the ſeed waxeth big, being ſtretched and broken in ſunder, there appeareth the Fruit like to a bunch or cluſter of Grapes; The *Berries* whereof at the firſt be green, afterwards red and full of juyce, in which is contained ſeed, which is ſomewhat hard; The Root is great, round, flat and whitiſh on the outſide, but whiter within, with divers fibres hanging thereat, much like unto the Cuckowpint both in form and taſt.

The Places and Time.

The two firſt are planted in Gardens, where they have been ſo long, that their naturall place is not recorded; The third groweth for the moſt part in Fenny places, where the Water alwayes ſtandeth, and ſometimes in Watery and mariſh places. They flower in *July* and the berries are ripe in *September.*

The Temperature.

The Roots of *Dragons* are biting and bitter, and not without ſome aſtriction, and therefore there is no queſtion but that it is hot and dry, at leaſt in the ſecond Degree.

The Signature and Vertues.

As it hath the form, taſt and temperature of Cuckowpint, ſo it hath not only the *Signature*, which will ſufficiently declare it ſelfe, but the Vertues alſo according to the Signature, for they are both notable for ſtirring up of inclinations to copulation, being either well roſted under the embers or boyled. Being prepared either of the ſaid wayes, and mixed with honey it doth the ſame, and is alſo good for the ſtraitneſſe of the Breath, dangerous Coughes and Catarrhes, Convulſions, and Cramps, by conſuming tough and groſſe humours, and ſcowring and cleanſing the inward parts; The ſame dryed and mixed with Honey ſcowreth malignant and fretting Sores, that are hard to cure, eſpecially mixed with the Root of Briony, and taketh away all white ſpots and ſcurfe being rubbed therewith; The juyce of the Root putteth away all Webs and Spots of the Eyes, and is good in *Eye Medicines*, and being dropped into the *Eares* with Oyl taketh away the pain of them: The freſh Leaves are good for Ulcers, green Wounds, and venemous bitings, drawing out the venome, or whatſoever elſe hindreth the healing of them, and with honey they take away the ſpots of the Face, both which it may be ſaid to do by Signature; With the Roots and Leaves are made Oyles, Oyntments, and Plaſters, excellent good to heal Ulcers, Biles, Fiſtulaes, Pocks, Cankers, fretting and conſuming Sores, and all ſuch like annoyances; The Fruit alſo cureth malignant Ulcers, and conſumeth the *Polipus* or proud fleſh that ſometimes groweth in the Noſe; The diſtilled water of the Leaves hath vertue againſt the *Peſtilence*, or any *peſtilential Feaver*, or poyſon being drunk blood warm, with the beſt *Treacle* or *Mithridate*; The ſmell of the herb driveth away Serpents, and is hurtfull for Women with Child, for it will cauſe *abortion.*

So much for Plants that *provoke Luſt*, I ſhall now ſpeak of ſome that abate it, and firſt.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCLXXX.

Of Agnus *or the* Chaſt Tree.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ἄγνος, *Agnus*, which ſignifieth *Caſtus*. Chaſt, from the effects for both the Seeds and Leaves do preſerve Chaſtity very much; and λύγος, *Lugos*, *quaſi Vimen*, for its wonderfull flexibility; The Latines call it *Vitex*, and the Phyſitians and Apothecaries call it *Agnus Caſtus*, but not without errour; for *Agnus* and *Caſtus* ſignify the ſame, the one being the Greek, the other the Latine Name, ſo that whoſoever uſeth them both is guilty of a great *Tautology*; we in Engliſh the *Chaſt Tree*.

The Kindes.

The *Chaſt Tree* is of two ſorts. 1 Narrow Leafed *Chaſt Tree*. 2 The broader Leafed *Chaſt Tree*.

The Forme.

The *Chaſt Tree* riſeth up higher then a Shrub, yet ſeldome attaineth to any great height, having divers branches covered with a dark colour, very pleaſant and eaſy to be bent without breaking, like unto the Willow, with ſundry large Leaves, cut or divided like unto thoſe of Hemp, either into five or ſeven parts or Leaves, each of them being long and narrow like unto Willow Leaves, but ſmaller; The Flowers do grow at the uppermoſt part of the branches in long ſpikes, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of Lavander, growing at ſeverall ſpaces up to the tops of a bluſh white colour, after which come ſmall round ſeeds of the bigneſſe and likeneſſe almoſt of Pepper, being of a blackiſh gray colour, and taſting ſomewhat hot and ſtrong, and therefore ſome have called it *Piper agreſte*.

The Places and Time.

They both grow by the Water-ſides, and in the moiſter grounds of *Italy* and *Spain*, and in the furtheſt part of *France*, and other hot Countreys, where they flower in *July*, and their ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt*; but with us where they are planted for their rarity, as in Mr. *John Danvers* his Garden at *Chelſey*, &c. they will hardly flower.

The Temperature.

The Leaves and Seed of the *Chaſt-Tree*, as *Galen* ſaith, are hot and dry in the third degree, and of a very thin eſſence or ſubſtance, ſharp alſo and binding.

The Vertues.

Not only the Seeds of *Agnus* uſed and taken in what manner ſoever, do reſtrain the inſtigations to Venery, which it muſt needs do by a *Specifick property*, ſeeing it is of the ſame Temperature with Pepper, which worketh contrary effects, but the Leaves alſo are effectuall to the ſame purpoſe; and therefore the *Athenian Matrons* in their *Theſmophoria* did uſe theſe Leaves as Sheets to lie upon, thereby to preſerve their thoughts, if it were poſſible, from impurity. The ſaid Seed only being drunk in Wine to the quantity of a dram, powdred or with Penniroyall, reſiſteth the bitings of venemous Beaſts, Spiders, or the like, and helpeth the Dropſy, and thoſe that are troubled with the Spleen; it alſo procureth Milk in Womens Breaſts, provoketh their Courſes, and expelleth Urine: The decoction of the Leaves and Seeds is very good for Women troubled with the pain of the Mother, and the Inflammation of thoſe parts, and the hot fumes thereof ſate over are no leſſe effectuall: Being applyed to the head in the manner of a Pultis, it eaſeth the paines thereof; and being mixed with Oyl and Vinegar,

negar, it helpeth thoſe that are troubled either with the Lethargy or Frenſy. The Leaves of *Agnus*, and of the Vine being ſtamped with Butter and applyed to the ſwellings of the Cods and Genitories that are hard, diſſolveth and aſſwageth them, and being put into Plaiſters and applyed to the Reines, it helpeth the *Satyriaſis* or continuall ſtanding of the Yard, and ſo doth the ſeed being eaten, which alſo dryeth up the naturall ſeed of Generation, and therefore it muſt needs be an excellent Remedy for all ſuch as would live chaſt, or deſire to extinguiſh thoſe carnall motions, to which there be few but are ſubject, and this it is ſaid to do, if the ſeeds be but carried about one. Some mix it with Oyl and Oyntments, that are made to heat, mollify, and heal the hardneſſe or ſtifneſſe of any member, that is waxen deadiſh, ſleepy, benummed or wearied, it cureth alſo the clefts and chops of the Fundament, being laid to with Water. Being uſed with Barly meal it helpeth Impoſthumes and with Niter and Vinegar it taketh away the Freckles of the Face, and uſed with Hony it helpeth the ſores in the Mouth and Throat. It is of ſingular good uſe for the purpoſes aforeſaid, eſpecially to withſtand uncleanneſſe, but the too often uſe thereof cauſeth the Headach, yet if the Seeds be parched or fryed before they be eaten, they will the leſſe trouble the Head, and being ſo prepared they diſſolve the wind in the Stomack or Belly as they do when they are freſh, but not ſo effectually.

CHAP. CCLXXXI.

Of Hempe.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *κάνναβις*, *Cannabis*, (which very word the Latines alſo uſe, as having none of their own to expreſſe it) from *κάναβος*, (ſaith *Lobel*) becauſe it delights very much to grow neer watery places, whether *Springs* or *Brookes*, for ſo the word *κάναβος* ſignifieth: Some have alſo called it *χοιρόσχοινον*, becauſe of its great uſe in making Cordage: We in Engliſh call it *Hempe*, and ſometimes *Welſh Parſley* and *Nettle weed*, but theſe are but *Nick Names*.

The Kindes.

Though cuſtome hath cauſed the barren *Hempe* to be called the Female, and that which beares Seed to be the Male, yet I ſee no reaſon for it, they being from the ſame Seed, and therefore muſt be of the ſame kind, howſoever there be two ſorts hereof. 1 Common *Hemp*. 2 *Virginian Hempe*.

The Forme.

The common *Hemp*, which is that which is manured both Male and Female, riſeth up out of the ground after the ſame manner, neither can they be diſtinguiſhed, till they come to be well growne, and then the Female, as they call it, which is ripe, and muſt be pulled firſt, is eaſily knowne from the other, by the fewneſſe of its Leaves, which are ſmaller, and of a lighter green colour then the other, but the Male hath the ſtronger ſtalks, with a more buſhy head, and greater Leaves, of a dark green colour: The Female beareth flowers and no ſeed followeth, the Male beareth ſeed without any ſhew of flowers, and endureth longer before it be ripe: They both riſe up to be five or ſix foot high, if the ground wherein they grow be rank, but not otherwiſe, with many Leaves ſet thereon at diſtances, which are ſubdivided into divers others, yet ſtanding upon one foot ſtalk, ſomewhat like unto the Leaves of Baſtard Hellebore or Bears-foot, but more dented about the edges; The ſeed is contained in divers huſked

 bunches,

bunches, coming from the bottom of the Leaves, which being prepared and make fit to be threshed, it cometh forth being almost round, with a somewhat hard shell, under which lieth a kernell of a white substance; The Roots are made of many strong strings, which take fast hold in the ground, so that they are very troublesome to pull up, unlesse the ground be mellow, or presently after rain, yet they die and perish every year.

The Places and Time.

The first is sowne in most Counties of this Land, but not so frequently in some as in others, yet where oever it is, it delights in a well dunged and watery soyle, which must be either plowed or digged deep, or else it thriveth not. It is sowne in *March* or *April*, and riseth out of the ground, within few dayes after it is committed thereunto, making its way through Cloth, Shooe Soales, or any such thing that lies over it; The Female *Hemp* is ripe in *July*, and therefore called Summer Hemp, the Male in *September*, when the Winter approacheth, and therefore it is called Winter Hemp.

The Temperature.

There be some that speak Hemp to be cold and dry, but the major part of Writers are of opinion that it is hot and dry.

The Vertues.

The Seed of Hemp used frequently, is good for those which are troubled with a thorn in the flesh, for besides that, it consumeth windinesse, it doth so much disperse it, that it dryeth up the naturall Seed of procreation therewith; Being boyled in Milk and taken, it helpeth such as have a dry, and hot Cough, as *Tragus* saith; An Emulsion made of the Seed, is given with good successe to those that have the *Jaundice*, especially in the beginning of the disease, if there be no Ague accompanying it, for it openeth the Obstruction of the Gall, and causeth digestion of Choller therein; A decoction of the said Seed, stayeth Laskes and Fluxes, that are continuall, easeth the pains of the Chotlick, and allayeth the troublesome humours in the Bowels; An Hempseed Posset, with some Nutmeg, procureth Sleep being taken bedward; The Leaves fryed with some of the blood of those who bleed exceedingly, and eaten, stayeth the issuing out thereof, whether it be at the Mouth, Nose, or any other place; The juyce of the Leaves are held to be very effectuall to kill worms either in Man or Beast, and being dropped into the eares, it killeth the worms that are in them, and draweth forth Eare-wigs, or other living Creatures gotten into them; The decoction of the Root allayeth Inflammations in the Head, or any other parts, and so doth the Herb it self, or the distilled Water thereof; The said decoction easeth the pains of the Gout, the hard tumors or knots in the joynts, the pains and shrinking of the Sinewes, and the pains of the Hip; The fresh juyce mixed with a little Oyl and Butter, is good for any place that hath been burnt with fire, being thereto applyed; Notwithstanding these Vertues, it is said to be hard of digestion, hurtfull to the Head and Stomack, and breedeth ill blood and juyce, and in the body, if it be taken without discretion. Concerning the gathering, shocking, threshing, watering, peeling or stripping, braking, dressing and spinning of Hemp I dare not be too particular, lest I should be contradicted by every Country Huswife, every of which doth very well know that the Summer Hemp affordeth most *Teere* as they call it, and maketh the finer Cloth for Shirts, Smocks, Aprons, Table Cloths, and such like necessary uses, and that the Winter Hemp hath in it more Hards, which being Spun, serveth for Sheets, Dresser-Cloths and the like. The Cordage that is made of the rough Hemp, is not altogether inconsiderable, for by it Ships are guided, Fels are rung, Rogues are kept in awe, Beds are corded, &c. Nay, the Rags of the old Cloth that is made of Hemp, serve to make Paper, which is as usefull a commodity as any whatsoever. And if there be any one that is not sufficiently satisfied with these uses of Hemp, and Hempseed, let them read the Works of

John

John Taylor, the Water Poet, who hath written very much in the praiſe of Hempſeed.

CHAP. CCLXXXII.

Of the Water Lillie.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek νυμφαία, and in Latine alſo *Nymphæa*, becauſe it loveth to grow no where but in the Water, which the Greeks ſometimes call νύμφη, though that word hath other ſignifications alſo, or rather from the Story though fabulous (for many of purplants have received names upon ſuch accounts) of the Nymph which pind away for the love of *Hercules*, and was changed hereinto; It is called by the Apothecaries *Nenuphar*; by *Apuleius*, *Mater Herculana*, *Alga paluſtris*, *Papaver paluſtre*, *Clavus Veneris*, and *Digitus*; by *Marcellus*, *Clava Herculis*; Some have called it in Engliſh the *Water Roſe*, as well as the *Water Lilly*.

The Kindes.

Of the *Water Lillies*, both white and yellow, there be ſeven ſorts. 1 The great common white water Lilly. 2 The leſſer white water Lilly. 3 Small white water Lilly, commonly called Froybit. 4 The great white water Lilly of *Egypt*. 5 The great yellow water Lilly. 6 The ſmaller yellow water Lilly. 7 Small yellow water Lilly, with leſſer flowers.

The Forme.

The great common white water Lilly hath very large round Leaves, in the ſhape of a buckler, thick, fat, full of juyce, and of a dark green colour, which, ſtanding upon long, round, and ſmooth foot-ſtalks, full of a ſpongious ſubſtance, alwayes flote upon the water, ſeldome or never growing above it: from amongſt which, there riſe up from the Root other thick and great ſtalks, like unto the foot-ſtalks of the Leaves, each of them ſuſtaining one onely large white flower thereon, green on the out ſide, but exceeding white within, conſiſting of divers rowes, of long and ſomewhat thick, and narrow Leaves, ſmaller and thinner, the more inward they be, with many yellow threds or thrums in the middle, ſtanding about a ſmall head, which after the leaves are fallen of, becometh like unto a Poppy Head, containing in it broad, blackiſh, Oyly and glittering ſeed, of a bitter taſt; The Roots be round, long, and tuberous, with many knobs thereat, like Eyes, of ſubſtance looſe and ſpongy, of colour black without, and white within, out of which groweth a multitude of ſtrings, by which it is faſtened in the ground under the bottom of the Water.

The Places and Time.

All the ſorts of Water Lillies, except the fourth, whoſe name ſheweth its place alſo, do grow in moſt parts of England, where there be any ſtanding pooles, great ditches, or ſmall ſlow running Rivers, in every of which they are frequent, and ſometimes in large Rivers, which run pretty quick; They flower in the Months of *May* and *June*, and their ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

The Leaves and Flowers of the Water Lillies are cold and moiſt, but the Root and Seed are cold and dry.

The Vertues.

The Seed and Root of the Water Lilly, whether white or yellow, but principally the yellow being boyled in Water, is of wonderfull efficacy to coole,

bind, and restrain, and therefore the said decoction cannot but be exceeding good for those who shall endeavour to preserve themselves from Lechery and uncleanesse, for it not onely stoppeth the involuntary passage of Sperme in Sleep, commonly called Nocturnall pollution, but is so powerfull in this particular, that the frequent use hereof extinguisheth even the very Motions to venery, and so doth the Root and Seed used in meat or drink, or the Root only bruised and applyed to the genitals, or the green Leaves laid upon the Region of the back, either of which wayes it is available, also for the Gonorrhea or running in the Reines, and the Whites, or any other flux in Man or Woman, but especially if it be boyled in thick red wine and drunk; The said Root is very good for those whose Urine is hot and sharp, to be boyled in Wine or Water, and the decoction thereof drunk; The Leaves do cool all Inflammations, and both the outward and inward heats of Agues, the decoction thereof being drunk or bathed with; They are also very effectuall to expell the secondine or After birth, whereof they have the Signature, as the learned *Crollius* observeth; Both the simple and compound Syrupes, which are made of white water Lilly flowers, and may be had at the Apothecaries, are fine and cooling they allay the heat of Choller, provoke Sleep, settle the brains of Frantick persons, by cooling the hot distemperature of the head, as they do the distempers of other parts, as the Heart, Liver, Reines, and Matrix, proceeding of Heat, and so doth the Conserve made of the said flowers; The distilled Water of the said flowers is very effectuall for all the diseases aforesaid, both inwardly taken, and outwardly applyed, and is very much commended for the taking away of Freckles, Spots, Sunburn, and Morphew from the skin in the Face, or any other part of the Body, and so doth the Root being stamped with Water, and applyed often to the discoloured part, which being applyed to Wounds, stancheth the blood, and being mixed with Tar, it cureth the naughty scurfe of the Head; The oyl made of the flowers, as the Oyl of Roses is made, cureth the Head-ach, causeth sweet and quiet sleep, and putteth away all Venerous dreams, and taketh down the standing of the Yard, the Head and privities being annointed therewith, and is profitable also to coole hot tumors and the inflammations of Ulcers and Wounds, neither doth it onely ease, but also heal them.

CHAP. CCLXXXIII.

Of Hemlock.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *κώνειον*, *Conion*, *παρὰ τὸ κωνᾶν*, *à circumvertendo*, because it did so intoxicate the brain of those that took the juyce thereof, that they presently fell a staggering, or else every thing seemed to them to turn round, but though that which grew in Greece would do so, yet that which we have, is not so powerfull; howbeit I shall not wish any one to try; It is called in Latine *Cicuta*, which some will have to be so denominated, *quod velut cutem circumcirca habeat*, because it is covered with a double Skin; In English *Hemlock*, *Homlock*, *Kex*, and of some *Herb Bennet*, though not truly.

The Kinds.

To this kind may be referred these seven sorts. 1 The common great Hemlock. 2 Foolish Hemlock or Counterfeit Parsley. 3 The greatest Hemlock. 4 White wild Hemlock. 5 Red wild Hemlock. 6 Marsh or water Hemlock. 7 Bulbous rooted wild Hemlock.

The

The Forme.

The common great Hemlock groweth up with a hollow green ſtalk, two or three foot high, of a dark green colour, and ſometimes ſpotted, whereupon at ſeverall joynts are ſet very large winged Leaves, which are ſubdivided in many others that are leſſer, dented about the edges, of a dark green colour alſo, branching out it ſelfe towards the top into ſeveral umbels or ſpoky tufts of white flowers, after which followeth the ſeed, of a pale green colour, and flattiſh, when it is ripe; The Root is long, white, and ſometimes crooked and hollow within, the whole Plant is very unſavoury, and therefore offenſive to the Senſes, eſpecially to that of ſmelling.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth in moſt Countrys by Walls and Hedge ſides, eſpecially in ſtinking and corrupt places, and therefore it is frequently found in ſuch ditches which are made for the conveyance of any noyſome excrements, or wherein dead Dogs and Cats, and other Carrion is uſed to be caſt, this poyſonous Plant drawing unto it and feeding upon the maligne juyce and nouriſhment, which thoſe places plentifully afford: The ſecond is found in Gardens, as well as other places, where it is ſometimes miſtaken for Parſly, by thoſe that are ignorant of Herbs; The third is ſaid to be found onely in Gardens about theſe parts; The fourth and fifth are frequent in the moiſt Grounds and Marſhes of *France*, and beſides the Waters there; The ſixt is not altogether a ſtranger to our owne Rivers ſides, eſpecially to the Thames; The laſt is beſt known to be of *Hungaria* and *Auſtria*. They differ not much in their time, for all of them flower and ſeed in *July* or thereabouts.

The Temperature.

Hemlock is held to be cold in the fourth degree by *Galen* and others, yet many are of opinion that the Hemlock that groweth in England is not ſo cold as that which the Ancients make mention of.

The Vertues.

Though the Hemlock that grew in Greece and thereabouts were pernicious to be applyed to the Privities for the reſtraining of Luſt, becauſe they made thoſe members to pine away, yet that which growes with us, (unleſſe it be in a very noyſome and ſtinking place) is ſaid to be a good receipt for that purpoſe, both the Leaves and tops being bruiſed, and applyed to the Genitals; The ſame being applyed to the Breaſts of Maidens which are great and ſwagging, or hanging downe, cauſeth them to be contracted and to become round and lovely, without any danger, and repelleth the Milk of thoſe that are oppreſſed therewith, either upon the putting out of their Children to nurſe, or the weaning of them. It may alſo be ſafely applyed to any Inflammations, Tumors, or Swellings in any part of the Body, as alſo to St. *Anthonies* fire, Wheales, Puſhes and creeping Ulcers, that riſe of hot ſharp humors, by cooling and repelling the Heat, eſpecially the concrete juyce which is preſſed out of the Leaves and Umbels of ſeed, whilſt they are young and then dryed in the Sun, and made into little Balls, being afterwards diſſolved in ſome convenient liquor, as Plantain Water or the like. The ſame may be uſed in ſuch Medicines as are applyed for the aſſwaging of any extraordinary pain, which it doth by the narcoticall or benumming faculty that it hath. The Leaves bruiſed and laid to the forehead is good for their eyes that are red and ſwollen, as alſo to take away the Pin and Web growing therein, for which a ſmall handfull of the Herb, with half ſo much Bay Salt beaten together and applyed to the contrary wriſt, for four and twenty hours is much commended, but it muſt be renewed two or three times. If the Root hereof be roaſted under the embers, wrapped in double wet Papers untill it be ſoft and tender, and then applyed to the Gout in the hands or fingers, it will quickly help this evill: It is ſaid the Leaves ſtamped and dryed and made into a Plaiſter, doth heal all ruptures, or chappings within nine or ten

dayes,

dayes, and being made hot between two tiles, and applyed to the Legs that are swollen with a bruise or fall, it helpeth them. The seeds also beaten small, and moistned with Vinegar, and the groine and Cods annointed therewith, abateth the inordinate appetite to Venery, helpeth the swelling and comming out of the Matrix, being applyed thereunto, and maketh the Dugges that exceed in bignes to become lesse: Being applyed to the soles of the Feet, it bringeth down the humors that cause the falling sickness. I am not ignorant how that *Socrates*, through the accusation of *Anytus* and *Melitus* was sentenced to destruction with a potion hereof, yet it is the opinion of the learned Dr. *Howe* (whose endeavours for the advancement and perfection of Simpling can never be sufficiently commended) that our ordinary Hemlock is not so dangerous to be taken inwardly, as is generally supposed, he having made tryall first upon Beasts and then upon Men, and never found it to have any pernicious operation, yet I goe not hereby to encourage any one to make use of it rathly, and no respect being had unto the places where it growes, without the advice of an able Physitian, and then no doubt but it may be taken inwardly for the falling sickness, being boyled in Wine and drunk, and if it be rightly applyed in a Feaver, it may very well prevent death, by procuring Sleep; And though it should have some of those hurtfull qualities which have been said to be in it, yet it is not rendred altogether useless, for those Plants which even in Health do bring death, in some sicknesses do prevent it; But if any one should by tampering herewith, or by eating hereof instead of Parsley, or the Root instead of a Parsnip, (for which they have been mistaken) be troubled with any of those Symptomes, which it is said to cause, as the Phrensy or pertubation of the sight, and other senses, as if they were stupified or drunk, the best way will be to drink liberally of the best and strongest pure Wine, which I take to be Sack, before it strike to the Heart, and the same may be done by Vinegar, as *Tragus* writeth upon his owne experience, especially if there be some *Gentian* put to either of them. It is questionlesse soporiferous, as appeares by *Matthiolus* his stories of the Asses which were laid so fast a sleep by the eating thereof, that they seemed dead, in so much that the Owners of them being loath to loose their skins, caused them to be flayed, and so lost their Asses, as some say, which after the Hemlock had done working, stirred and wakened out of their sleep, to the great griet and amazement of the Owners, but to the laughter and merriment of others, to see the Asses walk without their Skinnes.

Chap. CCLXXXIV.

Of Camphire.

The Names.

It is probable that *Camphora* was not knowne to the *Grecians*, for if it had, surely *Dioscorides* or some other Writer of theirs, would have taken notice of it. It is called in Latine *Camphora*, *Caphura*, and *Capura*, from the *Arabick* word *Casur*, so that it may be lawfully supposed that the knowledge of the thing it selfe, as well as its name, came from the *Arabians*. In English *Camphire*, *Camfire*, *Camphor*, and *Camfer*.

The best Kind.

Because I find but one Tree from which *Camphire* proceedeth, as also that it is sometimes sophisticated, I thought it not amisse to give you (as formerly the sorts of other Plants so) the best sort of Gum that issueth from this, which is white, shining and cleer as Christall, not full of spots, easy to be broken and brittle, also being set on fire it burneth, and is not easily quenched, and hath a strong scent with it also.

The

The Forme.

The Tree that yeeldeth Camphire is of a very great ſize, like to a Wal'nut-Tree, whoſe Wood is ſomewhat ſolid and firme, and of an Aſh or Beech like colour, or ſomewhat blacker; The Leaves are whitiſh like unto Willow Leaves, neither the flower nor fruit have been obſerved by any that have writ thereof, though queſtionleſſe it beareth both; The Gum which is the Camphire, iſſueth forth partly of its owne accord, but chiefly by inciſion; It commeth forth cleer and white, without any ſpot therein, but what it acquireth from their foul hands that touch it, and is of a very ſtrong ſcent, and of thin parts, ſo that being but a while expoſed to the ayre, both the ſcent and ſubſtance vaniſh away: the Wood being made into ſeverall Works will ſmell thereof a long time.

The Places and Time.

Some have thought Camphire to be a kind of Mineral, becauſe it is ſometimes digged out of the Sand that lyeth on the *Indian* ſhore; all along that tract which reacheth from *Memel* to *Gedan*, as *Scaliger* affirmeth,, yet he is not of that opinion, but faith it is a Teare or Gum of a Tree growing in *India* upon the Sea Coaſts, and that it falleth from thence into the Sea, and is carried into thoſe parts by the tide. I find it not any where expreſſed at what time the ſaid Gummie is to be eſpecially gathered.

The Temperature.

It hath been the opinion of divers Phyſitians, that Camphire is cold and dry in the third degree, but others eſteem it to be hot, becauſe of its bitterneſſe and ſtrong ſcent.

The Vertues.

Though the faculty which Camphire hath in extinguiſhing Venery be denyed by *Scaliger*, who writes thus. We have certain experience that Camphire doth not extinguiſh Venery, for ſaith he, a young Man did the feat luſtily, although he had a peece thereof in his hand; He ſaith alſo, that he tryed it upon a Bitch that went too proud, to whom he gave, and applyed it all the wayes he could deviſe, but all in vain, for, *Coivit, concepit, peperit*; Yet this experience is not ſufficient, for when it is ſaid Camphire extinguiſheth Luſt, it is not ſo to be underſtood, as if by one act, or by uſing it outwardly once or twice it ſhould prevaile, but it is to be often uſed, both inwardly and outwardly, and then it will be found wonderfull effectuall to that purpoſe; It is alſo very available for the running of the Reines, and likewiſe againſt the Whites in Women, and alſo for the riſing of the Mother, being diſſolved in Balme water, by the help of a blanched Almond, without which or ſome other Oyly or viſcous thing, as a Syrupe or the like, it will not, cold water having little or no power to make it relent; It reſiſteth Putrifaction and Venome, and is therefore frequently uſed in the time of the Peſtilence, both to defend thoſe that are not infected from it, and to expell it from thoſe that are, and to fortify the Heart in that, as well as in Feavers, and all other contagious diſeaſes, being taken either in Electuary, Powder or Potion, &c. It cooles the heat of the Liver and Back, and is good for all manner of inflammations, which it is ſaid to do by accident, in drawing hot vapours and humours away, and ſo diſcuſſing them in the ſame manner, as Linſeed-Oyle, Vernix, and ſuch like, doth cure burning, for of its proper nature, it is held to be altogether hot; It helpeth the paines of the Head, and the heat thereof, if it be mixed with yellow Saunders and Red-Roſe Water, and the Temples and Forehead bathed therewith; It ſtoppeth blood that floweth out of the Noſthrils, if it be ſmelled to, and refreſheth the braine; It is uſed with good ſucceſſe againſt St. *Anthonies* fire, and ſo it is againſt heat and inflammations of the eyes; It is good in Wounds and Ulcers, to abate the heat in them, and is of much uſe among Women to beautify their face, and is uſefull alſo for Men that are troubled with heat and Pimples in their Faces;

Faces; Being applyed to the Reines or Testicles, with the juyce of Nightshade, it correcteth the Lust of the Flesh when it is inordinate, and is good for single Persons to preserve their chastity; It easeth the pains of the Teeth that are hollow, being put thereinto, and for this purpose the Oyl is very excellent; Being put into a peice of fine Linnen or Taffety, and hanged about the Neck, it cures Agues, especially in Children, and that by a specifick Vertue; it is also good to recover the sense of smelling to those that have lost it, and to preserve from infection in times of contagion; When it is set on fire it will not suddenly quench, though it be cast into Water, and therefore it is used with other things to make Wildfire, as they call it; Notwithstanding the Vertues aforesaid, it is not safely given to such as have weak Heads or Stomacks, or to such as abhor the smell thereof, for it causeth the Head-ach, and taketh away Sleep, neither is it to be given in Cholerick diseases; And when neither of these affects do hinder, 'tis not safe to give above five or six grains of it at the most, except it be in the Pestilence, or such like disease.

CHAP. CCLXXXV.

Of Tutsan.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ἀνδρόσαιμον, and also *Androsæmum* in Latine, from the colour of the juyce which is in the Flowers, resembling Mans blood, for so the Greek word signifies; Some have called it also *Dionysia*, and others *Siciliana*, and *Herba Siciliana*, because it was thought to grow no where naturally, but in *Sicily*; It is called in English *Tutsan*, from the French, who call it *Toutsaine*, and that properly, because it is an excellent Wound herb; Some call it also *Parke Leaves*, because it is familiar to Woodes and Parkes.

The Kinds.

There be four sorts of Tutsan mentioned by Authors. 1 Common Tutsan or Parke Leaves. 2 *Matthiolus* his Tutsan. 3 Tutsan of Naples. 4 Stinking Tutsan.

The Forme.

Common Tutsan groweth up with browniſh shining round stalkes, chamfered or crested, hard and woody, being for the most part, two foot high, branching forth even from the bottom, and having divers joynts, at each of which stand two fair large Leaves, of a dark blewish green colour on the upper side, but somewhat yellowish underneath, turning reddish toward the Autumne, yet abiding on the branches all the Winter: at the tops whereof stand larg yellow flowers, which give place to Heads of Seed, being at the first greenish, then reddish, and at last of darkish purple colour, when they are full ripe, wherein are contained not only small browniſh seed, but a reddish juyce or liquor, like unto blood, of a reasonable scent, but of an harsh or stiptick tast, as the Leaves also and Flowers be, though in a lower degree; The Root is brownish, somewhat great, hard, and woody, spreading well in the ground, and of long continuance.

The Places and Time.

There are very few Woods, Groves, or woody Grounds, as Parkes, and Forests, where the first doth not grow, whence it is brought by divers into their Gardens, both because it is a gentile, and an usefull plant; The second is found about *Bristow*, *Bath*, and other parts of the West Country; The third groweth

Southward

Southward of Naples, upon the Hills *Cirinola*; The laſt groweth by the Waters ſide in Candy, and upon Mount *Baldus*, as *Pona* ſaith. They flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, and the Berries with the ſeeds are ripe in *September*.

The Temperature.

Tutſan moderately heateth and dryeth, yet the ſeed is endued with an abſterſive quality.

The Vertues.

The Leaves and Flowers of Tutſan are ſaid to reſtrain thoſe fleſhly Motions, wherewith divers are infeſted, not onely when they are eaten, but alſo when they are taken in drink, or ſtrewed under one, but the ſeed much more being toſted and rubbed, and then eat or drunk; and Mr. *Culpeper* ſaith alſo, they are *Antivenereall*, and I think therein he ſpeakes truth; *Caſtory* being boyled in the juyce of Tutſan, and drunk, helpeth alſo that paſſion of the privy members, called Gonorrhea, which is an excretion or ſhedding of the Seed or Sperme againſt the Patients will, cauſed either by ſome violent diſeaſe, as the Falling Sickneſſe, Convulſion or Cramp, or elſe by ſome overſtraining of the body, with lifting of extraordinary heavy burdens, by which a flux or weakneſſe of the retentive Vertue in the ſpermatick Veſſels is ſometimes procured, and this diſeaſe chanceth not only to Men but alſo to Women, in whom it is hard to cure. Two drams of the ſeed beaten ſmall being taken in the morning, or after Supper, either in Meade, Wine, or fair Water, purgeth cholerick humors, and therefore it helpeth the Sciatica or Hip-Gout; The herb healeth burnings by fire, and ſtayeth the bleeding of wounds, the green being bruiſed and applyed for the firſt, or the green or powder of the dry for the ſecond,; It hath formerly been accounted, and certainly is a ſoveraign herb to heal any wound or ſore, either outwardly or inwardly, and therefore may be uſed now as heretofore it hath been in Drinks, Lotions, Balms, Oyles and Oyntments, for any ſort of green wound, or old Ulcers and Sores, in all which the people of former Ages found it very effectuall, though thoſe of this do ignorantly contemn all thoſe that favour either of antiquity or cheapneſſe.

To this Head and the purpoſes therein contained, do belong Nightſhade, Purſlane, Henbane, Houſleek, Lettice which are cold, and Rue and Calamint, which are ſo hot that they deſtroy the ſeed, *but having handled them already upon other occaſion, I paſſe now to the third Head, wherein we are to ſpeake of ſome Plants that* procure Womens Courſes.

CHAP. CCLXXXVI.

Of Mugwort.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ἀρτεμισία, and *Artemiſia* in Latine, becauſe as *Pliny* hath ſaid, ſo many others have beleeved, that *Artemiſia* the Queen of *Caria* was both the Mother and Godmother hereunto by finding out the Vertues, and giving it her name; yet others are of opinion that it took its name from ἄρτεμις, *Artemis*, that is, *Diana*, becauſe it is chiefly applyed to Womens diſeaſes, over which *Diana*, that is the Moon hath much influence; It was commonly called *Parthenis*, *quaſi Virginalis*, *Maidenwort*, and *Parthenium* as *Apuleius* ſaith, though now *Feaverfew* be better known by that name; Some ſuperſtitious Monks and Nuns have called *Zona divi Johannis*, St. *Johns* Girdle, beleiving that St. *John* Baptiſt wore a Girdle hereof, when he was in the Wilderneſſe; It is alſo called

The Kinds.

Though *Pliny* and others reckon but two ſorts of *Mugwort*, there are five or ſix come to the knowledge of theſe later times. 1 Common Mugwort. 2 Small Mugwort. 3 Fine Mountain Mugwort. 4 Fruitfull Mugwort. 5 Virginian Mugwort. 6 Sea Mugwort.

The Formes.

The common Mugwort hath divers Leaves lying on the ground, very much divided and deeply dented about the edges ſomewhat like unto the common Wormwood, but much larger, of a darkiſh green colour on the upper ſide, but very white and hoary underneath; from amongſt which come up divers ſtalks, which are ſometimes of a purpliſh colour, ſeldome exceeding two foot in height, except it be in extraordinary rank ground, whereon grow ſuch Leaves as thoſe below, but leſſer, branching forth very much towards the top, whereon are ſet ſo many ſmall pale yellowiſh flowers, like buttons, that they bend again, which falling away, there commeth ſmall ſeed incloſed in ſmall round Heads; The Root is long and hard, with many fibres growing thereat, whereby it taketh faſt hold in the ground, yet the ſtalks and leaves die in the Winter, the whole Plant is of a reaſonable good ſcent.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth plentifully, as in other Lands, ſo in our owne, by the ways and ditch ſides, and in divers other places; The ſecond is found in ſuch like places, but not ſo frequently; The three next are entertained as Strangers in the Gardens of the curious; The laſt groweth about *Rye* and *Winchelſey Caſtle*, and in other parts of the Sea coaſt; They do all flower and ſeed in *July* and *Auguſt* or thereabouts.

The Temperature.

Mugwort is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, being ſomewhat of thin parts.

The Vertues and Signature.

There is no Herb ſo generally received, or more uſually proved for the curing of Womens diſeaſes as Mugwort, whether it be inwardly or outwardly uſed; The decoction of the Leaves, which are moſt in uſe, being made with Water or Wine and drunk, provoketh the courſes, bringeth away the Birth and After birth, and helpeth the inflammations and ſtoppings of the Mother, as alſo the ſtopping of Urine, and is a good help againſt barrenneſſe in Women, that with the red ſtalks having the ſignature of Womens Flowers, and therefore it is endued with very much vertue, as to provoke, ſo to ſtop and correct them, in caſe they be ſuperfluous, which a ſpoonfull of the Syrup performeth very excellently, which is alſo good to retain the Matrix in its place, and to help other paſſions thereof, as Coldneſſe, Wind, Paine, &c. it ſtrengthens the Nerves, opens the Pores, and corrects the blood; The ſaid decoction helpeth the ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen proceeding from a cold cauſe, and is profitable for the Jaundiſe being boyled with Centory and taken; Two or three drams of the Leaves in Powder, being drunk in Wine, helpeth the *Sciatica*, and the juyce being taken helpeth the biting of a Mad Dog. A decoction thereof being ſate over, doth alſo performe thoſe effects which that doth which is taken inwardly though not ſo vigorouſly, and ſo doth the juyce thereof made up with Myrrhe, or the Root put up as a Peſſary; Being made up with Hogs greaſe into an Oyntment, it taketh away Wens, and hard knots and kernels that grow about the Neck and Throat, as alſo to eaſe the pains about the Neck, eſpecially if ſome field Dayſies be put therein. The juyce of the Herb, or the Herb it ſelfe being taken, is a good remedy for them that have taken too great a quantity of *Opium*. A decoction thereof made with Camomile, Agrimony and Sage, and the place bathed therewith warm, taketh away the paines of the Sinews and Cramp, and the ſame cannot but be a great refreſhment to thoſe whoſe feet are ſubated through ſore travell, if they be bathed therein; yet I have ſcarce ſo much faith

as

as to believe that the Herb only carried about one ſhould take away all ſenſe of wearineſſe, as *Pliny* reporteth, and therefore I have put it amongſt other Traditions in my former Book, to which I might have added that concerning the Coales that are found at the Roots hereof, upon St. *Joans Eve*, and divers others.

CHAP. CCLXXXVII.

Of Penny-royall.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek γλήχων, and βλήχων, *Glecon* and *Blecon*, from βλήχη, *balatus*, either becauſe the heat thereot cauſeth Sheep and Goates to bleat, when they are eating of it, or rather, as *Pena* ſaith, from expelling thick phlegme from the Lunges; It is called in Latine *Pulegium*, and *Pulejum* alſo, *quod incenſum pulices necat*, becauſe it killeth Fleas being burned, to which the Epithet *Regale* is added to diſtinguiſh it from *Pulegium montanum*, by which name, wild Time is ſometimes called; It hath many Engliſh Names, as *Run by the ground*, and *Lurke in Ditch*, becauſe of its manner of growing, *Pudding-graſſe*, becauſe it is uſed in *Hog-puddings*, and might be in Bag-puddings alſo, *Pulial Royall*, and of ſome *Organy*.

The Kinds.

There be ſix ſorts of Penny-royall. 1 Common Penny-royall. 2 Great Penny-royall. 3 Thick or double Penny-royall. 4 White flowred Penny-royall. 5 French or Harts Penny-royall, which I take to be the ſame with Upright Penny-royall. 6 Round leafed Penny-royall.

The Forme.

Common Penny-royall hath many weak round ſtalks divided into ſundry branches, rather leaning or lying on the ground then ſtanding upright, whereon are ſet at ſeverall joynts ſmall roundiſh dark green Leaves, cloſe by which towards the tops of the branches, do come forth divers rundles of ſmall flowers, of a purple, and ſometimes of a whitiſh colour; The branches being broken and thruſt in the earth, wch is the uſuall way of propagating it, (for I never obſerved nor heard whether it bear any ſeed or no) ſhoot for ſmall fibres or Roots at the joynts, as it lyeth upon the ground, faſtening it ſelf therein, ſo that it quickly overſpreadeth the place where it hath once taken footing, eſpecially if it be moiſt and ſhady; It is of ſomewhat a ſtrong but very wholeſome ſmell.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth upon *Putney Heath*, as alſo upon *Barnes Common*, and in divers other moiſt and watery places of this Land, but for its uſefulneſſe it is brought up and cheriſhed in Gardens. The ſecond is not ſo frequent as the former, yet it is ſaid to grow very plentifully in *Eſſex*, in divers places of the highway betwixt *London* and *Cholcheſter*, and in other parts thereof; The third is ſaid to be a ſpontaneall of our owne Land, but taken notice of only by the curious; The fourth groweth in *Piedmont*, and the fift about *Mompelier* in *France* very plentifully; The laſt grew in the Garden at *Padoa*, but whence it came is not recorded. They flower about *Auguſt*, and ſometimes later.

The Temperature.

Galen ſaith that Penny-royall is hot and dry in the third degree, and of ſubtile parts, rarifying or making thin, warming and digeſting.

The Vertues.

There is hardly a Country Lasse of sixteen years old but knows that Penny-royall boyled in Beer and drunk, provoketh the courses, and therefore they have recourse to it as often as occasion requires, and if it be boyled in Wine, it will not hurt them; Neither is it only usefull for Women, so long as they continue Maides, but when they are married also, for if so be a Child should die in the Mothers Womb, as sometimes it doth, and therefore is not able to make its way forth; The said decoction made in Wine will not only expell it, but also the after-birth; Taken with Water and Vinegar mingled together, it stayeth the disposition to vomit, and allayeth the gnawing of the Stomack; Being mixed with honey and salt it cleareth the Breast of all grosse and thick humors, and openeth the passages of the Lunges, helpeth Cramps, purgeth melancholy humors by Stoole, and being drunk with Wine it helpeth such as are stung by venemous Beasts; The decoction thereof is good in the Falling Sickness, Dropsy, Jaundise, Stopping of the Urine and in the Leprosy; Being stamped with a like quantity of Mints, and some Vinegar to it, it is profitable against fainting and swooning, if it be either smelled thereto, or a little thereof put into the Mouth, and so it helpeth the Lethargy and Falling Sickness; And if it be carried to Sea, and used with the unwholesome and stinking Water which Men are sometimes compelled to drink in their long Voyages, it helpeth it much, and causeth it to be the lesse hurtfull; The powder of the dryed Herb, or the Ashes of it being burnt, strengtheneth the Gums, being rubbed therewith, and being boyled in Wine with Honey and Salt, it helpth the Tooth-ach; Being applyed to the place that is troubled with the Gout untill it wax red, it profiteth very much, and so it doth those that are Splenetick or Livergrown, if some salt be added thereunto; It helpeth the swelling and hardnesse of the Mother, if it be put in Baths for Women to sit in, and so it helpeth the Itch, especially if it be boyled in Water; The green Herb being bruised and some Vinegar put thereto, doth not only take away black and blew marks neer the eyes or in any other place, but healeth foul Ulcers, by causing the matter to digest, and by cleansing them, and so it doth any discolourings that happen to the face, by fire or otherwise; It helpeth the cold griefes of the joynts, taking away the paines by its heat, being fast bound to the place after a bathing, or having been in an hot house; The distilled Water is very effectuall for many of the purposes aforesaid, especially for Womens diseases, and to ease pains in the Bowels.

CHAP. CCLXXXVIII.

Of Southernwood.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ἀβρότονον, *Abrotonum*, διὰ τὸ πρὸς ὄψιν ἁβρὸν φαίνεσθαι *quòd conspectu tenerum appareat*, for its pretty aspect to the eye; The Latines following the Greek, call it also *Abrotonum*, but more commonly *Abrotanum*, to which they adde the Epithet Mas, to distinguish it from the *Abrotanum femina*, which the most judicious hold to be *Lavander Cotton*, which I have already spoken to.

The Kindes.

There be divers kinds of Southernwood here to be remembred. 1 Common Southernwood. 2 Great Southernwood. 3 Tree Southernwood. 4 Unsavoury Southernwood. 5 Small sweet Southernwood. 6 Field Southernwood. 7 Hoary Field Southernwood.

The

The Forme.

Common Southernwood riseth up with divers small woody branches, the tops whereof are so weak that they bend downwards again, especially for some space after they be shot forth, but towards the end of the year they become as woody almost as the elder Stemmes, which are commonly about two foot high, and in time rise to be almost as high as a man, from whence do proceed many small fine and short Leaves, somewhat like unto those of Fennell, but not so long, of a grayish or russet green colour, somewhat strong, but not unpleasant to the smell, and of a strong and somewhat bitter taste; from the middle almost to the tops of the upper sprigges do sometimes stand small round yellow flowers, hanging like little buttons, which open very little, and after them cometh the seed, which is smaller then that of Wormwood; The Root is woody, having divers strings annexed thereto, but groweth not very deep.

The Places and Time.

The first hath been so long a free *Denizon* of the Gardens that whence it had its originall Extraction is altogether forgotten; The second groweth wild in some parts of *Germany*, yet they usually vouchsafe unto it a station in their Gardens; The third came originally from the *Levant*, and is now distributed into divers places, as into *England*, *Italy*, *Germany*, the *Low Countryes*, &c. The fourth as is said, was found in *Austria*, *Hungary*, and the Coasts neer adjoyning; The fift is found only with them that are curious; The sixt is an Inhabitant of the *Harcynian Wood* in *Germany*, and the last hath its naturall dwelling neer *Linz* in *Austria*. Many of them do flower in *June* and *July*, but some of them later, or not at all, so that their seed is seldome seen. Some of them, if not all, loose their Leaves in the Winter as many other Trees.

The Temperature.

Southernwood is hot and dry in the end of the third degree, having the force both of rarifying and discussing.

The Vertues.

The tops of *Southernwood*, for the flowers and seed are not so common stamped raw with water and drunk, bringeth unto women their monthly purgations, in case they come not at their usuall time, but stay so long, that expectation may seeme frustrated, and so it is profitable for those who cannot take breath without holding their Necks straight up, for those that are troubled with the Cramp, or Shrinking of the Sinewes, for the *Sciatica* also, and for them that can hardly make water, all which effects the flowers and seed do excellently performe. if they can be had. Being drunk in Wine it is good against all poyson and venome, and destroyeth the Wormes both by killing and expelling them; The seed of Southernwood doth both digest and consume all cold humors, tough slime and phlegme, which do usually stop the Spleen, Kidneys and Bladder; The tops boyled in Wine or Water, with Honey or Sugar, and drunk three or four times a day, helpeth the shortnesse and straightnesse of the breath, by cutting the slimy and tough phlegme that causeth it, and so it is a good remedy for the Cough, the Cardiack passion, and for many other inward griefes; The branches being burnt, and the ashes mixed with the Oyl of *Palma Christi*, or old Oyl Olive restoreth the hair, where it is fallen off, and causeth the Beard to come forth speedily, if the bare places be annointed therewith twice a day against the Sun or Fire, which it may be said to do by Signature, the fineness of the Leaves somewhat resembling the Hair; The tops only being stamped with a roasted Quince, and applyed to all inflammations of the eyes, taketh them away; The Leaves boyled tender and stamped with Barly Meale, and Barrowes grease, untill it become like a salve, dissolveth and wasteth all cold humors and swellings, being spread upon a peece of Cloath or Leather, and applyed thereunto; And being stamped with Oyl, and those Limbes that are benummed with cold, or bruised, being annointed therewith, it helpeth them, and taketh

away

away the ſhivering fits of the Ague, by heating the body, if it be annointed therewith before the fits do come, but eſpecially the Back bone; If it be boyled with Barly Meale, it taketh away Pimples, Puſhes, or Wheales, that riſe in the Face, or other parts of the Body; The Herb bruiſed and laid to, helpeth to draw forth Splinters, and Thorns out of the fleſh; The aſhes thereof dryeth up and healeth old ſores and Ulcers that are without, although by the ſharpneſſe thereof it bireth ſore; as alſo the ſores that are in the privy parts of Men or Women. The Oyl made of Southernwood, being uſed as an ingredient in thoſe Oyntments that are uſed againſt the *French* diſeaſe is very effectuall, and likewiſe killeth Lice in the Head. The diſtilled Water of the Herb is ſaid to help them much that are troubled with the Stone, as alſo for the Diſeaſes of the *Spleen* and Mother. The *Germanes* commend it for a ſingular Wound Herb, and therefore call it *Stabwort*; It is held to be more offenfive to the Stomack, then Wormwood, if it be taken inwardly, and therefore is never uſed in our ordinary Meat and Drink, and beſides it will make ſome mens Heads to ake, yet the Herb ſomewhat dryed, and put into a linnen bag, and laid as a Stomacher next the skin, comforteth a cold Stomack well, ſo that though inwardly taken it is not ſo good for the Stomack as Wormwood, yet outwardly applyed it is better. It driveth away ſpiders, and other vermine, being laid for a ſtrewing, or burnt in ſuch places as they be frequent; It is ſaid that if a branch of Southernwood be laid under ones Bed, Pillow, or Bolſter, it provoketh carnall copulation, and reſiſteth all inchantments that hinder the ſame.

CHAP. CCLXXXIX.

Of Savoury.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Θύμβρον and Θύμβρα, *Thymbron* and *Thymbra*, perhaps from Θύω *ſuffio*, becauſe of its odor or ſmell; and *Thymbra* alſo in Latine, beſides which, it hath none other Latine Name as ſome ſuppoſe, though others make bold to call it *Satureia*, either *à ſaturando*, becauſe it is uſed in broth and ſtewed meates, to give thereunto a good reliſh, and by that meanes cauſeth them the better to ſatisfie hunger, or from *Satyrus*, *A Satyre*, becauſe they uſed it to provoke Venery, which I cannot be ſo confident as to aſſert, ſeeing that I find that it helpeth the diſeaſe called *Satyriaſis* or *Priapiſmus*, which is wrought by a contrary quality, which derivation I ſuppoſe to be rather by *Antiphraſis*; Some hold it alſo to be the ſame which was called *Cunila* by the Ancients.

The Kindes.

The ſorts of Savoury, as well thoſe that are rare, as thoſe which are common, are five. 1 Winter Savoury. 2 Summer Savoury. 3 Rock Savoury. 4 The true Savoury of Candy. 5 Prickly Savoury of Candy.

The Forme.

Winter Savoury is a ſmall low buſhy herb, ſomewhat like unto Hyſſop, but not ſo high, with divers ſmall hard branches, compaſſed on every ſide with narrower & ſharper pointed Leaves then thoſe of Hyſſop, with wch they have ſome reſemblance, yet this doth ſometimes grow with four Leaves ſet at a joynt, ſo that it may be eaſily diſtinguiſhed therefrom, of a reaſonable ſtrong ſcent, yet not ſo ſtrong as that of the Summer kind; amongſt which grow the flowers of a pale purpliſh and ſometimes whitiſh colour, ſet at ſeverall

ſeverall diſtances towards the tops of the Stalks; The Root hath divers ſmall ſtrings therear, but the body of it is woody, as the reſt of the Plant is.

The Places and Time.

The firſt is ſo common that there be few Gardens without it; The ſecond is not ſo familiar, though the naturall place of neither of them is remembred by any Author that hath written of this Subject, yet it is very probable that there grew great plenty thereof in that field neer unto *Troy*, which is ſaid to be called *Thymbra* for that reaſon, and from thence *Apollo*, one of the Patrons of that City, was called *Thymbræus*; The reſt alſo grow wild in divers places of Europe, as the third upon St. *Julians Rock*, and the two laſt in Candy as their names declare, and are cheriſhed by thoſe that delight in variety of Plants; They are propagated both by ſeed and ſlipping, in the Spring time eſpecially, yet thoſe which abide all Winter, are more uſually increaſed by ſlipping then ſowing; They flowriſh in the end of Summer, and therefore ſeldome perfect their Seed.

The Temperature.

Savory is hot and dry in the third degree, it not only maketh thin, but openeth the paſſages.

The Vertues.

To provoke the Termes, not only the blood is to be attenuated, but the mouths of the Veſſels are alſo to be opened, both which faculties are in Savory, as is but now expreſſed in the Temperature, and therefore it muſt needs be very effectuall for that purpoſe, being boyled in Wine or Water and drunk. It is alſo commended for Women with Child, to take thereof inwardly, and to ſmell often thereunto, which effect is more likely then that it ſhould help dull and decayed coiture, for that which provoketh the Termes moderatly, rarifieth the menſtrous blood, making it active, and fit to nouriſh the Conception, which the frequent deſire and conſequently the acts of Copulation do many times deſtroy, beſides thoſe things which incite to Venery are commonly windy, but this expelleth wind, yet I ſhall not be over earneſt to preſſe this opinion, becauſe I know that many ſimples have very different operations. It is alſo a preſent help for the riſing of the Mother procured by wind, the belly being fomented therewith, it provoketh Urine, and expelleth wind out of the ſtomack and bowels. It procureth a good appetite, by taking away that loathing from the Stomack, which hindreth the ſame: It cutteth tough phlegme in the Cheſt and Lunges, and helpeth to expectorate it the more eaſily, and therefore it is not without good reaſon uſed both for a farſing or faceting herb as they call it, and to ſeaſon ſtewed meat and broths, as I ſaid before; It quickneth the dull Spirits in the Lethargy, the juyce thereof being ſnuffed or caſt up into the Noſtrhils: The juyce dropped into the eyes cleareth a dull ſight, if it proceed of thin cold humours diſtilling from the brain: The juyce heated with a little Oyl of Roſes, and dropped in the eares, cureth the noyſe and ſinging in them, and deafneſſe alſo: Applyed with Wheat Flower in the manner of a Pultis, it giveth eaſe to the *Sciatica*, or Members that have the Palſy, by heating and warming them. It taketh away the ſtinging of Bees, Waſpes, &c. and being laid in Chambers, it killeth Fleas. It is ſaid that if a Womans belly be ſwollen, as if ſhe were with Child, when indeed ſhe is not, Savery ſtamped and ſtrained with Ale, and drunk with the powder of Jet and white Amber, and the ſaid Herb with Hyſſope and Leeks fryed in freſh Butter, and applyed to the back and belly, maketh her gaunt, and reduceth her to her due proportion, and it is like enough to be true.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCXC.

Of Time.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek θυμὸς, *Thymus*, either ἀπὸ τ θυμῶ, becauſe it is given to thoſe (*qui déliquium animi patiuntur*) which are apt to ſwound, and troubled with giddineſſe of the head, or elſe ἀπὸ τ θυμάσθαι καὶ τ θύειν becauſe the Ancients uſed to burn it firſt of all in their heathenish sacrifices: Wild Time or Mother of *Time*, as they call it, of which I intend to intreat alſo in this Chapter, is called in Greek ἕρπυλλος ἀπὸ τ ἕρπειν, and *Serpillum* in Latine *à ſerpendo*, becauſe it is ſo ſmall that it ſpreadeth its branches upon ground, ſeeming as it were to creep and not to ſtand.

The Kindes.

There be thirteen ſorts of Time, and Mother of Time. 1 Common Garden Time. 2 The true Time of the Ancients. 3 Hoary Time. 4 Maſtick Time. 5 Unſavoury Time. 6 French wild Time. 7 The greater Mother of Time. 8 Rough Mother of Time. 9 *Hungarian* Mother of Time. 10 The ordinary ſmall wild or Mother of Time. 11 Lemmon Time. 12 Musk Time. 13 Guilded or embrodered Time.

The Forme.

The ordinary Garden Time is a ſmall low woody Plant, with brittle branches, and ſmall hard green Leaves on them, having ſmall white purpliſh flowers ſtanding with ſome Leaves in roundles round about the tops of the Stalks; The ſeed is ſmall and browner then Marjerome ſeed; The Root is woody and abideth well divers Winters, if they be not too violent, and the Plants not grown too great or woody, for then they will periſh therein, and therefore the beſt way is to ſlip it, and tranſplant it every third or fourth year.

The Places and Time.

The two firſt grow very plentifully in *Spaine*, the one in old *Caſtile*, the other about *Sevil*, where they uſe no other, as alſo in *Syria*, &c. The third and fourth do acknowledge no place but the Garden; The fift and ſixt are *Spaniards*, the one growing by the Sea ſide neer *Alikanta*, the other in old *Caſtile*, as it doth alſo in *France* about *Narbone*, whence it hath its name; The ſeventh is onely found in the Gardens of the curious; The eighth about *Baſil*; The ninth in *Hungary*: The tenth is frequent in moſt paſtures of this Land; The eleventh in many places of *Kent*; The two laſt are nurſed up in Gardens only. Moſt of them flower in *July*, or thereabouts.

The Temperature.

Time is hot and dry in the third Degree.

The Vertues.

Time being of the ſame Temperature with Savery, worketh the ſame effects, nay it is ſomewhat more powerfull in Womens diſeaſes; for being boyled in Water with Honey, and drunk, it not only bringeth down Womens monthly purgations, but is alſo effectuall to cauſe thoſe that are in hard Labour to be delivered, be the Child alive or dead, and then expelleth the Secondine or Afterbirth; The ſame is good againſt the Cough and Shortneſſe of breath, it provoketh Urine, diſſolveth clotted or congealed blood in the Body, and killeth the Wormes in the Belly; Being taken with Honey in an Electuary, it cauſeth tough phlegme to be eaſily brought away, and helpeth thoſe alſo that are dull ſighted;

ſighted; It is of good uſe in Meats and Broths to warm and comfort the *Stomack*, and to help both the ſick and ſound to *break wind*; It is very profitable in the *Colick*, *Iliack*, and *Nephritick* paſſions, and moſt excellent againſt *Melancholy* and *Stoppings* of the *Matrix*. Four drams of dryed Time in Powder, being given faſting with Syrupe of Vinegar, helpeth them that are troubled with the *Gout*, for it purgeth away *Choler* and other ſharp humors; and one dram thereof given faſting in Meade or Metheglin, diſſolveth the *hard ſwellings* of the *Belly*; It is profitable alſo for thoſe that have *ſwellings* in their *ſides*, and *paines* in the *Loynes* and *Hippes*; It is likewiſe given to thoſe that have paines in their *Eyes*, and are *bleer-eyed*; The Decoction thereof *diſſolveth tumors* or *ſwellings*, if they be bathed therewith upon the *firſt riſing* thereof; The juyce thereof being annointed or bathed on the place with ſome Vinegar, taketh away looſe and hanging *Warts*; It helpeth thoſe that have the *Sciatica*, applyed with Wine and Meale, and helpeth the *ſwollen Cods* being laid thereto; It is uſed in Baths to *expell Wind*, and eaſe the Joynt-Gout. The *Wild Time* or *Mother of Time* is more effectuall then the former to *provoke* the *Termes* and *Urine*, if it be boyled in Wine and drunk; It is alſo helpfull to thoſe that are troubled with *griping paines* in their *Bellies*, or that have *Cramps*, or are *burſten-bellyed*, or are troubled with *inflammation* of the *Liver*; It helpeth the *Ague*, eaſeth the *Strangury*, breaketh the *Stone* in the Bladder, ſtayeth the *Hicket*, and is available for thoſe that ſpit or vomit blood; Being taken inwardly or applyed outwardly, after it hath been boyled in Roſewater, it helpeth the *Headach* and *Frenſy*, and if you make a Vinegar of the Herb, as the Vinegar of Roſes is made, it is excellent good to be uſed in the *Letbargy* inwardly or outwardly, or both, and to ſtay *Vomiting*. Being taken with Honey, Liquoris and Anniſeeds in Wine, it helpeth a *dry Cough*, and is comfortable both to the *Head*, *Stomack*, and *Reines*, and helpeth to *expell wind*; It is a remedy againſt *venemous bitings*, either taken in drink, or outwardly applyed.

CHAP. CCXC.

Of Alexanders.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ἱππομέλινον, becauſe it is a kind of Parſly that exceedeth all others in bigneſſe, ἵππος, being a word which in compoſition doth augment the ſignification of that whereunto it is joyned, as βοῦς alſo doth; It is alſo named *Hippoſelinum* by the Latines, and *Olus atrum*, either becauſe of its dark green colour, or becauſe it maketh the pottage wherein it is boyled to look blackiſh; *Galen* and others have taken it to be the *Smyrnium* of the *Ancients*, but *Dioſcorides* ſaith the true *Smyrnium* is another herb, of which the preſent age ſeemes to be ignorant. It is called in Engliſh *Alexanders*, *Alizanders*, and *Allijanders*.

The Kindes.

There be two ſorts of *Alexanders*. 1 Garden *Alexanders*. 2 *Alexanders* of Candy.

The Forme.

Garden *Alexanders* groweth with divers large Leaves which are winged, or cut into many parts, ſomewhat reſembling *Smallage*, but greater, broader, rounder,

rounder, and more cut in about the edges, of a dark green colour, and some-what an hot and spicy taſt, and a little bitter withall, from amongſt which riſeth up one or more round and great ſtalks, ſometimes a yard high and better, whereon grow divers branches with Leaves like unto the lowermoſt, but leſſer, at the extremities whereof do grow large tufts or umbels of white flowers, after which cometh the ſeed, being of a blackiſh colour, not full round, but ſtraked on the back, and of an hot and bitteriſh taſt, as the root alſo is, which being great, thick, long and blackiſh on the outſide, but white underneath, it ſpreadeth it ſelf under the ground into many parts.

The Places and Time.

The firſt is ſaid to be commonly ſowne in moſt Gardens of Europe where they have it, yet it hath been found wild alſo in ſome Iſles about our owne Land, by Mr. WILLIAM QUICK, the ſeed whereof being ſuppoſed to a different kind from that of the Garden, when it was ſowed, proved to be the ſame; The other came from Candy as its name doth teſtifie; They both flower in *June* and *July*, and the ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

The Seed and Roots of *Alexanders* are hot and dry in the third degree, of a cleanſing and attenuating faculty.

The Vertues.

It is agreed on by all Authors that the ſeed of *Alexanders* made into powder and taken in a ſmall Cup of White-Wine, either raw or boyled, is very powerfull not only in moving the Courſes, but expelling the after-Birth; The ſame is very profitable alſo to provoke Urine and to help the Strangury, and availeth againſt the bitings of Serpents, and breaketh wind, and is therefore good for the Collick; The upper part of the Root and the Leaves are very uſefull to be boyled together in Broth for the purgation of the blood in the Spring time, to which may be alſo added Nettle tops, Elder buds, Cleavers, Watercreſſes, &c. Some eat the Roots hereof raw with Vinegar, ſome ſtew them, and ſo eat them, and that cheifly in the time of Lent, to help to digeſt the crudities and viſcous humours that are gathered in the Stomach by the much uſe of Fiſh at that time; It doth alſo warm any other cold Stomach, and by the bitterneſſe helpeth to open Stoppings of the Liver and Spleen; The Leaves bruiſed and applyed to any bleeding wound, ſtoppeth the blood and dryeth up the ſore without any griefe, and maketh ſuch tumors as are hard and ſcrophulous to come to maturity and ripeneſſe; The Roots preſerved in a pickle of Vinegar and Salt, are a very wholeſome ſawce with Meats, for it ſtirreth up the Appetite, cleanſeth and comforteth the Stomach, and removeth ſtoppings of the breaſt, and ſhortneſſe of breath; They are convenient for every Age and Conſtitution, eſpecially the Phlegmatick, and ſuch as are ſubject to be ſtuffed up upon any diſtemper; The ſeed hath, beſides what hath been expreſſed, all the Vertues wherewith the ordinary Parſly ſeed is endued, being altogether void of thoſe evill and hurtfull qualities which are ſaid to be in Parſly ſeed, and is therefore convenient and better then the Garden ſort, if it can be had; It is given in Powder, from a Scruple to two Scruples: in Decoction, from a Dram to two Drams.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCXCI.

Of Anemonies.

The Names.

IT is called in Greeke, ἀνεμονὴ, *Anemone*, ἀπὸ τῆς ἀνέμου from the Wind, becauſe it was anciently believed, that theſe kinds of Flowers did never open themſelves, but when the wind did blow. In Latin alſo *Anemone*, and *Herba Venti*. We call them in Engliſh *Anemonies* after the Greek name, & *Wind-flowers* after the Latin, but the common people call them *Emones*, the wild kinds whereof are called *Pulſatillaes*, which becauſe they flower about *Eaſter* are called *Paſque-Flowers*, *Paſque* in French ſignifying *Eaſter*, and *Paſs-Flowers*.

The Kindes.

To reckon up every particular Member of this exceeding numerous Family, were almoſt an *Herculean Labour*, and is thought would gravell the moſt experienced Floriſt in *Europe*, and therefore I ſhall not undertake it, but mention a few of thoſe which are common, beginning firſt with the *Pulſatillaes*, not becauſe they are fitteſt to provoke the *Termes*, but becauſe they grow in our own Land, more frequently, I mean naturally, than the other, and yet are taken notice of by few. 1. The purple Paſque-flower. 2. The red Paſs flower. 3. The double Paſs-flower. 4. The Paſs-flower of *Denmark*. 5. The Wood *Anemone* or Wind-flower. 6. *Anemone* or Wind flower with a tuberous Root. 7. The Fleſh-colour'd *Anemone*. 8. The blew *Anemone*.

The Form.

The *purple Paſque-flower* hath many *leaves* lying on the ground, ſomewhat rough or hairy, hard in feeling, and finely cut into many ſmall Leaves, of a dark green colour, almoſt like the leaves of Carrets, but finer and ſmaller, from among which riſe up naked ſtalks, rough or hairy alſo, ſet about the middle thereof with ſome ſmall divided Leaves compaſſing them, above which they riſe almoſt a ſpan, each of them bearing one *pendulous Flower* made of ſix Leaves, and of a fine Violet Purple colour, but ſomewhat deep withall, in the middle whereof ſtand many yellow threds, ſet about a purple pointel; after the *Flower* is paſt, there cometh up inſtead thereof, a buſhy head of long *ſeedes*, which are ſmall and hoary, having at the end of every one a ſmall hair, which is grey likewiſe; the *root* is ſmall and long, growing downwards into the ground, with a tuft of hair at the head thereof, and not lying or running under the upper cruſt thereof, as the other wild *Anemonies* do, which is the greateſt difference betwixt them: The *Plant* is of no ſharpneſs untill it be bruiſed between ones fingers, and then the *Leaves* held to the Noſe will *twinge* the *noſtrills* very much.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* grows in a cloſe belonging to the Parſonage of *Hilderſham*, 6 miles from *Cambridge*; the *ſecond* in great abundance on a Heath towards *Barneck* 3 miles from *Stamford*, the *third* growes alſo in *England*, but I have not underſtood the determinate place; the *fourth* ſhould be a *Dane* by his name; the *fifth* grows in *Stow* Wood two miles from *Oxford*; the *ſixth* upon *Cotteſwald Hills*, neer *Black Burton*, very plentifully; the *two laſt* are cheriſhed up in Gardens, with many others, which are beſt known to them that delight therein. The ordinary time *to plant Anemonies* is moſt commonly in *Auguſt*, ſome of which perhaps will flower before *Winter*, but moſt uſually in *February*, *March*, or *April*, few or none of them abiding untill *May*; but if you will keep ſome Roots out of the ground unplanted untill *February*, *March*, or *April*, and plant ſome at one time, and ſome at another, and

then thoſe that were planted in *February* will flower about the middle or end of *May*, and ſo the reſt accordingly after that manner, you may have the pleaſure of theſe Plants all the Summer long, provided that you keep the Roots neither *too dry* nor *too moiſt*, and that they be planted where they may be ſomewhat *ſhadowed*.

The Temperature.

Both theſe ſorts, as well *Pulſatillaes* as *Anemonies*, are ſharp, biting the tongue, and of a binding quality, but the *Pulſatillaes* exceed the other, in that they exulcerate and eat into the skin, in caſe they be ſtamped and applyed to any part of the body, whereupon they have been taken by ſome to be of the kinde of *Crowfoot*, which many vagabond Villains apply to their Arms and Legs, and pretend that they are burnt, or ſome other misfortune hath happened to them.

The Vertues.

There is ſome other uſe for *Anemonies*, beſides the ſetting forth of a garden, for the *Leaves* being boyled in White wine, and the Decoction drunk, *provoke the Termes* mightily. The Leaves and Stalks boyled with clean husked Barly, cauſeth abundance of *Milk*, if Nurſes eat thereof. The body being bathed with the decoction of them, cures the *Leproſie*. The Leaves being ſtamped, and the Juyce ſnuffed up the *noſe purgeth* the *head* mightily, and ſo doth the Root, being chewed in the *mouth*, for it procureth much *ſpitting*, and bringeth away many *watry* and *phlegmatick humours* (yea more than any Pills that are cryed up for that purpoſe) and is therefore excellent for the *Lethargy*. Being made into an Oyntment, and the *Eye-lids* anoynted with it, it helps the *inflammations* of the *Eyes*, whereby it is apparent that the heat of the one draweth out the heat of the other, as *fire* will fetch out the *fire*, when any one happens to be burnt, if they burn the ſame place the *ſecond* time; and beſides, it cleareth the ſight by removing any Web, or other Spots therein. The ſame Oyntment is excellent good to cleanſe *malignant* and *corroding Ulcers*. Both *Anemonies* and *Pulſatillaes* are gathered to put into *Flower-pots*, and to dreſſe *Garlands*, and to *ſtrew windowes* withall.

I might have treated of divers other Plants under this Head, but becauſe there be few of them but are good for the Mother *and other infirmities of the Womb, I ſhall ſay no more of them here, but reſerve them till I come to ſpeak thereof, which will be as ſoon as I have ſet down ſome of thoſe that ſtop the* Termes, *both which were neceſſary to be mentioned ſeverally, for the more methodicall proſecution of what we promiſed.*

CHAP. CCXCII.
Of Comfrey.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek σύμφυτον, and συμφίτον μέγα, *Symphytum*, and *Symphitum magnum*, from the wonderfull faculty that it hath in binding and glewing together, inſomuch that the Latins are not content with the word *Symphytum*, which they ſometimes uſe, but call it alſo *Conſolida*, *à Conſolidando*, *Conſolidare* being an obſolete word, ſignifying to ſodder, or glew together. It is alſo called πτελὸς, or πτελὸν, *Pectos* or *Pecton*, but *Pliny* ſaith, it was called *Alus* or *Alum*: it hath other names, as *Solidago*, *Inula ruſtica*, *Oſteocollon*, but the moſt uſuall is *Symphytum* or *Conſolida major*, which is in Engliſh the greater *Conſound*, commonly called *Comfrey*, and of ſome *Knit-back* and *Black-wort*.

The Kindes.

Some refer 4 *ſorts* to this kind. 1. Common great Comfrey. 2. Great Comfry with purple Flowers. 3. Comfrey with knobbed Roots, 4. Narrow Comfrey of *Naples*.

The

The Forme.

The common great Comfrey hath divers very large and hairy green leaves lying on the ground, ſo hairy, and prickly that it will cauſe au itching in any tender part of the body, which it doth but touch; the Stalk that riſeth from amongſt them, being about half a yard, or two foot high, hollow and cornered, or ſquariſh, is very hairy alſo, having many ſuch like Leaves as grow below, but leſſer and leſſer toward the top: At the joynts of the Stalks it is divided into many Branches, with ſome Leaves thereon, at the ends whereof ſtand many Flowers in order, one above another, which are ſomwhat long and hollow, like the finger of a glove, but much ſmaller, of a pale whitiſh colour, after which cometh ſmall *black ſeed*, the *root* is great and long, black without, but white within, ſhort or eaſie to break, and full of a glutinous or clammy juyce, of little or no taſte at all, but of very great vertue.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* groweth generally throughout all the Land, both by Ditches and Water-ſides, and in fat & fruitful Meadows, whence for its uſefulneſſe it is often-times brought into Gardens, by thoſe that underſtand the leaſt profit that it afforded; and ſo is the *ſecond*, which is not ſo often found as the *firſt*, to grow naturally, though many times it be in ſeverall places; the *third* groweth in Gardens onely with us, but is naturall to the Woods of *Germany*, *Auſtria*, and *Hungary*; the name of the *laſt* ſheweth whence it is, they flower in *May* and *June*, and give their Seed in *July* and *Auguſt*, or thereabouts.

The Temperature.

Comfrey hath a *cold* quality, but not immoderate; it dryeth and bindeth in great meaſure.

The Vertues.

It may be obſerved, that thoſe Plants that are effectuall to ſtop any *Flux*, or inward or outward *bleeding*, are no leſſe profitable for ſtopping of the *Termes*, when they have exceeded their uſual time of flowing, ſo that whatſoever is good for the one is good for the other, and as I ſhall ſpeak to ſome of them here, to which purpoſe I reſerved them, ſo I ſhall refer the Reader back to them, which I have ſpoken to already upon other occaſions, as *Sheepherds purſe*, *Strawberries*, *Mirtles*, *Water-lillies*, *Plantaine*, *Houſleek*, *Knotgraſſe*, *&c.* The way of uſing it for the diſtempers aforeſaid, is to boyl the roots in Water or Wine, & to drink the decoction, and ſo it helpeth thoſe that *ſpit blood*, or that *bleed at the mouth*, or that make a *bloody Urine*, and is very ſoveraign alſo for all inward *hurts*, *bruiſes*, and *wounds*, and the *ulcers* of the *Lungs*: The ſame alſo drunk, ſtayeth the *falling downe* of *Rheume* from the *head* to the *lungs*, the *Fluxes* of *humours* or *blood* by the belly, and ſtoppeth not onely the *Reds*, which are the *monthly Flowers* of Women, but the *Whites* alſo, which is a continual *diſtillation*, or *flux of the Matrix* proceeding from abundance of *phlegmatick humours*, that oppreſſe the whole body, and therefore it may not be ſtopped untill thoſe evil humours be purged; but that being done, there is not a better remedy than this Decoction, as alſo for the *running of the Reines*, happening by what courſe ſoever. The Syrup that is made of the ſaid Roots is very effectual for all *inward griefs* and *hurts* aforeſaid; and the diſtilled Water may be uſed for the ſame, though not ſo effectually, and is uſefull for outward *Wounds* and *Sores* in the *fleſhy or ſinewy* part of the body whereſoever. The Decoction of the Leaves alſo is in ſome ſort effectual for all the ſaid purpoſes: *Camerarius* ſaith, that two ounces of the juyce being taken by one that is troubled with the *Lethargy*, it reſtoreth him. The ſaid Roots bruiſed and applyed in the manner of a Plaiſter to any freſh or greene Wound or Cut, helpeth the ſame immediately, by *glewing* the *lips* of them to-

gether, yea, they are ſo *glutinative*, that they will faſten together pieces of meat that have been cut aſunder, making them all into one lump, if they be boyled in a pot therewith, it muſt therefore be of eſpeciall good uſe in all manner of *Ruptures*, the decoction or Syrup taken inwardly, and the Roots ſtamped, and applyed to the place in the form of a Plaiſter. The ſaid Plaiſter is good to be applyed to *Womens breaſts*, that grow ſore by much flowing into them, as alſo to ſtop the over-much *bleeding* of the *Hemorrhoides*, to cool the *Inflammation*, and to give eaſe to ſuch pains as happen thereabouts. Being applyed after the ſame manner upon a piece of Leather (as it may be alſo in the former caſes to any place that is troubled with the *Gout*, it taketh away the pain preſently, and ſo it giveth eaſe to *pained joynts*, and profiteth very much for running and moiſt *Ulcers*, *Gangrenes*, *Mortifications*, and the like: The powder of the dryed Roots and Cynamon doth conſolidate the *Matrix* of any one when it happeneth to be torn by ſore travail in *Child-birth*.

CHAP. CCXCIII.
Of Mouſeare.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek μυοσῶτα, *Myoſota*, from whence theſe Herbs are generally called *Myoſotis*, but two of them eſpecially, the reſt being more commonly called in Latin *Piloſella*, which is a kind of barbarous name put thereon becauſe of its hairyneſs: It is alſo called *Auricula Muris*, for that reſemblance that the Leaves have with the *Eare* of a *Mouſe*, as the Greek name doth likewiſe intimate: Some call the greater ſort *Grim the Collier* in Engliſh, the middle ſort *Mouſeare*, and the leſſer ſort *Scorpion-Mouſeare*.

The Kindes.

To this kinde may be referred theſe *ſeven ſorts*: 1. The Common Mouſeare: 2. Great Mouſeare: 3. Codded Mouſeare: 4. Common upright Mouſeare: 5. Another upright Mouſeare: 6. Mouſeare-Scorpion-graſs: 7. Water-Scorpion-graſs.

The Forme.

The *Common Mouſeare* is a low Herb creeping upon the ground by ſmall *ſtrings*, or wires, ſomewhat after the manner that the Strawberry-plant doth, whereby it ſhooteth forth and increaſeth, each ſtring taking root again, after it hath run but a very little way, and ſending forth many ſmall, and ſomewhat ſhort Leaves, ſet in a round form together, hollowiſh in the middle, where they are broadeſt, of an hairy colour all over, as well above as below, and very hairy (reſembling in many things the Eare of a Mouſe) which being broken do give a white Milk; from amongſt theſe Leaves ſpring up divers ſmall *hairy Stalks*, about an handfull long, coming forth at the joynts of the Wires, where there grow alſo divers Leaves, but ſmaller than the former, one at a place, as the Flowers alſo do, conſiſting of many pale yellow Leaves, broad at the poynts, and a little dented in, ſet in three or four rowes, the greater outermoſt, and the ſmaller inward, very like a *Dandelyon* flower, but leſſer, being a little reddiſh underneath about the edges, eſpecially if it grow in dry ground, turning at length into a certain *Down*, which the wind carrieth away, with the *ſeed* to boot: The *root* is ſmall and thredy.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* groweth in moſt Paſture grounds of this Land, eſpecially if the ſoyl be but a little ſandy; the *ſecond* doth ſometimes grow in the like places, but more uſually upon Walls, as upon *Queenes Colledge* wall in *Oxford*; the *third* is alſo found in this

this Land, growing in the borders of ſome Fields; the *fourth* upon the banks of Ditches, and in them alſo, if they be dry; the *fifth* upon dry barren Heaths, eſpecially upon *Hamſtead Heath*, where it is very plentifull; the *ſixth* is common upon the dry banks of ditches, and the *laſt* will grow in ditches amongſt the mud, though there be ſome water in them; as in the ditch between the two Waters next the *Holly-buſh* at *Oxford*, by the *Cawſway* that leads to *Botly*. They abide green all the *Winter*, and flower in *June* and *July*.

The Temperature.

Monſeare is *hot* and *dry*, and of a *clenſing*, *binding*, and *conſolidating* quality.

The Vertues.

The juyce of *Monſeare* in Wine, or the decoction thereof drunk, is of very great force to ſtay the abundance of *Womens Courſes*, as alſo the *Whites*, and all other Fluxes of blood, whether at the Mouth or Noſe, or by Stoole, and all *inward bleedings* alſo, the ſame is very availeable to help the *Jaundiſe*, although of long continuance, to drink thereof morning and evening, but then other drink muſt be abſtained from, two or three hours after; and ſo it is often uſed as a ſpeciall remedy againſt the *Stone*, and other *paines* of the *Bowels*: Being taken in like manner, before the Fit of a *Quartane Ague*, it is ſaid to keep back and leſſen *the* fit very much, and by uſe of it to take it quite away. The Decoction thereof, with Succory and Centory, is held very effectuall to help the *Dropſie*, and them that are inclining thereto, as alſo the diſeaſes of the *Spleen*. A Syrupe made of the juyce of *Monſeare* and Sugar, is very uſefull for ſuch are as troubled with the *Cough* or *Phiſick*, and helpeth exceedingly all *Ruptures* or *Burſtings*, if a ſpoonfull or two thereof be taken at a time. The green Herb bruiſed, and preſently bound to any freſh Cut or Wound, doth quickly bring together the Lips thereof, for it is a ſingular good Wound herb, as well for outward as inward Wounds: The Juyce or Decoction of the green, or the powder of the dryed herb, is moſt ſingular to ſtay the malignity of ſpreading or fretting *Cancers* or *Ulcers* whereſoever, as well thoſe in the *Mouth*, as *Secret parts* of Men and Women. The *diſtilled Water* is likewiſe very availeable in all the Diſeaſes aforeſaid, as alſo to waſh *Wounds*, and outward Sores, & to *dip* the *Tents* & *wet Cloathes* therein, that are to be applyed thereunto. If *Sheep* be ſuffered to feed long in any ſuch place or paſture, where *Monſeare* groweth in any plenty, it maketh them to become very coſtive, or *ſtopped*, as the Sheepherds call it, and therefore they are, or ſhould be, carefull to keep them away from ſuch places, leſt they grow *ſick*, and *lean*, and *die* quickly, asby the careleſneſſe or ignorance of ſome *young Sheepherds*, they ſometimes do: If hot *Iron* or *Steele*, or any Inſtrument made thereof, be quenched in the juyce of this Herb, it *hardeneth* it ſo much, that nothing can go beyond it: And it is ſaid, that if it be given to any *Horſe* that is to be *ſhooed*, the *Smith* cannnot *hurt* him.

CHAP. CCXCIV.

Of Yarrow.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek σρατιώτης ὁ χιλιόφυλλος, *Stratiotes Chiliophyllos*; *Stratiotes* becauſe *Souldiers* heretofore made great uſe thereof to heale their *Wounds*, having, as is ſuppoſed, learned the vulnerary quality hereof from *Achilles*, that famous Diſciple of *Chiron*, who with one kinde hereof healed the Wounds of *Telephus*, which hath ever ſince been called *Achillea*, and is by ſome uſed promiſcuouſly for any ſort of *Yarrow*, though others reſtrain it to one only And χιλιόφυλλος is added unto it as an Epithete, to diſtinguiſh it from *Water-Horſleek*, or *Freſh-Water-*

Souldier, which is called *Stratiotes Potameios*, setting forth thereby the great number of its Leaves. And hence it is called in Latine *Millefolium, à foliorum multitudine*, a certain number being put for an uncertain, but sure it is, it hath abundance. Some have also called it *Supercilium Veneris*, *Acrum*, and *Acrum Sylvaticum*, in English *Milfoile*, *Yarrow*, and of some *Nose-bleed*, by *Antiphrasis*, as I conceive, because being put into the *Nose*, it stayeth the bleeding thereof.

The Kindes.

There be many sorts of *Milfoile*, both of the Land and of the Water, of each whereof I shall put down some: 1. Common *Yarrow*, or *Milfoile*. 2. *Yarrow* with a red Flower. 3. Yellow *Milfoile*. 4. *Achilles* yellow *Woundwort*. 5. *Achilles* sweet *Woundwort*, both which being most like *Milfoile*, are by divers referred to this kinde. 6. Ordinary *Water-yarrow*. 7. Small *Water-Milfoile*. 8. Hooded *Water-Milfoile*. 9. *Crowfoot-Milfoile*.

The Forme.

The *Common Yarrow* hath many long Leaves lying upon the ground, which are subdivided, or finely cut into so many small parts, that it exceedeth the small Leaves, even of the finest Tansey, every one of which is a little jagged about the edges; from among which do rise up two *Stalks*, being round and green, with such like winged *Leaves* as those below, but smaller and finer, the nearer they grow to the tops, where stand many *Flowers*, which are small and White, upon a Tuft or Umbel close together, each Flower being composed of five small round-pointed Leaves, with a little yellowish Thrum in the middle, of smell somewhat strong, but not unpleasant, being rubbed in the hand; the *Root* consisteth of many long white strings, which it sendeth forth, both deep and spreading.

The Places and Time.

The *first* is very frequent in Pastures and upland Meadow grounds; where the *second* groweth also, but much more rarely: The *fourth*, *fifth*, and *sixth* be strangers, yet for their *affinity* and *name-sakes* I have put them down, though they be conceived to grow in *France* and *Italy*: The *four last* grow in the very Water, some more frequently than others: The *hooded Water-Milfoile*, hath been seldome found but about *Oxford*: they doe all flower in *June*, *July*, *August*, or thereabouts.

The Temperature.

Yarrow is meanly *cold*, and somewhat *binding*, therefore it must be somewhat *dry* also.

The Vertues and Signature.

The decoction of *Yarrow* made in White-wine, and drunk, is an excellent remedy for the *stopping of Womens Courses* also (and so it helpeth the *Bloudy Flux*) or a good quantity thereof boyled in store of Water, being made into a Bath, and sate in or over, performeth the same: It is likewise very good to close up the *stomacks* of those, who, through weakenesse of the retentive faculty, that should be in the mouth of the Stomack, doe *disgorge*, or *vomit* up whatsoever they put thereinto. A draught thereof drunk before the *Fit* of an *Ague*, and so for *two* or *three Fits* together is a good Medicine for it. The Juyce of the Herb and Flowers taken either in Goats Milk, or the distilled Water of the said Herb, stayeth the *running* of the *Reyns* in men; but it will be more effectuall, if a little powder of Coral, Amber, and Ivory, be put thereto: An Oyntment that may be made hereof, is not onely good for *green Wounds*, but also for *Ulcers* and *Fistulaes*, especially such as abound with moisture, which it may be said to do by *Signature*, the *many Incisions* that are upon the Leaves resembling those of *Wounds*, or if your *fancy* will have it be more like unto *Haire*, it stayeth the shedding thereof, the head being bathed with the decoction thereof, or anoynted with the oyle of it. The powder of it being

ing dryed, taken in Comfrey or Plaintain-water, is of excellent uſe to ſtay inward *bleedings*, and being ſtrewed upon any freſh wound that will not ceaſe *bleeding*, it ſtoppeth it immediately, and ſo it doth the *bleeding* at the *Noſe*, being put thereinto: The *Juyce* thereof put into the *Eyes*, taketh away the *blood* and *redneſſe therein*, and the *root* or *green leaves* chewed in the *mouth*, eaſe the pains of the *teeth*. An ounce of *powder* of the *dryed Herb* and *Flowers*, with a dram of fine *Bolearmoniack* put to it, taken three dayes together faſting, in a draught of *Milk*, is wonderfully commended by *Matthiolus* againſt *piſſing of blood*. If the Juyce or the Decoction be injected with a *Syringe*, it cureth the *inward excoriations* of the *Yard*, coming by reaſon of *Pollutions*, or *extreme flowing of the Seed*, although any Inflammation or Swelling ſhould be cauſed thereby, as hath been proved by ſome ſingle or unmarried perſons, who have been very much oppreſſed upon this account.

CHAP. CCXCV.

Of Medeſweet.

The Names.

IT is called in Latin, (for it hath no Greek name that I can meet with) *Ulmaria, à foliorum Ulmi ſimilitudine*, from the ſimilitude that is between the Leaves of this Plant, and thoſe of *Elme*, but it is better known to moſt by the name of *Regina Prati*, which Appellation hath been given unto it, becauſe in what *Meadow* ſoever it growes, it is more perſpicuous than any of the reſt, as alſo for the divers good qualities that are therein, and therefore we call it *Queen of the Meadowes*, as well as *Medeſweet*. Some have called it *Barba* and *Barba Caprea*, and *Barba Caprina*, but not properly, theſe names belonging rather to *Tragopogon*, or *Goats-beard*.

The Kindes.

There are but *two ſorts hereof* as yet made known, that I read of: 1. The common Mede or Medowſweet. 2. The greater Medeſweet, which is ſo far from being common, that it is a great rarity, or at leaſt eſteemed ſo to be by thoſe are curious.

The Form.

The *common Medeſweet* groweth up with divers winged *leaves*, being made of ſeverall others which are broad, ſet on each ſide of a middle Rib, being ſomewhat rough, hard, and crumpled, not much unlike to Elme Leaves, ſomewhat deeply dented about the edges, having alſo ſome leſſer Leaves as Agrimony hath, of a ſad colour on the upper ſide, and greyiſh underneath, of a pretty pleaſant ſcent and taſte, ſomewhat like unto Burnet: At the tops of the *Stalks* and *Branches*, which grow to be two or three foot high, having on them divers ſuch Leaves as thoſe below, but ſomewhat leſſer, ſtand many tufts of ſmall white *Flowers*, thruſt thick together, which ſmell much ſweeter than the Leaves, and in their places being fallen cometh crooked and cornered *Seed*. The *Root* alſo is well ſcented, though ſomewhat wooddy, blackiſh on the out-ſide, but reddiſh within, putting forth divers fibres, which draw unto it ſuch nouriſhment, as maketh it to continue many years.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* groweth very frequently in Meadows that lye towards the Water-ſide, and as often alſo upon the brinks of watry Ditches, and River-ſides: The *ſecond* delighteth in the ſhadowy Woods, and is brought from thence into the Gardens of thoſe that love ſuch *ſtrangers* as theſe. They are found in Flower in ſome place or other, all the Summer quarter, the Seed ripening in a ſhort ſpace.

The

The Temperature.

Medesweet is *cold* and *dry*, with an evident *binding* quality adjoyned.

The Vertues and signature.

The Root of *Medesweet* boyled or maed into Powder, and drunk, is of great efficacy to *stay* the immoderate Flux of *Womens Courses*, and the *Whites* also, and after the same manner it helpeth the *Bloody Flux*, stayeth the *Laske*, and all other *Fluxes of Blood*, and is a good remedy against *vomiting*. It is reported, that it first altereth, and afterwards taketh away the *Fits of Agues*, if it be boyled in Wine, and drunk, and if two or three little Leaves thereof be but put into a Cup of Clarret Wine, it doth not onely give thereunto a fine relish, somwhat like unto that of Burnet, but maketh the Heart to be merry and cheerfull, for which purpose some use the Flowers also. Being boyled in Wine, it helpeth speedily those that are troubled with the *Collick*; and with a little Honey taken warm, it *openeth* the *belly*, but boyled in Red Wine, and drunk, it stayeth the *Flux* thereof. The Herb stamped with *Mede*, and applyed, healeth *old Ulcers* that are cancerous or eaten, hollow or fistulous, for which it is very much commended, as also to asswage *Swellings*, and to draw forth *Pricks* and *Splinters*; it is also profitable to heale *Sores* in the *mouth*, or in the *Secret parts*, the *mouth* being gargled, and the other parts bathed with the decoction thereof: The distilled water hereof helpeth the heat and inflammation of the *Eyes*, being dropped into the *Eyes*, and so it cleareth the *Sight* also. The Flowers and Leaves, though not so often used, unless it be by a few, *excell all other herbs*, wherewith houses were formerly decked up, especially the Chimneys in the Summer time, for the smell thereof maketh the heart merry, and delighteth the Senses; neither doth it cause the *head-ach*, or loathsomness to meat, as some other ~~strong smelling Herbs do, and therfore it was in~~ more request with Queen *Elizabeth* than any other, for the purpose aforesaid. The *Germans* call it *Wormkraut*, or the Worm-plant, because the *root* often-times seemeth as if it were eaten by *Wormes*, which is certainly the *Signature* thereof, for it helpeth *Horses* of the *Botts* and *Wormes*, and would no doubt do the like in *Men*, if the decoction thereof were drunk.

CHAP. CCXCVI.

Of Adders-Tongue.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ὀφιόγλωσσον, *Ophioglossum* of the later Writers (but unto the Ancients it is conceived to have been altogether unknown) from ὄφις, a *Serpent* or *Adder*, and αγλῶσσα, a *Tongue*, because out of every Leaf it sendeth forth a kind of Pestel, like unto an Adders tongue. The Latines, for the same reason, call it, *Lingua Serpentis*, or *Serpentina*, usually, yet some have called it *Lingua Vulneraria*, and *Lancea Christi*, imitating thereby the great efficacy that it hath to *cure wounds*: We in English, *Adders-tongue*, and *Adders-grasse*.

The Forme.

Adders-tongue riseth up but with one *Leaf*, which with the *Stalk* riseth up not above a fingers length from the ground, being fat, and somewhat thick, of a fresh green colour, formed like unto the head of a broad Javelin or Partizan, or as some will have, unto the Leaves of Water-plantain, but lesser; from the bosom, or bottom whereof on the inside, riseth up a small tender Stalk, about two inches long, which hath sometimes, but very seldome, two heads, and then it falleth out by chance, the upper halfe whereof is somewhat bigger, being dented with small round

dents, of a yellowish green colour, resembling the tongue of an *Adder*, or Serpent, which *never sheweth any other Flower*, yet vánisheth away *without* any *seed* that ever hath been perceived; the *root* is small and fibrous, abiding under ground all Winter, though the Leaves are but of small continuance.

The Places and Time.

Adders-tongue groweth in moist Meadows throughout most parts of *England*, as in a Close or Meadow neer to a small Village called *Barton*, besides the foot-way from *Oxford* to *Stow* Wood, and in a Close between *Botley* and Mrs. *Basemans* house on the West side of *Oxford*. It groweth also in a Meadow neer unto the *Preaching Spittle* adjoyning to *London*, and in divers other places. The time of looking for it (if you mean to finde it) must be in *April* or *May*, for though it be somewhat long ere it come up, yet it falleth quite away quickly after the Tongue appeareth, especially if the weather be any thing hot.

The Temperature.

Adders-tongue is *dry* in the *second* or *third degree*, but temperate in respect of Heat.

The Vertues and Signature.

The Juice of the Leaves of *Adders-tongue* taken in the distilled water of Oaken Buds, is very effectuall for those women who have their *monthly Courses*, flowing down *too abundantly*, yea and for the *Whites* also, though they be otherwise very hard to be cured. Being boyled in Wine and drunk, or the powder thereof taken in Wine, is of singular operation to cure both inward and outward *Wounds*, as also to help those that are troubled with any *Rupture* or *Burstennesse*: It is very availeable against all hot *Feavers*, *inflammations of the Liver*, and all inward and outward *heats*: The Juyce of the Leaves given to drink with the distilled Water of Horse-tail, is a singular remedy for those that *void blood* at the *Mouth* or *Nose*, or otherwise downwards, and so it is given with no lesse successe for all manner *of Woundes* in the *Breast* or *Bowells*, or any other *part* of the *Body*: The green Herb infused or boyled in Red or White Wine, and *watery eyes* washed therewith, or dropped therein taketh away the watering, and cooleth any *inflammation* that cometh thereby. The Leaves mixed with Swines grease, and gently boyled and strained, is good against *Burnings*, *hot Tumors* and *Apostumes*, *spreading sores* and *Wild-fire*. The green Leaves stamped in a stone Mortar and boyled in Oyl Olive, till they become dry as it were, and parched, and then strained, doth make an excellent green Balsom, not onely for green and fresh Wounds, but also for *old* and *inveterate Ulcers*, and so it doth, being infused onely in the said Oyl, and set in the Sun for certain dayes, especially if a little clear Turpentine be dissolved therein. The same also stayeth and represseth all *Inflammations*, that rise upon pains by any *hurt* or *wounds*: Being bound hard with a *Truss* to the *new Ruptures* of *Children* it is a sure Remedy. It is said, that if *Adders-tongue* be wrapped in Virgins Wax, and put into the left *Eare* of an *Horse*, it will cause him to fall down, as if he were dead, but being taken out, he will rise again, and be as well as he was before: It cureth the *bitings of Serpents* by *Signature*.

CHAP. CCXCVII.

Of ſmall Moonwort.

The Names.

IT is called in Latine *Lunaria Minor*, becauſe there be many bigger, (for its Greek name cannot be learned by any meanes, though it hath been diligently enquired after, and therefore it is thought by ſome never to have had any) *à foliis Lunæ creſcentis modo falcatis*, the diviſions of the Leafe being much like unto an half Moon, as alſo, *Botrytis ſive ramoſa, aut racemoſa, à capitibus in modum racemi formatis*, from the ſpiky head thereof, which ſomewhat reſembles a bunch of Grapes : It is alſo called *Lunaria Petræa*, and *Taura*, as *Geſner* ſaith, becauſe if *Kine* feed where it groweth, they will preſently goe to Bull; as ſome Heardſmen, where it groweth plentifully have obſerved. Countrey people call it in Engliſh, *Unſhoo the Horſe*, becauſe it is ſaid to unſhoo ſuch Horſes as tread upon it; but *Small Moonwort* is its ordinary name.

Some have made divers ſorts hereof, but others, who have ſeriouſly conſidered it, doe conceive that the differences that are found in this plant are onely accidentall, and therefore not ſufficient to conſtitute diſtinct ſorts.

The Forme.

Small Moonwort riſeth up but with one darke, green, thick, and fat *Leafe*, ſtanding upon a ſmall footſtalke, not above an inch high, unleſſe it be when it is in flower, and then it may be ſaid to bear a ſmall ſlender *ſtalke*, about three inches high, the upper part whereof groweth out of the boſome of the ſaid Leafe, which is much divided on both ſides, into five, ſometimes ſeaven, and ſometimes more parts on a ſide; yea ſome have thought, (and but onely thought) that it beareth as many parts as there be dayes in a Moon; each whereof is ſmall next the middle rib, but broad forwards, and round pointed, reſembling therein an halfe Moon, as I ſaid before, the uppermoſt parts or diviſions, being leſſe then the loweſt; the ſtalke riſeth above this Leaf ſome two inches, bearing many branches of ſmall long tongues, whereupon many have called it alſo *Ophioglоſſum* or *Adders* tongue, every one being very like unto the ſpiky head thereof, of a browniſh colour, which after they have continued a while, reſolve into mealy duſt, ſo that it is doubtfull whether they may be more properly called the *Flowers* or the *Seed*; the *Root* is ſlender, and compact of many ſmall threddy ſtrings. The *whole plant* is but ſmall, and not eaſily found, though you paſſe by the place where it grows.

The Places and Time.

Small Moonwort groweth in divers places of this Land in Woods, as alſo upon Hills and Heathes, as in *Stow Wood*, not farre from a little houſe called *Stockers*, where I have been ſhewed it by my ingenious friend Mr. *William Browne*, and in divers parts of *Kent*, as about *Maidſtone*, &c. and in *Somerſet*-ſhire not farre from *Bathe*; in *Eſſex* hard by *Colcheſter*, and in ſeveral places of *Nottingham*-ſhire. It is ſeldome found before *Aprill* or *May*, and ſeldome after, for in *June* when the *hot weather* cometh, it vaniſheth away.

The Temperature.

Small Moonwort is more *cold* and *drying* then *Adders* tongue, as may be gathered by its *aſtringent* taſte.

The Vertues and Signature.

The Leaves of the *ſmal Moonwort*, boiled in Red Wine, and drank, is an incomparable Medicine to ſtay the *immoderate Fluxe of Womens ordinary Courſes*, and the *Whites* alſo, and being uſed in the ſame manner it ſtayeth *bleeding*, *vomiting* and

other

other *Fluxes*: It is held to be more availeable for curing of all *wounds*, both inward and outward, then *Adders* tongue, though that be an excellent wound herbe alſo, for it not onely helpeth to take away all *blows* and *bruiſes*, and to conſolidate all *Fractures* and *Diſlocations*, but it is alſo good for *Ruptures*, yea and for the *Cancers* of the *Breaſts*, whereof it hath the *Signature*, as the learned *Crollius* affirmeth. It is chiefly uſed by moſt with other herbs to make Oyles or Balſoms, to heal freſh or green *Wounds*, and other the aforeſaid purpoſes, for all which it is excellent good. If any ones Faith will give him leave to believe Traditions, there are enough concerning this Plant to exerciſe it, for it is ſaid, yea and believed by many, that it will open the Locks, wherewith dwelling houſes are made faſt, if it be put into the Keyhole, as alſo that it will looſen the *Locks*, *Fetters* and *Shoos* from thoſe *Horſes feet*, that goe on the places where it groweth, and of this Opinion was Maſter *Culpeper*, who though he railed againſt Superſtition in others, yet had enough of it himſelfe, as may appear by his Story of the Earl of *Eſſex* his Horſes, which being drawn up in a Body, many of them loſt their Shoos upon *White downe* in *Devonſhire*, neer *Tiverton*, becauſe *Moonwort* grows upon Heaths. *A pretty Conceit* if you pleaſe to believe it, but I muſt tell you Mr. *Culpeper* was very unable to prove that any *Moonwort* grew there.

CHAP. CCXCVIII.

Of three-leafed Graſſe.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek τείφυλλον *Triphyllum* and *Trifolium* in Latine, and both very properly, becauſe it hath three Leaves alwaies joyned together. Under this title I comprehend all the *Trefoiles*, except the *Trefolium odoratum*, which I have already ſpoken to, yet I am not ignorant that *Dioſcorides* calleth the *Stinking Clover*, Τείφυλλον ſimply, as if it were reſtrained to that ſort onely, notwithſtanding he confeſſeth that it had other names; for ſome he ſaith called it *Oxytriphyllon*, others *Menyanthe*, others *Aſphaltion*, and therefore I conceive that the word may be generally uſed for all manner of *Trefoiles*, *Claver*, or *Cloverglaſſes*, *Cockheads*, *Honyſuckles* and *Medicaes* whatſoever.

The Kindes.

To this *Kinde* I ſhall refer theſe following *ſorts*. 1. Common Medow Trefoile with Purple Flowers. 2. White flowred Medow Trefoile. 3. Heart Trefoile, or ſpotted Snaile Trefoile. 4. Smooth upright narrow leafed Birds foot Trefoile. 5. Great codded Trefoile. 6. Small codded Trefoile. 7. Roundheaded Trefoile. 8. Green flowred Trefoile. 9. Strawberry or Bladder Trefoile. 10. Hop Trefoile. 11. Little yellow Trefoile. 12. The great Purple Trefoile. 13 Knotted Trefoile. 14. White Dwarfe Trefoile. 15. Burgundy Trefoile, or Medick Fodder. 16. Yellow-horn Trefoile. 17. Smooth Starry Trefoile. 18. Mariſh Trefoile, or Buckes Beans. 19. Purplewort or Purplegraſſe, called in Latine *Quadrifolium fuſcum*, being as it ſeems, rather a *four leafed*, then a *three leafed graſſe*.

The Forme.

Medow Trefoile ſhooteth up ſtalks about an handful long, and ſometimes longer, round and ſomewhat hairy, yet for the moſt part leaning towards the ground, whereon grow *Leaves* conſiſting of three joined together, one ſtanding a little from another; of which thoſe that are next the ground and roots, are rounder, and thoſe which grow higher are longer, having for the moſt part in the midſt, a white ſpot like an half Moon; from amongſt which riſe up ſtalkes of *Flowers*, ſomewhat longer then the Leaves bearing many deep Purple Crimſon flowers, together in a tuft, riſing, ſmaller up to the top, which turn into *little cods* with *ſmall ſeed* in them; the *root* ſpreadeth much, and endureth long.

The Places and Time.

The two first grow more frequently in Medowes then any of the reft, yet there be others that grow there alſo, ſome in one Countrey, and ſome in another; *The third* groweth in a Field between *Longford* and *Bow*, as alſo beyond *Southwarke* in the right way from *London* to *Croyden*, and the parts adjacent; The eighth in Mr. *Stonehouſe* his Orchard at *Darfield*. The *ſeventeenth* groweth in divers Fenny and Mooriſh places. The *laſt* groweth in divers Countrey Gardens, as well as in the Gardens of the curious, who alſo entertain divers of the other ſorts. They flower and flouriſh from *May* to *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

Medow Trefoile both Leaves and Flowers, are thought by ſome to be *cooling* and *binding*; but others thinke them to be of a *digeſting* and *ſuppurating* quality, and there is no doubt but the reſt do in ſome ſort follow the Temperature of this.

The Vertues and Signature.

The Decoction of *Medow Trefoile*, with its Flowers, Seeds and Roots taken for ſome time helpeth Women that are troubled with the *Whites*, and conſequently the extraordinary over-flowing of their *ordinary courſes*, it being more then probable, that what is availeable for the *firſt* is profitable for the *ſecond*, becauſe the firſt is harder to be cured. The Decoction of the Leaves and Flowers having ſome Honey put thereto, and uſed in a Clyſter, eaſeth the fretting paines of the *Guts*, and bringeth forth tough and ſlimy humors, that cleave to the *Guts*. The ſaid Leaves boyled with a little *Barrowes greaſe*, and uſed as a *Pultis*, taketh away hot ſwellings and Inflammations. The juice, eſpecially of that which is ſpotted upon the Leaves, being ſtrained and dropped into the Eyes, or mixed with a little Honey and applyed, is a familiar Medicine with divers, to take away the *Pin* and *Web*, (as they call it) in the Eyes, by *Signature*; and ſo it ceaſeth the pain and Inflammation of them when they are bloud-ſhotten. The ſaid Juice is alſo held to be very available againſt the *biting* of an *Adder* being drank, the herbe alſo being boiled in Water, and the place waſhed with the decoction, and then ſome of the herbe laid to the hurt place alſo, and ſo is the herbe boiled in *Swines* greaſe and made into an oyntment. The herbe alſo bruiſed and heated between two Tiles, and applyed hot to the *Share*, cauſeth them to *make Water* who had it ſtopped before. It is held likewiſe to be good for *wounds*, and to *take away Scarres*. The *Burgundy Trefoile* called alſo *Fœnum Burgundiacum*, *Burgundy Hay*, and *Meddick Fodder*, is conceived by divers to be that which *Dioſcorides* commends for its cooling property, as alſo that whoſe Oyle, as *Avicen* ſaith, is very effectuall againſt the *trembling* of the *Heart*. An Oyle drawn out from the Seed, as it is done from *Almonds*, is ſaid to be good for the *Stone*. In thoſe Countreys where it groweth plentifully, it is found ſo powerfull to *fatten Cattle*, that they are faine to be ſtinted, leſt they ſhould grow ſo fat, that ſuffocation ſhould enſue. If the *March Trefoile* be the *Iſopyrum* of *Dioſcorides*, as ſome ſuppoſe it to be, then the Seed thereof is good againſt the *Cough* and other griefes of the *Breaſt*, or *Cheſt*; for, as *Galen* ſaith, it cleanſeth and cutteth tough and groſſe humors, and maketh them the eaſier to be expectorate or ſpit forth; it is alſo good to purge and cleanſe the *Liver*, and to help thoſe that *ſpit blood*. The Leaves of *Purſlewort* ſtamped, and the Juice given in drinke, is very confidently adminiſtred, and that with good ſucceſſe, not onely to Children, but to others alſo that have the diſeaſe called in Engliſh the *Purples*, which it doth by *Signature*. And if the *Heart Trefoile* were uſed, it would be found to be a great *ſtrengthner* of the *Heart*, and cheriſher of the *Vitall Spirits*, relieving the body againſt *Faintings* and *Swoonings*, fortifying it againſt *Poyſons* & *Peſtilence*, and defending the *Heart* againſt the noiſome *vapors* of the *Spleen*, for it reſembleth the heart both in forme and colour, and ſurely it hath no ſo eminent Signatures for nothing.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCXCIX.

Of Moneywort.

The Names.

IT is called in Latine (for Greek name it hath none, that I can meet with in any Author) *Nummularia* of the round forme of the Leafe, ſomewhat like unto Money, and *Serpentaria*, becauſe it is reported, that if *Serpents* be hurt or wounded, they doe recover themſelves with this herbe. *Fuſchſius* calleth it *Centumorbia*, from its wonderfull efficacy in healing *Ulcers* and *green wounds*; and *Tabermontanus* would have it named *Hirundinaria*, becauſe as *Swallowes* doe uſually fly cloſe to the ground, ſo this Plant cleaveth cloſe to the Earth. It is called in Engliſh, *Herb two-pence*, *Two-penny graſſe*, but uſually *Money-wort*.

The Kindes.

Though *Moneywort* ſeemeth to be of different ſorts, becauſe it groweth to be of ſeverall ſizes, yet that is to be imputed to the fertility or ſterility of the ſoile they enjoy, howſoever there be two ſorts thereof, 1. Common *Moneywort*, 2. Small *Moneywort* with purpliſh Flowers.

The Forme.

The *Common Moneywort* ſendeth forth divers long, weak and ſlender *branches*, lying and running upon the ground, ſet with two *Leaves*, at each joynt, oppoſite one to another, at equall diſtances, which are almoſt as round as a penny, but that they are a little pointed at the ends, ſmooth, and of yellowiſh green colour: at the joynts with the Leaves from the middle forward, come forth at the joynts, ſometimes one, and ſometimes two yellow *flowers*, ſtanding each upon a ſmall footſtalke, being compoſed of five narrow leaves, pointed at the ends, with ſome yellow threds in the middle, which being paſt, there ſtand in their places ſmall round heads of *Seed*. The *Root* is ſmall and threddy.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* groweth by Ditches, Streames and other places where the Water uſes to overflow in the Winter time, as I have obſerved in *Chriſt-Church* Medow by *Oxford*, and in divers other places. The *ſecond* groweth in ſuch like places, but not ſo frequently, nor ſo plentifully as the former. They *both* flower about *June* and *July*, and their *Seed* is ripe quickly after.

The Temperature.

Moneywort is ſomewhat cold but very *aſtringent*, *drying* and *binding*, as the taſte thereof doth demonſtrate.

The Vertues.

The Juice of *Moneywort* taken in Wine, or the decoction thereof is ſingular good to ſtay the immoderate flowings of *Womens Courſes*, whether it be at the uſuall time, or after, for at either, the patient may hereby be brought to great *coldneſſe*, *faintneſſe* of the *heart*, *ſwooning*, and ſometimes to the *Dropſie*, yea and to *Death it ſelfe*, ſo that the cure of them is to be ſought after, when they are exceſſive, and the *Whites* alſo, which are as dangerous, if not more. Neither is it effectuall for ſuch *Fluxes* onely, as I have mentioned, but for others, whether they be *Laskes*, *bloudy Fluxes*, *bleedings* inward or outward, and the *weakneſſe* of the *Stomach*, that is given to caſting or vomiting. Being boyled with Wine and Honey, it cureth the *Wounds* of the *inward parts*, and *Ulcers* of the *Lungs*, and ſo it prevaileth againſt that violent Cough in Children commonly called the *Chinne-Cough*, but it ſhould be the *Chine-Cough*, for it doth make as it

were make the very Chine-bone to ſhake. The Flowers and Leaves ſtamped are exceeding good for *all Wounds*, either *freſh* or *greene*, to *heale them* ſpeedily, and for *old Vlcers* that are of a ſpreading nature, eſpecially if it be ſtamped and boyled in Oyl Olive, with ſome Roſen, Wax, and Turpentine added thereto: To waſh or bath them with the Decoction, or to have *Tents* dipped in the Juyce, and put into them, is alſo effectuall.

CHAP. CCC.
Of Darnell.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ἄϊρα *Æra*, by moſt, yet ſome call it θύαρος *Thyarus*, and ζιζάνιον *Zizanium*; in Latin *Lolium*, yet *Pliny* calleth it *Æra* as well as *Lolium*: Some call it alſo *Triticum temulentum*, and *Triticum fatuum*, in Engliſh *Darnell*, and of ſome *Juray* and *Ray*. *Red Darnell* is called in Greek φοίνιξ *Phœnix*, which name the Latines ſometimes uſe, *à ſeminis colore Phœniceo*, from the red Crimſon colour; others call it *Lolium rubrum*, to diſtinguiſh it from the former, which is called *Lolium* ſimply, or ſometimes *Lolium album*, others *Hordeum murinum*, in Engliſh *Wall Barly* and *Way Bennet*.

The Kindes.

The moſt *uſuall kindes* of *Darnell* are two: 1. White *Darnell*. 2. Red *Darnell*.

The Forme.

Darnell groweth with ſundry long, fat, and rough *Leaves*, which when the *Stalk* riſeth, which is ſlender and joynted, are narrower, but rough ſtill; at the top whereof groweth a long Spike, compoſed of many heads, ſet one above another, containing two or three husks, with ſharp, but ſhort beards or awnes at the ends; the *Seed* is eaſily ſhaked out of the ear, the Husk it ſelf being ſomewhat tough, ſo that it increaſeth exceedingly in thoſe places where it chanceth to ſeed, to the prejudice of the Husband man, amongſt whoſe Corn it groweth: The *Root* is compoſed of a multitude of fibres, continuing all the Winter, as the Leaves alſo do.

The Places and Time.

Both of them grow too too frequently in the plough'd fields, both amongſt Wheat and Barley, and ſometimes alſo in thoſe that are fallow, to the great grief of the Country Husband-men, who have much ado, notwithſtanding all their diligence of weeding it out of their ſtanding Corn, & of picking it out of the Sheaves to make their Grain tolerable, and therefore *Virgil* doth not without cauſe call it *Infælix Lolium*. They ſpring and flouriſh with the Corn commonly, and their ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt*, as ſoon, if not before the Corn they grow with.

The Temperature.

Galen ſaith, that *Darnell* is *hot* in the beginning of the *third* degree, and *dry* in the end of the *ſecond*, whereby it *attenuateth*, *reſolveth* and *cleanſeth*.

The Signature and Vertues.

The ſeed of Red *Darnell* boyled in Red Wine, and the Decoction thereof drunk ſtayeth the abundance of *Womens Courſes* by *Signature*, and it is ſaid to do the ſame if it be but put into a piece of *Crimſon Leather* or of *Scarlet Cloath*, & bound unto the *Thigh*, or any other convenient place. It is alſo effectuall to ſtay the *Lask* and all other *Fluxes*, and reſtraineth the ſudden *paſſing* away of *Urine*. The Meale of White *Darnell* is very good to ſtay *Gangrenes*, and other ſuch like fret-

ting

ting and eating *Cancers*, and *putrid Sores*. If the ſame be applyed with Salt and Raddiſh roots to any *Leproſie*, *Morphew*, *Ringworm*, or the like, it helpeth it, and cleanſeth the skin: with quick Brimſtone and Vinegar it diſſolveth Knots and Kernells, and if it be boyled in Wine with Pidgeons dung and Linſeed, it breaketh thoſe *Knots* and *Kernells* that are hard to be diſſolved. A Decoction made thereof with Water and Honey, and the place bathed therewith, is profitable *for the Sciatica*. If a Woman ſit over the ſumes of it, Barly meal, Myrrhes and Frankinſence, it is thought to *help Conception*, as likewiſe if it be made into the form of a Plaiſter, and laid upon the *Belly*. Being made into a Pultis with Swines greace, it draweth out all *Splinters*, *Thornes*, and *broken Bones* that are in any part: The Root boyled in Wine, and drunk, after it hath ſtood certain dayes, killeth the *Wormes*. Whoſoever reads theſe properties of *Darnell*, will think it to be a very vertuous Plant, but its faults are behinde, which are not a few; for beſides that it peſtereth Husbandmen, as I have ſaid, it troubleth the *Braine* and *Senſes*, procuring troubleſome Dreams, if the ſeeds happen into Bread, and if it happen into Drink, it will make a man *drunk*, or *giddy-headed* preſently. And it is ſo naught for *the Eyes* both wayes, that it was formerly proverbially objected to one that was *ill-ſighted*, that he had *eaten Darnell*.

CHAP. CCCI.

Of Flower-gentle, *and* Blites.

The Names.

Flower gentle is called in Greek Ἀμάραντος & *Amaranthus*, becauſe the red Flower thereof, will endure for a very long time, without any ſenſible decay, if it be gathered in its right ſeaſon; by which name it is known amongſt the Latines, who ſometimes call it *Flos Amoris*, from its lovely aſpect, from whence we have it called in Engliſh *Fleuramor*, *Flower-gentle*, *Flower Velure*, and *Velvet Flower* from its ſoftneſſe. but it is moſt commonly called *Amaranthus* by the *Floriſts* of our dayes. *Blite* is called in Greek βλίτον, becauſe it *is quaſi fatuum olus*, unſavory and without taſte, and therefore *Dioſcorides* put it amongſt thoſe Herbs that be ἄποια *inſipida*; in Latin *Blitus* and *Blitum*, in Engliſh *Blite* and *Blites*.

The Kindes.

Though *Amaranthus* be a kinde of *Blite*, and not *Blite* a kinde of *Amaranthus*, yet becauſe *Amaranthus* is better known in theſe dayes than *Blite*, and of more efficacy for our preſent purpoſe, therefore I have ſet it in the *Front*. 1. The common purple Flower-gentle. 2. The neat leſſer purple Flower gentle. 3. Spotted or variable Flower-gentle. 4. The greater *Fleuramor*, or purple Flower-gentle. 5. The green Flower-gentle of *New-England*. 6. Crimſon-velvet Flower-gentle. 7. Creſted Flower gentle 8 *Great white Blite*. 9. Small wild white Blite. 10. Small wild red Blite. 11. Wild Blite with much ſeed.

The Forme.

The Common purple Flower-gentle riſeth up with a ſtalk a Cubit high, and ſometimes higher, which is ſtraked or chamfered along the ſame, yet towards the *Root* it is very ſmooth, and of a reddiſh colour, dividing it ſelf towards the top into ſmall *branches*, about which ſtand long *leaves*, broad, ſharp pointed, ſoft, ſlippery, of a *green colour*, and tending to reddiſh; the *Flowers* are long, ſpiky, ſoft and gentle tufts of haires, many as it were growing together, broad at the bottom, and ſmall up at the top, *Pyramis* or Steeple faſhion, very brave to look upon, but without any ſmell at all; which being bruiſed, yeildeth a Juyce of almoſt the ſame colour, : the *ſeed* lyeth ſcattered in the tufts aforeſaid, being ſmall and

ſomewhat

somewhat black, but glittering; the *root* is short and full of strings, perishing every Winter.

The Places and Time.

All the sorts of *Amaranthus* are strangers by Extraction, some coming from the *Eastern* Countreys, as *Persia*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, &c. others from the *Western*, as *New England*, and the *West Indies*, yet some of them are pretty well naturalized, being common in our Gardens, and the rest are to be seen in the Gardens of the curious, as in that of *John Tradescant* at *Lambeth*, &c. The sorts of *Blites* are found wild in divers places of our own Land. The *Amaranthus* beareth its gallant tufts or spikes in *August* for the most part, yet some perfect them not untill *September*. The *Blite* flourisheth all the Summer long, seeds about *August* or *September*, and continues green all the Winter, in which it differeth from the former.

The Temperature.

Flower gentle is held to be of a *binding* faculty, and consequently to be *cold* and *dry*, but *Blite* is *cold* and *moist* in the *second* degree.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Flowers of *Amaranthus* dryed and beaten into power, stops the *Termes* in Women and that by Signature, if it be put into Wine and Honey boyled together and drunk, and so it is effectual for the perillous Flux of *blood*, & continual pain of the *Belly*, with often scouring and spitting of blood, bleeding at the Nose, and also for the *Whites* in Women. The said Flower boyled in Wine, and the Decoction drunk, is available against all *venemous bitings*, the *Sciatica*, *distilling* of the *Urine* and *Ruptures*: The Herb boyled in Wine, and the Fundament fomented therewith, taketh away the painfull Piles, and restraineth their bleeding, and stayeth the often going to the Stoole, the Herb being also applyed. The Root held in the Mouth ceaseth the pains of the *Teeth*, and being stamped and made into an Oyntment with May-butter, it asswageth all Inflammations. The Herb being boyled and applyed, is a speedy Remedy for any *Bruise*. The dryed Herb keepeth *Garments* from the *Wormes* and *Moaths*, if it be laid amongst them. *Blites* are used amongst the poorer sort of people in *France* for *food*, but they yeild to the body small nourishment, as *Galen* saith, and by often eating b come obnoxious, by *causing Vomiting* and *Fluxes* of the Belly, with exceeding *gripings*: The Physicall use of them is to restrain the *Fluxes* of *blood* either in Man or Woman, especially the *Red*, which it doth by Signature, as the white sort doth the *Whites* in Women. The *White Bleet* with much seed, which is therefore called *All-seed* of some, is a very acceptable bait unto *Fishes*, as hath been proved by experience: Some Old Wives will not suffer any *Blites* to be put into their Pottage, for fear of hurting their *Ey-sight*.

CHAP. CCCII.

Of the Dragon-Tree.

The Names.

IT is called in Latin *Draco Arbor*, from its strange manner of growing, as I conceive, for being altogether unknown to *Dioscorides*, and the rest of the ancient *Greek* and *Latine* Authors, there is *no Greek name* for it, but onely for the Gum or Rosin, which they call *κιννάβαρις*, without expressing whether it came from Herb or Tree, or was a mineral of the Earth, and it is probable it was because they knew not: The said Gum is sometimes called *Cinnabaris* also in Latin but most commonly *Sanguis Draconis*, and thereupon *Pliny*, *Solinus*, and also *Monardus* have set it down for a truth, that it was the blood of a Dragon or Serpent crushed to death

death by the weight of the dying Elephant falling upon him, after that he had received his mortall wound from him, and that both their bloods mingled together was the true *Sanguis Draconis*, but certainly it was so called from the bloody colour that it is of, being nothing else but a meer Gum. It is called in English *Dragons tears*, and *Dragons blood*.

The Forme.

The *Dragon Tree* groweth not like a Sugar-loaf, as I said in my former Book, but riseth as high as the Pine Tree, with a great body & rugged bark, ful of chaps & clifts bearing 8, or 9, great *Arms* equally spreading from the trunk, bare for a cubits length, and then thrusting forth three or four more lesser branches, yet as thick as ones arm, bearing onely at the tops of them divers long and narrow Leaves, joyned together at the bottom, and encompassing another, as those of the *Flower-de-Luce* do, each of them being a cubit in length, and an inch in breadth, but growing narrower and narrower towards the top, till it be pointed with the thick middle rib, that runneth through the same, reddish about the edges, and sharp like the Iris Leaves, abiding alwayes green, as most of the trees in those parts do; from among the Leaves at th: heads come forth certain foot-stalks about a foot long, divided into little branches, whereon do grow at divers spaces (I suppose, first *Flowers*, though not observed) divers *fruits* or *berries* in little clusters, each of them like unto a small Cherry, of a sowrish or tart taste, and of a yellowish colour when they are ripe, with a stone and kernell within them very like unto a Cherry-stone: Out of this tree, being slit or bored, cometh forth a thick dark red Gum or Rosin, which hardeneth quickly, and will melt at the fire, and flame also, if it be cast therein, which being bruised, sheweth a very orient red crimson, or bloody colour; the *Wood* of the trunk is so hard and firm, that it will scarcely admit cutting, but the yonger branches are not so hard.

The Places and Time.

This *Tree* groweth both in the *Canary Islands* and in that of *Madera*, and in *Brasil* also, where it groweth to be of a goodly stature. It flourisheth and grows green all the year, as I have said, but the time of flowring and fruitifying is not expressed.

The Temperature.

Sanguis Draconis, or the *Gum* of the *Dragon-tree*, is in all probability *cold* in the *second degree*, and *dry* in the *third*, and is very *astringent*.

The Signature and Vertues.

If all *red* things do stop *Womens Courses* by *Signature*, according to the opinion of some, then certainly this *Gum* may be said to do it thereby, there being hardly another Tree in the world (unless Mr. *Hammonds Flesh-tree*, which some think is the same) that yeildeth a *red Juice*; *Amaranthus* indeed, which is handled in the former Chap. is *red* all over on the out-side, and so is the *wood* of *Brasil* and *Red Saunders*, but the juyce of neither of them is so, whence it is likely that the Sap, which in other plants concocteth only in the Fruit, doth in this also concoct in the Body of the Tree, which maketh it the more admirable; It serveth also to restrain all other *Fluxes* of *Blood* or *Humours*; as the *Bloody Flux*, *Lasks*, *Whites in women*, and the *Gonorrhea* in men; *bleeding* at *Nose*, *Mouth*, or any other part, whether *internall* or *external*, being either *inwardly* or *outwardly used*. It is said also to *help the Strangury*, and *stoppings* of the *Urine*, to *fasten loose Teeth*, and is very *availeable* for the *Gums* that are spungy, or troubled with *loose flesh*: It is good also to stay the *watering of the Eyes*, and to help those places that are *burnt with fire*. The *Goldsmiths* and *Painters* of *Glass* use it much in their *works*, the one for an *Enamel*, and to set a *Foil* under their *precious Stones*, for their greater *lustre*, and the other by *Fire* to strike a *crimson colour* into Glass for *Windowes*, or the like. Though the *Gum* only be commended, yet no doubt in the natural places, or where it groweth, both bark and fruit might be applyed for such like Diseases as the Gum is put unto, they being also very astringent.

CHAP. CCCIII.
Of the Beech Tree.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ὀξύη *Oxya* (and not φηγὸς, as some would have it) because it is *Scissima*, as *Gaza* translates it, that is, *in laminas scissilis*, apt to cleave into Trenchers, or the like, for though φηγὸς was so long mistaken for the *Beech Tree*, that *Fagus* became the common Latin name thereof, and so continueth, yet *Dalachampius* hath plainly detected it to be a kind of *Oake*, whose Acrons are fitter for food than the Mast of *Beech*, the Etymology thereof being ἀπὸ τῦ φαγεῖν, *ab esca vel esu*. The Fruit is called in Latin *Nuces Fagi*, *Beech-Mast*, and *Buck-Mast* in English, because *Deere* delight to feed thereon.

The Form.

The *Beech Tree* groweth to be of a great and tall stature, spreading the boughs and brances on every side, so that it maketh a very large and pleasant shadow, if the said boughs be not lopped off to make it grow upwards, covered with a very smooth white bark, as the body also is, so that any thing may easily be cut thereon, whereon are placed many thin, smooth, broad Leaves, almost round, but that they are pointed at the end, and somewhat finely dented about the edges, of a sad green colour, as long as they receive nourishment from the Sap, but that ceasing, they presently turn yellow and fall away: The blowings or Catkins are small and yellow, like those of the Birch Tree, but lesser, and of shorter continuance; The *Fruit* is contained in a rough husk, somewhat like the Chesnut, but not altogether so prickly and rough brisled, which being ripe openeth it self into three parts, and sheweth a small three-square Nut, covered with a smooth and soft skin, browner and lesser by much than the Chesnut, under which lieth a sweet white Kernel, but of a more astringent quality; The *Roots* be few and short, in respect of the bigness of the Tree, both for breadth and depth.

The Places and Time.

The *Beech Tree* delighteth to grow in some places more than in other; for as in the *Chilterne* Country no wood is more familiar, so in others not far from it, a *Beech Tree* is a great rarity, as in *Oxfordshire*, where there is one growing between *Oxford* and *Banbury*, which is so famous, that it is noted over all that Country, and called the *Beechen Tree*, there being scarcely a Traveller that goes by that way but takes especial notice of it, yea formerly many went to it (though it be somewhat out of the way) to cut their names upon its smooth bark, so that now it is so full of letters, that there is hardly any space left. It bloometh in the end of *April*, or the beginning of *May* for the most part, and the *Mast* or *Fruit* is *ripe* in *September*.

The Temperature.

The *Leaves* of the *Beech Tree* are cooling and binding, but the *Nuts* are said to be *hot* and *moist* in the *first degree*, and yet very *astringent*.

The Vertues and Signature.

The *Leaves*, *Bark*, *Buds*, or *Husks* of the *Beech Tree* sodden in Red Wine, or Running Water, and sitten over by Women, whose *Courses* do flow too abundantly, causeth them to cease, and maketh the *Matrix* and *Fundament*, that are *fallen downe*, to return into their place: and the Decoction thereof in clean *Red Wine*, with Cinnamon and Sugar being drunk, is good for the same purpose. The

Leaves

Leaves take away *Blisters*, and that by *Signature*, there being many times divers small Bladders thereupon, and being laid to *hot Swellings* at the beginning, do discuss them, and are good for *Ulcers* also, being boyled into a Pultis, or made into an Oyntment when they are fulleſt of Vertue. The Nuts or fruit are sweet, and were in ancient times used for food, as the Poets say, but now they are esteemed fitter for *Deere* and *Swine* to feed upon to fatten them, which it doth wonderfully, and therefore these Trees are many times planted in Parks, Forrests, and Chases, yet they are not without some use in Physick, for they are said to break the *Stone*, and expell it, which may be by the Signature of the Nuts themselves, which being burned, and the Ashes mixed with Hony, and applyed, is good for a *Skald* and *Scurvy* Head, when the *Haire* goeth off, which it may be said to do by the *Signature* of the *Husks*. The Water that is found in the hollow places of decaying Beech-trees will cure both Man and Beast of any *Scurf*, *Scab*, or *running Tetters*, if they be washed therewith. The Leaves chewed are good for the *diseases* of the *Gummes* and *Lips*: The Wood is *smooth* and *white*, and therefore profitable for divers uses, as to make Cups, Dishes, and the like; and the *Ashes* thereof are very good to make *Glasse*, as *Crescentius* writeth.

CHAP. CCCIV.

Of the Hasell-Nut-tree.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek καρύα ποντικὴ, *Nux Pontica*, because it was said to be brought at first out of *Pontus* into *Asia* and *Greece*, and λεπτοκαρύα, *Nux tenuis, sive parva*, the *Small Nut*, to distinguish it from the *Wall-nut*. It is called in Latine *Corylus*, and *Nux Avellana*, it being at first called *Abellina*, from the Country where it was first taken notice of, which since hath received some alteration: Some have called it *Nux Prenestina*, and *Heracleotica*, we call the manured kinde the *Filberd*, and the wild kinde, the *Hasel Nut*, *Wood Nut*, or *Small Nut-Tree*.

The Kindes.

The two *chief kindes* aforementioned, are distinguished or subdivided into divers others, as 1. The ordinary Filberd. 2. The red Filberd. 3. The long Filberd. 4. Filberds of *Macedonia*, or *Constantinople*. 5. The great Wood Nut, or Hasel Nut. 6. The lesser Hasel Nut. 7. *Virginian* Hasel Nut.

The Forme.

The *Ordinary Filberd-tree* groweth to be pretty tall and big, but seldome to any great bulk or size, with divers suckers or sprouts from the roots, if they be permitted to grow, and spread into divers branches, covered with a browniſh, speckled, thin, outer bark, under which there is a greener, bearing large or crumpled Leaves, somewhat like unto those of Alder, dented about the edges, of a sad green colour above, and greyish underneath; The *Catkins*, which seem to supply the place of *Flowers*, upon this and divers other Trees, because they have no other, appeare presently after the Leaves are fallen off, in *November*, or thereabouts, which are then firm and close, of a reddish yellow colour, but towards the Spring they become more yellow, and fall away at the coming forth of the Leaves, or a little before: The *Nuts* break forth in divers places of the Stalks, sometimes single, but commonly in clusters, three, four, five or more together, each inclosed in a husk, which is at first of a green colour, but afterwards brown, which reacheth beyond the Nuts, and is parted at the end into sundry jags; the *Nut*

within is much longer than the Wood Nut, yet round withall, with a browniſh thin ſhell on the out-ſide, and a white peeling covering the Kernel within, which is white and hard, and of a very ſweet and pleaſant taſte.

The Places and Time.

The *three firſt* are uſually planted in Gardens and Orchards, but are not all alike common, for the *red ſort* is not altogether ſo frequent as the other; the *fourth* ſhould come out of *Greece* by its name, but it is now viſible in ſome of our Engliſh Gardens, as at the lower end of Mrs. *Pollards* Garden, by the houſe where Mr. *Ditchfield* lives, in St. *Albans*. The *fifth* and *ſixth* are conceived to come of the ſame kinde, onely the *fifth* groweth in Orchards, and ſo is bigger than that which groweth wild in the Woods. The name of the *laſt* ſpeaks its native Countrey. The *fruit* is ripe in *Auguſt*, or *September* at the fartheſt.

The Temperature.

Haſell Nutts newly gathered are *hot* and *moiſt* in the *firſt degree*, but after they have been kept a while, they are *hot* and *dry*.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Skins that cover the Nut Kernels, being taken in Wine, to the quantity of a Dramme, are very effectuall alſo to ſtay *Womens Courſes*, eſpecially thoſe of the *red Filbeard*, which have the *Signature* of them. The dryed Husks and Shells to the weight of two drammes taken in Red Wine, doth the ſame, and ſtayeth the *Lask* likewiſe, and ſo doth the Milk that is drawn from the Kernells, and likewiſe the Catkins: The parched Kernels made into an Electuary, is very good to help an *old Cough*; and being parched, and a little Pepper put to them and drunk, it digeſteth the diſtillation of *Rheume* from the Head. A Decoction of the inner rind of the Branches being made in ſmall Ale, and taken firſt and laſt for nine or ten dayes together, is a ſpeciall remedy for the *Strangury*. Nuts eaten alone in *too great a quantity*, are by no means commended, for they are ſaid to be *hard of digeſtion*, to fill the *ſtomach* with *wind*, to *cauſe vomiting* and the *Head-ach*, eſpecially when they be old, for then they are worſe than they are being newly gathered; yet if any one be ſo much taken with them that he cannot refrain them, let him eat *Raiſons* together with them, that ſo the moiſture of the one may qualifie the dryneſſe of the other; and this hath been an ancient cuſtome, as *Schola Salerni* teacheth in the following Verſe;

— Sumere ſic mos eſt nucibus ſociando racemos;

as alſo to eat them after *Fiſh* inſtead of *Cheeſe*, thereby to hinder the *ingendring* of *Phlegme*, which is thus expreſſed;

Poſt piſces Nuces, poſt Carnes Caſeus adſit.

To ſay no more of thoſe Simples that are appropriated for reſtraining the Naturall Courſes of Women; *as alſo the* Whites. *I ſhall now proceed to thoſe that are ſerviceable for the* Mother, *and divers other diſtempers of the* Womb, *amongſt which you ſhall finde but few, which do not provoke the* Terms *alſo, and therefore I made ſome Reference of ſuch to this* Head.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCCV.

Of Motherwort.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek καρδιακὴ, and *Cardiaca* in Latine, becauſe it is good againſt the infirmities of the *Heart*, as the *trembling thereof*, *Swoonings*, &c. It was unknown to the antient Writers, as is ſuppoſed, becauſe there is ſome clutter amongſt the latter about it, for *Dodonæus* took it to be a *Sideritis*, *Tragus* to be a *Wilde Bawme*, *Brunfelſius* to be a *Marrubium Mas*, *Anguillara* to be *Lycopſis*, or *Branca lupina*, and *Banchinus* calleth it, *Marrabium fortè primum Theophraſti*, &c. But *We* in Engliſh call it *Motherwort*, and not without good reaſon, for it is of great vertue to help the *Mother*, as well as the *Heart*, and therefore ſome have thought that *Matricaria*, which is uſually put for *Feaverfew*, would better ſort with it.

The Forme.

Motherwort groweth with hard, ſquare, browniſh, rough, ſtrong Stalkes, riſing to be two or three foot high, and ſometimes more, ſpreading into many branches, whereon grow Leaves on each ſide with long foot-ſtalkes, two at every joynt, which are ſomewhat broad and long, rough as it were, and crumpled with many great veines, that ſhew themſelves therein of a ſad green colour, and ſo deeply dented about the edges, that they may be ſaid almoſt to be torn or divided: from the middle of the branches up to the top of them, doe grow the *Flowers* round about them at diſtances, in ſharp-pointed rough hard huskes, ſomewhat after the manner of *Bawm*, or rather of *Horehound* (of which ſome would have it to be a kinde) being of the ſame forme, though of a more red or Purple colour, after which come ſmall round *blackiſh Seeds* in great plenty, which being ſuffered to ſhed, filleth all the places about it with its off-ſpring, ſo that there needeth no care of propagation: The *Root* is compact of many ſmall ſtrings: The *whole Plant* is of a very ranke ſmell, and bitter taſte.

The Places and Time.

Motherwort delighteth to grow among rubbiſh, and by the ſides of *Walls* and *Hedges* beyond the *Seas* in divers places, but hardly with Us, unleſſe it be in *Gardens*, where it hath been ſown or planted. It flouriſheth, flowreth and Seedeth from the Spring till Winter, and then the Leaves and Stalkes periſh, but the Root endureth.

The Temperature.

Motherwort is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, being alſo of a cleanſing or binding Faculty.

The Vertues.

There is hardly a more effectuall herb for the *Womb* then *Motherwort*, for it not onely helpeth the *Suffocations*, or *Stranglings of the Mother*, but is wonderfully uſefull to Women in their ſore Travell, the powder thereof to the quantity of a Spoonfull, being taken in Wine, and therefore it hath not its name for nothing. But becauſe the *Patient* when the *fit* of the *Mother* is upon her, is moſt commonly incapable of taking any thing inwardly, or of being placed over, or in any decoction, though that alſo be preſcribed as effectuall; therefore the beſt way of uſing it will be, by applying *fomentes*, and *little baggs* thereof warmed, to the *bottome* of the *Belly*, and *Share*, then which there is ſcarcely a more preſent remedy, eſpecially if *Camomile*, *Wormwood*, *Penniroyall*, *Lovage*, and other ſtrong-ſented herbes be uſed therewith: The ſaid powder taken as aforeſaid, *provoketh Urine* and *Womens Courſes*, and is right good againſt the *trembling of the Heart*, the *Cramp*, *Convulſion* and *Palſey*, for ſeeing it is a bitter herb, and conſequently hot

hot and *dry*, it doth thereby *cut*, *extenuate*, and *discusse* those *grosse humors* that are setled in the *Veines*, *Joynts* and *Sinewes of the Body*. And in case any squeamish palate should refuse it because of its bitternesse, it may be made into a Syrupe and Conserve, and so it driveth melancholly vapours from the *Heart*, and maketh one merry, cheerfull and blithe. It is also availeable to *clense* the *breast* from *Phlegme*, to *open* the *obstructions* and *stoppings* of the *Entrailes*, and to kill all kinde of *Wormes* in the *Belly*. Moreover it is commended for healing *green wounds*, and keeping them from *impostumation* and *inflammation*, *stopping the blood and curing them*, if it be bruised and applyed. It is also a Remedy against certain diseases in Cattle, as the *Cough*, *Murren*, &c.

CHAP. CCCVI.
Of Feaverfew.

The Names.

It is called in Greek παρθένιον, *Parthenium*, because it is effectual for distempers of the *Wombe*, to which even *Virgins* are sometimes subject, and in Latine *Matricaria*, for the same reason, but it is more commonly called *Febrifuga quia Febres fugat*, from its vertue in expelling *Feavers* and *Agues*, and thence comes the word *Feaverfew*, yet some call it *Featherfew*, and *Fedderfew*. *Galen* saith that in his time *Parthenium* was called *Anthemis Helxine*, *Linozostis*, and *Amaracus*.

The Kindes.

There are said to be *eight sorts* of *Feaverfew*, 1. Common Feaverfew. 2. Naked Feverfew. 3. Double Feverfew. 4. Sweet Feverfew. 5. Unsavoury Feverfew. 6. Fine leafed Feverfew. 7. Mountaine Feverfew of *Clusius*. 8. Small Sea Feaverfew.

The Forme.

Common Feaverfew groweth with many large fresh green *Leaves*, very much torne or cut in on the Edges: from amongst which rise up two or three hard *Stalkes* beset round with many such like Leaves, but somewhat smaller, at the tops whereof stand many *single flowers*, upon severall small footstalkes, consisting of many small white Leaves standing round about a yellow thrum in the middle; What Seed it beareth hath not been observed, but that it hath Seed may appeare from hence, that wheresoever the flowers are suffered to shed, there it increaseth very plentifully, yet it must needs be very *small*. The *Root* is somewhat hard, tough, and short, having divers strings thereat. The *whole Plant* is of a strong smell and bitter taste.

The Places and Time.

The *first* groweth wilde by divers Walls, and Hedges, yet it is more frequent in Gardens, where it is little esteemed, because it requires no great tendance: The *second* was found in *Essex*, and is now nursed in the Gardens of the curious, as the *third* also is, as in the Garden of Mr. *Tradescant* at *Lambeth*, &c. The *rest* are Strangers, and therefore it will be to little purpose to expresse their places. They are in flower the greatest part of Summer.

The Temperature.

Feaverfew is hot and dry in the third degree, or hot in the *third degree*, and *dry* in the *second*, being withall of a purging, cleansing, and opening faculty.

The Vertues.

The Decoction of the flowers of *Feaverfew*, or the Herb it self, made in Wine, is exceeding effectuall for the diseases *of the Mother*, whether it be the *rising* of the *Mother*,

Mother, or the *hardneſſe or inflammations of the ſame*, eſpecially if a little *Nutmeg* or *Mace* be put therein, and drunk often in a day; and ſo it bringeth down *Womens Courſes* alſo with ſpeed, and warmeth thoſe parts oppreſſed by ſtoppings or cold, as alſo helpeth to expell the *dead Childe*, and the *Secundine* or *After-birth*: To ſit over the hot fumes of the Decoction of the herb made in Water or Wine, is likewiſe effectuall for the ſame purpoſes, and ſometimes when the Patient is in her *fit of the Mother*, and cannot be made to ſit orderly, nor take any thing inwardly, the *boiled herbes* may be *applyed warme* to the *privy parts*. The Juice hereof, with the Juice of *Motherwort*, being dranke in old *Ale* with groſſe *Pepper*, is alſo a good Medicine to *prevent* the *fits* of the *Mother*. A decoction thereof taken with ſome *Sugar* or *Honey* helpeth *the Cough*, and ſtuffing of the *Cheſt by Cold* as alſo to cleanſe the *Reines* and *Bladder*, by expelling the Stone from them. The pouder of the Herb taken in Wine with ſome Syrupe of Vinegar, purgeth both *Choller* and *Phlegme*, and is availeable for thoſe that are purſie or ſhort winded, as alſo for thoſe that are troubled with *Melancholy* or *Sadneſſe*. It is very effectuall for all *paines* in *the Head*, coming of a cold cauſe, the herbe being bruiſed and applyed to the Crown of the Head, and particularly for the *Swimming of the Head*: It is alſo very good againſt the *Winde* in the *Stomack* being taken inwardly, and ſo it is frequently given before the fits of *Agues*: the herb being alſo bruiſed with a few Cornes of *Bay-ſalt*, and applyed to the Wriſts. It i likewiſe profitable in the *Dropſie*, and helpeth ſuch as are *impotent* as to the matter of *procreation*, if it proceed of a cold or moiſt cauſe, for it is hurtfull to very hot and dry bodies: and if any one chance to take too great a Doſe of *Opium*, it is a good remedy to prevent the danger that may enſue: Being bruiſed and heated on a Tile, after it is moiſtned with a little Wine, or fryed with a little Oyle and Wine in a Frying pan, and applyed warme to the *Stomack*, and *Belly*, helpeth the griping paines of *Winde*, and the *Cholick*. The *diſtilled* Water is uſefull to take away *Spots*, *Freckles*, and other deformities of the skin.

CHAP. CCCVII.

Of Catmint *or* Nep.

The Names.

IT is thought that the Greeks had not the knowledge of this Herbe, becauſe we finde no Greek name for it upon Record; but though they might not have the happineſſe to enjoy the benefit of ſo uſefull a Simple, yet the Latines, who have added much to what hath been derived unto them, doe call it *Mentha Cattaria*, and *Cataria* or *Cattaria* ſimply, *Mentha felina*, and *Herba Catti*, becauſe *Cats* doe feed upon the Branches or Leaves thereof with a great deale of greedineſſe, and delight much to rub themſelves againſt it, and to wallow and tumble thereon, yet it is ſaid, as I have formerly expreſſed in my Book called *The Art of Simpling*: *If you ſet it, the Cats will eate it, If you ſow it, the Cats can't know it.* The *Apothecaries* call it *Nepeta*, and indeed that name is beſt known every where.

The Kindes.

Sixe ſorts of *Nep* are reckoned up amongſt Authors, 1. Common Garden *Nep*. 2. Middle ſized *Nep*. 3. Small *Nep*. 4. Small Mountain *Nep*, or *Catmint*. 5. Strong *Nep* with broad Leaves. 6. Strong *Nep* with narrow Leaves.

The Formes.

Common Garden Nep riſeth up with *Stalks* about a Cubit high, being four ſquare, with a kinde of hoarineſſe upon them, full of Branches, bearing at every joynt two broad *Leaves*: ſomewhat like unto Bawme, but longer pointed, ſofter, whiter and more

more hoary, nicked about the Edges, and of a ſtrong ſweet ſcent. *The flowers* grow in large tufts upon the tops of the Branches, and underneath them alſo on the Stalkes, many together of a whitiſh Purple colour. The *Roots* are compoſed of many long Strings or Fibres, by which it is ſtrongly faſtned in the ground; the Leaves abiding all the Winter, unleſſe the Weather be too violent.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* is ſometimes found to grow upon the rough banks of Ditches, by Hedge ſides, and common waies, but more commonly in the Gardens of thoſe that know the uſe of it, as the *ſecond* alſo doth, though leſſe frequently. The reſt are *Spaniards* by deſcent, yet they refuſe not the entertainment of *our Gardens*, where they are uſed with much civility by thoſe which love varieties of ſtrange Simples. They all flouriſh by and by after the Spring, flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, and their *Seed* is ripe in *September*.

The Temperature.

Nep or *Catmint* is *hot* and *dry* in the *third degree*, and of thin parts.

The Vertues.

The decoction of *Catmint* is not onely effectuall for the *winde* and *paines* of the *Mother*, or the riſing thereof, but warmeth and comforteth the *coldneſſe* of the *wombe*, and *dryeth* up the *over-much moiſture* thereof, which is many times the *cauſe of barrenneſſe*, ſo that the frequent uſe hereof brings it to a right temper, and conſequently makes divers *Women* to be *joyfull Mothers of Children*, which otherwiſe might live *under reproach* upon that account. It is alſo very available to provoke *Womens Courſes*, by which it is no ſmall helpe to the breeding of Children, for though at that time they come not down as they doe at others, yet the Menſtruous blood being ſtirred up, is conveied with more activity and vigor, for the nouriſhment of the Childe. It is likewiſe exceeding uſefull for the *paines* of the *Head* that come from any cold cauſe, as *Catarrhes*, and thin *Rheumes*, and for the *giddineſſe* thereof alſo, and I think it may be obſerved without any errour, that *thoſe things* that are good for the *Wombe*, are good for the *Head* likewiſe, there being a kinde of *Sympathy* or fellow-ſuffering between *them*. It is likewiſe of eſpeciall uſe for the *windineſſe* of the *Stomack* and *Belly*, and is effectuall for *Cramps*, or cold *Aches* to diſſolve the *Cold* and *Winde* that afflicteth the part, and to bring *warmth* and *comfort* thereunto afterwards, and is uſed for *Colds*, *Coughs*, and *Shortneſſe of breath*: It is a preſent remedy for them that *are burſten* inwardly, by means of ſome *Fall* received from an high place, or for any other *bruiſes*, if the Juice be given with Wine or Meade. A Bath made thereof onely, or with ſome other convenient Herbes, and ſate in up to the Navel, or the hot fumes thereof being ſate over, bringeth down *Womens Courſes*, helpeth *Barrenneſſe*, and warmeth thoſe parts: The green herb bruiſed and applyed to the Fundament, there abiding for two or three hours, eaſeth the ſharpe paines of the *Piles*, and the Juice alſo is effectuall for the ſame purpoſe, being made up into an Oyntment and applyed. A Decoction thereof in Spring-Water is commended to waſh the Head, and to take away the *Scabs* thereof, and may be as effectuall for other parts of the Body alſo. The diſtilled Water may be uſed for divers of the aforeſaid purpoſes.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCCVIII.

Of the Burdock *and* Butter-bur.

The Names.

IT will not be amiſſe to ſpeak of both theſe together in one Chapter, becauſe they be both good for the Mother. The *Burdock* is called in Greek ἀρκεῖον, *Arcium*, as alſo προσώπιον ἢ προσωπὶς, *Proſopium*, or *Proſopis*, becauſe the broad Leaves hereof were uſed in old time to cover the faces of thoſe, which would not be known when they acted any thing in the Theatres, and for this reaſon it was alſo called *Perſonata* in Latine; The Shops call it *Bardana*, and *Lappa major*, in Engliſh, *The great Burdock* and *Clot Bur*. The *Butter burre* is called in Greek πλατύτης, *Platyſites*, from πλατύνομαι *extendo*, becauſe of the extraordinary breadth of the Leaves, and ſo the Latines call it: in Engliſh it is named *Butter-burre*, perhaps becauſe ſome Countrey Huſwives wrap their Butter in the broad Leaves hereof, when they carry it abroad in hot Weather.

The Kindes.

Both *Burdock*, and *Butterburre* make but *five* ſorts, 1. The Common Burdock. 2. The Roſe Burre. 3. The Woolly headed Burre. 4. The ſmall Burre called *Xanthium*. 5. The *Butterburre*, which hath moſt need to be deſcribed.

The Forme.

Butter-burre doth ſend forth its *Flowers* before the *Leaves*, in the ſame manner that *Colesfoot* doth, of which ſome reckon it to be a kind, which ſtand upon a thick *Stalk* about a foot high, beſet with a few ſmall Leaves, or rather pieces, ſpiked faſhion, and of a bluſh or deep red colour, quickly falling away, after which the Leaves will begin to ſpring, which being full grown, are larger and broader then thoſe of the *Clot burre*, being ſomewhat thin and almoſt round, whoſe thick red Foot-ſtalkes being about a foot long, ſtand very neer unto the middle of the Leaves, which are divided on that ſide which is neereſt to the Stalke, of a pale green colour above, and hoary underneath. The *root* ſpreadeth much under ground, yet in ſome places it is no bigger then ones finger, though in ſome it be much greater, blackiſh on the outſide, and white within, of a bitter and unpleaſant taſte.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* groweth by Ditches and High way ſides, in divers places of this Land, nay, I thinke I might have ſaid in every place; the *ſecond* on the Banks ſide between the *Horſe Ferry*, and the *Neat houſe* neer *London*; the *fourth* in the High-way leading from *Draiton* to *Iver*, two miles from *Colebrook*, as alſo between *Tidenham* and *Chepſtow*, in the Foot way. The *third* is ſuppoſed to grow neer *Hipſwick* in *Germany*. The *laſt* delighteth in moiſt places neer unto River ſides, and upon the brinks and bankes of Lakes and Ponds almoſt every where. The flowers and Burres come forth in *July* and *Auguſt*, and the ſeed is ripe in *September*. The *Butter-burre* flowreth in *February* or *March*, but the flowers with the Stalke will be withered and blown away (within the ſpace of a Month) before the Leaves appear, which is commonly in *Aprill*.

The Temperature.

The *Leaves* of the *Burdock* doe *coole* and *dry* very moderately, but the *root* is ſomething *hot*. The *Butter burre is hot* and *dry* in the *ſecond degree*, and of thin parts.

The Vertues.

The Leaves of the greater *Burdock* are ſaid to be of great efficacy for bringing the Matrix into its right place, whenſoever it ſhall be out of it, for if it be fallen

down, the Leaves laid upon the Crown of the head will draw it up, and if it ſhould riſe higher then is meet, as oftentimes it doth, if it be laid to the Soles of the Feet it fetcheth it down, and being applyed to the Navel it ſuffereth it to ſtir neither way, ſo that it muſt needs be an excellent remedy for ſuffocations, *&c.* The ſaid Leaves are good to be laid upon *old Sores* and *Vlcers*, and being applyed on places troubled with the ſhrinking of the *Sinewes* or *Arteries*, they give much eaſe, as alſo to the *Gout*. Being bruiſed with the White of an Egge, and applyed to any place burnt with fire, it taketh out the Fire, gives ſodaine Eaſe, and heales it up afterwards, and ſo it doth *Kibed heels*. The Decoction of them fomented on any *fretting ſore* or *Cancer*, ſtayeth the corroding quality, but then it muſt be afterwards annointed with an Oyntment made of the ſame Liquor, *Hogſgreaſe*, *Nitre*, and *Vinegar* boiled together: The Juice of them, or rather the roots themſelves given to drinke with old Wine, doth wonderfully helpe the *bitings* of *Serpents*; and the *Root* beaten with a little Salt and laid on the *place*, ſuddainly eaſeth the *paine* thereof, and helpeth thoſe that are bitten by a *mad Dog*. The Juice of the ſaid Leaves taken with Honey *provoketh Vrine* and *remedieth the pain* of the *Bladder*, and the ſeed is much commended to *break* the *Stone*, and to cauſe it to be expelled by *Vrine*, and is often uſed with other Seeds and things to that purpoſe, as alſo for *Stiches* in the ſide, and the *Sciatica*, being drank many dayes together. The roots may be preſerved with Sugar, and taken faſting or at other times for the ſaid purpoſes, and for *Conſumptions*, the *Stone* and the *Laſk*. A dram of the Roots taken with *Pine* Kernells, helpeth them that ſpit *foul*, *mattery*, and *bloudy flegme*, by reaſon of an *Vlcer* of the *Lungs* or the like. The root clean picked and waſhed, ſtamped and ſtreined with *Malmſey*, helpeth the running of the *Reines* in *Men*, and the *Whites* in *Women*, and ſtrengthneth *the back*, if there be added thereto the yolkes of Eggs, the powder of *Acornes* and *Nutmegs* brewed and mixed together, and drunk firſt and laſt. The young Stalks being peeled and eaten raw with *Salt* and *Pepper*, or boiled in the broth of fat Meat, is not only pleaſant to be eaten, but increaſeth ſeed, and ſtirreth up *bodily Luſt*. The roots of the *Butterburre* taken with *Zedoary* and *Angelica*, or without them, are of great force againſt the *Suffocation* of the *Mother*, *provoke Womens Courſes*, expell *Vrine*, and kill the *flat* and *broad Wormes* in the Belly. The ſaid Roots are by long experience found to be very available againſt the *Plague* and *Peſtilentiall Feavers*, by *provoking Sweat*; and if the powder thereof be taken in Wine, it alſo reſiſteth the force of any *other poyſon*. The Decoction of the Root in Wine being taken is ſingular good for thoſe that *wheeſe* much, and are *ſhort-winded*. The powder of the Root doth effectually heal all *naughty Vlcers*, or *fretting Sores*, and running or *moiſt wounds*, the powder being caſt into, or on them. An Oyle made of the ſaid Root, is good againſt all *ſhaking* and *cold Feavers*, being applyed before the Fit, it ſcoureth away all the filthineſſe of the Skin, and is good for the extreame coldneſſe of the *joynts* and *Sinewes*. It is ſaid to cure the *Farcion* in *Horſes*, being given inwardly, or applyed outwardly.

CHAP. CCCIX.

Of Arach *or* Orach.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Ἀτρέφαξις, Ἀλεφάξις, and Ἀλεφάξ, *quod* ἀλεῶς αὐξει, becauſe is cometh up and groweth great very ſpeedily; it is called alſo χρυσολάχανον, *Chryſolachanum*, from the yellow flowers which it beareth; for which reaſon it is called *Aureum Olus* in Latine, but the Latine name by which it is beſt known, is *Atriplex*, yet that which we principally aime at in this place, is that ſtinking ſort which *Cordus* calls *Garoſmus*, becauſe it ſmelleth like the ſtinking Fiſh called in Greek γάρος; ſome call it *Vulvaria* for a like reaſon, but moſt *Atriplex olida*

vlida, or *fœtida*, in Engliſh, *Stinking Arach*, and *Notchweed*. *Dogs Arach*, *Goats Arach*, and *Stinking Motherwort*.

The Kindes.

There be ſeverall ſorts of *Arach*, of which we ſhall reckon up about a *dozen*, 1. The white Garden *Arach*. 2. The Purple Garden *Arach*. 3. The red berried *Arach*. 4. Wilde *Arach* with ſmall Berries. 5. Wilde *Arach* with flat Roſe-like Berries. 6. Stinking *Arach*. 7. Creeping Sea *Arach*. 8. Narrow leafed Sea *Arach*. 9. The greater common wilde *Arach*. 10. Narrow-leafed wilde *Arach*. 11. Gooſe-foot or Sowbane. 12. Wilde *Arach*, with ſo much Seed that it is called *All-ſeed*.

The Forme.

The *white Garden Arach* hath divers *Leaves*, ſtanding upon their ſeverall Foot-ſtalkes, broad at the bottome, ending in two points like an Arrow, with two feathers at the head, and ſmall pointed at the end of the Leafe, of a whitiſh yellow green colour, and as it were ſtrewed over with Flowre or Meale, eſpecially while they are *young*; the *Stalke* likewiſe is Mealy, or rather Sandy, bearing many branches with ſmall *yellow flowers* on them, which turne into ſmall *leafy Seeds*: the *reſt* groweth ſomewhat deep into the ground, with many ſmall Fibres faſtened thereto, yet it fadeth away as ſoon as it hath born ſeed.

The Places and Time.

The *two firſt* are known to grow in no other place but in Gardens; *the third* came out of *Spain* as it hath been ſuppoſed; *the fourth* from a hill of *Narbone* in *France*: *the fifth* groweth under the *Walls* of *Mompelier*; *the ſeventh and eighth* upon the Sea coaſts of our own Land almoſt every where; the *ſeaventh* was found about *Rochel*; the *ſixth* groweth uſually upon the Dunghills, yet it is taken into ſome Gardens of note; the reſt are found by Walls, Hedges, and Ditches, in divers places of this Land. They *flower* and ſeed from *June* till the end of *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

Garden Arach is cold in the firſt degree, and moiſt in the ſecond, participating of a *watry quality* almoſt wholly, with little *earthy* parts therein, and leſſe *aſtriction*.

The Vertues.

The Garden, but eſpecially the ſtinking ſort of *Arach*, is recorded to be of great operation in the diſtempers of the *Mother*, the Juice of the firſt being ſquirted into the privy parts of Women with a Syrieng, the other being rubbed and held to the Noſtrills, that the ſmell thereof *might cauſe the Wombe* (which *flyeth* from whatſoever is *noyſome*, and *followeth* that which is *ſweet* and *pleaſant*) to returne into its place, and therefore thoſe that are ſubject to this diſeaſe muſt avoid the ſmelling unto ſweet things, but not their contraries. And taken inwardly, it is commended as an Univerſall Medicine for the Wombe, both eaſily, ſafely, and ſpeedily curing any diſeaſe thereof, as the *fits of the Mother*, *Diſlocation*, or falling out thereout; It *cools* the *Womb* being over-heated, which is ſaid to be a cauſe of *hard Labour* in *Childe-birth*. It makes *barren Women* fruitfull, cleanſeth the *Womb* if it be foul, and ſtrengthneth it exceedingly; it provokes *the Termes* if they be ſtopped, & ſtops them if they flow immoderately, & all this it might be ſaid to do by *Signature*; and therefore it were good for thoſe that are uſually troubled with diſtempers of this nature, to have alwaies by them a Syrupe made of the Juyce of this herb & Sugar, for that is beſt, unleſs it be to *cleanſe* the *Womb*, and then Honey is better. It killeth alſo the *Worms* that breed in the *Sores* of *Horſes*, & other *Cattle*. But to returne to the *Garden Arach*. It may be boyled and eaten as other Sallet herbs are, and ſo it *openeth the Belly*, and maketh it ſoluble, which it doth by that nitrous quality that it hath, and ſo it doth being uſed as a pot-herbe in broth.

The Seed being drunk with Mead or honyed Water, is a remedy againſt the *Yellow ſaundiſe*, whence it is alſo thought to be good to open the *ſtoppings* of the *Liver*, and the herb eaten helpeth the heat thereof. The ſaid Seed boyled in water without any Salt, having ſome oyle of Nuts put thereto, cauſeth an eaſie *Vomit*, and ſometimes purgeth alſo: It is ſaid to be profitable for thoſe that have taken *Cantharides*, and it ſtandeth with reaſon, the *lubricity* or *oylineſſe* of it *hindering* the *corroding quality* of them. The Decoction of the Herb being drunk, and the Herb it ſelf being applyed outwardly, is an excellent Remedy for *Swellings* in the *Throat*: It cooleth *both Apoſtumes*, and St. *Anthony's Fire*, and *diſſolveth Tumors*, being applyed thereto, either freſh or boyled; Being applyed with Niter and Vinegar, it eaſeth the pains of the *Gout*, and cureth *rough* and *ſcabbed Nailes*, by looſening them without pain, and ſo it doth being boyled with *Honey*. The *Sea Arach* is of like property with that of the Garden, onely being ſomewhat ſaltiſh, it purgeth more, and helpeth thoſe that have the *Dropſie*. The common wilde *Araches* are neer as cold as the Garden ſorts, but more drying, ſerving chiefly for Inflammations, being applyed outwardly thereunto; but *Gooſefoot* is held to be much colder, and therefore morewarily to be applyed, being held to be dangerous, if not deadly to be taken inwardly, for it is certainly knowne that it hath killed *Swine*.

CHAP. CCCX.

Of Laſerwort, *and its* Aſſa fætida.

The Names.

Laſerwort is called in Greek σίλφιον *Silphium*, in Latine *Laſer* and *Laſerpitium*, in Engliſh *Laſerwort*, *Magydare*. The *Gum* that iſſueth out of the ſame is called *Lacer*, but that which is gathered from thoſe plants that are gathered in *Media* and *Syria*, is called *Aſſa* and *Aſa*, by the *Arabian Phyſitians*, from whence our Apothecaries have many of their names; it hath *fætida* added to it, to diſtinguiſh it from another ſort thereof, which is called *Aſſa dulcis*, which is ſweeter than the other, yet both of them very ſtrong ſcented, inſomuch that the *Germans* call the former *Teuffelzdrech*, that is, *Diaboli ſtercus*, *Devils-durt*, or *dung*.

The Kindes.

Beſides the *Laſerwort* of the Ancients, there be two others: 1. The true Laſerwort of the Ancients: 2. French Laſerwort: 3. *Alpinus* his Laſerwort.

The Forme.

The true Laſerwort of the Ancients is ſaid to grow with a *Stalk* as big as *Ferula* or *Fennel Giant*, the Leaves are like unto the common *Smallage*, and of an unpleaſant ſavour. The *Flowers* grow at the tops of the *Stalks*, tuft-faſhion, like Ferula, or Fennell, which being paſt, there ſucceed broad and flat *Seeds*, like *Angelica* ſeeds, of a good ſavour, and of the colour. The *Roots* are many, coming from one head or chief root, and are covered over with a thick and fat bark, there floweth out of them, being ſcarrified or cut, a *ſtrong liquor*, which being dryed is very medicinable: that which groweth in *Cyrene* and *Africa*, is ſaid to ſend forth *Laſer*, and *Aſſa dulcis*, and that which groweth in *Media* and *Syria*, ſendeth forth *Aſſa fœtida*, as I ſaid before.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* groweth not onely in the places already expreſſed, but alſo in *Armenia* and *Lybia*, and other Eaſtern Countreys; the *ſecond* was found about *Marſelles* in *France*; the *third* was firſt taken notice of in Cardinall *Bembo's* Garden.

Thoſe

Thoſe that grow of them in this part of the world do flower about *Midſummer.*

The Temperature.

The *Laſerwort* is ſaid to be *hot* and *dry* in the *third* degree, but the *Aſſa fœtida*, which is onely brought to us in theſe dayes, doth ſomewhat exceed the Leaves and Roots in heat.

The Vertues.

Aſſa fœtida, if it be but ſmelled unto, is very profitable for women that are troubled with the riſing of the *Mother*, and divers other diſeaſes of the *Wombe*, and therefore it were requiſite, that thoſe that are ſo troubled, ſhould weare it about their Necks, being ſewed in Silk, Linnen, or ſome ſuch thing. It brings down the *Courſes of Women*, and expells the *Secundine*, or *After birth*, being taken with Pepper and Myrrhe. It is uſefull in Diſeaſes of the *Breaſt*, *Nerves*, and *Braine*, and being taken in a Egge that is ſoft, it helps *Hoarſeneſſe*, and given with Oxymel, it helpeth the *Cough*, *Jaundiſe*, and *Dropſie*. Given with Vinegar of Squilles, or Wine and Honey boyled together, it helps the *Falling-ſickneſſe*. Being given in Wine or *Angelica*-water, it helpeth againſt *Venome* and *Poyſon* of venemous Beaſts, where any are ſtung therewith. It cures the *Quartane Ague*, and *Fevers* of *long continuance*; taken with Oxymel or Syrup of Vinegar, it diſſolveth coagulated Milk in Womens *Breaſts*, it killeth *Wormes*, and expelleth *Wind*. It is uſed alſo to take away *loathing*, for which it is effectuall, as appeares by the ſtory of one that for a tryall taſted thereof in a cold time of the yeare; and after a little walking, he found himſelfe poſſeſſed both in his Head, Armes, and Body, with a gentle Sweat, and ſhortly after he found his body better diſpoſed to his dinner, than at other times before, and digeſting it better, and for this purpoſe it is commonly uſed by the *Indians*, as alſo to *ſtrengthen* the *weakneſſe* of the *Stomack*, and to *provoke* to *Venery*. If it be mingled with Rue, Niter, and Honey, it breaketh *Carbuncles*, and *Peſtilentiall Sores*, being thereunto applyed, and in the ſame manner it helpeth *Cornes*, and draweth them forth. Being applyed with Garlick and the White of an Egg, it helps *Felons* and *White flawes* of the Fingers. It clears the *Sight*, and helpeth *Suffuſions* or *Spots* in the *Eyes*, being mixed with Honey and dropped in. It cures the *ſtinging* of *venemous Beaſts*, being applyed, and the *ſwelling* of the *Spleen*, being laid on as a Plaiſter. A Perfume thereof, and of Goats horn, is not onely good for the *Mother*, but prevents or much mitigates the *Fit* of the *Falling ſickneſſe*, if the party's head be held over it when the *Fit* is a coming. It helpeth the *Toothach*, being put into an *hollow Tooth*. It is exceeding powerfull to *expell Wind*, not onely in *Men*, but alſo in *Horſes*, when they are over-ſubject thereunto. Theſe are the vertues of *Aſſa fœtida*, which is the true and onely *Laſer* or *Laſerpitium* of the Ancients, as *Garcias* ſaith, & that it is ſo accepted generally by the *Arabians* in *India*, who ſay they err mightily that make them differing. It is given from half a Scruple to a Dram in powder, if it be very dry, but if not, it muſt be diſſolved in Honey or Wine, and ſo taken; yet *Women* with *Child*, and ſuch as have very *hot* and *dry bodies*, muſt *avoid it*. The *Aſſa dulcis* is now a dayes quite loſt and forgotten, being not brought into theſe parts; neither are the *Stalks*, *Leaves*, or *Roots* of *Laſerwort* to be ſeen with us. The Vertues of the two laſt are not yet diſcovered, that I can finde.

CHAP. CCCXI.

Of Cow-parſnep.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek σφονδύλιον and σπονδύλιον, *Sphondylium* and *Spondylium*, being derived, as ſome think, from *Spondylè*, which ſignifieth a *Flie* of a very ſtinking ſmell, like unto this Herb; *Tragus*, *Cordus*, and others, call it *Branca Urſina*, and *Fuchſius*, *Acanthus vulgaris, ſive Germanica*, and therefore the Apothecaries in high and low *Germany*, did commonly uſe it in Clyſters inſtead of *Beares-breech*: It is called in Engliſh *Cow-parſnep*, and *Meadow-parſnep*, but ſome Countrey people call it *Hog-weed*, becauſe *Hogs* feed upon it with a great deal of greedineſſe.

The Kindes.

There be five ſorts of *Cow-parſneps*, ſome of which have been made known to the world but of later dayes: 1. Ordinary Cow-parſnep: 2. The great Cow-parſnep of *Germany*: 3. Jagged Cow-parſnep of our own Land: 4. Small Mountain Cow-parſnep: 5. Smooth Mountain Cow-parſnep.

The Form.

The *Ordinary Cow-parſnep* groweth with divers large, ſpread, rough, winged *Leaves*, lying either upon the ground, or elſe touching it within a very little, yet ſometimes they ſtand more upright upon their long, thick, and roundiſh, hairy Foot-ſtalks, parted commonly into five diviſions, the two couples ſtanding each againſt other, and the odde one at the end, each diviſion or leaf being almoſt round, yet cut into the edges, ſomwhat deeply in divers of them, but not ſo deep in others, of a whitiſh green colour, and of ſomewhat a ſtrong ſcent; from amongſt the *Leaves* riſeth up a round creſted hairy *Stalk*, two or three foot high, with ſome few Joynts, and Leaves thereat, like the former, but leſſer, branched alſo at the top, whereon divers Umbels of ſomewhat large and white *flowers* do commonly ſtand, yet ſometimes they are a little reddiſh; after which cometh the *Seed*, which is flat, whitiſh, thin, and winged, two of them being alwayes joyned together: The *Root* is long and white, ſomewhat like to that of *Henbane*, growing down into the ground with two or three long ſtrings thereat, having alſo ſomewhat a ſtrong and unpleaſant ſmell.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* groweth not onely in the corners of Meadows and in the borders of Fields, but in the Meadows and Fields themſelves, many times amongſt the Corn, whence the Husband-men pull them forth and bring them home to their *Hogs*, being very acceptable to them, as alſo to other Cattle, neither do they count their Hay or Straw much the worſe if it be amongſt them, it being good Fodder for Cowes (and therefore called *Cow-parſnep*) as well as for other Cattle; the *ſecond* is an Inhabitant of *Germany*; the *third* being of our own Land was found by Dr. *Bowl* in *Shropſhire*; the *fourth* on the *Alpes* of *Anſtria*; the *fifth* and *laſt* on the *Alpes* of *Baſil*: They do all flower in *July*, and ſeed in *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

Cow-parſnep is of a manifeſt *warme Temperature*: The *Seed*, as *Galen* ſaith, is of a *ſharpe* and *cutting quality*.

The Vertues.

The Seed of *Cow-parſnep* being either boyled in Wine and drunk, or powdred, and ſo taken therein, is commended as a good Remedy for *Womens paſſions* of the *Mother*, and ſo it cleanſeth the *Belly* from tough *phlegmatick matter*, abiding there-

therein, and eaſeth them that are *Liver-grown.* The ſmoak alſo of the Seed being burned and received underneath, is effectuall for the *Mother*, and being burned under the Noſe, it helpeth ſuch as are fallen into a deep ſleep, or have the *Lethargy.* The Root being boyled in Oyle, and the Head rubbed therewith, helpeth not onely thoſe that have the *Lethargy*, or *Drowſy Evil*, but thoſe that have the *Frenſy*, or *Waking Evil*, if I may ſo call it, notwithſtanding they are ſo contrary, and thoſe that of a long time have been troubled with the *Head-ach*, if it be likewiſe uſed with Rue, and ſo it is good for *Ringwormes* and *Tetters*, the running *Scab* and the *Shingles.* The Seed is effectuall for thoſe that are troubled with a *Cough*, or *ſhortneſſe* of *Breath*, the *Falling Sickneſſe*, or the *Jaundiſe.* The *Root* is of the like quality, and available for the ſaid purpoſe, and beſides, it is of great uſe to take away the hard *callous skin* that groweth on a *Fiſtula*, if it be ſcraped upon it. The Leaves are profitable to conſume and *diſſolve cold ſwellings*, if they be bruiſed and applyed thereto. The Juyce of the Flowers being dropped into the *Eares* that are full of *Matter*, and run, cleanſeth and healeth them. The poor people of *Polonia* and *Lituania* do boyl the Seeds and Leaves hereof in water, and by putting a little *Yeſt* or *Barm* thereunto, make of it a *Liquor*, which they *drink* as familiarly as we do *Beer.*

CHAP. CCCXII.

Of Birth-wort.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek εἰσολοχία *quaſi* ἕδεισα τοῖς λοχείαις, becauſe it is good both to *facilitate* the *Birth*, and to purge all impurity that may be in the *Womb* after *delivery.* The Latines following the Greek do likewiſe call it *Ariſtolochia*, beſides which it hath none other Latine name, but thoſe which are corrupt, yet coming thence alſo as *Piſtolochia* and *Ariſtologia.* In Engliſh it is called *Birth-wort* from the effects before mentioned.

The Kindes.

There are *eight ſorts* hereof reckoned up by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, though perhaps not tranſlated *Verbatim.* 1. The more ordinary round rooted Birth-wort. 2. Another round rooted Birth-wort. 3. The true long rooted Birth-wort. 4. Spaniſh long Birth-wort. 5. The running rooted Birth-wort. 6. Spaniſh climing Birth-wort. 7. The buſhy rooted Birth-wort. 8. Ever-green buſhy rooted Birth-wort of *Candy.*

The Forme.

The *more ordinary round rooted Birth-wort* ſendeth forth divers long, trailing ſquare *Stalks*, a foot long, or thereabouts, with few or no branches, but with many round yellowiſh green *Leaves*, full of veines, ſtanding at diſtances without order, every one upon the ſhort foot-ſtalk: At every joynt with the Leaves from the middle of theſe Stalks upwards, cometh one long hollow *Flower*, ſmall at the bottom, but broader at the top, with a long piece or ſlippet, as it were, at one ſide of the top bending down, both of them almoſt of a deadiſh yellow, or ſomewhat browniſh colour, and ſomewhat blackiſh purple on the in-ſide; the Flowers being paſt, there come in their places ſmall, round, and ſomewhat long *fruit* of divers ſizes, but commonly about the bigneſſe of a Walnut, when the green ſhell is peeled off; which being ripe, openeth it ſelf into three parts, and ſheweth the Seed, which is ſomewhat flat and round, lying in order within it, being ſeparated into Cells by certain skins: the *root* is round and tuberous, ſomewhat like to that of *Sowbread*, both in form and operation.

The Places and Time.

I finde none of these growing naturally in *England*, but that with the *long Root*, which is said to grow beyond *Reding*, yet divers others of the sorts are to be found either in the *Physick Garden* at *Oxford*, or in Dr. *Howes Garden* at *Westminster*, or in Mr. *Tradescants Garden* at *Lambeth*, being brought thither either mediately or immediately from their naturall places; the *three first* growing as well in *France* about *Mompelier*, as in *Spain* and *Italy*; the *next three* in *Spaine*, as also in *Candy*, the *seaventh* delights in the stony Olive yards of *Provence* and *Spain*; and the *last* in *Candy*. In the warmer Countreys they flower and seed betimes, as in the months of *May*, *June* and *July*, but with us they flower not untill the middle or end of *July*, and their fruit doth hardly ripen before the Winter.

The Temperature.

The *Roots of Birth-wort* are *hot* in the *second degree* and *dry* in the *third*, according to some; and *hot* in the *third degree*, and *dry* in the *second*, according to others; the *round* hath lesse earthy Substance, and more *tenuity* of parts, and therefore more effectuall in most Diseases.

The Signature and Vertues.

The learned *Crollius*, in his book of *Signatures*, doth take notice of the *resemblance* that is *between* the root of *round Birth-wort* and the *Womb*, and therefore it is not altogether strange, if it be excellent for Women that have gone out their full time, especial y when they are in Travel, for it *causeth* an *easie* and *speedy delivery*, whether the Chi-d be alive or dead, expelleth the *After-birth*, and all other *impurity* of the *Womb*, and provoketh the *Courses*, so that it must needs be an acceptable Herb to such Women as understand the Vertues of it. It is also effectuall to purge *Phlegm*, and then *Choler*, and that without any trouble or commotion to the Body, for it discusseth *Windynesse*, which all other purging Medicines do usually cause, and therefore it availeth much in the *diseases* of the *Braine*, *Nerves*, *Breast*, *Stomack*, *Guts* and *Spleen*: It profiteth likewise in the *Falling Sickenesse*, *Cramp*, *Convulsion*, *Ruptures*, *shortnesse* of *Breath*, *pain* of the *Side*, *Hicket*, *gnawing* of the *Stomack*, *Chollick*, *swelling* of the *Spleen*, and especially if they come of *Phlegm* or *Wind*. It is used with good successe in the *Joynt Gout*, against Venome and Poyson, against *cold Agues*, and against *Stopping* and *Rebellious humours*, that are the *cause* of long *Agues*. It killeth *Wormes*, and resisteth *putrifaction*, and is good against the contusions of the *Nerves* and *Muscles*, if it be given with *Syrup* of Vinegar, Mede or Honyed water. It is used also in *old rotten* and *malignant Ulcers*, especially being mixed with the powder of the roots of *Flower-de-luce* and Honey, for being thus used, it cleanseth and healeth them. It cures *Ulcers* of the *secret parts*, if they be washed with the Decoction thereof. The Powder hereof doth cleanse the *Teeth*, and make them *white*, being rubbed therewith. It easeth the *Gout*, being mingled with Honey and Salt, and applyed. It draweth out *Thornes* and *Splinters* of *Bones* that are *broken*, being applyed with Turpentine. It helpeth the biting of venemous Beasts, being boyled in Wine and laid on, and so doth the powder thereof being mixed with the juyce of Rue, and applyed to the *Wound*. Being mingled with the powder of Aloes, Lime, or Chalk, and Honey, and made into an Oyntment, by adding a little Wine, it cureth the *Cancer* and *Polyppus* in the Nose, if Tents dipped therein be put into the Nostrill. The powder thereof tempered with Honey, cures the *Ulcers* of the *Mouth* and *Gummes*. The fume thereof, or the powder in a quilted Cap, stayeth all *Fluxes* and *Distillations* of thin *Rheume* from the Head. It is held to be so excellent for *Wounds* in the *Head*, and elsewhere, that it is an usuall saying, *That without Birthwort, no Chirurgion can performe any great cure.* A Pessary made hereof, and with Myrrhe, provokes the *Termes in Women*, but let such a are with Child, and have not gone their full time,

time, by no means meddle with it, leſt it cauſe *abortion.* The diſtilled Water hereof is uſefull againſt *creeping Vlcers* and *Puſtules* of the *Genitalls*, both in men an women, being therewith waſh'd, or linnen cloaths dipt in the ſame & laid on the place all night. The *long Birth-wort* is almoſt, yet not altogether, ſo effectual as the *round*, for all the diſeaſes aforeſaid, whether inward or outward, and ſome hold the *running kinde* to be ſo alſo.

CHAP. CCCXIII.

Of Mercury.

The Names.

I Mean not here to treat of that Herb that the Country people call *Mercury*, in Latin *Bonus Henricus*, which ſome take to be a kinde of Dock, but of thoſe ſorts of *Mercury* which are more properly ſo called. *French Mercury* is called in Greek λινόζωστις *Linozoſtis*, and ξεμα βότανον, ἡ πέα *Mercurii Herba*, and though παρθένιον *Parthenium* be the name, which is uſually given to *Feaverfew*, yet becauſe this is alſo good for Womens diſeaſes, it was formerly ſo called, as divers other Herbs tending to the ſame purpoſe were. The Latines following the Greek; do call it *Mercurialis*, becauſe as *Pliny* ſaith, it was found by *Mercury*. *Dogs mercury*, which is alſo a kinde hereof, is called in Greek κυνία and κυνοκράμβη *Cynea* and *Cynecrambe*, which ſignifieth as much as *Braſſica Canina*, that is, *Dogs-Cabbage*, but becauſe it hath no agreement with any Cabbage, therefore ſome have choſe rather to call it in Latin by the name of *Mercurialis Canina, propter ignobilitatem*, and other *Mercurialis Sylveſtris.* The *Childes* or the *Childing-Mercury*, which is another ſort hereof is called by the Greeks φύλλον and ἐλαιοφύλλον *Phyllum* and *Eleophyllū, quaſi Oleæfolium*, becauſe the *Leaves* are like unto thoſe of the *Olive.*

The Kindes.

The kindes are ſufficiently declared in ſpeaking of the names, and therefore I ſhall ſay no more of them, onely that every ſort hath a *Male* and *Female.*

The Forme.

French Mercury, for ſo it is called, though it grow in other places beſides *France*, riſeth up with ſquare green Stalks full of joynts, a cubit high, or thereabouts, with two Leaves at every joynt, and branches likewiſe from both ſides the Stalks, with freſh green Leaves, ſomewhat broad and long withall, about the bigneſſe of the Leaves of *Baſil*, finely dented about the edges. In the Male, at the joynts towards the tops of the Stalks and Branches, come forth two ſmall round green Heads, ſtanding together upon a ſhort foot-ſtalk, which growing ripe are the Seeds, not having any Flower: In the Female the Stalk is longer, ſpike-faſhion, ſet round about with ſmall green Husks, which are the *Flowers*, made like ſmall branches of Grapes, which give no Seed, but abide long upon the Stalks without ſhedding. The *Root* is compoſed of many ſmall Fibres, periſhing every Winter, & riſing again the next year of its own ſowing, if the *ſeed* of the *male* be permitted to ſhed, and ſo the ground will be for ever furniſhed with both ſorts of it, for they both riſe from the Seed of the Male in the ſame manner as Hemp, and could not be diſtinguiſhed one from another, but by their Seed and Flowers.

The Places and Time.

The *French Mercury* groweth as well wild in divers places of the Engliſh Dominions, as by a Village called *Brookland*, in *Romney Marſh* in *Kent*, and by the Seaſide in the Iſle of *Wight*, as in Gardens, where it is ſometimes ſown; The *Dogs-Mercury* groweth by the Hedge-ſides in moſt places of this Land alſo, the Female being not ſo frequent as the Male, but the *Childs* or *Childing-Mercury*, groweth wild about *Mompelier* in *France*, and in *Spain* and *Italy*, and is a Sojourner in ſome of our Gardens. They all flouriſh and ſeed in the Summer, ſave the *Childes Mercury*, which flowreth ſo late with us, that it hardly beareth ripe Seed.

The Temperature.

Mercury is *hot* and *dry*, yet not above the *second degree*; it hath a *cleansing* faculty and a digesting quality also, as *Galen* saith.

The Vertues.

Hipocrates, whose skill in Physick was incomparable, as appears by his learned *Aphorismes*, doth very much commend the use of the *French Mercury* for *Womens diseases*, for if it be applyed to the *Secret parts* by way of fomentation, it easeth the *pains* of the *Mother*, and if the Decoction thereof be used, it procureth the *Terms* and expelleth the *After-birth*, as also for the *Stangury*, and *diseases* of the *Reines* and *Bladder*, the decoction thereof with Myrrhe or Pepper being taken inwardly, or the Leaves applyed outwardly, or both: He used it also for sore and *watring Eys*, and for *Deafness*, and *pains* in the *Ears*, by dropping the juyce thereof into them, and bathing them afterwards in White Wine. The decoction of the Leaves, or the juyce of them taken in broth or drink, with as much Sugar put to it as will sweeten it, *purgeth cholerick* and *watrish Humours*. The decoction thereof made with Water and a Cock chicken, is a most safe Medicine for the *hot fits* of the *Ague*; it also cleanseth the *Breast* and *Lungs* of *Phlegm*, but a little *offendeth* the *Stomach*; The juyce or distilled water thereof snuffed up into the Nostrils, *purgeth* the *Head* and *Eyes* of *Catarrhes* and *Rheums*. Two or three ounces of the distilled water with a litle Sugar put to it and drunk in the morning fasting, is used by some as a good Medicine to open and *purge* the *Body* of *grosse, viscous, & melancholy humours*. *Matthiolus* saith, that both the Seed of the Male, and Flowers of Female Mercury boyled with Wormwood and drunk, cureth the *Yellow Jaundise* in a speedy manner: The Leaves or the Juyce rubbed upon *Warts*, taketh them away: The Juyce mingled with some Vinegar helpeth all running *Scabs*, *Tetters*, *Ringworms*, and the *Itch*. Being applyed in manner of a Pultis to any *Swelling* or *Inflammation*, it digesteth and spendeth the *humours*, which were the cause thereof, and so helpeth it. It is frequently used with other things to evacuate the *Belly* from *offensive humours*, being given in a *Clister*. Though *Dog-mercury* be less used, because it is more common, yet it may serve to purge *watersh* and *melancholy Humours*, in the same manner as the former, and also for other the said uses. It is said of *Childing Mercury*, that if the Male thereof be taken by a *Woman* three dayes together after conception, and that her *Courses* be past, she shall bring forth a Male Child, but if she take of the Female, it shall be a *Girle*, and the same is said of the *French Mercury*, but my *Wife* never tryed either of them.

CHAP. CCCXIV.

Of Madder.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ἐρυθρόδανον and ἐρευθέδανον *Erythrodanum*, and *Eruthedanum* from the red colour of the root, and *Rubia Tinctorum* in Latine, because Dyers make use thereof to colour Woóll, as Leather-dressers also do to colour their Leather, which is the name that the Shops use also, yet *Nicander* calleth it ἀσπάλαθος *Schyrium* in Greek, and others call it *Rubea* in Latin, without any addition.

The Kindes.

There be *six kindes* of *Madder* growing in our owne Land: 1. Red Madder, commonly called Garden Madder: 2. Wild Madder: 3. Wild Madder with long Leaves: 4. Sea Madder: 5. Dwarf Madder: 6. Little field Madder.

The Forme.

The manured or *Garden Madder* ſhooteth forth many *Stalks*, which ſtand upright at their firſt coming up, and ſo likewiſe if they be kept cut, but if they be permitted to grow, they become long, weak, and trailing upon the ground a great way, unleſſe they grow by ſome hedge, and then they will climb thereon, being four-ſquare, very rough and full of Joynts, at every of which come forth divers long, and ſomewhat narrow *Leaves*, ſtanding about the Stalks ſomewhat like the *rowell* of a Spur, being very rough alſo; neer unto the tops whereof do come forth many ſmall pale yellow *Flowers*, after which come ſmall round heads, green at the firſt, and reddiſh afterward, but black when they are ripe, wherein are contained the *Seed*; The *Root* is not ſo great as long, creeping very far, as well downwards as about the ſurface of the Earth, far, full of ſubſtance, and of a red and very clear colour, whilſt it is freſh.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt*, though it be commonly manured for the great profit that is made thereof, yet it groweth wild, not onely upon S. *Vincents Rock* neer *Briſtoll*, and in the Hedges about *Ruthland* in *Wales*; the *ſecond* is natural alſo to ſome parts of this Land, and ſo is the *third*, which groweth in divers places of *Dorſet-ſhire*; the *fourth* groweth likewiſe in our own Country, & ſo do the *two laſt*. They flower in *June* and *July* chiefly, and the Seed of all of them is ripe in *Auguſt*, or thereabout, except the Sea-kind, which ſeldom perfecteth its Seed with us.

The Temperature.

Madder roots are *hot* in the *ſecond degree*, and *dry* in the *third*, and have an opening quality, and alſo an aſtringent property.

The Vertues and Signature.

The Decoction of *Madder* made in Wine and drunk, doth not onely bring down the *Courſes* in Women, and provoke *Urine*, but bringeth away the Birth and after-birth, cureth the *Jaundiſe*, openeth the *ſtoppings* of the *Spleen* and *Gall*, and diminiſheth the *Melancholy humour*: The ſame taken as aforeſaid, or in powder, diſſolveth *congealed blood* in the *Body*, and is good for ſuch as have bruiſed themſelves by any great fall, and is very much uſed in *vulnerary* or *Wound-drinks*, for which purpoſe the *colour* of the root *ſpeaks* it to be *uſefull*. It is profitable alſo for ſuch as have the *Dropſie*, *Palſie*, *Sciatica*, or *Hip-gout*. The Seeds of Madder taken with Vinegar and Honey, helpeth the *ſwelling*, and *hardneſſe* of the *Spleen*. It is uſed alſo to amend or help the *ill colour* of the *Face*, and it helpeth *Ulcers* of the *Mouth*, if to the Decoction there be added a little Alome and Hony of Roſes. The Juyce of the Root, or Decoction thereof, is given to ſuch as are hurt with venemous Beaſts, and preſerveth the Body from putrefaction, and is very good for thoſe that have the Itch or Scab: The *Roots* bruiſed, eſpecially whilſt they are freſh, and applyed to any part that is diſcoloured with *Freckles*, *Morphew*, the *White Scurf*, or ſuch like *deformities* of the *Skin*, cleanſeth them thoughly, and taketh them away, eſpecially if Vinegar be mixed therewith; or the Powder of the Root mixed with a little Juyce of Garlick, Oyl, and a little Hony, cureth any *Itch*, *Scab*, or *foulneſſe* of the *Skin*, being anoynted therewith. The Juyce of the Root dropped into the *Eares*, mitigates the pain of them. The Roots applyed as a Peſſary, or the powder of the Root made up with Oyl of Savin, and applyed, *brings away* the *Birth*, and *After-birth*. By the reaſon that the Leaves and Roots do die a *red colour*, ſome have *miſtaken the effects* thereof, ſuppoſing that it provokes Urine ſo much, that it cauſeth blood to come forth, when as the *red colour* of the Urine proceeds from no other cauſe, but the colour of the Root, as *Rubarbe* will *cauſe* it to looke *yellow*. The Decoction of Madder, given with that great compoſition called *Triphera*, is ſingular good to ſtay the *Reds* in Women, the

Hemorrhoides, and the *Bloudy Flix*, which it may be ſaid to do by *Signature*, as hath been approved by divers experiments, ſo that the *contrary effects* herein are *manifeſt*, the one being *opening*, and the other *reſtringent*; and it is ſaid to be uſefull againſt *untimely birth*, though the common opinion be, that it muſt not be given to *women with child*, nor often to ſuch as have *hot* and *dry* bodies, and then the Doſe muſt not exceed two Scruples, if it be given in Powder, nor half an Ounce, if it be given in Decoction. The *Roots* are good traffique amongſt the *Dyers*, as well as the *Apothecaries*, as having a ſpecial property to ſtrike a *lively red colour* upon their *Wooll* and *woollen Cloath*, and the *Curriers* and other *Leather-dreſſers*, colour their *Leather* therewith.

CHAP. CCCXV.
Of Dittany.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Δίκταμνος by *Dioſcorides*, and Δίκταμνον by *Theophraſtus*, and by others Δίκταμος and Δίκταμον, being derived, as ſome ſuppoſe ἀπὸ τῆς τίκτειν, *à pariendo*, becauſe it is exceeding helpfull to *Women* in their *paines of Child birth*, not onely by allaying them, but by furthering their delivery, as the Authors but now mentioned do teſtifie. It is alſo called γλήχων ἀγελία, that is, *Pulegium Sylveſtre*, but it is called by moſt Latine Writers *Dictamnus*, or *Dictamnus Creticus*, *Dictamnum* or *Dictamnum Creticum*; and the baſtard ſort is called *Pſeudodictamnus*, *Pſeudodictamus*, and *Pſeudodictamum*.

The Kindes.

Concerning that kinde of *Baſtard Dittany*, called *Fraxinella*, in Latine, I have already ſpoken, and told you that it was improperly ſo called, and therefore I ſhall here ſet down thoſe that better deſerve the name, and they are three; 1. Dittany of *Candy*; 2. Baſtard Dittany; 3. Another Baſtard Dittany.

The Forme.

Dittany of *Crete* or *Candy*, for ſo it is now called, hath divers hard and brownish, yet ſomewhat hoary *Stalks* riſing from the root, ſet full of *Leaves*, two ſtanding together one againſt another, all along the *Branches*, which are broad, and thick and almoſt round, ſo hoary, white, and covered over with a wooly down, that they ſeem not at all to be green; at the tops of the Branches come forth ſcaly heads, purpliſh on the out-ſide, and paler on the in-ſide, from among which come forth gaping Flowers, of a pale purpliſh colour, and after them ſmall browniſh Seed; the *Root* conſiſteth of many blackiſh ſtrings or Fibres, from a harder long Root; the *whole Herb* is of a quick or fiery ſcent, eſpecially if it be *freſh*, and of a *hotter* taſte, for it decayeth in keeping, yet it will retain its vertue a year, or longer.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* grows in the Iſle of *Crete* or *Candy*, & therefore called *Creticus*, which by elder times was ſuppoſed to be the onely place in the world; but *Cluſius* ſaith, that it was ſignified to him, that it was found alſo in the Iſle of *Sardinia*, with leſſer and whiter Leaves than thoſe of that of *Candy*, and exceeding ſweet withall, and is ſowa in ſome few of our Gardens, but ſeldome endureth the coldneſs of our Winters, and then it muſt be carefully covered; the *ſecond* groweth neer *Piſa* and *Legorné*, in the *Florentine Dominions*, and is frequent in the Gardens of *Italy*; the *laſt* in the *Iſland Cerigo*. Some have thought that the firſt beareth neither *Flower* nor *Seed*, but not without error, for it is found to bear *both* in its naturall ſoil, though in our cold Climate it ſeldome flowers, and then it cannot often ſeed. The *ſecond* is late

late before it flowreth, so that it seldome perfecteth its seed. *The last* is so great a stranger, that its time is not known.

The Temperature.

Dittany both that of *Crete*, and of the Bastard kindes, is *hot* and *dry* in the *third degree.*

The Vertues.

Dioscorides, *Theophrastus*, and the generall consent of Writers doe confirme that the *Leaves* of *Dittany* being made into Powder and dranke, with Water or Wine, causeth *speedy deliverance* and easie, though the *Childe be dead*, and out of due course, and expelleth the *After-birth*, and it is said that *Dittany*, *Vervaine* and *Hyssope* of each one handful, being stamped, and drank by a Woman when she is in travaile, saveth both the Woman and Childe, though they be both in danger: It povokes *Womens Courses*, and is profitable for those that are troubled with the *Dropsie*, or *swelling of the Spleen*. The Juice drank with Wine is a present remedy for those that are bitten or stung by any *Venemous Creature*: nay, the Herb is so effectuall against the *poyson* of all *beasts* that are *venemous*, that the *very smell* drives *them* away: The powder being mixed with Honey and taken, easeth the *Cough* and killeth *Wormes*, and a Decoction thereof taken, is profitable for the *Jaundise*. A Pessary made of the Juice and the Powder, bringeth away the *dead Childe*, and *after-birth* being applyed. A Bath or Decoction made thereof, and used all over, cures the *Jaundise*. The Juyce mixed with the Powder, helps the *Uvula* being fallen, if it be annointed therewith; and the Juice being mixed with *Womans milke*, and dropped in the *eares* that are pained, easeth them. The Roots of *Dittany* and *Acorus* made into powder, and snuffed up into the Nostrills, purgeth the Braine: The Powder of *Dittany* and *Castor* mixed with the Juice of *Rue*, and put up into the *Nose*, is *good* for those that have the *falling Sickness*. It draweth forth *Thornes* and *Splinters* out of the feet or other parts, being applyed thereto; and if a *weake Member* be but rubbed with the Juice thereof, it strengtheneth the same. The Juice is a present remedy for *all wounds* made with Iron, being put therein, both mundifying and cleansing the same, especially those that are made with *Venemous Weapons*. The same hath a *purging faculty*, being annointed or applyed with Barly Meale. The distilled Water thereof cannot but be usefull for many of the aforesaid purposes, and besides it is commended against the *Pestilence*, if three ounces be drank Morning and Evening, and against *Venome*, if six ounces thereof be dranke; and three ounces thereot taken in the morning are profitable against the Stone. Though *Dittany* be *good* for *Women in Labour*, yet *Women* with *Child* must avoid it, because it will make them miscarry; *neither* is it for *hot*, *cholerick* and dry *bodies*, nor to be much used in *hot seasons*: but when it is needfull the Dose of the powder is from a scruple to a dram. It is a report of ancient standing, and contradicted by no Author that ever I read, that the *Wild Goates* and *Deere* in *Candy*, when they be wounded with *Arrowes*, do drive them forth by eating this *herbe*, the cure also ensuing thereupon.

CHAP. CCCXVI.

Of Pepperwort *or* Dittander.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek λεπίδιον, *Lepidium*, as some think *quod* λεπίδας, *id est*, *maculas in cute delet*, because it taketh Spots and Scarres out of the Skin, or as others thinke, ἀπὸ τῦ λεπτίζειν, *quod acrimoniâ urenti ulceret*, because it is hot in taste, yet not so hot as to exulcerate. It is called also *Lepidium* in Latine, but it is as well, if not better known by the name of *Piperitis*, for so it is called because

of its heating quality like unto Pepper, yet neither the *Piperitis* that *Pliny* mentions, nor the *Lepidium* of *Dioscorides* are the same with this, that of *Pliny* being a kinde of Pepper called *Siliquastrum*, and that of *Dioscorides* being the *Sciatica Cresse* called *Iberis*, or *Cardamantica*. We call it in English *Dittander* and *Pepperwort*, and some *Dittany*, but falsely, that being another plant which I have spoken to in the foregoing Chapter. There is a kinde hereof called *Scarrewort*, after the Greek name, either because it maketh a *marke* in the hand of him that shall hold it, or because it taketh away all manner of *Scarres*, as I said before.

The Kindes.

There be three kindes of *Dittander*. 1. Common *Dittander* or *Pepperwort*. 2. *French Dittander*, or *Scarrewort*. 3. Annuall *Dittander*, or *Scarrewort*.

The Forme.

Common Dittander or *Pepper-wort* sendeth forth somewhat long and broad *Leaves*, sharpe pointed, of a light blewish green colour, dented about the Edges somewhat like a Saw: the *Stalke* whereon most of the Leaves stand is round and tough, sometimes a cubit or more in height, spreading forth divers branches on which doe grow little white *flowers*, after which followeth the small seed in little heads: The *Root* is slender and apt to increase, the whole plant is very *hot* and *sharpe* in taste, as I said before.

The Places and Time.

The *first* groweth naturally in divers places of this Land, as about *Clare* in *Essex*, about *Exceter* in the *West Countrey*, about *Rochester* in *Kent*, and about *Sawle Abbey* in *Lancashire*, &c. and is taken into Gardens by some that know how to use it. The other two are found about *Mompelier* in *France*. The *first* and *last* flower about *June* or *July*; the *second* in *August*, when the other *two* perfect their *seed*.

The Temperature.

Dittander is *hot* and *dry* in the *third* degree, being of a cleansing quality, and not so *hot* and *fiery* sharpe, as some Authors make them, especially the ordinary sort.

The Vertues.

The Women of *Bury* in *Suffolke*, and in *the West Countrey* also, as I have been told by one that came from thence, and in other places also, doe usually give the *Juice* of *Dittander*, to the quantity of a Spoonful or two in *Ale* to be dranke by those *Women* that are in *travaile*, to procure them a *speedy delivery*. It is very effectuall also for the *Sciatica*, or *Hip-gout*, or any other *Gout* or *paine* in the *Joynts*, or any other inveterate griefe, the Leaves hereof to be bruised and mixed with old *Hoggs-grease*, and applyed to the place, there to continue for four hours, if the party be a Man, but no more then two, if it be a Woman, the place being afterwards bathed with Wine and Oyle mixed together, and then wrapped with Wool or Skins, after they have *sweat* a little. The same also amendeth *the deformities* and *discolourings* of the Skinne, whether in the face or elsewhere, and helpeth to take away all manner of *Markes*, *Scarres* and *Scabbs*, which remain after the healing of *Ulcers*, or the like, as also the foul *marks* of *burnings*, either with Fire, or an hot Iron. The other two are also judged to be endued with the same effects, and are also good for the *Toothache*, as *Rondeletius* affirmeth, who saith, he made as good use thereof for that purpose, as he did of *Pellitory* of *Spaine*, and that some of the Leaves only being held, giveth ease unto them that are vexed with the *said paine*. A *Leafe* of *Scarrewort* applyed to the palme of the hand or any other place, is said to make a *Marke* or *discolouring*, different from the adjacent parts, if it lye at it but a while, and continueth so after it is taken off.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCCXVII.
Of the Holme Oake.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek, πεῦκος from πεύκη, signifying to *Saw*, because it is so hard that it cannot be cut, but with a *Saw*. The greater sort is of some called in Latine, *Ilex major*, *Ilex arbor*, and *Ilex glandifera*, to distinguish it from the lesser, or *Scarlet Holme Oake* called *Ilex coccifera*, or *coccigera*. The *Acorne* of the greater is called in Greek ἀκύλον, and *Acylum* also in Latine, but the *Scarlet Grain* of the lesser is called in Greek by *Theophrastus* κόκκος φοινικὴ, *Coccos Phœnicea*, by *Dioscorides* κόκκος simply, and κόκκος βαφικὴ, *Coccus Baphica*. In Latine by *Pliny* *Granum Coccum*, *Quisquilium*, *Cusculium*, *Scoletium*, *Vermiculum & Hysginum*, but by the latter Writers, *Coccus infectorius*, and *Granum infectorium*, by the *Arabians*, *Chermes* or *Kermes*, as also by the *Apothecaries*, who likewise call it *Grana tinctorum*, in English, the Scarlet grain, or *Chermes* berry.

The Kindes.

Of the *Holme Oake* there be *three sorts*: 1. The greater prickly *Holme Oake*. 2. The great smooth *Holme Oake*. 3. The lesser or Scarlet *Holme Oake*, which though it be the least in quantity, yet the *Scarlet Graine* thereof being so *eminent* and *usefull*, I shall describe that.

The Forme.

The Scarlet Holme Oake groweth in the manner of an Hedge tree, of a meane bignesse, having many faire branches, or boughs spread abroad, whereon are set *Leaves* green above, but whitish underneath, snipt about the Edges, and at every corner one short prickle, in manner like unto *Holly*, yet somewhat lesse: from amongst which there come sometimes, but not often, small *Acornes* standing in little Cups or Husks; for when it is pruined and cut low, it beareth *the Scarlet grain* growing all along the branches, at the several joynts and foot-stalks of the Leaves, about the bignesse of a Pease, of the colour of *Holly* or *Asparagus* Berries, when they are ripe; and containing in them a clear Juice of a crimson colour, as deep as any pure fresh bloud which by the heat of the Sun is turned into small red worms, little bigger then fleas, at the first, but being suffered to grow great consume the inner substance of the Berry or Grain, creeping away, and leaving the Husk or Shel empty. which empty Shels are sometimes used, when the Berries themselves are not to be gotten.

The Places and Time.

The *first* groweth plentifully in *Spain* and *France*, the *second* in *Spain*, and *Italy*, but for their rarity they have been planted in some Gardens of this Land: the *last* groweth not only in divers places of *Europe* and *Asia*: but also in *Africa* and *America*; as in *Spain*, *Portugall*, *Italy*, and in that part of *France* called *Provence*, &c. They all *flower* in *May*, and their *fruit* is *ripe* at the end of *September*; The *Scarlet graine* cometh forth in the middle of *April*, and is gathered in *May* and *June*, for the use of the *Apothecaries* and *Dyers*, before the *wormes* come forth.

The Temperature.

The *Scarlet graine* called *Chermes* is *astringens*, and somewhat *bitter*, and also *dry*, without sharpnesse.

The Vertues.

The Scarlet graine, but especially the *confection made* thereof called *Alkermes*, is not onely commended, but also given by Physitians and Midwives, very frequently to such *Women with Childe*, as by infirmity or other casualty are apt to *miscarry*

by

by *untimely travell*, as alſo to comfort and ſtrengthen them in the time of their *Labour*, for it is ſo *Soveraigne* a *Cordiall*, that there is none better (though perhaps there be cheaper) to fortifie the heart, and to revive the fainting Spirits, of which there is great need at ſuch times: notwithſtanding it was chiefly deviſed in the beginning, for the purging of Melancholy, which appeareth by that quantity of *Lapis Lazuli*, which is commonly added thereunto, and is therefore profitable for thoſe that are troubled with *Melancholy paſſions* and *ſorrow*, proceeding from no evident cauſe, for it *procureth mirth*, as much as any Phyſical means whatſoever. This noble and famous Compoſition is alſo daily commended, and uſed with good ſucceſſe againſt the *trembling* and *ſhaking* of the *heart*, and againſt *ſwounings*, but then it will be moſt neceſſary that the *Lapis Lazuli* be left out, or at leaſt to be very well prepared before it be put in, becauſe the ſharp and venemous quality, wherewith it is endued, *working* upon the *Heart* and other *Entrails*, many times *doth more harme then good*. It hath been alſo found to be very effectual for the healing of *green Wounds* and *Sinewes* that are *cut*, if the powder of the Berries be tempered with the Syrupe of Vinegar, or Vinegar it ſelf, and applyed thereunto. The manner of reducing them into powder is this; When theſe Graines or Berries are ſeaſonably gathered, the people that live in thoſe places where they grow, caſt them upon a Sheet or ſome ſuch thing, ſprinkling them with a little Wine or Vinegar, which being born up from the ground by the ſides, or four corners, and ſet in the hot Sun, will have little wormes growing in them, as I ſaid before, who feeling the heat of the Sun begin to ſtirre, and would creep quite away, if there were not one appointed purpoſely to look unto them, with a ſmall Wand or Stick, who by ſtriking the ſides of the Sheet, cauſeth them to fall down into the middle againe, till they be all dead, and dryed ſo ſufficiently with the heat of the Sun, that they may be eaſily done into Powder. Some uſe to put them into a Bag or Boulter, and ſhake them in the Sun, and ſometimes dry them in an Oven, and afterwards bring them to the Marker, and ſell them to the Merchants, who direct them into all parts where they have good vent for them. The Crimſon Silke that is appointed in this Confection, is not to be that which is dyed after the ordinary manner, becauſe they uſe many things in the doing of it, which are not ſafe to be taken inwardly, and therefore ſome have uſed to draw a tincture out of the dryed Berries, but there is a ſafer courſe now deviſed, namely to ſteep the raw ſilke, that hath had no Art paſſe upon it, in the true Juice of the *Chermes Berries*, which being imbibed and ſufficiently coloured, the Juice after boiling and ſtreining is fit to be uſed. Both the Pulpe and Shels are uſed by thoſe of Candy for dying, but the richer Dye, which is made of the Pulpe, is four times dearer then that, which is made of the Bladders or Shels.

CHAP. CCCXVIII.

Of Ground-pine *or* Herb Ivie.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek χαμαπίτυς *Chamæpitys*, which name the Latines many times uſe, *quaſi humipinus vel picea*, it a little reſembling the Pine in the forme of the Leaves, but more in the ſmell of the root: It is alſo called in Latine *Ajuga*, but more properly *Abiga*, not *ab Abietis odore*, becauſe it ſmels like Firre, as *Pena* thinketh, but as moſt conceive, *ab abigendo partu, & procurando abortu*: Some call it alſo *Thus terræ* from its ſmell, others *Iva Arthretica*, or rather *Arthritica*, becauſe it helpeth the *Gout* and other *Joynt aches*. It is called in Engliſh, *Herb Ivy*; *Forget me not*, *Ground Pine*, *and Field Cypreſſe*.

The

The Kindes.

Of *Ground-pine* there be *theſe foure ſorts*: 1. The ordinary or Common Ground-pine. 2. The ſweet Ground-pine. 3. *Cluſius* his Ground-pine of *Auſtria*. 4. Baſtard Ground-pine.

The Forme.

The Common *Ground-pine* groweth low, ſeldome riſing to be above the height of an hand-breadth, ſhooting forth divers ſmall branches, ſet with ſlender, ſmall, long, narrow, gray, whitiſh *Leaves*, ſomewhat hairy and divided into three parts many times, many buſhing together at a Joynt, and ſometimes alſo ſome growing ſcatteredly upon the *Stalkes*, ſmelling ſomewhat ſtrong like unto Roſen or Pitch; the *Flowers* are ſmall, and of a pale yellow colour, growing from the Joynts of the Stalkes all along amongſt the Leaves, after which come ſmall, long and round *Husks*; the *root* is ſmall and woody, periſhing every yeare.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth in divers places of *Kent* very plentifully, eſpecially about *Graveſend*, *Cobham*, *Southfleet*, *Horton*, *Dartford* and *Sutton*, and is taken into the Gardens of thoſe that know the uſe of it. The *ſecond* was ſeen by *Pena* on the dry Hills and higher Medowes of *Savoy*: the *third* groweth about *Vienna* in *Auſtria*; the *laſt* in divers unmanured places of *Spaine*: *They* all *flower* in *June* and *July*, and give their *Seed* about *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

Ground-pine is *hot* in the *ſecond degree*, and *dry* in the *third*.

The Vertues.

The Decoction of *Ground-pine* drunke, doth not onely mervailouſly helpe all the diſeaſes of the *Mother*, but procureth *Womens Courſes*, expelleth the *Dead-birth*, and *After-birth*; yea it is ſo powerfull upon thoſe feminine parts, that it is utterly *forbidden* to *Women* with Childe, in that it will cauſe *abortment* or *delivery before the time*, in thoſe that have not fulfilled their Months, but in thoſe that have, it furthereth deliverance as much as may be, as well applyed outwardly, as uſed inwardly. The ſaid Decoction doth wonderfully prevaile againſt the *Strangury* and *Stoppings* of *Urine*, or any *inward paine* riſing from the diſeaſes of *the Reines*, and is exceeding good alſo for all obſtructions of the *Liver* and *Spleen*, for it cleanſeth *groſſe* and *impure blood*, expelling that which is congealed, and gently opening the body, for which purpoſe the *powder* thereof was formerly made up in *Pills*, with the Pulpe of *Figs*: It is effectual alſo in all the paines and diſeaſes of the *Joints*, as *Gouts*, *Cramps*, *Palſies*, *Sciatica* and *Aches*, either the Decoction of the herbe in Wine taken inwardly, or applyed outwardly, or both for ſome time together; for which purpoſe the *Pills*, which are made with the powder of *Ground pine*, *Hermodactyles*, and *Venice Turpentine*, are very effectual. The ſaid *Pills* continued for ſome time are of ſpecial uſe for the *Dropſie*, *Jaundiſe*, and alſo for thoſe that have any griping *paines* in the *Belly*, or *Joynts*. It helpeth alſo all *diſeaſes* of the *Braine*, proceeding from cold and phlegmatick humors, and diſtillations, as alſo for the *Falling Sickneſſe*. It is an eſpecial remedy alſo againſt *the poyſon* of all ſorts of *Aconites*, and other poyſonful *herbes*, neither is it leſſe powerful againſt the ſtinging of the *Scorpion*, and all other *venemous Creatures*. The green herbe, or the Decoction thereof being applyed to *Womens Breaſts*, diſſolveth the *hardneſſe* of them, as alſo all other *hard tumors* in any other *part* of the Body: The green herbe or the juice thereof applyed with ſome Honey, doth not onely cleanſe putrid, ſtinking, foule, malignant and virulent Ulcers and Sores of all ſorts, but healeth and ſoldereth up the *lips* of *green*

Wounds in any part alſo. The herb tunned up in drink and dranke, is very much commended for thoſe inward griefes aforementioned, being farre more acceptable to weak or dainty ſtomacks, and this way is almoſt as effectual as any other. The diſtilled Water of the herb hath the ſame effects alſo, but more weakly. The Conſerve of the Flowers doth the like, which is much commended for the *Palſey*, as the *Pills* made of the herb, with a number of other Ingredients alſo are.

CHAP. CCCXIX.

Of the Savine-Tree *or* Buſh.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Βεάθυ, Βεάθυ, and Βάραθρον, *Brathus*, *Brathy*, and *Barathron*, in Latine, *Sabina* and *Savina*, which are the more ordinary names, yet ſome have called it *Savinera*. Some thinke it to be the *Bruta arbor Plinii*, being taken from *Brathu* by the tranſpoſition of a Letter, and *Savina altera* to be the ſame, which he ſaith was called *Cupreſſus Cretica*, but ſome are of another opinion.

The Kindes.

There be but *three* ſorts of *Savine* that I can finde, for though perhaps ſome may thinke, that that which beareth berries, and that which beareth none to be different kindes, yet they are not, for the ſame tree which beareth berries in the naturall places, beareth none with us, ſo that there be but three kindes as I ſaid. 1. The ordinary *Savine* Tree. 2. The greater berried *Savine* Tree. 3. Gentle *Savine* with Berries.

The Forme.

The *ordinary Savine* which groweth moſt commonly in the Gardens of our Countrey, is a pretty low Shrub, ſeldome exceeding the height of a Man, nor much bigger in the Stemme or Trunke then a Mans arme, with many crooked bending boughs and branches, whereon are ſet many ſmall, ſhort, hard and prickly Leaves, of a dark green colour, which continue freſh both Winter and Summer: Though it be reported to bear ſmall black Berries like unto *Juniper*, where it groweth naturally, yet with Us it is commonly barren, both of Flowers and Fruit: The Leaves are of a ranke or ſtrong ſmell.

The Places and Time.

The places where the firſt groweth naturally are *Candy*, *Myſia*, and other of the Eaſtern Countries; but ſince it hath been brought from thence, it hath been ſo diſperſed and propagated by the ſlips, that there is hardly a Countrey Town but one or another hath it, (and the biggeſt that ever I ſaw was in *Thomas Poultons* Garden at *Barford*) yet thoſe that have it would do well to keep it under lock and key, and to ſuffer no body to have any thereof, unleſſe it be for ſome honeſt uſe, the contrary whereof is ſometimes made. The ſecond groweth in the mountaine *Taurus*, *Amanus* and *Olympus*. The *laſt* upon the mountaines of *Calabria* and *Apulia* by *Naples*, as alſo neer *Gratianople*: theſe *two laſt* are alſo found in ſome of our more curious Gardens, as in that of *John Tradeſcants* Garden at *Lambeth*, &c. They abide ever green, and ſhew their ripe Berries not untill Winter.

The

The Temperature.

The *Leaves* of *Savine* which are of greateſt uſe in Medicine, are *hot* and *dry* in the *third* degree, and of *ſubtill parts.*

The Signature and Vertues.

That exquiſite diſcoverer of Signatures *Oſwald Crollius*, in his Book upon that Subject, declareth that *Savine* hath the *Signature* of the *Veines* of the *Matrix* or *Wombe*, and therefore it is exceeding powerfull in its operation upon that part, for the Decoction thereof dranke, not onely provoke *Womens Courſes*, ſend forth the *Birth* and *After-birth*, but cauſeth *Abortion* in thoſe that take it before they have gone out their full time, and therefore, as I ſaid, it is not to be permitted to thoſe, whom you ſuſpect to deſire it for any ſuch occaſion, as ſome *Harlots* doe. The ſaid Decoction expelleth bloud by *Urine*, and is profitable for the *Kings Evill*. A dramme of *Savine* in *Powder*, mixed with three ounces of *Niter*, and two of *Honey*, doth wonderfully help ſuch as are *ſhort-winded*, as *Matthiolus* ſaith: It killeth the *Wormes in Children*, but it is *ſafer* to *uſe* it *outwardly*, then *inwardly*, by applying it to the *Navel*, or by anoynting the *Belly* with the Oyl thereof. The fume of the Decoction taken underneath, provoketh the *Courſes*, bringeth away the *Birth* and *After-birth*. The Powder of the dryed Leaves mixed with Honey, is an excellent remedy to cleanſe old *filthy Ulcers*, and *Fiſtulaes*, eſpecially if they be of long continuance, and not eaſie to be holpen, for it reſiſteth putrefaction, and digeſteth them exceedingly; yet it being ſo hot and dry, is altogether unapt for conſolidating or healing them. The ſaid powder mixed with Cream, or the green Leaves boiled in Cream and annointed on the heads of Children, which have *Scabbs*, *running* or *dry Sores*, cleanſeth them throughly, and healeth them, as alſo Saint *Anthonies fire*. The freſh Leaves bruiſed and laid upon running and fretting *Cancers*, and the like, as *Tetters*, *Ring-wormes*, &c. killeth and deſtroyeth them. The powder of the Leaves mixed with Honey, taketh away all Spots and Freckles from the Face or Body being applyed thereunto, and ſo it helpeth the *Bliſters* of the *Yard*, that are gotten by dealing with unclean Women, after they have been bathed with the Decoction of the Leaves, as the Powder of the Leaves being ſtrewed thereupon doth alſo. Being given to Horſes, or other Cattle in their drink, it is effectuall for the *Botts*, and the ſmoak thereof burned, cureth Hens that have gotten the *Pippe*. The diſtilled Water thereof, helpeth thoſe that have the Worms, and is effectual alſo for them that have a *giddineſſe* in their *Braines*. The ſame doth cleanſe the *Skin* from *Spots* and *Markes*, and other deformities therein.

CHAP. CCCXX.

Of the Birch-tree.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek σμύδα, *Semuda* by *Theophraſtus*, by others σμυὸς and σημὸς, *Semus* and *Semos*, in Latine *Betula*, and ſometimes *Betulla*, from the old Verbe *Batuo*, ſignifying to beate, becauſe it was and is often uſed for that purpoſe.

The Forme.

The *Birch Tree* groweth in many places to be a goodly tall ſtreight tree, fraught with many boughs, & other ſlender branches bending downwards, the elder being covered with a diſcoloured rough chapped barke, but thoſe that are younger, are browner by much, having under them another fine white thin rinde or barke. The *Leaves* at their firſt breaking out are crumpled, but afterwards they become ſomewhat ſmoother, not much unlike thoſe of the *Beech-Tree*, but ſmaller, and

and greener, with dents about the Edges: It beareth small and short *Catkins*, somewhat like to those of the Hasel Nut tree, which abide on the branches a long time, wherein *the seed* is contained, but at length falls to the ground.

The Places and Time.

Though the *Birch Tree* grow frequently in some Countries, yet in others it is very rare, as is in some parts of *Oxford* and *Northampton-shires*, where they are set in Gardens, as rarities, as in the Garden of my much honoured Friend *John Cartwright* Esquire, at his house in *Aino*. I remember once as I rid through *little Brickhill* in *Buckingham-shire*, which is a Town standing upon *London Road*, between *Dunstable* and *Stony Stratford*, every Signe-post in the town almost, was bedecked with green *Birch*, so that in that Countrey it seems to be very plentiful. The *Catkins* come forth in *Aprill*, and the Leaves soon after, but the Seed is not ripe untill *September*.

The Temperature.

The *Leaves* of the *Birch Tree* are thought to be cooling, but the *Barke* and *Catkins* are hot.

The Signature and Vertues.

The inner barke of the *Birch-tree*, saith the said *Crollius*, whom I quoted in the Chapter immediately going before, hath the Signature of the Matrix with the bloudy veines thereof, and therefore the decoction thereof provoketh *Womens Courses*, expelleth the *After-birth*, and carrieth away all manner of *superfluity* from *the Wombe*. The juyce of the Leaves while they are young, or the distilled Water of them, or the Water that cometh out of the Tree being bored with an Auger, taken either before, or after it is distilled againe, is held to be very availeable to break the *Stone* in the *Kidneyes*, or *Bladder*, and is also good to wash *sore mouthes*, for which purposes a Lye made of the inner barke of the *Birch-tree* is likewise effectuall. The *civill uses* whereunto the *Birch-tree* serveth are many, as for the *punishment* of *Children* both at home and at School, for it hath an admirable influence upon them, to quiet them when they are out of Order, and therefore some call it *Make-peace*: The old *Roman Magistrates* had it born in bundles before them, as an *Ensigne*, and *Instrument of Justice* to be executed upon *petty Offenders*; it is used also to *Hoop Caskes*, *binde Fagots*, *make Besomes*, &c.

Having thus dispatched these Simples which are appropriated to the Wombe, I passe on now to those that are availeable for Ruptures, *which Disease is caused by the breaking or loosening of the Rim*, or Filme of the Belly, *so that the Guts fall into the Cods. It happeneth most commonly to* young Children, *and those of the Male-kinde, yet sometimes Females, and elder persons are troubled therewith, so that it will be very requisite to Speak of some particular Plants, that are very effectuall for this purpose.*

CHAP. CCCXXI.

Of Rupturewort.

The Names.

IT is uncertaine whether any of the ancient Greek Writers knew this herbe, because we have no Greek name left for it, that we can affirm to be the true, and therefore I shall wave it. It is called in Latine *Polygonum minus* by *Matthiolus*, and *Castor Durantes*, *Herba Cancri minor* by *Cordus* in his *Scholiastes*, and *Millegrana* in his History of Plants, *Epipactis* by *Angnillara*, *Herba Turca* by *Lobel*, and *Cæsalpinus*, but the name which is best known, and most used by the Writers of this present

preſent age is *Herniaria*, being ſo called from its efficacy in curing the *Rupture*, called *Hernia*; It is alſo called in Engliſh *Rupture-wort*, or *Burſtwort*, becauſe it cureth thoſe that are burſten.

The Kindes.

Though ſome joyn the ſorts of *Rupture-wort* with thoſe of *Knot-graſſe*, whereof they are *kindes*, yet for their *names* and *vertues ſakes*, we have reſerved them for this Chapter, and there be *four ſorts* of them: 1. Common Rupture-wort: 2. The greater Rupture-wort of *Africa*: 3. Rupture-wort with longer Leaves: 4. *Indian* Rupture-wort.

The Forme.

Common-Rupturewort groweth with very many threddy branches, ſpread round upon the ground, about a ſpan long, divided into many other ſmaller parts, full of ſmall joynts, ſet very thick together, whereat come forth two very ſmall *Leaves*, of a freſh green colour, as the Branches alſo are, whereat there do grow forth alſo a number of exceeding ſmall yellowiſh flowers, ſcarce to be diſcerned from the Stalks and Leaves, which turn into *Seeds* as ſmall as duſt. The *Root* is long and ſmall, thruſting down deep into the ground; the taſt hereof is ſcarce perceivable at the firſt, yet after a while a little aſtringent taſte, without any manifeſt heat, yet a little bitter and ſharp withall, may be perceived therein.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* groweth in many places of our own Land, as well as in others, in dry barren grounds where it will be ſmall, and in the moiſter places alſo, but not boggy or mooriſh, that are not ſhadowed, and is for its uſefulneſſe brought into Phyſick Gardens of the greateſt note; the *ſecond* groweth in *Africa* neer *Tunis*; the *third* in the dry chalk or ſtony grounds of *Kent*, and other Countreys; the *fourth* in *America*, as *Monardus* ſaith. They flouriſh and flower in the months of *May*, *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

Rupture-wort doth notably *dry*, and throughly *cloſeth* up together and *faſtneth*.

The Signature and Vertues.

Rupture-wort, ſaith mine Author, hath ſuch a Signature, that thereby it may be perceived to be profitable for the falling down of the Guts into the Cods, which is commonly called Burſtneſs, and indeed it hath neither its *Signature*, nor its *Name* in vain, for it hath been found by divers experiences, to help and cure the *Rupture*, not onely in *Children*, but alſo in elder *Perſons*, if the Diſeaſe be not too inveterate, a dram of the powder of the dryed herb being taken in Wine every day, for certain dayes together, as the ſtrength of the Diſeaſe & age of the Patient ſhall require, for the older people are, and the longer it is let alone, the longer it will be before it be cured; or the Decoction made of the Herb in wine, and drunk, or the juyce of the diſtilled water of the green herb taken in the ſame manner; It is alſo wonderfully effectuall for helping all manner of *Fluxes*, either of men or women, *Vomiting* alſo, and the *Gonorrhea*, or *Running* of the *Reines*, being taken any of the wayes aforeſaid; It doth moſt aſſuredly help thoſe alſo that are grieved with the *Strangury*, or have their *Urine* otherwiſe ſtopped, or are troubled with the *Stone* or *Gravel* in the *Reines* or *Bladder*, cauſing them that take it to *make water* very freely, and thereby to remove and waſh down whatſoever ſticketh, or is offenſive in the paſſages of the *Urine*: The ſame alſo helpeth much all *Stitches* in the *Side*, all *griping paines* in the *Stomach* or *Belly*, the *obſtructions* of the *Liver*, and cureth the *Yellow Jaundiſe* likewiſe, and *killeth Wormes* in Children. Being outwardly applyed, it conglutinateth *Wounds* very notably, and helpeth much to ſtay defluctions of *Rheume* from the *Head*, to the *Eyes*, *Noſe*, and *Teeth*, the green Herb being bruiſed and bound thereto; or the Decoction of the dryed Herb

to bathe the *Fore-head* and *Temples*, or the *Nape* of the *Neck* behind. It also dryeth up the moisture of *Fistulous Ulcers*, or any others that are *foule* and *spreading*. The *lesser Rupture-wort* hath all the faculties of the other, though not so exactly. *Monardus* writeth, that the *Indian Rupture-wort* is mervailously good for them that are *burſten*, whether they be Children or Men that are so grieved, the green Herb being bruised and applyed to the place, whereunto a Truss must afterwards be bound.

CHAP. CCCXXII.

Of Thorough-wax.

The Names.

IT is called in Latine *Perfoliata* (for it hath no certain Greek name that I can meet with) *quod caulis ejus singula folia dissecat, atque penetrat*, because the Stalk groweth through the Leaves, and therefore we call it in English *Thorough-wax*, or *Thorough-leaf*.

The Kindes.

To this Kinde may be referred these *nine sorts* following; 1. Common Thorough-wax: 2. Double-flowred Thorough-wax: 3. Broad-leafed Mountain Thorough-wax: 4. The lesser broad-leafed Mountain Thorough-wax: 5. The greater narrow-leafed Mountain Thorough-wax: 6. The lesser narrow-leafed Mountain Thorough-wax: 7. The least narrow-leafed Mountain Thorough-wax: 8. Common codded Thorough-wax: 9. Codded Thorough-wax with purple flowers.

The Forme.

The *Common Thorough-wax* groweth up with one straight round *Stalke*, and sometimes more, till it be half a yard high, or higher, whose lower *Leaves* being of a blewish green colour, are smaller and narrower than those that grow higher, standing close thereto, but not quite compassing it; yet as they grow higher, they do more and more encompasse the Stalk, untill they so wholly close together, that it passeth almost through the middle of them, branching towards the top into many parts, where the Leaves grow smaller again, every one standing singly, and never two at a joynt; the *Flowers* are very small and yellow, standing in tufts at the heads of the Branches, where afterwards grow the *Seed*, which is small and blackish, many of them being thick thrust together; the *Root* is *small*, *long* and *woody*, perishing after it hath perfected its seed, which being permitted to shed, riseth againe the next yeare.

The Places and Time.

The *first* groweth in many Corn-fields and Pasture-grounds of this Land, as in the Corn-fields about *Beechen-tree*, in the way between *Oxford* and *Deddington*, very plentifully, and is taken into *Gardens* by those that know the use of it, where by the alteration of the soile, it sometimes bears a double flower, and is reckoned as a second sort, though it be but a kinde of the first; all the rest are strangers, except the last save one, which is found in our own Land. They do all flower about *July*, and the *Seed* is ripe in *August*, or presently after.

The Temperature.

Thorough-waxe is *hot* and *dry*, as may be perceived by the bitterishnesse and astringency that is in it.

The Signature and Vertues.

The commendations of *Thorough-wax* are so many and so great, and the success so answerable thereunto, as also to the *Signature*, which *Crollius* saith it hath, that to

to omit it in this place would argue me to be very careleſs; Take notice therefore, that the decoction of the Herb, or the powder of the dryed Herb taken inwardly, or the green Leaves bruiſed and applyed outwardly, or both, is very ſingular and available to cure *Ruptures* or *Burſtings*, eſpecially in *Children*, before it grow to be too old. It is alſo an excellent Remedy to help thoſe *Children* that have their *Navels ſticking out*, being applyed thereunto with a little Honey and Wax, and ſo it draweth up the *bowels*, and keepeth them in their *naturall place*, and ſetleth them and ſlacketh them, when they are too much *windy* and *ſwollen*. It is alſo of ſingular good uſe with Chirurgions for all ſorts of Bruiſes and Wounds, either inward or outward, and *old Ulcers* and *Sores* likewiſe, if the decoction of the Herbe made with Water or Wine be drunke, and the places waſhed therewith, or the juyce or greene herb bruiſed and boyled, either by it ſelf, or with other herbs, in Oyle or Swines-greace, be made into an Oyntment, which may be uſed at any time of the yeare. The Herb, as alſo the diſtilled Water thereof, is very good againſt St. *Anthony's Fire*, and the *Shingles*. The greene Leaves being ſtamped and boyled with Wax, Oyle, Roſin, and Turpentine, maketh an excellent Oyntment or Salve, to *incarnate* or *bring up fleſh* in *deepe wounds*.

CHAP. CCCXXIII.

Of Solomons-Seale.

The Names.

It is called in Greek πολυγόνατον, *Polygonatum*, from πόλυς *multus*, γόνυ *genu*, becauſe of the many *Knees*, *Joynts*, or *Nodes*, that are in the *Root*; in Latine alſo *Polygonatum*, but more uſually *Sigillum Solomonis*, becauſe the flat round circles that are upon the *Root*, do ſomewhat repreſent a *Seale*, or elſe becauſe of the wonderfull faculty that it hath in ſealing or cloſing *Burſtennеſſes*, or *green Wounds*. It is alſo called *Scala cæli*, becauſe the Leaves grow not together, but one above another, imitating the *rounds* of ſome *faſhioned Ladders*. We call it in Engliſh *Solomons-ſeale* from the ordinary Latine name, and ſometime *White-wort*, or *White-root*.

The Kindes.

The *ſorts* of *Solomons-ſeale* that I finde mentioned by Authors, are *twelve*; 1. Common Solomons-ſeal: 2. Great Solomons-ſeal: 3. The great-flowred Solomons-ſeal: 4. The greateſt leafed Solomons ſeal: 5. Small Solomons-ſeale: 6. Broad-leafed branched Solomons-ſeal: 7. Solomons-ſeal of *Virginia*: 8. Cluſter-like Solomons-ſeal of *America*: 9. Solomons ſeal of *Braſil*: 10. The greater and leſſer thorough-leafed yellow Solomons-Seal of *America*: 11. Narrow-leafed Solomons-ſeal: 12. Branched ſmall Solomons ſeal.

The Forme.

The *Common Solomons-ſeale* groweth with a round *Stalk* about half a yard high, bowing or bending down the top, ſet with ſingle *Leaves* one above another, which are ſomewhat large, and like unto the Leaves of the May Lilly, of a blewiſh green colour, with ſome ribs therein, and a little yellowiſh underneath; it hath at the foot of every Leaf, almoſt from the bottom, ſmall, long, white, and yellow pendulous flowers, like unto thoſe of the May Lilly alſo, but ending in five longer points, for the moſt part two together, at the end of a ſmall foot-ſtalk, ſtanding all on one ſide the Stalk under the Leaves; which being paſt, there appear round *berries*, green at firſt, but afterwards of a blackiſh green, tending to blewneſs, wherein lyeth ſmall, white, hard, ſtony *Seed*. The *Root* is white and thick,

thick, full of knobs or joynts, which in some places resemble the mark of a Seal; the taste thereof is at first sweet, but afterwards bitter, and somewhat sharp.

The Places and Time.

The *first* groweth in divers places of this Land, as in a Wood two miles from *Canterbury*, by *Fish-poole Hill*, as also between *Newington* and *Sittingburne* in *Kent*, in *Surrey* about *Horsely*, in *Wiltshire* about *Alderbury*, in *Hampshire* about *Odiam*, &c. The *rest* are not found in *England*, unlesse it be in the Gardens of the most *ingenuous Herbalists*. The Flowers of the common sort are ripe in *May*, and they seed in *September*.

The Temperature.

The roots of *Solomons-seale* which are most in use, are *hot* and *dry*, containing in them a certain kind of *astriction*, or binding and biting withall.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Roots of *Solomons-seale* doe, by the *Impresse* that is set upon them, signifie the wonderful vertue they have in sealing or closing up the *Rim* of the *Belly*, when it is so *burstен*, that the great *Guts* fall down into the *Cods*, if the Decoction in Wine, or the Powder in Broth or Drink be taken inwardly, and outwardly applyed to the place: It is also very available in all other *Hurts*, *Wounds*, or *outward Sores*, to heal and close up the lips of those that are green, and to dry up and restrain the *Flux* of *Humours* into those that are old: It is singular good to stay *Vomitings*, and also *Bleedings*, wheresoever, as also all Fluxes in Man or Woman, whether they be the *Running* of the *Reins* in Men, or the *Whites* or *Reds* in Women: The people of divers Countreys of this Land, have found by late experience, that it is incomparably good to knit and joyn *broken bones* in any part of the Body, even in those which by any weakness use to be often out of place, or will not stay in long when they are set, the Roots being bruised and applyed to the place, but the Decoction of the Root in Wine, or the bruised Root put in Wine or other Drink, and after a nights infusion, strained forth hard and drunk, *soddereth* and *gleweth together broken Bones* very speedily and strangely, though the Bones be but slenderly and unhandsomely placed and wrapped up, and this it doth not onely in Man, but in beasts also, the Roots being stamped and outwardly applyed in manner of a Pultis: The same also is available for inward or outward *Bruises*, *Falls*, or *Blowes*, both to dispel the congealed Blood, and to take away both the *paines*, and the *black* and *blew markes* that abide after the *hurt*. Some Authors doe affirme, that the powder of the Herb, or of the Seed, purgeth *Phlegme* and *viscous humours* very notably, both upward and downward, and it is said also, that the *Root* chewed in the *Mouth*, draweth down much *Phlegm* out of the *Head*, and put up into the *Nostrils* causeth *sneezing*; but the distilled Water of the whole Herb doth without question cleanse the *skin* from *Morphew*, *Freckles*, *Spots*, or other *marks* whatsoever, leaving the place fresh, fair, and lovely, after it hath been a few times washed therewith.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCCXXXIV.
Of the Balſame Apple.

The Names.

IT is not conçeived that the Greek Writers had any knowledge of this Plant, becauſe the name thereof is not ſo much as found amongſt their Writings, and therefore it is, that the Latine Appellations do ſo much differ, there being no Antiquity to build upon. *Co dæus* calleth it *Cucumis punicens*; *Geſner*, *Balſamina pomifera*; *Lobel*, *Balſamina Cucumerina punicea*, but the moſt uſuall name is *Balſamine*, from the healing property that is in it, the Oyle wherein the Apples of it have been ſteeped, being in many things as effectual, as the liquor of the Plant *Balſamum*. It is called in Engliſh the *Balſame Apple*, or *Apple of Jeruſalem*.

The Kindes.

The *Kindes* hereof are not very numerous, being diſtinguiſhed into two onely: 1. The Male Balſame Apple: 2. The Female Balſame Apple.

The Forme.

The *Male Balſame Apple* ſpringeth up with divers ſlender reddiſh *Stalks* and *Branches*, ſhooting forth many claſping Tendrels like a Vine, whereby it taketh hold of any Pole, or other thing that ſtandeth neer it, or elſe, no ſuch thing being neer, it lyeth upon the ground, not being able to ſupport it ſelf, having the *Leaves* thereon cut in on the edges into ſundry diviſions, like unto thoſe of the *White Briony*, but much ſmaller, tenderer, and more divided: The *Flowers* are *yellowiſh white*, like unto thoſe of the Cucumber, coming out at the joynts with the Leaves as they do; after which cometh the Fruit, which is ſomewhat long and round, poynted at both ends, and bunched on the out ſide with rowes, the Skin it ſelf being ſmooth and very red, the Pulp being reddiſh alſo, within which is the *Seed*, which is rough, hard, flat, and reddiſh, when it is firſt taken out, but after it is dryed it is of a grayiſh black colour, ſomewhat like unto the Citrul ſeeds for form and bigneſſe: The *Roots* are ſmall and ſtringy, yet creeping a good way within the earth.

The Places and Time.

Theſe Plants do at preſent acknowledge no natural place of abode, but they are entertained as Sojourners in many of the Gardens of *Italy*, where they come to perfection, and their ſeed is ſent over unto us, which with labour and induſtry is made to grow with us; but our cold nights being over-early, the whole Herb withereth before the Fruit be ripe, it being alſo late before it flowreth.

The Temperature.

The *Male Balſame-Apple* is of a notable *drying quality*, having withall a certain *moderate coldneſſe*.

The Vertues.

The powder of the Leaves taken in the diſtilled Water of *Horſe-taile* or *Plantane*, which are both good for this diſtemper, is a ſingular Remedy for the *Rupture* or *Burſting* in Children, and ſo it doth being drunk in Wine. A Decoction of the Leaves in Wine, or the powder thereof being drunk in the ſaid Liquor, is affirmed to eaſe the *griping paines* of the *Bowels*, and the *Cholick paſſion*, as alſo of the *Mother*, if it be injected with a Syringe for the purpoſe. The Oyle that is made of the Apples, by infuſing them in Oyle Olive, is effectuall not onely for inward Wounds or hurts whatſoever, being drunk, but for all *outward Wounds* that are

freſh and green, to ſodder the *Lips* of them and heale them, as alſo to dry up the moiſture of old and inveterate *Vlcers*, which hinder them from healing, and ſo cauſe them to heal quickly. The ſaid Oyle is alſo very profitable for all pricks or hurts in the *Sinewes*, as alſo for *Cramps* and *Convulſions*, if the places be therewith anoynted, and to heal *Vlcers* in the *Secret parts* of Man or Woman, or in *Womens Breaſts*. It gives much eaſe likewiſe to Women that are in great extremity of *Childbirth*, in taking away the pain of the *Wombe*, and cauſing eaſie deliverance, if it be applyed to the place ; and being anoynted upon the *Bellies* of thoſe *Women* that are *barren*, by reaſon of any ſuperfluous humidity, it cauſeth them to become *fruitful* ; It cureth the *Piles* and other *paines* of the *Fundament*, if it be applyed with *Lint*, ſuch as the Chirurgions uſe : It is of great force to take away either *burnings* by *Fire*, or *ſcaldings* by *Water* ; it taketh away thoſe *blemiſhes* or *ſcarres* that remain of *Wounds* and *Hurts*, being healed, and taketh away the *paines* of the *ſtingings* of *Bees* and *Waſpes*. The *Female* is thought to come ſomewhat neer unto the *Male* both in *temperature* and *vertues*, though the *Form* be ſomwhat different.

CHAP. CCCXXV.

Of Doves-foot, *or* Cranes-bill.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek γεράνιον *Geranion*, which is a general name to all the *Cranesbills*, whoſe ſmall heads with long ſlender beaks pointing forth, do very much reſemble the Head and Bill of a *Crane*. It is called *Geranium* alſo in Latine, as alſo *Gruinalis*, *Roſtrum Gruis*, or *Gruinum*, and *Roſtrum Ciconiæ*, for the like reaſon. But becauſe there be many Plants belonging to this Family, therefore there be divers Epithetes added to diſtinguiſh them, as *Geranium Columbinum*, *Geranium Muſcatum*, *Geranium Arvenſe*, *Geranium Batrachoides*, ſive *Gratia Dei Germanorum*, *Geranium Rupertianum*, &c. We call them in Engliſh *Doves-foot*, *Musked Cranes-bill*, *unſavoury Cranes-bill*, *Crowfoot Cranes-bill*, *Herb Robert*, &c.

The Kindes.

Though there be divers *Cranes-bills* that grow no where in *England*, unleſs they be foſtered in Gardens, yet I ſhall name onely thoſe which are *ſpontaneous*, and they are *eleven* ; 1. The Common Doves-foot or Cranes-bil : 2. Doves-foot with Leaves like unto the Vervain Mallow : 3. Unſavoury field Cranes-bill : 4 Unſavoury field-Cranes-bill with white flowers : 5. Crowfoot Cranes-bill : 6. Red or bloody Cranes-bill : 7. Creeping Cranes-bill : 8. Musked Cranes-bill : 9. Herb Robert : 10. Great Herb Robert : 11. Rock Cranes-bill.

The Forme.

The *Common Doves-foot*, or *Cranes bill*, groweth with divers ſmall, round, pale, green Leaves, cut in about the edges, more than thoſe of the Common *Mallow*, to which they are compared, though they be much leſſer, ſtanding upon long reddiſh hairy Stalks, lying in a round compaſs upon the ground, amongſt which riſe up two or three reddiſh, joynted, ſlender, weak, & hairy Stalks, with ſome ſuch like Leaves as the former, but ſmaller, and more cut in up to the tops, where grow many very ſmall, bright, red Flowers, of five Leaves a piece, after which cometh the Seed, which is like to a Cranes or Storks bill, whereby all that pertain to this Family are known. The *Root* is ſlender, with ſome Fibres annexed thereunto.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* groweth very frequently in moſt places of this Land, both in Gardens and

and elsewhere; the *second* is found in some Pastures also, but not so frequently as the former; the *third* is more commonly found in the Corn fields, than in other places, where the *fourth* is sometimes found; the *fifth* in moist Meadows; the *sixth* about St. *Vincents Rock*, neer *Bristol*; the *seventh* by *Walworth*; the *eighth* groweth also naturally in some barren High wayes, though it be taken into Gardens for its sweet smell; the *ninth* groweth upon old Walls, especially those which are capped with mudde, and amongst rubbish, and sometime upon Slated houses, and so doth the *tenth*, but not so commonly as the *other*; the *last* groweth onely upon Stone walls, and in some Quarries whence Stones are digged: They do most of them flower, flourish, and continue the greatest part of Summer, without any sensible decay.

The Temperature.

Doves-foot, which is the Plant I most aim at in this Chapter, is *cold* and somewhat *dry*, with some *astriction* or *binding*, having some power to sodder or joyn together.

The Vertues and Signature.

It is very certaine that the *Herbe* and *Root* of *Doves-foot* dryed, beaten into fine powder, and then given to the quantity of halfe a spoonful, fasting, and as much at night upon going to bed, in Red Wine or Old Claret, for the space of *twenty dayes*, or thereabouts, without intermission of a day, is of wonderful efficacy to cure Ruptures or Burstings, whether it be in young or old; but if the *Ruptures* be in aged persons, it will be somewhat necessary to adde thereunto the powder of nine *Red Snailes*, that are without Shells, dryed in an Oven, which fortifieth the powder of the Herb that it never faileth. It hath also the reputation of being singular good for the *Wind-collick*, and other pains of the *Belly*, proceeding from *Wind*, as also to expell the *Stone* and *Gravel* in the *Kidneys*, the decoction thereof being drunk, or used as a Bath made thereof to sit in, or to be fomented with. The decoction thereof in Wine, is an exceeding good *Wound-drink*, for any to take that have either inward *Wounds*, *Hurts*, or *Bruises*, both to stay the bleeding, to dissolve and expel the congealed blood, and to heal the parts: Being made into a Salve, with fit Ingredients, and applyed to any *outward Sores*, *Ulcers*, or *Fistulaes*, it perfectly cleanseth and healeth them; and for *green Wounds*, many do but bruise the Herb and apply it to the place wheresoever it be, and it will quickly heal them; the same decoction in Wine fomented to any place pained with the *Gout*, giveth much ease; it doth the same also to all *Joynt-aches*, or *paines* of the *Sinewes*; the *unsavoury Field-Cranes-bill* are of a neer temperature with *Doves-foot*, and may perform all the properties found in them, but it is approvedly good to expel all *windynesse* of the *Mother*, and to settle it in its place, when it is falled down, a dramme of the powder thereof being drunk in Wine: It is also good for *Wounds* and *Ulcers*, and the distilled Water thereof taketh away *Bruises* and *black Spots*. The *Crowfoot-Cranes-bill* hath the *Signature* of the *Shank-bone*, and therefore the powder thereof taken in Wine, is of singular use for those that have any *Bones broken*. The *bloody Cranes-bill* is found by the *Signature* thereof, to be also effectual, both in *inward* and *outward Wounds*, either the decoction of the Herb or the powder of the Leaves and Roots, being used as the cause shall require, as also to stay all manner of *Bleeding*, *Vomiting*, or *Fluxes*, either in Man or Woman. *Herb Robert* is generally commended for the same qualities, besides it is good against the *Stone*, and is effectual in *old Ulcers*, even in the *Secret parts*.

CHAP. CCCXXVI.
Of the Elme.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek πτελέα *Ptelea*, in Latine *Ulmus*, in English the *Elme*, and the *Elme-tree*.

The Kindes.

There were but *two sorts* of *Elmes*, known to the Ancients, for though *Pliny* seem to make foure, *Attinia*, *Gallica*, *Noſtras*, and *Sylveſtris*, yet they are reducible to two, for *Attinia* and *Gallica*, and so likewise *Noſtras* and *Sylveſtris*, were the same, as *Columella* plainly setteth down, one whereof he calleth *Ulmus Gallica*, and the other *Vernacula*, which is *Italica*: *Theophraſtus* also maketh but two sorts, *Montiulmus*, *seu Montoſa Ulmus*, and *Campeſtris Ulmus*, yet the more Modern Writers make mention of four; 1. The Common Elme: 2. Broad-leafed Elme, or Witch-Hasel: 3. Smooth-leafed Elme, or Witch-Elme: 4. The lesser Elme.

The Forme.

The *Common Elme* groweth to be a very great Tree, with a Body of a very large size, covered with a thick rough barke, chapt or crackt in many places, but that on the *branches* is smoother, as it happeneth in the Oake, Willow, Wallnut and divers other trees; the blossomes, that appeare before the Leaves come forth, are like small tassells of red threds, which falling away, there come up in their stead broad, flat, whitish Skins, which are the Seed, and fall away by degrees, some quickly, and some again continue till the *Leaves* are fully come forth, and after: the *Leaves* are of a sad green colour, somewhat round, yet pointed at the ends, rough and crumpled for the most part, and dented about the edges, one side of the Leaf next the Stalk being longer than the other, on which doe grow certain small Bladders, or Blisters, containing small Worms in them: The Wood or Timber of it is of a dark reddish yellow colour, very tough and serviceable to make Pumps, and Pipes to conveigh water under-ground, as also to make Beams, Rafters, or Transomes, and many other uses, where it may be alwayes moist, or alwayes dry, but where it is subject to all Weathers, it endureth not so long as the Oak.

The Places and Time.

The *first* groweth very frequently in every County of this Land, as the *second* also doth in some Countreys, as much, or rather more than the *first*; the *third* is to be seen in divers Woods growing in *Essex*; the *fourth* groweth also in *England* according to Master *Goodyer*, but the place is not particularly expressed. They all blossome before the Leaves come forth, and the *Seede* is ripe not long after the Leaves are come to their full bignesse.

The Temperature.

Both the Leaves and Bark of the *Elme* be moderately *hot*, with an evident *cleansing faculty*, being also of a certain *clammy* and *glewing quality*.

The Signature and Vertues.

Those *Bladders* or *Blisters* that grow upon the Leaves of the *Elme*, are said by *Crollius* to have the Signature of a Rupture, the Guts coming through the Rim of the Belly, maketh the Cods like unto it; and therefore he saith, that the water contained in those Bladders, is of much force to close up *Burstennesses*, *Cloathes* being often wet in the water that comes forth out of these, and applyed thereunto, but then it must be afterwards bound with a trusse; and thus much *Matthiolus* also affirmeth: The said Water, while it is fresh, is very effectually used to cleanse the

the *Skin*, and make it fair, whether of the face, or any other part: The ſame alſo being put into a glaſs, and ſet in the ground, or elſe in Horſe dung, for the ſpace of twenty five dayes, the mouth thereof being cloſe ſtopped, and then the bottome ſet upon a lay of ordinary ſalt, that the *Feces* may ſettle, and Water become very clear, is ſo ſingular and ſoveraign a Balſom for green Wounds, that there can hardly be a better, being applyed to them with ſoft tents. The decoction of the bark of the Root fomented, molifieth *hard Tumors*, and the ſhrinking of the *Sinewes*. The Roots of the *Elme* boyled for a long time in Water, and the *Fat* riſing on the top thereof, being clean ſcummed off, and anoynted upon any place where the *haire is fallen away*, it will cauſe the ſame to come againe very quickly. The ſaid Bark being ground with Brine or Pickle, untill it come to the form of a Paltis, is an excellent Remedy for the *Gout*, if it be applyed to the pained place. The Decoction of the middle Bark of the Branches being thin ſliced, is very good to bathe thoſe places, which have been burnt with Fire, or ſcalded with Water. The ſaid Bark being boyled in Vinegar, and ſome Syrup of Mulberries mixed therewith, is ſo repercuſſive, that it cauſeth the *Uvula*, or *Palat* that is *fallen down* to go *up* again very ſpeedily. The ſame Bark being infuſed in Cream, is good for the *Shingles*, and other ſuch like *eruptions* of the *Skin*, eſpecially if the juyce of Houſe-leek be added thereunto, and being boyled onely in water, and the Head waſhed therewith it cleanſeth it from all manner of *Scurf* and *Dandraff*, as it doth the *Leproſie*, from that and other parts of the Body, as the green Leaves ſtamped with Vinegar are ſaid to do alſo. The Leaves hereof bruiſed and applyed, healeth *green Wounds*, being bound thereto with its own Bark. The decoction of the Leaves, Bark, or Root, being bathed, healeth *broken bones*. It hath been obſerved, that *Bees* proſper not well where many *Elmes* grow, for if they feed upon the Bloomings or Seed, as they are apt to do, it will put them into ſuch a looſeneſs, that unleſs they have ſpeedy help, they wil have much ado to keep their lives.

There be divers other things commended for Ruptures, as the Roots of Aron, *the Roots of* Orpine, Avens, Wood-Betony, Biſtort, Comfrey, Calamint, Birdsfoot, Daiſies, Gentian, Golden-rod, Horſe-taile, *and divers others, which I have formerly, and ſhall hereafter treat of. And now I paſſe on to the laſt head, which concerns the* lower Region, *and that is about the diſeaſes of the* Privy Members; *and becauſe the* French Pox *is a Malady, which for the moſt part comes by the immoderate uſe of Venery, and is communicated to ſome by one Act onely With another that hath them, by which botches do at firſt grow in the Groyne, though afterwards the whole frame of the Body is infected, and other evil Accidents are procured, therefore I ſhall firſt proceed to declare what Simples are moſt uſed in that Diſeaſe and afterwards make mention of ſome others, that are profitable for ſome other diſtempers, happening about thoſe parts.*

CHAP. CCCXXVII.

Of Guajacum.

The Names.

IT is not likely that this Commodity ſhould have any Greek name, the Ancients never having any knowledge of that part of the World. The *Weſt Indians*, from whence it firſt came, call it *Guayacan*, and from thence it is called in Latine *Guajacum*, by ſome *Lignum Indicum*, *Lignum Sanctum*, and *Lignum Vitæ*: In Engliſh *Pockwood*, for its excellency in curing the *French Pox*, and ſometimes *Indian Pockwood*, becauſe it is brought from the *Weſt Indies*.

The Kindes.

I finde *three ſorts* of *Guajacum* mentioned by ſome later Writers: 1. The true Guajacum

Guajacum, or Indian Pockwood. 2. A West-Indian tree like Guajacum. 3. A differing Indian Guajacum.

The Forme.

This Tree, whereof *Guajacum* is the wood, groweth to be of the bigneſſe of an Oake, with a reaſonable thick greeniſh gummy barke, ſpread with ſundry Armes, and Branches both great and ſmall, and on them winged *Leaves*, ſet by coupies one againſt another, which are but ſmall, thick, hard, and round almoſt, with divers veines in them, abiding alwaies green upon the branches; at the joynts and ends of the branches come forth many *flowers*, ſtanding in a tuft together, every one upon a long foot-ſtalke, conſiſting of ſixe whitiſh yellow Leaves, not very great, with ſome threds in the middle, which afterwards turne into flat yellowiſh *griſtly fruit*, of the faſhion of the ſeed Veſſel of *Thlaſpi*, or elſe of *Shepheards purſe* with two diviſions likewiſe, having in the one ſide a griſtly ſeed almoſt as hard as horne, the other being for the moſt part empty, hanging down together by their long foot-ſtalkes: it yeeldeth alſo a Gumme or Roſin of a darke colour, which will eaſily burne.

The Places and Time.

All the *three ſorts* of *Guajacum* grow in the *Weſt Indies*, and the firſt eſpecially about *Sancto Domingo*, whence this diſeaſe was originally brought to the King of *Spaines* Campe, which was at *Naples*, in the yeare 1493. he being then treating of peace with the *French* King whoſe Army was thereabouts alſo, and in a ſhort time after infected with it: The *French men* thought that they got it by accompanying with the *Spaniards*, as indeed they did, and therefore they called it the *Spaniſh Scab*, yet the *Spaniards* thought that the *French* had given it to them, and they called it the *French Poxe*: Others called it the *Diſeaſe of Naples*, becauſe it aroſe in thoſe Coaſts, as they ſuppoſed, when as truly it came from the *Weſt Indies*, and therefore ſome call it the *Meaſells* of the *Indies*. Whence *Monardus* obſerves, that God Almighty would ſo have it, that as theſe *Poxe* came from thoſe parts, ſo ſhould a *Remedy* be brought thence alſo, Diſeaſes and their Remedies commonly ariſing in the ſame Climate; which is a wonderful *Act of Providence.*

The Temperature.

Guajacum or *Pockwood* is *hot* and *dry* in the *ſecond* degree, and hath a cleanſing faculty.

The Vertues.

The principall Prerogative, and Excellencie of *Guajacum* is, that it is the beſt remedy in the world for thoſe kind of *Pocks*, for it provoketh *Sweate*, reſiſteth *contagion* and *putrefaction*, and cleanſeth *the Blood*, and *ſtrengtheneth* the *Liver*, which is a part many times affected in this diſeaſe, the decoction of the Wood being made and uſed after this manner. Take of *Guajacum* a pound, of the bark thereof two ounces, ſteep them in twelve or foureteen pints of Spring-Water, foure and twenty houres, then boyl them to ſeaven or eight pints, ſtraine it and give thereof a good draught morning and evening, and let the party ſweat upon it, and if you adde two ounces of Liquoriſh or more, and ſome Anniſeed, it will be much more pleaſant to take This decoction which was firſt diſcovered by an *Indian* to a *Spaniard*, who had ſuffered great paines by the *Poxe*, is good alſo in the *Dropſie*, *Falling-Sickneſſe*; ſhortneſſe of *Breath*, in *Catarrhs*, *Rheumes*, and cold *diſtillations* of the *Lungs*, or other parts; *Coughes* and *Conſumptions*, the *Gout*, *Sciatica*, and all other *Joynt-Aches*, and for cold *Phlegmatick humors* for the diſeaſes of the *Bladder* and *Reines*, and for all long and lingring diſeaſes, proceeding from *cold* and *moiſt Cauſes*: for it openeth the ſtoppings of the *Liver* and *Spleene*, *warms* and *comforts* the *ſtomach* and *entrailes*, and is good in *Scabbes*, *Itch*, *Shingles*, *Leproſie*, and the like, as alſo in *Fevers*, *horrible Apoſtumations*, and *ſwellings* of the *Belly*, the *Jaundiſe*, &c. It maketh the *teeth white* and *firme* if they be often waſhed with the decoction thereof. The *Barke* is alſo given in the afore-

aforesaid Diseases from *halfe a dram* to *a dram* in powder, and the Gum also is sometimes used, but the Wood is of greatest use: The *best kinde* whereof is the *blacker*, or *browner*, for the *yellow* is but the Sap as it were, the former being in a manner all Heart, yet it is all firm, hard, close, and heavy, so that it will sink in water more than Ebony. It is *not* so *good* for *hot* and *dry bodies*, as it is in *cold* and *moist*, and therefore for hot diseases use the more Water, and the lesse Wood, and for cold griefs, more Wood and less Water.

CHAP. CCCXXVIII.
Of China.

The Names.

IT is called in Latine (for Greek name it never had any) *China*, because the Root thereof was first brought from *China*, which is a Country of the *Orientall Indies*, and therefore also it is, that it is called *China Radix*, or *Chinea Radix*; in English, as in divers other Languages it is called *China*, but the *Chineses* call it *Lampatan*, the *Arabians* and *Persians*, *Chopichina*.

The Kindes.

The sorts of *China* that I finde mentioned, are *two*; 1. The true China Root: 2. Bastard China.

The Forme.

The *China* groweth up with many prickly Branches, of a reasonable great bignesse, like unto *Sarsa parilla*, or the prickly Bindweed, winding it self about Trees, and hath divers *Leaves* growing on them, like unto broad *Plantane Leaves*; what *Flower* or *Seed* it beareth, I finde not mentioned by any. The *Root* is like to the *root* of a *great Reed*, sometimes flattish, sometimes round, not smooth, but bunched and knotty, reddish for the most part on the out-side, and whitish, or sometimes a little reddish on the in-side: the best is solid and firm, and somewhat weighty, fresh and not worm-eaten, and without any taste.

The Places and Time.

It groweth not onely in *China*, *Malabar*, *Cochin*, *Cranganor*, *Tanor*, and other places of the *East Indies*, but also in the *West Indies*, as *Monardus* saith. Though the time be not expressed by any Author that I have met with, yet I conceive it continueth green all the year long, as divers other Plants there growing do. As for the *duration* of the Root, it will keep good many years.

The Temperature.

It is immoderately *hot*, and *very drying*.

The Vertues.

The Root called *China* is not onely commended, but daily proved to be most effectual in the *French Disease*, the decoction thereof being made and given in manner following: Take of *China Root* cut thin in slices, one ounce and an half, put into it a Gallon of faire Water, and let it stand covered a night and a day, then boyle it gently till about half the Water be consumed; strain it, and give about four ounces thereof in bed, for divers mornings together, if need be. The said Decoction is also profitable in *Agues*, whether *quotidian* or *intermittent*, or *pestilential Feavers*, and also *Hecticks* and *Consumptions*, to rectifie the evil disposition of the *Liver*, the *inveterate paines* in the *Head* and *Stomack*, which it also strengtheneth, to *dry up Rheumes*, to help the *Jaundise*, and *Ruptures* in Children, or others, by drying up the humours, which is the cause thereof. The *Palsie* also may

may be cured by it, and so may the *diseases* of the *Joynts*, as the *Gout*, *Sciatica*, and the *Nodes* also, or *hard* bunches, that sometimes grow upon the *Joynts*. It is useful also in the *ulcers* of the *Yard*, *Scabs*, *Leprosie*, *Scirrous* and *watry Tumors*, and is good in all cold and *melancholy griefes*, but especially in the *Dropsie* and *Greene Sickness*. Some say it *provokes Lust*, which is very likely, but it is *not* to be *used* in *hot* and *dry bodyes*, for to such it is very hurtfull : It is also sliced into *thin pieces*, and boyled in broth, being bound up together with a Chicken in a Linnen cloath : The *dose* to be put therein is from two drammes to four drammes.

CHAP. CCCXXIX.

Of Prickly Bindweed, *and* Sarsa parilla.

The Names.

It is called in Greek σμίλαξ τραχεῖα, and in Latine *Smilax aspera*, to distinguish it from the other sorts of *Smilax*, of which there be four besides this, *viz.* two Trees and two Herbs; the first of the two Trees is *Smilax Arcadum*, a *soft Oake*, the other is *Smilax* simply, and by that is meant the *Yew-tree*; the first of the two Herbs is *Smilax laevis*, *smooth Bindweed*,; the other is *Smilax hortensis*, the *French* or *Kidney Beane* : *Gaza*, in his translation of *Theophrastus*, calleth it *Hedera Cilicia*, because the Leaves thereof are somewhat like Ivy; and the *Hetruscians* call it *Hedera Spinosa*, because of its prickles; the *Spaniards* call it *Zarsa parilla*, or *Sarsa parilla*, which signifieth a *small* or *little Vine*, whereunto it is like, and therefore when they saw the like in *Peru*, they called it by the same name, so that it is generally so termed at this day in most Languages, yet some write it *Sarsa parillia*.

The Kindes.

Three sorts of *prickly Bindweed* desire a room in this place; 1. Prickly Bindweed with red Berries: 2. Prickly Bindweed with black Berries: 3. *Sarsa parilla*, or the prickly Bindweed of *Peru*, which is the most useful, and therefore I shall describe it as well as I can.

The Forme.

Sarsa parilla, or the *prickly Bindweed* of *Peru*, springeth up with many *branches*, winding themselves about the poles that are stuck in the ground about them, for to climb on, having some tender pricks, like thorns growing on them, especially at the joynts; it hath divers very green *Leaves* like unto *Bindweed*, but longer, and cornered like Ivy leaves; the *Flowers* are great and white, every one as big as a middle-sized dish, which opening in the morning doth fade at night, from whence the *Spaniards* are said to call it *Buenas Noches*, that is, *good night*: *Clusius* saith, that he had a small *branch* with *three heads* of *seed* thereon, the largest that ever he saw of that kinde, for it had five leaves a piece, every one almost an inch broad and long, which seemed to be the cup of the Flower and Fruit, every head which was three-square and skinny, had within three round Seeds, as big as great Pease, of a smoaky or brownish colour. The Root, like that of *Smilax aspera*, is down right, and full of joynts or knots, from which shoot other roots of strings, which in the *Indies* grow to be great and long.

The Places and Time.

The *two first* grow in *Italy*, *Spain*, and other the warmer Countreys throughout *Europe*, and *Asia*; but the *third* is found onely in the *Western Indies*, as *Peru*, *Virginia*, and divers other places, the goodness or badness whereof is caused from the fertility or barrenness of the ground, whereon it grows, so that the *Honduras* being very fertile, bringeth forth the best : They flower and fructifie timely enough in the warmer Climats, but in ours they soon perish, if there be not a care to keep them

them from the Frost and cold in Winter, but where a convenient place is provided to set them in, they will continue, as I have seen the true *Sarsa parilla*, if I mistake not, in the Garden-house of the Lord *Lambert* at *Wimbleton*, growing in a pot.

The Temperature.

Sarsa parilla is *hot* and *dry* in the *first* or *second* degree, of *thin parts* and *provoketh sweat.*

The Vertues.

The Decoction of *Sarsa parilla*, or the prickly Bindweed of *Peru* is of great force to cure those that are troubled with the *French Pox*, being made and administred after the way which I shall here prescribe: *Take of* Sarsa parilla *four ounces, cut it into small parts, and afterwards infuse it into ten pints of hot Water, for the space of foure and twenty hours; then boyl it, being close covered, till it be neere half consumed, then being strained, give a good draught thereof morning and evening.* It (I mean the said Decoction) is of very great use in *Rheumes*, *Gouts*, *cold diseases* of the *Head* and *Stomach*, and expelleth *Wind* both from the *Stomach* and *Mother*: It helpeth all manner of *Aches* in the *Sinews* and *Joynts*, all *running Sores* in the *Legs*, all *cold Swellings*, *Tetters*, or *Ringwormes*, and all manner of *Spots* and *foulnesse* of the *Skin*. It is also good in the *Catarrhe*, or *distillation* from the *head*, being sharp and salt, in *Cancers* not *ulcerate*, and in *Tumors* which are *hard* to be *dissolved*, and it hath been found by experience to be very good for the *Kings Evil*, a dram of the powder of *Sarsa*, with the powder of *Ruscus*, or *Butchers-Broom*, being taken in White-wine or Ale, for forty dayes together. The same powder, having a just quantity of *Tamarisk* added thereto, is a good remedy in the tumour of the *Spleen*. The roots of the other rough Bindweeds are also used by divers of the learned and judicious instead of *Sarsa parilla*, with good successe; for *Sarsa* doth not *purge* the body of humours *manifestly*, as other *purgers* do, being generally held to spend them by its dryness and *diaphoretical* quality, rather than by heat, or by going to stool: It is given as an *Antidote* against all sorts of *poysonous* or *venemous things*. A dozen or sixteen of the Berries beaten to powder and given in Wine, *provoketh Urine* when it is stopped. The *distilled water* of the *Flowers* being drunk, worketh the *same effect*, *cleanseth the Reynes*, and *assuageth inward inflammations*: If the Eyes be washed therewith, it taketh away all *heat* and *redness* in them; and if the *sores* of the *Legs* be washed therewith, it healeth them throughly. *Sarsa parilla* is not convenient to be given to those whose *Livers* are over-hot, nor to such as have *Agues*.

CHAP. CCCXXX.

Of Star-wort.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ἄστηρ ἀττικὸς in Latin *Aster Atticus*, because the Flower of it is like a *Star*, and that, as it is probable, it grew plentifully about *Athens*. It is also called βουβώνιον, in Latine *Bubonium*, because it is notable for curing those *Botches* about the *Share*, called *Bubones*; and for a like reason it is called *Inguinalis*, from *Inguen*, signifying the *groyne* or *share*. Other names it hath, as *Asterion*, *Asterisco*, *Hyoptbalmon*, and *Herba stellaria*, but it is generally known by the name of *After*: In English *Star-wort*, or *Share-wort*.

The Kindes.

There be *divers sorts of Star-wort*, but few of them growing in these parts, I shall mention onely *six*, which I take to be most familiar amongst us in our Gardens: 1. The true After Attick, or yellow Star-wort: 2. Star-wort with Willow leaves: 3. Narrow-leafed Star-wort: 4. Italian Star-wort: 5. Virginian Star-wort: 6. Fleabane-like Star-wort.

The Forme.

The *After Attick*, or *yellow Star-wort*, riseth up with two or three, or more, hairy *Stalks*, about a foot high, with long, rough, or hairy, browniſh, dark, green *Leaves* on them, divided into two or three Branches: at every one of whoſe tops ſtandeth a flat ſcaly Head, compaſſed underneath with five or ſix long, brown, rough, green Leaves, ſtanding like a Star, the *Flower* it ſelf ſtanding in the middle thereof, is made as a border of narrow, long, pale, yellow Leaves, ſet with browniſh yellow Thrummes, which turning into Down, are carried away with the Wind. The *Root* is very fibrous, of a binding and ſharp taſte.

The Places and Time.

Though the *Attick After* grew very plentifully about *Athens*, as the name ſeemeth to import, yet it is ſaid to grow in other places alſo, as upon *Hamſtead Heath*, four miles from *London*, as the *fourth* alſo doth, according to one of our Engliſh Herbariſts; the *ſecond* is to be found in divers Gardens here in *England*, and ſo is the *third*, but not ſo familiarly; the name of the *fifth* ſpeakes its Countrey; the *laſt* groweth naturally in many places of our own Land, in moiſt or ſhadowy places: They all flower about *June* or *July*.

The Temperature.

Star-wort is ſaid to be *cooling* and *drying*; It doth moderately waſt and conſume, eſpecially while it is yet ſoft and new gathered.

The Vertues.

Not onely the name of *Bubonium*, but alſo the teſtimony of *Dioſcorides*, do give us to underſtand, that the Leaves of the Flowers boyled in Water, have been of a long time held to be good for the *paines* and *ſores* in the *Groyne*, as alſo the uſe of the freſh herb in *Oyle* to *anoynt* the *place*, and likewiſe if the dryed Flowers be bound to the place that is grieved, it taketh away the *inflammations* thereof. It helpeth alſo Children that are troubled with the *Falling Sickneſſe*, as ſuch as have the *Quinſy*. It helpeth an hot *Stomach*, the *inflammation* of the *Eyes* and *Fundament*, when it is fallen down, if an Oyntment be made of the green herb, and old Hogs-greaſe. It helpeth them that are *bitten* by a *mad Dog*, conſumeth the *ſwellings* of the *Throat*, and being burnt it *driveth away Serpents*. It is profitable for the pains of the *Hippes*, if it be bound to the place, as *Pliny* ſaith.

CHAP. CCCXXXI.

Of Herb Paris, True-Love, *or* One-Berry.

The Names.

IT cannot be gathered by any of the writings of the Ancients, that they had any knowlege of this Plant, which is the reaſon why the Moderns have given ſo many various appellations thereunto; Some calling it *Herba Paris*, others *Aconitum Pardalianches*, and *Aconitum Pardalianches Monococcum*, ſuppoſing it to be deadly, or at leaſt dangerous; but ſome that have *proved* the contrary, have called it *Aconitum Salutiferum*, which name properly belongeth to another Plant. It is called alſo *After*, but not *Atticus*, becauſe it may be known from that which I have treated of in the former Chapter, *Uva Verſa*, *Uva Lupina*, *Solanum Tetraphyllum*, &c.

The Kindes.

It will not be amiſſe to put theſe three ſorts together: 1. *Herb True-Love*, or *One-Berry*: 2. *Herb True-Love* of *Braſil*: 3. *Herb True-Love* of *Canada*, with a round Root. *The*

The Forme.

The ordinary *Herb-Paris*, or *True-love*, ſhooteth forth *Stalks* with *Leaves*, ſome whereof carry no Berries, and others do, every Stalk being ſmooth without Joynts, of a blackiſh green colour, riſing not higher than half a foot at the moſt, bearing at the top four Leaves ſet directly one againſt another, like the parts of a *True-Lovers Knot*, which are each of them a part, ſomewhat like unto a Night-ſhade leaf, but ſomewhat broader; in the middle whereof there riſeth up a ſmall ſlender *Stalk*, about an inch long, bearing at the top thereof one *Flower* ſpread open like a *Starre*, conſiſting of foure ſmall and narrow long pointed leaves, of a yellowiſh green colour, and four other lying between them leſſer than they; in the middle whereof ſtandeth a round, dark, purpliſh Button, or Head, compaſſed about with eight ſmall yellow mealy Chives or Heads, very lovely to behold: the Berry in the middle, when the other Leaves are withered, becometh to be of a blackiſh purple colour, and full of juyce, of no hot nor evil, nor yet of any ſweetiſh taſt, of the bigneſſe of a reaſonable Grape, having within it many white Seeds: the Root is ſmall and creeping under the upper cruſt of the Earth, ſomewhat like to a Couch-graſſe root, but not ſo white, of a little binding, but unpleaſant loathſome taſt.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* groweth in divers places of this Land, in the Woods and Copſes of *Kent*, *Eſſex*, *Lancaſhire*, *Cheſhire*, &c. the *ſecond* was found in the Woods of *Braſil*; the *laſt* brought out of *Canada*: They ſpring up in *April* and *May*, and are in flower ſoon after; the *Berries* are ripe about the beginning of *June*, and ſometimes before *May* be finiſhed.

The Temperature.

Herb-Paris is exceeding *cold*, whereupon it is proved to repreſſe the rage and force of any Poyſon, Humour, or Inflammation.

The Vertues and Signature.

The Leaves of *Herb True-love*, or one Berry, by the mighty cooling quality that it hath, are exceeding powerfull to diſcuſſe all thoſe *tumors* and *ſwellings* of the *Codds*, *Privy parts*, and *Groyn*, which do commonly proceed of ſome extraordinary heat, to allay all other kindes of inflammations in any part of the Body, to cure all manner of *green Wounds*, and to cleanſe and heale up old filthy *Sores* and *Ulcers*; The Leaves or the Juyce applyed to *Felons*, or thoſe *Nailes* of the Hands and Toes that have *Whiteflaws*, or any ſuch like impoſtume gathered under them, healeth them in a ſhort ſpace. The Leaves or Berries hereof are very effectual alſo to expel Poyſons of all ſorts, eſpecially that of the *Aconites*, as alſo the *Plague*, & other peſtilential Diſeaſes, and therefore it is a main Ingredient in that *preſervative powder* called *Pulvis Saxonicus*. It hath been obſerved by *Matthiolus* and others, that a Dramme of the Seeds or Berries hereof in powder taken every day, for twenty dayes together, hath holpen thoſe that have lien long in a *lingering ſickneſſe*, and others that by *Witchcraft* (as it was thought) were become *halfe fooliſh*, by *wanting* their *wits* and *ſenſes*. The Leaves dryed and given in powder to drink, have the like operation, yet in a weaker manner: It is thought alſo that the Berries will *procure Sleep*, being taken at night in Drink: The Roots being made into powder and taken in Wine, eaſeth the pain of the *Cholick* in a ſhort ſpace. *Crollius* ſaith, that the black Berries of the *Herb-Paris* have the *Signature* of the *Apple of the Eye*, and therefore the *Oyle Chymically extracted* from thence, is a *Remedy ſo effectuall for all the diſeaſes of the Eyes*, that it is called by ſome *Anima Oculorum*, *the ſoule of the Eye*: It was formerly thought to be very poyſonous, but *Pena* and *Lobel*, by their experiments upon two Dogs, found not onely that it was not dangerous, but that it was effectual to expel the moſt *deadly operation* of *Sublimatum* and *Arſenick*.

Having now passed through the three Regions *of* Mans Body, *and taken notice of the principall parts thereof, together with the Simples thereunto appropriated. I come at last (by the assistance of God) to the* Limbes, *to whose particular Maladies I should have spoken distinctly as I have hitherto to many particular distempers,* but *the time not permitting by reason that the Printer is like to tarry, if I make not the more hast, I am compelled to be as briefe as I can,* and *therefore I shall onely handle some principall* Woundhearbes *because the Limbes are more Subject to* Wounds *then any other part, and so conclude.*

CHAP. CCCXXXII.

Of St. Johns-wort.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ὑπερικὸν *quod* ὑπὲρ εἰκόνας, *super imagines & Spectra dominium habeat*, and therefore some of the Latines, as Superstitious as the ancient Greekes, have called it *Fuga Daemonum*, supposing it to drive away Devils, of which opinion was *Paracelsus*, who called it *Sol terrestris*, the terrestriall sunne; for the Sun in the firmament doth by its light as some suppose, cause all the Spirits of darknesse to vanish, so doth this, saith he, because it is principall of the *Solar plants* growing upon the Earth. It is called *Hypericum* also in Latine, and some call it *Perforata* or *Perosa*, from the many holes that are to be seen in the *Leaves* being held against the light.

The Kindes.

I find but *seven sorts* of *Saint Johns Wort*, and therefore I shall put them all down: 1. Common *Saint Johns Wort*. 2. Small upright *Saint Johns wort*. 3. Small creeping *Saint Johns wort*. 4. Round leafed *Saint Johns wort*. 5. Great woolly *Saint Johns wort*. 6. Small creeping woolly *Saint Johns wort*. 7. *Indian Saint Iohns wort*, with white Flowers.

The Forme.

The *Common Saint Iohns wort* shooteth forth browniſh, upright, hard, round *stalkes* about halfe a yard high, spreading divers branches from the sides up to the tops of them, having two small leaves set one against another at every place, which are of a deep green colour, somewhat like unto the leaves of the lesser Centory, but narrower and full of holes in every leafe, which cannot be so well perceived, unlesse they be held up to the light; at the tops of the *stalks* and branches stand yellow *flowers* made of five leaves apiece, with many yellow threds in the middle, which being bruised, yeeld a reddish juice like bloud; after which come small round heads, wherein is contained small blackish seed, smelling like Rosin: the *Root* is hard and woody, with divers strings and Fibres at it, and of a browniſh colour, which abideth in the ground many yeeres, though the stalkes perish every winter.

The Places and Time.

The *foure first* grow in Woods and Copses, and divers other places in the borders of fields, and higher pasture-grounds, in most places of this Land: the *fift* was found neere *Salamanca* and *Valentia* in *Spaine*: the *sixt* is found many times in our owne Countrey: the last came from the *West-Indies*. They doe all begin to flower about *Midsummer*, and may therefore haply be called *Saint Iohns wort*, and their seed for the most part is ripe in the end of *July* and *August*.

The Temperature.

Saint Iohns wort is *hot* and *dry*, and of *thin* parts, as *Galen* saith;

The

The Signature and Vertues.

The *little holes* whereof the *leaves* of *Saint Iohns wort* are full, doe reſemble the *pores* of the *skin*, and therefore it is profitable for all *hurts* and *wounds* that can happen thereunto, and alſo for *inward bruiſes*, aswell of the *bodie* and *fleſh* as of *the ſoynes* and *Skin*, if it be made into an Oyle, Oyntment or Salve, bathe or lotion, and uſed outwardly or boyled in Wine and drunke. It hath power to *open obſtructions*, to *diſſolve tumors*, *to conſolidate* or *ſodder together* the *Lips of wounds*, and to *ſtrengthen the parts* that are *weake* and *feeble*. The decoction of Herb and flowers, but eſpecially of the ſeed, made in Wine and drunke, or the ſeed made into powder and drunke with the juice of Knot-graſſe, helpeth all *manner of ſpitting* and *vomiting of blond*, be it by any *veine broken* inwardly, by *bruiſes*, *falls*, or the *like*. The ſame helpeth thoſe that are bitten or ſtung by any *venemous Creature*; and is good for thoſe that are troubled with the *Stone in* the *Kid-neys*, or cannot *make Water*, and *provoketh Womens Courſes*. Two drams of the ſeed made into powder, and drunke in a little broth, doth gently *expell Choler* or *congealed blond* in the Stomach. The Decoction of the Leaves and Seeds being drunk ſomewhat warme before the Fits *of Agues*, whether they be *quotidians*, *tertians* or *quartans*, doth alter *the fits*, and by often uſing doth drive them quite away: The ſeed is much commended being drunke for fourty dayes together, to help the *Sciatica*, the *Falling Sickneſſe*, and *the Palſy*. The Oyle of St. Johns-wort is excellent for *old Sores* and *Ulcers* aſwell as *green Woundes* in the *Legs* or elſe where, as alſo for *cramps* and *aches* in the *joynts*, and *paines* in the *Veines* and *burnings* by *fire*, and ſo is the *Juice* of the *green Leaves* being applyed, or the powder of the *herb* ſtrewed thereon.

CHAP. CCCXXXIII.

Of Clownes VVoundwort.

The Names.

IT is thought of ſome to be of later invention than to have any Greek name, yet it is very probable that though the vertues hereof were not throughly diſcovered till of late, it was not onely known formerly, but called alſo σιδηῖτις, as being a kind thereof, becauſe it is of ſo great efficacy to cure thoſe wounds that are made with *Iron*, and upon this account *Thalius* calleth it, as is ſuppoſed, *Sideritis prima*, which he termeth *gravis admodum odoris*. It is called in Latine *Sideritis Anglica ſtrumoſâ radice*, and *Panax Coloni*, becauſe a Countryman cut his Leg to the bone with a *Sithe*, and healed himſelf within ſeaven dayes, with nothing but this herb, and a little Hoggs-greaſe made into the forme of a Pultis; and for the ſame reaſon it is called *Clownes Woundwort* in Engliſh, and by ſome *Clownes Alheale*, but neither *Panax* nor *Allheale* doe properly agree with it, for though it be eminent for healing *green Wounds*, yet not for all other diſeaſes as thoſe names import.

The Forme.

Clownes *Wound-Wort* groweth up with ſlender, four ſquare, green, rough *Stalks* to the height of halfe a yard or two foot, furrowed in a little upon every ſquare, the joynts ſtanding ſomewhat farre aſunder, with two very long and ſomewhat narrow dark green *Leaves*, bluntly dented about the Edges, and ſharp pointed at the end: the *flowers* ſtand towards the top compaſſing the ſtalkes, at the joynts, as thoſe of Horehound doe, but it endeth in a ſpiked top, which Horehound doth not, having long and much open gaping hoods, of a purpliſh red colour, with whitiſh ſpots in them, ſtanding in ſomewhat rough husks, wherein afterwards ſtand blackiſh round *ſeeds*. The *root* is compoſed of many long ſtrings, with ſome

tuberous long knobs commonly growing amongst them, of a pale yellowish or whitish colour; the whole plant is of a strong smell somewhat like unto Stinking Horehound.

The Places and Time.

Clownes Allheale groweth frequently in most of the Countries of this Land, by the sides of severall brooks and ditches, and sometimes by the Path-sides, and Borders of fields: It *floureth* in *August*, and bringeth its *seed* to perfection about the end of *September*.

The Temperature.

This kind of *Sideritis* is *hot* in the *second degree*, and *dry* in the *first*, and withal of an earthy quality.

The Vertues.

The Leaves of *Clownes Wound-wort* stamped with Swines grease, and applyed unto green Woundes, in manner of a Pultis, doth heale them in a short time according to the *first intention*, that is, by closing up the lips of them without *drawing* or *bringing* them to *Suppuration* or *Matter*, in such absolute manner, that it is hard for any one, that hath not had the experience thereof, to believe. It is also very availeable in *stanching* of *blood*, and to dry up the Fluxes of humors in old *fretting Vlcers*, *Cancers*, &c. that hinder the healing of them. Neither is it excellent onely for *outward*, but also for *inward Wounds*, *Ruptures of veines*, *bloody flux*, *spitting*, *pissing*, or *vomiting blood*, a syrupe being made thereof, and taken now and then a little; and so *Ruptures* or *burstings* of the belly are speedily, even to admiration, cured, if a Plaister of the Herb or an oyntment of the same be applyed to the place. The said Plaister being applyed to any *veine* that is *swollen*, or *Muscle* that is *cut*, helpeth it, and if there be a *little Comfry* added to it, it will be so much the better.

CHAP. CCCXXXIV.

Of Arsmart.

The Names.

IT is called in Greeke ὑδροπίπερις, *Hydropiper*, i.e. *Piper aquaticum*, because one kind of it hath a *burning taste* like *Pepper*, and *Hydropiper* in Latine sometimes, but generally *Persicaria*, *quod folia ejus Persicæ foliis similia sunt*, because the leaves of it are like unto those of the Peach-tree; yet some make this distinction, calling the mild or gentle sort *Persicaria* simply, and the other *Hydropiper*, sive *Persicaria urens*; in English *Water Pepper*, and *Arsmart*, and in some Countries *Red-knees*, and of some *Culrage* and *Cyderach*.

The Kindes.

There be *foure Sorts* of *Arsmart* growing in our owne Country. 1. Dead or Spotted *Arsmart*. 2. Small creeping Arsmart. 3. Godded Arsmart or Touch-me-not. 4. Biting Arsmart or *Water Pepper*.

The Forme.

The *mild or Spotted Arsmart* groweth up with *Leaves* of a middle size both for length and breadth, set at the great red joynts of the Stalkes, with blackish spots upon them many times, almost like a halfe moone but not alwayes; the *flowers* grow in long Spiky heades, either of a blush or whitish colour, which falling away blackish flat *seed* come in their places: The *root* is long with many fibres thereat, perishing yearly: this hath no biting taste as the *Water Pepper* hath, which is exceeding hot, but is rather like sowre Sorrell, or else a little drying or without taste: the way of distinguishing one from an other is to breake a leafe of it crosse

croſſe ones tongue, for the biting ſort will make the tongue to ſmart, and ſo will not the other.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* groweth very common, almoſt every where, in moiſt and watery Plaſhes, and neer to the brims of Rivers, Ditches, and running Brooks, and ſometimes in thoſe Corn-fields, that are ſubject to moiſture in the Winter time. The *ſecond* groweth alſo within the confines of our Countrey, and ſo doth the *third*, but the place thereof is not particularly expreſſed, and therefore ſome Phyſick Garden is the ſureſt place to finde them; the *laſt* is found in like places with the *firſt*, but not ſo frequently, and is to be known from it by the red ſpots, which it ſometimes hath, as alſo by the Diagnoſtick I have already ſet down. *They* flower in *June*, and their *Seed* is ripe in *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

The *milde* or *dead Arſmart*, as it is called, is cold and ſomething *dry*, but the *Biting Arſmart* is *hot* and *dry*, yet not ſo hot as Pepper, according to *Galen*.

The Vertues and Signature.

The Leaves and Stalkes of the *Dead Arſmart*, being ſtamped and applyed to *green* or *freſh Wounds*, doe *cool* and *comfort* them exceedingly, and keep them from *impoſtumation*, and *inflammation*, and ſo doth the juice of them being dropped thereinto. Being applyed in like manner, it conſumeth all *cold ſwellings*, and taketh away *black* and *blew markes* of the Skin, by diſſolving the congealed blood, happening upon *bruiſes*, *ſtrokes*, *falls*, &c. which is ſignified by the black ſpots which are upon the Leaves, and being laid to a Joynt that hath a Felon thereon, it taketh it away by Signature alſo. A piece of the Root, or ſome of the Seed bruiſed, and held to an *aking tooth*, taketh away the paine. The Juice of it being dropped into the *Eares*, deſtroyeth the *wormes* that are in them, and ſo it is good againſt *deafeneſſe*. Two dramms of the powder of the herb taken with a little Vinegar, openeth the *obſtructions* of the *Liver*. Being ſtamped with Wine, and applyed to the Matrix, it bringeth unto *Women* their *monthly Courſes*. If it be ſtamped with Rue and Wormwood, and all of them fryed together with Butter or Suet, and applyed to the *Stomach* or *Belly*, it killeth the *Wormes* in them. When a Womans Belly is great, and ſhe not with Childe, let her boyl of *Arſmart*, *Rue*, and *Hyſſop*, of each one handfull in a quart of Ale, to the one halfe, and drinke thereof firſt and laſt, it will reduce it to its juſt meaſure. The diſtilled Water of the herb mingled with an Oxe Gall, and a little Oyle of Spike, being annointed upon any place, that is troubled with the *Gout*, and a blew woollen cloth laid upon it, taketh away the pain thereof. Two ſpoonfulls of the ſaid Water, with one of *Aqua Vitæ*, being nointed on any place troubled with an *Ach*, for five or ſixe dayes, taketh it quite away. It is ſaid, that if a handfull of *Arſmart* wetted in Water be applyed to a *Wound* or *Sore*, and afterwards buried in moiſt ground, as the herb rotteth, ſo the ſore will heal miraculouſly. The herbe or juice being put to Horſes or other Cattles ſores, will keep away the *Flyes*, which would otherwiſe ſtick thereto, even in the hotteſt time of Summer. The *biting Arſmart*, or *Water Pepper* is ſaid by *Crollius* to *heale Wounds* by *Signature*, the red ſpots ſometimes growing on the leaves, intimating as much. Being ſtrewed in a Chamber it will ſoon kill all the *Fleas*. The Leaves rubbed upon a *ſired Jades back*, and a good handful or two laid under the Saddle, maketh him to *travell luſtily* again.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCCXXXV.

Of Bugle.

The Names.

IT hath no Greek name that I can meet with, but it is called in Latine *Consolida media*, and *Solidago minor*, as also *Buglum*, or *Bugla*, but more commonly *Bugula*. *Matthiolus* calleth it *Laurentina*, and *Herba Laurentina*; some would have it *Chamæcissos spicata Plinii*, and others to be his *Anonymos*. we call it *Bugle*, *Brown Bugle*, and the *middle Consound*, and sometimes *Sicklewort*.

The Kindes.

There being but *six sorts* of *Bugle*, I shall put them all down: 1. Ordinary blew-flowred Bugle. 2. Bugle with a white flower. 3. Bugle with a blush coloured flower. 4. Blew mountain Bugle. 5. Bugle with yellow flowers. 6. Sweet Portingall Bugle.

The Forme.

The *ordinary blew flowred Bugle* hath larger *Leaves* then those of *Self-heale*, and somewhat longer, but otherwise not much different, in some green on the upper side, in others more browniſh, dented about the edges, somewhat hairy as the square *Stalk* also is, which riseth to be about a foot high sometimes, with the Leaves set by couples; from about the middle of the said stalke up to the top, stand the *flowers*, together with many smaller and browner Leaves then the rest, which are below, set at distances, the stalke being bare between them; amongst which flowers are also some lesser then others, of a Blewish, and sometimes of an Ash colour, not much unlike to those of *Ale-hoofe* or *Ground-Ivy*, after which come small round blackish *seed*: The *root* is composed of many strings, and spreadeth upon the ground in divers parts, round about like unto *Money-wort* or *Penny-royall*.

The Places and Time.

The *first* groweth generally throughout all *England*, in Woods and wet Copses, and moist Fields; and the *second* groweth in the like places, but not so frequently; the *third* groweth in *Austria*, and some other places of *Germany*; the *fourth* upon *Carnedh Llewellin* in *Wales*; the *fifth* is said by *Bauhinus* to grow with Us here in *England*, and the *last* in *Portingal*. *They* flower from *May* unto *July*, and perfect their *seed* in the meane time: the main *root* abideth many yeares.

The Temperature.

Bugle is temperate in heat, but *drying moderately*, and with some astringency.

The Vertues.

The *Leaves* of *Bugle* being bruised and applyed to any manner of *Ulcer* or *Sore*, whether new and fresh, or old and inveterate, doth wonderfully cure it; and so it doth *Gangrenes* and *Fistulaes* also, if the places be washed and bathed with the juice thereof. The same made into a Lotion with Honey and Allome, cureth all *sores* of the *Mouth* and *Gumms*, be they never so foule, or of long continuance; and worketh no lesse powerfully and effectually for such *Ulcers* and *Sores*, as happen in the secret parts of *Men* or *Women*: Being also taken inwardly, or outwardly applyed, it helpeth those that have *broken* any *bone*, or have any member out of *joynt*. The decoction of the Leaves and Flowers made in Wine and taken, dissolveth *congealed blood* in those that are bruised inwardly by a fall, or otherwise; and is very effectual for any *inward Wounds*, *Thrusts* or *Stabbs* into the Body or Bowels, and is an especial helpe in all *Wound-drinkes*; and for those that are *Liver-grown*, as they call it. An oyntment made with the Leaves of *Bugle*,

Scabious,

Scabious, and *Sanicle*, bruised and boiled in Hoggs-grease till the *herbes* be *dry*; and then strained into a Pot, is singular good for all sorts of hurts in the *Body*.

CHAP. CCCXXXVI.
Of Selfe-heale.

The Names.

IT is called by the Modern Writers (for neither the ancient Greek, nor Latine Writers knew it) *Brunella* from *Brunellen*, which is a name given unto it by the *Germanes*, because it cureth that inflammation of the Mouth, which they call *die Bresen*, yet the generall name of it in Latine now-a dayes is *Prunella*, as being a word of a more gentile Pronunciation. It is also called *Consolida minor*, and *Solidago minor*, and of some *Consolida minima*; in English, *Selfe-heal*, *Carpenters herbe*, and *Hook-heale*, and all from the vertues it hath in healing green *Wounds*.

The Kindes.

All the sorts of *Selfe-heale* are but *five*: 1. The Common Selfe-heale. 2. Selfe-heale with a white flower. 3. Selfe-heale with a great Purple flower. 4. Selfe-heale with a great white flower. 5. Selfe-heale with jagged Leaves.

The Forme.

The *Common Selfe-heale* is an herb that may be said to be low and creeping, for it seldome standeth upright, having many small and somewhat round *Leaves*, but that they are a little pointed, unlesse it be when they grow in a fertile soile, and then they are larger and longer, of a sad green colour, without any dents on the edges: from among which rise up divers square hairy *Stalkes*, about halfe a foot high, which sometimes divide themselves into branches, having small Leaves set thereon up to the tops, where stand brown spiked Heads, composed of many scaly Leaves and Flowers mingled together, after the same manner as those of *Stachas* are, gaping also, and most commonly of a blewish Purple colour, but sometimes of a pale Blew, of a sweet smell in some, though but a few places: the main *root* is small, but very threddy, yet taking hold of the ground by the Fibres, which it sendeth out from its branches, it encreaseth very much.

The Places and Time.

The *first*, which is of as great use as any of the rest, though not so rare, groweth in the Fields almost every where, and shewes it selfe many times in Gardens, though the ignorant which know not its use, doe utterly extirpate it: the *second* groweth wilde also, but not so frequently: the three last are naturall onely to *Germany* and *France*. The *two first* sorts doe commonly flower in *May*, the rest later.

The Temperature.

Selfe-heale is moderately *hot* and *dry*, and somewhat *binding*.

The Vertues and Signature.

There is not a better Wound-herbe in the world, then that of *Selfe-heale* is, the very name importing it to be vere admirable upon this account, and indeed the

Vertues doe make it good, for this very herbe without the mixture of any other Ingredient, being onely bruised and wrought with the point of a Knife upon a Trencher, or the like, will be brought into the forme of a Salve, which will heal any *green Wound*, even in the first intention, that is, as I have said, without bringing it to suppuration, or suffering any Matter to arise therein, and particularly Womens Nipples when they are bitten by their sucking Children, after a very wonderfull manner. It is also a very excellent remedy for that Disease which the *Germanes* call *die Bruen*, which is common to *Soldiers* when they lye long in *Camps*, but especially in *Garrisons*, coming with an extraordinary *inflammation* or *swelling*, as well in the *Mouth* as *Throat*, the *Tongue* being also *rough* or *rugged* and *black*, a hot fierce *continual Feaver* accompanying it, the very Signature of the Throat, which the form of the Flowers do represent, signifying as much; yet it will be necessary also for the perfect cure of this Disease, that besides the drinking of the Decoction of this herb, and the *washing* of the *Mouth* therewith, the party be *let Blood* under the *Tongue*. It is likewise effectual for those that have received any great hurt by any *bruise* or *fall*, or any such griefes, especially if a decoction be made thereof, as also of *Sanicle*, *Bugle* and such other *Wound-herbes*, and then it will be more effectual to inject into the *Ulcers* of the *outward parts*; beside that the inward taking thereof will *represse* the *sharpnesse* of such *humors*, as doe commonly *follow* any *Sore*, *Ulcer*, *Inflammation*, *Swelling* or the like. The juice hereof used with the Oyl of *Roses*, to *annoint* the *Temples* and *Forehead*, is very effectual to *remove* the *Head Ache*, and the same juice mixed with a little Honey of *Roses*, cleanseth and healeth the *Ulcers* and *Sores* of the *Mouth* and *Throat*, as also those of the *secret parts*. It is, to speak generally, good for all those purposes where *Bugle* is not at hand, that *Bugle* is prescribed for, and if they be both put together, they help broken bones so much the better.

CHAP. CCCXXXVII.

Of Saracens Consound.

The Names.

IT is uncertaine whether this Herbe were known to the Ancients, there being no Greek name for it upon Record, it having fared with this as with a great many other *Wound-herbes* of great Excellency, that are not to be found in the Catalogue of any Greek Author. It is called in Latine *Solidago*, and *Consolida*, *à Consolidando*, from *sodering*, closing or glewing up the *Lips* of *Wounds*; for so that obsolete word signifies, to which the Epithete *Saracenica* is added, not onely to distinguish it from the *former Consounds*, but also to denote the great opinion that the *Turks* and *Saracens* who were accounted great Chirurgions, and of wonderful skill, had of it to heale the *hurts* and *wounds* of their *Soldiers*, which the *Christians* taking notice of, made use of it also, and found the vertues of it answerable to the estimation they put upon it: Others have called it *Herba fortis*, from the strong scent and taste as it is supposed: in English, *Saracens Consound*, and *Saracens* Wound-wort.

The

The Kindes.

There be some Authors that set down *four sorts* of *Saracens Consound*. 1. The true Saracens Consound, with Willow Leaves 2. The greater Saracens Consound. 3. The *German* Consound with small Cods. 4. *Tragus* his *German* Consound.

The Forme.

The *true Saracens Consound* groweth up with many long and narrow green Leaves snipt about the edges, somewhat like unto *Peach* or *Willow Leaves*, but not of so whitish a green colour, from amongst which doe rise up faire, brownish, and sometimes green hallow *Stalks*, neer unto the height of a Man; beset from the bottome to the top with Leaves like the former, but not so large, where doe stand many pale yellow *Starre-like flowers* in green heads, which being fallen, the ripe seed being somewhat long, small, and of a yellowish brown colour wrapped in Down, is afterwards therewith carried away suddenly by the Winde: the *root* is composed of many strings, or Fibres set together at a head, which perisheth not in Winter, though the Stalkes and Leaves doe; the whole Plant is of a strong and unpleasant taste or smell.

The Places and Time.

The first groweth in the way between *Dunmow* and *Clare* in *Essex*, as also on the five Mile bank neer *Whittlesea*, and between *Dudson* and *Gunthlow* according to Doctor *Bowle*. The *other three* doe grow in moist and wet grounds, by Woods sides, and sometimes in the moist places of the shadowy Groves; as also by Waters sides. *They* flower in *July*, and the *two first* perfect their seed soon after, but that of the two last is not ripe till *August*, and sometimes it is *September* first.

The Temperature.

Saracens Consound is *hot* and *dry* almost in the *third* degree, and binding withall.

The Vertues.

Saracens Consound is not inferior to any Wound-herbe whatsoever; for if it be steeped in Wine and then distilled, the Water thereof may be inwardly taken, as well as outwardly applyed, and so it is of extraordinary efficacy for all manner of *Wounds* and *Ulcers*, whether inward or outward; and so is the simple distilled Water thereof, as also the juice or decoction; for it first cleanseth any *green Wound* or *old Sore*, or *Ulcer* whatsoever, from any corruption that is bred in it, and healing it up quickly afterwards: The same also is no lesse effectual for the *Ulcers* of the *Mouth* or *Throat*, be they never so foul or stinking, by washing and *gargling* the *Mouth* and *Throat* therewith, and likewise for *such Sores* as happen in the *privy parts* of Man or Woman. The Herb being boiled in Wine and given to drink, helpeth the *indisposition* of the Liver, and freeth the *Gall* from *Obstructions*; whereby it is good for the *yellow Jaundise*, and for the *Dropsie* in the beginning thereof; as also for all *inward Ulcers* of the *Reines* or elsewhere, and *inward wounds* and *bruises*.

CHAP. CCCXXXVIII.

Of Loose-stri ife, *or* VVillow-herbe.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Λυσιμάχιον, *Lysimachium*, from whence the Latines have their *Lysimachia*. Some have thought that this Plant took its name διὰ τὸ λύειν τὸν μαχὸν, from *parting* of *Strife*, because, as some of the Ancients write, that this herb being put about the *Yoaks* or *Necks* of *Oxen*, which are fallen out, and mad one with another, it will make them tame and quiet; but I am rather of their opinion which would have it so called from *Lysimachus* King of *Illyria*, who was the first finder of the Nature and Vertues thereof, for which he is renowned unto this very day. It is called also in Latine *Salicaria, aut quòd inter Salices oritur, aut quòd Salicis folia habet*, either because it groweth amongst the *Willowes*, or because it hath *Leaves* like the *Willow*, or both. The English Herbarists follow the Greek Etymologie, in calling it *Loose-strife*, and sometimes *Willow-herbe*.

The Kindes.

The *sorts* of *Loose-strife* which I shall here set down are *twelve*: 1. Purple spiked headed Loose-strife. 2. Hooded Willow-herbe or Loose-strife. 3. Blew spiked Loose-strife. 4. Wilde Willow-herbe. 5 Little hooded Willow-herbe, or Bastard Hedge-Hyssope. 6. Yellow Willow-herbe, or Loose-strife. 7. Yellow Willow-herb with double Flowers. 8. The lesser yellow Willow-herbe. 9. Little codded Willow-herbe. 10. Smooth codded Willow-herbe. 11. Great codded Willow-herbe. 12. Small flowred Willow-herbe.

The Forme.

The *Purple spiked headed Loose-strife*, groweth with many wooddy square *stalkes* full of joynts, neer three-foot high, having two *Leaves* standing at every joynt, somewhat like unto *Willow Leaves*, but shorter, and of a deeper green colour, some of them being sometimes browniſh; *the stalkes* are branched into many long stemmes of spiked *Flowers*, half a foot long, growing in rundles one above another, out of small Huskes, very like unto the spiked Heads of *Lavender*, every of the flowers consisting of five round pointed Leaves, of a Purple Violet colour, tending to rednesse, in which Huskes, after the flowers are fallen the *seed* is contained; the *root* creepeth under-ground, almost like *Couch-grasse*, but greater, and shooteth up every Spring browniſh heads, which afterward, growing up into Stalkes, doe smell like *Codled Apples*, whilest they are young.

The Places and Time.

The *first* groweth usually by Rivers and Ditches sides, and in wet grounds in every Countrey of this Land, almost the *others*, grow in the like places, but not so frequently; but that which is most rare, is the *Yellow Willow-herbe*, with *double flowers*, which groweth by *Kings Langley* in *Hartford-shire*: Any of these being brought into Gardens, doe prosper well enough, as the *Chamænerion* of *Rosebay Willow herbe* also doth, though it grow not naturally in *England*. *June* and *July* are the ordinary months wherein they flower, yet some of them stay till *The August*.

The Temperature.

All the sorts of *Lysimachia* are *hot* and *dry*, and of an exceding *binding* quality.

The Vertues.

The distilled Water of *Willow herb*, whether it be the yellow sort, or that which I have described, which is more common, is exceeding soveraign for *green Wounds*, whether they happen in the *Body* or *Limbs*, if to every ounce of Water there be taken two drams of *May Butter* without Salt, and of Sugar and Wax each as much also, & gently boyled together, til it become to be an Oyntment, and then let *Tents* be dipped in the Liquor, that remaineth after it is cold, and put into the *Wounds*, and the place covered with a linnen Cloath, doubled and anointed with the Ointment. It likewise cleanseth and healeth all *foule Ulcers* and *Sores* whatsoever, or wheresoever, and stayeth their inflammations, by washing them with the Water, and laying on them a green Leafe or two in Summer, or dry ones in the Winter. The distilled Water aforesaid is a present Remedy for *hurts* and *blowes* on the *Eyes*, and for *blindnesse*, if the *Christalline humor*, or *Sight* it *self* be not perished, or spoiled. as hath been often proved; and it is also of as good use to cleer the *Eyes* of *Dust*, or any other thing gotten into them, and preserveth *the Sight*. The said Water gargled warm in the Mouth, and sometimes drunk also, doth cure the *Quinsey*, and *Kings-Evil* in the *Throat*. The same being warmed and the *Skin* washed therewith, taketh away all *Spots*, *Markes*, and *Scarres* thereof; and a little of it drank quencheth the thirst extraordinarily. And not onely this, but the *Yellow sorts* also are good for all manner of *Bleeding* at the *Mouth* or *Nose*, or of *Wounds*, and stayeth all manner of *Fluxes* of the *Belly*, or the *Bloudy Fluxe*, given either to drink or taken in a Clister; it stayeth also the abundance of *Womens Courses*: If the herb be bruised, and the juice onely applyed to *green Wounds*, it stayeth the bleeding, and quickly closeth together the *Lips* of them: The decoction, or the distilled Water thereof is often used in *Gargles* for *sore Mouths*, as also to bath the *secret parts* withall, as often as there is any *Sore*, or *Ulcer* there arising. The *smoak* of the *Stalkes* being burned, driveth away *Serpents*, or any other venemous Creature, as *Pliny* saith, and the people in the Fenny Countreyes can testifie that it driveth away the *Flyes* and *Gnats*, that would otherwise molest them in the night season.

CHAP. CCCXXXIX.

Of the Daisy.

The Names.

IT is called in Latine (for it is a queſtion whether the Greeks ever knew it) *Bellis à bello*, as ſome think, *quaſi Bellis præſidium*, becauſe it is uſefull in War, to heal the Souldiers Wounds; for which reaſon ſome have called it *Conſolida* alſo; other have thought that it was called *Bellis* from the Adjective *Bellus*, ſignifying *pretty*, for it hath indeed a *pretty Flower*, if it be marked, ſome of the ſorts eſpecially. The greater ſort is called by *Brunfelſius*, *Bupthalmus*, and *Oculus Bovis*; and by *Tabermontanus*, *Bellium majus*, by others *Conſolida media Vulnerariorum*; yet moſt commonly it is called *Bellis major*, the leſſer ſort being called *Bellis minor*, *Conſolida minor*, and *Herba Margarita*: In Engliſh, the greater and leſſer *Daiſy*: the greater is alſo called *Maudlin*, and *Maudlin-wort*.

The Kindes.

There be divers ſorts of *Daiſyes*, as well in our Gardens, as growing beyond the Seas; yet becauſe the time will not permit me to enquire after them, I ſhall give you onely thoſe that grow naturally with us, they being of greateſt uſe for our intended purpoſe, and they are three: 1. The Great Daiſyes, which ſome call Ox-Eyes, and White Moons. 2. The middle ſort of Daiſyes. 3. The little Daiſy.

The Forme.

The *Great Daiſy* hath very many narrow and round-pointed Leaves next the ground, cut in on both ſides, making them to ſeem almoſt like unto thoſe of the Oak; from amongſt which do grow up ſomewhat high *Stalks*; with divers Leaves thereon, but ſmaller, and leſſer divided than the lower; at the tops whereof grow *large Flowers*, each upon ſeverall long foot ſtalks, conſiſting of many white and narrow Leaves, as the Pale or Border, and the yellow Thrummes in the middle, of little or no ſcent, whoſe *Seed*, which is ſomewhat long, is blown away with the Wind: The *Root* is a buſh of white Strings, which abide many Winters, ſhooting forth new Leaves in the Spring, if the cold weather hath killed the old.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt*, which is *Great Daiſy*, *Oxe Eye*, or *White-Moone*, groweth almoſt every where by the hedge ſides, in the borders of fields, and other waſt ground, and many times in meadowes, that lye any thing high: the *ſecond* groweth in the like places, but not ſo frequently: the place of the *third* can hardly be miſtook, for it groweth upon every Common, and other place almoſt: The *two firſt* flower in *May* and *June*, and then muſt be gathered, for they laſt not long; but the *laſt* beginneth to flower in the Spring, and holdeth on moſt part of the Summer.

The Temperature.

Daiſyes are held by moſt to be *cold* and *dry*, which are the qualities which are required in Wound herbs; yet *Dodonæus* ſaith they be *cold* and *moiſt*, which no body elſe doth allow of.

The

The Virtues.

The Leaves of the great *Daiſy* or *Mandlinwort* made up into an Oyntment, or Salve, with Wax, Oyl, and Turpentine, is moſt *excellent* for *Wounds*, eſpecially thoſe wherin there is any *inflammation*, and which are hardly brought to *digeſtion* or *maturation*, as thoſe *weeping Wounds* made in the *Elbows*, *Knees*, or other *Joynes*, and it is often uſed in Decoction or Drinks, as well as outwardly for the ſame or the like purpoſes, as *fractures* in the *Head*, and *deep wounds* in the *Breaſt*. The ſaid Decoction being drunk, cureth all *Ulcers* and *Puſtles* in the *Mouth* or *Tongue*, or in the *Secret parts*, which proceed from the heat of the *Liver*, and therefore in ſuch caſes, the Juyce or diſtilled Water of either ſort, doth much temper the heat of Choler, and refreſheth the Liver, and other inward parts. The Leaves bruiſed and applyed to the Cods, or any other parts that are ſwoln and hot, doth diſſolve the *ſwelling*, and temper the *heat*. A Decoction made hereof with Walwort and Agrimony, and the places fomented and bathed therewith warm, giveth great eaſe to them that are troubled with the *Palſy*, *Sciatica*, or other *Gout*: The ſame alſo diſperſeth & diſſolveth the Knots and Kernels that grow in the Fleſh, belonging to any part of the Body, & the *bruiſes* & *hurts* that come of *falls* & *blows*: The Juyce, Decoction, or diſtilled Water, is drunk to very good purpoſe againſt the *Rupture*, or any *inward Burſtings*. The juyce of them or the diſtilled water dropped into the *Eyes*, cleareth them, and taketh away the *watering* of them. The *little Daiſyes*, when the greater cannot ſo well be gotten, may be uſed with good ſucceſſe for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, as alſo to help *Agues*, the decoction of them in Wine or Water being drunk. It is ſaid that the Roots hereof being boyled in Milk, and given to little Puppies, will not ſuffer them to grow great.

CHAP. CCCXL.

Of Speedwell.

The Names.

IT muſt be divided into two ſorts, *viz. Male* and *Female*, before I can give you the names thereof: The Greek name of the *Male* is unknown, if ever it had any, but in Latine it is called *Veronica mas*, and *Betonica Pauli*; in Engliſh *Speedwell*, and *Pauls Betony*, and of ſome *Fluellen*, yet that name is thought to belong more properly to the Female kind, which is called in Greek Ἐλατίνη, *Elatine*; in Latine *Veronica famina*, becauſe a Shentleman of *Wales*, whoſe Noſe was ſo neer eating off by the *French Pox*, that the Doctors gave order to cut it off, being cured by the uſe of this Herb onely, to honour the Herb for ſaving her Noſe whole, gave it one of her own Country names, *Llwellin* or *Fluellin*, it being before called *Female Speedwell*, which name it retaineth alſo.

The Kindes.

Of the Male and Female Speedwel there be *eight ſorts*: 1. The Common Speedwell: 2. Speedwel with white Flowers: 3. Great Speedwel, or Fluellin: 4. Little Fluellin, or ſmooth Fluellin: 5. The ſmalleſt Fluellin: 6. Female Fluellin, or Speedwel: 7. Cornered Fluellin, with blew Flowers: 8. Sharp-pointed Fluellin.

The Forme.

The *Common Speedwell* hath divers ſoft *Leaves*, about the breadth of a two-pence, extending themſelves in length alſo, but not very much; of a hoary-green colour, a little dented about the edges, and ſomewhat hoary alſo, ſet by couples at the joynts of the hairy, browniſh *Salks*, which lean down to the ground, never ſtanding upright, but ſhooting forth roots, as they lye upon the ground, at divers joynts, much after the ſame manner that *Nummularia*, or *Moneywort* doth: the *Flowers* grow one above another at the tops, being of a blewiſh purple colour, and ſometimes, though ſeldome, white, after which come ſmall flat husks, wherein the *Seed*, which is ſmall and blackiſh, is contained; the *Root* is compoſed of very many Fibres.

The Places and Time.

All theſe Plants which I have named, are ſaid to grow within the Dominions of *England*, thoſe which are *Outlandiſh* being omitted; The *firſt* groweth in divers Countreys of this Land upon dry Banks, and Wood-ſides, and other places where the ground is ſandy, and particularly in *Prey-wood* by St. *Albans* very plentifully, where there be a great many good Simples beſides; the *third* was found upon St. *Vincents Rock* neer *Briſtoll*, by Mr. *Goodyer*; the *fifth* in a Field neer unto *Barn Elmes* in *Surrey*; the other *three* grow in divers Corn-fields about *Southfleet* in *Kent*, abundantly, as alſo about *Buckworth*, *Hamerton*, and *Richwerſworth*, in *Huntingdon-ſhire*, and in divers other places: They flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*, that of the Female kind withering preſently after.

The Temperature.

The *Male Speedwell* is temperatly *hot* and *dry*, the bitterneſſe thereof ſhewing ſo much: The *Female*, though it be *bitter*, is held to be cooling, yet no leſſe *drying* than the former.

The Vertues.

Both the *Male* and the *Female Speedwell* are *Wound-herbs* of very *good note*. The *Male* is ſingular to heale all freſh Wounds and Cuts in the Fleſh, ſpeedily cloſing the Lips of them together, and *not ſuffering* them to gather *corruption*; and Salve being made therewith, as alſo with Wax, Oyl, and Turpentine, and applyed outwardly, and the decoction of it in Wine taken inwardly; and ſo it is no leſſe effectual for ſpreading *Tetters*, or for foul or old fretting, or *running Sores or Ulcers*, that have been of long continuance, and therefore the harder to cure: It ſtayeth the *bleeding* of *Wounds*, or other *Fluxes* of *Blood* in any other part, and diſſolveth all *tumors* and *ſwellings*, eſpecially thoſe of the *Neck*: It is alſo held to be a ſpecial Remedy for the *Plague*, and all *peſtilentiall Feavers*, and *infectious Diſeaſes*, for it expelleth the *venome* and *poyſon* from the *Heart*, and afterwards ſtrengtheneth it, and maketh it able to reſiſt all *noyſome vapours*, if a Dramme or two of the herb in powder be given with a dramme of good Treacle, in a ſmall draught of Wine, and the party be laid to ſweat; and ſo doth the decoction thereof in Wine, or the diſtilled Water thereof given in ſome Wine: It helpeth the *Memory*, eaſeth

ſeth all *ſwimmings*, *turnings*, and other *paines* of the *Head*, and maketh *Barren Women* become fruitful, as it is ſaid: It *cleanſeth* the *blood* from corruption, and therefore it helpeth the *Leproſie*, as no worſe than a *French King* making tryall thereof, found to be true, as it is reported: The decoction of the Herb in water, or the powder thereof being dry, and given in its own diſtilled water, is ſingular good in all manner of *Coughs*, and diſeaſes of the *Breaſt* and *Lungs*; and it hath the *ſame operation* upon *Sheep*, and therefore Sheepherds make uſe of it, by adding a little Salt thereto; It openeth the *obſtructions* of the *Liver* and *Spleen*, helpeth the *yellow Jaundiſe*, cleanſeth the *exulcerations* of the *Reines* and *Bladder*, and alſo of the *Mother*, and of *inward* and *outward Wounds*, being inwardly and outwardly uſed for the *Spleen* and *Wounds*, but inwardly onely for the reſt; It provoketh *Urine*, and helpeth thereby to break the *Stone*: and is very profitable for the *Back* and *Reins*: The diſtilled water of the Herb onely, or after it hath been ſteeped in Wine twelve hours, doth wonderfully help in the *Plague*, *Conſumption*, *Cough*, and all other the diſeaſes before-mentioned, as alſo to *waſh Wounds* & *Sores* therewith; the ſame doth wonderfully help all *Itches*, *Scabs*, *Scurf*, *Tetters*, *Morphew*, and all *diſcolourings* of the *Skin*, as *Freckles*, *Spots*, and *Scarrs*, a little Coperas being diſſolved therein, and bathed therewith; the ſaid Water defendeth Garments from Moths, a little Allom being diſſolved therein, and ſprinkled upon them. The Leaves of the *Female Speedwell*, or *Fluellin*, being bruiſed and applyed with Barly Meale to *watering eyes*, that are *hot* and *inflamed* by *defluxions* from the *Head*, doth very much help them; It ſtoppeth alſo the *Fluxes* of *Blood* or *Humours*, as the *Lask*, *Bloody Flix*, and *Womens too abundant Courſes*, and ſtayeth *bleeding*, whether it be at noſe, mouth, or other place, whether it come by bruiſe, hurt, or burſting of a Vein, and wonderfully helpeth the *inward parts*, which need conſolidating and ſtrengthening, the Leaves being ſodden in Broth made of a Hen, or a piece of Veal. It is effectuall alſo both to heale and cloſe up *green Wounds*, as alſo to cleanſe and heal all foul and *old Ulcers*, ſpreading and *fretting Cancers* in the Noſe or any other place, the juyce and decoction of the Herb taken inwardly, and the Herb uſed outwardly, as *Pena* inſtanceth in one, whoſe Noſe was ſo eaten with a *Cancer*, that it was to be cut off, leſt his whole Body ſhould fall into a *Leproſie*, yet a *Barber*, who knew nothing but by tradition, being unwilling that the man ſhould loſe his Noſe, deſired that he might firſt make tryal of this Herb, which perfectly cured his Noſe and him. And here it would not be amiſſe to take my leave of Mr. *Culpeper*, who blames the Colledge of Phyſitians for thoſe things, whereof he himſelf was far more guilty than they, for, if he he were ſo skilful in the knowledge of Herbs, as he makes himſelf to be, why did he leave the *Male Speedwel* out of his *Engliſh Phiſitian enlarged?* it being more common, and of greater uſe than the Female; but it ſeems he chanced to read of the one, and not of the other, being in all probability ignorant of both, for all his railing.

CHAP. CCCXLI.

Of Pimpernell.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Ἀναγάλλις *Anagallis*, either ἀπὸ τῦ ἀνάγειν, *adducere, sive ejicere, quia adactos corpori aculeos extrahit*, because it *drawes* forth *thorns* and *splinters* out of the *Body*: or *ex ἀνὰ & γαλλῶν, idq; ex γάλλω Fluvio ubi oritur*, because it was first found by the River *Gallus*: It is called allo in Latine *Anagallis*, besides which it hath had many other names put upon it, put falsely, as *Morsus Gallinæ*, and *Morgelina*, which is that sort of Chickweed called *Henbit*, *Auricula Muris*, *Macia*, *Helicacabus*, *Corchorus*, which is the *Jewes Mallow*: Some call it *Corallion*, and the Composition made thereof *Diacorallion*; others think that it should be called *Collarion*, and the Composition *Diacollarion*, because *Pimpernel* is of a *glutinous quality*.

The Kindes.

There be *four sorts* of *Pimpernell* growing in *England*; 1. Male Red Pimpernel: 2. Female Pimpernel: 3. Yellow Pimpernel: 4. Pimpernel with a white Flower.

The Forme.

The *Male Red Pimpernel* hath divers weak square *Stalks* lying on the ground, with two small and almost round *Leaves* at every joynt, one against another, somewhat like unto those of Chickweed, but that they are thicker, spotted on the backside with brownish spots, without any foot-stalk, for they do as it were encompass the Stalk, wherein it differeth also from Chickweed: the *Flowers* stand singly, or each by themselves, at the joynts between them and the Stalks, consisting of five small round-pointed Leaves, of a fine pale red colour, tending to an Orenge, with so many threds in the middle, in whose places succeed smooth round heads, wherein the *Seed*, which is small, is contained: The *Root* is small and fibrous, perishing at, or before Winter.

The Places and Time.

The *first* groweth in Corne-fields, by Way-sides, and in Gardens also, of its own accord, almost every where, and so doth the *second*, but less frequently, and hath been found not far from *Oxford*, in *Rumney Marsh*, at *Beaconsfield* in *Buckingham-shire*, and divers other places: the *third* groweth in *Stow Wood*, about two miles from *Oxford*, and also in *Charletown Wood*, two miles beyond *Greenwich*: the *last* groweth in a Wood on the South-side of *Chislehirst Heath*, over against *Scadbury Park*: They flower from *May* unto *August*, some of the Seed ripening and falling in the mean time, and the rest quickly after.

The Temperature.

Pimpernel is of a *drying* faculty, without biting, and somwhat *hot*, with a certain drawing quality.

The

The Vertues and Signatures.

It is agreed upon by all hands, that *Pimpernell* being bruiſed and applyed to corrupt, feſtered and fretting Sores, cleanſeth and healeth them, and draweth out *thorns*, *thiſtles*, and *ſplinters*, out of the *Hands* or *Feet*, or any other *parts* of the *Body*: Being boyled in Wine and drunk, it is ſingular good againſt all *venemous bitings*, *obſtruction* of the *Liver*, and *pain* of the *Kidneys*: It is a good Remedy againſt the *Plague*, and other *peſtilentiall Feavers*, and *contagious Sickneſſes*, being boyled in Wine and given to drink; but then after the taking thereof warm, they muſt lye a bed and ſweat two houres thereupon, for hereby the *venome* of the *Diſeaſe* is expelled, but it muſt be uſed *twice* at the leaſt; the ſame helpeth the biting of *mad Dogs*, and the ſtingings and bitings of the *Viper*, *Adder*, or *Scorpion*, the *Spots* on the *back ſide* of the *Leaves* intimating ſo much: The Juyce hereof mixed with a little Honey, and dropped into the *Eyes*, cleanſeth them from *cloudy miſts* or *filmes* growing over them, which hinder and take away the *ſight*: It is effectual alſo to eaſe the pains of the *Hemorrhoides* or *Piles*. The diſtilled Water is effectual for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, eſpecially for cleanſing *corrupt* and *ſtinking wounds*, and is accounted mervailous good to *cleanſe* the *Skin* from any *roughneſſe*, *deformity*, or *diſcolouring* thereof, and to make it *ſmooth*, *neat*, and *clear*, which it doth by *Signature*, all ſpotted Plants being available for the doing away *Spots* in the *Skin*, as *Crollius* ſaith, who writeth alſo, that it is reported that the *Male Pimpernel* being held in the hand till it be hot, ſtoppeth the *bleeding* of any *veine* that is cut, the *Flower* of it being of a *bloody colour ſignifying* the ſame. The Juyce ſniffed up into the Noſe, purgeth the *Head*, and ſo it is ſaid to do the *Toothach*, if it be put into the contrary *Noſtrill*. The *Male Pimpernell* is ſaid to drive forth the Fundament, and the *Female* to repel it, and drive it into its place again. Some Country-people do judge of the Weather by beholding the Flowers of this Herb the day before, if the Leaves of them be contracted and cloſed up, it betokeneth Raine, but if they be ſpread abroad, *faire Weather*. The *Germans* have a *ſuperſtitious conceit*, that if it be hung over the Threſhold, or Porch of the doore of any houſe, it will defend it from *Witchcraft*.

CHAP. CCCXLII.

Of VVoody Night-ſhade, *or* Bitter-ſweet.

The Names.

IT is called in Greeke γλυκυπίκρον *Glycypicron*, that is *Bitter-ſweet* in Engliſh, becauſe the Bark of it being chewed in the mouth, taſtes bitter at the firſt, but ſweet afterwards; and for the ſame reaſon it is called *Dulcamara* and *Amaradulcis* in Latine: Some referring it to the *Night-ſhades*, do call it *Solanum lignoſum*, or *fruticoſum* or *rubrum*, and therefore we in Engliſh call it *Woody Night-ſhade*, *Bitter-ſweet*, and of ſome *Felon-wort*, becauſe it cureth the *Felons*, which happen upon the joynts of the Fingers.

The Kindes.

Of this kind of *Night-ſhade*, there bee onely theſe *two ſorts*: 1. Common woody Night-ſhade: 2. Woody Night-ſhade, with white Flowers.

The Forme.

The *Common woody Night-ſhade* groweth up with many ſlender, winding, brittle, woody *Stalks*, as high as a man, and ſometimes higher, folding it ſelf about the Hedges, or any thing elſe that ſtandeth next thereunto, yet without any claſpers at all, covered with a whitiſh rough Bark, & having a pith in the middle, ſhooting out Branches on every ſide, which are green while they are young, and ſo are the new ſhoots of thoſe that are elder, whereon grow many *Leaves* without order, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of *Night-ſhade*, but that they are pointed at the ends, with two ſmal Leaves or pieces of Leaves uſually growing upon the Foot-ſtalks, between the Leaf and the Branch, like little wings; of a pale green colour, but ſome of them have but one, and ſome none: the *Flowers* come forth at the tops and ſides of the Branches, ſtanding many together in faſhion of a long Umbell, upon ſhort foot-ſtalks, one above another, which conſiſt of five narrow and long violet purple coloured Leaves, with a long gold-yellow pointel in the middle, ſticking forth, which afterwards turn into round, and ſomewhat long *Berries*, green at the firſt, but red, ſoft, and full of juyce when they come to ripeneſſe, of an unpleaſant bitter taſt, though ſweet at firſt, wherein many flat white *Seeds* are contained: the *Root* ſpreadeth it ſelf into many ſtrings under ground, not growing to any great bigneſſe.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* groweth in every Country by the ſides of Ditches and Hedges, whereon it many times runneth; the *ſecond*, is ſeldome met with, but by S. *Margarets* Church in *Rumney Marſh*: The *Leaves* come forth in the *Spring*, the *Flowers* in *July*, and the *Berries* are ripe in *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

The *Leaves* and *Berries* of *Bitter-ſweet* are *hot* and *dry*, *cleanſing* and *waſting away*.

The

The Vertues.

The *Leaves* or *Berries* of *Bitter-ſweet* ſtamped with *ruſty Bacon*, applyed to that *Joynt of the Finger* that is troubled with a *Felon*, hath been found by divers Countrey people, who are moſt ſubject thereunto, to be very ſucceſſeful for the curing of the ſame. The decoction of the Leaves and tender branches being infuſed and ſet over the fire in three pints of White Wine, the Pot wherein it is done, being cloſe covered for twelve houres together, which being then ſtrained, is a moſt *excellent Drinke* to open the *Obſtructions* of the *Liver*, *Gall*, and *Spleen*, and is uſed with good ſucceſſe, not onely in the *yellow*, but *black Jaundiſe*, and to *cleanſe Women* that are newly brought *abed*, a quarter of a Pint thereof being drank for many Mornings together, and if you will in the Evenings alſo: The ſaid Infuſion is alſo availeable for *difficulty* of *breathing*, *Bruiſes*, *Falls*, and *congealed blood* in any part of the body, and it is good againſt the *Dropſie*, for it purgeth away wateriſh and other humors very gently both by Urine and Stool. It is alſo uſed againſt *putrid Feavers* or *Agues*, and when any bone is broken, or out of joynt, as likewiſe for *Ruptures* and *Wounds*. The Sheepherds in *Germany*, as *Tragus* reporteth, doe uſe to hang it about their Cattles neck, when they are troubled with a ſwimming in the Head, cauſing them to turne round as if they were bewitched, and therefore they ſay it removeth Witchcrafts both in Men and Beaſts; but that ſwimming in the head is no effect of Witchcraft, but proceeds from a naturall cauſe, for which this Plant is a ſpecifick remedy, as it is for all ſuch like ſodaine diſtempers whatſoever, being hung about the the Neck, and that is not farre from the head.

CHAP. CCCXLIII.

Of Ladies Bedſtraw.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek γάλλιον, *Gallium*, or as others have it, γάλιον, *Galium*, and of ſome γαλέειον and γαλάειον, *Galerion* and *Galarion*, from γάλα, which ſignifies *Milke*, into which the Women of former times did put this Herb, as thoſe of ours doe *Runnet*, to cauſe the milke to turne into a *Curd*, for the making of *Cheeſe*, for which purpoſe it is ſaid to ſerve very well, and therefore divers doe call it *Cheeſe Runnet*, both here and beyond the Seas. It is called in Latine *Galium*, after the Greek, and that with white Flowers, *Mollugo*, in Engliſh *Ladies Bedſtraw*, and ſometimes *Maids haire*, from the fineneſſe of the Leaves.

The Kindes.

There be but *ſixe ſorts* of *Ladies Bedſtraw* in all, that I meet with, and therefore I ſhall put them down: 1. The Common Ladies Bedſtraw. 2. Red flowred Ladies Bedſtraw. 3. Mountain white flowred Ladies Bedſtraw. 4. The common white flowred Ladies Bedſtraw. 5. Mountain Ladies Bedſtraw of Candy. 6. Another Ladies Bedſtraw of Candy.

The Forme.

The common *Ladies Bedſtraw* riſeth up with divers ſmall, brown ſquare *ſtalks*, ſtanding upright, at firſt, but after it cometh to be about a foot, or half a yard high, which is its uſuall dimenſion, the tops thereof leane a little downwards, being moſt commonly branched forth into divers parts full of joynts, and with divers very fine ſmall *Leaves* at every one, ſet at equall diſtances like Wood-roof, but much leſſe, and hardly rough at all : at the tops of the branches doe grow forth from ſeveral joynts, many long tufts or branches of yellow *flowers*, ſet one above another very thick together, conſiſting of four Leaves a piece of a ſtrong and reſinous, yet not unpleaſant ſmell. The *Seed* is ſmall and black, like Poppy ſeed, two for the moſt part being joyned neer together. The *root* is ſomewhat red, which having many ſmall threds faſtned unto it, taketh faſt hold of the earth, and creepeth a little way alſo; but that which maketh it moſt to increaſe is, that after the branches are weighed downe to the ground by the heavineſſe of the Flowers, it taketh root againe at the joynts thereof.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* is frequently to be found in many places of this Land in dry Paſtures, Cloſes, and Medowes, and ſometimes in thoſe that are wet, though I think unknown to moſt, but the place that I particularly remember to abound therewith, is *Butlers* Cloſe at *Adderbury* Towns end ; the *ſecond* was found in *Italy*, and the *third* in *Germany*, on divers hills there; the *fourth* is a ſpontaneal of our own Land, and groweth in the Abbey Orchard at Saint *Albans*, and in divers other places; the name of the *fifth* and *ſixth* ſpeaketh their Extraction. *They flower* in *May* and *June*, and the *Seed* is *ripe* in *July* and *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

Ladies Bedſtraw, eſpecially that with yellow flowers, which is moſt common, is dry and ſomething binding, as *Galen* ſaith.

The Vertues.

Though *Mugwort* be an Herbe noted amongſt the Vulgar, for preventing wearineſſe upon ſore Travell, and for doing it away after it is contracted, yet I finde *Ladies Bedſtraw*, more celebrated for that purpoſe amongſt Authors, who ſay that the Decoction of the Herbe and Flowers being yet warme, is of admirable uſe to bath the *Feet* of *Travellers*, and others who are *ſurbated* by long Journeyes in hot weather, and for *Lackies* and ſuch like, whoſe running long cauſeth not onely *wearineſſe*, but *ſtiffeneſſe* in the *Sinewes* and *Joynts*, to both which this herb is ſo friendly, that it maketh them to become as liſſome, as if they had never been abroad. The Flowers and Herbe likewiſe made into an Oyntment or Oyl, are availeable for the ſame purpoſes, as alſo for *burnings* with Fire, or *ſcaldings* with Water; for the *dry Scabbe*, and the *Itch* in *Children* : The ſaid Oyntment is to be made with the Flowers and Herbe boyled in Hoggs-greaſe or Sallet Oyl, having ſome Bees Waxe melted therein, after it is ſtreined; the Oyl is made likewiſe with the Herb in Flower, by being ſet in the Sun with a ſufficient quantity of ſallet Oyl for the ſpace of ten or twelve dayes : Both the Oyntment and Oyle may be uſed, either before a journey is taken, for prevention, or after, the feet being firſt bathed with the decoction, and then anointed with either of them, and this is the ſureſt way. The decoction of the Herb taken inwardly, is uſed by divers to help to *provoke Urine*, and thereby to *fret* and *break* the *Stone*; the ſame alſo drank, helpeth to ſtay *inward Bleedings*, and alſo to heal *inward wounds*,

Wounds, by the heating and drying qualities therein: the Herbe, as well as the Flowers, being bruised and put up into the *Nostrils*, stayeth their *bleeding*, and it doth as much to *Wounds*, if it be applyed to them, and it *draweth forth* the *fire* out of any *place* that is *burned*, and *healeth* it: *Dioscorides* saith, that the *Root* is availeable to *provoke bodily Lust*, and some say the Flowers *doe so* also: The *good Housewives* about *Nampwich* in *Cheshire* doe make that use of it, that the Ancients did, as I said before, that is, to put it in their *Runnet*, esteeming more of the Cheese whereinto that is put, then that which is made without it, as a Countrey-man of theirs affirmeth: The sorts with white flowers have been found by experience of the *Germanes*, who have been great advancers of the faculty of *Simpling* to be *good* for the *Sinewes*, *Arteries*, and *Joynts* to bathe them therewith, both to take away their *Wearinesse* and *weaknesse*, and to *comfort* and *strengthen them* also, whensoever need requires.

The Conclusion.

AND thus, Gentle Reader, *by the assistance of the Almighty, have I gone through the generall* Anatomy *of* Mans Body, *with the most usuall* Diseases, *and distempers of every part, from the* Crown *of the* Head, *to the* Sole *of the* Feet, *and appropriated such* Simples (*which I have in a manner* Anatomized *also*) *unto them, as I held to be most convenient for the restoring them againe to their* Ease *and right* Temper. *I conceive that there is no body that understands my well-meaning endeavours, that will think, that the remainder of such* Plants, *which are not expressed in this Worke, have not come within my cognizance, and therefore I shall not need to be very* exact *in making any* Apology, *or laying down my* Reasons *for the* omission *of them: yet if there be any inclined to suppose so, let them know that I wilfully passed over some of them, and that there were some which the time* (*a thing I have much wanted ever since I undertook this businesse*) *would not permit me to insert. And let them know also, that the present designe was not an* universall History *of* Plants, *for then how voluminous must we needs have been? but onely of those which are more usefull, and may be gotten at the* Apothecaries, *or* Druggists, *if they grow not neer every ones habitation: Yet perhaps hereafter, if Life, Health, and Leisure shall give way, I shall with a little* encouragement *devise some breef* Appendix, *wherein I shall comprise the names at least, of all such as are here wanting. But for the present I shall bid the apprehensive* Reader *to* Fare-well, *and I hope I shall not only bid, but also be a meanes to make him so to doe.*

FINIS.

Index Latinus Nominum in quo Numerus ad Caput refertur.

A.

ABrotanum mas, 288
Abrotanum fœmina, 250
Abiga, 318
Absinthium 148
Acetabulum, 235
Achillea, 294
Accipitrina, 24
Acinus, 21
Adianthum, 15
Ador, 70
Agallochum, 136
Agaricus & Agaricum, 5
Ægilops, 77
Ageratum, 182
Aglaophôtis, 2
Agnus, 280
Agrifolium, 242
Agrimonia, 179
Alabastri Rosarum, 19
Altea, 93
Alchymilla, 89
Alcibadion, 138
Alisma, 11
Alkakengi, 227
Alleluja, 123
Alliaria, 131
Allium, 72
Alnus, 152
Aloe, 48
Alsine, 188
Althæa, 215
Alumen Catinum, 197
Amaracus, 10
Amaradulcis, 342
Amaranthus, 301
Ammi, 253
Ammoniacum, 98
Ammygdalus & Amygdalum, 80
Amyrberis, 175
Anacardium, 153
Anagallis, 341
Anagallis aquatica, 231
Androsæmum, 285
Anemone, 291
Anethum & Anetum, 94
Angelica, 118
Anisum, 91
Anonis, 57
Anserina, 59
Anthemis, 141. 306
Anthera Rosarum, 19
Anthos 8
Aparine, 187
Apium Arabum, 186
Apium hortense, 214
Aquilegia, 77
Argemone, 3
Argentina, 59
Arisarum, 32
Aristolochia, 312
Armeniacum malum, 171
Arnoglossum, 76
Artanita, 40
Artemisia, 286
Arthritica, 11
Arum, 32
Arundo, 82
Asarum, 25
Asclepias, 126
Asparagus, 213
Asplenium, 204
Assa Fœtida, 310
Aster, 330
Astrantia, 54
Athanasia, 249
Attractylis, 139
Atriplex, 309
Avena, 144
Aurantia, 164
Auricula Judæ, 78
Auricula Muris, 293
Auricula Ursi, 11
Axungia Vitri, 197

B.

Baccharis, 25
Balanus Myrepsica, 149 153
Balaustia, 52
Balsamine, 324
Balsamita, 182
Barbarea, 50
Bardana, 308
Basilicum, 100
Battata, 269
Bechium, 110
Bellis, 339
Berberis, 175
Beta, 185
Betonica, 6
Betonica aquatica, 266
Betula, 320
Bipennula, 132
Bismalva, 215
Bistorta, 27
Blitum, 301
Borago, 120
Brassica, 86
Bruta, 319
Bryonia, 191
Bubonium, 330
Buglossum, 166
Bugula, 335
Buphthalmus, 339
Bursa Pastoris, 35
Byne, 71

C.

Cacalia, 110
Cacao, 277
Cactos, 267
Calamintha, 210

Index.

Calamus Aormaticus, 218
Calendula, 125
Callitrichum, 15
Caltha, 125
Camelina, 254
Campanula, 95
Candela Regia, 112
Canella, 137
Canabis, 281
Cantabrica, 135
Capillus Veneris, 15
Capnos, 49
Capparis, 207
Caprifolium, 111
Cardamine, 50
Cardamomum, 163
Cardamum, 50
Cardiaca, 305
Carduus Benedictus, 139
Carduus Fullonum, 262
Carduus Mariæ, 140
Carthamus, 200
Carthamus sylvestris, 139
Caryophyllata, 133
Caryophyllus, 134
Caryophyllus flos, 135
Cassia, 137
Cassia fistula, 157
Cassutha, 201
Castanea, 276
Ceterach, 204
Cettaria herba, 307
Centaurium, 248
Centunculus, 77
Cepa, 226
Cepa maris, 4
Cerasus and Cerosa, 173
Cerefolium, 230
Cervicaria, 61
Chamæcistus, 259
Chamædrys, 209
Chamæcyparissus, 250
Chamæmelum, 141
Chamæpytus, 318
Chærephyllum, 230
Chelidonium majus, 20
Chelidonium minus, 265
Chenopodium, 309
China, 328
Chironium, 247
Cicer, 271
Cichorium, 181
Cicuta, 283
Cinamomum, 137
Cinara, 267
Cistus, 259
Clematis Daphnoides, 96
Clymenum, 111
Cnicus sylvestris, 139
Cochlearia, 146
Coccus infectoria, 317
Coccygria, 257
Calabrina, 37
Colutæa, 154
Colchicum, 119
Colocynthaedulis, 99
Colocynthis, 245
Consolida, 292
Consolida media, 335
Consolida media herbarior, 339
Consolida minor, 336
Consolida Saracenica, 337
Convolvulus, 246
Corallina, 56
Corallium, 55
Coriandrum, 166
Cornu Cervi, 238
Corona Terræ, 26
Coronopus, 238
Corruda, 213
Cortices Rosarum, 19
Corylus, 304
Costus, 182
Cotonaria, 77
Cotula, 141
Cotyledon, 235
Crossula, 68
Crithmum, 239
Crocus, 119
Cucumis, 166
Cucurbita, 99
Cuminum, 159
Cunila, 289
Cupula Glandis, 237
Cupressus, 234
Curcuma, 178
Cyclamen, 40
Cuscutha, 201
Cynocrambe, 313
Cynorrhodos, 19
Cynosbatos, 261
Cynosorchis, 278
Cyparissus, 224
Cyperus, 219

D

DActylus Idæus, 2
Daphne, 241
Daucus, 251
Dens Leonis, 181
Dentaria, 56
Dictamus and Dictamnus albus, 240
Dictamnus, & Dictamnum, 315
Digitalis, 67
Diospiros, 225
Dipsacus, 262
Dolychus, 236
Draco arbor, 302
Draconis sanguis, 16
Dracontium & Dracunculus, 279
Dryopteris, 115
Dulcamara, 342
Dulcisida, 2

E

Ebulus, 189
Echium, 138
Elaterium, 200
Elatine, 340
Helleborastrum, 202
Eleoselinum, 186
Enanthe, 213
Endivia, 181
Enula Campana, 79
Epithymum, 201
Equisetum, 34
Erigerun, 150
Eruca, 272
Eryngium, 268

Erysimum

Eryſimum, 109
Eupatorum, 179
Euphorbium, 200
Euphraſia, 22
Euphroſyne, 120

F

Faba, 101
Faba ſuilla, 58
Fagus, 303
Farfara, 110
Farfarus, 28
Febrifuga, 306
Feltrræ, 247
Feniculum, 17
Feniculum marinum, 239
Ferula, 98
Ficus, 74
Filicula 115
Filipendula, 224
Filix, 206
Flos Amoris, 301
Flos Noctis, 247
Fraga, 122
Fraxinella, 239
Fraxinus, 194
Fuga Dæmonum, 332
Fumaria, 49
Fungus Sambucinus, 78

G

Gallanum, 98
Galanga, 155
Galeopſis, 66
Gallarbor, 257
Gallitricum, 23
Gallium, 343
Garoſmus, 309
Geminalis, 23
Geniſta, 193
Gentiana, 130
Gentianella, 16
Gerenium, 324
Geum, 133
Gingiber, 161
Glaus, 237
Glycyrrhiza, 73
Glycyſide, 2
Gnaphalium, 77
Goſſipium, 274
Gramen caninum, 228
Gramen Leucanthemum, 146
Grana Paradiſi, 163
Groſſularia, 174
Guajacum, 327
Groſsus, 74
Gruinalis, 325

H

Halicacabus, 227
Halimatus, 44
Harenarius, 237
Harundo, 82
Hedera, 27
Hedera terreſtris, 26
Helenium, 79
Helianthemum, 254
Helleboraſtum, 202
Helleborus albus, 156
Helleborus niger, 202
Helleborine, 156
Helxine, 69
Hepatorium, 179
Herba cattaria, 307
Herba impia, 77
Herba Morgarata, 339
Herba Paralyſis, 11
Hebra Paris, 331
Herba Sacra, 18
Herba Studioſorum, 199
Herba Venti, 291
Herniaria, 321
Hibiſcus, 215
Hieracium, 24
Hippia, 188
Hippogloſſum, 64
Hippoſelinum, 290
Hirundinaria major, 20
Hirundinaria minor, 265
Holoſtium, 146
Hordeum, 71
Hormium 23
Hidropiper, 334
Hyoſcyamus, 58
Hyoſcyamus Peruvianus 117
Hypericum, 332
Hypochæris, 24
Hypociſtis, 259
Hyſſopus, 75

I

Iacobæa, 76
Jecoria, 180
Jalapium, 192
Imperatoria, 54
Ilex coccigera, 317
Illecebra, 47
Inula, 79
Iolyium, 181
Ireo, 109
Iris, 33
Ira Arthritica, 318
Juglans, 1
Jujube, 83
Juniperus 243
Ixia, 13

K

Kali, 197
Kermes, 317

L

Labrum Veneris, 262
Labruſca, 81
Laſer, 310
Lachryma Jobbæa. 225
Lactuca, 97
Ladanum, 259
Lamium, 66
Lampſana, 104
Lenaria, 112
Lapathum, 183
Lapathum Sanguineum, 16
Lappa, 308
Larix, 5
Laſerpitium, 310
Lavendula, 9
Laureola, 198

Index.

Laurus, 242
Lauri bacca, *ib.*
Laurus Tinus, *ib.*
Laurus Alexandrina, 64
Lens & Lenticula, 102
Lentiscus, 53
Lepidium, 316
Leucacantha, 232
Leucanthemum, 146
Leucographis, 140
Leucoium, 135
Levisticum, 248
Libadium, 225
Libanotis, 8
Lithen, 180
Lichen arborum, 106
Lignum Aloes, 136
Lignum Vitæ, 327
Lilium album, 103
Lilium Convallium, 12
Linaria, 199
Lingua Cervina, 205
Linozostis, 313
Linum, 147
Lithospermum, 224
Lolium, 300
Lotus sativa, 142
Lonchitis aspera, 204
Lujula, 123
Lunaria minor, 297
Lupinus, 212
Lupulus Salictarium, 220
Lysimachia, 338

M

Macis, 164
Majorana, 10
Malicorium, 52
Malva, 93
Malus & Malum, 168
Malus Armeniaca, 171
Malus Aurantia: 167
Malus Cotonea, 14
Malus Cydonia, *ib.*
Malus Granata, 52
Malus Limonia, 233
Malus Medica, 129
Malus Persica, 170
Marathrum, 17
Marrubium, 105
Marum, 290
Mastiche, 53
Mater Herculana, 111
Matricaria, 305 306
Methoacan, 192
Melampodium, 202
Melilotus, 143
Melissa, 124
Melo, 166
Mentha, 43
Mentha felina, 307
Mentastrum, 43
Mercurialis, 313
Mespilus, 41
Meum, 252
Milium Solis, 225
Millefolium 294
Mirobalani, 149
Molle, 55
Mollugo, 343
Morus, 42
Muscus, 15
Myagrum, 254
Myosotis, 293
Myrica, 208
Myrrhis, 117
Myrtus, 258
Myxa & Myxaria, 112

N.

Napus, 83
Narcissus, 155
Nardus, 217
Nardus Rustica, 25
Nasturtium, 50
Nepeta, 307
Nigella, 92
Nummularia, 299
Nux Avellana, 304
Nux Ben, 153
Nux Juglans, 1
Nux Moscata, 165
Nux Myristica, *ib.*
Nux Vesccaria, 227
Nymphæa, 282

O.

Ocularia, 22
Oculus Christi, 23
Ocymum, 100
Oenanthe, 224
Olea sive Oliva, 244
Olus album, 97
Olus aureum, 309
Olus Hispanicum, 185
Ononis, 57
Ophioglossum, 296
Opthalmica, 22
Orchis, 278
Origanum, 200
Orobanche, 247
Orobus, 212
Oryza, 263
Osmunda Regalis, 206
Osyris, 199
Oxalis, 184
Oxya, 303
Oxyacantha, 232
Oxymyrsine, 175
Oxys, 309

P.

Pæonia, 2
Palma, 62
Palmæ cerebrum, *ib.*
Palma Christi sive Ricinus, 196
Palma Christi sive Satyrion, 278
Paludapium, 286
Panax Heracleum, 241
Panax Coloni, 333
Pancratium, 4
Panis Cuculi, 123
Papillaris, 104
Papaver, 3
Papaver spumeum, *ib.*
Parietaria, 69
Parthenium, 306
Pastinacea latifolia, 251
Pastinacea tenuifolia, 16

Index.

Pastoris Bursa, 35
Pecten Veneris, 230
Pegánon, 11
Pentaphyllum, 36
Pepon, 44
Pepo, 166
Percipier Anglorum, 222
Perdicium, 69
Perfoliata, 322
Perforata, 332
Periclymenum, 111
Perpensa, 114
Persica, 170
Persicaria, 334
Personata, 308
Petasites, 26
Petroselinum, 214
Petum, 107
Peucedanum, 130
Phaseolus, 236
Philanthropos, 187
Philipendula, 224
Phœnix, 300
Phu, 145
Phyllitis, 205
Pilosella, 293
Pimpinella, 132
Pinguicula, 114
Pinus, 51
Piper, 164
Piper aquaticum, 334
Piper agreste, 280
Piperitis, 316
Pirus & Piraster, 269
Pistathia, 275
Pistachium Germanicum, 227
Pisum, 271
Plantago, 76
Polium, 211
Polygonatum, 323
Polygonum, 321
Polypodium, 115
Polytrichum, 16
Pomus & Ponum, 168
Populus, 28
Porcellia, 24
Porrum, 255
Portulaca, 44
Potentilla, 59
Poterion, 216
Prasium, 105
Primula Veris, 11
Prunella, 336
Prunus, 172
Prunus sylvestris, 260
Pseudohelleborus, 202
Pseudolinum, 199
Pseudodictamnum, 315
Pseudonardus, 9
Pseudonasturtium sylvest. 264
Psora, 85
Psyllium 60
Pulegium, 237
Pulmonaria, 106
Pulsatilla, 291
Pypola, 63
Pyrus & Pyrum, 169

Q.

Quadrifolium fuscum 298
Quercus, 237
Quinquefolium, 39
Quinquenervia, 76

R.

Racemus, 81
Radicula, 151
Radix, ib.
Raphanus, ib.
Raphanus Rusticanus, 256
Rapum & Rapa, 88
Rapum Genistæ, 193
Rapunculus, 95
Regina Prati, 295
Remora aratri, 57
Resina Laricea, 5
Rha, 177
Rhabarbarum, ib.
Rha Ponticum, 248
Rhabarbarum Monachorum, 177

Rheseda, 272
Rhus Obsoniorum, 257
Rhus Coriaria, ib.
Ribes, 166
Ricinus, 196
Robur, 237
Rosa Solis, 108
Rosa, 19
Rosa Junonis, 103
Rosmarinus, 8
Rubia tinctorum, 314
Rubus, 261
Rubus Idæus, ib.
Rumex, 183
Rupertianum, 325
Ruscus, 229
Ruta, 21
Ruta capraria, 127
Ruta muraria, 16

S.

Sabina, 319
Sagapenum, 200
Sagmina, 18
Salicaria, 338
Salinum, 217
Salix, 36
Salvia, 7
Sambucus, 189
Sampsychum, 10
Sanguinalis, 34
Sanguinaria, 182
Sanguis Draconis, 302
Sanguisorba, 132
Sanicula, 114
Santalum, 90
Santolina, 250
Sarza parilla, 329
Sassafras, 195
Satureia, 289
Satyrium, 278
Saxifraga, 223
Scabiosa, 85
Scala Cæli, 323
Scandix, 230
Scilla, 4
Schænanthum, 160
Scolymus, 267

Index.

Scolopendrium, 205
Scopa Regia, 229
Scoparia, 199
Scordium, 131
Scorodonia, ib.
Scorpoides, 293
Scorzonera, 128
Scrophularia major, 65
Scrophularia minor, 265
Secule, 266
Sedum minus, 47
Seminalis, 221
Semperuiuum syluestre, 68
Sena, 154
Senecio, 150
Sentis, 261
Septifolium, 38
Septinervia, 76
Serapias, 278
Seriphium, 148
Serpentaria, 37.279
Serpentina, 296
Serpillum, 290
Servillum, ib.
Sigillum Solomonis, 323
Sinapi, 273
Sisarum, 270
Siser, ib.
Sisymbrium, 75
Sium, 231
Smilax siue Taxus de qua viue Isagoge meum cap. 19
Smilax lævis, 236
Smilax aspera, 329
Smyrnium, 290
Sol lanella, 190
Solidago Saracenica, 337
Solanum hortense, 29
Solanum lethale, ib.
Solanum lignosum, 342
Solanum Vesicarium, 227
Sonchus, 31
Sophia Chirurgorum, 264
Spatula fœtida, 83
Spina alba, 232
Spinachia, 185
Spina acida, 175
Spondylium, 311
Squilla, 4
Squinanthum, 150
Staphylinus, 251
Staphylodendron, 227
Strobilus, 51
Sylvæ Mater, 111
Symphitum, 292

T.

Tabacco, 107
Tamariscus, 208
Tamarindus, 203
Tamus, 191
Tanacetum, 249
Tapsus barbatus, 112
Taraxacon, 181
Telephium, 68
Terebinthina, 5
Testiculorum varietates, 278
Teucrium, 209
Thalictrum, 77
Thalierum, ib.
Thapsia, 16
Thlaspi, 256
Thymbra, 289
Thymum, 290
Tobacco, 107
Tormentilla, 38
Tota bona, 23
Trachelium, 61
Tragacantha, 216
Tragorchis, 278
Tragoriganum, 200
Tres, 213
Trichomanes, 15
Trifolium, 298
Trifolium acetosum, 123
Trifolium odoratum, 142
Trissago, 209
Triticum, 76
Triticum trimestre, ib.
Triticum temulentum, 300
Tussilago, 110

V.

Vaccinia, 116
Valeriana, 145
Vepres, 261
Veratrum, 202
Verbascum, 112
Verbena, 18
Veronica, 340
Vesicaria, 227
Vetonica, 6
Vinca pervinca, 96
Vincetoxicum, 126
Viola, 121
Viola tricolor, ib.
Viperaria, 128
Virga aurea, 45
Virga Pastoris, 262
Viscum, 13
Vitex, 280
Vitis, 81
Vitis alba, 191
Vitis nigra, ib.
Vitis Idæa, 96
Ulmaria, 295
Ulmus, 326
Umbilicus Veneris, 135
Umbilicus Terræ, 40
Unio, 226
Volubilis, 246
Urinalis, 199
Urtica, 89
Usnea, 15
Uva, 85
Uva, ib.
Uvæ passæ, ib.
Uvæ Corinthiacæ, ib.
Uva Crispa, 174
Vulgago, 25
Vulvaria, 309
Vulvaria, 63, 64

X.

Xanthium, 308
Xylum, 274
Xyris, 33

Z.

Zingiber, 161

Finis Indicis Latini.

A

A Table of the Englisth Names in which the Numbers are to be referred to the Chapters.

A.

Abrecock Tree, 171
Acacia, 260
Acorns, 237
Adders-tongue, 296
Agrimony, 179
Agnus, 280
Ague-Tree, 195
Aigreen, is Houseleek, 47
Alecoast, 182
Alehoofe, 26
Allheale, 241
Alexanders, 290
Aller or Alder-Tree, 152
Alleluja, 123
Almond-Tree, 80
Aloes, 48
Aloe Tree and Wood, 136
Alkakengi, 227
Amarantlus, 301
Ameos or Bishopsweed, 253
Anemone, 291
Anise, 91
Angelica, 118
Balsome Apples, 324
Apples and the Kinds, 168
Aprecock-Tree, 171
Archall, 180
Archangell, 66
Aron, 32
Arrach, 309
Arsmart, 334
Artechockes, 267
Asara bacca, 25
Asparagus, 213
Ash-Tree and keyes, 194
Asp or Aspen-Tree, 28
Assafetida, 310
Acens, 133

B.

Baldmony, 130
Balme, 124
Balsome Apples, 324
Barberies, 175
Barley, 71
Basil, 100
Bayes and its Berries, 242
Beanes, 101
Beane Capers, 207
Flat Beanes, 212
French Beanes, 236
Sower Beanes, 203
Beares-Eares, 11
Beares-foot, 202
Beares Garlick, 72
Ladies Bedstraw, 143
Beggerlice is Cleavers, 178
Bell-flowers, 95
Beeles 185
Beech-Tree, 303
Paules Betony, 340
Water Betony, 266
Wood Betony, 6
Bilberries or wborts, 116
Prickly Bindweed, 319
Sea Bindweed, 190
Birch-Tree 320
Birds-foot, 326
Birds-tongue, 221
Bishops-Leaves, 266
Birth-wort, 312
Bishops-weed, 253
Bistort or Snakeweed, 57
Bitter-sweet, 342
Bitterwort, is Gentian, 130
Blackberryes, 261
Black-thorne, 260
Bladdernut, 227
Blites, 301
Bloud-wort, 183
Bombast, or Cotten-Tree, 274
Borage, 120
Bramble Bush, 261
Brake, 206
The wild Bryar-Bush, 19
Sweet Bryar or Eglantine, ib.
Brimstone wort, 30
White Briony, 191
Black Briony, ib.
Brookelime 231
Butchers Broome, 229
Brook betony, 266
Broome, 193
Broome rape, ib.
Browne-wort, 65
Bucks-horne, 238
Bucks-mast, 303
Bugle, 335
Bugloss, 156
Vipers Bugloss, 138
Bulls-foot, 110
Bullocks Lungwort, 112
Bulleis-Tree, 260
Bullwort, 253
Burnet, 182
Butterburre, 308
Clote burre, ib.
Butter-wort, 114
Butchers Broome, 229

A Table.

C.

Cabbage, 86
Calament, 201
Calamus Aromaticus, 218
Camphire, 284
Camells Hay, 150
Camock, 57
Camomile, 141
Canes or Reeds, 82
Canel or Cinamon, 137
Capers, 207
Beane Capers, ib.
Capons-taile is Valerian, 145
Cardamomes, 163
Carotts, 251
Caraxayes, 158
Cassia fistula, 157
Purging Cassia, ib.
Catmint, 307
Celandine, 20
Centory, 248
Ceterach or Miltwast, 204
The Chast Tree, 280
Cherry-Trees, 173
Winter-Cherries, 227
Chervill, 230
Cheeseboules, 3
Cheeserunning, 343
Chesnut-Tree, 276
Chick-weed, 188
China, 309
Chocolate, 277
St. Christophers Herbe, 206
Sweet Cicely, 117
Silken Cicely, 126
Cicers, 271
Cinck foile, 39
Cinamon-Tree, 137
Cistus and its sorts, 259
Cives, 255
Clary, 23
Garden Clover is sweet Trefoile, 142
Kings Cleaver, 143
Cleavers or Goosegrasse, 187
Cloudberry, 261
Clove-Tree, 134
Clove-Gillow-flowers, 135
Clownes woundwort, 333
Cole flowers, 166
Cole-worts, 86
Columbines, 77
Coloquintida, 246
Colts-foot, 110
Comfrey, 292
Great Consound, ib.
Middle Consound, 335
Small Consound or Daisy, 339
Saracens Consound, 337
Corvall Lilly, 12
Corall, 55
Corall-wort, 56
Coralline or Sea Mosse, 15
Cork or Archall, 180
Coriander, 166
Corne Rose, 3
Corne Sallet, 97
Costmary, 182
Cotten, 274
Cottonweed or Cudweed, 77
Cowslips, 11
French Cowslips, ib.
Cowslips of Jerusalem, 113
Couch-grasse, 228
Coventry Bells, 95
Crabbe-grasse, 197
Crabbe-Tree, 168
Cranes-bills, 325
Garden Cresses, 50
Water-Cresses, ib.
Winter-Cresses, ib.
Swines-Cresses, 238
Wart-Cresses, ib.
Crow-Garlick, 72
Cuckow-flowers, 50
Cuckowes Meat, 123
Cuckow-pintle, 32
Cudweed, 77
Cullions, 278
Culrage or Arsmart, 334
Cumin, 159
Currans, 166
Cypresse-Tree, 234
Garden Cypresse or Lavendar Cotten, 250
Feild Cypresse or Ground pine. 318

D.

Daisies, great and small, 339
Dandelyon, 181
Dane-wort, 189
Darnell, 300
Date-Tree, 62
Dauke, 251
Dill, 94
Dittander, 316
Dittany of Candy, 315
Bastard Dittany, ib.
False white Dittany, 240
Devills-bitt vide Scabious,
Devills-durt, 310
Garden Dock or Patience, 177
Water-dock: 183
Wild-Dock. ib.
Dodder of Time and other, 201
Dogges-grasse, 228
Dogges-Rose, 19
Doggs-Stones, 278
Dogges-Tooth Violet, 56
Doves-foot, 325
Double-Tongue, 64
Dragons, 279
Dragon Tree and blood, 302
Dropwort, 224
Dwale, 19

E.

A Table.

E.

Egrimony, 179
Elder and the sorts. 189
Elecampane. 79
Elme. 326
White Ellebore. 156
Black Ellebore. 202
Endive. 181
Eringus or Sea Holly, 268
Eyebright. 22

F.

Fearn. 206
Feaberries. 174
Finger fern, 204
Mules Fern. ib.
Featherfew. 306
Feild Cypresse, 318
Felwort. 130
Felonwort. 342
Fennel. 17
Fennel Gyant. 98
Sow Fennel. 30
Fennel Flower, 92
Sea Fennell, 239
Figtree, 74
Filtheard tree, 304
Filipendula. 224
Fistick Nuts, 275
Fleawort. 60
Flixweed. 264
Flower amor. 301
Flower of the Sun. 79
Fluellen. 340
Fulefoot. 110
Foolstones, 278
Forget me not, 318
Fourleafed grasse. 298
Fox Glaves. 67
Fox Stones, 278
Frambois or Raspes, 261
French Beans, 236
French Lavender. 9
French or Vine Leeks, 255
French Mercury. 313
French Mallows. 93
Fumitory. 49
Fusses or Fusts. 134

G.

Galanga, 162
English Galangale 219
Gallow grasse. 281
Sweet Gall, 257
Garlick, 72
Gentian. 130
Germander, 209
Water Germander, 131
Gill go by the Ground, 26
Ginger, 161
Glassewort. 197
Goats Organy, 200
Goats Rue, 127
Golden Rod. 45
Golden Saxifrage. 223
Gold of Pleasure. 254
Gooseberries. 174
Goosefoot, 309
Goosegrasse, 178
Gourds. 99
Bitter Gourd. 246
Grains of Paradise, 163
Gromell, 225
Grasses of divers sorts. 81
Grapes of divers sorts. 228
Winter Green. 63
Ground Ivy, 26
Ground Pine. 318
Groundsell, 150
Guajacum. 327
Gum Tragacanth. 216
Gum Arabick. ibid.

H.

Haarts-ease. 121
Harts-horn, 238
Harts tongue, 205
Harts Clover, 143
Hart Trefoile, 298
Hasel nut tree. 304
Hather or Heath, 208
Haver or Oats, 144
Hawkweed, 24
Haw-thorne, 230
Haymaides, 26
Hedge-mustard, 109
White Hellebore, 156
Black Hellebore, 202
Bastard Hellebore, ib.
Hemlock, 283
Hemp, 281
Hemp-Tree or Agnus, 280
Henbane, 58
Henbane of Peru, 107
Henbit, 188
Hawes, 232
Heps, 19
Herb Robert, 325
Herbe Trinity 121
Herb Bennet, 133
Herbe Carpenter, 336
Herbe of Grace, 21
Herbe Ive, 318
Herb Paris, 331
Herb Twopence, 299
Herbe William, 253
Holy Herbe, 18
Hercules woundwort, 241
Hightaper, 112
Hipwort, 235
Hyssope, 75
Hollihockes, 93
Hogges Fennell, 30
Holme or Holly Bush, 243
Holme or Holly Oak, 317
Holy Thistle, 139
Holy Seed. 148
Holy Rose. 259
Sea Holly. 268
Honisuckles. 111
Hops, 220
Horehound, 105
Horned Poppy. 3
Horestrong, 30

Hookheal 336
Horse mint 43
Horse tail. 34
Horse tongue. 64
Housleek. 47

I

Jack by the Hedge, 131
St. James wort, 76
St. Johns-wort, 332
Indian Spikenard, 217
Job's tears. 225
Jone Silver pin, 3
Juno's tears. 18
Ivy. 27
Ground Ivy. 26
Juniper tree. 244
Jujube tree. 83
Jurry or Darnell. 300

K

Kali or Glasswort. 197
St. Katherines flower, 92
Kexes or Hemlock, 283
Kernelwort or Figwort, 65
Kidney beans. 236
Kidneywort, 235
Knawell, 221
Kneeholm. 229
Knotgrass. 221
Knotberry. 261

L

Laced Time Savory, &c. 291
Ladies Bedstraw, 343
Ladies Combe. 330
Ladies Mantle. 89
Ladies Seal, 191
Ladies Smocks, 50
Ladder to Heaven. 323
Lambs Lettice, 97
Larch-Tree. 5
Laserwort and the sorts. 310
Lavender. 9
Lavender Cotton, 250
Lawrell or Bay-tree. 241
Great Lawrell, or the Cherry Bay-tree. ibid.
Spurge Lawrell, 198
Lawrel of Alexandria, 64
Laurus Tinus, 241
Leeks, 255
Lentils. 102
Lentisk or Mastick tree, 53
Lettice. 97
Lambs Lettice, ibid.
Lichwale, 225
Liquoris. 73
Lignum Aloes, 136
Lignum Vitæ, 327
Lemon tree. 233
Lilly Convally, 12
Water Lilly. 282
Linge or Heath, 208
Liriconfancy, 12
Liverwort, 180
Loosestrife. 338
Love in idleness. 121
Lovage, 248
Lungwort. 106
Lupines. 212
Lustwort. 108

M

Madder, 314
Maidenhair, 16
Mayweed, 141
Mallowes, 93
Ladies Mantle, 89
Marjerom, 10
Marigolds, 125
Marvel of Peru, 29
Masterwort, 54
Mastick tree, 53
Mastick Time, 290
Sweet Maudlin, 182
Maybush, 232
Mechoacan, 192
Medick Fodder, 298
Medow Saffron, 119
Medow Trefoile, 298
Medow Parsly, 223
Medlars, 41
Melilot, 143
Melons, 166
French Mercury, 313
Dogs Mercury, ibid.
Meum, 252
Milfoile, 294
Miltwast. 204
Mints. 43
Cat-Mint, 307
Calamint, 201
Mirtles. 258
Mirabolanes, 149
Mistel oe. 13
Moneywort. 299
Small Moonwort, 297
Morrell. 29
Mosse, 15
Mother of Time, 29
Motherwort, 305
Mugwort, 286
Mulberries. 42
Mullein, and the sorts, 112
Monks Rubarb. 177
Mustard. 273
Hedge Mustard, 109

N.

Nardus or Spiknard 217
Venus Navell, 235
The Nectarin tree, 170
Nenuphar, 282
Nep, 307
Nettles, 87
Dead Nettles, 66
Nicotian, 107
Nigella. 92
Nightshade, 29
Nipplewort, 104
Nose bleed, 294
The Bladder Nut, 227
The Nutmeg tree, 165
The Hasel Nut. 304

Oak

O.

Oake, and the Sorts, 237
Oak Fern, 115
Oak mosse, 15
Oats. 144
Oculus Christi. 23
Oister green. 106
Olive tree. 245
One Berry. 331
Onion. 226
Opium. 3
Orach. 309
Orchis. 278
Orenge tree, 167
Organy. 287
Orobus. 212
Orpine. 68
Orris. 33
Osmund Ferne. 206
Oxe Eye. 139
Oxe Tongue or Bugloss, 166
Oxelips. 11

P.

Paigles or Cowslips, 11
Palm tree. 62
Palma Christi, 196, 278
Pansies. 121
Parietary. 69
Park Leaves, 285
Poormans Parmacetty 35
Parsly, 214
Parsly pert. 222
Parsnep. 251
Water Parsnep, 231
Pasque Flower, 201
Patience. 177
Peach-tree, and the sorts, 170
Pear tree, and the sorts, 169
Pease and the sorts. 271
Pellitory of the Wall, 69
Penny Royall. 287
Pennywort, 235
Peony and the sorts, 2
Pepper. 154
Wall Pepper. 47
Water Pepper, 334
Pepperwort, 316
Periwincle. 96
Pestilence-wort or Butterbur, 308
St. Peters-wort hath the same Vertues with St. Johns-wort, 332
Pigeons-grasse, 18
Great Pile-wort, 65
Small Pilewort, 255
Pimpernell, 341
Water Pimpernell, 231
Pine-Tree, 51
Ground Pine. 318
Pistack Nuts, 275
Pitch Trefoile, 298
Plantain. 76
Buckshorn Plantain, 238
Plum-tree. 172
Pockwood. 327
Poets Rosemary. 8
Polymountain, 211
Polipody, 115
Pome Citron tree. 129
Pomegranate tree, 52
Poplar, and the Sorts, 28
Poppies. 3
Horned Poppy, ibid.
Spatling Poppy, ibid.
Bastard wild Poppy, 36
Porcelane. 44
Potatoes. 269
Shepherds purse, 35
Priests pintle, 32
Prickmadam, 47
Primrose, 11
Prunell. 336
Pudding Pipe. 157
Puliol Royal. 287
Porcelane, and the sorts, 44
Water Purslane. 188
Purplewort, 298

Q

Queen of the Meadowes, 295
Quercea Trees 194
Quick grass, 228
Quince Tree, and the sorts. 14

R.

Radish, and the sorts, 151
Horse Radish. 256
Ragwort and the sorts, 76
Rampions and the sorts, 95
Ramsons, 72
Rape or Turnep, 88
Broom Rape. 193
Raspis. 261
Redweed or wild Poppy, 3
Reed and the sorts, 82
The Sugar Reed or Cane, ibid.
The Aromaticall Reed, 218
Ray or Darnell. 300
Rest harrow, 57
Rhapontick. 177
Ribwort, 76
Wake Robbin, 32
Rocket, 272
Shepherds Rod, 265
Roses and the sorts, 19
Water Rose, 282
Ros Solis. 108
Rosemary. 8
Poets Rosemary, ibid.
Red Rot, 108
White Rot. 114
True Rubarb, 177
Bastard Rubarb, ibid.

A Table.

Medow Rubarb, 77
Monkes Rubarb, 177
Ruddes, 3
Medow-Rue, 77
Garden Rue, 21
Mountaine Rue, ib.
Wild Rue, ib.
Goates Rue, 127
Wall Rue, ib.
Rupture-wort, 321
Rice, 263
Rye, 166

S.

Saffron, 119
Sage, 7
Wood-Sage, 131
Sage of Jerusalem, 113
Solomons Seal, 323
Salt-wort, 197
Sallow, 36
Sampier, 139
Saunders, 90
Sandiver, 197
Sanicle, 114
Sarza parilla, 329
Saracens Consound, 337
Saracens Birth-wort, 312
Sassafras, 193
Satyrion, 278
Sawce-alone, 131
Savoury and the sorts, 289
Savine and the sorts, 319
Saxifrage and the sorts, 223
Scabious and the sorts, 85
Scabwort, 79
Scateferne, 204
Scarlet-Oake, 217
The Scarlet graine, ib.
Scarwort, 316
Scordium, 131
Scurvygrasse, and the sorts, 46
Sea Colewort 190
Scottish Scurvy-grasse, ib.
Sea-foale-foot, ib.
Sea Holley, 268
Sebesten, 84
Selfe-heale, 336
Sena, 154
Bastard Sena, ib.
Sengreene, 47
Senvy or Mustard, 273
Garden Setwall, 165
Mountain Setwall, ib.
Setter-wort, 202
Share-wort, 330
Shave grasse, 34
Shepherds needle, 230
Shepherds-purse, 35
Shepherds-staffe, 262
Silken Sicely, 126
Sickle-wort, 335
Silverweed, 39
Sinkfoile, 39
Skirrets, 270
Sloe-bush, 260
Smallage, 186
Garden Smilax, 236
Snaile Clover, 298
Snakeweed, 37
Snakes garlick, 72
Soldanella, 190
Sorrell and the sorts, 184
Wood Sorrell, 123
Sowthistles, 31
Sowbread, 40
Sowfennell, 30
Southernwood, 288
Spanish Potatoes, 269
Sparrowes-tongue, 194
Speedwell and the sorts, 240
Spicknell or Spignell, 252
Spicknard, 217
Spinage, 185
Rough Spleenwort, 204
Smooth Spleenwort, ib.
Great Spurge or Palma Christi, 196
Spurge Laurell, 198
Squinant, 160
Stabbewort, 123
Staggerwort, 50
Starchwort, 32
Starrewort, 336
Stonecrop, 47
Strawberries, 122
Succory, 181
Sulphurwort, 30
Sumack of divers sorts, 257
Sundew, 108
Sunflowers, 79
Sweet Cicely, 117
Swallowwort, 126
Sweet Gaule, 257
Sweet Rush, 219
Swines Cresses, 238
Swines-grasse. 221

T.

English and Indian Tobacco, 117
Tamarinds, 203
Tamarisk and the sorts, 208
Garden Tansey and the sorts, 249
Wild Tansey, 59
Tarragon, 166
Tetterwort. 20
Tetterberries, 191
Thapsia, 30
Distaffe Thistle, 193
Our Ladies Thistle, 140
The black Thorn, 260
The white Thorn, 132
Thoroughwax, 322
Three leafed grasse, 298
Throatwort and the sorts, 61
Tills, 102
Garden Time and the sorts, 290
Dodder of Time, &c. 201
Mother of Time, 290

Toad-

A Table.

Toad-Flax and the sorts, 199
Tobacco, 107
Tooth-wort, 56
Torches, 112
Torme ntill and the sorts, 38
Trefoile and the sorts, 298
Treacle wormseed, 154
English Treacle, 131
Herb true Love, 331
Tunhoose, 26
Turpentine, 5
Turmerick, 178
Turneps, 88
Tutsan, 285
Two-penny-grasse, 299

V.

Valerian and its sorts, 165
Venus Bason, 262
Venus Haire, 15
Venus Combe, 230
Venus Navel, 235
Vervaine and the sorts, 18
Vetch, Bitter, 212
Vetch, Italian, 127
Vines of divers sorts, 81
Violets, 121
Toothed Violets, 56
Vipers Bugloss, 138
Vipers-grasse, 128

W.

Waybredde, 76
Wake-Robin, 32
Wallnuts and the sorts, 1
Walsh-nut-Tree, ib.
Wallwort, 189
Wart-wort, 238
Water Germander, 131
Sea-weed or Sea-Wrake 106
Wheat and the sorts, 70
White Battle, 3
White Root, 323
White Rot, 114
White-wort, 306
Whorts and the sorts 116
The Wilding or Crab-Tree, 168
Willowes and the sorts, 36
Winanke or Sassafras, 195
Windflower, 291
Wimote or Marsh-mallow, 215
Winter-Cherries, 227
Winter-Greene, 63
With-wind, 247
Withy, 36
Witch-hasel, 326
Woodbind and the sorts, 111
Wood-sage, 131
Wooddy Night-shade, 342
Wormseed, 148
Achilles Wood-wort, 294
Hercules Wound-wort, 241
Wrake. 106

Y.

Yarrow and the sorts, 294
Yew, see mine introduction to the knowledge of Plants, Chap. 19.
Youthwort, 108

A TABLE.

A.

ABortion *remedied*, *Chap.* 7, 21, 37, 41, 62, 249, 317.
Abortion *caused*, *Chap.* 129, 279, 314, 315, 319.
Aches, *Chap.* 87, 107, 141, 142, 252, 318, 339.
Agues, *Chap.* 1, 3, 5, 6, 18, 21, 25, 33, 35, 38, 46, 47, 54, 59, 62, 105, 107, 131, 139, 140, 141, 149, 164, 172, 248, 262, 271, 274, 284, 288, 294, 306, 308, 328, 332.
Agues *hot*, *Chap.* 90, 93, 99, 110, 116, 121, 123, 138, 168, 174, 176, 181.
Agues *in Children*, *Chap.* 268.
Agues *Quartan*, *Chap.* 66, 92, 115, 134, 139, 149, 154, 156, 256, 268, 293, 309.
Agues *Quotidian*, *Chap.* 142, 154, 268.
Agues *Tertian*, *Chap*, 92, 149.
Almonds *of the Throat*, *Chap.* 87, 261, 273.
St. Anthonie's *Fire*, *Chap.* 3, 21, 24, 29, 35, 47, 60, 69, 82, 102, 110, 166, 174, 181, 258, 262, 283, 284.
Apetite, *Chap.* 52, 56, 129, 175, 273, 289.
Apoplexy, *Chap.* 4, 12, 136.
Aposthumes, *Ch.* 45, 48, 51, 17, 82 85, 94, 98, 109, 114, 119, 168, 327.
Astmahs, *Chap.* 98, 109, 111, vid. Breath *short*.
Arteries, *Chap.* 258.

B.

BAck *to cool*, *Chap.* 284.
Back *to strengthen*, *Chap.* 23, 62, 109, 121, 138.
Belly *to loose*, *and pains to ease*, *Ch.* 4, 3, 8, 20, 21, 30, 42, 48, 50, 67, 84, 93, 97, 99, 155, 175, 255, 271, 301, 310.
Belly *to bring down*, *Chap.* 289.
Barrennesse *caused*, *Chap.* 111.
Barrennesse *helpt*, *Chap.* 286, 307.
Belly *to bind*, *Chap.* 62, 81, 261.
Belching, *Chap.* 38, 149, 259.
Bees *to increase*, *Chap.* 91, 124.
Biles, *Chap.* 23, 32, 70, 101, 124, 248, 266.
Bitings *of mad Dogs and venomous Beasts*, *Chap.* 12, 43, 70, 72, 74, 91, 117, 118, 126, 139, 142, 252, 253, 255, 259, 275, 280, 286.
After-Birth *to expell*, *Chap.* 21, 23, 27, 32, 54, 64, 80, 103, 105, 117, 118, 119, 124, 130, 142, 156, 182, 286, 287, 290, 306, 313, 315, 319, 320.
Bladder, *Chap.* 18, 29, 50, 74, 82, 83, 122, 165, 258, 327.
Blastings, *chap.* 44, 276.
Bleeding *at the Nose*, *and wounds*, 18, 21, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 47, 52, 55, 60, 63, 66, 77, 87, 90, 96, 255, 271, 281, 284, 292, 302, 282.
Black *and blew markes*, *chap.* 50, 62, 75, 95, 101, 151, 253, 257, 272, 273, 287, 323, 334.
Blew *to dye*, *Chap.* 116.
Blisters, *Chap.* 31, 108,
Blood *to coole*, *Chap*, 119.

Blood

A Table.

Blood *to increase*, *Chap.* 24,
Blood *to purge*, *Chap.* 50, 83, 120,
Bloody Flux, *vide Flux*:
Blood pissing, *vide pissing Blood.*
Blood spitting, *vide spitting*,
Blood *congested*, *Chap.* 253, 290, 314, 332, 335.
Botches, *Chap.* 112, 139.
Bones broken, *Chap.* 30, 85, 268, 323, 326,
Botts *in Horses*, *Chap.* 319,
Bowels, *Chap.* 5, 9,
Braine *Comforted*, *Chap.* 1, 5, 8, 38, 53, 94, 141, 162,
Breast *cleansed*, *Chap.* 5, 67, 117, 265, 273, 287, 305, 313.
Breast *pained and Milk curdled*, *Chap.* 50, 98, 99, 102, 103, 181, 309, 260, 318.
Breast *sweld hard and diseased*, *Chap.* 51, 58, 60, 70, 103, 105, 109 126, 150, 263, 276.
Breast *hanging down*, *Chap.* 89, 90, 283.
Breath *short*, *Chap.* 18, 30, 31, 34, 35, 43, 44, 50, 51, 73, 75, 79, 85, 100, 103, 105, 106, 109, 115, 145, 274, 288, 290, 306, 319.
Breath *stinking Chap.* 31, 33, 43, 53, 57, 129, 137, 148, 167, 258, 277.
Bruises, *Chap.* 5, 37, 45, 65, 69, 77, 95, 131, 142, 145, 177, 179, 292, 297, 307, 334, 337 339.
Buboes, *Chap.* 330, 331.
Burnings, *Chap.* 44, 47, 68, 99, 168, 259, 285, 324.
Bursten, *Chap.* 6, 30, 37, 45, 52, 56, 57, 59, 64, 68, 70, 77, 79, 112, 144, 131, 133, 142. 145. 250 257, 283. 292. 293. 296. 307. 321. 322. 327, 324. 325. 326. 328. 333.

C

CAncer, *Chap.* 20, 26, 33, 37, 49, 63, 297, 300, 308.
Canker, *Chap.* 3, 22, 29, 47, 76, 79, 102, 109, 257, 266.
Carbuncles, *Chap.* 1, 81, 85.
Cattarrahs, *Chap.* 3, 37, 58, 76, 90, 92, 122, 123, 252, 258, 279.
Chappings, *Chap.* 283.
Chearful *to make*, *Chap.* 66, 124, 138, 150, 168.
Childbirth *pains eased*, *Chap.* 30, 31, 40, 43, 74.
Childbearing, *Chap.* 181. 289.
Child *dead expell'd*, *Chap.* 248, 251, 287, 315, 319.
Child-blains, *Vid.* Kibes.
Chin-Cough, *Chap.* 299.
Chollick, *Chap.* 1, 6, 12, 21, 33, 40, 43, 54, 62, 72, 112, 115, 118, 133, 141, 143, 144, 147, 153, 163, 251, 253, 255, 268, 271, 324, 325.
Choler *purged*, *Chap.* 25, 48, 49, 60, 62, 83, 121. 148, 149, 152, 154. 177. 181. 313.
Chest, *Chap.* 109. 111. 145. 181.
Codds *diseases eased*, *Chap.* 33. 42. 70.
Codds *sweld*, *Chap.* 57. 68. 81 93. 101. 258. 280. 331.
Conception, *Chap.* 23. 251. 277. 300.
Consumption, *Chap.* 4. 5. 8. 35. 62. 72. 73. 86, 91. 108. 115. 116. 120. 251. 275. 278 341.
Convulsions, *Chap.* 6. 24. 33: 54. 79. 279.
Cowes poisond *by licking up of tick*, *Chap.* 130.
Cornes, *Chap.* 35. 48. 81. 103.
Colour *to mend*, *Chap.* 17. 18. 20. 74. 75.
Colour *deformed in wounds*, *Chap.* 259.
Colour *high*, *Chap.* 253.
Courses *vid. Openness*,
Coughs *in Horses*, *Chap.* 106. 276.
Cough, *Chap.* 3. 4. 5, 6, 8. 18. 21. 24.

24, 30, 33, 34, 39, 44, 50, 51, 60, 62, 69, 72, 73, 74, 75, 80, 81, 109, 115, 137, 145, 164, 167, 176, 251, 256, 258, 259, 274, 276, 277, 279, 288, 290.
Cough *old* 101, 105, 120, 151,

D.

Dandriff, *Chap.* 259.
Deafneſſe, *Chap.* 5. 31. 36. 40, 58, 60, 118, 139, 313.
Delivery *eaſy*, *Chap.* 55, 64, 74, 93, 111, 137, 290, 315, 316.
Deformity, *of Face*, vid. *Face Freckled.*
Digeſtion, *Chap.* 53, 97, 118, 137 163, 277.
Dreames *terrible*, *Chap.* 124.
Dropſy, *Chap.* 4, 18, 20, 24, 25, 32, 33, 54, 56, 74, 75, 78, 91 100, 103, 107, 126, 130, 137, 140, 149, 177, 179, 251, 262, 268, 280, 314, 318, 327, 328.
Drunkenneſſe, *Chap.* 80.
Dumb, *Chap.* 8. 12.

E.

Eare *Wormes*, *Chap.* 17. 43. 58. 60. 281.
Eares *paind*, *Chap.* 21. 26. 27. 28 29. 30. 31. 32. 43. 47. 71. 200. 105. 118. 177. 259. 279.
Eares *Deaſe*, vide *Deafneſſe*,
Noiſe in the Eares, *Chap.* 31. 58. 72. 75. 80. 91. 255, 289.
Eares *Apoſtheumated*, *Chap.* 60, 101. 109, 179, 268,
Eares *inflamed*, *Chap.* 75.
Eares *running*, *Chap.* 148.
Eyes *blood-ſhot*, *Chap.* 82.
Eyes *black and blew*, *Chap.* 32, 101
Eyes *preſerved from the Small-Pox* *Chap.* 119.
Eyes *ſwell*, *Chap.* 101.
Eye *ſight preſerved*, *Chap.* 79, 80, 87, 98. 100, 105, 112, 118. 124, 143. 338.
Eyes *inflamed and diſeaſed*, *Chap.* 3. 8. 12. 17. 18. 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 26, 29, 32, 36, 38, 40, 47, 48, 70, 99, 102, 120, 121, 122, 130, 150, 164, 168, 181, 248, 262, 284, 288, 296, 331 258, 279.

F.

Face *freckled and otherwiſe deformed to beautifie*, *Chap.* 32, 36. 40, 50, 51, 59, 69, 79, 92, 101, 130, 133, 147, 153, 248, 259, 265, 272, 273, 274, 280, 282 319, 323, 326.
Face *red*, *Chap.* 168, 284, 288.
Fart *to make*, *Chap.* 81,
Fellons, *Chap.* 23, 101, 103, 342
Feavers, *Chap.* 17, 38, 52, 55, 71 133, 129, 172 261, 282.
Feaver, *Hectick*, *Chap.* 180. 278, 328.
Feaver *old*, *Chap.* 2. 7. 8.
Falling *ſickneſſe*, *Chap.* 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 8. 12. 25. 28. 30. 37. 48. 54. 57. 67. 74. 75. 91. 93. 98. 121. 126. 130. 142. 150. 156. 163. 173. 259. 273. 283. 309 315. 318. 327. 330. 332.
Fiſtulaes, *Chap.* 3, 18, 26, 32, 35, 49, 62, 66, 69, 76, 262, 266, 278.
Fleas *to kill*, *chap.* 21, 148, 166, 289.
Fluxes, *chap.* 8, 34, 27, 35, 37, 38, 39, 44, 45, 52, 53 54, 56, 257, 262, 278, 281, 282, 300 301. 302, 321.
Fluxes *of the Belly*, 101, 102. 106 112. 114. 116. 140. 259. 260. 263. 277. 304.
Fluxes *bloody*, *Chap.* 27. 35. 38. 39. 59. 106. 112. 140. 162 179.

Flegme *purged*, *Chap.* 48. 50. 51. 62. 98. 114. 148. 152. 177. 182. 67. 73. 105. 107. 111. 141. 167.
Flies *to destroy*, *Chap.* 105. 156.
Farcion *in Horses*, *Chap.* 308.
Fractures, *Chap.* 297. 339.
French-Pox, *Chap.* 38. 39. 131. 144. 139. 266. 268. 288. 327. 328. 329.
Frensie, *Chap.* 91. 262. 280. 282.
Fruit-*full to make*, *Chap.* 255. 271.
Fundament, *Chap.* 34. 40. 43. 52 65. 102. 147. 258. 262. 280.

G.

GAle *over-flowing*, *Chap.* 2. 17. 20. 26. 105. 122. 181.
Gangreen, *Chap.* 1. 81. 102. 127 139. 257. 300. 335.
Gargles *for soare mouths*, *Chap.* 43. 46. 49. 51. 56. 70. 75. 76. 79. 120. 122. 260. 265.
Giddinesse, *Chap.* 5.
Gonoreah, *Chap.* 33. 37. 44: 55. 90. 97. 114. 177. 180. 282. 285. 294. 308. 321. 323. 327.
Gout, *Chap.* 3. 6. 12. 17. 18. 21. 28. 32. 36. 47. 49. 58. 60. 66. 71. 79. 81. 102. 107. 109. 112 142. 262. 273, 281, 287, 318.
Gripeings, *Chap.* 2, 70, 112, 124 126, 177, 248, 251, 252, 257, 259, 260, 274, 324.
Greene-*sickneſſe*, *Chap.* 148, 178, 277, 328,
Gums, *Chap.* 37, 44, 47, 55, 287.
Guts *eased*, *Chap.* 34, 79.

H.

HAnds *to make smooth*, *Chap.* 1.
Haire *to make black*, 257. 258, 261.
Haire *to grow*, *Chap.* 30, 36, 48. 69, 103, 151, 259, 273, 288,
Haire *to take away*, *Chap.* 27, 49, 115.
Head-*Ach*, *Chap.* 1, 4, 6, 8, 18, 25. 27, 39, 43, 47, 54, 58, 60, 90, 92, 121, 250, 276, 280, 281, 328, 329.
Head *soare*, *Chap.* 4. 21, 35, 38, 43, 44, 50, 67, 69, 74, 135, 142.
Head *to purge*, *Chap.* 27, 36, 37, 40, 43, 54, 100, 265.
Head *inflamed*, *Chap.* 251.
Head *Scald*, *Chap.* 303.
Head *Swimming*, *Chap.* 306, 340,
Hemorrhodies, *Chap.* 31, 32, 33, 37, 41. 42, 44, 47, 48, 57, 60, 62, 65, 110, 112, 145, 149, 255, 257, 259, 261. 263, 265, 266.
Heart *burning*, *Chap.* 43, 261.
Henns *to make lay*, *Chap.* 87.
Heart *trembling*, *Chap.* 12, 90, 120 122, 126, 127, 128, 137, 140, 162.
Heart *comforted and strengthned*, *Chap.* 38, 53, 55, 108, 118, 119 120, 121, 123, 124, 125, 127, 130, 131. 134, 133, 135, 136, 137, 138, 317,
Hickcock, *Chap.* 4, 17, 43, 94, 148.
Hipp-*Gout*, vid. *Sciatica.*
Horse *prickt*, *Chap.* 112.
Hoarsnesse, *Chap.* 39. 51, 60, 73, 84, 109, 255, 273.
Hungar *to stay*, *Chap.* 73.

A Table.

J.

Jaundies *yellow*, *Chap.* 2, 5, 6, 17. 18. 20. 25. 26, 35. 39. 40 48. 57. 100. 105. 109. 120. 126. 145. 148. 175. 178. 179. 250. 268. 277. 277. 281. 286. 321. 313. 314. 318, 328.

Jaundies *black*, *Chap.* 49. 179. 342.

Jawes, *Chap.* 37. 38.

Inflammations, *Chap.* 28. 34. 58. 90. 110. 121. 142. 147. 166. 181. 277. 282. 298. 329.

Inflammations *of the Liver*, vide *Liver to coole.*

Inflammations *of Eyes*, vide *eyes.*

Inflammations *of mouth*, *Chap.* 29. 42.

Incubus, *Chap.* 48.

Joynts *eased*, *Chap.* 5. 21. 48. 53. 60. 74. 109. 124. 142. 258. 287. 327. 328. 329. 343.

Joynts *Knotted*, *Chap.* 281.

Itch, *Chap.* 20. 22. 49. 71. 79. 107. 120. 144. 153. 179. 250. 266. 287.

Issues, *Chap.* 27.

K.

Kernels *to dissolve*, *Chap.* 38. 40. 43. 50. 65. 74. 124. 130. 150. 153. 164. 266. 268. 286. 300. 328.

Kidnies *ulcerated*, *Chap.* 63.

Kidneys *to purge*, *Chap.* 2.

Kibes, *Chap.* 58. 74. 88. 102. 308.

Stone in Kidneys, *Chap.* 45. 64. 69.

Kings *Evill*, *Chap.* 2. 4. 38. 43. 47. 50. 65. 66. 67. 70. 71. 76. 98. 107. 130. 164. 265. 319.

L.

Lethargie, *Chap.* 8. 30. 50. 84. 100. 136. 156, 273, 280, 287, 289, 292.

Leprosie, *Chap.* 12. 49, 65, 70, 71, 74, 122, 144, 179, 266, 340.

Lasks, vid. *Flux of belly.*

Leane *to make*, *Chap.* 17.

Leggs *soare*, *Chap.* 59, 74, 259, 283.

Liver *to coole*, *Chap.* 5, 21, 99, 120, 122, 129, 175, 176, 179, 180, 284, 296.

Liver *growne*, *Chap.* 287, 335.

Liver-*diseases eased*, *Chap.* 8, 12, 17, 18, 20, 25, 26, 33, 38, 43, 50, 55, 57, 67, 79, 148, 177, 179, 180,

Lice *to kill*, *Chap.* 27. 58, 75, 107, 273.

Loynes *pained*, *Chap.* 82, 109, 138 268, 273.

Longings *to stay*, *Chap.* 41, 52.

Loathing, *Chap.* 120, 167, 176.

Lungs, *Chap.* 5, 18, 21, 26, 23, 73, 106, 109, 111, 112, 144, 115, 143, 248, 255,

Lungs *ulcerated*, *Chap.* 106, 116, 120,

M.

Matrix *suffocated* vid. *Mothers*,

Matrix *cleansed*, *Chap.* 49 52, 109, 126, 148, 253, 283, 292, 303, 308, 320.

Matrix *to keepe in its place*, *Chap.* 308.

Markes *of Small Pox*, *Chap.* 272.

Members *out of Joynt*, *Chap.* 82. 115,

Maw-*wormes*, *Chap.* 126.

Megrim, *Chap.* 6, 107.

Measels, *Chap.* 37, 74.

Melancholly, *Chap.* 49, 55, 100, 154

154, 313, 317.
Milke *to encrease*, *Chap.* 17, 31, 71, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97 140, 271, 272, 280.
Milk *to dry up*, *Chap.* 28, 43, 98, 101, 181, 283.
Memory *to help*, *Chap.* 5, 8, 7, 22, 25, 119, 136, 340.
Miscarrying, vide *abortion.*
Motes, *Chap.* 142, 148, 257.
Mother *helpt*, *Chap.* 6, 21, 30, 54, 62, 64, 69, 94, 118, 119, 147, 167, 251, 252, 258, 259, 280, 284, 286, 287, 288, 303, 305 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313.
Mouth *soare*, *Chap.* 1, 40, 42, 46, 52, 64, 259, 279.
Mouth *Apostumated*, *Chap.* 109.
Mouth *ulcerated*, *Chap.* 61, 114, 117, 253, 258, 261, 339.
Mouth *inflamed*, *Chap.* 29, 42, 73.
Morphew, *Chap.* 21, 33, 49, 74.
Mumps, *chap.* 77.

N.

Nailes *soare and loose*, *chap.* 81 258.
Neckary, *Chap.* 224, 268, 273,
Neck *paind*, *and creek in it*, *Chap.* 44, 273, 286.
Navill, *Chap.* 30, 44, 60.
Navill *sticking out*, *Chap.* 322.
Nerves *strengthned*, *Chap.* 18, 27, 30, 33, 36, 53, 66, 69, 70, 85, 112, 141, 247, 153.
Night *mare* vid. *Incubus.*
Nipples *soare*, *Chap.* 104.
Nose *diseased*, *cured*, *Chap.* 22, 32, 52.
Numnesse, *Chap.* 51.
Nose *bleeding*, vide *bleeding.*

O.

Obstructions, *Chap.* 87, 90.
Obstructions *of the Gall*, *Chap.* 178 281.
Obstructions *of Liver*, *Chap.* 118, 119, 128, 130, 133, 136, 145, 165, 177, 131, 268, 275, 335 342.
Obstructions *of the Reines*, *Chap.* 112.
Obstructions *of the spleene*, *Chap.* 133, 136, 145, 248, 268.
Obstruction *of the Stomach*, *Chap.* 178.

P.

Palsie, *Chap.* 6, 7, 8, 12, 25, 30, 39, 51, 131, 135, 249, 273, 318.
Pedagora, *Chap.* 248, 283.
Pestilence, vide *Plague.*
Paines *of Childbirth*, vide *Child-Birth.*
Pallate *fallen down*, *Chap.* 42, 43, 61.
Piles vid. *Hemorrhoids.*
Pissing *of blood*, *Chap.* 37, 72, 260, 292,
Pissing *blood*, *Chap.* 35, 44, 72, 166, 179.
Pin *and Web*, *Chap.* 78, 142, 145, 283, 298, vid. *eyes.*
Pimples, *Chap.* 44, 76.
Pipes *to open*, *Chap.* 73.
Phrensy, *Chap.* 3, 30, 44.
Plague, *Chap.* 1, 8, 18, 20, 21, 26 32, 37, 38, 48, 55, 85, 125, 126, 127, 130, 132, 133, 134 135, 145, 251, 259, 279, 284 340, 341.
Plague *soares*, *Chap.* 32, 50, 70, 74, 103, 127, 139, 181, 309.
Plurisie, *Chap.* 3, 24, 60, 80, 109 118, 119, 139, 142, 143, 248.

Pyolpus &

A Table.

Polypus, *Chap.* 37, 87, 115, 259 279.
Poyson, *Chap.* 1, 3, 7, 17, 21, 37, 38, 74, 88, 120, 139, 251. 277.
Poysonous *Medicines of Cantharide*, *Chap.* 253.
Small-Pox, 37. 38. 74, 119.
Privities, *Chap.* 48, 102, 103, 106.
Privities *ulcerated*, *Chap.* 258. 259, 293, 335, 336, 337.
Prisick, *Chap.* 5, 8, 44, 73, 115, 117, 118, 155.
Purge *for Children*, *chap.* 114.
Purples, *chap.* 298.
Purge *upwards and downwards*, *Chap.* 248.
Pushes, *Chap.* 28, 44, 110, 122,
Pustles, *Chap.* 31, 34.

Q.

Quinsie, *Chap.* 1, 39, 68, 72, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 96, 121, 164, 248, 261, 330.
Qualmes, *Chap.* 108, 165, 177.

R.

Ravishing, *Chap.* 51.
Reines, *Chap.* 18, 21, 23, 24, 50, 73, 82, 83, 121, 122, 148, 162, 249, 252, 273, 318, 329.
Reines *to purge*, *Chap.* 255.
Running *of Reines*, vid. Gonorreah.
Rickets, *Chap.* 143.
Ring-*wormes*, vid *Tetters.*
Rhume, *Chap.* 23, 35, 52, 53, 321, 323, 327, 328, 329.
Rhume *in head*, *Chap.* 57, 76, 90, 110, 137, 145, 166, 175, 180.
Ruptures, vide *Burstings.*

S.

Satyriasis, *Chap.* 280,
Scaby *Head* vid. *Head soare*,
Scabs, *Chap.* 13, 21, 26, 38, 65, 79, 85, 107, 115.
Scalding, *Chap.* 47, 68, 99, 259.
Sciatica, *Chap.* 4, 21, 23, 26, 28 30, 30, 33, 38, 58, 59, 60, 66, 76, 98, 107, 109, 119, 250, 256, 266, 273, 281, 285, 286, 288, 289, 314, 318.
Scurvy, *Chap.* 46, 47, 48, 50, 256, 261, 262.
Scrophules. vide. *Kings Evils*
Seed *to increase*, *Chap.* 51, 80, 271 274, 275.
Secondine, vid. *afterbirth.*
Senses *strengthened*, *Chap.* 154, 181.
Shingles, vide, *St. Anthonies fire*,
Sinewes *cut*, *Chap.* 103.
Sinews vid. *Nerves.*
Sides *paind*, *Chap.* 56, 84, 86, 139, 140, 141, 143, 145, 146 260, 271, 273, 321.
Skin *to cleere*, *Chap.* 31, 46, 80, 95, 110, 122, 253, 274.
Sheepe *to provoke*, *Chap.* 3, 25, 58, 80, 94, 97, 131, 181, 283, 331.
Sneesing *to provoke*, *Chap.* 33, 100, 164.
Spleene, *Chap.* 3, 5, 17, 18, 21, 25, 26, 27, 30, 33, 38, 40, 50, 55, 57, 67, 75, 80, 111, 115, 146, 256, 280, 288, 315.
Spitting *blood*, *Chap.* 35, 37, 52, 53, 55, 49, 70, 78, 79, 98, 106, 259, 261, 262, 266, 276.
Spots *in Face* vid. *Freckles*,
Spots *in the Eyes*, vid. *eyes.*
Soares *fretting*, *Chap.* 278, 279, 308.

A Table.

Soares *running*. *Chap.* 27, 29, 105 120, 153, 156.
Soares *old*, *Chap.* 58. 61, 67, 74
Stitches, *Chap.* 7. 27, 85, 115, 133, 139, 140, 141, 143, 145, 146.
Stingings *of Bees*, *Chap.* 47.
Stingings *of Serpents*, *Chap* 75.
Staggers *in Horses*, *Chap.* 76.
Stammering, *Chap.* 64.
Stone; *Chap.* 4. 6. 18, 21, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 41, 43, 50, 54, 64, 69, 80, 91, 101, 139, 141, 151, 163, 172, 173, 248, 251, 255, 261, 268, 271, 277, 288, 308, 315.
Stomack *to strengthen and comfort*, *Chap.* 1, 5, 8, 18, 21, 24, 31, 33, 41, 43, 46, 51, 55, 71, 79 81, 97, 115, 118, 119, 131, 136, 137, 149, 154, 165, 166, 168, 177, 259, 275.
Stomack *to cleanse*, *Chap.* 2. 71, 139 157.
Stomach *cold to warme*, *Chap.* 124, 129, 131, 133, 137, 139, 162 164, 167, 248.
Stomach *hot to coole*, 168, 172, 173. 174, 175, 176, 181.
Strangury, *Chap.* 13, 28, 31, 34, 35, 43, 73, 118, 142, 145, 249 252, 256, 268, 271, 277, 304, 318, 321, 325.
Swellings *to ease*, *Chap.* 52, 139: 141, 142, 143, 153, 174, 181, 266, 271, 273, 278, 303.
Sweat *to provoke*, *Chap.* 38, 49, 54, 125, 128, 139, 256, 308, 329.
Sweat *stinking*, *Chap.* 137. 258. 272.
Surfits, *Chap.* 3. 27. 118.
Swimming *of the braine*, *Chap.* 128, 139.
Swooning, *Chap.* 52. 100. 120. 124. 128. 135. 140. 181. 298. 299, 317.

T.

Teeth-Ach, *Chap.* 1. 20. 27. 30. 33, 37. 39. 40. 42. 44. 51. 53. 56. 59. 69. 112. 125. 134. 156. 273. 284. 287. 301. 309
Teeth *to soften*, *Chap.* 52. 53. 55. 59. 175. 257. 302. 327.
Teeth *to white*, *Chap.* 53. 107 327, 277.
Teeth *to breede*, *Chap.* 55.
Teeth *hollow*, *Chap.* 118.
Termes *to provoke*, *Chap.* 2, 5, 6, 17, 23, 26, 27, 48, 50, 54, 69, 75, 79, 87, 92, 105, 124, 130, 136, 137, 141, 178, 248, 250, 252, 253, 256, 259, 268, 271, 273, 280, 287, 288, 289, 290, 309, 314, 318, 319, 320.
Termes *to stay*, *Chap.* 12, 20, 21, 34, 37, 41, 44, 47, 49, 59, 62, 63, 64, 76, 80, 96, 114, 166, 259, 261, 262, 264, 266, 286, 293, 294, 297, 299, 300, 301, 303, 304.
Tenasmus, *Chap.* 29, 77.
Testicles, *Chap.* 48, 109.
Tetters, *Chap.* 20, 21, 29, 34, 47, 70, 78, 105.
Throes *to draw forth*, *Chap.* 32 38, 51, 64, 73, 78, 81, 111, 147, 260, 288, 300, 315, 341.
Throughs vide *Child-birth paines*
Thirst *immoderate*, *Chap.* 44, 47, 52, 73, 82, 121, 122, 149.
Throat soare, *Chap.* 32, 38, 51, 64, 73, 78, 81, 111.
Throat *swelled*, *Chap.* 112, 330.
Throat *rough*, *Chap.* 60, 62, 82, 84
Tongue *inflamed*, *Chap.* 180.
Tongue *palsie*, *Chap.* 50, *never cured in woman.*
Tongues *rough*, *Chap.* 60.
Tumours, *Chap.* 114, 119, 143, 147, 251, 273, 278, 283, 325. 329, 340.

V.

FINIS.

A Table.

V.

Venery to proroke Chap. 23. 43, 50, 51, 62, 72, 101, 119, 165, 166, 251, 252, 253, 255, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279.

Venery to restrain Chap 27, 44. 97, 99, 111, 118, 280, 282, 284, 285.

Veine cutt, Chap. 37, 38, 341.

Venom, vid. Poyson.

Ulcers in divers places of the Body, Chap. 1, 3, 18, 20, 24, 26, 29, 30, 32, 33, 34, 45, 46, 54, 64, 69, 74, 114, 139, 142, 149, 179.

Ulcers old, Chap. 77, 105, 299, 324, 325, 335, 338.

Cowes Udder swell'd, Chap. 114, 130.

Voice, vide, Hoarsnesse

Vomit to provoke Chap 5, 25, 47 67, 150, 151, 155, 156, 256, 278.

Vomit to restraine, Chap. 36, 37, 38, 41, 43, 50, 53, 59, 62, 81, 83, 94, 106, 123, 198, 257, 259, 283, 287.

Vomiting blood, Chap. 81.

Urin provoked Chap 5, 17. 21, 24, 29. 33, 34, 35, 45, 50, 57, 62, 72, 75, 79, 80, 87, 92, 111, 139, 140, 141, 145, 150, 151, 153, 163, 248, 249, 250, 252, 253 258, 259, 267, 268, 270, 271 272, 277, 290, 298 308.

Urin to coole, Chap. 44, 73, 84, 97 111.

Vulva, Chap. 42, 78, 111, 166, 326.

W.

Warts to kill, Chap. 20, 21, 28, 31, 47, 74, 112, 125, 262.

Wearinesse, Chap. 286, 343.

Wennes, Chap. 124, 143, 262.

Wheales, Chap. 26, 28, 31, 102 110, 122.

Wheeling, Chap. 73, 75, 106, 109, 115.

Whites to stay, Chap. 8, 55, 66, 89, 105, 259, 266, 299, 318, 333, 334, 336, 338, 337.

Witchcraft, good against it, Chap. 18, 331, 341

Winde short, vide Breath short.

Wind broken in Horses Cap. 179,

Winde Pipe Gap. 84.

Wild-fire, Chap. 60, 119.

Wind to expell, Chap. 1, 24, 48, 54, 75, 91. 94, 117, 118, 136, 143, 145, 164, 167, 248, 249, 251, 253, 270.

Wombe, Chap. 18, 30, 37, 44, 137, 74, 305.

Wormes, Chap. 1. 4. 18. 19. 21. 37. 42. 44. 47. 48. 52. 72. 77 79. 80. 84. 87. 92. 107. 127. 136. 139. 148. 249. 250. 255 256, 257. 262. 266. 272. 288 290. 398.

Wounds to heale and cleanse, Chap. 18. 26. 38. 41. 45. 56. 59. 61. 63. 67. 75. 89. 102. 114. 123. 143. 145. 248. 262. 264. 288 294. 314. 315. 322. 324. 332 333. 334. 335. 337. 339. 340.

Wounds greene, Chap. 76. 77. 89. 106. 107. 114. 123, 143. 255. 259. 266. 299. 318, 333, 334. 336. 338. 337.

Wounds bleeding, Chap. 274. 285. 340. 343.

Wrenches, Chap. 155.

Y.

Yard, Chap. 152. 162. & vid. Privities.

Yard ulcerated, Chap. 76, 94. 102. & vid. Privities ulcerated.

Yellowes in Horses cured, Ch. 178.

FINIS.